

5106

5.11.05.

From the Library of

(Professor Samuel Miller

in Memory of

Judge Samuel Miller Breckinridge

(Presented by

Samuel Miller Breckinridge Long

to the Library of

(Princeton Cheological Seminary

BS511

H81

1823













TO THE

Critical Study and Knowledge

OF THE

HOLY SCRIPTURES.

BY THOMAS HARTWELL HORNE, M.A.

(OF ST. JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE,)

CURATE OF THE UNITED PARISHES OF CHRIST CHURCH, NEWGATE STREET,
AND SAINT LEONARD, FOSTER LANE.

FOURTH EDITION, CORRECTED.

ILLUSTRATED WITH NUMEROUS MAPS AND FAC-SIMILES OF BIBLICAL MANUSCRIPTS.

VOLUME IV.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR T. CADELL, IN THE STRAND;
AND JAMES EASTBURN, NEW YORK.
1823.

CONTENTS

OF

THE FOURTH VOLUME.

ON THE ANALYSIS OF SCRIPTURE.

PART I. ANALYSIS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

CHAPTER I. On the Pentateuch, or Five Books of Moses.

Section I. General Observations on the Pentateuch.

I. Title. — II. Argument of the Pentateuch. — III. Notice of other Writings ascribed to Moses.

SECTION II. On the Book of Genesis.

Title. — II. Author and Date. — III. General Argument. — IV. Scope. — V. Synopsis. — VI. Literal Sense of the first three Chapters of Genesis vindicated.

SECTION III. On the Book of Exodus.

I. Title. — II. Author and Date. — III. Occasion and Subject-matter. — IV. Scope.
 — V. Types of the Messiah. — VI. Synopsis of its Contents. — VII. Remarks on the Plagues inflicted upon the Egyptians.

SECTION IV. On the Book of Leviticus.

I. Title, Author, and Date. - II. Scope. - III. Synopsis of its Contents. - 14

SECTION V. On the Book of Numbers.

I. Title, Author, Date, and Argument. — II. Scope. — III. Types of the Messiah. — IV. Prediction of the Messiah. — V. Chronology. — VI. Synopsis of its Contents. — VII. Observations on the Book of the Wars of the Lord, mentioned in Numbers xxi. 14.

SECTION VI. On the Book of Deuteronomy.

I. Title, Date, and Chronology. — II. Scope. — III. Predictions of the Messiah.
 — IV. Synopsis of its Contents. — V. Observations.
 — 21

CHAPTER II. On the Historical Books.

Section I. General Observations on the Historical Books.

26

SECTION II. On the Book of Joshua.

I. Author and Genuineness of this Book.—II. Argument.—III. Scope.—IV. Synopsis of its Contents.—V. Observations on the Book of Jasher, mentioned in Josh. x. 13.———————————————————————————————————
Section III. On the Book of Judges.
I. Title. — II. Date and Author. — III. Scope, Chronology, and Synopsis of its Contents. — IV. Observations on some difficult Passages in this Book 35
SECTION IV. On the Book of Ruth.
I. Title and Argument. — II. Chronology. — III. Author. — IV. Scope. — V. Synopsis of its Contents. — — — — — — — — — — 38
Section V. On the Two Books of Samuel.
 I. Title. — II. Authors. — III. Argument, Scope, and Analysis of the First Book of Samuel. — IV. Argument, Scope, and Analysis of the Second Book of Samuel. — V. General Observations on these two Books 40
SECTION VI. On the Two Books of Kings.
I. Order and Title of these Books. — II. Author. — III. Argument and Synopsis of the First Book of Kings. — IV. Argument and Synopsis of the Second Book of Kings. — V. General Observations on these Books. — — — 46
Section VII. On the Books of Chronicles.
I. Title. — II. Author and Date. — III. Scope and Analysis of the two Books of Chronicles. — IV. Observations on them.
Section VIII. On the Book of Ezra.
I. Title and Author. — II. Argument, Scope, and Synopsis of its Contents. — III. Observations on a spurious Passage ascribed to Ezra 56
Section IX. On the Book of Nehemiah.
I. Title and Author. — II. Argument and Synopsis of its Contents 59
SECTION X. On the Book of Esther.
I. Title. — II. Author. — III. Argument. — IV. Synopsis of its Contents. 60
CHAPTER III. On the Poetical Books 63
Section I. On the Book of Job.
I. Title of the Book. — II. Reality of Job's Person. — III. Age in which h lived. — IV. Scene of the Poem of Job. — V. Author and Canonical Authority. — VI. Structure of the Poem. — VII. Argument and Scope. — VIII. Rules fo studying this Book to advantage. — IX. Synopsis. — X. Idea of the Patriarcha Theology, as contained in the Book of Job.
SECTION II. On the Book of Psalms.
I. General Title of this Book.— II. Structure of the Psalms.— III. Their Canonica Authority.— IV. Authors to whom they are ascribed:—1. Moses.—2. David—3. Asaph.—4. The Sons of Korah.—5. Heman and Ethan.—6. Solomon.—7. Anonymous Psalms.— Chronological Arrangement of the Psalms by Calmet V. Coll ction of the Psalms into a Volume.— VI. The Inscriptions or Titles prefixed to the different Psalms.— VII. Probable Meaning of the Word Selah.—VIII Scope of the Book of Psalms.— IX. Rules for better understanding them.— ITable of the Psalms, classed according to their several Subjects,——9
Table of the Tsainis, classed according to their several phojects, = = = 9

SECTION III. On the Book of Proverbs.

I. Title, Author, and Canonical Authority. — II. Scope. — III. Synopsis of its Contents.— IV. Observations Page 116
Section IV. On the Book of Ecclesiastes.
I. Title, Author, and Canonical Authority. — II. Scope and Synopsis. — III. Observations.
Section V. On the Song of Solomon.
I. Author. — II. Canonical Authority. — III. Structure of the Poem — its Subject and Scope — the Song of Solomon, a sublime mystical Allegory. ————————————————————————————————————
CHAPTER IV. On the Prophets.
General Observations on the Prophets and their Writings.—I. The Prophetical Books, why so called. — II. Different kinds of Prophets mentioned in the Scriptures.—III. Situation of the Prophets, and their Manner of Living. — IV. Nature of the Prophetic Inspiration.— V. Collection of their Writings, and Mode of announcing their Predictions. — VI. Number and Order of the Prophetic Books. — 137
Chapter V. Of the Prophets who flourished before the Babylonian Captivity.
Section I. On the Book of the Prophet Jonah.
I. Title and Author. — II. Occasion of the Prophecy of Jonah. — III. Scope. — IV. Synopsis of its Contents.
SECTION II. On the Book of the Prophet Amos.
I. Author. — II. Occasion of his Prophecy. — III. Its Scope. — IV. Synopsis of it: Contents. — V. Observations on its Style. — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
Section III. On the Book of the Prophet Hosea.
I. Author and Date. — II. Occasion and Scope of the Prophecy. — III. Synopsis of its Contents. — IV. Observations on its Style. — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
Section IV. On the Book of the Prophet Isaiah.
I. Author and Date. — II. Scope. — III. Analysis of the Contents of this Book. — IV. Observations on its Style.
Section V. On the Book of the Prophet Joel.
I. Author and Date. — II. Occasion and Scope. — III. Analysis of the Book. — IV. Observations on its Style. — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
Section VI. On the Book of the Prophet Micah.
 I. Author and Date. — II. Occasion and Scope. — III. Synopsis of its Contents. — iV. Prophecies concerning the Messiah. — V. Observations on its Style 168
Section VII. On the Book of the Prophet Nahum.
I. Author and Date. — II. Scope and Synopsis of its Contents. — III. Observations on its Style.
Section VIII. On the Book of the Prophet Zephaniah.
I. Author and Date. — II. Scope and Analysis of this Book 173

CHAPTER VI. Of the Prophets who flourished near to and during the
Babylonian Captivity.
Section I. On the Book of the Prophet Jeremiah.
I. Author and Date. — II. Occasion of his Prophecies. — Different Collections of them.—III. Synopsis of their Contents.—IV. Prophecies concerning the Messiah. — V. Observations on their Style.
Section II. On the Lamentations of Jeremiah.
I. Author, Date, and Argument of the Book. — II. Synopsis of its Contents. — 1111. Observations on its Style and Structure. — 184
Section III. On the Book of the Prophet Habakkuk.
1. Author and Date. — II. Analysis of his Prophecy. — III. Observations on his Style 186
Section IV. On the Book of the Prophet Daniel.
I. Author and Date. — II. Analysis of its Contents. — III. Observations on its Canonical Authority and Style. — IV. Account of the spurious Additions made to it.
Section V. On the Book of the Prophet Obadiah.
I. Author and Date. — II. Synopsis of its Contents 195
Section VI. On the Book of the Prophet Ezekiel.
I. Author and Date. — II. Canonical Authority of the Prophecies of Ezekiel. — III. Their Scope. — IV. Analysis of them. — V. Observations on the Style of Ezekiel. — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —
Chapter VII. Of the Prophets who flourished after the Return of the Jews from Babylon.
Section I. On the Book of the Prophet Haggai. I. Author and Date. — II. Argument and Scope. — III. Analysis of its Contents. — IV. Observations on its Style. — — — — 206
SECTION II. On the Book of the Prophet Zechariah.
I. Author and Date. — II. Analysis of its Contents. — III. Observations on its Style.

SECTION III. On the Book of the Prophet Malachi.

CHAPTER VIII. On the Apocrypha.

I. Account of the First Book of Esdras.— II. Of the Second Book of Esdras.— III. Of the Book of Tobit.— IV. Of the Book of Judith.— V. Of the rest of the Chapters of Esther.— VI. Of the Book of Wisdom.— VII. Of the Book of Ecclesiasticus.— VIII. Of Baruch.— IX. Of the Song of the Three Children.— X. Of the History of Susanna.— XI. Of Bel and the Dragon.— XII. Of the Prayer of Manasses.— XIII. Of the First Book of Maccabees.— XIV. Of the Second Book of Maccabees.

PART II. - ANALYSIS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

CHAPTER I. On the Classification of the Books of the New Testament. - - - - Page 221

CHAPTER II. On the Historical Books the New Testament.

Section I. On the Name and Number of the Canonical Gospels.

SECTION II. On the Gospel by Saint Matthew.

I. Author. — II. Date. — III. In what Language written. — IV. Genuineness and Authenticity of Saint Matthew's Gospel in general. — V. The Authenticity of the first two Chapters examined and substantiated. — VI. Scope of this Gospel. — VII. Synopsis of its Contents. — VIII. Observations on its Style. — 228

SECTION III. On the Gospel by Saint Mark.

I. Author. — II. Genuineness and Authenticity of this Gospel. — III. Probable Date. — IV. Occasion and Scope. — V. In what Language written. — Synopsis of its Contents. — VII. Examination of the Question, whether Saint Mark transcribed or abridged the Gospel of Saint Matthew. — VIII. Observations on his Style. 252

Section IV. On the Gospel by Saint Luke.

I. Author.—II. Genuineness and Authenticity of Saint Luke's Gospel, particularly of the first two Chapters, and of Chapter viii. 27—39. — III. Date and where written. — IV. For whom written. — V. Occasion and Scope of this Gospel. — VI. Synopsis of its Contents. — VII. Observations on this Gospel. — - 260

SECTION V. On the Sources of the first Three Gospels.

I. Different Hypotheses stated. — II. Examination of the Hypothesis, that the evangelists abridged or copied from each other.—III. Examination of the Hypothesis, that the Evangelists derived their Information from a primary Greek or Hebrew Document.—IV. And of the Hypothesis, that they consulted several Documents.—V. That the only Document consulted by the first three Evangelists was the preaching of our Saviour himself.

278

SECTION VI. On the Gospel by Saint John.

I. Author. — II. Date. — III. Genuineness and Authenticity of this Gospel. —
 IV. Its Occasion and Design. — Account of the Tenets of Cerinthus. — Analysis of its Contents. — V. Saint John's Gospel, a Supplement to the other Three. —
 VI. Observations on its Style. — — — — — — 286

SECTION VII. On the Acts of the Apostles.

Title. — II. Author. — III. Genuineness and Authenticity: — IV. Scope. — V. Chronology. — VI. Analysis of the Contents of this Book. — VII. Observations on its Style. — VIII. On the Importance of this Book, as an Evidence for the Truth of Christianity.

CHAPTER III. On the Epistolary or Doctrinal Writings of the New Testament, particularly those of Saint Paul.

Section I. Account of the Apostle Paul.

I. The Birth and Education of Saint Paul — his Persecution of the Disciples of Christ — and his Conversion. — Observations upon it. — II. His subsequent Travels and Labours, to his second Visit to Jerusalem.—III. His third Visit to Jerusalem, and

subsequent Labours, to his fourth Visit to Jerusalem. — IV. His Journies and Labours, to his fifth Visit to Jerusalem. — V. To his first Imprisonment at Rome. — VI. His subsequent Journies, second Imprisonment, and Martyrdom. — VII. Character of Saint Paul. — VIII. Observations on the Style of his Writings. Page 308

Section II. Observations on the Apostolical Epistles in general, and those of Saint Paul in particular.

I. Importance of the Epistles.— Nature of these Writings.— II. Number and Order of the Epistles, particularly those of Saint Paul. — III. Of the Catholic Epistles, and their Order.— IV. General Plan of the Apostolic Epistles.— V. Causes of their Obscurity considered and explained.—Observations on the Phraseology of Saint Paul in particular.

SECTION III. On the Epistle to the Romans.

I. Date, and where written. — II. Genuineness and Authenticity of this Epistle. —
 III. The Church at Rome, when and by whom founded. — IV. Occasion and Scope.
 — V. Internal State of the Church at Rome. — VI. Scope. — VII. Synopsis of its Contents. — VIII. Observations on this Epistle. —

SECTION IV. On the First Epistle to the Corinthians.

I. State of the Corinthian Church. — II. Occasion of this Epistle. — III. Its Scope and Analysis. — IV. Date and Genuineness. — V. Examination of the Question, how many Epistles Saint Paul wrote to the Corinthians. — 344

Section V. On the Second Epistle to the Corinthians.

I. Date, and where written. — II. Occasion of this Epistle. — III. Scope. — IV. Synopsis. — V. Observations on this Epistle. — VI. A supposed Chronological Difficulty elucidated. — — — — — — — — 349

Section VI. On the Epistle to the Galatians.

SECTION VII. On the Epistle to the Ephesians.

I. Account of the Church at Ephesus. — II. Genuineness and Authenticity of this Epistle, which was addressed to the Ephesians, and not to the Church at Laodicea. — III. Date. — IV. Occasion and Scope. — V. Synopsis of its Contents. — V1. Observations on its Style.

SECTION VIII. On the Epistle to the Philippians.

I. Account of the Church at Philippi. — II. Date. — III. Occasion. — IV. Scope and Synopsis of its Contents.

SECTION IX. On the Epistle to the Colossians.

I. Account of the Church at Colossæ. — II. Date. — III. Occasion of this Epistle. — IV. Scope and Analysis.

Section X. On the First Epistle to the Thessalonians.

I. Account of the Christian Church there. — II. Genuineness of this Epistle. — III. Its Occasion and Scope. — IV. Synopsis of its Contents. - - 366

SECTION XI. On the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians.

I. Date, Occasion, and Scope of this Epistle. — II. Analysis of its Contents. — III. Observations on this Epistle. — - - 369

SECTION XII. On the First Epistle to Timothy.

I. Account of Timothy. — II. Date of this Epistle. — III. Genuineness and Authenticity of the Two Epistles to Timothy. — IV. Scope and Synopsis of the First Epistle. — V. Observations on the Use which the Church is to make, in every Age, of Saint Paul's Epistles to Timothy and Titus. - Page 370

SECTION XIII. On the Second Epistle to Timothy.

I. Date. — II. Of the place where Timothy was, when Saint Paul wrote this Epistle to him. — III. Its Scope. — IV. Synopsis of its Contents. — V. Observations on this Epistle. — — — — — — — — — — — 377

SECTION XIV. On the Epistle to Titus.

I. Account of Titus. — II. Christianity, when planted in Crete. — III. Date. —
 IV. Scope and Analysis of this Epistle. — V. Observations on it. — 381

SECTION XV. On the Epistle to Philemon.

I. Account of Philemon. — II. Date. — III. Genuineness and Authenticity. —
 IV. Occasion and Scope of this Epistle. — V. Observations on it.

Section XVI. On the Epistle to the Hebrews.

CHAPTER IV. On the Catholic Epistles.

Section I. On the Genuineness and Authenticity of the Catholic Epistles.

I. Origin of the Appellation, Catholic Epistles.— II. Its Antiquity.— Observations on their Authenticity.— III. On the Order in which they are usually placed. 408

Section II. On the General Epistle of James.

I. Account of the Author of this Epistle. — II. Its Genuineness and Authenticity.
 — III. To whom addressed. — IV. Its Scope. — V. Synopsis of its Contents. —
 VI. Observations on this Epistle. — — — — 410

Section III. On the First General Epistle of Peter.

Section IV. On the Second General Epistle of Peter.

I. Its Genuineness and Canonical Authority. — II. Date. — III. Scope and Synopsis of its Contents. — 422

SECTION V. On the First General Epistle of John.

I. Genuineness and Canonical Authority. — II. Date. — III. Of the Persons to whom this Epistle was written. — IV. Its Occasion and Scope. — Account of the false Teachers whose Principles are refuted by the Apostle. — V. Synopsis of its Contents. — VI. The Question concerning the Authenticity of the disputed Clause in 1 John v. 7, 8, considered. — 427

SECTION	VI.	On the	Second	and	Third	Epistles	01	f J	ohn
---------	-----	--------	--------	-----	-------	----------	----	-----	-----

I. Genuineness, Authenticity, and	d Date of these Epistles. — II. The Seco	nd Epistle.
to whom addressed. — III. Its	Scope IV. The Third Epistle, to	whom ad-
dressed. — V. Its Scope. — VI.	Observations on this Epistle	Page 466

SECTION VII. On the General Epistle of Jude.

I.	Account of the Author II. Genuineness	and	Authentic	ity.—	III. Date	è. —
	IV. Of the Persons to whom this Epistle was	addr	ressed. — V	V. Its	Occasion	and
	Scope. — VI. Observations on its Style.	_	-	-	-	469

CHAPTER V. On the Revelation of Saint John the Divine.

I.	The	Genuineness	of this	Bool	k shown,	1.]	From	Exter	nal :	Evidence;	2.	From	In-
	ternal	Characters.	II.	Its	Date	III.	. Occ	casion	and	Scope	IV.	Sync	psis
	of its	Contents	V. Obs	serva	tions on	this	Book.		-	- 1			474

INDEXES.

I. INDEX OF THE SYMBOLICAL LANGUAGE O	F SCRIPTURE	491
II. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX	-	- 507
III. GENERAL INDEX OF MATTERS	-	- 522
IV. INDEX OF THE PRINCIPAL TEXTS ILLUS	STRATED.	- 555

A TABLE

OF THE ORDER AND DATES OF THE BOOKS OF THE

NEW TESTAMENT,

AND OF THE PLACES WHERE THEY ARE SUPPOSED TO HAVE BEEN WRITTEN; AS ESTABLISHED IN THE SECOND PART OF THIS VOLUME.

I. THE HISTORICAL BOOKS.						
Matthew (Hebrew) { ————————————————————————————————————	TLACES. Judæa Rome Greece Greece Judæa					
	•					
1 Thessalonians 2 Thessalonians Galatians	Corinth - 52 Corinth - 52 Corinth - 52 Corinth - 52 Corinth - 53					
1 Corinthians	Ephesus 57					
Romans	Corinth - {About the end of 57 or the beginning of 58}					
2 Corinthians - { (per Ephesians -	Macedonia rhaps from Philippi) Rome 61					
•	(Refere the end of 60					
Philippians	Rome - { or the beginning of 63					
Colossians	Rome 62					
Philemon	Rome - \int \text{About the end of 62} \text{or early in 63}					
Hebrew - {	Italy About the end of 62 or early in 63					
1 Timothy	haps from Rome) \int or early in 63 Macedonia 64					
Titus	Macedonia 64					
2 Timothy	Rome 65					
III. THE CATHO	LIC OR GENERAL EPISTLES.					
EPISTLES.	PLACES. A. D.					
James	Judæa 61					
1 Peter 2 Peter	Rome 64					
C	Rome - About the beginning of 65 Unknown 68					
1 John { (per	rhaps Ephesus) 68					
2 and 3 John	Ephesus - { 68					
Jude	Unknown 64 or 65					
The Revelation of St. John	Ephesus 96 or 97					

CORRECTIONS.

VOL. I. Page 4. note 2. last line but 3. in some copies, read an able.
ibid. ibid. last line but 2. for Findlay, read James Paton.
Page 137. note 1. for 144. read 134.
626. line 3. for 97. read 95.

VOL. II. Page 279. line 14. from the bottom, after completed, add: — The annexed Plate exhibits the Lord's Prayer in Javanese, translated by the Rev. Mr. Trowt, another missionary from the Baptist Society.

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

CRITICAL STUDY AND KNOWLEDGE

OF

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES.

ON THE ANALYSIS OF SCRIPTURE.

PART I.

ANALYSIS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE PENTATEUCH, OR FIVE BOOKS OF MOSES.

SECTION I.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE PENTATEUCH.

I. Title.—II. Argument of the Pentateuch.—III. Notice of other Writings ascribed to Moses.

I. THE Pentateuch, by which title the five books of Moses are distinguished, is a word of Greek original 1, which literally signifies the five instruments or books; by the Jews it is termed Chometz, a word synonymous with Pentateuch, and also, more generally, the Law, or the Law of Moses, because it contains the ecclesiastical and political ordinances issued by God to the Israelites. The Pentateuch forms, to this day, but one roll or volume in the Jewish manuscripts, being divided only into parasches and siderim, or larger and smaller sections. This collective designation of the books of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy, is of very considerable antiquity, though we have no certain information when it was first introduced. As, however, the names of these books are evidently derived from the Greek, and

¹ Πεντατευχος, from πεντε, five, and τευχος, a book or volume.

² For an account of these divisions, see Vol. II, pp.140-143.

as the five books of Moses are expressly mentioned by Josephus ¹, who wrote only a few years after our Saviour's ascension, we have every reason to believe that the appellation of Pentateuch was prefixed to the Septuagint version by the Alexandrian translators.

II. This division of the sacred volume comprises an account of the creation of the world, and of the fall of man, the outlines of the early annals of the world, and a full recital of the Jewish law, and of the events which happened to the Israelites from their becoming a distinct people to their departure out of Egypt, and their arrival on the confines of the land of Canaan, - a period of two thousand five hundred and fifteen years, according to the vulgar computation, or of three thousand seven hundred and sixty-five years, according to the computation established by Dr. Hales. "It is a wide description, gradually contracted; an account of one nation, preceded by a general sketch of the first state of mankind. The books are written in pure Hebrew, with an admirable diversity of style, always well adapted to the subject, yet characterised with the stamp of the same author; they are all evidently parts of the same work, and mutually strengthen and illustrate each other. They blend revolution and history in one point of view; furnish laws, and describe their execution; exhibit prophecies, and relate their accomplishment." 2

III. Besides the Pentateuch, the Jews ascribe to Moses eleven psalms, from psalm xc. to xcix. inclusive. There is however no solid evidence to prove that these psalms were composed by him; for the title of the ninetieth psalm ("a prayer of Moses the Man of God,") which, they pretend, must be applied also to the ten following psalms, is not sufficient. The greater part of the titles of the psalms is not original, nor indeed very antient: and some of them are evidently misplaced: we find also in these psalms the names of persons, and other marks, which by no means agree with Moses.

Further, some of the antient fathers have thought that Moses was the author of the book of Job: Origen, in his commentary on Job, pretends that Moses translated it out of Syriac into Hebrew: but this opinion is rejected both by Jews and Christians. Besides, if this book had really been composed by Moses, is it likely that the Jews would have separated it from the Pentateuch?

There are likewise ascribed to Moses several apocryphal books; as an Apocalypse, or Little Genesis, the Ascension of Moses, the Assumption of Moses, the Testament of Moses, and the Mysterious

In his Jewish Antiquities, Josephus terms the Pentateuch the "Holy Books of Moses" (lib. x: c. iv. § 2.); and in his Treatise against Apion, (lib. i. c. viii.) when enumerating the sacred writings of the Jews, he says that "Five of them belong to Moses."—It is not certain that this distinction of the Pentateuch into five separate books was not known to and recognised by Saint Paul, (1 Cor. xiv. 19.) by the term five words. Jerome was of opinion that the apostle expressly alluded to them. Epist. ad Paulinum.

² Dr. Gray's Key to the Old Testament, p. 76. 5th edit.

³ The book of Job was composed many ages before the time of Moses. See Chap. III. Sect. I. infra, of this volume.

Books of Moses. The principal part of the "Little Genesis" was transferred by Cedrenus into his chronological history 1: it was extant in Hebrew in the fourth century of the Christian æra, for we find it cited by Jerome; and some version of it should seem also to have been in existence in the sixteenth century, which was condemned as apocryphal by the Council of Trent. From the apocalypse just noticed, it has been pretended that Saint Paul copied Gal. v. 6. and vi. 15.: and it has been imagined that what is said in the Epistle of Jude (verse 9.), respecting the archangel Michael's contention with Satan for the body of Moses, was taken from the apocryphal ascension of Moses. Such was the opinion of Origen, who, though he cites it in another place, alludes to it as not being in the canon. 2 All these pretended Mosaic writings however are confessedly spurious, and are supposed to have been fabricated in the early ages of Christianity.

On the difference between the Hebrew and Samaritan Pentateuchs, or rather editions of the Pentateuch, see Volume II. pp. 12, 13.; and for a view of the Genuineness and Credibility of the Pentateuch, see Volume I. pp. 50—67.

SECTION II.

ON THE BOOK OF GENESIS.

I. Title.—II. Author, and date.—III. General argument.—IV. Scope. —V. Synopsis.—VI. Literal Sense of the first three Chapters of Genesis vindicated.

I. THE first book of the Pentateuch, which is called Genesis (ΓΕΝΕΣΙΣ), derives its appellation from the title it bears in the Greek Septuagint Version, BIBΛΟΣ ΓΕΝΕΣΕΩΣ; which signifies the Book of the Generation or Production, because it commences with the history of the generation or production of all things. The Jews name the books of the Old Testament, either from their authors, or the principal subject treated in them, — as the five books of Moses, and the Lamentations of Jeremiah, — or from the first Hebrew word with which they begin: thus, the book of Genesis is in Hebrew called מראשור Bereshith, that is, in the beginning, from its initial word.

II. Although nothing is more certain, than that this book was

¹ Cedrenus, enumerating the authorities consulted by him, says that he "collected not a few things from the Little Genesis, απο της Λεπτης Γενεσεως. Historia Compendiaria, tom, i. p. 2. edit. Venet. 1729. Cedrenus frequently cites this apocryphal book in the course of his work.

² See the pasages of Origen at length in Dr. Lardner's Works, vol. ii. pp. 483—512. 8vo. or vol i. pp. 541—557. 4to.

³ Vatablus, in Crit. Sacr. Heidegger, Enchirid. Bibl. p. 17. Carpzov. Introd. ad Libros Biblicos Vet. Test. pp. 55, et seq.

written by Moses¹, yet it is by no means agreed when he composed the history which it contains. Eusebius and some eminent critics after him have conjectured, that it was written while he kept the flocks of Jethro his father-in-law, in the wilderness of Midian. But the more probable opinion is that of Theodoret, which has been adopted by Moldenhawer and most modern critics, viz. that Moses wrote this book after the departure of the Israelites from Egypt and the promulgation of the law from Mount Sinai: for, previously to his receiving the divine call related in Exodus iii., he was only a private individual, and was not endued with the spirit of prophecy. Without that spirit he could not have recorded, with so much accuracy, the history of the creation, and the subsequent transactions to his own time: neither could he have foretold events then future, as in the predictions concerning the Messiah, and those respecting the descendants of Ishmael and the sons of Jacob; the verification and confirmation of which depended on circumstances, that had neither taken place nor could have happened at the time when the history was written in which they are recorded: but which circumstances, we know, did take place exactly as they were foretold, and which may be said, even now, to have an actual accomplishment before our eyes. A third conjecture has been offered by some Jewish writers, after rabbi Moses Ben Nachman, who suppose that God dictated to Moses all the contents of this book, during the first forty days that he was permitted to hold a communication with the Almighty on Mount Sinai, and that on his descent he committed the whole to writing. This hypothesis they found on Exodus xxiv. 12. where Jehovah says unto Moses — Come up to me in the mount, and be thou there, and I will givee the the tables of stone, and the law, and the precepts, which I have written, to teach them : - understanding, by the tables, the decalogue; by the precepts, all the ceremonial and judicial ordinances; and by the law, all the other writings of Moses, whether historical or doctrinal.2 "It is, however," as a pious writer has well remarked, "as impossible, as it is of little consequence, to determine which of these opinions is best founded; and it is sufficient for us to know, that Moses was assisted by the spirit of infallible truth in the composition of this sacred work, which he deemed a proper introduction to the laws and judgments delivered in the subsequent books."

III. The book of Genesis comprises the history of about 2369 years according to the vulgar computation of time, or of 3619 years accroding to the larger computation of Dr. Hales. Besides the history of the creation, it contains an account of the original innocence and fall of man; the propagation of mankind; the rise of religion; the general defection and corruption of the world; the deluge; the restoration of the world; the division and peopling of the earth; the call of Abraham, and the divine covenant with him;

¹ See this fact fully proved, supra, Vol. I. pp. 53-67.

² Pareus, Proleg. in Genesin, pp. 9, 10. Francofurti, 1647.

together with the first patriarchs, to the death of Joseph. Several of these patriarchs were illustrious TYPES of the Messiah, as Adam (Rom. v. 14. 1 Cor. xv. 45.); Abel (Heb. xii. 24.); Enoch; Melchizedek (Psal. cx. Heb. vii.); Abraham and Isaac (Heb. xi. 18, 19.); Jacob and Joseph. This book also comprises some important prophecies respecting the Messiah. See iii. 15. xii. 3. xviii. 18. xxii. 18. xxvi. 4. xxvii. 14. and xlix. 10. 18.

IV. The scope of the book of Genesis may be considered as twofold: - 1. To record the history of the world from the commencement of time; and, 2. To relate the origin of the church. The design of Moses in this book will be better understood, if we consider the state of the world when the Pentateuch was written. Mankind was absorbed in the grossest idolatry, which for the most part had originated in the neglect, the perversion, or the misapprehension of certain truths, that had once been universally known. Moses therefore commences his narrative by relating in simple language the truths thus disguised or perverted. In pursuance of this plan, he relates, in the book of Genesis, the true origin and history of all created things, in opposition to the erroneous notions entertained by the heathen nations, especially by the Egyptians; the origin of sin, and of all moral and physical evil; the establishment of the knowledge and worship of the only true God among mankind; their declension into idolatry; the promise of the Messiah; together with the origin of the church, and her progress and condition for many ages. Further, it makes known to the Israelites the providential history of their ancestors, and the divine promises made to them; and shews them the reason why the Almighty chose Abraham and his posterity to be a peculiar people to the exclusion of all other nations, viz. that from them should spring the Messiah. This circumstance must be kept in view throughout the reading of this book, as it will illustrate many otherwise unaccountable circumstances there related. It was this hope that led Eve to exclaim,-I have gotten a man, — the Lord. (Gen. iv. 1. Heb.) The polygamy of Lamech may be accounted for by the hope tha the Messiah would be born of some of his posterity, as also the incest of Lot's daughters (Gen. xix. 31-38.) Sarah's impatience o iner barrenness (Gen. xvi.), the polygamy of Jacob (Gen. xxix.), the consequent jealousies between Leah and Rachel (Gen. xxx.), the jealousies between Ishmael and Isaac, and especially Rebekah's preference of Jacob to Esau. It was these jealousies, and these pretensions to the promise of the Messiah, that gave rise to the custom of calling God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and not the God of Lot, Ishmael, and Esau, the promise having been particularly made and repeated to those three patriarchs. 1

V. The Jews' divide the book of Genesis into twelve paraschæ or larger sections, and forty-three siderim or smaller sections; in our bibles it consists of fifty chapters, the general contents and

Allix's Reflections upon Genesia (Bishop Watson's Collection of Tracts, vol. i. pp. 247-259).

leading divisions of which are exhibited in the following synopsis:— PART I. The origin of the world. (ch. i. ii.)

PART II. The history of the former world. (iii. - vii.)

SECT.1. The fall of man and his expulsion from Paradise. (iii.)

SECT. 2. The history of Adam and his descendants to Noah. (iv. v.) SECT 3. The increase of wickedness in the world, and its destruction by the deluge. (vi. vii.)

PART III. The general history of mankind after the deluge. (viii.—xi.)

Sect. 1. The restoration of the world. (viii.)
Sect. 2. The intoxication of Noah. (ix.)
Sect. 3. The peopling of the world by his descendants. (x.)
Sect. 4. The confusion of tongues and dispersion of mankind. (xi.)

PART IV. The particular history of the patriarchs. (xii.—l.)

SECT. 1. History of Abraham and his family, (xi.-xx.) the birth of Isaac, (xxi.) trial of Abraham, (xxii.) the death of Sarah, (xxiii.) marriage of Isaac, (xxiv.) and death of Abraham. (xxv.)

SECT. 2. The history of the church under the patriarch Isaac.

(xxv.—xxvi.)

SECT. 3. The history of the church under the patriarch Jacob. (xxvii.—

SECT. 4. The history of the church under the patriarch Joseph.

(xxxvii.—l.)

§ i. The afflictions of Jacob and Joseph: - Joseph sold into Egypt, (xxxvii.) the incest of Judah, (xxxviii.) the imprisonment of Joseph by Potiphar, (xxxix. xl.)

§ ii. The deliverance and prosperity of Joseph: - his promotion in the court of Pharaoh, (xli.) the journeys of his brethren into Egypt to purchase corn, (xlii.-xlv.) the descent of Jacob into that country, and settlement there with his family, (xlvi.xlviii.) his prophetic benedictions of his children, (xlix.) the burial of Jacob, and the death and burial of Joseph (1.)

For a summary of the religious doctrines and moral precepts of the patriarchal times, as exhibited in the book of Genesis, see

Volume I. pp. 383, 384.

VI. From an imaginary difficulty in explaining the literal sense of the first three chapters of Genesis, (a difficulty however which exists not with the devout reader of the sacred volume) some learned men¹, who admit the Pentateuch to have been written by Moses, have contended that the narrative of the creation and fall is not a recital of real events, but an ingenious philosophical mythos, or fable, invented by Moses, after the example of antient Greek writers, to give the greater weight to his legislative enactments! and designed to account for the origin of human evil, and also as an introduction to a history, great part of which they consider to be a mere poetic fiction. But the inventors of this fiction (for such only can we term it) have assumed that as proved which never had any existence: for the earliest Grecian cosmogony extant, namely,

¹ This notion is current among the divines of Germany, and the Unitarians (as they term themselves) in this country: it is particularly enlarged upon by Bauer, (Herm. Sacr. pp. 351-365.); is inserted by Rosenmüller, jun. as if it were an indisputable fact, (Scholia in Vet. Test. tom. i. p. 11.) and is adopted by Dr. Geddes in his T:anslation of the Bible, (vol. i.) and also in his Critical Remarks, of which the reader will find a masterly refutation from the pen of the late eminently learned Bishop Horsley, in the British Critic, (O.S.) vol. xix. pp. 6—13. The absurdity of this *mythical* interpretation is also well exposed by Professor Parcau, in his Institutio Interpretis Veteris Testamenti, pp. 360-403.

that of Hesiod, was not composed until at least five hundred and forty-five years after the death of Moses! Further, the style of these chapters, as indeed of the whole book of Genesis, is strictly historical, and betrays no vestige whatever of allegorical or figurative description: this is so evident to any one that reads with attention, as to need no proof. And since this history was adapted to the comprehension of the commonest capacity, Moses speaks according to optical, not physical truth: that is, he describes the effects of creation optically, or as they would have appeared to the eve, and without any assignment of physical causes. In doing which he has not merely accommodated his narrative to the apprehension of mankind in an infant state of society, and employed a method of recital best suited to a vulgar capacity; but he thereby also satisfies an important requisition of experimental philosophy, viz. to describe effects accurately and faithfully, according to their sensible appearances: by which means the mind is enabled to receive a clear and distinct impression of those appearances, and thus to reduce them to their proper causes, and to draw from them such conclusions as they are qualified to yield: for the determination of causes must follow an acquaintance with their effects. 1 "Besides, if it be granted that Moses was an inspired lawgiver, it becomes impossible to suppose that he wrote a fabulous account of the creation and fall of man, and delivered it as a divine revelation, because that would have been little, if at all, short of blasphemy; we must therefore believe this account to be true, or that it was declared and understood by the people, to whom it was addressed, to be allegorical. No such declaration was ever made; nor is there any mention of such an opinion being generally prevalent among the Jews in any early writing. The Rabbis indeed, of later times, built a heap of absurd doctrines upon this history; but this proves, if it proves any thing, that their ancestors ever understood it as a literal and true account: and, in fact, the truth of every part of the narrative contained in the book of Genesis is positively confirmed by the constant testimony of a people, who preserved a certain unmixed genealogy from father to son, through a long succession of ages: and by these people we are assured, that their ancestors ever did believe that this account, as far as it fell within human cognizance, had the authority of uninterrupted tradition from their first parent Adam, till it was written by the inspired pen of Moses."2

Further, in addition to the collateral testimony, already adduced ³, to the credibility and reality of the facts related in the first three chapters of the book of Genesis, that there are numerous incidental references, in the Old and New Testament, to the creation, temptation, and fall of our first parents, which clearly prove that they were

¹ Penn's Comparative Estimate of the Mineral and Mosaical Geologies, p. 140. In pp. 142—243. there is an elaborate examination and vindication of the literal interpretation of the first chapter of Genesis.

² Bishop Tomline's Elements of Christ. Theol. vol. i. p. 64.

³ See Vol. I. pp. 161-166.

considered as acknowledged facts, not requiring proof, and handed down from primitive tradition. Of these we select the following instances, out of very many which might have been cited:—

1. Allusions to the creation.—Psal. XXXIII. 9. He SPAKE, and it was done; he COMMANDED, and it stood fast. This is manifestly an allusion to Gen. i. 3. et seq. - Psal. xxiv. 2. He (Jehovah) hath founded it (the earth) upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. - 2 Pet. iii. 5. By the word of the Lord the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water. In these two passages, the sacred writers allude to Gen.i. 6.9. - 2 Cor. iv. 6. God, who commanded light to shine out of darkness, hath shined into our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face (rather person) of Jesus Christ. Here St. Paul alludes to Gen. i. 3. in so specific a manner, that it is impossible not to perceive the designed reference. From Eccl. vii. 29. and Eph. iv. 24. compared with Col. iii. 10. and James iii. 9. we learn, that the divine image in which man is said to have been created is the moral image of God, viz. uprightness or righteousness, true holiness, and knowledge. And the creation of our first parents related as a fact in Gen. i. 27, 28., is explicitly mentioned as a real fact by our Lord, in Matt. xix. 4. and Mark x. 6., as also by the apostle Paul. Compare 1 Cor. xi. 9.

2. Allusions to the temptation and fall of our first parents, which are related in Gen. iii. — Job. xxxi. 33. If I covered my transgressions like Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom. — Matt. xxv. 44. Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. — John viii. 44. Ye are of your father the devil, and the works of your father ye will [rather, wish to] do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own, for he is a liar, and the father of it. — 1 Tim. ii. 14. Adam was first formed, then Eve: and Adam was not deceived: but the woman having been deceived, was in the transgression.—1 Cor. xi. 3. The serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty. — 1 John iii. 8. He that committeth sin is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose was the Son of God manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil.

The reality of the facts recorded in the first three chapters of the book of Genesis, was acknowledged by the Jews who lived previously to the time of Christ. Vestiges of this belief are to be found in the apocryphal books of Wisdom and Ecclesiasticus. — God created man to be immortal, and made him an image of his own eternity. Nevertheless, through envy of the devil, came death into the world, and they that hold of his side do find it. (Wisd. ii. 23, 24.) Wisdom, (that is, the eternal Son of God) preserved the first formed father of the world, who was created alone; and brought him out of his fall (by the promised seed of the woman), and gave him power to rule all things. (x. 1, 2.) — Of the woman came the beginning of sin; and through her we all die. (Ecclus. xxv. 24.)

If words have any meaning, surely the separate and independent testimonies, here collected together, prove that the Mosaic narrative is a relation of real facts. To consider the whole of that narrative as an allegory "is not only to throw over it the veil of inexplicable confusion, and involve the whole Pentateuch in doubt and obscurity, but to shake to its very basis Christianity, which commences in the

promise, that 'the seed of the woman should bruise the head of the serpent.' In reality, if we take the history of the fall in any other sense than the obvious literal sense, we plunge into greater perplexities than ever. Some well-meaning pious commentators have indeed endeavoured to reconcile all difficulties, by considering some parts of the Mosaic history in an allegorical, and other parts in a literal sense; but this is to act in a manner utterly inconsistent with the tenor and spirit of that history, and with the views of a writer, the distinguishing characteristics of whose production are simplicity, purity, and truth. There is no medium nor palliation; the whole is allegorical, or the whole is literal."

In short, the book of Genesis, understood in its plain, obvious, and literal sense, furnishes a key to many difficulties in philosophy, which would otherwise be inexplicable. Thus it has been reckoned a great difficulty to account for the introduction of fossil shells into the bowels of the earth: but the scriptural account of the deluge explains this fact better than all the romantic theories of philosophers.² It is impossible to account for the origin of such a variety of languages in a more satisfactory manner than is done in the narrative of the confusion of tongues which took place at Babel. (Gen. xi. 1-9.) And although some futile objections have been made against the chronology of this book, because it makes the world less antient than is necessary to support the theories of some modern self-styled philosophers: yet even here, as we have already shewn by an induction of particulars3, the more rigorously it is examined and compared with the extravagant and improbable accounts of the Chaldean, Egyptian, Chinese, and Hindoo chronology, the more firmly are its veracity and authenticity established. In fine, without this history, the world would be in comparative darkness, not knowing whence it came, nor whither it goeth. In the first page of this sacred book, a child may learn more in an hour, than all the philosophers in the world learned without it in a thousand years.

SECTION III.

ON THE BOOK OF EXODUS.

- I. Title. II. Author, and date. III. Occasion and subject-matter. IV. Scope. V. Types of the Messiah. VI. Synopsis of its Contents. VII. Remarks on the Plagues inflicted upon the Egyptians.
- 1. THE title of this book is derived from the Septuagint version, and is significant of the principal transaction which it records, namely, the EZOAOS, Exodus, or departure of the Israelites from Egypt. By the Jews, and in the Hebrew copies, it is termed Dayler and International Property of the Israelites from Egypt.

¹ Maurice's History of Hindostan, vol. i. p. 868.

² See Vol. I. pp. 167-169.

³ Ibid. pp. 170-176.

Ve-Aleh Shemoth, "these are the words," from the initial words of the book, or sometimes merely Shemoth. It comprises a history of the events that took place during the period of 145 years, from the year of the world 2369 to 2514 inclusive, from the death of Joseph to the erection of the tabernacle. Twenty-five passages, according to Rivet, are quoted from Exodus by our Saviour and his apostles in express words; and nineteen allusions to the sense are made in the New Testament.

II. That Moses was the author of this book we have already shewn, though the time when it was written cannot be precisely determined. As, however, it is a history of matters of fact, it was doubtless written after the giving of the law on Mount Sinai and the erecting of the tabernacle: for things cannot be historically related until they have actually taken place, and the author of this book was evidently an eye and ear-witness of the events he has nar-

III. Moses having, in the preceding book, described the creation of the world, the propagation of the nations, and the origin of the church, now comes, in the book of Exodus, to describe the state and condition of the church, as collected out of several families, and united into one body politic or society, the head of which was Jehovah; on which account, the government of the Hebrews, from the time of Moses to the institution of royalty among them, has been termed a theocracy. Accordingly, the book of Exodus records the cruel persecution of the Israelites in Egypt under Pharaoh-Rameses II.; the birth, exposure, and preservation of Moses; his subsequent flight into Midian, his call and mission to Pharaoh-Amenophis II.; the miracles performed by him and by his brother Aaron: the ten plagues also miraculously inflicted on the Egyptians; the institution of the passover, and the departure of the children of Israel from Egypt; their passage across the Red Sea, and the destruction of the Egyptian army; the subsequent journeyings of the Israelites in the desert, their idolatry, and frequent murmurings against God; the promulgation of the law from Mount Sinai, and the erection of the tabernacle.

IV. The scope of Exodus is to preserve the memorial of the departure of the Israelites from Egypt, and to represent the church of God, afflicted and preserved, the providential care of God towards her; and the judgments inflicted on her enemies. It plainly points out the accomplishment of the divine promises and prophecies delivered to Abraham, that his posterity would be very numerous (compare Gen. xv. 5. xvii. 4-6. and xlvi. 27. with Numb. i. 1-3. 46.); and that they would be afflicted in a land not their own, whence they should depart in the fourth generation with great substance. (Gen. xv. 13-16. with Exod. xii. 35. 40, 41.) Further, in Israel passing from Egypt through the Red Sea, the Wilderness, and Jordan, to the promised land, this book adumbrates the state of the church in the wilderness of this world, until her arrival at the heavenly Canaan, - an eternal rest. St. Paul, in 1 Cor. x. 1.,

&c. and in various parts of his Epistle to the Hebrews, has shewn that these things prefigured, and were applicable to, the Christian church. A careful study of the mediation of Moses will greatly

facilitate our understanding the mediation of Jesus Christ.

V. Types of the Messiah are, Moses; (compare Deut. xviii. 15.) - Aaron; (Heb. iv. 14-16. v. 45.) - the Paschal Lamb; (Exod. xii. 46. with John xix. 36. and 1 Cor. v. 7, 8.) - the Manna; (Exod. xvi. 15. with 1 Cor. x. 3.) - the Rock in Horeb; (Exod. xvii. 6. with 1 Cor. x. 4.) — the Mercy Seat; (Exod. xxxvii. 6. with Rom. iii. 25. Heb. iv. 16.) — the Tabernacle; (Exod. xl. with John i. 14. Gr.)
VI. By the Jews the book of Exodus is divided into eleven pa-

rasches or chapters, and twenty-nine siderim or sections: in our Bibles it is divided into forty chapters, the contents of which are

exhibited in the annexed synopsis: -

PART I. Account of the transactions previously to the departure of the

Israelites from Egypt.

Sect. 1. The oppression of the children of Israel. (ch.i.)
Sect. 2. The youth and transactions of Moses. (ch. ii.—vi.)

SECT. 3. The hardening of Pharaoh's heart, and the infliction of the ten plagues. (ch. vii.—xi.)

PART II. The narrative of the departure of the Israelites. (ch. xii.

-xiv.

PART III. Transactions subsequent to their Exodus. (ch. xiv. - xl.)

SECT. 1. The miraculous passage of the Red Sea, and the thanksgiving of Moses and the people of Israel, on their deliverance from Pharaoh and his host. (ch. xiv. xv. 1—22.)

Sect. 2. Relation of various miracles, wrought in behalf of the Israel-

ites. (ch. xv. 23-27. xvi. xvii.)

SECT. 3. The arrival of Moses's wife and children with Jethro. (ch.

PART IV. The promulgation of the law on Mount Sinai.

Sect. 1. The preparation of the people of Israel by Moses, for the renewing of the covenant with God. (ch. xix.)

Sect. 2. The promulgation of the moral law. (ch. xx.) Sect. 3. The judicial law. (ch. xxi.—xxiii.)

SECT. 4. The ceremonial law, including the construction and erection of the tabernacle. (ch. xxv.-xxxi. xxxv.-xl.) In ch. xxxii.xxxiv. are related the idolatry of the Israelites, the breaking of the two tables of the law, the divine chastisement of the Hebrews, and the renewal of the tables of the covenant.

VII. The circumstances attending the plagues inflicted upon the Egyptians are fully considered by Mr. Bryant in his learned Treatise on this subject (8vo. London, 1810,) from which the following particulars are abridged. As many of the Israelites were followers of the idolatry that surrounded them, these miracles were admirably adapted to display the vanity of the idols and false gods, adored by their oppressors, the proud and learned Egyptians.

1. By the first plague, - Water turned into blood (Exod. vii. 14-25.) was demonstrated the superiority of Jehovah over their imaginary river-gods, and the baseness of the elements which they reverenced. The Nile was religiously honoured by the Egyptians, who valued themselves much upon the excellency of its waters and esteemed all the natives of the river as in some degree sacred. The Nile was turned into blood, which was an object of peculiar abhor-

rence to the Egyptians.

2. In the plague of frogs (Exod. viii. 1—15.) the object of their idolatrous worship, the Nile, was made an instrument of their punishment. Frogs were deemed sacred by the Egyptians; but whether from reverence or abhorrence is uncertain. By this plague, the waters of the Nile became a second time polluted, and the land was equally defiled.

5. The plague of lice (Exod. viii. 16—19.) reproved the absurd superstition of the Egyptians, who thought it would be a great profanation of the temple into which they were going, if they entered it with any animalculæ of this sort upon them. The people, and particularly the priests, never wore woollen garments, but only linen, because linen is least apt to produce lice. The judgment, inflicted by Moses in this plague was so proper, that the priests and magicians immediately perceived from what hand it came, and confessed that this was the finger of God.

4. The plague of flies (Exod. viii. 20-32.), which was inflicted in the midst of winter, and not in the midst of summer, when Egypt swarms with flies, would shew the Egyptians the folly of the god, whom they worshipped that he might drive away the gad-fly, whose

sting is extremely painful.

5. The fifth plague—the murrain among cattle (Exod. ix. 1—7.) destroyed the living objects of their stupid worship. The sacred bull, the cow, or heifer, the ram, and the he-goat, fell dead before their worshippers. When the distemper inflicted by this judgment spread irresistibly over the country, the Egyptians not only suffered a severe loss, but also beheld their deities and their representatives

sink before the god of the Hebrews.

6. As the Egyptians were celebrated for their medical skill, and their physicians were held in the highest repute, the sixth plague, — the infliction of boils accompanied with blains (Exod. ix. 8—12.), which neither their deities could avert, nor the art of man alleviate, would further shew the vanity of their gods. Aaron and Moses were ordered to take ashes of the furnace, and to scatter them towards Heaven, that they might be wafted over the face of the country. This was a significant command. The ashes were to be taken from that fiery furnace, which in the Scripture was used as a type of the slavery of the Israelites, and of the cruelty which they experienced in Egypt. (Deut. iv. 20.) The process has still a farther allusion to an idolatrous and cruel rite, which was common among the Egyptians, and to which it is opposed as a contrast. They had several cities styled Typhonian, such as Heliopolis, Idythyia, Abaris, and Busiris. In these, at particular seasons, they sacrificed men.1 The objects thus destined, were persons with bright hair, and a par-

^{- 1} Plutarch, Is. et Osir. v.1. p. 380. D.

ticular complexion, such as were seldom to be found among the native Egyptians. Hence, we may infer that they were foreigners; and it is probable, that whilst the Israelites resided in Egypt, they were chosen from their body. They were burnt alive upon a high altar, and thus sacrificed for the good of the people. At the close of the sacrifice, the priests gathered together the ashes of these victims, and scattered them upwards in the air, with the view probably, that where any atom of this dust was carried, a blessing might be entailed. The like was, therefore, done by Moses, though with a different intention, and to a more certain effect.

7. The plague of hail, rain, and fire, (Exod. ix. 13-35.) demonstrated that neither Osiris, who presided over fire, nor Isis, who presided over water, could protect the fields and the climate of Egypt from the thunder, the rain, and the hail of Jehovah. phenomena were of extremely rare occurrence, at any period of the year: they now fell at a time when the air was most calm and

serene.

8. Of the severity of the ravages, caused by the plague of locusts, (Exod. x. 1-20.) some idea may be conceived from the account of those insects in Volume III. Part I. § X. 4. The Egyptians had gods, in whom they trusted to deliver their country from these terrible invaders. They trusted much to the fecundity of their soil, and to the deities, Isis and Serapis, who were the conservators of all plenty. But by this judgment they were taught that it was impossible to stand before Moses the servant of God. The very winds, which they venerated, were made the instruments of their destruction; and the sea, which they regarded as their defence against the locusts, could not afford them any protection.

9. The ninth plague consisted in three days' darkness, over all the land of Egypt, (Exod. x. 21-27.) The Egyptians considered light and fire, the purest of elements, to be proper types of God. They regarded the sun, the great fountain of light, as an emblem of his glory, and salutary influence on the world. The sun was esteemed the soul of the world, and was supposed with the moon to rule all things: and not only to be the conservators, but the creators of all things. Accordingly they worshipped them, as well as night and darkness. This miraculous darkness would therefore confirm still further (if further confirmation were wanting,) the vanity of their

idol-deities.

10. The infliction of the tenth and last plague, — the destruction of the first-born (Exod. xi. 1-8. xii. 29, 30.) was most equitable; because, after the Egyptians had been preserved by one of the Israelitish family, they had (contrary to all right, and in defiance of the stipulation originally made with the Israelites when they first went into Egypt,) enslaved the people to whom they had been so much indebted; had murdered their children, and made their bondage intolerable. We learn from Herodotus 1, that it was the custom

of the Egyptians to rush from the house into the street, to bewail the dead with loud and bitter outcries: and every member of the family united in the bitter expressions of sorrow. How great then must their terror and their grief have been, when, at midnight, the Lord smote all the first-born of the land of Egypt, from the first-born of Pharaoh that sat on his throne, unto the first-born of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the first-born of cattle; and when Pharaoh rose up in the night, he and all his servants, and all the Egyptians, and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was not a house where there was not one dead!

SECTION IV.

ON THE BOOK OF LEVITICUS.

I. Title, author, and date.—II. Scope.—III. Synopsis of its contents.

I. THE third book of the Pentateuch (by the Jews termed דיקרא va-YIKRA, and he called, from its initial word) is in the Septuagint styled AEYITIKON, and in our version Leviticus, or the Levitical book, - not because it treats of the ministry of the Levites, strictly so called, (of which we have a fuller account in the book of Numbers) but because it principally contains the laws concerning the religion of the Israelites, which chiefly consisted of various sacrifices; the charge of which was committed to Aaron the Levite (as he is termed Exod. iv. 14.) and to his sons, who alone held the priestly office in the tribe of Levi; which St. Paul therefore calls a "Levitical priesthood." (Heb. vii. 11.) In the Babylonish Talmud it is called the law of the priests, which appellation is retained in the Arabic and Syriac versions.

The author of this book, it is universally admitted, was Moses: and it is cited as his production in several books of Scripture. By comparing Exod. xl. 17. with Numb. i. 1. we learn that this book contains the history of one month, viz. from the erection of the tabernacle to the numbering of the people who were fit for war, that is, from the beginning of the second year after Israel's departure from Egypt to the beginning of the second month of the same year, which was in the year of the world 2514, and before Christ 1490. The laws prescribed upon other subjects than sacrifices, have no chronological marks by which we can judge of the times when they

were given.

II. The general scope of this book is, to make known to the Israelites the Levitical laws, sacrifices, and ordinances, and by those "shadows of good things to come," to lead the Israelites to the Messiah (Heb. x. 1. with Gal. iii. 24.): and it appears from the argument of Saint Paul, that they had some idea of the spiritual meaning of these various institutions. (1 Cor. x. 1-4.) But, more particularly, the Levitical law was designed, (1.) To preserve the Israelites, (who, from their long residence in Egypt, were but too prone to

idolatry) a distinct and independent people from the surrounding Gentile nations, by means of such burthensome, costly, and various ceremonies, that nothing but a conviction of their divine original could induce any people to submit to such a yoke .- (2.) By expiatory sacrifices to lead them to Christ, the only true propitiation for our sins, and who alone is able perfectly to purge the conscience. (Heb.ix. x.) -(3.) By eucharistical or thanks giving sacrifices, to lead them to spiritual thankfulness to God for all his benefits .- (4.) By the institution of the high priesthood, to conduct them to Jesus Christ, the great "High Priest," who hath an unchangeable priesthood, and is able to save to the uttermost all that come unto God by him. (Heb. vii. 24, 25.) - And lastly, to instruct them, by meats forbidden as unclean, to avoid what God prohibits; and, by various kinds of uncleannesses, with their correspondent expiations, to illustrate the necessity and importance of internal purity and righteousness.

This book is of great use in explaining numerous passages of the New Testament, especially the Epistle to the Hebrews, which in fact would be unintelligible without it. In considering, however, the spiritual tendency of Leviticus, care must be taken not to apply the types too extensively: the observation of Jerome as to its spiritual import is undoubtedly very pious and just, but few persons will acquiesce in his remark, that "almost every syllable in this book

breathes a spiritual sacrament." 1

III. Leviticus is divided by the Jews into nine parasches, which in our Bibles form twenty-seven chapters: it consists of four leading topics, comprising

PART I. The laws concerning sacrifices, in which the different kinds of sacrifices are enumerated, together with their concomitant rites; as,

SECT. 1. The burnt offering, (Lev. i.) which prefigured the full, perfect, and sufficient sacrifice of Christ, "to put away sin;" and who by his "one offering hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified." (Heb. ix. 26. x. 14. 1 John i. 7.)

Sect. 2. The meat-offerings. (Lev. ii.)

SECT. 3. The peace-offering. (Lev. iii.) which represented both Christ's oblation of himself, whereby he became our peace and salvation, (Eph. ii. 14—16. Acts xiii. 47. Heb. v. 9. ix. 28.) and also our oblation of praise, thanksgiving, and prayer to God.

SECT. 4. The offering made for sins of ignorance, (Lev. iv. v.) which. being consumed without the camp, signified Christ's suffering "without the gate, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood."

(Heb. xiii. 11—13.)

Sect. 5. The trespass-offering for sins knowingly committed, (Lev. vi. vii.) in which sacrifice the guilt was considered as being transferred to the animal offered up to Jehovah, and the person offering it, as redeemed from the penalty of sin. Thus Jesus Christ is said to have made his soul an offering for sin. (Isa. liii. 10. with 2 Cor. v. 21.)

PART II. The institution of the priesthood, in which the consecration

¹ In hoc libro singula pene syllaba celestia spirat sacramenta; quia ad Christum unicum Novi Testamenti summum sacerdotem figuræ illius nos deducunt. Epist. ad Paulinum.

of Aaron and his sons to the sacred office is related, together with the punishment of Nadab and Abihu. (Lev. viii.—x.)

PART III. The laws concerning purifications both of the people and the

priests. (Lev. xi.—xxii.)

Among these, the regulations concerning leprosy (xiii.) as representing the universal taint of sin, and those concerning the scape-goat and the great day of atonement, (xvi.) demand particular attention; as typifying the death and resurrection of Christ, and the atonement, made thereby (Heb. ix. 7—12. 24—27.); while they at the same time inculcate the hatefulness of sin, and the necessity of internal purity. Chapters xviii. and xix. contain various cautions to the Israelites to avoid the sinful practices of the Egyptians and Canaanites, with laws adapted to the peculiar circumstances and situations of the children of Israel, interspersed with several moral precepts inculcating the duties of humanity and mercy, and the necessity of strict integrity.

PART IV. The laws concerning the sacred festivals, vows, things devot-

ed, and tithes.

Chapter xxiii. treats of the seven great festivals, viz. the sabbath, the passover, the feast of first-fruits, the feast of Pentecost, the feast of trumpets, the great day of atonement, and the feast of taberna-The celebration of these solemn festivals was of singular use for maintaining the system of divine worship among the Israelites, for distinguishing them from all other people, for the solemn commemoration of the many and great benefits conferred on them by Jehovah, for the preservation and continuance of the public ministry, for preserving purity and unity in divine worship, and lastly, for prefiguring the manifold and great blessings bestowed on mankind by the Messiah. In chap. xxiv. various ceremonial and judicial rites are enjoined; and in chap. xxv. is recapitulated the law respecting the sabbatical year which had before been given (see Exod. xxiii.); the observance of the jubilee is enjoined, with various precepts respecting mercy, benevolence, &c. The jubilee was typical of the great time of release, the Gospel dispensation. (See Isa. xxvi. 13. and lxi. 1-3. with Luke iv. 19.) Chap. xxvi. presents various prophetic promises and threatenings which have signally been fulfilled among the Jews. (Compare v. 22. with Numb. xxi. 6. 2 Kings ii. 24. and xvii. 25. with Ezek. v. 17.)1 The preservation of the Jews to this day as a distinct people, is a living comment on The twenty-seventh and last chapter comprises regulations concerning vows, and things devoted, as well as the tithes which were to be dedicated to the service of the tabernacle.

¹ In prophetic language, lions and bears denote tyrannical governors. The accomplishment of the prediction in v. 34. which was also denounced by Jeremiah, (xix. 9.) has been noticed in the first volume of this work.

SECTION V.

ON THE BOOK OF NUMBERS.

- I. Title, author, date, and argument.—II. Scope.—III. Types of the Messiah.—IV. Prediction of the Messiah.—V. Chronology.—VI. Synopsis of its contents.—VII. Observations on the Book of the Wars of the Lord, mentioned in Numbers xxi. 14.
- I. In conformity with the Hebrew custom, this fourth book of Moses is usually termed קירבר, va-jedabar, and he spake, from the initial word: it is also called period be because it relates the transactions of the Israelites in the wilderness. By the Alexandrian translators it was entitled APIOMOI, which appellation was adopted by the Greek fathers; and by the Latin translators, it was termed Numeri, Numbers, whence our English title is derived; because it contains an account of the numbering of the children of Israel, related in chapters i—iii. and xxvi. It appears from xxxvi. 13. to have been written by Moses in the plains of Moab. Besides the numeration and marshalling of the Israelites for their journey, several laws, in addition to those delivered in Exodus and Leviticus, and likewise several remarkable events, are recorded in this book.

II. The scope of the Book of Numbers is, to shew how faithfully Jehovah fulfilled his promises to the patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, in the rapid increase of their posterity, and also in his providential care of them during their journeyings in the wilderness, and finally conducting them to the land of Canaan; together with his impartial severity against their murmurings and corruptions, for which many of them perished in the wilderness after their deliverance from Egypt, "so that they could not enter into his rest because of their unbelief." All these things are our examples, and are "written for our admonition," since the Christian's rest depends upon the same promises as that of the Israelites. (Compare 1 Cor. x. 1-11. Jude 5. Heb. iii. 7-19. iv. 1-11.) The method pursued in this book is precisely that which would be adopted by the writer of an itinerary: the respective stations are noted; and the principal occurrences that took place at each station are related, omitting such as are of comparatively less importance. This circumstance is an additional internal proof that Moses was the author of the Book of Numbers, which is cited as his work in many parts of Scripture.

III. Types of the Messiah, are, The Ordinance of the Red Heifer (Numb. xix. with Heb. ix. 13, 14. and xiii. 11—13.);—
The Water that issued from the Rock (Numb. xx. 11. with 1 Cor. x. 4.);— The Brazen Serpent (Numb. xxi. with John iii. 14.);— The Cities of Refuge (Numb. xxxv. with Heb. vi. 18., latter part of the

verse).

IV. This book contains only one prediction concerning the Messiah, viz. Numb. xxiv. 17.19. which, Rosenmüller and some other

eminent biblical critics have contended, cannot apply to Jesus Christ. This passage, it is true, in its primary and literal meaning, intimates that from the people of Israel should arise a mighty prince, who would obtain an entire conquest and bear rule over the kingdoms of Moab and Edom: and it was fulfilled in David, for it is expressly recorded of him, that he finally subdued those nations. (2 Sam. viii. 2. 14.) But, in its full import, it has invariably been considered as referring to that illustrious personage, of whom David was a type and a progenitor: and is in fact a splendid prediction of the final and universal sway of the Messiah, when the middle wall of partition shall be broken down, and both Jews and Gentiles shall become one fold under one shepherd. This explanation is perfectly consonant to many other prophecies concerning the Saviour; which, in similar language, describe him as acquiring dominion over heathen countries, and destroying the enemies of his church: and it is observable, that, in several of these antient predictions, some particular opposers, as the Moabites and Edomites, are put for the "adversaries of the Lord," in general. (See Psal. ii. 8. lxxii. 8. cx. 6. Isa. xi. 14. and xxv. 10.)1

In this passage, an eminent critic observes, that Balaam, in prophetic vision, descries the remote coming of Shiloh, under the imagery of a star and a sceptre, or an illustrious prince. Though it was foretold that "the sceptre should depart from Judah" at his coming, this prophecy confirms to him a proper sceptre of his own; and our Lord claimed it when he avowed himself a "King" to Pilate, but declared that his "kingdom was not of this world." (John xviii. 37, 38.) This branch of the prophecy was fulfilled about 1600 years after; when, at the birth of Christ, "the Magi from the East" (who are supposed by Theophylact to have been the posterity of Balaam) came to Jerusalem, saying, "Where is the [true] born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star at its

rising, and are come to worship him." (Matt. ii. 1, 2.)

V. The book of Numbers contains a history of the Israelites, from the beginning of the second month of the second year after their departure from Egypt, to the beginning of the eleventh month of the fortieth year of their journeyings, — that is, a period of thirty-eight years and nine or ten months. (Compare Numb. i.

¹ Robinson's Scripture Characters, vol. i. p. 480. — The same author adds — "Jesus, then, is the 'Star' which Balaam foretold; 'the bright and morning star,' which, 'through the tender mercy of our God, hath visited us,' (Luke i. 78. Rev. xxii. 16.); and to him also 'the sceptre' of universal government is committed. 'He shall have dominion;' for 'he must reign till he hath put all enemies under his feet.' (1 Cor. xv. 25.) Balaam looked forward to the time of his coming, which is usually called, as in Numb. xxiv. 14. 'the latter days.' and concerning him, he said, 'I shall see him, but not now; I shall behold him, but not nigh;' which might intimate, that his appearance was far removed, and that he should see him only by the spirit of prophecy. But it may also refer to the second advent of the Saviour, when indeed both Balaam and every despiser of his grace 'shall see him' in his glory, — 'shall behold him, but not nigh:' for they shall be driven out from him with shame and confusion, and 'be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power.'" Ibid. p. 481.

2 Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. p. 229.

and xxxvi. 13. with Deut. i. 3.) Most of the transactions here recorded took place in the second and thirty-eighth years: the dates of the facts related in the middle of the book cannot be precisely ascertained.

VI. According to the Jewish division, this portion of Holy Writ contains ten parasches or chapters; in our Bibles it consists of thirty-six chapters, which comprise four principal parts or sections.

Part I. The census of the Israelites, and the marshalling of them into a regular camp, "each tribe by itself under its own captain or chief, distinguished by his own peculiar standard, and occupying an assigned place with reference to the tabernacle." (Numb. i. ii.) The sacred census of the Levites, the designation of them to the sacred office, and the appointment of them to various services in the tabernacle, are related in Numb. iii. and iv.

Part II. The institution of various legal ceremonies, — as,

SECT. 1. The purification of the camp, by the removal of all unclean persons from it, and the trial of the suspected adulteress by the waters of jealousy. (Numb. v.)

SECT. 2. The institution of the Nazareate. (vi.)

SECT. 3. An account of the oblations made to the tabernacle by the princes or heads of tribes. (vii.)

Sect. 4. The consecration of the Levites. (vii.) Sect. 5. The celebration of the passover. (ix.)

SECT. 6. Regulations concerning the moving or resting of the camp of Israel during their progress. (x.)

Part III. The history of their journey from mount Sinai to the land of Moab, which may be described and distinguished by their eight remarkable murmurings in the way; every one of which was visited with severe chastisement, viz.

Sect. 1. On account of the length of the way; which was punished by fire at Taberah. (xi. 1-4.)

Sect. 2. Their murmuring for flesh and loathing of manna, punished by the sending of quails and a pestilence. (xi. 5-35.)

SECT. 3. The murmuring of Aaron and Miriam at Moses, for which

Miriam was smitten with a leprosy. (xii.)

Sect. 4. The murmuring of the people at Kadesh, in consequence of the unfavourable report of the spies who had been sent to explore the promised land; for which those of the spies who had brought an evil report died of the plague; and the murmuring congregation were deprived of seeing the promised land. This was the occasion of the Israelites wandering so long in the wilderness, until the whole of that generation, that is, all who were twenty years old and upwards, was destroyed. (xiii. xiv.) In ch. xv. some ordinances are given for conducting the worship of Jehovah in the land of Canaan.

Sect. 5. The murmuring and rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram,

and their followers, with their punishment. (xvi. 1-40.)

Sect. 6. The murmuring of the people against Moses and Aaron, on account of the preceding judgment, and their punishment. (xvi. 41-50.) The miraculous budding of Aaron's rod among the

rods of the tribes, which was deposited in the tabernacle as a confirmation of his priesthood, and as a testimony against the murmurers (xvii.); which was succeeded by some directions concerning the dignity and superiority of the priestly office over that of the Levites, and respecting the maintenance of both (xviii.), together with regulations concerning the water of separation made with the ashes of a red cow. (xix.)

Sect. 7. Their murmuring in the desert of Zin for water, the unbelief of Moses, the perfidy of the Edomites, and Aaron's death. (xx.)

Sect. 8. Their murmuring while they compassed the land of Edom, on account of their discouraging way, light bread, and want of water; for which they were punished with fiery serpents. (xxi.)

PART IV. A history of the transactions which took place in the plains

of Moab (xxii—xxxvi.); including,

SECT. 1. The machinations of their enemies against them, their frustration, and the prophecies of Balaam respecting the Jews and their enemies, the ensnaring of the Israelites to commit idolatry by the Moabites, with their consequent punishment. (xxii—xxv.)

SECT. 2. A second enumeration of the people (xxvi.); in which are displayed the singular providence of God, and the further accomplishment of his promise to the patriarchs, in multiplying the people of Israel so exceedingly, that in all the tribes there were only 61,020 men less than at the first census2, notwithstanding the whole of that murmuring generation (with the exception of Joshua and Caleb) perished in the wilderness.

SECT. 3. The remaining chapters relate the appointment of Joshua to be the successor of Moses, regulations concerning sacrifices,

and the partition of the promised land. (xxvii-xxxvi.)

VII. Few passages in the Pentateuch have more exercised the ingenuity of biblical critics, than the Book of the Wars of the Lord mentioned in Numb. xxi. 14. Aben-Ezra, Hottinger, and others,

increased, and others had diminished, since the enumeration in chap. i.

		Now.		Before.		
Reuben		43,730	-	46,500	-	2,770 decrease
Simeon	-1	22,200	-	59,300	-	37,100 decrease
Gad	-	40,500	-	45,650	-	5,150 decrease
Judah	-	76,500	-	74,600	-,	1,900 increase
Issachar	-	64,300	-	54,400	-	9,900 increase
Zebulon	-	60,500	-	57,400	-	3,100 increase
Manasseh	-	52,700	-	32,200		20,500 increase
Ephraim	-	32,500	-	40,500	-	8,000 decrease
Benjamin		45,600	-	35,400	-	10,200 increase
Dan	-	64,400	-	62,700	-	1,700 increase
Asher	-	53,400	-	41,500		11,900 increase
Naphtali	-	45,400	-	53,400	-	8,000 decrease
	Tota	1 601 730		603,550		1.820 decrease

whole in 3 years. Decrease in all 61,020 Increase in all 59,200.

Dr. A. Clarke on Numb. xxvi. 51.

on the

¹ On the accomplishment of all these prophecies delivered by Balaam, consult Bishop Newton's Dissertations, vol. i. diss. v. — "Though God had probably rejected Balaam as an apostate prophet, he deigned to employ him on this signal occasion as the herald of the divine oracles; to illustrate the impotency of the heathen arts, and to demonstrate the power and foreknowledge of the Divine Spirit." (Dr. Gray.) Bishop Butler has a fine discourse on the character of Balaam, Works, vol. i. serm. vii.

2 The following comparative statement will shew how much some of the tribes had

are of opinion that it refers to this book of the Pentateuch, because in it are related various battles of the Israelites with the Amorites: Hezelius, and after him Michaelis, think it was an Amoritish writing, containing triumphal songs in honour of the victories obtained by Sihon king of the Amorites, from which Moses cited the words that immediately follow. Fonseca and some others refer it to the book of Judges. Le Clerc understands it of the wars of the Israelites who fought under the direction of Jehovah, and, instead of book, he translates it, with most of the Jewish doctors, narration; and proposes to render the verse thus: - " Wherefore, in the narration of the wars of the Lord, there is, (or shall be) mention of what he did in the Red Sea, and in the brooks of Arnon." - Lastly, Dr. Lightfoot considers this book to have been some book of remembrances and directions written by Moses for Joshua's private instruction, for the prosecution of the wars after his decease. (See Exod. xvii. 14-16.) This opinion appears to us the most simple, and is in all probability the true one. On this subject, see also Vol. I. p. 123.

SECTION VI.

ON THE BOOK OF DEUTERONOMY.

 Title, date, and chronology. — II. Scope. — III. Predictions of the Messiah. — IV. Synopsis of contents. — V. Observations.

I. THIS fifth book of Moses derives its name from the title (ΔΕΥΤΕΡΟΝΟΜΙΟΝ) prefixed to it by the translators of the Septuagint version, which is a compound term, signifying the second law, or the law repeated; because it contains a repetition of the law of God, given by Moses to the Israelites. In Hebrew it is, from the same circumstance, called בישנה Misneh or Repetition; but, most usually אלה הדברים ALEH HadeBarim, i. e. these are the words, or simply ברים DeBarim, the Words. From a comparison of Deut. i. 5. with xxxiv. 1. it appears to have been written by Moses in the plains of Moab, a short time before his death; and this circumstance will account for that affectionate earnestness with which he addresses the Israelites. The period of time comprised in this book is five lunar weeks, or according to some chronologers, about two months, viz. from the first day of the eleventh month of the fortieth year after the exodus of Israel from Egypt, to the eleventh day of the twelfth month of the same year, A. M. 2553, B. C. 1451. From the account of Moses's death recorded in the thirty-fourth chapter of this book, and the insertion of some explanatory words in other parts of Deuteronomy, it has been insinuated that Moses could not have been its author: but the following remark will clearly prove this notion to be unfounded. The words of Moses (as we have already had occasion to remark) evidently conclude with the thirty-third chapter:

the thirty-fourth was added to complete the history, the first eight verses probably immediately after his death by his successor Joshua, the last four by some later writer, probably Samuel or Ezra, or some prophet that succeeded him. They were admitted by Ezra as authentic, and we have no reason to question the fidelity of this Another and equally satisfactory solution of this difficulty is the following: viz. that what now forms the last chapter of Deuteronomy, was formerly the first of Joshua, but was removed thence, and joined to the former by way of supplement. This opinion will not appear improbable, when it is considered that sections and other divisions, as well as points and pauses, were invented long since these books were written: for, in those early ages, several books were connected together, and followed each other on the same roll. The beginning of one book might therefore be easily transferred to the end of another, and in process of time be considered as its real conclusion, as in the case of Deuteronomy; especially as this supplemental chapter contains an account of the last transactions and death of the great author of the Pentateuch. 1

II. The scope of the book of Deuteronomy is, to repeat to the Israelites, before Moses left them, the chief laws of God which had been given to them; that those who were not born at the time when they were originally delivered, or were incapable of understanding them, might be instructed in these laws, and excited to attend to them, and consequently be better prepared for the promised land upon which they were entering. With this view the sacred historian recapitulates the various mercies which God had bestowed upon them and their fore-fathers, from their departure out of Egypt; the victories which by divine assistance they had obtained over their enemies; their rebellion, ingratitude, and chastisements. The moral, ceremonial, and judicial laws are repeated with additions and explanations: and the people are urged to obedience in the most affectionate manner, from the consideration of the endearing promises made to them by God, which he would assuredly perform, if they did not frustrate his designs of mercy by their own wilful obstinacy. That no person might thereafter plead ignorance of the divine law, he commanded that it should be read to all the people at the end of every seventh year; and concluded his ministerial labours among the Israelites by a most admirable ode, which he commanded every one to learn, and by giving his prophetic benediction to the twelve tribes.

III. This book contains only one PROPHECY RELATIVE TO THE MESSIAH, viz. Deut. xviii. 15. 18, 19. which was fulfilled fifteen hundred years after it had been delivered, and is expressly applied to Jesus Christ in Acts iii. 22, 23. and vii. 37.2; it also comprises several very remarkable predictions relative to the Israelites, some

i Alexander's Hebrew and English Pentateuch, cited by Dr. Clarke on Deut. xxxiv. who is of opinion that this chapter should constitute the first chapter of the book of Joshna.

On the accomplishment of this prediction, see Vol. I. pp. 604—606, Bishop Newton's Sixth Dissertation, and Dr. Jortin's Remarks on Ecclesiastical History, vol. i. pp. 130—149. edit. 1768.

of which are fulfilled before our eyes. "These prophecies," it has been justly remarked 1, "become more numerous and distinct towards the close of his life. His denunciations with respect to the future state of the Israelites; the sufferings, the dispersions, and the devastations to which they were to be subject; the prophetic blessings which he pronounced on the different tribes by name; the clear foresight which he had of the rapid victories of their invaders, and of the extreme miseries which they were to experience when besieged; his express predictions relating to the future condition of the Jews, which we see accomplished in the present day: - all these circumstances, when united, bear ample testimony to the truth and authenticity of this sacred book, and present to our minds a memorable instance of the divine justice."

IV. The Jews divide this book into ten parasches or chapters: in our Bibles it consists of thirty-four chapters, the contents of

which may be arranged under the four following heads:

PART I. A repetition of the history related in the preceding books, comprising,

SECT. 1. A relation of the events that took place in the wilderness, from their leaving mount Horeb until their arrival at Kadesh.

(Deut. i.)

SECT. 2. Their journey from Kadesh till they came to the land of the Amorites, and the defeat of Sihon their king, and of Og king of Bashan, together with the division of their territories among the tribes of Reuben and Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh. (ii. iii.)

SECT. 3. An exhortation to obey the divine law, and to avoid idolatry, founded on their past experience of the goodness of God. (iv.)

PART II. A repetition of the moral, ceremonial, and judicial law; containing,

Sect. 1. A repetition of the moral law or ten commandments (v. 1—22.) and its effect upon the people of Israel (v. 22-33.); — an exposition of the first commandment, with an exhortation to love God with all their hearts (vi.); - an exposition of the second commandment against idolatry, prohibiting any intercourse with the idolatrous nations, and enjoining the extirpation of the Canaanites and every vestige of their idolatry (vii.); - strong motives to obedience, arising from a review of their past mercies, and from the consideration that Jehovah was about to conduct them into the promised land, not on account of their own righteousness, but of his great mercy. (viii. ix. x. xi.)

Sect. 2. A repetition of the ceremonial law (xii-xvi.); -a command to abolish all idolatry, and regulations for the worship of God (xii.); laws against false prophets, and idolatrous cities (xiii.); - prohibition against disfiguring themselves in mourning (xiv. 1-2.); -a recapitulation of the law concerning clean and unclean animals (xiv. 3-21.), — and the payment of tithes to the Levites (xiv. 22-29.); regulations concerning the year of release (xv.); - concerning the stated annual feasts, the Passover, Pentecost, and Feast of Tabernacles (xvi. 1-17.), the election of judges, and administration of

¹ By Mr. Hewlett, Introd. to Deut. in vol. i. of his Commentary on the Bible, 4to. edit.

justice (xvi. 18-20.); - a prohibition against planting groves or

setting up idols near the altar of God. (xvi. 21, 22.)

SECT. 3. A repetition and exposition of the judicial law (xvii—xxvi.);—a command to put idolaters to death, regulations for determining difficult controversies, and concerning the election and qualifications of a king (xvii.); — the maintenance of the priests and Levites (xviii. 1—8.);—cautions against following the abominations of the Gentile nations, especially divination (xviii. 9-14.); - a prediction relative to the great prophet that should arise (xviii. 15-19.);criteria for distinguishing false prophets from true ones (xviii. 20-22.); - laws relative to the cities of refuge (xix. 1-10.), the treatment of murderers (xix. 11—13.), and the evidence of witnesses (xix. 15-21.); - laws concerning war and the treatment of the Canaanites (xx.); - the expiation of uncertain murder, marriage with captives, rights of the first-born, punishment of a disobedient son, &c. (xxi.); - regulations concerning things lost or strayed, the distinguishing of the sexes by their apparel, punishment of adultery, &c. (xxii.); - who may or may not enter into the congregation - prohibition against all uncleanness - regulations concerning usury, vows, and trespasses (xxiii.); - of divorces, the privileges of newly married men, pledges, manstealing, wages, the execution of justice, and gleanings (xxiv.); - concerning lawsuits and punishments, weights and measures, &c. (xxv.); — ceremonies to be observed in offering first-fruits (xxvi. 1-15.); - the covenant between God and the Israelites. (xxvi. 16-19.)

Part III. The confirmation of the law; for which purpose the law was to be written on stones, and set up on mount Ebal (xxvii.);—prophetic promises to the obedient, and curses against the disobedient (xxviii.¹);—an exhortation to obedience from a review of their past mercies, and to dedicate themselves and their posterity to God (xxix.);—promises of pardon to the repentant (xxx. 1—14.);—good and evil set before them. (xxx. 15—20.)

Part IV. The personal history of Moses, until his death, containing, Sect. 1. His appointment of Joshua to be his successor (xxxi. 1—8.);—and his delivery of a copy of the law to the priests, to be deposited in the ark, and publicly read every seventh year (xxxi. 9—14.);—a solemn charge given to Joshua, &c. (xxxi. 15—27.)

Sect. 2. The people convened to hear the prophetical and historical ode of Moses (xxxi. 28—30.), which occupies nearly the whole of

chapter xxxii.

Sect. 3. His prophetic blessing of the twelve tribes, and their peculiar felicity and privilege in having Jehovah for their God and protector. (xxxiii.)

SECT. 4. The death and burial of Moses. (xxxiv.)

V. "The book of Deuteronomy and the epistle to the Hebrews contain the best comment on the nature, design, and use of the law: the former may be considered as an evangelical commentary on the four preceding books, in which the spiritual reference and signification of the different parts of the law are given, and given in such a manner as none could give, who had not a clear discovery of the

¹ On the prophecies contained in this chapter, see Bishop Newton, vol. i. diss. vii.

glory which was to be revealed. It may be safely asserted that very few parts of the Old Testament Scriptures can be read with greater profit by the genuine Christian than the book of Deuteronomy." 1

The prophetic ode of Moses is one of the noblest compositions in the sacred volume; it contains a justification on the part of God against the Israelites, and an explanation of the nature and design of the divine judgments. The exordium, Bishop Lowth remarks, is singularly magnificent: the plan and conduct of the poem is just and natural, and well accommodated to the subject, for it is almost in the order of an historical narration. It embraces a variety of subjects and sentiments; it displays the truth and justice of God, his paternal love, and his unfailing tenderness to his chosen people; and, on the other hand, their ungrateful and contumacious spirit. - The ardour of the divine indignation, and the heavy denunciations of vengeance, are afterwards expressed in a remarkable personification, which is not to be paralleled from all the choicest treasures of the muses. The fervour of wrath is however tempered with the mildest beams of lenity and mercy, and ends at last in promises and consolation. The subject and style of this poem bear so exact a resemblance to the prophetic as well as to the lyric compositions of the Hebrews, that it unites all the force, energy, and boldness of the latter, with the exquisite variety and grandeur of the former.2

¹ Dr. A. Clarke, Pref. to Deut. p. ii. in vol. i. of his Commentary.

⁹ Bishop Lowth's Lectures on Hebrew Poetry, Lect. 28. at the beginning.

CHAPTER II.

ON THE HISTORICAL BOOKS.

SECTION I.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE HISTORICAL BOOKS.

THIS division of the sacred writings comprises twelve books, viz. from Joshua to Esther inclusive: the first seven of these books are, by the Jews, called the *former prophets*, probably because they treat of the more antient periods of Jewish history¹, and because they are most justly supposed to be written by prophetical men. The events recorded in these books occupy a period of almost one thousand years, which commences at the death of Moses, and terminates with the great national reform effected by Nehemiah, after the return of

the Jews from the Babylonish captivity.

It is evident, from an examination of the historical books, that they are collections from the authentic records of the Jewish nation: and it should seem, that though the substance of the several histories was written under divine direction, when the events were fresh in memory, and by persons who were evidently contemporary with the transactions which they have narrated, yet that under the same direction they were disposed in the form, in which they have been transmitted to us, by some other person, long afterwards, and probably all by the same hand, and about the same time. Nothing indeed is more certain than that very ample memoirs or records of the Hebrew republic were written from the first commencement of the theocrary, to which the authors of these books very frequently Such a practice is necessary in a well constituted state; we have evidence from the sacred writings that it antiently obtained among the heathen nations (compare Esther ii. 23. and vi. 1.): and there is evident proof that it likewise prevailed among the Israelites from the very beginning of their polity. (See Exod. xvii. 14.) Hence it is that we find the book of Jasher referred to in Josh. x. 13. and 2 Sam. i. 18. and that we also find such frequent references to the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel and Judah in the books of Samuel and Kings, and also to the books of Gad, Nathan, and Iddo. This conjecture is further strengthened by the two following circumstances, namely, first, that the days when the transactions took place are sometimes spoken of as being long since past2, and secondly, that things are so frequently mentioned as remaining to this

¹ On the Jewish Divisions of the Canon of Scripture, see Vol. II. p. 142.

² Thus, in 1 Sam. ix. 9., "he that is now called a prophet was beforetime called a seer."

day, (as stones¹, names of places², rights and possessions³, customs and usages⁴;) which clauses were subsequently added to the history by the inspired collectors, in order to confirm, and illustrate it, to those of their own age. The learned commentator Henry, to whom we are indebted for these hints, thinks it not unlikely that the historical books, to the end of Kings, were compiled by the prophet Jeremiah, a short time before the captivity: he founds this opinion upon 1 Sam. xxvii. 6. where it is said of Ziklag, that it "pertaineth to the kings of Judah to this day;" which form of expression, he very justly remarks, commenced after the time of Solomon, and consequently terminated at the time of the captivity. The remaining five books, from 1 Chronicles to Esther, he thinks it still more probable, were compiled by Ezra the scribe, some time after the captivity; to whom uninterrupted testimony ascribes the completion of the sacred canon.

But, although we cannot determine with certainty the authors of the historical books, "yet we may rest assured that the Jews, who had already received inspired books from the hands of Moses, would not have admitted any others as of equal authority, if they had not been fully convinced that the writers were supernaturally assisted. Next to the testimony of Christ and his apostles, which corroborates all our reasoning respecting the inspiration of the Old Testament, (and, when distinct arguments for any particular book cannot be found, supplies their place,) we must depend, in the case before us, upon the testimony of the Jews. And although the testimony of a nation is far from being, in every instance, a sufficient reason for believing its sacred books to be possessed of that divine authority which is ascribed to them; yet the testimony of the Jews has a peculiar title to be credited, from the circumstances in which it was delivered. It is the testimony of a people, who, having already in their possession genuine inspired books, were the better able to judge of others which advanced a claim to inspiration: and who, we have reason to think, far from being credulous with respect to such a claim, or disposed precipitately to recognize it, proceeded with deliberation and care in examining all pretensions of this nature, and rejected them when not supported by satisfactory evidence. They had been forewarned that false prophets should arise, and deliver their own fancies in the name of the Lord: and, while they were thus put upon their guard, they were furnished with rules to assist them in distinguishing a true from a pretended revelation. (Deut. xviii. 15-22.) We have a proof that the antient Jews exercised a spirit of discrimination in this matter, at a period indeed later than that to which we refer, in their conduct with respect to the apocryphal books: for, although they were written by men of their own nation, and assumed the names of the most eminent

¹ See Josh. iv. 9. vii. 26. viii. 29. x. 27. 1 Sam. vi. 18.

See Josh. v. 9. vii. 26. Judg. i. 26. xv. 19. xviii. 12.
 Kings xiv. 7.
 See Judg. i. 21. and 1 Sam. xxvii. 6.

⁴ See I Sam. vi. 5. and 2 Kings xvii. 41.

personages, — Solomon, Daniel, Ezra, and Baruch, — yet they rejected them as human compositions, and left the *infallible* church to mistake them for divine. The testimony, then, of the Jews, who without a dissenting voice have asserted the inspiration of the historical books, authorises us to receive them as a part of the oracles

of God, which were committed to their care."1 The historical books are of very great importance for the right understanding of some other parts of the Old Testament: those portions, in particular, which treat on the life and reign of David, furnish a very instructive key to many of his psalms: and the prophetical books derive much light from these histories. attention of the sacred writers was not wholly confined to the Jewish people: they have given us many valuable, though incidental, notices concerning the state of the surrounding nations; and the value of these notices is very materially enhanced by the consideration, that, until the time of Ezra and Nehemiah, the two latest Jewish historians, little or no dependence can be placed upon the relations of heathen writers.² But these books are to be considered not merely as a history of the Jewish church: they also clearly illustrate the proceedings of God towards the children of men, and form a perpetual comment on the declaration of the royal sage, that "Righteousness exalteth a nation, but sin is a reproach to any people." (Prov. xiv. 34.) While they exhibit a mournful but impartial view of the depravity of the human heart, and thus prove that "man is very far gone from original righteousness;" they at the same time shew "the faithfulness of God to his promises, the certain destruction of his enemies, and his willingness to extend mercy to the returning penitent. They manifest also the excellency of true religion, and its tendency to promote happiness in this life, as well as in that which is to come: and they furnish us with many prophetical declarations, the striking fulfilment of which is every way calculated to strengthen our faith in the word of God."

SECTION II.

ON THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.

- I. Author and genuineness of this book.— II. Argument.— III. Scope.— IV. Synopsis of its contents.— V. Observations on the book of Jasher mentioned in Josh. x. 13.
- I. THE book of Joshua, which in all the copies of the Old Testament immediately follows the Pentateuch, is thus denominated, because it contains a narration of the achievements of Joshua the

1 Dick's Essay on the Inspiration of the Scriptures, pp. 184. 186.

² Herodotus and Thucydides, the two most antient profane historians extant, were contemporary with Ezra and Nehemiah, and could not write with any certainty of events much before their own time. Bishop Stillingfleet has admirably proved the obscurity, defects, and uncertainty of all antient profane history, in the first book of his *Origines Sucra*, pp. 1—65. 8th edit. folio.

son of Nun, who had been the minister of Moses, and succeeded him in the command of the children of Israel; but by whom this book was written is a question concerning which learned men are by no means agreed. From the absence of Chaldee words, and others of a later date, some are of opinion, not only that the book is of very great antiquity, but also that it was composed by Joshua himself. Of this opinion were several of the fathers, and the talmudical writers, and among the moderns, Gerhard, Diodati, Huet, Bishops Patrick and Tomline, and Dr. Gray, who ground their hypothesis principally upon the following arguments:

1. Joshua is said (ch. xxiv. 26.) to have written the transactions there recorded, " in the book of the law of God," so that the book which bears his name forms a continuation of the book of Deuteronomy, the two last chapters of which they think were written by Joshua. But, if we examine the context of the passage just cited, we shall find that it refers, not to the entire book, but solely to the

renewal of the covenant with Jehovah by the Israelites.

2. In the passage (ch. xxiv. 29. et seq.) where the death and burial of Joshua are related, the style differs from the rest of the book, in the same manner as the style of Deut. xxiii. and xxxiv. varies, in which the decease and burial of Moses are recorded: and Joshua is here called, as Moses is in Deuteronomy, the servant of God, which plainly proves that this passage was added by a later hand.

3. The author intimates (v. 1.) that he was one of those who

passed into Canaan.

4. The whole book savours of the law of Moses, which is a strong argument in favour of its having been written by Joshua, the

particular servant of Moses.

The last three of these arguments are by no means destitute of weight, but they are opposed by others which shew that the book, as we now have it, was not coeval with the transactions it records. Thus, we read in Josh. xv. 63. that the children of Judah could not drive out the Jebusites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem, "but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem to this day." Now this joint occupation of Jerusalem by these two classes of inhabitants did not take place till after Joshua's death, when the children of Judah took that city, (Judg. i. 8.) though the Jebusites continued to keep possession of the strong hold of Zion, whence they were not finally expelled until the reign of David, (2 Sam. v. 6-8.) The statement in Josh. iv. 9. (that the stones set up as a memorial of the passage of the Israelites over Jordan are standing to this day), was evidently added by some later writer. The same remark will apply to Josh. xv. 13-19. compared with Judg. i. 10-15. Josh. xvi. 10. with Judg. i. 29. and to Josh. xix. 47. collated with Judg. xviii. 29. Since, then, it appears from internal evidence that the book was not written by Joshua himself, the question recurs again, by whom was the book composed or compiled? Dr. Lightfoot ascribes it to Phinehas; Calvin thinks their

conjecture most probable, who refer the writing of this book, or at least the compilation of the history, to the high priest Eleazar, (whose death is recorded in the very last verse of the book); because it was the high priest's duty not only to teach the people orally, but also by writing to instruct posterity in the ways of God.1 Henry, as we have already seen², ascribes it to Jeremiah; and Van Til, to Samuel. ³ But, by whatever prophet or inspired writer this book was composed, it is evident from comparing Josh. xv. 63. with 2 Sam. v. 6—8. that it was written before the seventh year of David's reign.

Further, if the book of Judges were not written later than the beginning of Saul's reign, as some eminent critics are disposed to think, or later than the seventh year of David's reign, which is the opinion of others,—the book of Joshua must necessarily have been written before one or other of those dates, because the author of the book of Judges not only repeats some things verbatim from Joshua⁴, and slightly touches upon others which derive illustration from it 5; but also in two several instances (Judg. i. 1. and ii. 6-8.), commences his narrative from the death of Joshua, which was related in the close of the preceding book. If the book of Joshua had not been previously extant, the author of Judges would have begun his history from the occupation and division of the land of Canaan,

which was suitable to his design in writing that book.

Whoever was the author of the book of Joshua, it is manifest that it was compiled from antient, authentic, and contemporary documents. The example of Moses, indeed, who committed to writing the transactions of his own time, leads us to expect that some continuation would necessarily be made, not only to narrate the signal fulfilment of those promises, which had been given to the patriarchs, but also to preserve an account of the division of the land of Canaan among the particular tribes, as a record for future ages; and thus prevent disputes and civil wars, which in process of time might rise between powerful and rival tribes. This remark is corroborated by express testimony: for in Josh. xviii. we not only read that the great captain of the Israelites caused a survey of the land to be made and described in a book, but in xxiv. 25. the author relates that Joshua committed to writing an account of the renewal of the covenant with God; whence it is justly inferred that the other transactions of this period were preserved in some authentic and contemporaneous document or commentary. - Further, without some such document, the author of this book could not have specified the limits of each tribe with so much minuteness, nor have related with accuracy the discourses of Caleb (Josh. xiv. 6-12.);neither could he have correctly related the discourses of Phinehas

¹ Calvin, Proleg. in Jos. op. tom. i. in fine. This great reformer, however, leaves the question undetermined, as being at most conjectural and uncertain.

Sopus Analyticum, vol. i. p. 410.

⁴ Judg. ii. 6-9. is repeated from Josh. xxiv. 28-31. and Judg. i. 29. from Josh. xvi. 10.

⁵ Thus Judg. i. 10-15. 20. derives light from Josh, xv.

and the delegates who accompanied him, to the tribes beyond Jordan (Josh. xxii. 18-20.), nor the discourses of the tribes themselves (xxii. 21-30.), nor of Joshua (xxiii. and xxiv.); nor could he have so arranged the whole, as to be in perfect harmony with the law of Moses. Lastly, without a contemporaneous and authentic document, the author would not have expressed himself, as in ch. v. 1. as if he had been present in the transactions which he has related, nor would be have written, as he has done in vi. 26, that "she dwelleth in Israel unto this day;" and this document he has expressly cited in x. 13. by the title of the 'Book of Jasher,' or of the Upright.

Equally clear is it that the author of this book has made his extracts from authentic documents with religious fidelity, and con-

sequently is worthy of credit: for,

In the first place, he has literally copied the speeches of Caleb. Phinehas, of the tribes beyond Jordan, and of Joshua, and in other passages has so closely followed his authority, as to write in v. 1. "until we were passed over," and in vi. 25. that Rahab "dwelleth in Israel unto this day." Hence also, the tribes are not mentioned in the geographical order in which their respective territories were situate, but according to the order pursued in the original document, - namely, according to the order in which they received their tracts of land by lot, (Josh. xv. xvi. xviii. xix.) Lastly, in conformity to his original document, the author has made no honourable mention of Joshua until after his death; whence it is highly probable that the commentary from which this book was compiled, was originally written by Joshua himself.

Secondly, this book was received as authentic by the Jews in that age when the original commentary was extant, and the author's fide-

lity could be subjected to the test of examination: and,

Thirdly, several of the transactions related in the book of Joshua are recorded by other sacred writers with little or no material variations; thus, we find the conquest and division of Canaan, mentioned by Asaph (Psal. lxxviii. 53—65. compared with Psal. xliv. 2—4.); the slaughter of the Canaanites by David (Psal. lxviii. 13—15.); the division of the waters of Jordan (Psal. cxiv. 1-5. cxvi. 5, 6. Habak, iii. 8.); the terrible tempest of hail-stones after the slaughter of the southern Canaanites (Heb. iii. 11-13. compared with Josh. x. 9—11.); and the setting up of the tabernacle at Shiloh, (Josh.xviii, 1.) in the books of Judges (xviii.31.) and Samuel. (1 Sam. i. 3. 9. 24. and iii. 21.)

Lastly, everything related in the book of Joshua not only accurately corresponds with the age in which that hero lived, but is further confirmed by the traditions current among heathen nations, some of which have been preserved by antient and profane historians of undoubted character.1 Thus there are antient monuments extant,

See particularly Justin, lib. xxxvi. c.2. and Tacitus, Hist. lib. v. cc. 2, 3. falsely alleged contradictions between the sacred and profane historians, see Vol. I. Appendix, No. III. Sect. VII. pp. 584-590.

which prove that the Carthagenians were a colony of Tyrians who escaped from Joshua; as also that the inhabitants of Leptis in Africa came originally from the Sidonians, who abandoned their country on account of the calamities with which it was overwhelmed.¹ The fable of the Phenician Hercules originated in the history of Joshua?: and the overthrow of Og the king of Bashan, and of the Anakims who were called giants, is considered as having given rise to the fable of the overthrow of the giants.3 The tempest of hail-stones mentioned in Josh. x. 11. was transformed by the poets into a tempest of stones, with which (they pretend) Jupiter overwhelmed the enemies of Hercules in Arim, which is exactly the country where Joshua fought with the children of Anak.4

The Samaritans are by some writers supposed to have received the book of Joshua, but this opinion appears to have originated in mistake. They have indeed two books extant, bearing the name of Joshua, which differ very materially from our Hebrew copies. One of these is a chronicle of events from Adam to the year of the Hijra 898, corresponding with A.D. 14925; and the other is a similar chronicle badly compiled, from the death of Moses to the death of Alexander Severus. It consists of forty-seven chapters, filled with fabulous accounts, written in the Arabic language, but in Samaritan characters.2

II. The book of Joshua comprises the history of about seventeen years, or, according to some chronologers, of twenty-seven or thirty years: it is one of the most important documents in the old covenant; and it should never be separated from the Pentateuch, of which it is at once both the continuation and the completion. Pentateuch contains a history of the acts of the great Jewish legislator, and the laws upon which the Jewish church was to be established: and the book of Joshua relates the history of Israel under the command and government of Joshua, the conquest of Canaan, and its subsequent division among the Israelites; together with the provision made for the settlement and establishment of the Jewish church in that country.

III. From this view of the argument of Joshua, we may easily

¹ Allix's Reflections upon the Books of the Old Testament, chap. ii. (Bishop Watson's

Collection of Theological Tracts, vol. i. p.354.)

Procopius (Vandal. lib.ii. c.10.) cites a Phenician inscription; containing a passage which he has translated into Greek, to the following purport:—"We are they who flee from the face of Jesus (the Greek name of Joshua) the robber, the son of Nave." Suidas cites the inscription thus: - "We are the Canaanites whom Jesus the robber expelled." The difference between these two writers is not material, and may be accounted for by the same passage being differently rendered by different translators, or being quoted from memory, - no unusual occurrence among profane writers.

³ Polybius, Frag. cxiv. Sallust. Bell. Jugurthin. c. xxii.

⁴ Allix's Reflections, ut supra. Huet, Demonstratio Evangelica, vol. i. pp.273-282. Amstel. 1680. 8vo. Some learned men have supposed that the poetical fable of Phaeton was founded on the miracle of the sun standing still (Josh. x. 12-14.); but on a calm investigation of the supposed resemblance, there does not appear to be any foundation for

⁵ Jahn, Introd. in Vet. Fæd. p.246. note.

⁶ Ibid. Fabricii Codex Apocryphus Veteris Testamenti, p. 876, et seq.

perceive that the scope of the inspired writer of this book was, to demonstrate the faithfulness of God, in the perfect accomplishment of all his often-repeated promises to the patriarchs, that their posterity should obtain possession of the land of Canaan. At the same time we behold the divine power and mercy signally displayed in cherishing, protecting, and defending his people, amid all the trials and difficulties to which they were exposed; and as the land of Canaan is in the New Testament considered as a type of heaven, the conflicts and trials of the Israelites have been considered as adumbrating the spiritual conflicts of believers in every age of the church. Although Joshua, whose piety, courage, and disinterested integrity, are conspicuous throughout his whole history, is not expressly mentioned in the New Testament as a type of the Messiah, yet he is universally allowed to have been a very eminent one. He bore our Saviour's name; the Alexandrian version, giving his name a Greek termination, uniformly calls him Inocus - Jesus; which appellation is also given to him in Acts vii. 45. and Heb. iv. 8. Joshua saved the people of God (as the Israelites are emphatically styled in the Scriptures) from the Canaanites: Jesus Christ saves his people from their sins. (Matt. i. 21.)

IV. The book of Joshua may be conveniently divided into three

parts: viz.

Part. I. The history of the occupation of Canaan by the Israelites (cc. i.—xii.) comprising,

SECT. 1. The call and appointment of Joshua to be captain-general of that people. (i.)

SECT. 2. The sending out of the spies to bring an account of the city of Jericho. (ii.)

SECT. 3. The miraculous passage of the Israelites over Jordan (iii.),

and the setting up of twelve memorial stones. (iv.)

SECT. 4. The circumcision of the Israelites, and their celebration of the first passover in the land of Canaan; the appearance of the " captain of the Lord's host" to Joshua. (v.)

Sect. 5. The capture of Jericho (vi.) and of Ai. (vii. viii.)

SECT. 6. The politic confederacy of the Gibeonites with the children of Israel. (ix.)

SECT. 7. The war with the Canaanitish kings, and the miracle of the sun standing still. (x.)

SECT. 8. The defeat of Jabin and his confederates. (xi.)

Sect. 9. A summary recapitulation of the conquests of the Israelites both under Moses (xii. 1-6.), and also under Joshua himself (xii. 7-24.)

PART II. The division of the conquered land: containing,

Sect. 1. A general division of Canaan. (xiii.)

SECT. 2. A particular apportionment of it among the Israelites, including the portion of Caleb (xiv.); the lot of Judah (xv.); of Ephraim (xvi.); of Manasseh (xvii.); of Benjamin (xviii.); and of the six tribes

¹ On the objections which have been brought against the conquest of Canaan by the Israelites, see Vol. I. Appendix, No. III. Section V. pp. 560-562.

of Simeon, Zebulun, Issachar, Asher, Napthali, Dan, and of Joshua himself. (xix.)

SECT. 3. The appointment of the cities of refuge (xx.) and of the Levi-

tical cities. (xxi.)

SECT. 4. The dismission from the camp of Israel of the militia of the two tribes and a half who settled on the other side of Jordan, their consequent return, and the transactions resulting from the altar which they erected on the borders of Jordan in token of their communion with the children of Israel. (xxii.)

PART III. The assembling of the people (xxiii.); the dying address and counsels of Joshua (xxiv. 1-28.); his death and burial, &c. (xxiv. 29-33.)

It is, however, necessary to remark, that there is some accidental derangement of the order of the chapters in this book, occasioned probably by the antient mode of rolling up manuscripts. If chronologically placed, they should be read thus:—first chapter to the tenth verse; then the second chapter; then from the tenth verse to the end of the first chapter; after which should follow the third and consecutive chapters to the eleventh; then the twenty-second chapter; and lastly, the twelfth and thirteenth chapters to the twentyfourth verse of the latter.

V. A considerable difference of opinion subsists among learned men, concerning the book of Jasher, mentioned in Josh. x. 13. addition to the observations already offered 1, we may remark, that Bishop Lowth (whose conjecture is far from being improbable) is of opinion, that it was a poetical book, no longer extant when the author of Judges and Samuel lived and wrote. 2

1 See Vol. I. p. 124. supra.

" Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon, And thou moon, in the valley of Ajalon: And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed her course, Until the people were avenged of their enemies. And the sun tarried in the midst of the heavens, And hasted not to go down in a whole day."

The second passage where the book of Jasher is cited, is in 2 Sam. i. 18., where David's lamentation over Saul is said to be extracted from it. The custom of the Hebrews, in giving titles to their books from the initial word, is well known: thus Genesis is called Bereshith, &c. They also sometimes named the book from some remarkable word in the first sentence; thus the book of Numbers is sometimes called *Bemidbar*. We also find in their writings canticles which had been produced on important occasions, introduced by some form of this kind: az jashar, (then sang) or ve-jashar peloni, &c. Thus az jashir Mosheh, "then sang Moses," (Exod. xv. 1. the Samaritan Pentateuch reads jasher); ve-thashar Deborah, "and Deborah sang." (Judg. v. 1. See also the inscription of Psal. xviii.) Thus the book of Jasher is supposed to have been some collection of sacred songs, composed at different times and on different occasions, and to have had this title, because the book itself and most of the songs began in general with this word, ve-jashar. Lowth's Prælect. pp. 306, 307. notes; or Dr. Gregory's Translation, vol. ii. pp. 152, 153. notes.

² The book of Jasher is twice quoted, first in Josh. x. 13. where the quotation is evidently poetical, and forms exactly three distiches.

SECTION III.

ON THE BOOK OF JUDGES.

- I. Title.—II. Date and author.—III. Scope, chronology, and synopsis of its contents.—IV. Observations on some difficult passages in this book.
- I. THE book of Judges derives its name from its containing the history of the Israelites, from the death of Joshua to the time of Eli, under the administration of thirteen Judges, and consequently before the establishment of the regal government. These Judges were men of heroic spirit, raised up by God out of the several tribes to govern the people, and to deliver them from those actual and imminent dangers, which, by their sins against God, they had brought upon themselves. The Judges frequently acted by a divine suggestion, and were endowed with preternatural strength and fortitude (compare ii. 18. vi. 14. 34. xi. 29. and xiv. 6. 19.): it is necessary to bear this in mind when perusing the relation of some of their achievements, which were justifiable only on the supposition of their being performed under the sanction of a divine warrant, which supersedes all general rules of conduct.

II. From the expression recorded in Judg. xviii. 30. some have imagined that this book was not written till after the Babylonish captivity, but this conjecture is evidently erroneous; for, on comparing Psal. lxxviii. 60, 61. and 1 Sam. iv. 11. with that passage, we find that the captivity intended by the historian was a particular captivity of the inhabitants of Dan, which took place about the time the ark was taken by the Philistines. Besides, the total absence of Chaldee words sufficiently proves the date of the book of Judges to have been many centuries anterior to the great Babylonish captivity. This book, however, was certainly written before the second book of Samuel, (compare 2 Sam. xi. 21. with Judg. ix. 53.) and before the capture of Jerusalem by David. (Compare 2 Sam. v. 6. with Judg. i. 21.)

There is a considerable diversity of opinion as to the person by whom this book of Judges was written; it being, by some writers, ascribed to Phinehas, Hezekiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, or Ezra, who compiled it from the memoirs of his own time which were left by each Judge; while others think that it was compiled by some prophet out of the public registers or records that were kept by the priests and Levites. But the best founded opinion seems to be, that it was written by the prophet Samuel, the last of the Judges; and in this opinion the Jews themselves coincide.

III. The book of Judges comprises the history of about three hundred years: it consists of three parts; the first embraces the history of the Elders, who ruled the Israelites after the death of Joshua, and the subsequent transactions, to the commencement of their troubles. (ch. i.—iii. 5.) The second part contains the history

of the Judges from Othniel to Eli (ch. iii. 5.—xvi.); and the third, which narrates several memorable actions performed not long after the death of Joshua, (ch. xvii.—xxi.) is thrown to the end of the book, that it might not interrupt the thread of the narrative. "This history," observes Dr. Priestley, "abundantly verifies the frequent warnings and predictions of Moses; according to which, the people, being under the immediate government of God, were in the most exemplary manner to be rewarded for their obedience, and punished for their disobedience, and especially for their conformity to the religions of their neighbours, whom God had devoted to destruction on account of their polytheism and idolatry." There is considerable difficulty in settling the chronology of this book, several of the facts related in it being reckoned from different æras, which cannot now be exactly ascertained: many of the Judges also are generally supposed to have been successive who in all probability were contemporaries, and ruled over different districts at the same time. In the following synopsis it is attempted to reduce the chronology to something like order, and also to present a correct analysis of the

PART I. The state of the Israelites after the death of Joshua, until they began to turn aside from serving the Lord. (i.—iii. 5.) B. C. 1443—1413.

PART II. The history of the oppressions of the Israelites, and their deliverances by the Judges. (iii. 5.—xvi.)

Sect. 1. The subjection of the Eastern Israelites to the king of Mesopotamia, and their deliverance by Othniel. (iii. 5.—11.) B. c. 1413—1405.

Sect. 2. The subjection of the Eastern Israelites to the king of Moab, and their deliverance by Ehud. The Western Israelites delivered by Shamgar. (iii. 11—31.) B. c. 1343—1305.

Sect. 3. The Northern Israelites, after being oppressed by Jabin, king of Canaan, are delivered by Deborah and Barak. (iv.) The thanks-

giving song of Deborah and Barak. (v.) B. C. 1285.

Sect. 4. The Eastern and Northern Israelites, being for their sins delivered into the power of Midian, are delivered by Gideon. History of Gideon and his family, including the judicature of Abimelech. (vi.—ix.) B. c. 1252—1233.

Sect. 5. History of the administrations of Tola and Jair. The Israelites, being oppressed by the Ammonites, are delivered by Jephthah. The administrations of the Judges Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon. (x.—xii.)

в. с. 1233—1157.

Sect. 6. The birth of Samson. — Servitude of the Israelites to the Philistines, and their deliverance by Samson, with an account of his death (xiii xxii) 2 c. 1157

death. (xiii.—xvi.) B. c. 1155—1117.

Part III. Account of the introduction of idolatry among the Israelites, and the consequent corruption of religion and manners among them; for which God gave them up into the hands of their enemies. (xvii.—xxi.)

Sect. 1. Account of the idol of Micah and its idolatrous worship, at first privately in his family (xvii.) and afterwards publicly in the tribe of Dan. (xviii.) B. c. 1413.

SECT. 2. Account of a very singular violence and detestable murder, committed by the Benjamites of Gibeah (xix.); the war of the other tribes with them, and the almost total extinction of the tribe of Benjamin. (xx. xxi.) B. c. 1413.

IV. The book of Judges forms an important link in the history of the Israelites, and is very properly inserted between the books of Joshua and Samuel, as the Judges were the intermediate governors between Joshua and the kings of Israel. It furnishes us with a lively description of a fluctuating and unsettled nation; a striking picture of the disorders and dangers which prevailed in a republic without magistracy; when the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through by-ways (v. 6.); when few prophets were appointed to control the people, and every one did that which was right in his own eyes. (xvii. 6.) It exhibits the contest of true religion with superstition; displays the beneficial effects that flow from the former, and represents the miseries and evil consequences of impiety; it is a most remarkable history of the long-suffering of God towards the Israelites, in which we see the most signal instances of his justice and mercy alternately displayed. The people sinned and were punished; they repented and found mercy. Something of this kind we find in every page: and these things are written for our warning. None should presume, for God is JUST; none need despair, for God is MERCIFUL. From the scenes of civil discord and violence which darken this history, St. Paul has presented us with some illustrious examples of faith, in the characters of Gideon, Barak, Samson, and Jephthah. Independently of the internal evidences of its authenticity which are to be found in the style of this book, the transactions it records are not only cited or alluded to by other sacred writers besides Saint Paul², but are further confirmed by the traditions current among the heathen writers. Thus, we find the memorial of Gideon's actions preserved by Sanchoniatho, a Tyrian writer who lived soon after him, and whose antiquity is attested by Porphyry, who was perhaps the most inveterate enemy to Christianity that ever lived. The Vulpinaria, or feast of the foxes, celebrated by the Romans in the month of April, (the time of the Jewish harvest, in which they let loose foxes with torches fastened to their tails 4,) was derived from the story of Samson, which was conveyed into Italy by the Phœnicians: and to mention no more, in the history of Samson and Dalilah, we find the original of Nisus and his daughters, who cut off those fatal hairs, upon which the victory depended.5

¹ Dr. Gray's Key, p. 157.

² Compare Psal. lxxviii. 56-66. lxxxii. 11, 12. cvi. 34-46. 1 Sam. xii. 9-11.

² Sam. xi. 21. Isa. ix. 4. and x. 26.

³ He expressly affirms Sanchoniatho to have derived many of the facts related in his history, εκ των υπομνηματων Ιερυμβαλου, from the memoirs of Jerumbalus, or Jerubaal, another name for Gideon. Bocharti Phaleg. lib. ii. c. vii.

Ovid, Fasti, lib. iv. v. 684. et seq. Ovid, Metam. lib. viii. fab. 1. See also a curious extract from M. De Lavaur's. Conference de la Fable avec l'Histoire Sainte, in Dr. A. Clarke's Commentary on

SECTION IV.

ON THE BOOK OF RUTH.

.I. Title and argument. — II. Chronology. — III. Author. — IV. Scope-- V. Synopsis of its contents.

I. THE book of Ruth is generally considered as an appendix to that of Judges, and an introduction to that of Samuel: it is therefore placed, and with great propriety, between the books of Judges and Samuel. In the antient Jewish canon of the Old Testament 1, Judges and Ruth formed but one book; although the modern Jews separate it from both, and make it the second of the five Megilloth or volumes which they place together towards the end of the Old Testament. It is publicly read by them in the synagogues on the feast of weeks or of Pentecost, on account of the harvest being mentioned in it, the first fruits of which were offered to God on that festival. This book derives its name from Ruth the Moabitess, whose history it relates, and whom the Chaldee paraphrast supposes to have been the daughter of Eglon king of Moab: but this conjecture is utterly unsupported by Scripture, nor is it at all likely that a king's daughter would abandon her native country, to seek

bread in another land, and marry a stranger.

II. Augustine² refers the time of his history to the regal government of the Israelites; Josephus the Jewish historian, and some others of later date, to the time of Eli; Moldenhawer, after some Jewish writers, assigns it to the time of Ehud; Rabbi Kimchi and other Jewish authors conceive Boaz, who married Ruth, to have been the same person as Ibzan, who judged Israel immediately after Jephthah; Junius, comparing the book of Ruth with Matt. i., is of opinion, that the events recorded in this history took place in the days of Deborah; and the learned Archbishop Usher, that they happened in the time of Shamgar. As the famine which caused Elimelech to leave his country, "came to pass in the days when the Judges ruled" (Ruth i. 1.), Bishop Patrick has referred the beginning of this history to the judicature of Gideon, about the year of the world 2759, at which time a famine is related to have happened. (Judg. vi. 3-6.)3 Considerable difficulty has arisen in settling the chronology of this book, in consequence of its being mentioned by Saint Matthew (i. 5, 6.) that Salmon the father of Boaz (who married Ruth) was married to Rahab (by whom is ge-

Judges xvi. in which it is shewn that Samson, the judge of the Israelites, is the original and essential Hercules of pagan mythology; thus furnishing an additional proof how much the heathens have been indebted to the Bible.

¹ Jerome (Prolog. Galeat.) expressly states that this was the case in his time; and Eusebius, when giving Origen's catalogue of the sacred books, confirms his account. Eccl. Hist. lib. vi. c. 25.

² De Doct. Christ. lib. ii. cap. 8.

³ Josephus, Ant. Jud. lib. v. c. 9. § 1. Seder Olam, c. xii. Moldenhawer, Introd. ad Libros canonicos Vet. et Nov. Test. p. 43. Kimchi on Ruth, c. i. Junius, Anno. tat. in Ruth i. Bishop Patrick on Ruth i. 1. Leusden, Philol. Heb. pp. 18. 86.

nerally understood Rahab the harlot, who protected the spies when Joshua invaded the land of Canaan); and yet that Boaz was the grandfather of David, who was born about three hundred and sixty years after the siege of Jericho, - a length of time, during which it is difficult to conceive that only three persons, Boaz, Obed, and Jesse, should have intervened between Rahab and David. But this difficulty may readily be solved, either by supposing that some intermediate names of little consequence were omitted in the public genealogies copied by the evangelist, (as we know to have been the case in some other instances); or by concluding with Archbishop Usher, that the ancestors of David, being men of extraordinary piety, or designed to be conspicuous because the Messiah was to descend from them, were blessed with longer life and greater strength than ordinarily fell to the lot of men in that age.1 It is certain that Jesse was accounted an old man, when his son David was but a youth (see 1 Sam. xvii. 12.): and, since Boaz is represented as the great grandfather of the royal Psalmist, it is evident that the date of the history of Ruth cannot be so low as the time of Eii assigned by Josephus, nor so high as the time of Shamgar: the most probable period therefore is that stated by Bishop Patrick, viz. during the judicature of Gideon, or about the year of the world 2759, B. C. 1241.

III. Like the book of Judges, Ruth has been ascribed to Hezekiah, and also to Ezra: but the most probable, and indeed generally received opinion, is that of the Jews, who state it to have been written by the prophet Samuel. From the genealogy recorded in iv. 17—22. it is evident that this history could not have been

reduced into its present form before the time of Samuel.

IV. The scope of this book is, principally, to delineate part of Christ's genealogy in David's time. (Compare Ruth iv. 18-22. with Matt. i. 5, 6.) It had been foretold to the Jews that the Messiah should be of the tribe of Judah, and it was afterwards further revealed that he should be of the family of David: and therefore it was necessary, for the full understanding of these prophecies, that the history of the family, in that tribe, should be written before these prophecies were revealed, to prevent the least suspicion of fraud or design. And thus this book, these prophecies, and their accomplishment, serve to illustrate each other. The adoption of Ruth, a heathen converted to Judaism, into the line of Christ, has generally been considered as a pre-intimation of the admission of the Gentiles into the church. A further design of this book is to evidence the care of Divine Providence over those who sincerely fear God, in raising the pious Ruth from a state of the deepest adversity to that of the highest prosperity. The whole narrative is written with peculiar simplicity; and the interviews between Boaz and Ruth display the most unaffected piety, liber-

¹ Chronologia Sacra, pars i. c. xii. pp. 69, 70. ed. Genevæ, 1722, folio.

ality, and modesty; and their reverent observance of the Mosaic law, as well as of antient customs, is pourtrayed in very lively and animated colours.

V. The book of Ruth, which consists of four chapters, may be

conveniently divided into three sections; containing,

Sect. 1. An account of Naomi, from her departure from Canaan into Moab, with her husband Elimelech, to her return thence into the land of Israel with her daughter-in-law Ruth. (ch. i.) B. c. 1241—1231. Sect. 2. The interview of Boaz with Ruth, and their marriage. (ii. iii. iv. 1—12.)

SECT. 3. The birth of Obed, the son of Boaz by Ruth, from whom

David was descended. (iv. 13-18.)

SECTION V.

ON THE TWO BOOKS OF SAMUEL.

 Title. — II. Authors. — III. Argument, scope, and analysis of the first book of Samuel. — IV. Argument, scope, and analysis of the second book of Samuel. — V. General observations on these two books.

I. In the Jewish canon of Scripture these two books form but one, termed in Hebrew the Book of Samuel, probably because the greater part of the first book was written by that prophet, whose history and transactions it relates. The books of Samuel appear to have derived their appellation from 1 Chron. xxix. 29.: where the transactions of David's reign are said to be written in the book (Heb. words) of Samuel the seer. In the Septuagint version they are called the first and second Book of Kings, or of the Kingdoms; in the Vulgate they are designated as the first and second Book of Kings, and, by Jerome, they are termed the Books of the Kingdoms; as being two of the four books in which the history of the

kings of Israel and Judah is related.

II. Jahn is of opinion, that the books of Samuel and the two books of Kings were written by one and the same person, and published about the forty-fourth year of the Babylonish captivity: and he has endeavoured to support his conjecture with much ingenuity, though unsuccessfully, by the uniformity of plan and style which he thinks are discernible in these books. The more prevalent, as well as more probable opinion, is that of the Talmudists, which was adopted by the most learned fathers of the Christian church (who unquestionably had better means of ascertaining this point than we have): viz. that the first twenty-four chapters of the first book of Samuel were written by the prophet whose name they bear; and that the remainder of that book, together with the whole of the second book, was committed to writing by the prophets Gad and Nathan, agreeably to the practice of the prophets who wrote memoirs of the transactions of their respective times. That all these three persons were writers is evident from 1 Chron. xxix. 29.;

where it is said: Now the acts of David, first and last, behold they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and of Gad the seer: the memoirs of these prophets are here referred to as distinct books: but it would be natural for Ezra, by whom the canon of Jewish Scripture was completed, to throw all their contents into the two books of Samuel. It is certain that the first book of Samuel was written before the first book of Kings; a circumstance related in the former book being referred to in the latter. (1 Sam. ii. 31. with 1 Kings ii. 17.)

The first acts of David declared in 1 Chron. xxix. 29. to have been recorded by Samuel, were such as happened before the death of Samuel: and these end with the twenty-fourth chapter of the first book of Samuel. What parts of the remaining history of David were written by Nathan, and what by Gad, it is at present very difficult to distinguish with exactness. Mr. Reeves has conjectured, with great probability, that as it appears from 1 Sam. xxii. 5. that Gad was then with David in the hold or place where he kept himself secret from Saul; and since it is thought that Gad, being bred under Samuel, was privy to his having anointed David, king, and had therefore resolved to accompany him during his troubles; it has, from these circumstances, been supposed that the history of what happened to David, from the death of Samuel to his being made king at Hebron over all Israel, was penned by the prophet Gad. He seems the most proper person for that undertaking, having been an eye-witness to most of the transactions. This part of David's history takes up the seven last chapters of the first book of Samuel, and the four first chapters and the former part of the fifth chapter of the second book.

The first mention of the prophet Nathan occurs in 2 Sam. vii. 2. a short time after David was settled at Jerusalem. Nathan is frequently mentioned in the subsequent part of David's reign; and he was one of those who were appointed by David to assist at the anointing of Solomon. (1 Kings i. 32.) As this event took place not long before David's death, it is probable Nathan might survive the royal psalmist: and, as he knew all the transactions of his reign from his settlement at Jerusalem to his death, it is most likely that he wrote the history of the latter part of David's reign; especially as there is no mention of Gad, after the pestilence sent for David's numbering the people, which was about two years before his death, during which interval Gad might have died. Gad must have been advanced in years, and might leave the continuation of the national memoirs to Nathan. For these reasons, it is probably thought that Nathan wrote all the remaining chapters of

the second book of Samuel, after the five first.1

III. The first book of Samuel contains the history of the Jewish church and polity, from the birth of Samuel, during the judicature of Eli, to the death of Saul the first king of Israel; a

¹ Reeves, Preface to 1 Sam.

period of nearly eighty years, viz. from the year of the world 2869 to 2949. Its scope is more immediately to declare the religious and political state of the Israelites under their last judges Eli and Samuel, and their first monarch Saul, and the reason why their form of government was changed from an aristocracy to a monarchy; thus affording a strong confirmation of the authenticity of the Pentateuch, in which we find that this change had been foretold by Moses, in his prophetic declaration to the assembled nation, a short time before his death, and upwards of four hundred years before the actual institution of the regal government. This book also exhibits the preservation of the church of God amidst all the vicissitudes of the Israelitish polity, and its transmission to posterity; together with signal instances of the divine mercy towards those who feared Jehovah, and of judgments inflicted upon his enemies. It consists of three parts or sections: viz.

Part I. The transactions under the judicature of Eli. (ch. i.—iv.)

Sect. 1. The birth of Samuel (ch. i.), with the thanksgiving and prophetical hymn of his mother Hannah. (ii.) The tenth verse of this chapter is a prediction of the Messiah. "This admirable hymn excels in simplicity of composition, closeness of connexion, and uniformity of sentiment; breathing the pious effusions of a devout mind, deeply impressed with a conviction of God's mercies to herself in particular, and of his providential government of the world in general; exalting the poor in spirit or the humble minded, and abasing the rich and arrogant; rewarding the righteous, and punishing the wicked."

Sect. 2. The call of Samuel, his denunciations against Eli by the command of God, and his establishment in the prophetic office. (iii.)

Sect. 3. The death of Eli, and the capture of the ark of God by the Philistines. (iv.)

PART II. The history of the Israelites during the judicature of Samuel.

SECT. 1. The destruction of the Philistines' idol Dagon (v.); the chastisement of the Philistines, their restoration of the ark, and the slaughter of the Bethshemites for profanely looking into the ark. (vi.)

Sect. 2. The reformation of divine worship, and repentance of the Israelites at Mizpeh, the discomfiture of the Philistines, who were kept under during the remainder of Samuel's judicature. (vii.)

Sect. 3. The Israelites' request for a regal government; the destination of Saul to the kingly office (viii. ix.); his inauguration (x.); and victory over the Ammonites. (xi.)

Sect. 4. Samuel's resignation of the supreme judicial power (xii.); though, in a civil and religious capacity, he "judged Israel all the days of his life." (1 Sam. vii. 15.)

PART III. The history of Saul, and the transactions during his reign. Sect. 1. The prosperous part of Saul's reign comprising his war with the Philistines, and offering of sacrifice (xiii.), with his victory over them. (xiv.)

Sect. 2. The rejection of Saul from the kingdom, in consequence of

¹ Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. p. 532.

his rebellion against the divine command in sparing the king of Amalek, and the best part of the spoil. (xv.)

Sect. 3. The inauguration of David, and the events that took place before the death of Saul (xvi.—xxviii.), including,

§ i. The anointing of David to be king over Israel (xvi.); his combat and victory over Goliath. (xvii.)

§ ii. The persecutions of David by Saul; —his exile and covenant with Jonathan (xviii.); his flight (xix.); friendship with Jonathan (xx.); his going to Nob, where he and his men ate of the shewbread, and Goliath's sword was delivered to him; his flight, first to the court of Achish king of Gath, and subsequently into the land of Moab (xxi.xxii. 1—6.); the slaughter of the priests at Nob, with the exception of Abiathar. (xxii. 7—23.)
§ iii. The liberation of Keilah from the Philistines by David (xxiii. 1—6.); his flight

§ iii. The liberation of Keilah from the Philistines by David (xxiii. 1—6.); his flight into the wilderness of Ziph and Maon (xxiii. 7—29.); Saul's life in David's power at Engedi, who spares it (xxiv.); the inhuman conduct of Nabal (xxv.); — Saul's life spared a second time (xxvi.); — David's second flight to Achish king of Gath.

(xxvii.)

SECT. 4. The last acts of Saul to his death, including

§ i. Saul's consultation of the 1 witch of Endor. (xxviii.)

§ ii. The encampment of the Philistines at Aphèk, who send back David from their army. (xxix.)

§ iii. David's pursuit and defeat of the Amalekites who had plundered Ziklag, and from whom he recovers the spoil. (xxx.)

§ iv. The suicide of Saul, and total discomfiture of the Israelites. (xxx.)

IV. The SECOND BOOK of Samuel contains the history of David, the second king of Israel, during a period of nearly forty years, viz. from the year of the world 2948 to 2988; and, by recording the translation of the kingdom from the tribe of Benjamin to that of Judah, it relates the partial accomplishment of the prediction delivered in Gen. xlix. 10. The victories of David, his wise administration of civil government, his efforts to promote true religion, his grievous sins, and deep repentance, together with the various troubles and judgments inflicted upon him and his people by God, are all fully described. His heinous sins and sincere repentance, says Augustine, are both propounded, in order that, at the falls of such great men, others may tremble, and know what to avoid: and that, at their rising again, those who have fallen may know what to

¹ Few passages of Scripture have been discussed with more warmth than the relation contained in this 28th chapter of the first book of Samuel: some commentators have conjectured that the whole was a juggle of the Pytheness whom Saul consulted; others, that it was a mere visionary scene; Augustine and others, that it was Satan himself who assumed the appearance of Samuel; and others, that it was the ghost of Samuel, raised by infernal power, or by force of magical incantation. All these hypotheses however contradict the historical fact as related by the author of this book: for it is evident from the Hebrew original of 1 Sam.xxxviii. 14. more closely translated, and compared throughout with itself, that it was 'Samuel himself' whom Saul beheld, and who (or his spirit) was actually raised immediately, and before the witch had any time to utter any incantations, by the power of God, in a glorified form, and wearing the appearance of the ominous mantle in which was the rent that signified the rending of the kingdom from Saul's family. The reality of Samuel's appearance on this occasion was a doctrine of the primitive Jewish church (compare Ecclus.xlvi. 20.), and was also thus understood by Josephus, who has not only translated the original passage correctly, but likewise expressly states that the soul of Samuel inquired why it was raised. Antiq. Jud. lib.vi. 14. § 2. Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol.ii. book i. pp.355—360. where the subject is fully discussed and proved. See also Calmet's Dissertation sur l'Apparition de Samuel, Commentaire Litteral, tom.ii. pp.331—336. That it was Samuel himself is further evident from the clearness and truth of the prediction (which could only come from God); for, 'on the morrow,' that is, very shortly after, Saul and his sons were slain.

follow and imitate: though many will fall with David who will not rise with David. ¹ This book consists of three principal divisions, relating the triumphs and the troubles of David, and his transactions subsequent to his recovery of the throne, whence he was driven for a short time by the rebellion of his son Absalom.

Part I. The triumphs of David. (ch. i—x.)

Sect. 1. His elegant, tender, and pathetic elegy over Saul, and Jonathan. (i.)

SECT. 2. His triumph over the house of Saul, and confirmation in

the kingdom. (ii—iv.)

SECT. 3. His victories over the Jebusites and Philistines (v.), the bringing up of the ark to Jerusalem. (vi.) David's prayer to God on that occasion, and the divine promises made to him (vii.); which, though they primarily related to the establishment of the throne in his posterity, yet ultimately prefigured the everlasting kingdom of the Messiah. (Compare vii. 12—16. with Heb. i. 5.)

SECT. 4. His victories over the Philistines, Ammonites, and other

neighbouring nations. (viii—x.)

PART II. The troubles of David, and their cause, together with his repentance, and subsequent recovery of the divine favour. (ch. xi—xxiv.)

Sect. I. The cause of David's troubles,—his first great offence against God,—his sin in the matter of Uriah, and the divine judgments

denounced against him on that account. (xi. xii.)

Sect. 2. The punishments in consequence of that sin, first, from domestic troubles in the sin of Ammon (xiii.); and secondly, public troubles, in the rebellion of Absalom, which, for a short time, exiled David from the throne (xiv. xv—xvii.); the death of Absalom (xviii.); and David's mourning on his account. (xix.)

PART III. David's restoration to his throne, and subsequent transactions. (ch.xx—xxiv.)

SECT. 1. David's return to Jerusalem, and the insurrection of Sheba quelled. (xx.)

SECT. 2. His punishment of the sons of Saul, and successful battles

with the Philistines. (xxi.)

Sect. 3. His psalm of praise, on a general review of the mercies of his life, and the many and wonderful deliverances which he had experienced. (xxii.) This divine ode, which contains the noblest images perhaps that were ever expressed in words, also occurs in the book of Psalms, (Psal. xviii.) with a few variations. We have it here, as originally composed for his own closet and his own harp; but there we have it as delivered to the chief musician for the service of the church, with some amendments. For, though primarily calculated for the royal prophet's immediate use, yet it might indifferently assist the devotion of others, when giving thanks for their deliverances: or, it was intended that his people should thus join with him in his thanksgivings; because, being a public person, his deliverances were to be accounted public blessings, and called for public acknowledgments.

Sect. 4. The last words of David, forming a supplement or conclusion.

¹ Augustine, Enarrat. in Psalm 50. (51 of our version.)

to the preceding sublime hymn (xxiii. 1—7.), which are followed by an enumeration of his mighty men. (xxiii. 8—39.)

Sect. 5. David's second great offence against God, in numbering the people; its punishment; David's penitential intercession and sacrifice. (xxiv.)

V. This second book of Samuel bears an exact relation to the preceding, and is likewise connected with that which succeeds. We see throughout the effects of that enmity against other nations, which had been implanted in the minds of the Israelites by the Mosaic law, and which gradually tended to the extirpation of idol-"This book, likewise, as well as the former, contains other intrinsic proofs of its verity. By describing without disguise the misconduct of those characters, who were highly reverenced among the people, the sacred writer demonstrates his impartial sincerity: and, by appealing to monuments that attested the veracity of his relations when he wrote, he furnished every possible evidence of his faithful adherence to truth. The books of Samuel connect the chain of sacred history by detailing the circumstances of an interesting period. They describe the reformation and improvements of the Jewish church established by David: and, as they delineate minutely the life of that monarch, they point out his typical relation to Christ. Many heathen authors have borrowed from the books of Samuel, or have collected from other sources, many particulars of those accounts which he gives." In the falls of David we behold the strength and prevalence of human corruption; and in his repentance and recovery, the extent and efficacy of divine grace.

The two books of Samuel are of very considerable importance for illustrating the book of Psalms, to which they may be considered as a key. Thus, Psalm iii. will derive much light from 2 Sam. xv. 14. et seq.; — Psal. iv. from 1 Sam. xxii. xxiii. xxvi.; — Psal. vii. from 2 Sam. xvi. 5. 11.; — Psal. xxiv. from 2 Sam. vi. 12. et seq.; — Psal. xxx. from 1 Sam. v. 11.; — Psal. xxxii. and li. from 2 Sam. xii.; — Psal. xxxiv. from 2 Sam. xxi. 10—15.; — Psal. xxxv. from 2 Sam. xv—xvii.;—Psal. xlii. and xliii. from 2 Sam. xvii. 22 -24.; - Psal. lii. from 1 Sam. xxii. 9.; - Psal. liv. from 1 Sam. xxiii. 19. and xxvi. 1.; — Psal. lv. from 2 Sam. xvii. 21, 22.; — Psal, lvi. from 1 Sam. xxi. 11—15.;—Psal. lvii. from 1 Sam. xxii. 1. and xxiv. 3.; — Psal. lix. from 1 Sam. xix. 11.; — Psal. lx. from 2 Sam. viii. 3—13. and x. 15—19.; — Psal. lxiii. from 1 Sam. xxii. 5. and xxiii. 14-16.; - Psal. lxviii. from 2 Sam. vi. 3-12.; -Psal. lxxxix. from 2 Sam. vii. 12. et seq.; and Psal. cxlii. from 1 Sam. xxii. 1. and xxiv. 1. et seq.

¹ The offence of David seems to have chiefly consisted in his persisting to require a muster of all his subjects able to bear arms, without the divine command, without necessity, in a time of profound peace, to indulge an idle vanity and presumption, as if he put his trust more in the number of his subjects than in the divine protection; and the offence of his people might also have been similar, always elated as they were, and provoking the anger of the Lord in prosperity by their forgetfulness of him. Deut.vi. 10—12. Dr. Hales, Analysis, vol.ii. p. 386.

2 Dr. Gray's Key, p. 181.

SECTION VI.

ON THE TWO BOOKS OF KINGS.

I. Order and title of these books. — II. Author. — III. Argument and synopsis of the first book of Kings. — IV. Argument and synopsis of the second book of Kings. - V. General observations on these books.

I. HE two books of Kings are closely connected with those of Samuel. The origin and gradual increase of the united kingdom of Israel, under Saul and his successor David, having been described in the latter, the books now under consideration relate its height of glory under Solomon, its division into two kingdoms under his son and successor Rehoboam, the causes of that division, and the consequent decline of the two kingdoms of Israel and Judah, until their final subversion; the ten tribes being carried captive into Assyria by Shalmaneser, and Judah and Benjamin to Babylon by Nebuchadnezzar. In the most correct and antient editions of the Hebrew Bible, the two books of Kings constitute but one, with a short space or break sometimes between them; the first book commencing with 1 Sam. xxii. 40. Some of the early fathers of the Christian church seem to have begun the first book of Kings at the death of David. (ii. 12.) The more modern copies of the Hebrew Bible have the same division with our authorised version: though, in the time of the Masoretes, they certainly formed only one book; as both (like the books of Samuel) are included under one enumeration of sections, verses, &c. in the Masora. They have evidently been divided, at some unknown period, into two parts, for the convenience of reading.

The titles to these books have been various, though it appears from Origen that they derived their name from the initial words ומלך דוך vamelech david, Now king David; in the same manner as (we have seen) the book of Genesis does. In the Septuagint Greek version, it is simply termed BAΣIΛΕΙΩN of reigns or kingdoms, of which it calls Samuel the first and second, and these two the third and fourth. The Vulgate Latin version intitles it, Liber Regum tertius; secundum Hebræos, Liber Malachim, that is, the third book of Kings; but, according to the Hebrews, the first book of Malachim. The old Syriac version has: Here follows the book of the Kings who flourished among the antient people; and in this are also exhibited the history of the prophets, who flourished in their times. In the Arabic it is thus intitled: - In the name of the most merciful and compassionate God; the book of Solomon, the son of David the

prophet, whose benedictions be upon us. - Amen.

II. Concerning the author or authors of these books, the sentiments of learned men are extremely divided. Some have been of opinion that David, Solomon, and Hezekiah wrote the history of their own reigns; others, that Nathan, Gad, Isaiah, Jeremiah, and other prophets who flourished in the kingdoms of Israel and Judah,

undertook the office of historiographers. We know that several of the prophets wrote the lives of those kings who reigned in their times; for the names and writings of these prophets are mentioned in several places of the books of Kings and Chronicles; which also cite or refer to the original annals of the kings of Israel and Judah, of which those books have transmitted to us abridgments or sum-Thus, in 1 Kings xi. 41. we read of the acts of Solomon, which acts were recorded in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer (2 Chron. ix. 29.); which Iddo was employed, in conjunction with Shemaiah the prophet, in writing the acts of Rehoboam. (2 Chron. xii. 15.) We also read of the book of Jehu the prophet. relating the transactions of Jehoshaphat (2 Chron. xx. 34. 1 Kings xvi. 1.); and Isaiah the prophet wrote the acts of king Uzziah (2 Chron. xxvi. 22.), and also of Hezekiah (2 Chron. xxxii. 32.), and it is highly probable that he wrote the history of the two intermediate kings Jotham and Ahaz, in whose reigns he lived. (Isa. i. 1.)

It is evident therefore that two descriptions of writers were concerned in the composition of the books of Kings: - First, those original, primitive, and contemporary authors, who wrote the annals, journals, and memoirs of their own times, from which the authors of our sacred history subsequently derived their materials. These antient memoirs have not descended to us: but they unquestionably were in the hands of those sacred penmen, whose writings are in our possession, since they cite them and refer to them. The second class of writers consists of those, by whom the books of Kings were actually composed in the form in which we now have them. The Jews ascribe them to Jeremiah; and their opinion has been adopted by Grotius and other eminent commentators: others again assign them to the prophet Isaiah. But the most probable opinion is, that these books were digested into their present order by Ezra. The following are the grounds on which this opinion is founded and supported:—

1. The general uniformity of style and manner indicates that

these books were written by one person.

2. The author evidently lived after the captivity of Babylon: for, at the end of the second book of Kings, he speaks of the return from the captivity. (2 Kings xxv. 22, &c.)

3. He says that in his time the ten tribes were still captive in Assyria, whither they had been carried as a punishment for their

sins. (2 Kings xvii. 23.)

4. In the seventeenth chapter of the second book of Kings, he introduces some reflections on the calamities of Judah and Israel, which demonstrate that he wrote after those calamities had taken place. Compare 2 Kings xvii. 6—24.

5. He almost every where refers to the antient memoirs which

he had before him, and abridged.

6. There is also every reason to believe, that the author was a PRIEST or a prophet. He studies less to describe acts of heroism,

successful battles, conquests, political address, &c. than what regards the temple, religious ceremonies, festivals, the worship of God, the piety of princes, the fidelity of the prophets, the punishment of crimes, the manifestation of God's anger against the wicked, and his regard for the righteous. He every where appears greatly attached to the house of David. He treats on the kings of Israel only incidentally; his principal object being the kingdom of Judah, and its particular affairs.

Now, all these marks correspond with Ezra, a learned priest, who lived both during and subsequently to the captivity, and might have collected numerous documents, which, from the lapse of time and the persecutions of the Jews, are now lost to us. Such are the reasons on which Calmet has ascribed the books of Kings to Ezra, and his opinion is generally received. There are however a few circumstances that seem to militate against this hypothesis, which should be noticed, as not agreeing with the time of Ezra. Thus, in 1 Kings viii. 8. the ark of the covenant is represented as being in the temple "to this day:" and in 1 Kings xii. 19. the kingdoms of Israel are mentioned as still subsisting. In 1 Kings vi. 1. 37, 38. the author mentions the months of Zif and Bul, names which were not in use after the captivity. Lastly, the writer expresses himself throughout as a contemporary, and as an author who had been an evewitness of what he wrote. But these apparent contradictions admit of an easy solution. Ezra generally transcribes verbatim the memoirs which he had in his possession, without attempting to reconcile them. This clearly demonstrates his fidelity, exactness, and integrity. In other places some reflections or illustrations are inserted, which naturally arise from his subject; this shews him to have been fully master of the matter he was discussing, and that, being divinely inspired, he was not afraid of intermixing his own words with those of the prophets, whose writings lay before him.

The divine authority of these books is attested by the many predictions they contain: they are cited as authentic and canonical by Jesus Christ (Luke iv. 25—27.), and by his apostles (Acts vii. 47. Rom. xi. 2—4. James v. 17, 18.), and they have constantly been received into the sacred canon by the Jewish and Christian churches in every age. Their truth and authenticity also derive additional confirmation from the corresponding testimonies of antient profane writers.²

III. The first book of kings embraces a period of one hun-

sacred history. Mr. Reeves, Pref. to Books of Kings.

² Josephus, Antiq. Jud. lib. viii. c. 2. Eusebius, Prep. Evang. lib. x. Grotius de Veritate, lib. iii.c. 16., and Allix, Reflections upon the Books of the Old Testament, chap. ii. have collected several instances of the confirmation of the sacred historians from profane authors. On this subject also consult the testimonies given in Vol. I. pp. 159—188. supra.

¹ The consideration that these books were digested from memoirs, written by different persons who lived in the respective times of which they wrote, will help to reconcile what is said of Hezekiah in 2 Kings xviii. 5. that after him none was like him of all the kings of Indah, with what is said of Josiah in chap. xxiii. 25. that, like unto him was there no king before him; for, what is said of Hezekiah was true, till the eighteenth year of Josiah, when that pious sovereign began the reformation of which so much is said in the sacred history. Mr. Reeves, Pref. to Books of Kings.

dred and twenty-six years, from the anointing of Solomon and his admission as a partner in the throne with David, A. M. 2989, to the death of Jehoshaphat, A. M. 3115. It relates the latter part of David's life; his death, and the accession of Solomon, whose reign comprehended the most prosperous and glorious period of the Israelitish history; and prefigured the peaceful reign of the Messiah; Solomon's erection and consecration of the temple at Jerusalem (the beauty and perfection of which was a type of the beauty and perfection of the church of God): his awful defection from the true religion: the sudden decay of the Jewish nation after his death, when it was divided into two kingdoms, - under Rehoboam, who reigned over the kingdom of Judah, comprising the tribes of Judah and Benjamin, and under Jeroboam, who was sovereign of the other ten tribes that revolted from the house of David, and which in the sacred writings are designated as the kingdom of Israel; the reigns of Rehoboam's successors, Abijam, Asa, and Jehoshaphat; and those of Nadab, Baasha, Elah, Zimri, Omri, Tibni, the wicked Ahab, and Ahaziah (in part), who succeeded Jeroboam in the throne of Israel. For the particular order of succession of these monarchs, and of the prophets who flourished during their respective reigns, the reader is referred to the chronological table inserted in the Appendix to the third volume of this work. The first book of Kings may be divided into two principal parts, containing, 1. The history of the undivided kingdom under Solomon; and, 2. the history of the divided kingdom under Rehoboam and his successors, and Jeroboam and his successors.

PART I. The history of Solomon's reign (ch. i.—x.), contains a narrative of

Sect. 1. The latter days of David; the inauguration of Solomon as his associate in the kingdom, and his designation to be his successor. (i. ii. 1—11.)

Sect. 2. The reign of Solomon from the death of David to his undertaking the erection of the temple. (ii. 12—46. iii. iv.)

SECT. 3. The preparations for building the temple. (v.)

Sect. 4. The building of the temple (vi.) and of Solomon's own house, together with the preparation of the vessels and utensils for the temple service. (vii.)

SECT. 5. The dedication of the temple, and the sublime prayer of

Solomon on that occasion. (viii.)

Sect. 6. Transactions during the remainder of Solomon's reign;—his commerce; visit from the queen of Sheba; the splendour of his monarchy; his falling into idolatry, and the adversaries by whom he was opposed until his death. (ix. x. xi.)

PART II. The history of the two kingdoms of Israel. (ch. xi.—xxii.)

Sect. 1. The accession of Rehoboam, and division of the two kingdoms. (xi.)

SECT. 2. The reigns of Rehoboam king of Judah, and of Jeroboam I.

king of Israel. (xii.—xiv.)

SECT. 3. The reigns of Abijam and Asa kings of Judah, and the convol. IV.

temporary reigns of Nadab, Baasha, Elah, Zimri, Omri, and the

commencement of Ahab's reign. (xv. xvi.)

Sect. 4. The reign of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and of his contemporaries Ahab and Ahaziah (in part), during which the prophet Elisha flourished. (xvii.—xxii.)

IV. The SECOND BOOK OF KINGS continues the contemporary history of the two kingdoms of Israel and Judah, from the death of Jehoshaphat, A. M. 3115, to the destruction of the city and temple of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, A. M. 3416, a period of three hundred years. The three last verses of the preceding book have been improperly disjoined from this. The history of the two kingdoms is interwoven in this book, and presents a long succession of wicked sovereigns in the kingdom of Israel, from Ahaziah to Hosea, in whose reign Samaria was captured by Shalmanezer king of Assyria, and the ten tribes were taken captive into that country. In the kingdom of Judah, we find some few pious princes among many who were corrupt. Sixteen sovereigns filled the Jewish throne, from Jehoram to Zedekiah, in whose reign the kingdom of Judah was totally subverted, and the people carried into captivity, to Babylon. During this period numerous prophets flourished, as Elijah, Elisha, Jonah, Joel, Amos, Hosea, Isaiah, Micah, Nahum, Jeremiah, Habakkuk, Daniel, Ezekiel, &c. The second book of Kings comprises twenty-five chapters, which may be divided into two parts, containing, 1. The history of the two monarchies, until the end of the kingdom of Israel; and, 2. The history of Judah alone to its subversion.

Part I. The contemporary history of the kingdoms of Israel and Judah, to the end of the former. (ch.i.—xvii.)

Sect. 1. The contemporary reigns of Jehoshaphat, and of his associate Jehoram, kings of Judah, and of Ahaziah and Joram, kings of Israel; the translation of Elijah, and designation of Elisha to be his successor in the prophetic office; miracles wrought by him. (i.—viii. 2.)

Sect. 2. The contemporary reigns of Jehoram king of Judah alone, and his successor Ahaziah, and of Jehoram king of Israel. (viii.

3-29.

Sect. 3. Jehu appointed king over Israel; Jehoram put to death by him; the reign of Jehu; death of Ahaziah king of Judah, and the

usurpation of Athaliah. (ix. x. xi. 1-3.)

Sect. 4. The reign of Jehoash king of Judah, and the contemporary reigns of Jehoahaz and his son Jehoash kings of Israel; the death of the prophet Elisha; and the miracle performed at his grave. (xi. 4—21. xii. xiii.)

Secr. 5. The reigns of Amaziah, Azariah, or Uzziah, and Jotham, kings of Judah, and the contemporary reigns of Jehoash, or Joash, Jeroboam II., Zechariah, Shallum, Menahem, Pekahiah, and Pekah.

(xiv. xv.)

Sect. 6. The reign of Ahaz king of Judah; interregnum in the kingdom of Israel after the death of Pekah terminated by Hoshea the last sovereign, in the ninth year of whose reign Samaria his capital was taken by the king of Assyria, whither the ten tribes were taken into captivity; the subversion of the kingdom of Israel; and the mixture of religion introduced by the Cuthites who were transplanted to Samaria. (xvi. xvii.)

PART II. The history of the decline and fall of the kingdom of Judah. (ch. xviii.—xxv.)

SECT. 1. The reign of Hezekiah; his war with the Assyrians; their army destroyed by a plague; the recovery of Hezekiah from a mortal disease; the Babylonish captivity foretold; his death. (xviii. xix. xx.)

Sect. 2. The reigns of Amon and Manasseh. (xxi.) Sect. 3. The reign of Josiah. (xxii. xxiii. 1-30.)

Sect. 4. The reigns of Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah the last king of Judah; Jerusalem taken; the temple burnt; and the Jews carried into captivity to Babylon. (xxiii. 31—37. xxiv. xxv.)

V. The two books of Kings, particularly the second, abound with impressive and lively narrations; and the strict impartiality, with which the author of each book has related events and circumstances dishonourable to his nation, affords a convincing evidence of his fidelity and integrity. They delineate the long-suffering of God towards his people, and his severe chastisements for their iniquitous abuse of his mercy: at the same time they mark most clearly the veracity of God, both in his promises and in his threatenings, and show the utter vanity of trusting in an arm of flesh, and the instability of human kingdoms, from which piety and justice are banished. ¹

SECTION VII.

ON THE BOOKS OF CHRONICLES.

I. Title. — II. Author and date. — III. Scope and analysis of the two books of Chronicles. — IV. Observations on them.

I. THE Jews comprise the two books of Chronicles in one book which they call הברי הימים, dibrey hajamim, that is, The Words of the Day, i.e. The Journals; probably from the circumstance of their being compiled out of diaries or annals, in which were recorded the various events related in these books. In the Septuagint version they are termed ΠΑΡΑΛΕΙΠΟΜΕΝΩΝ (Paraleipomenon), of the things that were left or omitted; because many things which were omitted in the former part of the sacred history are here not only supplied, but some narrations also are enlarged, while others are added. The Greek translators of that version seem to have considered these books as a supplement, either to Samuel and to the Books of Kings, or to the whole Bible; by observing that, in their time, these books closed the sacred canon, as they still do

¹ In the first volume of Bishop Watson's Collection of Tracts (pp. 154—138), there are some admirable reflections on the moral causes of the Babylonish captivity, and the propriety of that dispensation, which will amply repay the trouble of perusal.

in the most correct editions of the Hebrew Bible. The appellation of Chronicles was given to these books by Jerome, because they contain an abstract, in order of time, of the whole of the sacred

history, to the time when they were written.

II. These books were evidently compiled from others, which were written at different times, some before and others after the Babylonish captivity: it is most certain that the books of Chronicles are not the original records or memorials of the transactions of the sovereigns of Israel and Judah, which are so often referred to in the book of Kings. Those antient registers were much more copious than the books of Chronicles, which contain ample extracts from original documents, to which they very frequently refer.

Concerning the author of these books we have no distinct information. Some have conjectured that he was the same who wrote the books of Kings: but the great difference, Calmet remarks¹, in the dates, narratives, genealogies, and proper names, - together with the repetitions of the same things, and frequently in the same words, - strongly militates against this hypothesis. The Hebrews commonly assign the Chronicles to Ezra; who, they say, composed them after the return from the captivity, and was assisted in this work by the prophets Zechariah and Haggai, who were then living. This opinion they endeavour to support, first, from the similarity of style, (the last three verses of the second book of Chronicles corresponding very nearly with the first three verses of Ezra,) from the recapitulations and general reflections which are sometimes made on a long series of events: - secondly, the author lived after the captivity, since in the last chapter of the second book he recites the decree of Cyrus, which granted liberty to the Jews, and he also continues the genealogy of David to Zerubbabel, the chief of those who returned from the captivity: — thirdly, these books contain certain terms and expressions, which they think are peculiar to the person and times of Ezra.

However plausible these observations may be, there are other marks discernible in the books of Chronicles, which tend to prove that Ezra did not compose them. In the *first place* the author continues the genealogy of Zerubbabel to the twelfth generation: but Ezra did not live to that time, and consequently could not have

written the genealogy in question.

Secondly, the writer of these books was neither a contemporary nor an original writer; but compiled and abridged them from antient memoirs, genealogies, annals, registers, and other works which he frequently quotes, and from which he sometimes gives copious extracts, without changing the words, or attempting to reconcile inconsistencies. It is evident therefore that the author of these books lived after the captivity, and derived his materials from the memoirs of writers contemporary with the events recorded, and who flourished long before his time. The authenticity of these

¹ Comment. Litteral, tom. iii. pp. i.-iv.

books is abundantly supported by the general mass of external evidence; by which also their divine authority is fully established, as well as by the indirect attestations of our Lord and his apostles.¹

III. The principal scope of these books is to exhibit with accuracy the genealogies, the rank, the functions, and the order of the priests and Levites; that, after the captivity, they might more easily assume their proper ranks, and re-enter on their ministry. author had further in view, to show how the lands had been distributed among the families before the captivity; so that the respective tribes might on their return obtain, as far as was practicable, the antient inheritance of their fathers. He quotes old records by the name of antient things (1 Chron. iv. 22.), and recites four several rolls or numberings of the people; - one taken in the time of David, a second in the time of Jeroboam, a third in the time of Jotham, and the fourth in the time of the captivity of the ten tribes. In other places he speaks of the numbers which had been taken by order of King David, but which Joab did not finish. Hence we may perceive the extreme accuracy affected by the Jews in their historical documents and genealogies: the latter indeed could not be corrupted formerly (for most of the people could repeat them memoriter); although from frequent transcription, much confusion has been introduced into many of the names, which it is now perhaps impossible to clear up. It is, however, most evident that the basis of the books of Chronicles was a real history and real genealogies: for such particulars of names and other circumstances would never have been invented by any person, as no imaginable purpose could be answered by it; and the hazard of making mistakes, and being thereby exposed when they were first published, would be very great. The Chronicles are an abridgment of all the sacred history, but more especially from the origin of the Jewish nation to their return from the first captivity. The first book traces the rise and propagation of the people of Israel from Adam, and afterwards gives a circumstantial account of the reign and transactions of David. In the SECOND BOOK the narrative is continued, and relates the progress and dissolution of the kingdom of Judah, to the very year of the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity: as very little notice is taken of the kings of Israel, it is not improbable that this book was chiefly extracted from the records of the kingdom of Judah. The period of time embraced in the books of Chronicles is about 3468 years; and they may be commodiously divided into four parts, viz. - 1. The genealogies of those persons through whom the Messiah was to descend, from Adam to the captivity, and to the time of Ezra; -2. The histories of Saul and David; -3. The history of the united kingdoms of Israel and Judah under Solomon; and, 4. The history of the kingdom of Judah after the secession of the ten tribes from Rehoboam, to its utter subversion by Nebuchadnezzar.

¹ Compare 1 Chron. xxiv. 10. with Luke i. 5.; 2 Chron. ix. 1. with Matt. xii. 42. and Luke xi. 31.; and 2 Chron. xxiv. 20, 21. with Matt. xxiii. 35. and Luke xi. 51.

- Part I. Genealogical Tables from Adam to the time of Ezra. 1 Chron. i.—ix. 1—34.)
 - SECT. 1. Genealogies of the patriarchs from Adam to Jacob, and of the descendants of Judah to David, and his posterity to Zerubbabel, from whom the Messiah was to descend. (1 Chron. i.—iii.)
 - Sect. 2. Genealogies of other descendants of Judah by Pharez, and of the remaining eleven sons of Jacob. (iv.—viii. ix. 1.)
 - Sect. 3. Genealogies of the first inhabitants of Jerusalem, after their return from the Babylonish captivity. (ix. 2-34.)
 - This long series of genealogies is a signal testimony to the origin and preservation of the Jewish church among mankind; and of the fulfilment of the divine promises to Abraham, that his seed should be multiplied as the sand upon the sea-shore. (Gen. xxii. 17.) These genealogies are also of very great importance, as exhibiting the detail of the sacred line, through which the promise of the Messiah was transmitted: so that, when in the fulness of time this promised mediator was revealed in the flesh, the church and people of God might infallibly know that this was that very promised seed of the woman, the son of Abraham and the son of David. In perusing the Hebrew genealogies, it will be necessary to remember that the terms 'father,' 'son,' 'begat,' and 'begotten', which are of such frequent occurrence in them, do not always denote immediate procreation or filiation, but extend to any distant progenitor.
- PART II. The histories of Saul and David. (1 Chron. ix. 35—44-x.—xxix. 1—22.)
 - SECT. 1. The pedigree of Saul, and his death. (1 Chron. ix. 35—44. x.) SECT. 2. The history and transactions of the reign of David; including,
 - § i. His inauguration; list of his worthies, and account of his forces. (xi. xii.)
 - § ii. The bringing up of the ark from Kirjath-jearim, first to the house of Obededom, and thence to Jerusalem; and the solemn service and thanksgiving on that occasion. (xiii.—xvi.) David's intention of building a temple approved of by Jehovah. (xvii.)
 - § iii. The victories of David over the Philistines, Moabites, Syrians, and Edomites (xviii.); and over the Ammonites, Syrians, and Philistines. (xix. xx.)
 - § iv. David takes a census of the people; a plague inflicted, which is stayed at his intercession. xxi. 1-27.)
 - § v. An account of David's regulations for the constant service of the temple: —
 His preparations and directions concerning the building of it (xxi. 27—30. xxii. xxiii.1.); regulations concerning the Levites (xxiii. 2—32.); the priests, (xxiv.) singers, (xxv.) and porters or keepers of the gates. (xxvi.)
 - § vi. Regulations for the administration of his kingdom; list of his military and civil officers. (xxvii.)
 - § vii. David's address to Solomon and his princes concerning the building of the temple (xxviii.); the liberal contributions of David and his subjects for this purpose, and his thanksgiving for them. (xxix. 1—22.)
- Part III. The history of the united kingdom of Israel and Judah under Solomon. (1 Chron. xxix. 23—30. 2 Chron. i.—ix.)
 - SECT. 1. The second inauguration of Solomon: Death of David; the piety, wisdom, and grandeur of Solomon. (1 Chron. xxix. 23—30. 2 Chron.i.)
 - Sect. 2. Account of the erection and consecration of the temple, and of some other edifices erected by him. (2 Chron. ii.—viii. 16.)

¹ Thus in Gen. xxix. 5. Laban is called the son of Nahor, though in fact he was only his 'grandson' by Bethuel. Similar instances are often to be found in the Scriptures.

SECT. 3. The remainder of Solomon's reign to his death. (viii. 17,

PART IV. The history of the kingdom of Judah, from the secession of of the ten tribes, under Jeroboam, to its termination by Nebuchadnezzar. (2 Chron. x.—xxxvi.)

SECT. 1. The accession of Rehoboam to the throne of the united kingdom; its division; Jerusalem plundered by Shishak. (2 Chron.

Sect. 2. The reigns of Abijah and Asa kings of Judah. (xiii.—xvi.) Sect. 3. The reign of Jehoshaphat. (xvii.—xx.)

SECT. 4. The reigns of Jehoram and Ahaziah; the usurpation of Athaliah. (xxi. xxi.)

SECT. 5. The reigns of Amaziah, Uzziah, and Jotham. (xxv.-xxvii.)

SECT. 6. The reign of Ahaz. (xxviii.)

SECT. 7. The reign of Hezekiah. (xxix.-xxxii.)

SECT. 8. The reigns of Manasseh and Amon. (xxxiii.)

Sect. 9. The reign of Josiah. (xxxiv. xxxv.)

SECT. 10. The reigns of Jehoahaz, Jehoiakim, Jehoiachin, and Zedekiah; the destruction of Jerusalem and of the temple. (xxxvi.) 1

IV. Independently of the important moral and religious instruction to be derived from the two books of Chronicles, as illustrating the divine dispensations towards his highly favoured but ungrateful people, the second book is extremely valuable in a critical point of view; not only as it contains some historical particulars which are not mentioned in any other part of the Old Testament, but also as it affords us many genuine readings, which by the inaccuracy of transcribers are now lost in the older books of the Bible. The discrepancies between the books of Kings and Chronicles, though very numerous, are not of any great moment, and admit of an easy solution, being partly caused by various lections, and partly arising from the nature of the books; which, being supplementary to those of Samuel and Kings, omit what is there related more at large, and supply what is there wanting.² It should further be recollected,

² The above remark will be clearly illustrated by comparing 2 Kings xxiv. 6. with 2 Chron. xxxvi. 6. and Jer. xxxvi. 30.; 1 Kings xv. 2. with 2 Chron. xv. 19.; 1 Kings xxii. 44. with 2 Chron. xvii. 6.; 2 Kings ix. 27. with 2 Chron. xxii. 9. See also Professor Dahler's learned Disquisition De Librorum Paralipomenav auctoritate atque fide historica' (8vo. Argentorati et Lipsiæ 1819); in which he has instituted a minute collation of the books of Chronicles with the books of Samuel and of Kings; and has satisfactorily vindicated their genuineness and credibility against the insinuations and objec-

tions of some recent sceptical German critics.

¹ The two last verses of the book of Chronicles are evidently the beginning of the book of Ezra, which follows next in the order of the canon; and must have been copied from it before the transcriber was aware of his error: but, finding his mistake, he abruptly broke off, and began the book of Ezra at the customary distance, without publishing his error by erasing or blotting out those lines which he had inadvertently subjoined to the book of Chronicles. This copy, however, being in other respects of authority, has been followed in all subsequent copies, as well as in all the antient versions. This circumstance affords a proof of the scrupulous exactness with which the copies of the canonical books were afterwards taken. No writer or translator would take upon himself to correct even a manifest error. How then can we think that any other alteration, diminution, or addition, would voluntarily be made by any of the Jewish nation, or not have been detected if it had been attempted by any person? Dr. Kennicott, Diss. i. pp. 491—494. Dr. Priestley, Notes on Scripture, vol. ii. p. 94.

that, after the captivity, the Hebrew language was slightly varied from what it had formerly been; that different places had received new names, or undergone sundry vicissitudes: that certain things were now better known to the returned Jews under other appellations, than under those by which they had formerly been distinguished; and that, from the materials to which the author had access, (and which frequently were different from those consulted by the writers of the royal histories,) he has selected those passages which appeared to him best adapted to his purpose, and most suitable to the time in which he wrote. It must also be considered, that he often elucidates obscure and ambiguous words in former books by a different mode of spelling them, or by a different order of the words employed, even when he does not use a distinct phraseology of narration, which he sometimes adopts.

As the books of Samuel, Kings, and Chronicles relate the same histories, they should each be constantly read and collated together; not only for the purpose of obtaining a more comprehensive view of Jewish history, but also in order to illustrate or amend from one

book what is obscure in either of the others, 2

SECTION VIII.

ON THE BOOK OF EZRA.

I. Title and author.—II. Argument, scope, and synopsis of its contents.— III. Observations on a spurious passage ascribed to Ezra.

I. THE books of Ezra and Nehemiah were antiently reckoned by the Jews as one volume, and were divided by them into the first and second books of Ezra. The same division is recognised by the Greek and Latin churches: but the third book, assigned to Ezra, and received as canonical by the Greek church, is the same, in substance, as the book which properly bears his name, but interpolated. And the *fourth* book, which has been attributed to him, is a manifest forgery, in which the marks of falsehood are plainly discernible, and which was never unanimously received as canonical either by the Greek or by the Latin church, although some of the fathers have cited it, and the Latin church has borrowed some words out of it. It is not now extant in Greek, and never was extant in Hebrew.

It is evident that the author of the book of Ezra was personally present at the transactions recorded in it, the narrative being in the first person. It also bears upon the face of it every character of natural simplicy, and contains more particulars of time, persons, and places, than could have been introduced by any other individual. That the last four chapters of this book were written by Ezra him-

¹ Calmet's Dictionary, article Chronicles, in fine.

² Compare 1 Chron. xxi. 16. with 2 Sam. xxiv. 17.; 1 Chron. xxi. 1. with 2 Sam. xxiv. 1.; 2 Sam. vi. 2. with 1 Chron. xiii. 6.; 2 Sam. xxi. 19. with 1 Chron. xx. 5.; 1 Chron. xi. 20. with 2 Sam. xxiii. 18.; and 2 Sam. xxiii. 20. with 1 Chron. xi. 22.

self there can be no doubt, as he particularly describes himself in the beginning of the seventh chapter, and likewise frequently introduces himself in the subsequent chapters. The Jews, indeed, ascribe the whole of this book to Ezra, and their opinion is adopted by most Christian commentators. But as the writer of the first six chapters appears, from ch. v. 4., to have been at Jerusalem in the reign of Darius Hystaspes, and it is evident from the beginning of the seventh chapter that Ezra did not go thither until the reign of Artaxerxes Longimanus, (a distance of sixty years,) some persons have ascribed the first six chapters to a more antient author. This, however, does not necessarily follow: and we apprehend it will appear that these chapters were written by Ezra as well as the four

In the first place, from the intimate connexion of the sixth chapter with the seventh: for the diversity of speech and narration observable in them may readily be accounted for by the circumstance of Ezra's having copied, or extracted from, the authentic memoirs, which he found on his arrival at Jerusalem, of the transactions that had happened since the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity.

Secondly, the same method of narration prevails in both parts: for, as in the second part (ch. vii. 12-26.) the royal decree is inserted, entire, in the Chaldee dialect; so, in the first part, the edict of Cyrus, the epistle of the Samaritans to the Pseudo-Smerdis, and his reply to them, together with part of the fourth chapter, are also

given in Chaldee.

And lastly, in the third place, it is not likely that a short historical compendium, like the book of Ezra, should be the work of more than one author: nor ought we to assign it to several authors, unless we had either express declarations or internal evidence that they were concerned in it; all these evidences are wanting in the book of Ezra.

This book is written in Chaldee from chapter iv. 8. to chapter vii. 27. As this portion of Ezra chiefly consists of letters, conversations, and decrees, expressed in that language, the fidelity of the historian probably induced him to take down the very words which were used. The people too, having been accustomed to the Chaldee during the captivity, were in all probability better acquainted with it than with the Hebrew; for it appears from Nehemiah's account that they did not all understand the law of Moses as it had

been delivered in the original Hebrew tongue.

II. The book of Ezra harmonises most strictly with the prophecies of Haggai and Zechariah, which it materially elucidates. (Compare Ezra v. with Hagg. i. 12. and Zech. iii. iv.) It evinces the paternal care of Jehovah over his chosen people, whose history it relates from the time of the edict issued by Cyrus, to the twentieth year of Artaxerxes Longimanus, — a period of about seventy-nine, or, according to some chronologers, of one hundred years. This book consists of two principal divisions: the first contains a narrative of the return of the Jews from Babylon under the conduct

of Zerubbabel; and the second gives an account of the reformation of religion under Ezra.

Part I. From the return of the Jews under Zerubbabel to the rebuilding of the temple. (ch. i.—vi.)

SECT. 1. The edict of Cyrus, permitting the Jews to return into Judæa and rebuild the temple; account of the people who first returned under the conduct of Zerubbabel, and of their offerings towards rebuilding the temple, (i.ii.) On this joyous occasion it is probable that the hundred and twenty-sixth psalm was composed.

SECT. 2. The building of the temple commenced, but hindered by the

Samaritans. (iii. iv.)

Sect. 3. The temple finished in the sixth year of Darius Hystaspes, by the encouragement of the decree issued in the second year of his reign. (v. vi.)

PART II. The arrival of Ezra at Jerusalem, and the reformation made there by him. (vii.—x.)

Sect. 1. The departure of Ezra from Babylon with a commission from Artaxerxes Longimanus. (vii.)

SECT. 2. Account of his retinue and arrival at Jerusalem. (viii.)

SECT. 3. Narrative of the reformation effected by him. (ix.x.)

The zeal and piety of Ezra appear, in this book, in a most conspicuous point of view: his memory has always been held in the highest reverence by the Jews, who consider him as a second Moses: though not expressly styled a prophet, he wrote under the influence of the Divine Spirit, and the canonical authority of his books has never been disputed. He is said to have died in the hundred and twentieth year of his age, and to have been buried at Jerusalem.

III. In Justin the Martyr's conference with Trypho the Jew, there is a very extraordinary passage respecting the typical import of the passover, cited by that father: in which Ezra, in a speech made before the celebration of the passover, expounds the mystery of it as clearly relating to Christ; and which, Justin concludes, was at a very early day expunged from the Hebrew copies by the Jews, as too manifestly favouring the cause of Christianity. passage may be thus translated 1: — And Ezra said unto the people, This passover is our Saviour and our refuge; and if ye shall understand and ponder it in your heart, that we are about to humble HIM in this sign, and afterwards shall believe on HIM, then this place shall not be made desolate for ever, saith the Lord of hosts. But if ye will not believe on HIM, nor hear HIS preaching, ye shall be a laughing stock to the Gentiles." As this passage never existed in the Hebrew copies, and is not now to be found either in them or in any copies of the Septuagint version, it is the opinion of most

¹ Justin. Martyr, Dial. cum Tryphone, pp. 292, 293. edit. by Thirlby, or vol. ii. p. 196. ed. Oberthur. Mr. Whitaker (Origin of Arianism, p. 305.) advocates its genuineness; and concludes that the passage in question originally stood in Ezra vi. 19—22., probably between the 20th and 21st verses. Dr. Grabe, Dr. Thirlby, and after them, Dr. Magee, (Disc. on Atonement, vol. i. p. 306., note) doubt its genuineness. Dr. A. Clarke is disposed to believe it authentic. (Disc. on Eucharist, p. 83.)

critics that it originally crept into the Greek Bibles from a marginal addition by some early Christian, rather than that it was expunged from the later copies by the Jews.

SECTION IX.

ON THE BOOK OF NEHEMIAH.

I. Title and author. - II. Argument and synopsis of its contents.

I. THE book of Nehemiah, we have already observed, is in some versions termed the second book of Ezra or Esdras, from an opinion which antiently obtained, and was adopted by Athanasius, Epiphanius, Chrysostom, and other eminent fathers of the church, that Ezra was the author of this book. In the modern Hebrew Bibles it has the name of Nehemiah prefixed to it, which is also retained in our English Bibles. The author of this book was not the Nehemiah who returned to Jerusalem from Babylon with Zerubbabel.

That Nehemiah, whose name this book bears, and who was cup-bearer to Artaxerxes Longimanus, was the author of it, there cannot be any reasonable doubt: the whole of it being written in his name, and, what is very unusual when compared with the preceding sacred historians, being written in the first person. The insertion of the greater part of the register in chap xii. 1—26. (which is supposed to militate against this generally received opinion,) may be accounted for by supposing it either to have been added by some subsequent author, or perhaps by the authority of the great synagogue: for it seems to be unconnected with the narrative of Nehemiah, and if genuine, must ascribe to him a degree of longevity which appears scarcely credible.

II. Nehemiah, according to some writers, was of the tribe of Levi, but, in the opinion of others, of the royal house of Judah: as the office he held in the Persian court (that of cup-bearer) was a post of great honour and influence, it is certain that he was a man of illustrious family; and of his integrity, prudence, and piety, the whole of this book presents abundant evidence. He arrived at Jerusalem thirteen years after Ezra, with the rank of governor of the province, and vested with full power and authority to encourage the rebuilding of the walls of that city, and to promote the welfare

of his countrymen in every possible way.

Having governed Judæa for twelve years (Neh. xiii. 6.), Nehemiah returned to his royal patron (ii. 6.), and after a short time he obtained permission to return to his country, where he is supposed to have spent the remainder of his life. His book may be conveniently divided into four parts, viz.

¹ Prideaux, Connexion, sub anno 458, vol. i. p. 296. et. seq. 8th edition.

- Part I. The departure of Nehemiah from Shushan, with a royal commission to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem, and his first arrival there. (ch. i. ii. 1—11.)
- Part II. Account of the building of the walls, notwithstanding the obstacles interposed by Sanballat. (ii. 12—20. iii.—vii. 4.)
- PART III. The first reformation accomplished by Nehemiah, containing,
 - Sect. 1. A register of the persons who had first returned from Babylon, and an account of the oblations at the temple. (vii. 5—72.)
 - Sect. 2. Account of the reading of the law, and the celebration of the feast of tabernacles. (viii.)

Sect. 3. A solemn fast and humiliation kept; and the renewal of the

covenant of the Israelites with Jehovah. (ix. x.)

Sect. 4. Lists of those who dwelt at Jerusalem, and of other cities occupied by the Jews that returned; register and succession of the high priests, chief Levites, and principal singers (xi, xii. 1—26.) The completion and dedication of the wall. (xii. 27—47.)

PART IV. The second reformation accomplished by Nehemiah on his second return to Jerusalem, and his correction of the abuses which had crept in during his absence. (xiii.)

The administration of this pious man and excellent governor lasted about thirty-six years, to the year of the world 3574 according to some chronologers, but Dr. Prideaux has with more probability fixed it to the year 3595. The Scripture history closes with the book of Nehemiah.

SECTION X.

ON THE BOOK OF ESTHER.

I. Title. — II. Author. — III. Argument. — IV. Synopsis of its contents.

I. THIS book, which derives its name from the person whose history it chiefly relates, is by the Jews termed Megilloth Esther, or the volume of Esther. The history it contains comes in between the sixth and seventh chapters of Ezra: its authenticity was questioned by some of the fathers, in consequence of the name of God being omitted throughout, but it has always been received as canonical by the Jews, who hold this book in the highest estimation, placing it on the same level with the law of Moses. They believe that whatever destruction may attend the other sacred writings, the Pentateuch and the book of Esther will always be preserved by a special providence.

II. Concerning the author of this book, the opinions of biblical critics are so greatly divided, that it is difficult to determine by whom it was written. Some ascribe it to the joint labours of the great synagogue, who, from the time of Ezra to Simon the Just, superintended the edition and canon of Scripture. Philo the Jew assigns it to Joachin, the son of Joshua the high priest, who re-

turned with Zerubbabel: others think it was composed by Mordecai; and others, again, attribute it to Esther and Mordecai jointly. The two latter conjectures are grounded on the following declaration in Esther ix. 20. 23.: — And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that were in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus; and the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them. But the context of the passage clearly shows that these words do not relate to the book itself, but to the circular letters which Mordecai sent to the Jews in all the provinces of the Persian empire, announcing the mighty deliverance from their enemies which had been vouchsafed to them, and instituting a perpetual anniversary in commemoration of such deliverance. The institution of this festival, and its continued observance to the present time, is a convincing evidence of the reality of the history of Esther, and of the genuineness of the book which bears her name: since it is impossible, and in fact inconceivable, that a nation should institute, and afterwards continue to celebrate, through a long succession of ages, this solemn annual festival, merely because a certain man among them had written an agreeable fable or romance. The transactions here recorded relate to the time of Artaxerxes Longimanus2, the same who reigned during the time of Ezra and Nehemiah; whence Augustine 3 is of opinion that this book was written by Ezra; which conjecture is perhaps more probable than any that have been offered respecting the author of Esther.

III. The history contained in this book commences about the year of the world 3544, and it continues through a period not exceeding eighteen or twenty years: it relates the elevation of a Jewish captive to the throne of Persia, and the providential deliverance of herself and people from the machinations of the cruel Haman and his confederates, whose designed mischief returned upon themselves: thus affording a practical comment on the declaration of the royal

³ De Civitate Dei, lib. xviii. c. S6.

¹ For an account of this festival, called the feast of Purim, see Vol. III. Chap. IV.

² Chronologers are greatly divided in opinion who was the Ahasuerus of the sacred historian. Scaliger, who has been followed by Jahn, has advanced many ingenious arguments to show that it was Xerxes who was intended; Archbishop Usher supposes it to have been Darius the son of Hystaspes. The most probable opinion is that of Dr. Prideaux, (Connexion, sub anno 458, vol. i. pp. 270. et seq.); who, after a very minute discussion, maintains that the Ahasuerus of Esther was Artaxerxes Longimanus, agreeably to the account of Josephus, (Antiq. Jud. lib. xi. c. 6.) of the Septuagint version, and of the apocryphal additions to the book of Esther. The opinion of Prideaux is adopted by Bishop Tomline, Dr. Gray, and the very accurate chronologer Dr. Hales. (See Gray's Key, p. 227. Bishop Tomline's Elements, vol. i. p. 93. Dr. Hales's Analysis, vol. ii. book i. pp. 524. et seq.) We may therefore conclude, that the permission given to Nehemiah to rebuild the walls of Jerusalem was owing to the influence of Esther and Mordecai, and that the emancipation of the Jews from the Persian yoke was gradually, though silently, effected by the same influence. It is not improbable that the pious reason, assigned by Artaxerxes (Ezra, vii. 23.) for the regulations given to Ezra, originated in the correct views of Jehovah which were communicated to him by his queen Esther.

psalmist: — "Verily, there is a reward for the righteous: verily, he is a God that judgeth in the earth." (Psal. lviii. 11.)

IV. The book consists of two parts, detailing

PART I. The promotion of Esther; and the essential service rendered to the king by Mordecai, in detecting a plot against his life. (ch. i. ii.)
PART II. The advancement of Haman; his designs against the Jews, and their frustration.

Sect. 1. The promotion of Haman, and the occasion of which he availed himself to obtain an edict for massacreing the Jews. (iii.)

Sect. 2. The consequent affliction of the Jews, and the measures pursued by them. (iv.)

Sect. 3. The defeat of Haman's particular plot against the life of Mordecai. (v. vi. vii.)

Sect. 4. The defeat of his general plot against the Jews. (viii. ix. 1-15.)

Sect. 5. The institution of the festival of Purim, to commemorate their deliverance (ix. 16—32.); and the advancemt of Mordecai. (x.)

In our copies the book of Esther terminates with the third verse of the tenth chapter: but in the Greek and Vulgate Bibles, there are ten more verses annexed to it, together with six additional chapters which the Greek and Romish churches account to be canonical. As, however, they are not extant in Hebrew, they are expunged from the sacred canon by Protestants, and are supposed to have been compiled by some Hellenistic Jew.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE POETICAL BOOKS.

THOUGH some of the Sacred Writings, which present themselves to our notice in the present chapter, are anterior in point of date to the Historical Books, yet they are usually classed by themselves under the title of the *Poetical Books*; because they are almost wholly composed in Hebrew verse. This appellation is of considerable antiquity. Gregory Nazianzen calls them the *Five Metrical Books*; Amphilochius, bishop of Iconium, in his iambic poem addressed to Seleucus, enumerates them, and gives them a similar denomination; as also do Epiphanius and Cyril of Jerusalem. The Poetical Books are five in number, viz. Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Canticles or Song of Solomon: in the Jewish canon of Scripture they are classed among the Hagiographa, or Holy Writings; and in our Bibles they are placed between the Historical and Prophetical Books.

SECTION I.

ON THE BOOK OF JOB.

Title of the book. — II. Reality of Job's person. — III. Age in which he lived. — IV. Scene of the poem of Job. — V. Author and canonical authority. — VI. Structure of the poem. — VII. Argument and scope. — VIII. Rules for studying this book to advantage. — IX. Synopsis. — X. Idea of the patriarchal theology, as contained in the book of Job.

I. THIS book has derived its title from the venerable patriarch Job, whose prosperity, afflictions, and restoration from the deepest adversity, are here recorded, together with his exemplary and unequalled patience under all his calamities. No book perhaps has more exercised the ingenuity of critics and commentators than this of Job; and though the limits necessarily assigned to this article prevent us from detailing all the various and discordant hypotheses which have been offered concerning it, yet a brief retrospect of the principal opinions that have been entertained respecting this portion of Scripture can at no time be either uninteresting or unimportant.

II. Although this book professes to treat of a real person, yet the actual existence of the patriarch has been questioned by many eminent critics, who have endeavoured to prove that the whole poem is

¹ Greg. Naz. Carm. 33. v. 16. op. tom. ii. p. 98. Paris, 1611. Epiphanius de Pond. et Mens. p. 533. Suicer's Thesaurus, tom. ii. νοςς εχηρα.

a mere fictitious narration, intended to instruct through the medium of parable. This opinion was first announced by the celebrated Jewish Rabbi Maimonides 1, and has since been adopted by Leclerc, Michaelis, Semler, Bishop Stock, and others. The reality of Job's existence, on the contrary, (independently of its being the uniform belief of the Jewish and Christian church,) has been maintained with equal ability by Leusden, Calmet, Heidegger, Carpzov, Van Til, Spanheim, Moldenhawer, Schultens, Ilgen, Archbishop Magee, Bishops Patrick, Sherlock, Lowth, and Tomline, Drs. Kennicott, Hales, and Gray, Messieurs Peters and Good, Drs. Taylor and Priestley, and, in short, by almost every other modern commentator and critic.

The principal arguments commonly urged against the reality of Job's existence are derived from the nature of the exordium in which Satan appears as the accuser of Job; from the temptations and sufferings permitted by the Almighty Governor of the world to befall an upright character; from the artificial regularity of the numbers by which the patriarch's possessions are described, as seven thousand,

three thousand, one thousand, five hundred, &c.

With regard to the first argument, the incredibility of the conversation which is related to have taken place between the Almighty and Satan, "who is supposed to return with news from the terrestrial regions,"—an able commentator has remarked, why should such a conversation be supposed incredible? The attempt at wit, in the word news, is somewhat out of place; for the interrogation of the Almighty, "Hast thou fixed thy view upon my servant Job, a perfect and upright MAN?" instead of aiming at the acquisition of news, is intended as a severe and most appropriate sarcasm upon the fallen spirit. "Hast THOU — who, with superior faculties and a more comprehensive knowledge of my will, hast not continued perfect and upright, -fixed thy view upon a subordinate being, far weaker and less informed than thyself, who has continued so?" "The attendance of the apostate at the tribunal of the Almighty is plainly designed to shew us that good and evil angels are equally amenable to him, and equally subject to his authority; -a doctrine common to every part of the Jewish and Christian Scriptures, and, except in the mythology of the Parsees, recognised by perhaps every antient system of religion whatever. The part assigned to Satan in the present work is that expressly assigned to him in the case of Adam and Eve in the garden of Eden, and of our Saviour in the wilderness: and which is assigned to him generally, in regard to mankind at large, by all the evangelists and apostles whose writings have reached us, both in their strictest historical narratives, and closest argumentative inductions. And hence the argument which should induce us to regard the present passage as fabulous, should induce us to regard all the rest in the same light which are imbued with the same doctrine: - a view of the subject which would sweep

Morch Nevochim, part ii. sect. 22.

into nothingness a much larger portion of the Bible than we are

confident M. Michaelis would choose to part with.

The other arguments are comparatively of small moment. We want not fable to tell us that good and upright men may occasionally become the victims of accumulated calamities; for it is a living fact, which, in the mystery of Providence, is perpetually occurring in every country: while as to the roundness of the numbers by which the patriarch's possessions are described, nothing could have been more ungraceful or superfluous than for the poet to have descended to units, had even the literal numeration demanded it. And, although he is stated to have lived a hundred and forty years after his restoration to prosperity, and in an æra in which the duration of man did not perhaps much exceed that of the present day, it should be recollected, that in his person as well as in his property he was specially gifted by the Almighty: that, from various passages, he seems to have been younger than all the interlocutors, except Elihu, and much younger than one or two of them: that his longevity is particularly remarked, as though of more than usual extent: and that, even in the present age of the world, we have well authenticated instances of persons having lived, in different parts of the globe, to the age of a hundred and fifty, a hundred and sixty, and even a hundred and seventy years.1

It is not necessary for the historical truth of the book of Job, that its language should be a direct transcript of that actually employed by the different characters introduced into it; for in such case we should scarcely have a single book of real history in the world. The Iliad, the Shah Nameh, and the Lusiad, must at once drop all pretensions to such a description; and even the pages of Sallust and Cæsar, of Rollin and Hume, must stand upon very questionable authority. It is enough that the real sentiment be given, and the general style copied: and this, in truth, is all that is aimed at, not only in our best reports of parliamentary speeches, but in many instances (which is indeed much more to the purpose), by the writers

of the New Testament, in their quotations from the Old."2

Independently of these considerations, which we think sufficiently refute the objections adduced against the reality of Job's existence, we may observe, that there is every possible evidence that the book, which bears his name, contains a *literal history* of the temptations

and sufferings of a real character.

In the first place, that Job was a real, and not a fictitious character, may be inferred from the manner in which he is mentioned in the Scriptures. Thus, the prophet Ezekiel speaks of him: —

Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should

deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God.

¹ See Pantologia, art. Life; and Encyclopædia Britannica, art. Longevity.

² Dr. Good's Introductory Dissertation to his Version of Job, pp. xv.—xvii. See also Archbishop Magee's Discourses and Dissertations on the Atonement, vol. ii. pp. 49—53. Dr. Gregory's Translation of Bishop Lowth's Lectures, vol. ii. pp. 358—370. in notes.

(Ezek. xiv. 14.) In this passage the prophet ranks Noah, Daniel, and Job together, as powerful intercessors with God; the first for his family; the second for the wise men of Babylon; and the third for his friends: now, since Noah and Daniel were unquestionably real characters, we must conclude the same of Job. Behold, says the apostle James, we count them happy which endure: ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord, that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. (James v. 11.) It is scarcely to be believed that a divinely inspired apostle would refer to an imaginary character as an example of patience, or in proof of the mercy of God. 1 But, besides the authority of the inspired writers, we have the strongest internal evidence, from the book itself, that Job was a real person: for it expressly specifies the names of persons, places, facts, and other circumstances usually related in true histories. Thus we have the name, country, piety, wealth, &c. of Job described (ch. i.); the names, number, and acts of his children are mentioned; the conduct of his wife is recorded as a fact (ii.); his friends, their names, countries, and discourses with him in his afflictions, are minutely delineated. (ii. 11., &c.) And can we rationally imagine that these were not realities?

Further, no reasonable doubt can be entertained respecting the real existence of Job, when we consider that it is proved by the concurrent testimony of all eastern tradition: he is mentioned by the author of the book of Tobit, who lived during the Assyrian captivity2; he is also repeatedly mentioned by Mohammed3 as a real The whole of his history, with many fabulous additions, was known among the Syrians and Chaldeans; many of the noblest families among the Arabians are distinguished by his name 4, and boast of being descended from him. So late even as the end of the fourth century, we are told, that there were many persons who went into Arabia to see Job's dunghill⁵, which, in the nature of things, could not have subsisted through so many ages; but the fact of superstitious persons making pilgrimages to it sufficiently attests the reality of his existence, as also do the traditionary accounts con-

cerning the place of Job's abode.6

III. Since, then, the book of Job contains the history of a real character, the next point to be considered is the age in which he lived, - a question concerning which there is as great a diversity of opinion, as upon any other subject connected with this venerable monument of sacred antiquity. Thus, some think that he lived in the days of Moses, from a supposed resemblance between the style

voce Aiúb, tom. i. p. 145, 4to edit.

Elements of Christian Theology, vol. i. p. 94.

² Tobit ii. 12 in the Vulgate version, which is supposed to have been executed from a more extended history of Tobit than the original of the Greek version.

Sale's Koran, pp. 271. 375. 4to edit. See also D'Herbelot's Bibliothèque Orientale,

⁴ As the father of the celebrated Sultan Saladin (Elmacin, Hist. Saracen, p. 3.); and also Saladin himself, whose dynasty is known in the East by the name of Aiubiah or Jobites. D'Herbelot, tom. i. pp. 146, 147.

5 Chrysostom. ad pop. Antioch. Hom. 5. Op. tom. ii. p. 59 A.

6 Thevenot's Voyage, p. 447. La Roque, Voyages en Syrie, tom. i. p. 239.

of Moses and that of Job; others, in the time of the Judges, from an expression in Job xxvii. 12. because at that time all was vanity. and every man did that which was good in his own eyes. Others, again, refer him to the time of Ahasuerus or Artaxerxes Longimanus, on account of the search then made for beautiful women, from whom the monarch might select a consort (Esth. ii. 2. &c.), and because Job's daughters are mentioned (Job xlii. 15.) as being the fairest in the whole land. Some make him to have been contemporary with Solomon and the queen of Sheba, if not Solomon himself 1, because the Sabeans are noticed in Job i. 15., &c.; and others, with Nebuchadnezzar, because the Chaldeans are introduced in Job i. 17. Lastly, some state him to have lived in the time of Jacob, whose daughter Dinah they suppose him to have married: and this conjecture they ground upon the resemblance between the expression in Job ii. 10. (thou speakest like a foolish woman), and that in Gen. xxxiv. 7. (——— hath wrought folly in (more correctly against) Israel.)2 The puerility of these conjectures sufficiently indicates their weakness: one thing, however, is generally admitted with respect to the age of the book of Job, viz. its remote antiquity. Even those who contend for the late production of the book of Job. are compelled to acquiesce in this particular. Grotius thinks the events of the history are such as cannot be placed later than the sojourning of the Israelites in the Wilderness. Bishop Warburton, in like manner, admits them to bear the marks of high antiquity; and Michaelis confesses the manners to be perfectly Abrahamic, that is, such as were common to all the seed of Abraham, Israelites, Ishmaelites, and Idumæans.3 The following are the principal circumstances from which the age of Job may be collected and as-

1. The Usserian, or Bible chronology, dates the trial of Job about the year 1520 before the Christian æra, twenty-nine years

¹ Staeudlin (a modern German critic, who plainly disbelieves any inspiration of the Old Testament) takes a middle course. Conceiving that he has discovered in the book of Job phrases, sentiments, and pictures of manners which belong to a later date, and that its composition is more elaborate and exquisite than that of the generality of the other Hebrew books, he does not ascribe to it such a remote antiquity as many scholars of the present day suppose: but since it exhibits other indubitable marks of a venerable antiquity, he is led to suppose that it was composed by some Hebrew author of a lower age, perhaps by Solomon himself, out of certain very antient remains of poetry, history, and philosophy, to which that author added some things of his own, and had thrown the whole into its present practical form and arrangement. — Staeudlin's Theol. Moralis Hebræorum ante Christum Hist. (Gotting. 1794) cited in Dr. Smith's Scripture Testimony of the Messiah, vol. i. p. 210.

² Mercerus, Præf. ad Job. The Bishop of Killala (Dr. Stock), after Bishop War-² Mercerus, Præf. ad Job. The Bishop of Killala (Dr. Stock), after Dishop War-burton, refers the time of Job to that of Ezra, whom he supposes to be its author. (Preface to his Translation of Job, pp. v. vi.) His arguments are very largely examined and refuted by Archbp. Magee, Discourses, vol ii. pp. 87—154. See also British Critic, vol. xxix. O. S. pp. 369—372.

³ Grotius, Præf. ad Job. Warburton's Divine Legation, book vi. sect. 2. Michaelis, Notæ et Epimetra in Lowthii Prælectiones, p. 181. Magee, vol. ii. p. 57.

⁴ These observations are digested from the united remarks of Dr. Hales, in his Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. po. 55—59. and of Archba, Magee, in his Discourses.

lysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. pp. 55-59. and of Archbp. Magee, in his Discourses vol. ii. pp. 58-63.

before the departure of the Israelites from Egypt; and that the book was composed before that event, is evident from its total silence respecting the miracles which accompanied the exode: such as the passage of the Red Sea, the destruction of the Egyptians, the manna in the desert, &c.; all of which happened in the vicinity of Job's country, and were so apposite in the debate concerning the ways of Providence, that some notice could not but have been taken of them, if they had been coeval with the poem of Job.

2. That it was composed before Abraham's migration to Canaan may also be inferred, from its silence respecting the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah, and the other cities of the plain, which were

still nearer to Idumæa, where the scene is laid.

3. The length of Job's life places him in the patriarchal times. He survived his trial one hundred and forty years (xlii. 16.), and was probably not less at that time: for we read that his seven sons were all grown up, and had been settled in their own houses for a considerable time. (i. 4, 5.) He speaks of the "sins of his youth" (xiii. 26.), and of the prosperity of "his youth;" and yet Eliphaz addresses him as a novice:—" With us are both the very aged, much elder than thy father." (xv. 10.)

4. That he did not live at an earlier period may be collected from an incidental observation of Bildad, who refers Job to their fore-

fathers for instruction in wisdom:

Inquire, I pray thee, of the former age, And prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

Assigning as a reason the comparative shortness of life, and consequent ignorance of the present generation:

(For we are but of yesterday, and know nothing; Because our days upon earth are a shadow). viii. 8, 9.

But the "fathers of the former age," or grandfathers of the present, were the contemporaries of Peleg and Joktan, in the fifth generation after the deluge: and they might easily have learned wisdom from the fountain head by conversing with Shem, or perhaps with Noah himself; whereas, in the seventh generation, the standard of human life was reduced to about two hundred years, which was a shadow

compared with the longevity of Noah and his sons.

5. The general air of antiquity which pervades the manners recorded in the poem, is a further evidence of its remote date. The manners and customs, indeed, critically correspond with that early period. Thus, Job speaks of the most antient kind of writing, by sculpture (xix. 24.): his riches also are reckoned by his cattle. (xlii. 12.)¹ Further, Job acted as high priest in his family, according to the patriarchal usage (Gen. viii. 20.): for the institution of an established priesthood does not appear to have taken place anywhere until the time of Abraham. Melchizedec king of Salem was a priest of the primitive order (Gen. xiv. 18.): such also was Jethro,

¹ The word keschitah, which is translated a piece of money (xlii. 11.) there is good reason to understand as signifying a lamb. See Archbp. Magee's critical note, Discourses, vol. ii. pp. 59—61.

the father-in-law of Moses, in the vicinity of Idumea. (Exod. xviii. 12.) The first regular priesthood was probably instituted in Egypt, where Joseph was married to the daughter of the priest of On. (Gen. xli. 45.)

6. The slavish homage of prostration to princes and great men, which prevailed in Egypt, Persia, and the East in general, and which still subsists there, was unknown in Arabia at that time. Though Job was one of the "greatest men of all the East," we do not find any such adoration paid to him by his contemporaries, in the zenith of his prosperity, among the marks of respect so minutely described in the twenty-ninth chapter. "When the young men saw him, they hid themselves (rather, shrunk back), through respect or rustic bashfulness; the aged arose and stood up in his presence (more correctly, ranged themselves about him), the princes refrained from talking, and laid their hand upon their mouth; the nobles held their peace, and were all attention while he spoke. All this was highly respectful indeed, but still it was manly, and shewed no cringing or servile adulation. With this description correspond the manners and conduct of the genuine Arabs of the present day, -a majestic race, who were never conquered, and who have retained their primitive customs, features, and character, with scarcely any alteration. 1

7. The allusion made by Job to that species of idolatry alone, which by general consent is admitted to have been the most antient, namely Zabianism, or the worship of the sun and moon, and also to the exertion of the judicial authority against it (xxxi. 26—28.), is an additional and most complete proof of the high antiquity of the poem,

as well as a decisive mark of the patriarchal age. 2

8. A further evidence of the remote antiquity of this book is the language of Job and his friends; who, being all Idumæans, or at least Arabians of the adjacent country, yet conversed in Hebrew. This carries us up to an age so early as that in which all the posterity of Abraham, Israelites, Idumæans, and Arabians, yet continued

² Bishop Lowth's Lectures, vol. ii. p. 355. note. Although Sir William Jones could obtain but little accurate information concerning the Zabian faith, yet, he remarks, "This at least is certain, that the people of Yemen (Arabia) very soon fell into the common but fatal error of adoring the sun and the firmament: for even the third in descent from Yoktan, who was consequently as old as Nahor, took the surname of Abdu-Shams, or servant of the sun: and his family, we are assured, paid particular honour to that luminary. Other tribes worshipped the planets and fixed stars." Asiatic Researches, vol. ii.

p. 8. or Sir William Jones's Works, vol. iii. p.57.

¹ They are thus described by Sir William Jones: — Their eyes are full of vivacity; their speech voluble and articulate; their deportment manly and dignified; their apprehension quick; their minds always present and attentive; with a spirit of independence appearing in the countenance of the lowest among them. Men will always differ in their ideas of civilisation, each measuring it by the habits and prejudices of their own country: but if courtesy and urbanity, a love of poetry and eloquence, and the practice of exalted virtues, be a juster proof of civilised society, we have certain proof that the people of Arabia, both on plains and in cities, in republican and monarchical states, were eminently civilised for many ages before their conquest of Persia." Asiatic Researches, vol. ii. p. 3. or Works, vol. iii. p. 50. 8vo. edit.

² Bishop Lowth's Lectures, vol. iii. p. 355. note.

to speak one common language, and had not branched into different dialects.¹

9. Lastly, Dr. Hales has adduced a new and more particular proof, drawn from astronomy, which fixes the time of the patriarch's trial to 184 years before the birth of Abraham: for, by a retrograde calculation, the principal stars referred to in Job², by the names of Chimah and Chesil, or Taurus and Scorpio, are found to have been the cardinal constellations of spring and autumn in the time of Job, of which the chief stars are Aldebaran, the bull's eye, and Antares, the scorpion's heart. Knowing, therefore, the longitudes of these stars at present, the interval of time from thence to the assumed date of Job's trial will give the difference of their longitudes, and ascertain their positions then, with respect to the vernal and autumnal points of intersection of the equinoctial and ecliptic; which difference is one degree in 71½ years, according to the usual rate of the precession of the equinoxes.³

"In A. D. 1808, Aldebaran was in 2 signs 7 deg. east longitude. But since the date of Job's trial, B. c. 2338, added to 1800, makes 4138 years, the precession of the equinoxes amounted to 1 sign 27 deg. 53 min. which, being subtracted from the former quantity, left Aldebaran in only 9 deg. 7 min. longitude, or distance from the vernal intersection, which, falling within the constellation Taurus, consequently rendered it the cardinal constellation of spring, as Pis-

ces is at present.

"In A. D. 1800, Antares was in 8 signs 6 deg. 58. min. east longitude, or 2 signs 6 deg. 58 min. east of the autumnal intersection; from which subtracting, as before, the amount of the precession, Antares was left only 9 deg. 5 min. east. Since, then, the autumnal equinox was found within Scorpio, this was then the cardinal con-

stellation of Autumn, as Virgo is at present.

"Since, then, these calculations critically correspond with the positions of the equinoxes at the assumed date of Job's trial, but disagree with the lower dates of the age of Moses, and still more of Ezra, furnishing different cardinal constellations, we may rest in the assumed date of the trial as correct. Such a combination and coincidence of various rays of evidence, derived from widely different sources, history, sacred and profane, chronology, and astronomy, and all converging to the same common focus, tend strongly to establish the time of Job's trial as rightly assigned in the year B. C. 2337 (2130 of the common computation), or 818 years after the deluge; 184 years before the birth of Abraham; 474 years before the settlement of Jacob's family in Egypt; and 689 years before their exode or de-

² ix. 9. xxxviii. 31, 32.

Bishop Lowth, lect. xxxii. vol.ii. pp.350, 351.

³ For an explanation of this astronomical phenomenon, and its application to chronology, see Dr. Hales's Analysis, vol.i. pp. 185—187. For the calculations given in the text, he makes acknowledgments to Dr. Brinkley, Andrews professor of astronomy in the university of Dublin: subsequently to the making of this calculation, Dr. H. discovered that it had been anticipated and published at Paris by M. Ducoutant in 1765.

parture from thence." The preceding arguments receive additional weight, from a consideration of the manner in which God has vouchsafed to deal with mankind. In Gen. xi. we read that the erection of the tower of Babel for idolatrous purposes had occasioned the dispersion. Idolatry "was gradually encroaching still further on every family, which had not yet lost the knowledge of the true God. Whoever has studied the conduct of Providence, will have observed, that God has never left himself without witnesses in the world, to the truth of his religion. To the old world, Noah was a preacher, and a witness; to the latter times of patriarchism, Abraham and his descendants; to the ages of the Levitical law, Moses, David, and the Prophets; and to the first ages of Christianity, the apostles and the martyrs were severally witnesses of the truth of God. have no account whatever, unless Job be the man, that any faithful confessor of the one true God, arose between the dispersion from Babel, and the call of Abraham. If it be said, that the family of Shem was the visible church of that age; it will be answered, that it is doubtful whether even this family were not also idolaters: for Joshua tells the Israelites, (Jos. xxiv. 2.) that the ancestors of Abraham were worshippers of images.

"Job, therefore, in this age of error, may be considered as the faithful witness, in his day, to the hope of the Messiah: he professed the true religion, and his belief in the following important truths: the creation of the world by one Supreme Being; the government of that world by the Providence of God; the corruption of man by nature; the necessity of sacrifices, to propitiate the Deity; and the certainty of a future resurrection. These were the doctrines of the patriarchal age, as well as of the Jewish and Christian covenants. They are the fundamental truths of that one system of religion, which is alone acceptable to God, by whatever name it may be dis-

tinguished in the several ages of the world."1

On the evidence above offered respecting the antiquity of the book of Job, the reader will form his own conclusions. At this distance of time, it is, perhaps, difficult to determine its precise date: but topics like these are of comparatively little importance, and do not affect, in any degree, either the sentiments expressed, or the moral

inculcated in this part of the inspired volume.

IV. The country, in which the scene of this poem is laid, is stated (Job i. 1.) to be the land of Uz, which by some geographers has been placed in Sandy, and by others in Stony Arabia. Bochart strenuously advocated the former opinion, in which he has been powerfully supported by Spanheim, Calmet, Carpzov, Heidegger, and some later writers; Michaelis and Ilgen place the scene in the valley of Damascus; but Bishop Lowth and Archbishop Magee, Dr. Hales, Dr. Good, and some later critics and philologers, have shewn that the scene is laid in Idumæa.

¹ Townsend's Old Testament arranged in Historical and Chronological Order, vol. i. p.29. note.

That the land of Uz or Gnutz (Job i. 1.) is evidently Idumæa, appears from Lam. iv. 21. Uz was the grandson of Seir the Horite. (Gen. xxxvi. 20, 21. 28. 1 Chron. i. 38. 42.) Seir inhabited that mountainous tract which was called by his name antecedent to the time of Abraham, but his posterity being expelled, it was occupied by the Idumæans. (Gen. xix. 6. Deut. ii. 12.) Two other men are mentioned of the name of Uz; one the grandson of Shem, the other the son of Nachor, the brother of Abraham; but whether any district was called after their name is not clear. Idumæa is a part of Arabia Petræa, situate on the southern extremity of the tribe of Judah (Numb. xxxiv. 3. Josh. xv. 1. 21.): the land of Uz, therefore, appears to have been between Egypt and Philistia (Jer. xxv. 20.), where the order of the places seems to have been accurately observed in reviewing the different nations from Egypt to Babylon; and the same people seem again to be described in exactly the same situations. (Jer. xlvi.—l.) Nor does the statement of the inspired writer, that Job was the greatest of all the men of the East (Job i. 3.) militate against the situation of the land of Uz.

The expression, men of the East, children of the East, or Eastern people, seems to have been the general appellation for that mingled race of people (as they are called, Jer. xxv. 20.), who inhabited the country between Egypt and the Euphrates, bordering upon Judæa from the south to the east; the Idumæans, the Amalekites, the Midianites, the Moabites, the Ammonites (see Judg. vi. 3. and Isa. xi. 14.); of these the Idumæans and Amalekites certainly possessed the southern parts. (See Numb. xxxiv. 3. xiii. 29.; 1 Sam. xxvii. 8. 10.) This appears to be the true state of the case: the whole region between Egypt and the Euphrates was called the East, at first in respect to Egypt (where the learned Joseph Mede thinks the Israelites acquired this mode of speaking 1), and afterwards absolutely and without any relation to situation or circumstances. Abraham is said to have sent the sons of his concubines, Hagar and Keturah, "eastward to the country which is commonly called the East" (Gen. xxv. 6.), where the name of the region seems to have been derived from the same situation. Solomon is reported "to have excelled in wisdom all the Eastern people, and all Egypt" (1 Kings iv. 30.): that is, all the neighbouring people in that quarter: for there were people beyond the boundaries of Egypt, and bordering on the south of Judæa, who were famous for wisdom, namely, the Idumæans (see Jer. xlix. 7.; Obad. 8.), to whom we may well believe this passage might have some relation. Thus Jehovah addresses the Babylonians: "Arise, ascend unto Kedar, and lay waste the children of the East" (Jer. xlix. 28.), notwithstanding these were really situated to the west of Babylon. Although Job, therefore, be accounted one of the Orientals, it by no means follows, that his residence must be in Arabia Deserta.

In effect, nothing is clearer than that the history of an inhabitant

Mede's Works, p.580.

of Idumæa is the subject of the poem which bears the name of Job, and that all the persons introduced into it were Idumæans, dwelling in Idumæa, in other words, Edomite Arabs. These characters are, Job himself, of the land of Uz; Eliphaz of Teman, a district of as much repute as Uz, and which, it appears from the joint testimony of Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Amos, and Obadiah 1, formed a principal part of Idumæa; Bildad of Shuah, who is always mentioned in conjunction with Sheba and Dedan, the first of whom was probably named after one of the brothers of Joktan or Kahtan, and the two last from two of his sons, all of them being uniformly placed in the vicinity of Idumæa (Gen. xxv. 2, 3.; Jer. xlix. 8.); Zophar, of Naama, a city importing pleasantness, which is also stated by Joshua (xv. 21. 41.) to have been situate in Idumæa, and to have lain in a southern direction towards its coast, on the shores of the Red Sea; and Elihu of Buz, which, as the name of a place, occurs only once in sacred writ (Jer. xxv. 23.), but is there mentioned in conjunction with Teman and Dedan; and hence necessarily, like them, a border city upon Uz or Idumæa. Allowing this chorography to be correct, (and such, upon a fair review of facts, we may conclude it to be,) there is no difficulty in conceiving that hordes of nomadic Chaldeans as well as Sabeans, -a people addicted to rapine, and roving about at immense distances for the sake of plunder, —should have occasionally infested the defenceless country of Idumæa, and roved from the Euphrates even to Egypt.²

V. The different parts of the book of Job are so closely connected together, that they cannot be detached from each other. exordium prepares the reader for what follows, supplies us with the necessary notices concerning Job and his friends, unfolds the scope, and places the calamities full in our view as an object of attention. The epilogue or conclusion, again, has reference to the exordium, and relates the happy termination of Job's trials; the dialogues which intervene, flow in regular order. Now if any one of these parts were to be taken away, the poem would be extremely defective. Without the prologue the reader would be utterly ignorant who Job was, who were his friends, and the cause of his being so grievously afflicted. Without the discourse of Elihu (xxxii xxxvii.), there would be a sudden and abrupt transition from the last words of Job to the address of God, for which Elihu's discourse prepares the reader. And without the epilogue or conclusion, we should remain in ignorance of the subsequent condition of Job.

Hence it is evident, that the poem is the composition of a single author, but who that was, is a question concerning which the learned are very much divided in their sentiments. Elihu, Job, Moses, Solomon, Isaiah, an anonymous writer in the reign of Manasseh, Ezekiel, and Ezra, have all been contended for. The arguments

¹ Jer. xlix. 7.20.; Ezek. xxv. 13.; Amos i. 11, 12.; Obad. 8, 9.

² Bishop Lowth's Lectures, vol. ii. pp. 347-351. Good's Introd. Diss. to Job, pp. ii-xi.

already adduced respecting the age of Job¹, prove that it could not be either of the latter persons. Dr. Lightfoot from an erroneous version of xxxii. 16, 17. has conjectured that it is the production of Elihu: but the correct rendering of that passage2 refutes this notion. Ilgen ascribes it probably to a descendant of Elihu. Another and more generally received opinion attributes this book to Moses: this conjecture is founded on some apparent striking coincidences of sentiment3, as well as from some marks of later date which are supposed to be discoverable in it. But, independently of the characters of antiquity already referred to, and which place the book of Job very many centuries before the time of Moses, the total absence of every the slightest allusion to the manners, customs, ceremonies, or history of the Israelites, is a direct evidence that the great legislator of the Hebrews was not, and could not, have been the author. To which may be added, that the style of Job (as Bishop Lowth has remarked) is materially different from the poetical style of Moses: for it is much more compact, concise or condensed, more accurate in the poetical conformation of the sentences: as may be observed also in the prophecies of Balaam the Mesopotamian, a foreigner indeed with respect to the Israelites, but not unacquainted either with their language, or with the worship of the true God.

Upon the whole, then, we have sufficient ground to conclude that this book was not the production of Moses, but of some earlier age. Bishop Lowth favours the opinion of Schultens, Peters, and others (which is also adopted by Bishop Tomline and Dr. Hales), who suppose Job himself, or some contemporary, to have been the author of this poem: and there seems to be no good reason for supposing that it was not written by Job himself. It appears indeed highly probable that Job was the writer of his own story, of whose inspiration we have the clearest evidence in the forty-second chapter of this book, in which he thus addresses the Almighty: - "I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear, but now mine eye seeth thee." (xlii. 5.) It is plain that in this passage some privilege is intended which he never had enjoyed before, and which he calls the sight of God.

He had heard of him by the "hearing of the ear," or the tra-

¹ See § III. pp.66-71. of this volume.

² See Good's Translation of Job, in loc. pp. 380, 381. Bishop Lowth, taking the passage in question as it stands in our English Bibles, observes that this conjecture of Lightfoot's seems at first sight rather countenanced by the exordium of the first speech of Elihu (xxv. 15, 16.) in which he seems to assume the character of the author, by continuing the narrative in his own person. But that passage which appears to interrupt the speech of Elihu, and to be a part of the narrative, the Bishop conceives to be nothing more than an apostrophe to Job, or possibly to himself: for it manifestly consists of two distiches; while, on the contrary, it is well known that all the narrative parts — all in which the author himself appears, — are certainly written in prose. Lecture xxxii.

³ Dr. Good, who adopts this hypothesis, has collected these seeming coincidences, Introd. Diss. pp. lvi-lxii. Archbp. Magee has examined and refuted at considerable length the arguments of Huet, Dr. Kennicott, Heath, Bishop Warburton, and others who have advocated the same notion. Discourses on the Atonement, vol. ii. pp. 63-80.

dition delivered down to him from his forefathers: but he now had a clear and sensible perception of his being and divine perfections, - some light thrown in upon his mind, which carried its own evidence, and of which perhaps we can form no notion because we have never felt it, but which to him had all the certainty and clearness even of sight itself, - some manifestations of the Deity made to him in vision, such as the prophets had, and from which they derived their very name of seers. If we allow Job himself to have been the writer of the book, two important advantages will be evidently obtained: - First, all objections to historical truth will vanish at once: no one could tell us his own story so well as Job: nor have we any reason to question its veracity. The dialogue too will then appear to have been the substance of a real conversation, for no dialogue was ever more natural. If the story be told us in verse, or in the prophetic style and language, as the first of these was a practice of the highest antiquity, the other adds the most sacred and unquestionable authority to it: so that neither truth nor ornament is here wanting, any more than dignity of subject, to render this a book of inestimable value. The second advantage alluded to is this, - that if Job himself were the writer of the book, then every point of history and every doctrine of religion here treated of, which coincide with those delivered in the books of Moses, are an additional proof and confirmation of the latter, as being evidently derived from some other source, not borrowed from the Pentateuch. 1

"But whether we suppose Job the author of the book, or not, its great antiquity, and even its priority to the age of Moses, seems to stand on strong grounds. And upon the whole, perhaps we may not unreasonably conjecture the history of the book to be this: -The poem, being originally written either by Job, or some contemporary of his, and existing in the time of Moses, might fall into his hands, whilst residing in the land of Midian, or afterwards when in the neighbourhood of Idumæa; and might naturally be made use of by him, to represent to the Hebrews, either whilst repining under their Egyptian bondage, or murmuring at their long wanderings in the wilderness, the great duty of submission to the will of God. The encouragement which this book holds out, that every good man suffering patiently will finally be rewarded, rendered it a work peculiarly calculated to minister mingled comfort and rebuke to the distressed and discontented Israelites, and might therefore well have been employed by Moses for this purpose. We may also suppose, that Moses in transcribing, might have made some small and unimportant alterations, which will sufficiently account for occasional and partial resemblances of expression between it and the Pentateuch, if any such there be.

"This hypothesis both furnishes a reasonable compromise between the opinions of the great critics, who are divided upon the point of Moses being the author; and supplies an answer to a ques-

¹ Peters' Critical Dissertation on Job, p. 123. et seq.

tion of no small difficulty, which hangs upon almost every other solution; namely, when, and wherefore, a book treating manifestly of the concerns of a stranger, and in no way connected with their affairs, was received by the Jews into their sacred canon? For Moses having thus applied the book to their use, and sanctioned it by his authority, it would naturally have been enrolled among their sacred writings: and from the antiquity of that enrolment, no record would consequently appear of its introduction." 1

The poem of Job being thus early introduced into the sacred volume, we have abundant evidence of its subsequent recognition as a canonical and inspired book, in the circumstance of its being occasionally quoted or copied by almost every Hebrew writer who had an opportunity of referring to it, from the age of Moses to that of Malachi; especially by the Psalmist, by Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel (not to mention several of the apocryphal writers).2 The reality of Job's person, we have already remarked3, was particularly recognised by the prophet Ezekiel⁴ (xiv. 14. 18. 20.), and consequently the reality and canonical authority of his book: a similar admission of it was made by the apostle James (v. 11.); and it is expressly cited by St. Paul (compare 1 Cor. iii. 19. and Job. v. 13.), who prefaces his quotation by the words, "It is written," agreeably to the common form of quoting from other parts of Scripture. All these testimonies, direct and collateral, when taken together, afford such a body of convincing evidence as fully justifies the primitive fathers and early councils in their reception of it as an inspired book: and, — independently of its completing the Jewish and Christian canons of Scripture, by uniting as full an account as is necessary of the patriarchal dispensation, with the two other dispensations by which it was progressively succeeded, - the enrolment of the history of Job in the sacred volume may perhaps have been designed

¹ Magee's Discourses, vol. ii. p. 82. This notion, Archbp. Magee remarks, is not without support from many respectable authorities. The antient commentator on Job, under the title of Origen, has handed down a piece of traditional history, which perfectly under the title of Origen, has handed down a piece of traditional history, which perfectly accords with it. See Patrick's Preface to Job. Many of the most respectable early writers seem to have adopted the same idea, as may be seen in Huet (Dem. Evang. p. 326.), and, with some slight variation, it has been followed by that learned author. Patrick also and Peters speak of it as a reasonable hypothesis. (Crit. Diss. Pref. pp. xxxiv. xxxv.) And certainly it possesses this decided advantage, that it solves all the phenomena. Itid. pp. 83, 84.

9 Huet, Demonstr. Evang. tom. i. pp. 324, 325. and Dr. Good, in the notes to his Version of Job, have pointed out numerous instances of passages thus directly capied on

Version of Job, have pointed out numerous instances of passages thus directly copied or referred to.

³ See pp. 65, 66. supra, of this volume.

⁴ As Job lived so many ages before the time of the prophet Ezekiel, mere oral tradition of such a person could not have subsisted through so long a period of time, without appearing at last as uncertain or fabulous. There must therefore have been some history of Job in Ezekiel's time; no other history but that which we now have, and which has always had a place in the Hebrew code, was ever heard of or pretended. Therefore this must have been the history of Job in Ezekiel's time, and must have been generally known and read as true and authentic, and consequently must have been written near to (rather in) the age when the fact was transacted, and not in after-times, when its credibility would have been greatly diminished. Dr. Taylor's Scheme of Scripture Divinity, ch.22. in fine (in Bishop Watson's Collection of Tracts, vol. i. p. 93.)

as an intimation of the future admission of the Gentiles into the church of Christ. 1

VI. All commentators and critics are unanimously agreed that the poem of Job is the most antient book extant: but concerning its species and structure there is a considerable diversity of opinion, some contending that it is an epic poem, while others maintain it to be a drama.

M. Ilgen on the continent, and Dr. Good in our own country, are the only two commentators that have come to the writer's knowledge, who advocate the hypothesis that Job is a regular epic. The former critic contends that it is a regular epic, the subject of which is tried and victorious innocence; and that it possesses unity of action, delineation of character, plot, and catastrophe, - not exactly, indeed, in the Grecian, but in the Oriental style. 2 Dr. Good observes, that were it necessary to enter minutely into the question, this poem might easily be proved to possess all the more prominent features of an epic, as laid down by Aristotle himself; such as unity, completion, and grandeur in its action; loftiness in its sentiments and language; multitude and variety in the passions which it developes. Even the characters, though not numerous, are discriminated and well supported; the milder and more modest temper of Eliphaz (compare Job iv. 2, 3. with xvi. 3.) is well contrasted with the forward and unrestrained violence of Bildad; the terseness and brevity of Zophar with the pent-up and overflowing fulness of Elihu: while in Job himself we perceive a dignity of mind that nothing can humiliate, a firmness that nothing can subdue, still habitually disclosing themselves amidst the tumult of hope, fear, rage, tenderness, triumph, and despair, with which he is alternately distracted. This hint is offered by Dr. Good, not with a view of ascribing any additional merit to the poem itself, but merely to observe, so far as a single fact is possessed of authority, that mental taste, or the internal discernment of real beauty, is the same in all ages and nations, and that the rules of the Greek critic are deduced from a principle of universal impulse and operation.

The dramatic form of this poem was strenuously affirmed by Calmet, Carpzov, and some other continental critics, and after them by Bishop Warburton; who, in support of this opinion, adduced the metrical form of its style, excepting in the introduction and conclusion, — its sentiments, which are delivered, not only in verse, but in a kind of poetry animated by all the sublimity and floridness of description, (whence he concludes this book to be a work of imagination,) — and, in short, the whole form of its composition. Bishop Lowth has appropriated two entire lectures ⁴ to an examination of this question; and after inquiring whether the poem be

¹ Gregorii Præfat. in Johum. Magee, vol. ii. p. 84. Good's Joh, p. lxiv.

² Ilgen, Jobi antiquissimi Carminis Hebraici Natura atque Virtutes, cap.3. pp.40—

³ Introd. Diss. to Job, Section 2.

⁴ Lect, xxxiii. and xxxiv.

possessed of any of the properties of the Greek drama, and considering a variety of circumstances which are here necessarily omitted, he affirms without hesitation, that the poem of Job contains no plot or action whatever, not even of the most simple kind; that it uniformly exhibits one constant change of things, without the smallest change of feature from beginning to end; and that it exhibits such a representation of manners, passions, and sentiments as might be naturally expected in such a situation. But though the book of Job is by no means to be considered as a drama written with fictitious contrivance; or as resembling in its construction any of those much-admired productions of the Grecian dramatic poets which it preceded by so many centuries, - yet, he concludes, it may still be represented as being so far dramatic, as the parties are introduced speaking with great fidelity of character; and as it deviates from strict historical accuracy for the sake of effect. It is a complete though peculiar work, and regular in its subject as well as in the distribution of its parts: the exordium and conclusion are in prose, but all the intermediate dialogues are in metre. But, whatever rank may be assigned to Job in a comparison with the poets of Greece, to whom we must at least allow the merit of art and method; among the Hebrews it must certainly be allowed, in this respect, to be unrivalled. Such is a brief outline of Bishop Lowth's arguments and conclusions, which have been generally adopted.

It only remains that we notice the opinion of Professor Bauer already referred to 1, viz. that the book of Job approximates most nearly to the Mekâma or moral discourses of the philosophical Arabian poets. He has simply announced his hypothesis, without offering any reasons in its support: but the following considerations appear not unfavourable to the conjecture of Bauer. The Mekâma treats on every topic which presented itself to the mind of the poet, and though some parts are occasionally found in prose, yet it is generally clothed in all the charms of poetry which the vivid imagination of the author could possibly bestow upon it. The subjects thus discussed, however, are principally ethical. The Arabs have several works of this description, which are of considerable antiquity; but the most celebrated is the collection of Mekâmats, composed by the illustrious poet Hariri 2, which are read and admired

¹ See Vol. II. p. 471. supra. The Arabic word Mekáma signifies an assembly and conversation, or discourse (D'Herbelot Bibliothèque Orientale, vol.ii. p. 500.): the name is derived from the circumstance of these compositions being read at the meetings

or conversazioni of eminent literary characters.

² He composed his Mekáma, or Mecamát, as D'Herbelot spells the word, at the request of Abu Shirvan Khaled, vizir of the Seljuk Sultan Mahmoud. It is esteemed a masterpiece of Arabian poesy and eloquence; and consists of fifty discourses or declamatory conversations on various topics of morality, each of which derives its name from the place where it was recited. So highly were these productions of Hariri valued, that Zamakshari, the most learned of the Arabian grammarians, pronounced that they ought only to be written on silk. The Mekámat of Hariri were published by Schultens, and six of his 'Assemblies' were translated into English from the Arabic, and published, by Professor Chappelow, in 8vo. London, 1767. See an account and extract from this work in the Monthly Review, O.S. vol.xxxvii. pp. 22—28.

to this day. Now, it will be recollected, that the scene of the book of Job is laid in the land of Uz or Idumæa, in the Stony Arabia; the interlocutors are Edomite Arabs; the beginning and termination are evidently in prose, though the dialogue is metrical; the language is pure Hebrew, which we know for a considerable time was the common dialect of the Israelites, Idumæans, and Arabs, who were all descended from Abraham; the manners, customs, and allusions, too, which, it is well known, have not varied in any material degree, are supported by those of the modern Arabs. Since then the book of Job is allowed on all sides to be a poem, single and unparalleled in the sacred volume, may we not consider it as a prototype of the Mekámat of the Arabians? This conjecture. which is offered with deference to the names and sentiments of so many learned men, possesses at least one advantage; it furnishes a compromise between the opinions of the great critics who are divided in sentiment upon the class of poetry to which this book is to be referred, and perhaps reconciles difficulties which could not otherwise be solved respecting its real nature.

The reader will now determine for himself to which class of poetry this divine book is to be referred. After all that has been said, it is perhaps of little consequence whether it be esteemed a didactic or an ethic, an epic or dramatic poem; provided a distinct and conspicuous station be assigned to it in the highest rank of Hebrew poesy: for not only is the poetry of the book of Job equal to that of any other of the sacred writings, but it is superior to them all, those of Isaiah alone excepted. As Isaiah, says Dr. Blair, is the most sublime, David the most pleasing and tender, so Job is the most descriptive of all the inspired poets. A peculiar glow of fancy and strength of description characterise this author. No writer whatever abounds so much in metaphors. He may be said not only to describe, but to render visible, whatever he treats of. Instances of this kind every where occur, but especially in the eighteenth and twentieth chapters, in which the condition of the wicked is delineated. 1

VII. The subject of this book is the history of a real sufferer, the patriarch Job, who at the period in question was an emir, or Arab prince of distinguished wealth, eminence, and authority, resident in the country of Uz or Idumæa. His three friends, Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar, were also probably emirs of the cities or places whence they are denominated: but of Elihu, the fourth interlocutor in the poem, we have no notice whatever. 2 The principal object

¹ Blair's Lectures, vol.iii. p. 188.
² From the circumstance of Eliphaz, Zophar, and Bildad being termed kings in the From the circumstance of Enphaz, Zopnar, and Blidad being termed kings in the Septuagint version, some critics have supposed that they as well as Job were monarchs: but this conjecture is destitute of support. For, 1. Job is not represented as losing his kingdom, but his children, servants, and flocks; 2. He possessed no army or forces with which he could pursue the predatory Sabæans and Chaldæans; 3. Though his friends accused him of various crimes, and among others of harshly treating his servants, yet they no where charge him with tyranny towards his subjects; 4. Job gives an account of his private life and conduct towards his domestics, but is totally silent as to his conduct

offered to our contemplation in this production is the example of a good man, eminent for his piety, and of approved integrity, suddenly precipitated from the very summit of prosperity into the lowest depths of misery and ruin: who, having been first bereaved of his wealth, his possessions, and his children, is afterwards afflicted with the most excruciating anguish of a loathsome disease which entirely covers his body. (i. ii.) He sustains all with the mildest submission, and the most complete resignation to the will of Providence: In all this, says the historian, Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. (i. 22.) And after the second trial, In all this did not Job sin with his lips. (ii. 10.) The author of the history remarks upon this circumstance a second time, in order to excite the observation of the reader, and to render him more attentive to what follows, which properly constitutes the true subject of the poem; namely, the conduct of Job with respect to his reverence for the Almighty, and the changes which accumulating misery might produce in his temper and behaviour. Accordingly we find that another still more exquisite trial of his patience yet awaits him, and which indeed, as the writer seems to intimate, he scarcely appears to have sustained with equal firmness, namely, the unjust suspicions, the bitter reproaches, and the violent altercations of his friends, who had visited him on the pretence of affording consolation. Here commences the plot or action of the poem: for when, after a long silence of all parties, the grief of Job breaks forth into passionate exclamations and a vehement execration of the day of his birth (iii.); the minds of his friends are suddenly exasperated, their intentions are changed, and their consolation, if indeed they originally intended any, is converted into contumely and reproaches. Eliphaz, the first of these three singular comforters, reproves his impatience; calls in question his integrity, by indirectly insinuating that God does not inflict such punishments upon the righteous; and finally, admonishes him that the chastisement of God is not to be despised. (iv. v.) The next of them, not less intemperate in his reproofs, takes it for granted, that the children of Job had only received the reward due to their offences; and with regard to himself, intimates, that if he be innocent, and will apply with proper humility to the divine mercy, he may be restored. (viii.) The third upbraids him with arrogance, with vanity, and even with falsehood, because he has presumed to defend himself against the unjust accusations of his companions, and exhorts him to a sounder mode of reasoning, and a more holy

towards his subjects; lastly, when he does mention kings (iii.14. xxix.25.), he by no means places himself upon an equality with them. Hence we see the erroneousness of the appendix to the Septuagint version of Job, of which some notice is taken in p. 85, 86. infra, and which makes him to be the same as Jobab king of the Edomites. (Gen. xxxvi. 33.) It is equally clear that Job was not subject to any sovereign, for neither he nor his friends make any mention of his allegiance to any king; on the contrary, when he entered the gate of the city where the magistrates sat in a judicial capacity, the first place was reserved to him, and his opinion was asked with the utmost deference. From all these circumstances, therefore, coupled with his extensive flocks and ample possessions, we conclude with Herder, Jahn, and Dr. Good, that he was emir, prince, or chief magistrate of the city of Uz.

life. (xi.) They all, with a manifest though indirect allusion to Job, discourse very copiously concerning the divine judgments, which are always openly displayed against the wicked, and of the certain destruction of hypocritical pretenders to virtue and religion. reply to this, Job enumerates his sufferings, and complains bitterly of the inhumanity of his friends, and of the severity which he has experienced from the hand of God; he calls to witness both God and man, that he is unjustly oppressed; he intimates, that he is weak in comparison with God, that the contention is consequently unequal, and that, be his cause ever so righteous, he cannot hope to prevail. (vi. vii.) He expostulates with God himself still more vehemently, and with greater freedom, affirming, that he does not discriminate characters, but equally afflicts the just and the unjust. (x.) The expostulations of Job serve only to irritate still more the resentment of his pretended friends; they reproach him in severer terms with pride, impiety, passion, and madness; they repeat the same arguments respecting the justice of God, the punishment of the wicked, and their certain destruction after a short period of apparent prosperity. This sentiment they confidently pronounce to be confirmed both by their experience, and by that of their fathers; and they maliciously exaggerate the ungrateful topic by the most splendid imagery and the most forcible language. (xi.) On the part of Job, the general scope of the argument is much the same as before, but the expression is considerably heightened; it consists of appeals to the Almighty, asseverations of his own innocence, earnest expostulations, complaints of the cruelty of his friends, melancholy reflections on the vanity of human life, and upon his own severe misfortunes, ending in grief and desperation: he affirms, however, that he places his ultimate hope and confidence in God; and the more vehemently his adversaries urge that the wicked only are objects of the divine wrath, and obnoxious to punishment, so much the more resolutely does Job assert their perpetual impunity, prosperity, and happiness, even to the end of their existence. The first of his opponents, Eliphaz, incensed by this assertion, descends directly to open crimination and contumely: he accuses the most upright of men of the most atrocious crimes, of injustice, rapine, and oppression; inveighs against him as an impious pretender to virtue and religion, and with a kind of sarcastic benevolence exhorts him to penitence. Vehemently affected with this reproof, Job, in a still more animated and confident strain, appeals to the tribunal of All-seeing Justice, and wishes it were only permitted him to plead his cause in the presence of God himself. He complains still more intemperately of the unequal treatment of Providence; exults in his own integrity, and then more tenaciously maintains his former opinion concerning the impunity of the wicked. To this another of the triumvirate, Bildad, replies, by a masterly, though concise dissertation on the majesty and sanctity of the Divine Being, indirectly rebuking the presumption of Job, who has dared to question his In reply to Bildad, Job demonstrates himself no less expert at wielding the weapons of satire and ridicule than those of reason and argument; and reverting to a more serious tone, he displays the infinite power and wisdom of God more copiously and more poetically than the former speaker. The third of the friends making no return, and the others remaining silent, Job at length opens the true sentiments of his heart concerning the fate of the wicked; he allows that their prosperity is unstable, and that they and their descendants shall at last experience on a sudden that God is the avenger of iniquity. In all this, however, he contends that the divine counsels do not admit of human investigation, but that the chief wisdom of man consists in the fear of God. He beautifully descants upon his former prosperity; and exhibits a striking contrast between it and his present affliction and debasement. in answer to the crimination of Eliphaz, and the implications of the others, he relates the principal transactions of his past life; he asserts his integrity as displayed in all the duties of life, and in the sight of God and man; and again appeals to the justice and omniscience of God in attestation of his veracity.

If these circumstances be fairly collected from the general tenor and series of the work, as far as we are able to trace them through the plainer and more conspicuous passages, it will be no very difficult task to explain and define the subject of this part of the poem, which contains the dispute between Job and his friends. The argument seems chiefly to relate to the piety and integrity of Job, and turns upon this point, whether he, who by the divine providence and visitation is so severely punished and afflicted, ought to be accounted This leads into a more extensive field of conpious and innocent. troversy, into a dispute indeed, which less admits of any definition or limit, concerning the nature of the divine counsels, in the dispensations of happiness and misery in this life. The antagonists of Job in this dispute, observing him exposed to such severe visitations, conceiving that this affliction had not fallen upon him unmeritedly, accuse him of hypocrisy, and falsely ascribe to him the guilt of some atrocious but concealed offence. Job, on the contrary, conscious of no crime, and wounded by their unjust suspicions, defends his own innocence before God with rather more confidence and ardour than is commendable; and so strenuously contends for his own integrity, that he seems virtually to charge God himself with some degree of injustice. 1

The argument of Job's friends may, in substance, be comprised

in the following syllogism:

God, who is just, bestows blessings upon the godly, but afflicts the wicked:

But Job is most heavily afflicted by God:
Therefore Job is wicked, and deserves the punishment of his sins; and therefore he is bound to repent, that is, to confess and bewail his sins.

To the major proposition Job replies, that God afflicts not only the wicked, but also the pious, in order that their faith, patience, and

¹ Lowth's Lectures, No. xxxii. vol. ii. pp. 371-378.

other virtues may be proved, and that the glory of God may become more conspicuously manifest in their wonderful deliverances. But overwhelmed with grief and the cruel suspicions of his friends, he defends his cause with hard and sometimes impatient expressions.

This state of the controversy is clearly explained by what follows: for when the three friends have ceased to dispute with Job, "because he seemeth just in his own eyes," (xxxii. 1.) that is, because he has uniformly contended that there was no wickedness in himself which could call down the heavy vengeance of God, Elihu comes forward, justly offended with both parties; with Job, "because he justified himself in preference to God," (xxxii. 2. compare xxxv. 2. xl. 8.) that is, because he defended so vehemently the justice of his own cause, that he seemed in some measure to arraign the justice of God; against the three friends, because, "though they were unable to answer Job, they ceased not to condemn him," (xxxiii. 3.) that is, they concluded in their own minds that Job was impious and wicked, while, nevertheless, they had nothing specific to object against his assertions of his own innocence, or upon which

they might safely ground their accusation.

The conduct of Elihu evidently corresponds with this state of the controversy: he professes, after a slight prefatory mention of himself, to reason with Job, unbiassed equally by favour or resentment. He therefore reproves Job from his own mouth, because he had attributed too much to himself; because he had affirmed himself to be altogether free from guilt and depravity; because he had presumed to contend with God, and had not scrupled to insinuate, that the Deity was hostile to him. He asserts, that it is not necessary for God to explain and develope his counsels to men; that he nevertheless takes many occasions of admonishing them, not only by visions and revelations, but even by the visitations of his Providence, by sending calamities and diseases upon them, to repress their arrogance and reform their obduracy. He next rebukes Job, because he had pronounced himself upright, and affirmed that God had acted inimically, if not unjustly, towards him, which he proves to be no less improper than indecent. In the third place, he objects to Job, that from the miseries of the good, and the prosperity of the wicked, he has falsely and perversely concluded, that there was no advantage to be derived from the practice of virtue. On the contrary, he affirms, that when the afflictions of the just continue, it is because they do not place a proper confidence in God, ask relief at his hands, patiently expect it, not demean themselves before him with becoming humility and submission. This observation alone, he adds very properly, is at once a sufficient reproof of the contumacy of Job, and a full refutation of the unjust suspicions of his friends. (xxxv. 4.) Lastly, he explains the purposes of the Deity, in chastening men, which are in general to prove and to amend them, to repress their arrogance, to afford him an opportunity of exemplifying his justice upon the obstinate and rebellious, and of shewing favour to the humble and obedient. He supposes God to

have acted in this manner towards Job: on that account he exhorts him to humble himself before his righteous Judge, to beware of appearing obstinate or contumacious in his sight, and of relapsing into a repetition of his sin. He entreats him, from the contemplation of the divine power and majesty, to endeavour to retain a proper reverence for the Almighty. To these frequently intermitted and often repeated admonitions of Elihu, Job makes no return.

The address of God himself follows that of Elihu, in which, disdaining to descend to any particular explication of his divine counsels, but instancing some of the stupendous effects of his infinite power, he insists upon the same topics which Elihu had before touched upon. In the first place, having reproved the temerity of Job, he convicts him of ignorance, in being unable to comprehend the works of his creation, which were obvious to every eye; the nature and structure of the earth, the sea, the light, and the animal kingdom. He then demonstrates his weakness, by challenging him to prove his own power by emulating any single exertion of the divine energy, and then referring him to one or two of the brute creation, with which he is unable to contend:—how much less therefore with the Omnipotent Creator and Lord of all things, who is or can be accountable to no being whatever? (xli. 2, 3.)

The scope of this speech is, to humble Job, and to teach others by his example to acquiesce in the dispensations of Jehovah, from an unbounded confidence in his equity, wisdom, and goodness:—an end this, which (Bishop Stock truly remarks) is indeed worthy of the interposition of the Deity. The method pursued in the speech to accomplish its design, is a series of questions and descriptions, relative to natural things, admirably fitted to convince this complainant, and all others, of their incapacity to judge of God's moral administration, and of the danger of striving with their Maker. Nothing, in the whole compass of language, can equal, much less surpass, the inimitable grandeur and sublimity of this divine address, which ex-

tends from chapter xxxviii. to xli.

On the conclusion of the speech of Jehovah, Job humbles himself before God, acknowledging his own ignorance and imbecility, and "repents in dust and ashes." He then offers sacrifice for his friends, and is restored to redoubled prosperity, honour, and comfort.

From a due consideration of all these circumstances, Bishop Lowth concludes that the principal object of the poem is this third and last trial of Job from the injustice and unkindness of his accusing friends; the consequence of which is, in the first place, the anger, indignation, and contumacy of Job, and afterwards his composure, submission, and penitence. The design of the poem is, therefore, to teach men, that, having a due respect to the corruption, infirmity, and ignorance of human nature, as well as to the infinite wisdom and majesty of God, they are to reject all confidence in their own strength, in their own righteousness, and to preserve on all occasions an unwavering and

¹ Lowth's Lectures, No. xxxii. vol. ii. pp. 378-382.

unsullied faith, and to submit with becoming reverence to his decrees. It is, however, to be carefully observed, that the subject of the dispute between Job and his friends differs from the subject of the poem in general; and that the end of the poetical part differs from the design of the narrative at large. For, the Bishop remarks, although the design and subject of the poem be exactly as they are above defined, it may nevertheless be granted that the whole history, taken together, contains an example of patience, together with its reward: and he considers much of the perplexity in which the subject has been involved, as arising principally from this point not having

been treated with sufficient distinctness by the learned.

Moldenhawer and some other critics have considered the passage in Job xix. 25-27. as a prediction of the Messiah. It cannot, however, be clearly shewn that this book contains any prophecies, strictly so called; because the passages which might be adduced as prophetical, may also be considered as a profession of faith in a promised Redeemer, and concerning a future resurrection. A learned commentator of the present day has remarked, that there are but few parts of the Old Testament which declare more explicitly the grand outlines of revealed truth, nay even of evangelical doctrine: so that they, who speak of it as consisting chiefly of natural religion, seem entirely to have mistaken its scope. The book of Job, he continues, is full of caution and encouragement to the tempted and afflicted; and of warning to those who hastily judge their brethren. It throws great light upon the doctrine of Providence, and upon the agency and influence of evil spirits under the control of God. In the patriarch Job we see an eminent type of the suffering and glorified Saviour, and a pattern of the believer's "passing through much tribulation to the kingdom of God. In short, the whole is replete with most important instruction: and among the rest we are reminded of the ill effects of acrimonious religious dispute. These four pious men argued together, till, becoming angry, they censured and condemned each other, and uttered many irreverent things concerning the divine character and government; and having lost their temper, they would also have lost their labour, and have been at more variance than ever, if another method had not been taken to decide the controversy."1

At the end of the Septuagint version of this book, after the account of Job's death (xlii. 16.), there is the following addition: $\Gamma \in \gamma \in \alpha \pi \tau \alpha \iota$ $\delta \in \pi \alpha \lambda \iota \nu$ avas $\eta \sigma \in \sigma \beta \alpha \iota$ autov, $\mu \in \vartheta$ av δ Kugios avis $\eta \sigma \iota \nu$.—"But it is written that he shall rise again along with those whom the Lord raiseth up." Where it was so written concerning Job, is not easily to be found, unless in his own celebrated confession, I know that my Redeemer liveth, &c. (xix. 25—27.) The remark, however, is so far of importance as it proves the popular belief of the doctrine before the coming of Christ, — a belief, to which this inestimable book, we may rest assured, contributed not a little.² To this additional

¹ Scott's Preface to Job.

² Dr. Hales' Analysis of Chronology, vol.ii. book i. p. 102.

passage there is also annexed in the Septuagint version a subscription or appendix, containing a brief genealogical account of the patriarch, derived from an old Syriac version¹, and identifying him with Jobab king of the Edomites, and consequently making him nearly contemporary with Moses. This subscription was received and credited by the pseudo-Aristeas, Philo, and Polyhistor: it was also believed in the time of Origen, and is preserved by Theodotion at the end of his version of the book of Job.

This genealogy is received by Calmet and Herder² as genuine, but it is manifestly spurious; for not only was it never extant in the Hebrew copies, but, even admitting the genealogy in question to be prior to the time of our Saviour, it is too recent to be admitted as evidence in a fact of such remote antiquity, especially as it is drawn only from conjecture supported by the slender resemblance between the two names, Job and Jobab: and when we consider that it is contradicted by the arguments already adduced to prove that the patriarch lived so many ages anterior to the great legislator of the Hebrews³, as well as by the internal evidence derived from the poem itself respecting the rank and condition of Job, we cannot doubt for a moment that the subscription is both erroneous and spurious.

VIII. Although the preceding view of the scope and argument will convey to the reader an accurate idea of this very antient, but in many passages confessedly obscure poem; yet the following rules contain so many useful hints for the right understanding of its contents, that, long as this section necessarily is, the author is unwilling

to omit them. 4

RULES TO BE OBSERVED IN STUDYING THE BOOK OF JOB.

1. He that would rightly explain this book must, as much as he can, imagine himself in the same afflicted condition.

2. Every daring thought, or ardent expression, which occurs in the

vol. lxxx. p.644.

¹ This subscription is also found in the Arabic version, where it is less circumstantial, and in the old Latin Vulgate translation of Job. The following version is given from the Septuagint in Bishop Walton's Polyglott, vol. iii. p.86.—" This is translated out of a book in the Syrian language; for he dwelt in the land of Ausitis, on the confines of Idumea and Arabia. His first name was Jobab; and having married an Arabian woman, he had by her a son whose name was Ennon. Now he himself was the son of Zave, one of the sons of Esau: so that he was the fifth in descent from Abraham. Now these were the kings who reigned in Edom, over which country he also bare rule. Balak the son of Beor, and the name of his city was Dannaba; and after Balak, Jobab, who is called Job; and after him, Asom, who was general over the region of Thæmanitis (Teman); and after him, Adad the son of Barad, who smote Madiam in the land of Moab; and the name of his city was Gethaim. And the friends who came to Job were Eliphaz of the sons of Esau, king of the Thermanites; Baldad, the sovereign of the Saucheans (Shuhites); and Sophar (Zophar), the king of the Minaians" (Naamathites).

2 Calmet's Dictionary, vol. i. art. Job. Herder on Hebrew Poetry in M. R. (O. S.)

^{3 §} III. pp. 66—71. supra.
4 These rules are extracted from Dr. John Taylor's Scheme of Scripture Divinity, chap. xxiii. in Bishop Watson's Collection of Theological Tracts, vol. i. pp. 97, 98. Dr. Taylor of Norwich was an eminent divine of the last century; who was distinguished for his command of temper, benevolent feeling, and deep acquaintance with the Hebrew and Greek Scriptures. His Scheme of Divinity, it is deeply to be regretted, was Arian, and therefore cannot be recommended to students, indiscriminately.

speeches of this afflicted and exasperated man, is not to be vindicated; yet, as he was a great man, and a prince, he may be allowed to use bold and animated language.

3. We shall certainly judge amiss, if we think every thing wrong which will not suit with the politeness of our manners. Allowance must be

made for the simplicity of those times.

4. In judging of Job's character we must set the noble strains of his piety against the unguarded expressions of his sorrow.

5. It is not his innocence, strictly speaking, which Job insists on, but

his sincerity. (chap. vii. 20, 21.)

6. Except their hard censures of Job, his friends speak well and reli-

giously.

7. His friends encouraged Job to hope for a temporal deliverance (chap. v. 18. &c. vii. 20. &c. xi. 14. &c.); but Job despaired of it, and expected his bodily disorder would terminate in death (chap. vi. 11, 12.; vii. 6, 7, 8. 21.; xvii. 1. 13, 14, 15.; xix. 10.); though, in the increasing heat of the dispute, they seem to drop this sentiment in their following answers, as if they supposed Job to be too bad to hope for any favour from God. He hoped, however, that his character would be cleared in the day of judgment; though he was greatly concerned that it could not be cleared before; that after a life led in the most conspicuous virtues, his reputation, in the opinion of his nearest friends, would set under a black cloud, and, with regard to the ignorant and profane, leave an odious reproach upon a profession of religion. This touched him to the heart, exasperated all his sufferings, and made him often wish, that God would bring him to his trial here in this life, that his integrity might be vindicated, and that all, friends and enemies, might understand the true end or design of God in his sufferings, and the honour of religion might be secured. (Chap. x. 2, 3.) Is it good unto thee, that thou shouldest -shine upon the counsel of the wicked? who from my case take occasion to reproach and vilify true religion, and to confirm themselves in their wicked and idolatrous practices. (Chap. viii. 20-22.; xi. 17-20.; xvi. 9-11.)

8. He could only affirm his integrity, but could give no special satisfactory reason, why God should afflict him in a manner so very extraordinary, and beyond all preceding cases that were ever known in the world. This very much perplexed and embarrassed his mind, and laid him under a great disadvantage in the dispute. And for one thing, it is on this account that he is so earnest to come to a conference with God, to know his mind and meaning (chap. x. 2.); Shew me wherefore thou contendest with me? 1 He knew very well he could not absolutely justify himself before God. (chap. ix. 2-17.) For he breaks me with a tempest, he multiplieth my wounds without a cause, or without any apparent reason. (chap. vii. 12.20.) The whole twenty-third chapter relates to this point; in which he wishes he could come to the dwelling-place of God (ver. 3.), and spread his case before him, and argue about it at large (ver. 4.), for he had turned his thoughts every way, and could make nothing of it (ver. 8, 9.), only he was sure God knew he was an upright man. (ver. 10 —12.) But (ver. 13.) he is in one כארוך, or in unity, supreme above all others, absolutely entire, keeping his mind and designs to himself; and none can turn, or oblige him to alter his resolution. All that we can say is, that he doth whatever is agreeable to his own wisdom. For (ver. 14.) what he hath resolved to inflict upon me he hath accomplished; and many

such things he doth, of which he will not give us the reason. To the same purpose understand chap. xxvii. 2—4. 14. and chap. xxviii. 2. He hath taken away my judgment, i. e. the rule by which I might judge of the reason of my afflictions. This point, in reference to God, Elihu tells him (chap. xxxiii. 13.) he had urged to no purpose, seeing he gives no account of his matters, or will not reveal to us the secrets of his providence.

9. In such a noble performance, if any thing seems to be said not in consistency, or not in character, we should rather suspect our own judgment, than the good sense of the author. The fault is not in the

book, but in our understanding.

10. That sense which best agrees with the subject, or the point in hand, or which stands in the best connexion with the context, should

always be judged the best sense.

IX. Nothing, perhaps, has contributed more to render the poem of Job obscure, than the common division into chapters and verses; by which, not only the unity of the general subject, but frequently that of a single paragraph or clause, is broken. The commentators, critics, and analysts indeed are not agreed as to the exact number of parts of which it consists: thus Heidegger and the elder Carpzov institute two leading divisions, with a multitude of subdivisions; Van Til divides it into four leading parts, and Moldenhawer into three, with a number of subordinate heads. Dr. Good divides it into six books or parts; and Dr. Hales into five parts, independently of the exordium and conclusion: but as these are requisite to the unity of the book, it does not appear that they should be excluded from the arrangement. The poem then, may be conveniently divided into six parts: The first of these contains the exordium or narrative part (ch. i. ii.); the second comprises the first debate or dialogue of Job and his friends (iii-xiv.); the third includes the second series of debate or controversy (xv-xxi.); the fourth comprehends the third series of controversy (xxii—xxxi.); in the fifth part Elihu sums up the argument (xxxii—xxxvii.); and in the sixth part Jehovah determines the controversy; Job humbles himself, is accepted, and restored to health and prosperity. (xxxiii.—xlii.)

PART I. The exordium, containing the narration of Job's circumstances, and trials (ch. i. ii.), which is written in prose.

SECT. 1. The situation and circumstances of Job. (i. 1-6.)

Sect. 2. The first trial of Job by Satan, with divine permission, in the loss of his property and children; the integrity of Job declared. (i. 7—22.)

Sect. 3. The second trial of Job by Satan, in the severe affliction of his person (ii. 1—10.), and the visit of his friends to console him.

Part II. The first dialogue or controversy between Job and his friends. (iii—xiv.)

SECT. 1. The complaint of Job on his calamitous situation, which is the

ground-work of the following arguments. (iii.)

Sect. 2. The speech of Eliphaz, in which he reproves the impatience of Job, and insinuates that his sufferings were the punishment of some secret iniquity. (iv. v.)

SECT. 3. Job's reply, in which he apologises for the intemperance of his grief by the magnitude of his calamities, prays for speedy death, accuses his friends of cruelty, and expostulates with God, whose mercy he supplicates. (vi. vii.)

SECT. 4. The argument of Eliphaz resumed by Bildad, who reproves Job with still greater acrimony, and accuses him of irreligion and

impiety. (viii.)

Sect. 5. Job's rejoinder, in which, while he acknowledges the justice and sovereignty of God, he argues that his afflictions are no proof of his wickedness, and in despair again wishes for death. (ix.x.)

This passionate reply calls forth,

Sect. 6. Zophar, who prosecutes the argument begun by Eliphaz, and continued by Bildad, with still greater severity; and exhorts him to repentance, as the only means by which to recover his former

prosperity. (xi.)

SECT. 7. The answer of Job, who retorts on his friends, censuring their pretensions to superior knowledge, and charging them with false and partial pleading against him, and appeals to God, professing his hope in a future resurrection. (xii—xiv.)

PART III. The second dialogue or controversy (xv-xxi.); in which we have,

SECT. 1. The argument renewed, nearly in the same manner as it had been commenced by Eliphaz, who accuses Job of impiety in justifying himself. (xv.)

· Sect. 2. Job's reply, who complains of the increasing unkindness of his friends, protests his innocency, and looks to death as his last

resource. (xvi. xvii.)

SECT. 3. Bildad, going over his former line of argument, with increased asperity applies it to Job, whose aggravated sufferings, he urges,

are justly inflicted upon him. (xviii.)

SECT. 4. Job's appeal to the sympathy of his friends, and from them to God; professing his faith in a future resurrection, he cautions his friends to cease from their invectives, lest God should chastise them. (xix.)

SECT. 5. Job's appeal is retorted upon himself by Zophar (xx.); to whom the patriarch replies by discussing at large the conduct of divine Providence, in order to evince the fallacy of Zophar's argu-

ment of the short-lived triumph of the wicked. (xxi.)

PART IV. The third debate or controversy (xxii.—xxxi.); in which,

Sect. 1. Eliphaz resumes the charge, representing Job's vindication and appeal as displeasing to God; contends that certain and utter ruin is the uniform lot of the wicked, as was evinced in the destruction of the old world by the deluge; and concludes with renewed exhortation to repentance and prayer. (xxii.)

SECT. 2. In reply, Job ardently desires to plead his cause before God, whose omnipresence he delineates in the sublimest language, urging that his sufferings were designed as trials of his faith and integrity; and he shews in various instances that the wicked frequently escape

punishment in this life. (xxiii. xxiv.)

SECT. 3. The rejoinder of Bildad, who repeats his former proposition, that, since no man is without sin in the sight of God, consequently Job cannot be justified in his sight. (xxv.)

Sect. 4. The answer of Job, who, having reproved the harsh conduct

of Bildad, re-vindicates his own conduct with great warmth and animation, and takes a retrospect of his former character in the relative situations of life, as a husband, as a master, and as a magistrate; and concludes by repeating his ardent wish for an immediate trial with his calumniator before the tribunal of God. (xxvi—xxxi.)

Part V. Contains the summing up of the whole argument by Elihu; who, having condemned the conduct of all the disputants, whose reasonings were not calculated to produce conviction (xxxii.), proceeds to contest several of Job's positions, and to shew that God frequently afflicts the children of men for the best of purposes, and that in every instance our duty is submission. He concludes with a grand description of the omnipotence of the Creator. (xxxiii—xxxvii.)

PART VI. The termination of the controversy, and the restoration of

Job to his former prosperity (xxxviii—xlii.); containing,

SECT. 1. The appearance of Jehovah to pronounce judgment; who addresses Job, out of a whirlwind, in a most sublime and magnificent speech, the substance of which is nearly a counter-part to that of Elihu. In it are illustrated the omnipotence of God, and man's utter ignorance of his ways, and works of creation and providence. (xxxvii—xli.)

Sect. 2. The submission of Job, which is accepted, his restoration to his former prosperity, and the increase of his substance to double.

(xlii. 1—10.)

Sect. 3. A more particular account of Job's restoration and prospe-

rity. (xlii. 11—17.) 1

X. Independently of the important instruction and benefit which may be derived from a devout perusal of the book of Job, this divine poem is of no small value, as transmitting to us a faithful delineation of the patriarchal doctrines of religion; that confirms and illustrates the notices of the patriarchal religion contained in the book of Genesis, an outline of which has been given in a former volume.² On this account, we trust, the reader will not be reluctantly detained, if we take a brief retrospect of the patriarchal creed,—more especially as some very learned men have denied that it contained any reference either to fallen angelic spirits, or to a future resurrection of the body from the grave, and consequently to a future state of existence.

The two grand articles of patriarchal faith, from the earliest days, according to Saint Paul (Heb. xi. 6.), were, 1. That there is a God; and, 2. That he is a rewarder of them that diligently seek him. These articles are particularly contained in Job's declaration,

I know that my Redeemer liveth, And that he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth.

¹ Dr. Hales is of opinion that the last six verses of this chapter, 11—17. (which particularise the increase of Job's family, the names of his daughters, who, according to primitive usage, were made co-heiresses with their brothers, together with the number of years during which he survived his trial) form an appendix; which was probably added in later times from tradition, either by Moses, who resided so long in his neighbourhood, or by Samuel, or by the person (whoever he was) that introduced the book into the sacred canon. Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. p. 101.

See Vol. I. Chap. V. Sect. I. § 1. pp. 383, 384.

But there are several other important points of doctrine either directly stated, or which may be legitimately inferred from different parts of this book: they may be reduced to the following nine articles.

1. The creation of the world by one supreme, omnipresent, and eternal Being, of boundless wisdom, irresistible power, indescribable glory, inflexible justice, and infinite goodness. This first great principle of what is usually called natural religion, is laid down throughout the whole book as an incontestable truth; but it is particularly illustrated in the

speech of Jehovah himself, in Job xxxviii-xli.

2. The government of the world by the perpetual and superintending providence of God. This article of the patriarchal creed is particularly noticed in Job i. 9. 21.; ii. 10.; v. 8—27.; ix. 4—13.; and in almost every other chapter of the book: in every instance, this doctrine is proposed, not as a matter of nice speculation, but as laying mankind under the most powerful obligations to fear and serve, to submit to and trust in their Creator, Lord, and Ruler.

3. That the providential government of the Almighty is carried on by the ministration of a heavenly hierarchy. (i. 6, 7.; iii. 18, 19.; v. 1.; xxxiii. 22, 23.), which is composed of various ranks and orders, possessing dif-

ferent names, dignities, and offices.1

4. An apostacy or defection in some rank or order of these powers (iv. 18.; xv. 15.); of which Satan seems to have been one, and perhaps

chief. (i. 6-12.; ii. 2-7.)

5. The good and evil powers or principles, equally formed by the Creator, and hence equally denominated "Sons of God;" both of them employed by him in the administration of his Providence; and both amenable to him at stated courts, held for the purpose of receiving an

account of their respective missions. 2 (v. 6, 7.; ii. 1.)

6. That Zabianism, or the idolatrous worship of the stars was a judicial offence, cognisable by the pelilim or judges; who were arbitrators, consisting of the heads of tribes or families, appointed by common consent to try offences against the community, and to award summary justice.³ Such was the case of the Transjordanite tribes, who were suspected of apostacy, and were threatened with extirpation by the heads of the ten tribes on the western side of Jordan. (Josh. xxii. 16—22.)⁴

7. Original sin, or "that corruption of the nature of every man, that naturally is engendered of the offspring of Adam." 5 "It is certain," as Bishop Burnet has well remarked, "that in Scripture this general corruption of our nature is often mentioned 6:" and it is not to be supposed

³ Job xxxi. 26—28. Dr. Hales, to whose researches we are indebted for the sixth article of the patriarchal creed, translates the 28th verse thus:

Even this would be a judicial crime,

For I should have lied unto God Above.

4 Dr. Hales' Analysis, vol. ii. book i. pp. 105, 106.

⁵ Article ix. of the Confession of the Anglican Church.
⁶ Burnet on Art.ix. p.139. Having cited several passages at length, he thus concludes: "These, with many other places of Scripture to the same purpose, when they

cludes: "These, with many other places of Scripture to the same purpose, when they are joined to the *universal experience* of all mankind concerning the corruption of our whole race, lead us to settle this point, that in fact it has overrun our whole kind, the contagion is spread over all."

¹ As obedim, servants; malachim, angels; melizim, intercessors; memitim, destinies or destroyers; alep, the miliad or thousand; kedosim, sancti, the heavenly sairs or hosts generally. Good's Introd. Diss. to his Version of Job, p. lxv. See ch. iv. 18. xxxiii. 22, 23. v. i. xv. 15. of his Translation, compared with p. lxxiv. of his Dissertation, and his notes on the passages cited.

² Ibid. p. lxv.

that this article of doctrine, however repugnant to the pride of man, should be omitted in the book of Job. Accordingly, we find it ex-

pressly asserted in chap. xiv. 4.; xv. 14-16. and xxxv. 4.

8. The offering of sacrifices to placate the divine anger, and render the Almighty propitious (i. 5. xlii. 8.), and the mediation and intercession of a righteous person. (xlii. 8, 9.) In his intercession for his friends, Job is generally regarded as a type of Him "who ever liveth to make intercession" for transgressors. If any evidence were wanting to prove sacrifices of divine institution, the declaration in xlii. 8. alone would be sufficient. 1

9. That there will be a day of future resurrection (xiv. 7-11. with verses 12-15. of the same chapter), judgment (xix. 25-29.), and retri-

bution to all mankind. (xxvii. 8. xxxi. 13, 14.)

The passage, in which Job expresses his firm faith in a Redeemer (xix. 25—29.), has been greatly contested among critics; some of whom refer it simply to his deliverance from his temporal distresses, maintaining that it has no allusion whatever to a future state; while others understand it in the contrary sense, and consider it a noble confession of faith in the Redeemer. The latter opinion has been ably advocated by Pfeiffer, the elder Schultens, Michaelis, Velthusen, Dr. Good, and the Rev. Drs. Hales and J. P. Smith, and is now generally received. The following is Dr. Hales' version of this sublime passage of Job.

I know that my Redeemer [is] living,
And that at the last [day]
He will arise [in judgment] upon dust [mankind]:
And after my skin be mangled thus,
Yet ever from my flesh shall I see God:
Whom I shall see for me [on my side],
And mine eyes shall behold him not estranged;
[Though] my reins be [now] consumed within me.
——But ye should say, "Why persecute we him [further]."
Since the strength of the argument is found in me,
Fear ye for yourselves, from the face of the sword;
For [divine] wrath [punisheth] iniquities [with] the sword;
That ye may know there is a judgment. 2

Nor was the morality of Job less excellent than his theology. He thus expresses his undeviating obedience to the laws of God, and his delight therein,

xxiii. 11. My foot hath held His steps,

His way have I kept and not declined:

Neither have I gone back from the commandment of His lips.
 I have esteemed the words of His mouth,
 More than my necessary food.

From this and other passages, Dr. Hales with great probability thinks it evident, that there was some collection of certain precepts,

¹ Archbp. Magee has collected all the evidence on this important subject with great ability. Discourses on the Atonement, vol. ii. part i. pp. 25—46.

² Dr. Hales's Analysis, vol. ii. pp.83—86. For the very elaborate notes with which he has supported and vindicated his translation, we must refer the reader to his work. Besides the translations of Dr. Good, already referred to, there are some excellent observations on the doctrines of the patriarchal age, in Dr. Taylor's Scheme of Scripture Divinity, chap. xxiv. (vol. i. pp. 98—104. of Bp. Watson's Collection of Tracts). See also Pfeiffer's Dubia Vexata Scripturæ, Centuria III. No. 39. Op. tom. i. pp.269—272. See also Dr. Smith's Scripture Testimony to the Messiah, vol. i. pp.199—211.

or rules of religion and morality, in use among the patriarchs;—such were the precepts of the Noachidæ or sons of Noah: and there is great reason to believe, that the substance at least of the decalogue, given at Sinai, was of primitive institution. Compare Gen. ix. 1—6. How well the venerable patriarch observed the duties of morality, will be manifest to every one who will take the trouble of perusing chap. xxix. 11—17. and xxxi. 6—22.

There is a remarkable reference in the book of Job, to the former destruction of the world by water, and to its final dissolution by fire; which was prophesied by Enoch before the deluge, whence it must have been known to Noah; and no doubt, transmitted by him to his family; and so might be communicated to Job and his friends. It occurs in the last speech of Eliphaz, the most intelligent

of the three.

- xxii. 15. Dost [not] thou keep the old way, Which wicked men have trodden?
 - 16. Who were cut off, before their time,

 The flood overthrew their foundation:
 - 17. Who said unto God, 'Depart from us:'
 And, 'What can the Almighty do for us?'
 18. Yet He filleth their houses with good,
 - Though the counsel of the wicked was far from Him,
 - 19. The righteous saw, and were glad, And the innocent [Noah] derided them:
 - 20. 'Is not their substance cut down?

 And the fire shall consume the remnant of them!'

As if Noah had said, though this judgment by water, however universal, may not so thoroughly purge the earth, as that iniquity shall not spring up again, and wicked men abound: yet know that a final judgment by fire will utterly consume the remnant of such sinners as shall then be found alive, along with the earth itself. ¹

SECTION II.

ON THE BOOK OF PSALMS.

- I. General title of this Book.—II. Structure of the Psalms.—III. Their Canonical Authority.—IV. Authors to whom they are ascribed,—1. Moses.—2. David.—3. Asaph.—4. The sons of Korah.—5. Heman and Ethan.—6. Solomon.—7. Anonymous Psalms.— Chronological arrangement of the Psalms by Calmet.—V. Collection of the Psalms into a volume.—VI. The inscriptions or titles prefixed to the different Psalms.—VII. Probable meaning of the word Selah.—VIII. Scope of the book of Psalms.—IX. Rules for better understanding them.—X. A table of the Psalms classed according to their several subjects.
- I. THIS book is entitled in the Hebrew מפר תהילים (sepher tehillim), that is, the Book of Hymns or Praises; because the praises of God constitute their chief subject matter; and as they were set, not only to be sung with the voice, but also to be accom-

^{.1} Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. pp. 111, 112.

panied with musical instruments, the Septuagint version designates them BIBAO Σ Ψ AAM Ω N the Book of Psalms, by which name they are cited in Luke xx. 42.; and this appellation is retained in our Bibles. In the Alexandrian manuscript of the Septuagint, this book is entitled Ψ AATHPION, the Psalter, from the psaltery, one of the musical instruments in use when the psalms were sung: but in the Vatican manuscript it is simply called Ψ AAMOI, the Psalms. The Syriac version denominates it the Book of Psalms of David, King and Prophet; and the Arabic version, the Book of Psalms of

David the Prophet, King of the sons of Israel. II. The book of Psalms presents every possible variety of Hebrew poetry. They may all, indeed, be termed poems of the lyric kind, that is, adapted to music, but with great variety in the style of composition. Thus some are simply odes. "An ode is a dignified sort of song, narrative of the facts, either of public history, or of private life, in a highly adorned and figured style. But the figure in the Psalms is that, which is peculiar to the Hebrew language, in which the figure gives its meaning with as much perspicuity as the plainest speech." Others, again, are ethic or didactic, "delivering grave maxims of life, or the precepts of religion, in solemn, but for the most part simple strains." To this class we may refer the hundred and nineteenth, and the other alphabetical psalms, which are so called because the initial letters of each line or stanza follow the order of the alphabet. 2 Nearly one-seventh part of the psalms are elegiac, or pathetic compositions on mournful subjects. Some are enigmatic, delivering the doctrines of religion in enigmata, sentences contrived to strike the imagination forcibly, and yet easy to be understood; while a few may be referred to the class of idyls, or short pastoral poems. But the greater part, according to Bishop Horsley, is a sort of dramatic ode, consisting of dialogues between certain persons sustaining certain characters. "In these dialoguepsalms the persons are frequently the psalmist himself, or the chorus of priests and Levites, or the leader of the Levitical band, opening the ode with a proem declarative of the subject, and very often closing the whole with a solemn admonition drawn from what the other persons say. The other persons are, Jehovah, sometimes as one, sometimes as another of the three persons: Christ in his incarnate state, sometimes before, sometimes after his resurrection; the human soul of Christ, as distinguished from the divine essence. Christ, in his incarnate state, is personated sometimes as a priest, sometimes as a king, sometimes as a conqueror; and, in those psalms in which he is introduced as a conqueror, the resemblance is very remarkable between this conqueror in the book of Psalms, and the warrior on the white horse in the book of Revelations, who goes forth with a crown on his head and a bow in his hand, con-

Bishop Horsley's Translation of the Psalms, vol. i. p. xv.

² The alphabetical psalms are xxv. xxxiv. xxxvii. cxi. cxii. cxix. and cxlv. On the peculiar structure of the Hebrew alphabetical poems, see Vol. II. Part I. Chap. X. pp. 471, 472. supra.

quering and to conquer. And the conquest in the Psalms is followed, like the conquest in the Revelations, by the marriage of the conqueror. These are circumstances of similitude, which, to any one versed in the prophetic style, prove beyond a doubt that the

mystical conqueror is the same personage in both." 1

III. The right of the book of Psalms to a place in the sacred canon has never been disputed: they are frequently alluded to in the Old Testament, and are often cited by our Lord and his apostles as the work of the Holy Spirit. They are generally termed the Psalms of David, that Hebrew monarch being their chief author. Origen, Chrysostom, Augustine, Ambrose, Euthymius 2 and others of the antient fathers, indeed, were of opinion that he was their sole author: but they were opposed by Hilary and Athanasius 3, (or the author of the synopsis attributed to him), Jerome, Eusebius, and other fathers of equal eminence. And indeed this notion is manifestly erroneous, for an attentive examination of the Psalms will immediately prove them to be the compositions of various authors, in various ages, some much more antient than the time of David, some of a much later age; and others were evidently composed during the Babylonish captivity. Some modern commentators have even referred a few to the time of the Maccabees: but for this opinion, as we shall shew in a subsequent page 4, there does not appear to be any foundation. Altogether they embrace a period of about nine hundred years.

The earliest composer of sacred hymns unquestionably was Moses (Exod. xv.); the next, who are mentioned in the Scriptures, are Deborah (Judg. v.), and Hannah (1 Sam. ii.): but it was David himself, an admirable composer and performer in music, (1 Sam. xvi. 18. Amos vi. 5.) who gave a regular and noble form to the musical part of the Jewish service, and carried divine poetry and psalmody to perfection: and therefore he is called the sweet psalmist of Israel. (2 Sam. xxiii. 1.) He, doubtless by divine authority, appointed the singing of psalms by a select company of skilful persons, in the solemn worship of the tabernacle (1 Chron. vi. 31. xvi. 4-8.); which Solomon continued in the first temple (2 Chron. v. 12, 13.), and it was re-established by Ezra, as soon as the foundation of the second temple was laid. (Ezra iii. 10, 11.) Hence the Jews became well acquainted with these songs of Sion; and, having committed them to memory, were celebrated for their melodious singing among the neighbouring countries. (Psal. cxxxvii. 3.) The continuance of this branch of divine worship is confirmed by the practice of our Lord,

4 See p. 100. infra.

[!] Bishop Horsley's Psalms, vol. i. p. xvi.

² Chrysostom in Psal. i. Ambros. Præfat. in Psal. i. Augustin. de Civitate Dei, lib. xvii. c. 14. Theodoret, Pref. in Psal. Cassiodorus, Proleg. in Psal. Euthymius, Præf. in Psal. Philastrius, Hæres. 129. Huet, Dem. Ev. tom. i. prop. iv. p. 330.

³ Hilarii Proleg. in Psal. et Comment. in Psal. cxxxi. Athanasii Synopsis. Hieronymi Epist. ad Sophronium. Eusebii Cæsariensis Præf. in Psalmos, p. 7, 8. et in Inscrip. Psal. p. 2. et in Psal. xli. lx. lxii. Calmet, Pref. Générale sur les Pseaumes (Com. tom. iv. p. v. vi.) Huet, ut supra.

and the instructions of Saint Paul (Matt. xxvi. 30. Mark xiv. 26. Eph. v. 19. Col. iii. 16. compared with Rev. v. 9. xiv. 1, 2, 3.); and the practice of divine psalmody has subsisted through every succeeding age to our own time, not more to the delight than to the edification of the church of Christ. "There are indeed at this time" (to use the words of a sensible writer 1) " very few professing Christians who do not adopt these sacred hymns in their public and private devotions, either by reading them, composing them as anthems, or singing poetical translations and imitations of them. this particular there ever has existed, and there still exists, a wonderful communion of saints. The language, in which Moses, and David, and Solomon, Heman, Asaph, and Jeduthun, worshipped God, is applicable to Christian believers. They worship the same God through the same adorable Redeemer; they give thanks for similar mercies, and mourn under similar trials; they are looking for the same blessed hope of their calling, even everlasting life and salvation, through the prevailing intercession of the Messiah. The antient believers, indeed, worshipped him as about to appear; we adore him as having actually appeared, and put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. They saw, as through a glass, darkly; but we face to face."

IV. The Jewish writers ascribe the book of Psalms to ten different authors², viz. Adam, to whom they ascribe the ninety-second Psalm; Abraham, whom they call Ethan, and give to him the eightyninth Psalm; Moses, Asaph, Heman, Jeduthun, and the three sons of Korah: and they make David to be merely the collector of them into one volume or book. But this opinion is evidently fabulous: for, 1. The ninety-second psalm, which is ascribed to Adam, appears from its internal structure and style to be of a later date, though no author is mentioned in its title or inscription: besides, if Adam had left any sacred odes, it is more than probable that some notice would have been taken of them in the book of Genesis, which however is totally silent concerning any such compositions. 2. That the hundred and tenth psalm, which is attributed to Melchizedec, was certainly written by David, is evident, not only from the title which claims him for its author, but also from its style and manner, which correspond with the acknowledged productions of the royal prophet; and especially from the testimony of Jesus Christ and his apostle Peter. (Matt. xxii. 43-45. Mark xii. 36. Luke xx. 42. Acts ii. 34.) And, 3. It is most certain that David was the author of very many psalms, not merely of those which have his name in their respective titles, but likewise of several others, to which his name is not prefixed, especially of psalms ii. and xcv. as we are assured by the inspired apostles. (Acts iv. 25, 26. Heb. iv. 7.) To make David, therefore, merely the collector and editor of those divine compositions, is alike contradictory to the clearest evidence, derived from

¹ The editor of the 4to. Bible of 1810, with the notes of several of the venerable reformers.

² Francisci Junii Proleg. ad Librum Psalmorum, § 2.

the book of Psalms itself, and from the testimony of the inspired writers of the New Testament, as well as contrary to the whole

current of antiquity.

A careful investigation of these divine odes will enable us to form a better opinion concerning their respective authors, whom the modern Jews, and all modern commentators, understand to be Moses, David, Solomon, Asaph, Heman, Ethan, Jeduthun, and the three sons of Korah. Other authors have been conjectured by some eminent critics, whose hypotheses will presently be noticed.

1. To Moses the Talmudical writers ascribe ten psalms, viz. from xc. to xcix. inclusive. The ninetieth psalm, in the Hebrew manuscripts, is inscribed with his name; and from its general coincidence in style and manner with his sacred hymns in Exod. xv. and Deut. xxxii. it is generally considered as the composition of the great lawgiver of the Jews. But there is reason to think that it was written in a later age, and consequently cannot be of that date which the title imports: because in the time of Moses, most of the persons mentioned in Scripture lived to an age far exceeding the the standard of threescore years and ten or fourscore, which in the ninetieth psalm is assigned as the limit of human life. Most probably this psalm was composed about the time of David, when we find the life of man fixed to the same length, in general, which it has at present. The other nine psalms, xci. to xcix., are attributed to Moses by the Jews, by virtue of a canon of criticism which they have established, namely, that all anonymous psalms are to be referred to that author whose name occurred in the title last preceding them. 1 But for this rule no foundation whatever exists: it is certain that the ninety-ninth psalm could not have been written by Moses, for in the sixth verse mention is made of the prophet Samuel, who was not born till two hundred and ninety-five or six years after the death of Moses.

2. The name of David is prefixed to seventy-one psalms in the Hebrew copies, to which the Septuagint version adds eleven others; but it is evident, from the style and subject matter of the latter, that many of them cannot be the composition of David, particularly the hundred and second, which is in no respect whatever applicable to him, but from its subject-matter must be referred to some pious Jew who composed it after the return from the Babylonish captivity, while the temple was in ruins, and the country in a state of desolation. The hundred and thirty-eighth psalm also, though attributed in the Septuagint to David, could not have been written by him, for reference is made in it to the temple, which was not erected till after his death by Solomon. On the contrary, some of the psalms thus ascribed to David in the Septuagint version are un-

¹ This opinion is very antient: it was adopted by Origen (Select. in Psalmos, Opp. tom. ii. p. 574. edit. Benedict.), and by Jerome, (Epist. cxxxix. ad Cyprianum, p. 388. edit. Plantin.) who says it was derived from a tradition recorded by Iullus, patriarch of the Jews. Advers. Ruffin. lib. i. cap. 3. p. 235. Rosenmüller, Scholia in Psalmos, tom. i. p. xii.

questionably his, as well as some which are anonymous: of the former class is the ninety-fifth, and of the latter the second psalm, both of which are cited as David's psalms by the inspired writers of the New Testament. Compare Acts iv. 25—28. xiii. 33. Heb. iii. 7—11. iv. 7—13.

Many of the psalms, which bear the royal prophet's name, were composed on occasion of remarkable circumstances in his life, his dangers, his afflictions, his deliverances. "But of those which relate to the public history of the natural Israel, there are few in which the fortunes of the mystical Israel are not adumbrated: and of those which allude to the life of David, there are none in which the Son of David is not the principal and immediate subject. David's complaints against his enemies are Messiah's complaints, first of the unbelieving Jews, then of the heathen persecutors, and of the apostate faction in later ages. David's afflictions are Messiah's sufferings. David's penitential supplications are Messiah's, under the burden of the imputed guilt of man. David's songs of triumph and thanksgiving are Messiah's songs of triumph and thanksgiving for his victory over sin, and death, and hell. In a word, there is not a page of this book of Psalms, in which the pious reader will not find his Saviour, if he reads with a view of finding him." 1

From the variety of circumstances and situations in which David was placed at different times, and the various affections which consequently were called into exercise, we may readily conceive that his style is exceedingly various. The remark, indeed, is applicable to the entire book of Psalms, but eminently so to the odes of David. Hence it is that those, which are expressive of the natural character and state of man, and of sin, seem to bear marks of difficulty, and, as it were, disgust in their composition, "The sentences are laboured, and move heavily, and cannot be perused with that lively pleasure, which, on the contrary, is received from those themes of the psalmist which place before us the glorious attributes of God, and express either His love to man, or the believer's love to Him. These strains flow with vigorous and well adapted expressions, as if the subject was felt to be most delightful, entered on with alacrity, and pursued with holy joy."2 Some of David's psalms possess great sublimity, as the twenty-fourth; but softness, tenderness, and pathos are their prevailing characteristics.

3. With the name of Asaph, a very celebrated Levite, and chief of the choirs of Israel in the time of David, (1 Chron. xvi. 4, 5.) twelve psalms are inscribed, viz. l. lxxiii.—lxxxiii. But the seventy-fourth and seventy-ninth psalms evidently cannot be his, because they deplore the overthrow of Jerusalem and the conflagration of the temple,

¹ Bishop Horsley's Psalms, vol. i. p. x.

² Memorial Sketches of the late Rev. David Brown, p. 93.—a very instructive piece of clerical biography. Mr. B., to whom we are indebted for the above remark, was most accurately intimate with the Psalms in their original Hebrew. "He accustomed himself to them," says his biographer, "in the original, as the medium of his most private and earnest devotions, whether of contrition, supplication, or praise. In all affliction, and in all rejoicing, he alike called upon God in the language of David." Ibid.

and in point of style approach nearest to the Lamentations of Jeremiah. Either, therefore, they are erroneously ascribed to him, or were composed by another Asaph, who lived during the captivity. The subjects of Asaph's psalms are doctrinal or preceptive: their style, though less sweet than that of David, is much more vehement, and little inferior to the grandest parts of the prophecies of Isaiah and Habakkuk.

4. Eleven psalms, viz. xlii-xlvii. lxxxiv. lxxxv. lxxxvii. and lxxxviii. are inscribed, " For the sons of KORAH:" but such is the uncertainty of the prepositional prefix, that it is not easy to decide whether these psalms were written by them, or were composed for them, and to be performed by them with music in the temple. As the names of the musical instruments, with which these psalms were to be accompanied, are specified in the titles of psalms xlvi. and lxxxviii., to which last is added the name of Heman, it is most probable that they were directed to the sons of Korah; but by whom they were composed is not now known. The same remark is applicable to psalms xxxix. lxii. and lxxvii. the titles of which are inscribed to Jeduthun, who was one of three directors of music in the national worship. See 1 Chron. xxv. 1.

5. To Heman the Ezrahite is ascribed the eighty-eighth psalm; and to Ethan the Ezrahite, the following psalm. They were both probably descendants from Zerah, who is mentioned in 1 Chron. ii. 6.; but at what time they lived is uncertain. They are, however, supposed to have flourished during the Babylonish captivity.

6. It is highly probable that many of the psalms were composed during the reign of Solomon, who, we learn from 1 Kings iv. 32.

"wrote a thousand and five songs," or poems.

There are only two psalms, however, which bear his name, viz. the seventy-second and the hundred and twenty-seventh psalms. The title of the former may be translated for as well as of Solomon: and indeed it is evident, from considering its style and subjectmatter, that it could not have been composed by him. But, as he was inaugurated just before David's death, it was in all probability, one of David's latest odes. The hundred and twenty-seventh psalm is most likely Solomon's, composed at the time of his nuptials; it strongly and beautifully expresses a sense of dependance upon Jehovah for every blessing, especially a numerous offspring, which we know was an object of the most ardent desire to the Israelites.

7. Besides the preceding, there are upwards of thirty psalms which in the Hebrew Bibles are altogether anonymous, although the Septuagint version gives names to some of them, chiefly, it should seem, upon conjecture, for which there is little or no Thus, the Alexandrian Greek translators ascribe the hundred and thirty-seventh psalm to Jeremiah, who could not have written it, for he died before the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity, which joyous event is most pleasingly com-memorated in that ode. In like manner, the hundred and fortysixth and hundred and forty-seventh psalms are attributed by them

to the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, for no other reason, it should seem, than because psalm cxlvi. 7-10., treats of the deliverance of the captives and those who were oppressed, and cxlvii. of the restoration of the Jewish church. Psalms ii. and xcv. however, as we have already remarked1, though anonymous, are ascribed by the inspired apostles to David. Some modern critics have imagined, that there are a few of the untitled psalms which were composed so lately as the time of the Maccabees. Thus, Rudinger assigns to that period psalms i. xliv. xlvi. xlix. and cviii.; Herman Vonder Hardt, psalm exix.; and Venema, psalms lxxxv. xciii. and cviii. 2 This late date, however, is impossible, the canon of the Old Testament Scriptures being closed by Ezra, nearly three centuries before the time of the Maccabees. But, "whether David, or any other prophet, was employed as the instrument of communicating to the church such or such a particular psalm, is a question, which, if it cannot always be satisfactorily answered, needs not disquiet our minds. When we discern, in an epistle, the wellknown hand of a friend, we are not solicitous about the pen with which it was written." 3

The following chronological arrangement of the Psalms, after a careful and judicious examination, has been adopted by Calmet 4, who has further specified the probable occasions on which they were composed.

- 1. Psalms of which the date is uncertain. These are eight in number, viz.
- Psal.i. This is a preface to the whole book, and is by some ascribed to David, by others to Ezra, who is supposed to have collected the psalms into a volume.

Psal.iv. The expressions of a devout person amid the corrupt manners of the age. An evening prayer.

Psal. viii. The prerogatives of man; and the glory of Jesus Christ.

Psal.xix. A beautiful eulogy on the law of God. A psalm of praise to the Creator, arising from a consideration of his works, as displayed in the creation, in the heavens, and in the stars.

Psal. Ixxxi. This psalm, which is attributed to Asaph, was sung in the temple, at the feast of trumpets, held in the beginning of the civil year of the Jews, and also at the feast of tabernacles.

Psal. xci. This moral psalm, though assigned to Moses, was in all probability composed during or after the captivity. It treats on the happiness of those who place their whole confidence in God.

Psal. cx. The advent, kingdom, and generation of the Messiah; composed by David.

Psal. cxxxix. A psalm of praise to God for his all-seeing providence and infinite wisdom.

¹ See p. 98. supra.

² Rosenmüller (Scholia in Psalmos, tom. i. p. xix.) adopts this untenable hypothesis of Rudinger's.

³ Bishop Horne's Commentary on the Psalms, vol. i. Pref. p. v.

⁴ Commentaire Littéral, tom. iv. pp. lxii.—lxvi. As some of the psalms in the Vulgate Latin version, which was used by Calmet, are divided and numbered in a different manner from that in which they appear in our Bibles, we have adapted the references to the psalms to the authorised English version.

2. Psalms composed by David during the persecution of Saul. These are seventeen; namely,

Psal. xi. David, being entreated by his friends to withdraw from the court of Saul, professes his confidence in God.

Psal. xxxi. David proscribed by Saul, is forced to withdraw from his court.

Psal. xxxiv. Composed by David, when, at the court of Achish king of Gath, he counterfeited madness, and was permitted to depart.

Psal. lvi. Composed in the cave of Adullam, after David's escape from

Psal. xvi. David persecuted by Saul, and obliged to take refuge among the Moabites and Philistines.

Psal. liv. David pursued by Saul in the desert of Ziph, whence Saul was obliged to withdraw and repel the Philistines. David's thanksgiving for his deliverance.

Psal. lii. Composed by David after Saul had sacked the city of Nob,

and put the priests and all their families to the sword.

Psal. cix. Composed during Saul's unjust persecution of David. person, against whom this psalm was directed, was most probably Doeg. Bishop Horsley considers it as a prophetic malediction against the Jewish nation.1

Psal. xvii. A prayer of David during Saul's bitterest persecution of

Psal. xxii. David, persecuted by Saul, personates the Messiah, persecuted and put to death by the Jews.

Psal. xxxv. Composed about the same time, and under the same per-

secution.

Psal. lvii. David, in the cave of En-gedi, implores divine protection, in sure prospect of which he breaks forth into grateful praise (1 Sam. xxiv. 1.)

Psal. lviii. A continuation of the same subject. Complaints against

Saul's wicked counsellors.

Psal. cxlii. David in the cave of En-gedi.

Psal. cxl. cxli. David, under severe persecution, implores help of God. Psal. vii. David violently persecuted by Saul.

3. Psalms composed by David at the beginning of his reign, and after the death of Saul. Of this class there are sixteen, viz.

Psal. ii. Written by David, after he had fixed the seat of his government at Jerusalem, notwithstanding the malignant opposition of his enemies. It is a most noble prediction of the kingdom of the Messiah.

Psal. lxviii. Composed on occasion of conducting the ark from Kirjath-jearim to Jerusalem.

Psal. ix. and xxiv. Sung by David on the removal of the ark from the house of Obededom to mount Sion.

Psal. ci. David describes the manner in which he guided his people in

justice and equity.

Psal. xxix. A solemn thanksgiving for the rain that fell after David had avenged the Gibeonites on the house of Saul, by whom they had been unjustly persecuted. 2 Sam. xxi. et. seq.

Psal. xx. Composed by David when he was on the point of marching

On the imprecations supposed to be contained in this psalm, see the Appendix to Vol. I. No. III. Sect. V. pp. 569, 570.

against the Ammonites and Syrians, who had leagued together against him. 2 Sam. x.

Psal. xxi. A continuation of the preceding subject. David's thanks-

giving for his victory over the Ammonites.

Psal. vi. xxxviii. and xxxix. Composed by David during sickness: although no notice is taken of this sickness in the history of David, yet it is the opinion of almost every commentator that these psalms refer to some dangerous illness from which his recovery was long

Psal. xl. A psalm of thanksgiving for his recovery from sickness.

Psal. li. xxxii. and xxxiii. were all composed by David after Nathan had convinced him of his sin with Bathsheba.1

4. Psalms during the rebellion of Absalom. This class comprises eight psalms.

Psal. iii. iv. lv. Composed when David was driven from Jerusalem by

Psal. lxii. David professes his trust in God during the unnatural persecution of his son.

Psal. lxx. lxxi. A prayer of David when pursued by Absalom.

Psal. cxliii. Written during the war with Absalom.

Psal. cxliv. A thanksgiving for his victories over Absalom, Sheba, and other rebels. 2 Sam. xviii. 20.

5. The psalms written between the death of Absalom and the captivity, are ten in number, viz.

Psal. xviii. David's solemn thanksgiving for all the blessings he had received from God. Compare 2 Sam. xxii.

Psal. xxx. Composed on occasion of dedicating the altar on the threshing-floor of Araunah. 2 Sam. xxiv. 25.

Psal. xlv. Composed on the marriage of Solomon with a king's daughter. It is throughout prophetical of the victorious Messiah.

Psal. lxxviii. Composed on occasion of Asa's victory over the forces of the king of Israel. See 2 Chron. xvi. 4. 6.

Psal. lxxxii. Instructions given to the judges, during the reign of Jehoshaphat king of Judah. See 2 Chron. xix. 5, 6.

Psal. lxxxiii. A triumphal ode, composed on occasion of Jehoshaphat's victory over the Ammonites, Moabites, and other enemies. See 2 Chron. xx. 1. et seg.

Psal. lxxvi. Composed after the destruction of Sennacherib's army.

See 2 Chron. xxxii.

Psal. lxxiv. and lxxix. A lamentation for the desolation of the temple of Jerusalem: it was most probably composed at the beginning of the captivity.

6. Psalms composed during the captivity; the authors of which are unknown. Calmet ascribes them chiefly to the descendants of Asaph and Korah.

Their subjects are wholly of a mournful nature, lamenting the captivity, imploring deliverance, and complaining of the oppression of the Babylonians. These psalms, forty in number, are as follow:

¹ Dr. Hales refers to this period psalm ciii. which is a psalm of thanksgiving, considers it as David's eucharistical ode, after God had pardoned his great sin. Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. pp. 376, 377.

x. xii. xiv. xv. xxv. xxvi. xxvii. xxvii. xxxvi. xxxvii. xlii. xlii. xliv. xlix. l. liii. lx. lxiv. lxvii. lxix. lxxiii. lxxv. lxxvii. lxxx. lxxxiv. lxxxvii. lxxxviii. lxxxix. xc. xcii. xciii. xciv. xcv. xcix. cxx. cxxi. cxxiii. cxxx. cxxi. cxxxii.

7. Psalms composed after Cyrus issued his edict, allowing the Jews to return from their captivity.

This class consists of thanksgiving odes for their release, and also on occasion of dedicating the walls of the city, as well as of the second temple. They abound with the most lively expressions of devotion and gratitude, and amount to fifty-one, viz. cxxii. lxi. lxiii. cxxiv. xxiii. lxxxvii. lxxxv. xlvii. xlviii. xlviii. xcvi. to cxvii. inclusive, cxxvi. cxxxiii. to cxxxviii. inclusive, cxlix. cl. cxlvii. cxlviii. lix. lxv. lxvii. lxviii. cxxviii. cxxv. cxxviii. cxxxviiii. cxxxv. cxxxviiii.

According to this distribution of Calmet, only forty-five of these

psalms were composed by David.

- V. At what time and by whom the book of Psalms was collected into one volume, we have no certain information. Many are of opinion that David collected such as were extant in his time into a book for the use of the national worship: this is not unlikely, but it is manifest that such a collection could not include all the psalms, because many of David's odes are scattered throughout the entire series. Some have ascribed the general collection to the friends or servants of Hezekiah before the captivity: but this could only apply to the psalms then extant, for we read that Hezekiah caused the words or psalms of David to be sung in the temple when he restored the worship of Jehovah there (2 Chron. xxix. 25-30.); the collection by the men of Hezekiah could not comprise any that were composed either under or subsequent to the captivity. That the psalms were collected together at different times and by different persons, is very evident from an examination of their contents. Accordingly, in the Masoretic copies (and also in the Syriac version) they are divided into five books, viz.
- 1. The first book is entitled ITM IDD (sepher achad): it comprises psalms i. to xli. and concludes thus, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, from everlasting to everlasting. Amen and Amen. (xli. 13.) It is worthy of remark, that the titles of all these psalms (excepting i. ii. 'x. xxxiii.) ascribe them to David: hence it has been supposed that this first book of psalms was collected by the Hebrew monarch.
- 2. The SECOND BOOK is termed 'D' (SEPHER SHENI): it includes psalms xlii. to lxxii. and ends with—Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. Amen and Amen. The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended. (lxxii. 18—20.) From this termination of the second book of Psalms, some have conjectured that David also collected it, as nineteen out of the thirty-one bear his name: but it is more likely that the concluding sentence of psalm lxxii. simply means the psalms of David

¹ The second psalm however is expressly declared to be David's, in Acts iv. 25, 26.

in that book, because several of his compositions are to be found in

the following books or collections. 1

3. The third book is called ספר שלישי (sepher shelishi): it comprehends psalms lxxiii. to lxxxix. which is thus concluded:— Blessed be the Lord for evermore. Amen and Amen. (lxxxix. 52.) Of the seventeen psalms included in this book, one only is ascribed to David; one, to Heman; and one, to Ethan: three of the others are directed to the sons of Korah, without specifying the author's name; and eleven bear the name of Asaph, who has been supposed to be the collector of this book.

4. The FOURTH BOOK is inscribed ספר רבעי (sepher rebingi), and also contains seventeen psalms, viz. from xc. to cvi. This book concludes with the following doxology: -Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the LORD. (cvi. 48.) One of these psalms is ascribed erroneously to Moses2; and two have the name of David in their title. The rest have no authors' names, or titles prefixed to them. The collector of this book is unknown.

5. The fifth and last book is called ישים ספר המישי (sepher CHAMISHI), and consists of forty-four psalms, viz. from psalm cvii. to the end of cl. It terminates the whole book of Psalms thus:-Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD. (cl. 6.) Of these forty-four psalms, fifteen are ascribed to David: the rest have for the most part no titles at all, and are anonymous. This book is supposed to have been collected in the time of Judas Maccabeus, but by whom it is impossible to conjecture.

This division of the PSALMS into five books is of great antiquity, because it was in existence before the Septuagint Greek version was executed³; and as there are many Chaldee words in those composed during or after the Babylonish captivity, the most probable opinion is, that the different collections then extant were formed into one volume by Ezra, when the Jewish canon of Scripture was completed. But whatever subordinate divisions may have existed, it is certain that the psalms composed but one book in that canon: for they are cited by our Lord collectively as the "Psalms" (Luke

Blessed be Jehovah God, God of Israel alone performing wonders; And blessed be his name of glory, And let his glory fill the whole of the earth. Amen and Amen.

Finished are the prayers of David, the son of Jesse." Bishop Horsley's Psalms, vol. ii. p. 195.

Bishop Horsley, however, is of opinion, that this is the close of the particular psalm in question, and not a division of the book, as if these first seventy-two psalms were all of David's composition. " The sense is, that David the son of Jesse had nothing to pray for, or to wish, beyond the great things described in this psalm. Nothing can be more animated than this conclusion. Having described the blessings of Messiah's reign, he closes the whole with this magnificent doxology: -

² See p. 97. supra.

³ Eusebius and Theodoret, in their respective Prefaces to the book of Psalms, consider this book as ranking next in priority to the Pentateuch; on which account it was divided into five parts or books, like the writings of Moses.

xxiv. 44.), and also as "the book of Psalms" (Luke xx. 42.), by which last title they are cited by Saint Peter in Acts i. 20.: and they are reckoned only as one book in all subsequent enumerations of the

Scriptures, both by Jews and Christians.

The number of the canonical psalms is one hundred and fifty: but in the Septuagint version, as well as in the Syriac, Arabic, and Æthiopic translations, there is extant another, which is numbered CLI. Its subject is the combat of David with Goliath (related in 1 Sam. xvii.), but it is evidently spurious; for, besides that it possesses not a particle of David's genius and style, it never was extant in the Hebrew, and has been uniformly rejected by the fathers, and by every council that has been held in the Christian church. It is certainly very antient, as it is found in the Codex Alexandrinus.1

Although the number of the psalms has thus been ascertained and fixed, yet, between the Hebrew originals and the Greek and Vulgate Latin versions, there is considerable diversity in the arrangement and distribution. In the latter, for instance, what is numbered as the *ninth* psalm forms two distinct psalms, namely, ix. and x. in the Hebrew; the tenth psalm commencing at verse 22. of the Greek and Latin translations: so, that, from this place to the hundred and thirteenth psalm inclusive, the quotations and numbers of the Hebrew are different from these versions. Again, psalms exiv. and cxv. of the Hebrew form but one psalm in the Greek and Latin, in which the hundred and sixteenth psalm is divided into two. In the Greek and Latin copies also, the hundred and forty-seventh psalm is divided into two, thus completing the number of one hundred and fifty. The protestant churches, and our authorised English version, adhere to the Hebrew notation, which has been invariably followed in the present work.

VI. To most of the psalms 2 are prefixed inscriptions or titles,

" A psalm in the handwriting of David, beyond the number of the psalms, composed by David, when he fought in single combat with Goliath."

"1. I was the least among my brethren, and the youngest in my father's house; and

² The number of psalms without titles in the Hebrew Scriptures is twenty-five, viz. i. ii. x. xxiv. xxxiii. xliii. lxxi. xci. xciii. to xcix. inclusive, civ. cv. cvii. cxiv. to cxix. inclusive, exxxvi. and exxxvii.; by the Talmudical writers they are termed orphan psalms, The untitled psalms in our English version amount to thirty-seven; but many of these are Hallelujah psalms, which have lost their inscriptions, because the venerable translators have rendered the Hebrew word Hallelujah by the expression "Praise the Lord," which they have made a part of the psalm, though in the Septuagint version it stands as a dis-

tinct title.

¹ The following is a translation of this pretended psalm, from the Septuagint, made as complete as possible by Dr. A. Clarke, from the different versions. See his Commentary, on Psalm cli.

[&]quot;I kept also my father's sheep. 2. My hands made the organ, and my fingers jointed the psaltery. 3. And who told it to my Lord? [Arab. And who is he who taught me?] The Lord himself,—He is my master, and the hearer of all that call upon him. "He sent his angel, and took me away from my father's sheep: and anointed me with "the oil of his anointing." [Others have the oil of his mercy.] 5. "My brethren were taller and more beautiful than I: nevertheless, the Lond delighted not in them. 6. I "went out to meet the Philistine, and he cursed me by his idols. 7. [In the strength " of the LORD I cast three stones at him. I smote him in the forehead, and felled him to "the earth. Arab.] 8. And I drew out his own sword from its sheath, and cut off his "head, and took away the reproach from the children of Israel." - How vapid! How unlike the songs of Sion, composed by the sweet psalmist of Israel!

concerning the import of which, expositors and interpreters are by no means agreed. Some hold them in the profoundest reverence, considering them as an original part of these divine odes, and absolutely necessary to the right understanding of them, while others regard the titles as subsequent additions, and of no importance whatever. In one thing only are they all unanimous, namely, in the

obscurity of these titles.

That all the inscriptions of the psalms are canonical and inspired, we have no authority to affirm. Augustine, Hilary, Theodoret, Cassiodorus, and many other antient fathers, admit that they have no relation to the body of the psalm, and that they contribute nothing to the sense. The Septuagint and other Greek versions have added titles to some of the psalms, which have none in the Hebrew: the Protestant and Catholic churches have determined nothing concerning them. If the titles of the psalms had been esteemed canonical, would it have been permitted to alter them, to suppress them, or to add to them? Which of the commentators, Jewish or Christian, Catholic or Protestant, thinks it incumbent upon him to follow the title of the psalm in his commentary? And yet both Jews and Christians receive the book of Psalms as an integral part of Holy Writ.

Although, therefore, many of the titles prefixed to the psalms are of very questionable authority, as not being extant in Hebrew manuscripts, and some of them are undoubtedly not of equal antiquity with the text, being, in all probability, conjectural additions; yet, we have no reason to suppose that very many of them are not canonical parts of the psalms; because they are perfectly in unison with the Oriental manner of giving titles to books and poems.

It is well known that the seven poems, composed in Arabic by as many of the most excellent Arabian bards (and which, from being originally suspended around the caaba or temple at Mecca, were called *Moallakāt*, or *suspended*), were called *al Modhadhebat*, or the golden verses, because they were written in characters of gold on

Egyptian papyrus.

Might not the six psalms, which bear the title of Michtam, or golden 1, be so called on account of their having been on some occasion or other written in letters of gold, and hung up in the sanctuary? D'Herbelot, to whom we are indebted for the preceding fact, also relates that Sherfeddin al Baussiri, an Arabian poet, called one of his poems in praise of Mohammed, (who he affirmed, had cured him of a paralytic disorder in his sleep,) — the Habit of a Derveesh; and, because he is there celebrated for having (as it is pretended) given sight to a blind person, this poem is also entitled by its author the Bright Star. 2 D'Herbelot further tells us that a collection of moral essays was named the Garden of Anemonies.

¹ Psalms vi. lvi. lviii. lviii. lix. lx. D'Herbelot, Bibliothèque Orientale, vol.i. pp. 383.415. ² D'Herbelot, Bibliothèque Orientale, vol. ii. p. 624. It were easy to multiply examples of this kind from the works of Oriental writers; a few must suffice. In Casiri's list of works written by the celebrated Spanish Arab statesman Ibn-ū-l-Khatib, this au-

The antient Jewish taste, Mr. Harmer remarks, may reasonably be supposed to have been of the same kind: and agreeable to this is the explanation given by some learned men, of David's commanding the bow to be taught the children of Israel (2 Sam. i. 18.); which, they apprehend, did not relate to the use of that weapon in war, but to the hymn which he composed on occasion of the death of Saul and Jonathan; and from which they think that he entitled this elegy the Bow. The twenty-second psalm might in like manner be called the Hind of the Morning (Aijeleth Shahar); the fifty-sixth, the Dumb in distant places (Joneth-elemrechokim); the sixtieth, the Lily of the Testimony (Shoshan-eduth); the eightieth, the Lilies of the Testimony (Shoshannim-eduth), in the plural number; and the forty-fifth, simply the Lilies (Shoshannim). That these appellations do not denote musical instruments, Mr. Harmer is of opinion, is evident from the names of trumpet, timbrel, harp, psaltery, and other instruments with which psalms were sung, being absent from those titles. If they signified tunes (as he is disposed to think), they must signify the tunes to which such songs or hymns were sung as were distinguished by these names: and so the inquiry will terminate in this point, whether the psalms to which these titles are affixed, were called by these names, or whether they were some other psalms or songs, to the tune of which these were to be sung. Now, as we do not find the bow referred to, nor the same name twice made use of, so far as our information goes, it seems most probable that these are the names of the very psalms to which they are prefixed. The forty-second psalm, it may be thought, might very well have been entitled the Hind of the Morning; because, as that panted after the water-brooks, so panted the soul of the psalmist after God: but the twenty-second psalm, it is certain, might equally well be distinguished by this title, - Dogs have encompassed me, the assembly of the wicked have enclosed me1; and, as the psalmist, in the forty-second psalm, rather chose to compare himself to an hart than an hind (see verse 1.), the twenty-second psalm much better answers this title, in which he speaks of his hunted soul in the feminine gender, Deliver my soul from the sword, my darling (which in the original is feminine) from the power of the dog. Every one that reflects on the circumstances of David, at the time to which

According to Dr. Shaw, the Eastern mode of lunting is, by assembling great numbers of people, and enclosing the creatures they hunt. Travels in Barbary and the

Levant, 4to. p. 235. or vol. i. pp. 422, 423. 8vo. edit.

thor's History of Granada is entitled a Specimen of the Full Moon; his Chronology of the Kings of Africa and Spain has the lofty appellation of the Silken Vest embroidered with the Needle; his Lives of eminent Spanish Arabs, who were eminent for their learning and virtue, are termed Fragrant Plants; a Tract on Constancy of Mind is Approved Butter; and, to mention no more, a Treatise on the Choice of Sentences is designated Pure Gold. These works are still extant among the Arabic manuscripts preserved in the library of the Escurial. (Casiri, Bibliotheca Arabico-Escurialensis, tom. ii. p. 72.) The Gulis-tān, Bed of Roses, or Flower Garden of the Persian poet Sady, has been translated into English by Mr. Gladwin; and the Bahar Danush, or Garden of Knowledge, of the Persian bard Einaut-Oollah, by Mr. Scott. Dr. A. Clarke has collected some additional instances, in his Commentary on the Bible. See Psal. lx. Title.

the fifty-sixth psalm refers (see 1 Sam. xxi. 11—15. xxii. 1.), and considers the Oriental taste, will not wonder to see that psalm entitled the dumb in distant places; nor are lilies more improper to be made the title of other psalms, with proper distinctions, than a garden of anemonies is to be the name of a collection of moral discourses.

Besides the psalms, whose titles have thus been considered and explained, there are forty-five called Mismor, or psalms; viz. iii. iv. xxxvii. xxxix. xl. xli, xlvii. xlix. l. li, lxii, lxiii, lxiv. lxxiii, lxxv. lxxvii. lxxix. lxxx. lxxxii. lxxxiv. lxxxv. xcviii. c. ci. cix. cx. cxxxix. cxl. cxli. and cxliii. One is called Shir, or song (psal. xlvi.); seven are called Mismor-Shir, or psalm-songs, viz. xxxi. lxv. lxvii. lxviii. lxxv. lxxvii. and cxii.; and five are called Shir-Mismor, or song-psalms, xlviii. lxvi. lxxxiii. lxxxviii. and cviii. In what respects these titles differed, it is now impossible to ascertain, as Rabbi Kimchi, one of the most learned Jews, ingenuously acknowledges: but we may infer that they combined both music and singing, which are indicated by the respective words psalm and song, with some modifications. In the Septuagint version these are called a psalm of an ode, and an ode of a psalm. Four are called Thephilah, or prayers, namely, xvii. lxxxvi. xc. and cii.: and the hundred and forty-fifth psalm is called *Tehillah*, or *praise*. So excellent, indeed, was this composition always accounted, that the title of the whole Book of Psalms, Sepher Tehillim, or the Book of Praises, was taken from it. It is wholly filled with the praises of God, expressed with such admirable devotion, that the antient Jews used to say, "He could not fail of being an inhabitant of the heavenly Canaan, who repeated this psalm three times a day." 2

Fifteen psalms cxx. to cxxxiv. are entitled Shir-Hammachaloth, literally Songs of the Steps (in our English version, Songs of Degrees): or, as Bishop Lowth terms them, Odes of Ascension. They are supposed to have derived this name from their being sung, when the people came up either to worship in Jerusalem, at the annual festivals, or perhaps from the Babylonish captivity. In Ezra vii. 9. the return from captivity is certainly called "the ascension, or coming up from Babylon." The hundred and twenty-sixth psalm favours the latter hypothesis: but as some of these odes were composed before the captivity, the title may refer to either of these occasions, when the Jews went up to Jerusalem, which, it will be recollected, stood on a steep rocky ascent, in large companies, after the Oriental manner, and perhaps beguiled their way by singing these psalms. For such an occasion, Jahn remarks 4, the

¹ Harmer's Observations, vol. iii. pp. 146-149.

² Bishop Patrick, in loc. And therefore he thinks it was composed alphabetically, i. e. every verse beginning with a letter of the Hebrew alphabet, in order that it might be the more readily committed to memory.

<sup>Bishop Lowth, Prælect. xxv. in fine.
Introd, ad Vet. Fæd. pp. 471, 472.</sup>

appellation of ascensions was singularly adapted, as the inhabitants of the East, when speaking of a journey to the metropolis of their country, delight to use the word ascend.

To ten psalms, viz. cvi. cxi. cxii. cxiii. cxxxv. and cxlvi. to cl. inclusive, is prefixed the title Hallelujah, which, as already intimated, forms part of the first verse in our English translation, and

is rendered—Praise the Lord.

The title *Maschil* is prefixed to psalms xxxii. xlii. xliv. lii. liii. liv. lv. lxxiv. lxxviii. lxxxviii. lxxxix. and cxlii.: and as it is evidently derived from the Hebrew root yck shakal, to be wise, to behave wisely or prudently, Calmet thinks it merely signifies to give instruction, and that the psalms to which it is prefixed are peculiarly adapted to that purpose: Rosenmiller coincides with him, as far as his remark applies to psalm xxxii. but rather thinks it a generic name for a particular kind of poem.

It only remains that we briefly notice those psalms, whose titles are generally considered as names, either of musical instruments or of tunes. The first of these is *Neginoth*, which is prefixed to psalms iv. vi. liv. lx. lxi. lxxvi.: it signifies stringed instruments of music to be played on by the fingers. Calmet proposes to translate the titles of those psalms, where this word is to be found, in the following manner: A psalm of David, to the master of music who

presides over the stringed instruments.

2. Nehiloth, which is in the title of psalm v., is supposed to have been a wind instrument; but whether of the organ kind as Rosenmüller thinks, or of the flute kind as Calmet supposes, it is now impossible to determine. 3. Sheminith (psal. vi. and xii.) is supposed to have been an octochord, or harp of eight strings: from the circumstance of its being united with the Neginoth in the title of psalm vi. it is supposed to have been an accompaniment to the latter instrument. 4. Shiggaion (psalm vii.) according to Houbigant, Parkhurst, and some others, means a wandering song; and is so called, because it was composed by David when a fugitive from the persecution of Saul. But Calmet says, that it signifies a song of consolation in distress, synonymous with an elegy; with him coincide Dr. Kennicott and Rosenmüller, who derive the word from an Arabic root, importing that the inspired author of this psalm was overwhelmed with sorrow and anxiety at the time he composed it. 5. Giitith (psal. viii. lxxxi. lxxxiv.), according to Rabbi Jarchi, signifies a musical instrument brought from Gath: but as the original Hebrew denotes wine-presses, Calmet thinks that it probably is an air or song which was sung at the time of vintage. Rosenmiller prefers the former derivation: both, however, may be true. The instrument bearing this name might have been used by the people of Gath, from whom it might have been adopted by the Jews, with whom it afterwards became a favourite instrument during the festivity and dances of the vintage. 6. For Muthlabben, which appears in the title of psalm ix. upwards of twenty manuscripts of Dr. Kennicott's collation, and more than forty of De Rossi's, read

almuth, which signifies virgins.— Calmet thinks that a chorus of virgins is intended, and that La Ben, that is, to Ben, refers to Ben or Benaiah, who was their precentor, and who is mentioned in 1 Chron. xv. 18. 20. 7. Mahalath (psal. liii.) denotes a dance, such as was used at some peculiar festivals and occasions. (Compare Exod. xv. 20. Judg. xxi. 21. 1 Sam. xviii. 6.) According to Calmet, the title of this ode is — "An instructive psalm of David for the chief master of dancing; or, for the chorus of singers and dancers." Mahalath-Leannoth (psal. lxxxix.) probably means a

responsive psalm of the same description. 1 VII. Of the word Selah, which occurs upwards of seventy times in the book of Psalms, and three times in the prophecy of Habakkuk, it is by no means easy to determine the meaning: in the Septuagint it occurs still more frequently, being placed where it does not occur in the Hebrew original, and rendered by ΔΙΑΨΑΛΜΑ (diapsalma), which signifies a rest or pause, or, according to Suidas, a change of the song or modulation. Some imagine that it directed the time of the music, and was perhaps equivalent to our word slow, or, according to some of our provincial dialects, 'slaw;' which, in a rapid pronunciation, might easily be taken for Selah. Dr. Wall conjectures that it is a note, directing that the last words to which it is added, should be repeated by the chorus; and observes, that it is always put after some remarkable or pathetic clause. Parkhurst and others are of opinion, that it was intended to direct the reader's particular attention to the passage: others, that it makes a new sense or change of the metre. Jerome says, that Selah connects what follows with what went before, and further expresses that the words to which it is affixed are of eternal moment; that is, are not applicable to any particular person or temporary circumstances, but ought to be remembered by all men, and for ever; whence the Chaldee paraphrast renders it "for ever." Aquila, Symmachus, Geier, Forster, Buxtorf, and others, are of opinion that Selah has no signification, but that it is a note of the antient music, the use of which is now lost. Aben Ezra says, that it is like the conclusion of a prayer, answering nearly to amen. Meibomius, and after him Jahn, think that it means a repeat, and that it is equivalent to the Italian Da capo. Calmet is of opinion that the antient Hebrew musicians sometimes put Selah in the margin of their psalters, to shew where a musical pause was to be made, and where the tune ended; just as in the copies of the Gospels 2 which were solemnly read in the early ages of the Christian church, the Greek word Telos, telos, or the Latin word finis, was written in the margin, either at length or with a contraction, to mark the place where the deacon was to end the lesson; the divisions of chapters and verses being unknown at that time: or else, he thinks, the

² Simon, Histoire Critique du Nouv. Test. ch. xxxiii.

¹ Calmet, Commentaire Littérale, tom. iv. pp. xi.—xiv. liii.—liv. Rosenmüller, Scholia in Psalmos, tom. i. cap. 4. De Psalmorum Inscriptionibus, et Explicatio Dictionum in Psalmorum Titulis obviarum, pp. xxv.—lviii.

antient Hebrews sang nearly in the same manner as the modern Arabians do1, with long pauses, ending all at once, and beginning all at once; and therefore it was necessary, in the public services, to mark in the margin of the psalm as well the place of the pause as the end, in order that the whole choir might suspend their voices. or recommence their singing at the same time. Rosenmiller, after Herder and A.F. Pfeiffer, declares in favour of Selah being a rest or pause, for the vocal performers, during which the musical instruments only were to be heard. Mr. Hewlett thinks it resembled our concluding symphonies. It only remains that we notice the sentiment of Rabbi Kimchi, which has been adopted by Grotius and others; and which, amid this conflict of opinions, appears to us more probable than any, as it reconciles several of them. eminent Jewish teacher says, that Selah is both a musical note, and a note of emphasis in the sense, by which we are called to observe something more than usually remarkable. It is derived from the Hebrew word קלכ salal, which signifies he raised or elevated; and denotes the elevation of the voice in singing; and at the same time the lifting up of the heart, the serious considering and meditating upon the thing that is spoken.

That this word was of use in music and singing is evident from the manner in which, we have already remarked, it was rendered by the Septuagint translators: and that it is also a mark of observation and meditation, may be inferred from its being joined in Psal. ix. 16. with the word Higgaion, which signifies meditation. Now, though in some passages Selah may appear to be used where there is no emphatic word or sense, yet it may be applied not only to the immediately preceding word or verse, but also to the whole series of verses or periods to which it is subjoined. And if it be thus considered, we shall find that it is used with great propriety, and for the best of purposes, viz. to point out to us something well worthy of our most attentive observation: and that it calls upon us to revolve in our minds, with great seriousness the matter placed

VIII. In praise of the Psalms, all the fathers of the church are unanimously eloquent. Athanasius styles them an epitome of the whole Scriptures: Basil, a compendium of all theology; Luther, a little Bible, and the summary of the Old Testament; and Melancthon, the most elegant writing in the whole world. How highly the Psalter was valued subsequently to the Reformation, we may easily conceive by the very numerous editions of it which were executed in the infancy of printing, and by the number of commentators who have undertaken to illustrate its sacred pages. Carpzov, who wrote a century ago, enumerates upwards of one hundred and sixty;

¹ D'Arvieux's Travels in Arabia the Desart, p. 52. English translation, 1718. 12mo. ² Calmet, Dissertation sur Sela, tom. iv. p. xvi.—xviii. Hewlett in loc. Rosenmüller, Scholia in Psalmos, tom. i. pp. lix.—lxii. Dr. John Edwards, on the Authority, Style, and Perfection of Scripture, vol. iii. p. 373. Jahn, Introd. at Vet. Fæd. p. 471. Biel, Lexicon in LXX, voce Διαψαλμα.

and of the subsequent modern expositors of this book, it would perhaps be difficult to procure a correct account. "The Psalms," as their best interpreter in our language has remarked, with equal piety and beauty 1, " are an epitome of the Bible, adapted to the purposes of devotion. They treat occasionally of the creation and formation of the world; the dispensations of Providence, and the economy of grace; the transactions of the patriarchs; the exodus of the children of Israel; their journey through the wilderness, and settlement in Canaan; their law, priesthood, and ritual; the exploits of their great men, wrought through faith; their sins and captivities; their repentances and restorations; the sufferings and victories of David; the peaceful and happy reign of Solomon; the advent of Messiah, with its effects and consequences; his incarnation, birth, life, passion, death, resurrection, ascension, kingdom, and priesthood; the effusion of the spirit; the conversion of the nations; the rejection of the Jews; the establishment, increase, and perpetuity of the Christian church; the end of the world; the general judgment; the condemnation of the wicked, and the final triumph of the righteous with their Lord and King. These are the subjects here presented to our meditations. We are instructed how to conceive of them aright, and to express the different affections, which, when so conceived of, they must excite in our minds. They are, for this purpose, adorned with the figures, and set off with all the graces of poetry; and poetry itself is designed yet farther to be recommended by the charms of music, thus consecrated to the service of God: that so delight may prepare the way for improvement, and pleasure become the handmaid of wisdom, while every turbulent passion is calmed by sacred melody, and the evil spirit is still dispossessed by the harp of the son of Jesse. This little volume, like the paradise of Eden, affords us in perfection, though in miniature, every thing that groweth elsewhere, every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food: and above all, what was there lost, but is here restored—the tree of life in the midst of the garden. That which we read, as matter of speculation, in the other Scriptures, is reduced to practice, when we recite it in the Psalms; in those repentance and faith are described, but in these they are acted: by a perusal of the former, we learn how others served God, but; by using the latter, we serve him ourselves. "What is there necessary for man to know," says the pious and judicious Hooker, "which the Psalms are not able to teach? They are to beginners an easy and familiar introduction, a mighty augmentation of all virtue and knowledge in such as are entered before, a strong confirmation to the most perfect among others. Heroical magnanimity, exquisite justice, grave moderation, exact wisdom, repentance unfeigned, unwearied patience, the mysteries of God, the sufferings of Christ, the terrors of wrath, the comforts of grace, the works of Providence over this world, and

¹ The late Bishop Horne,

the promised joys of that world which is to come, all good necessarily to be either known, or done, or had, this one celestial fountain yieldeth. Let there be any grief or disease incident unto the soul of man, any wound or sickness named for which there is not, in this treasure-house, a present comfortable remedy at all times ready to be found." In the language of this divine book, therefore, the prayers and praises of the church have been offered up to the throne of grace, from age to age. And it appears to have been the manual of the Son of God, in the days of his flesh; who, at the conclusion of his last supper, is generally supposed, and that upon good grounds, to have sung an hymn taken from it2; who pronounced, on the cross, the beginning of the twenty-second psalm, "My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?" and expired, with a part of the thirty-first psalm in his mouth, "Into thy hands I commend my spirit." Thus He, who had not the Spirit by measure, in whom were hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge, and who spake as never man spake, yet chose to conclude his life, to solace himself in his greatest agony, and at last to breathe out his soul, in the psalmist's form of words, rather than his own. No tongue of man or angel, as Dr. Hammond justly observes, can convey an higher idea of any book, and of their felicity who use it aright."3

The number of psalms, which are throughout more eminently and directly prophetical of the Messiah, is indeed comparatively small: but the passages of particular psalms which are predictive of him in various ways are very numerous, no part of the Old Testament being cited in the New so frequently as this book. That those psalms which were composed by David himself were prophetic, we have David's own authority: "which," Bishop Horsley remarks, "may be allowed to overpower a host of modern expositors. For thus King David, at the close of his life, describes himself and his sacred songs: David the son of Jesse said, and the man who was raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said, the Spirit of Jehovah spake by me, and his word was in my tongue. (2 Sam. xxiii. 1, 2.) It was the word, therefore, of Jehovah's Spirit which was uttered by David's tongue. But, it should seem, the Spirit of Jehovah would not be wanting to enable a mere man to make complaint of his own enemies, to describe his own sufferings just as he felt them, and his own escapes just as they happened. But the Spirit of Jehovah described, by David's utterance, what was known to that Spirit only, and that Spirit only could describe. So that, if David be allowed to have had any knowledge of the true subject of his own compositions, it was no-

¹ Hooker, Ecclesiast. Pol. b. v. sec. 37.
² Saint Matthew informs us, chap. xxvi. 30. that he and his apostles "sung an hymn;" and the hymn usually sung by the Jews, upon that occasion, was what they called "the great Hallel," consisting of the psalms from the exiiith to the exviiith

⁸ Bishop Horne on the Psalms, vol. i. Preface, p. i, -iv.

VOL. IV.

thing in his own life, but something put into his mind by the Holy Spirit of God; and the misapplication of the psalms to the literal David has done more mischief, than the misapplication of any other parts of the Scriptures, among those who profess the belief of the Christian religion."1

For a table of those portions of the Psalms which are strictly prophetical of the Messiah, see Vol. II. Part I. Chap. IX. Sect.

III. pp. 436, 437.

IX. The book of Psalms, being composed in Hebrew verse, must generally be studied and investigated agreeably to the structure of Hebrew poetry: but in addition to the remarks already offered on this subject2, there are a few observations more particularly applicable to these songs of Sion, which will enable the reader to enter more fully into their force and meaning.

1. Investigate the argument of each psalm.

This is sometimes intimated in the prefixed title: but as these inscriptions are not always genuine, it will be preferable, in every case, to deduce the argument from a diligent and attentive reading of the psalm itself, and then to form our opinion concerning the correctness of the title, if there be any.

2. With this view, examine the historical origin of the psalm, or the circumstances that led the sacred poet to compose it.

In addition to the remarks introduced in the former part of this work 3, we may observe, that much advantage and assistance may be derived from studying the psalms *chronologically*, and comparing them with the historical books of the Old Testament, particularly those which treat of the Israelites and Jews, from the origin of their monarchy to their return from the Babylonish captivity. Of the benefit that may be obtained from such a comparison of the two books of Samuel, we have already given some striking examples. 4

3. Ascertain the author of the psalm.

This is frequently intimated in the inscriptions; but as these are not always to be depended upon, we must look for other more certain criteria by which to ascertain correctly the real author of any psalm. The historical circumstances, which are very frequently as well as clearly indicated, and the poetical character impressed on the compositions of each of the inspired poets, will enable us to accomplish this very important object. Let us take, for instance, the psalms of David. Not only does he allude to his own personal circumstances, to the dangers to which he was exposed, the persecutions he endured, the wars in which he was engaged, his heinous sin against God, and the signal blessings conferred upon him; but his psalms are further stamped with a peculiar character, by which, if it be carefully attended to, we may easily distinguish him from every other inspired author of the psalms. Hence we find him repeating the same words and ideas almost perpetually; complaining of his afflictions and troubles; imploring help from God in the most earnest supplications; professing his confidence in God in the strongest manner; rejoicing in the answers graciously vouchsafed to his prayers; and labouring to express his gratitude for all the blessings conferred upon him. Again, in what ardent language does he express his longing desire to behold the sanctuary of God, and join with the multitude of those who kept holiday! With what animation does he describe the solemn pomp with which the ark was conducted to Jerusalem, &c.! Of all the sacred poets, David is the most pleasing and tender.

The style of David has been imitated by the other psalmists, who have borrowed and incorporated many of his expressions and images in their odes; but these imitations may easily be distinguished from their archetype, by the absence of that elegance and force

which always characterise the productions of an original author.

¹ Bishop Horsley's Psalms, vol. i. p. xiv. Calmet has a very fine passage on the scope of the book of Psalms, as pointing to the Messiah; it is too long to cite, and would be impaired by abridgment. See his Commentaire, vol. vi. pp. vi. viii.

² See Voi. II. pp. 114, 115. ³ See Vol. II. pp. 544-546.

² See p. 45. of this volume.

4. Attend to the structure of the psalms.

The psalms, being principally designed for the national worship of the Jews, are adapted to choral singing: as we have already adverted to this circumstance!, it may suffice again briefly to intimate it on the present occasion, and to observe, that attention to the choral structure of these compositions will enable us better to enter into their spirit and meaning. ² Bishop Horsley's edition of the Psalms is carefully divided with a view to this very circumstance.

X. We shall conclude this section, the importance of whose subject must apologise for its apparently disproportionate length, with the following common but very useful

TABLE OF THE PSALMS,

classed according to their several subjects, and adapted to the purposes of private devotion.

I. Prayers.

1. Prayers for pardon of sin, Psal. vi. xxv. xxxviii. li. cxxx. Psalms styled penitential, vi. xxxii. xxxviii. li. cii. cxxx. exliii.

2. Prayers, composed when the Psalmist was deprived of an opportunity of the public

exercise of religion, Psal. xlii. xliii. lxiii. lxxxiv.

3. Prayers, in which the Psalmist seems extremely dejected, though not totally deprived of consolation, under his afflictions, Psal. xiii. xxii. lxix. lxxviii. lxxxviii. lxxxviiii. cxliii.

4. Prayers, in which the Psalmist asks help of God, in consideration of his own inte-

grity, and the uprightness of his cause, Psal. vii. xvii. xxvi. xxxv.

5. Prayers, expressing the firmest trust and confidence in God under afflictions.

Psal. iii. xvi. xxxii. xxxi. iv. lvi. lvii. lxi. lxi. lxxi. lxxxvi.

6. Prayers, composed when the people of God were under affliction or persecution, Psal. xliv. lx. lxxiv. lxxxx. lxxxiii. lxxxix. xciv. cii. cxxii. cxxxvii.

7. The following are likewise prayers in time of trouble and affliction, Psal. iv. v. xi. xxviii. xli. lv. lix. lxiv. lxx. cix. cxx. cxl. cxli. cxlii.

8. Prayers of intercession, Psal.xx. lxvii. cxxii. cxxxii. cxliv.

II. Psalms of thanksgiving.

Thanksgivings for mercies vouchsafed to particular persons, Psal. ix. xviii, xxii. xxx. xxxiv. xl. lxxv. ciii. cviii. cxvii. cxxviii. cxxiv. cxiiv.

- 2. Thanksgivings for mercies vouchsafed to the Israelites in general, Psal, xlvi, xlviii. lxv. lxvii. lxvii. lxxvi. lxxxv. lxxxv. xcviii. cv. cxxiv. cxxvi. cxxiv. cxxxv. cxxxvi. cxlix.
- III. Psalms of praise and adoration, displaying the attributes of God.
- 1. General acknowledgments of God's goodness and mercy, and particularly his care and protection of good men, Psal. xxiii. xxxiv. xxxvi. xci. c. ciii. cvii. cxvii. cxxi. cxlv. cxlvi.
- 2. Psalms displaying the power, majesty, glory, and other attributes of the Divine Being, Psal, viii. xix, xxiv. xxxii. xxvii. xlvii. l. lxv. lxvi. lxxvi. lxxvii. xciii. xciv. xcvi. xcvii. xcix. civ. cxi. cxiii. cxiv. cxv. cxxxiv. cxxxiv. cxlvii. cxlviii. cl.

IV. Instructive Psalms.

- - 2. The excellence of God's laws. Psal. xix. cxix.
 3. The vanity of human life. Psal.xxxix. xlix. xc.
 - 4. Advice to magistrates. Psal. lxxxii. ci.

5. The virtue of humility. Psal. cxxxi.

V. Psalms more eminently and directly prophetical.

Psal. ii. xvi. xxii. xl. xlv. lxviii. lxxii. lxxxvii. cx. cxviii.

VI. Historical psalms.

Psal. lxxviii. cv. cvi.

SECTION III.

ON THE BOOK OF PROVERBS.

I. Title, author, and canonical authority. — II. Scope. — III. Synopsis of contents. — IV. Observations.

I. THE book of Proverbs has always been ascribed to Solomon, whose name it bears, though, from the frequent repetition of the same sentences, as well as from some variations in style which have been discovered, doubts have been entertained whether he really was the author of every maxim it comprises. Those in the thirtieth chapter are expressly called The words of Agur the son of Jakeh; and the thirty-first chapter is entitled The words of king Lemuel. It seems certain that the collection called the Proverbs of Solo-MON was arranged in the order in which we now have it, by different hands: but it is not therefore to be concluded that they are not the productions of Solomon, who, we are informed, spoke 2 no less than three thousand proverbs. (1 Kings iv. 32.) As it is no where said that Solomon himself made a collection of proverbs and sentences, the general opinion is, that several persons made a collection of them, perhaps, as they were uttered by him. Hezekiah, among others, as mentioned in the twenty-fifth chapter: Agur, Isaiah, and Ezra might have done the same. The Jewish writers affirm that Solomon wrote the Canticles, or song bearing his name, in his youth, the Proverbs in his riper years, and Ecclesiastes in his old

Michaelis has observed, that the book of Proverbs is frequently cited by the apostles, who considered it as a treasure of revealed morality, whence Christians were to derive their rules of conduct; and the canonical authority of no book of the Old Testament is so well ratified by the evidence of quotations as that of the Proverbs.

II. The scope of this book is, to instruct men in the deepest mysteries of true wisdom and understanding, the height and perfection of which is, the true knowledge of the divine will, and the sincere fear of the Lord. (Prov. i. 2—7. ix. 10.) To this end, the book is filled with the choicest sententious aphorisms, infinitely surpassing all the ethical sayings of the antient sages, and comprising in themselves distinct doctrines, duties, &c. of piety towards God, of equity and benevolence towards man, and of sobriety and temperance; together with precepts for the right education of children, and for the relative situations of subjects, magistrates, and sovereigns.

On the peculiar nature of the Hebrew Proverbs, see Vol. II. Part II. Chapter V.

⁹ It is not said that these proverbs were *written* compositions, but simply that Solomon spuke them. Hence Mr. Holden thinks it not improbable that the Hebrew monarch spoke them in assemblies collected for the purpose of hearing him discourse. Attempt to Illustrate the Book of Ecclesiastes, p. xliv.

. III. The book of Proverbs may be divided into five parts.

PART I. In the proem or exordium, containing the first nine chapters, the teacher gives his pupil a series of admonitions, directions, cautions, and excitements to the study of wisdom. This part, says Bishop Lowth, is varied, elegant, sublime, and truly poetical: the order of the subject is, in general, excellently preserved, and the parts are very aptly connected. It is embellished with many beautiful descriptions and personifications; the diction is polished, and abounds with all the ornaments of poetry, so that it scarcely yields in elegance and splendour to any of the sacred writings.

Part II. extends from chapter x. to xxii. 16. and consists of what may be strictly and properly called proverbs, - namely, unconnected sentences, expressed with much neatness and simplicity.

Part III. reaches from chapter xxii. 17. to xxv. inclusive: in this part the tutor drops the sententious style, and addresses his pupil as present, to whom he gives renewed and connected admonitions to the study of wisdom.

The proverbs contained in

PART IV. are supposed to have been selected from some larger collection of Solomon "by the men of Hezekiah," - that is, by the prophets whom he employed to restore the service and writings of the Jewish church. (2 Chron. xxxi. 20, 21.) This part, like the second, consists of detached, unconnected sentences, and extends from chapter xxv. to xxix. Some of the proverbs, which Solomon had introduced into the former part of the book are here repeated.

PART V. comprises chapters xxx. and xxxi. In the former are included the wise observations and instructions delivered by Agur the son of Jakeh to his pupils Ithiel and Ucal. The thirty-first chapter contains the precepts which were given to Lemuel by his mother, who is supposed by some to have been a Jewish woman married to some neighbouring prince, and who appears to have been most ardently desirous to guard him against vice, to establish him in the principles of justice, and to unite him to a wife of the best qualities. Of Agur we know nothing; nor have any of the commentators offered so much as a plausible conjecture respecting him. Some critics have supposed that Agur and Lemuel are different names for Solomon; but this hypothesis has been satisfactorily refuted by Mr. Holden. The contents of these two chapters strongly militate against it.

IV. The proverbs of Solomon afford a noble specimen of the didactic poetry of the Hebrews; they abound with antithetic parallels; for this form is peculiarly adapted to adages, aphorisms, and detached sentences. Much, indeed, of the elegance, acuteness, and force, which are discernible in Solomon's wise sayings, is derived from the antithetic form, the opposition of diction and sentiment. Hence a careful attention to the parallelism of mem-

See his Attempt towards an improved Translation of the Book of Proverbs, ' Preliminary Dissertation,' pp. xviii. - xxv.

bers (which topic has already been largely discussed 1) will contribute to remove that obscurity in which some of the proverbs appear to be involved. Sometimes also one member or part of a proverb must be supplied from the other; or, as Glassius has expressed it in other words, sometimes one thing is expressed in one member, and another in the other, and yet both are to be understood in both members. Thus in Prov. x. 14. we read,

Wise men lay up knowledge; But the mouth of the foolish is near destruction.

The meaning of which is, that wise men communicate, for the benefit of others, the wisdom they have acquired and preserved; while fools, being destitute of that knowledge, soon exhaust their scanty stock, and utter not merely useless but even injurious things. Again,

A wise son maketh a glad father: But a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother. Prov. x. 1.

Both the father and mother are to be understood in the two members of this passage, although in the first the father only is noticed, and in the second the mother only is mentioned. Lastly, many things which are spoken generally, are to be restrained to particular individuals and circumstances: as however this rule has already been illustrated at length, it will not be necessary to multiply additional examples.² The author, with much pleasure, refers his readers to the Rev. Mr. Holden's 'Attempt towards an Improved Translation of the Proverbs of Solomon,' with Notes, as the best critical help to an exact understanding of this fine compendium of Ethics, that is extant in the English Language.

SECTION IV.

ON THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES.

Title, author, and canonical authority. — II. Scope and synopsis. — III.
 Observations.

I. THE title of this book in our Bibles is derived from the Septuagint version, EKKAHSIASTHS signifying a preacher, or one who harangues a public congregation. In Hebrew it is termed, from the initial words, הבריקול (Dibrey Koheleth) "the Words of the Preacher;" by whom may be intended, either the person assembling the people, or he who addresses them when convened. Although this book does not bear the name of Solomon, it is evident from several passages that he was the author of it. Compare ch. i. 12. 16. ii. 4—9. and xii. 9, 10. The celebrated Rabbi Kimchi, however, ascribes it to the prophet Isaiah; and the Talmudical writers to Hezekiah. Grotius, from some foreign expressions

See Vol. II. Part II. Chapter III. Section II. § IV. pp. 521-526.
 See Vol. II. Part II. Chap. X.

which he thinks are discoverable in it, conceives that it was composed by order of Zerubbabel for his son Abihud; Jahn, after some later German critics, for the same reason, thinks it was written after the Babylonish captivity; and Zirkel imagines that it was composed about the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, from some traces of the notions of the Pharisees and Sadducees which he conceives he has discovered in this book, and against which he supposes it to be directed.1 But it is not likely that those Jewish sects would permit a work levelled against themselves to be inserted in the sacred canon: and with regard to the foreign expressions alleged by Grotius, their appearance may be accounted for by the circumstance of Solomon's having indulged in sinful intercourse "with strange women," (1 Kings xi. 1, 2.) whose language he probably acquired.

The beautiful descriptions, which this book contains, of the phenomena in the natural world, and their causes, of the circulation of the blood (as the late Bishop Horsley thought2), and of the economy of the human frame, all shew it to be the work of a philosopher. It is generally supposed to have been written by Solomon in his old age, after he had repented of his sinful practices, and when, having seen and observed much, as well as having enjoyed every thing that he could wish, he was fully convinced of the vanity of every thing except piety towards God. The Rabbinical writers inform us, and their account is corroborated by Jerome, that the Jews, who, after the captivity, collected the inspired writings into the canon, at first refused to admit this book into the sacred code, in consequence of some heresies and contradictions, which, from inattention to the author's scope and design, they imagined to exist in it. But, after considering the expressions it contains towards the close, relative to the fear of God and the observation of his laws, they concluded to receive it; and its canonical authority has been recognised ever since. There can, indeed, be no doubt of its title to admission: Solomon was eminently distinguished by the illumination of the divine Spirit, and had even twice witnessed the divine presence. (1 Kings iii. 5. ix. 2. xi. 9.) The tendency of the book is excellent when rightly understood: and Solomon speaks in it with great clearness of the revealed truths of a future life and of a future judgment.3

Bishop Lowth has classed this book among the didactic poetry of the Hebrews: but Mr. Des Voeux4 considers it as a philosophical discourse written in a rhetorical style, and interspersed with verses,

¹ The opinions of these and of other writers are satisfactorily refuted by the Rev. Mr. Holden in his 'Attempt to illustrate the Book of Ecclesiastes' (8vo. London

^{1822).} Preliminary Discourse, pp. v.—xxviii.

Bp. Horsley's Sermons, vol. iii. pp. 189, 190. Mr. Holden has refuted this hypothesis, Ecclesiastes, pp. 173, 174.

Carpzov. Introd. ad Libros. Vet. Test. part ii. p. 222. Dr. Gray's Key, p. 292.

In his "Philosophical and Critical Essay on the Book of Ecclesiastes," 4to. London, 1760.

which are introduced as occasion served; whence it obtained a place among the poetical books. To this opinion Bishop Lowth

subsequently declared his assent.

II. The SCOPE of this book is explicitly announced in ch. i. 2. and xiii. 13., viz. to demonstrate the vanity of all earthly objects, and to draw off men from the pursuit of them, as an apparent good, to the fear of God, and communion with him, as to the highest and only permanent good in this life, and to shew that men must seek for happiness beyond the grave. We may therefore consider it as an inquiry into that most important and disputed question, - What is the Sovereign Good of man, - that which is ultimately good, and which in all its bearings and relations is conducive to the best interests of man? What is that good for the sons of men, which they should do under the heaven all the days of their Life? (ii. 3.) "This is the object of the Preacher's inquiry; and, after discussing various erroneous opinions, he finally determines that it consists in True Wisdom. The scope of the whole argument, therefore, is the praise and recommendation of WISDOM, as the supreme good to creatures responsible for their actions. In this wisdom is not included a single particle of that which is worldly and carnal, so frequently possessed by men addicted to vice, the minions of avarice, and the slaves of their passions; but that which is from above, that which is holy, spiritual, undefiled, and which, in the writings of Solomon, is but another word for Religion. Guided by this clue, we can easily traverse the intricate windings and mazes in which so many commentators upon the Ecclesiastes have been lost and bewildered. By keeping steadily in view the Preacher's object, to eulogise Heavenly Wisdom, the whole admits an easy and natural interpretation; light is diffused around its obscurities; connexion is discovered in that which was before disjointed; the argument receives additional force, the sentiments new beauty; and every part of the discourse, when considered in reference to this object, tends to develope the nature of True Wisdom, to display its excellence, or to recommend its acquirement.

"Hence he commences with the declaration that all is vanity¹; which is not to be understood as implying any censure upon the works of creation, for God does nothing in vain, every thing being properly adapted to its end, and excellently fitted to display the power, wisdom, and goodness of the Almighty. Yet when the things of this world are applied to improper purposes; when they are considered as the end, while they are only intended to be the means; and are rested in as the source of happiness which they were not designed to afford, vanity is discovered to be their

¹ The finest commentary on this aphorism, Vanity of vanities, all is vanity, — was unintentionally furnished by the late celebrated Earl of Chesterfield, in one of his post-humous letters. See the passage at length in Bishop Horne's Works, vol. v. discourse xiii. pp. 185—187., where the frightful picture, exhibited by a dying man of the world, is admirably improved to the edification of the reader.

character; that which is most excellent becomes useless, if not injurious, by the abuse; and the works of Omnipotence, however wise and good in themselves, are unprofitable to those who misuse and pervert them. It were a kind of blasphemy to vilify whatever has proceeded from Omniscient Power; and Solomon can only be supposed to pronounce all things here below vain, when they are applied to a wrong use, by the ignorance and wickedness of man. Nor does he so denominate all things universally and without any exception, but only all *earthly* things, as wealth, pleasure, pomp, luxury, power, and whatever is merely human and terrestrial. If these are placed in competition with divine and heavenly things, or are foolishly regarded as the means of real happiness, they become useless and unprofitable, because they are uncertain and transitory, never fully satisfying the desires of the soul, nor producing per-

manent felicity.

"If worldly things are vain in these respects, it would, nevertheless, be presumption and impiety to represent them as actually bad. They are good in themselves, and, when rightly used, tend only to good, since they contribute to the enjoyment of life, and, in an eminent degree, to the ultimate and real interest of man. But if they are pursued as the only 'portion in this life,' as constituting the happiness of beings formed for immortality, they are not estimated on right principles, and the result will be vexation and disappointment. Their vanity, then, arises from the folly and baseness of men, who, in forgetfulness of eternity, are too apt to regard this world as their sole and final abode, and to expect that satisfaction from them which they cannot give. Nor are they to be condemned on this account. That they are insufficient to render man happy is itself the ordination of Infinite Wisdom, and, consequently, best suited to a probationary state; wisely calculated for the trial of man's virtue, and, by weaning him from too fond attachment to things on earth, to stimulate his desires and exertions after the blessedness of another life.

"In prosecuting his inquiry into the Chief Good, Solomon has divided his work into two parts. The first, which extends to the tenth verse of the sixth chapter, is taken up in demonstrating the vanity of all earthly conditions, occupations, and pleasures; the second part, which includes the remainder of the book, is occupied in eulogising Wisdom, and in describing its nature, its excellence, its beneficial effects. This division, indeed, is not adhered to throughout with logical accuracy; some deviations from strict method are allowable in a popular discourse; and the author occasionally diverges to topics incidentally suggested; but, amidst these digressions, the distinctions of the two parts cannot escape the attentive reader. It is not the manner of the sacred writers to form their discoures in a regular series of deductions and concatenated arguments: they adopt a species of composition, less logical indeed, but better adapted to common capacities, in which the subject is still kept in view; though not handled according to the rules of dialectics. Even St. Paul, whose reasoning powers are unquestionable, frequently digresses from his subject, breaks off abruptly in the middle of his argument, and departs from the strictness of order and arrangement. In the same way has the royal Preacher treated the subject; not with exact, philosophical method, but in a free and popular manner, giving an uncontrolled range to his capacious intellect, and suffering himself to be borne along by the exuberance of his thoughts and the vehemence of his feelings. But, though the methodical disposition of his ideas is occasionally interrupted, his plan is still discernible; and perhaps he never wanders more from his principal object than most of the other writers in the Sacred Volume."

For the preceding view of the scope of this admirably instructive book, the author is indebted to Mr. Holden's learned and elaborate Attempt to Illustrate this Book. The following Synopsis (which is also borrowed from Mr. Holden) will give the reader a clear view of its design.

PART I. THE VANITY OF ALL EARTHLY CONDITIONS, OCCUPATIONS, AND PLEASURES.

SECT. I. The vanity of all earthly things. (i. 2.)

SECT. II. The unprofitableness of human labour, and the transitoriness of human life. (i. 3—11.)

SECT. III. The vanity of laborious inquiries into the ways and works

of man. (i. 12—18.)

SECT. IV. Luxury and pleasure are only vanity and vexation of spirit. (ii. 1-11.)

SECT. V. Though the wise excel fools, yet, as death happens to them both, human learning is but vanity. (ii. 12–17.) SECT. VI. The vanity of human labour, in leaving it they know not to

whom. (ii. 18-23.)

Sect. VII. The emptiness of sensual enjoyments. (ii. 24-26.)

SECT. VIII. Though there is a proper time for the execution of all human purposes, yet are they useless and vain; the Divine counsels, however, are immutable. (iii. 1—14.)

SECT. IX. The vanity of human pursuits proved from the wickedness prevailing in courts of justice, contrasted with the righteous judg-

ment of God. (iii. 15-17.)

SECT. X. Though life, considered in itself, is vanity, for men die as well as beasts, yet, in the end, it will be very different with the spirit of man and that of beasts. (iii. 18-22.)

SECT. XI. Vanity is increased unto men by oppression. (iv. 1-3.)

Sect. XII. The vanity of prosperity. (iv. 4.)

Sect. XIII. The vanity of folly, or of preferring the world to True Wisdom. (iv. 5, 6.)

Sect. XIV. The vanity of covetousness. (iv. 7, 8.)

SECT. XV. Though society has it advantages, yet dominion and empire are but vanity. (iv. 9—16.)

SECT. XVI. Errors in the performance of Divine worship, which render it vain and unprofitable. (v. 1—7.)

SECT. XVII. The vanity of murmuring at injustice; for though the oppression of the poor and the perversion of judgment greatly prevail, they do not escape the notice of the Almighty. (v. 8, 9.)

Sect. XVIII. The vanity of riches; with an admonition as to the moderate enjoyment of them. (v. 10—20.)

SECT. XIX. The vanity of avarice. (vi. 1—9.)

PART II. THE NATURE, EXCELLENCE, AND BENEFICIAL EFFCTS OF WISDOM OR RELIGION.

Sect. XX. Since all human designs, labours, and enjoyments are vain, it is natural to inquire, What is good for man? What is his Supreme Good? (vi.10—12.) The answer is contained in the remainder of the book.

Sect. XXI. The praise of character and reputation. (vii. 1.)

Sect. XXII. Affliction improves the heart, and exalts the character of the wise. (vii. 2-10.)

SECT. XXIII. The excellence of Wisdom. (vii. 11-14.)

SECT. XXIV. An objection, with the answer. (vii. 15. viii. 7.)

Sect. XXV. The evil of wickedness shews the advantage of True Wisdom. (viii. 8-13.)

SECT. XXVI. An objection, with the answer. (viii. 14. ix. 1.) SECT. XXVII. An objection with the answer. (ix. 2. x. 17.)

SECT. XXVIII. The banefulness of sloth. (x. 18.) SECT. XXIX. The power of wealth. (x. 19.)

Sect. XXX. An exhortation against speaking evil of dignities. (x. 20.)

Sect. XXXI. Exhortation to charity and benevolence. (xi. 1—10.)
Sect. XXXII. An exhortation to the early cultivation of religious habits. (xii. 1—7.)

SECT. XXXIII. The conclusion. (xii. 8-14.) 1

III. Bishop Lowth pronounces the style of this book to be singular; its language is generally low, frequently loose and unconnected, approaching to the incorrectness of conversation: and it possesses very little poetical character, even in the composition and structure of the periods: which peculiarity, he thinks, may be accounted for from the nature of the subject. Leusden says, that in his time (the close of the seventeenth century) the book of Ecclesiastes was read in the Jewish synagogues on the feast of tabernacles; because, as that feast commemorates the gladness and content with which their forefathers dwelt in tents, so this book, while it shews the vanity of all earthly things, inculcates on every one the duty of rejoicing and being content with such things as God in his providence thinks fit to bestow.

¹ Prelim. Diss. pp. cix. cx. Mr. Des Voeux, in his learned and ingenious work on Ecclesiastes, was of opinion that the royal author's design was to prove the immortality of the soul, or rather the necessity of another state after this life, by such arguments as may be deduced from reason and experience. But Mr. Holden has satisfactorily shewn that this is not the primary design of the book in question; though it contains some strong proofs of this article of religious faith. See his Prelim. Diss. pp. xlvii.—lx.

SECTION V.

ON THE SONG OF SOLOMON.

I. Author. — II. Canonical authority. — III. Structure of the poem — its subject and scope —the Song of Solomon a sublime mystical allegory.

FEW poems have excited more attention, or have found more translators and commentators, than the Song of Songs: but the learned are not yet agreed respecting its arrangement and design. The majority consider it as an inspired book, and certainly on the best evidence, while others affirm it to be merely a human composition: the former regard it as a sacred allegory; the latter, as a

mere amatory effusion.

I. In addition to other divine compositions of Solomon, we are informed (1 Kings iv. 32.) that his songs were a thousand and five, of which the present book is supposed to be one. In the first verse it is called, by way of eminence and distinction, according to the Hebrew idiom שיך השירום (SHIR Hashirim) that is, a Song of Songs, or a Song of Loves. Of this antient poem the author is asserted, by the unanimous voice of antiquity, to have been Solomon: and this tradition is corroborated by many internal marks of authenticity. In the very first verse it is ascribed to the Hebrew monarch by name: he is the subject of the piece, and the principal actor in the conduct of it. Allusions are made to the rich furniture of his palace (i. 5.); to the horses and chariots which he purchased of Pharaoh king of Egypt (i. 9. compared with 1 Kings x. 28, 29.); to Aminadab, who was eminent for such chariots, and who married one of Solomon's daughters (vi. 12. with 1 Kings iv. 11.); to his building of the temple under the figure of a palanquin or coach for his bride (iii. 9, 10.); to the materials of which it was formed. In short, all the leading circumstances in Solomon's life, in a religious point of view, appear to be either alluded to or implied in this antient poem, and therefore render it probable that it was the production of some writer in his age, if it were not his own composition. From the occurrence, however, of a few Aramæan words, some later critics have imagined that this book was written in the latter years of the Jewish monarchy, not long before the captivity; but this conjecture is repelled by the internal evidences above cited in favour of Solomon; and the occasional appearance of Aramæan words will be satisfactorily accounted for when we recollect the extensive commercial intercourse that existed between Solomon and the neighbouring nations. Dr. Kennicott was of opinion that this poem is many ages later than Solomon, from the uniform insertion of the yod in all copies, in spelling the name of David; but this remark is not conclusive, for the name of David occurs but once (iv. 4.): and, after it had been written erroneously by a scribe in the time of Ezra, it might have been inadvertently copied by subsequent transcribers. 1

Dr. Kennicott, Diss. i. pp. 20-22. Hewlett's Commentary on the Song of Solo-

II. If the canon of the Hebrew Scriptures was settled by Ezra (which we have already seen was most probably the case), there can be no doubt but that the Song of Solomon is a sacred book; for, to use the strong language of Bishop Warburton, "Ezra wrote, and we may believe acted, 'by the inspiration of the Most High,' amid the last blaze indeed, yet in the full lustre of expiring prophecy. And such a man would not have placed any book that was not sacred in the same volume with the law and the prophets." 1 In addition to this evidence, the following considerations will authorise us to infer, that the Song of Solomon was, from the most early period, deemed a sacred book, and ranked with the Hagiographa or Holy Writings of the Jews, and thence was received

among the canonical books of the Old Testament.

A Greek translation of it is extant, which without contradiction is ascribed to the Jewish authors of the Septuagint, who flourished about two centuries before Christ, and which still forms a part of the Alexandrian version. With the same conviction of the sacred character of the work, it was rendered into Greek, in the second century of the Christian æra, by Aquila, Symmachus, and Theodotion. Origen, who wrote early in the third century, on the authority of those learned Jews who were contemporary with him, and whom he was in the habit of consulting respecting the authority and literal import of their sacred books, inserted it in his Hexapla, and wrote some homilies upon it, explaining its mystical sense, which have in part been translated into Latin by Jerome. Further, that the antient Jews, without exception, considered it as a divinely inspired production, appears from the allegorical signification annexed to it in the Chaldee paraphrase. Josephus, in his answer to Apion, gives a catalogue of the Jewish books, and in the third class of such as related to moral instruction includes the Song of Songs.² From the Jewish synagogue this book was received into the Christian church without any doubt of its divine authority: it occurs in the catalogue of books of the Old Testament made by Melito Bishop of Sardis in Lydia, who is placed by Cave about the year 170, who travelled into Palestine on purpose to learn the number of these

mon, Supplementary Observations, in fine. A writer of the present day (Mr. Bellamy) who has distinguished himself by his bold and paradoxical assertions, has stated his opinion to be, that it was a book of great antiquity in the time of the Hebrew king, and is the same which is referred to in the Psalms by the words "dark sayings of old." He thinks it possible that Solomon collected and incorporated the materials of this book, as David did other sacred songs of prophecy and praise, which were in use in the church before his time; but affirms that the idea of Solomon being the author of this Song of Songs is founded on a mis-translation of the Hebrew word Lishlomoh, which occurs in the first verse. As Mr. B. refers to a work not yet published in support of his hypothesis, it is impossible to form a correct judgment respecting it: but we may be permitted to observe, that the internal evidences above noticed, which make so strongly against Dr. Kennicott, afford pretty strong corroboration of the universally received version, as well as of the uniform belief the Jews, who surely were acquainted with their native tongue. the Classical Journal, vol. xv. p.190.

¹ Bishop Gleig's edition of Stackhouse, vol. i. p. xxiii.
2 Josephus cont. Apion, book i. c. 8. Eusebius, following the Jewish historian, makes the Song of Songs the fifteenth of the number of canonical books. Eccl. Hist, lib, vi. c, 25.

books, and who made the first catalogue of the Hebrew Scriptures.¹ It is cited by Ignatius, who had been a disciple of the apostle Saint John about the beginning of the second century, as a book of authority in the church at Antioch. It is enumerated in the list of canonical books occurring in the synopsis attributed to Athanasius, who flourished in the third century, and in the catalogues of Jerome and Rufinus, towards the close of the fourth century, in which also we find it cited in the Apostolical Constitutions, and also in the Apostolical Canons²; since which time, the Song of Songs has maintained its place in the sacred canon.

But, though the Song of Songs has come down to us thus strongly recommended by the voice of antiquity, its divine authority has been questioned in modern days. Theodore, Bishop of Mopsuestia, a bold critic, and a determined foe to allegorical interpretations, in the fourth and fifth centuries, is said to have spoken in disrespectful terms of this poem, as well as of the book of Job: but, as those accounts appear among the charges and accusations of his enemies, Dr. Lardner, with great propriety, doubts the accuracy of such representation.3 In the early part of the last century, Simon and Le Clerc questioned its authenticity, but were refuted by the elder Carpzov; and subsequently the eccentric writer Whiston boldly affirmed it to be a dissolute love-song, composed by Solomon when advanced in years and dissolute in practice, and that consequently it ought to be excluded from the canon of the sacred books. preposterous notion (for nothing like proof has been offered in its support) has, with some slight modification, been adopted by several later writers; and Semler, among others, declines taking any notice of it, as a work manifestly spurious.4 These objections, however, are sufficiently counteracted by the strong internal evidences of the authenticity of the Canticles, as well as by the uninterrupted current of Jewish and Christian antiquity.

III. That this book is a poem, all critics and expositors are agreed; though they are by no means unanimous to what class of Hebrew poetry it is to be referred. Michaelis, to whose profound researches biblical students are so deeply indebted, is of opinion that the object of this poem was simply to inculcate the divine approbation of marriage; and Mendelsohn, a learned German Jew, considers it as a representation, by Solomon's son, of a trial of skill between a shepherd and shepherdess; but the ideas of Mr. Harmer papear much more rational, who, though unwilling to give it the name of an epithalamium or nuptial dialogue, considers it to be a

¹ Eusebius has preserved this catalogue of Melito's in his Eccl. Hist. lib. iv. c. 26.

² Constit. Apostol. lib. vi. c. 13. 18. tom. i. pp. 345. 351. Edit. Amst. 1724. Canon. Apostol. No. lxxvi. Ibid. p. 453. Both these productions, though pretending to be of apostolical origin, are spurious compilations of the *fourth* century. See Dr. Lardner's Works, vol. iv. pp. 320-354. 8vo.; 4to. vol. ii. pp. 421-441.

³ Jortin's Remarks on Eccl. Hist. vol. i. p. 157. 2d. edit. Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. iv. pp. 509, 510.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 528.

⁴ Apparatus ad liberalem Vet. Test. Interpretationem, pp. 209-214.

⁵ Outlines of a commentary on Solomon's Song. (Swo. London, 1768, reprinted in 1775.)

nuptial song, which will best be explained by compositions of a similar nature in Eastern countries. Bossuet, Bishop of Meaux, is of opinion that this song is a regular drama, which is to be explained by the consideration that the Jews were wont to celebrate their nuptials for seven days together, distinguished by peculiar solemnities. He accordingly divides it in the following manner:—

Calmet¹, the late Bishop Percy², and Mr. Williams³ agree with Bossuet. Bishop Lowth, indeed, who has devoted two of his learned and elegant lectures to an examination of this poem, adopts the opinion of Bossuet, not as absolute demonstration, but as a very ingenious and probable conjecture upon an extremely obscure subject. He therefore determines it to be a sacred pastoral drama, though deficient in some of the essential requisites of a regular dramatic composition.⁴

Bauer⁵, however, affirms this poem to be an idyl; the same opinion is intimated by Jahn, who makes it consist of eight idyls: ⁶

1 Calmet, Commentaire Littéral, tom. v. pp. 68, 69.

² In his "Song of Solomon, newly translated from the original Hebrew, with a commentary and annotations." 12mo. 1764.

3 In "The Song of Songs, which is by Solomon: a new translation, with a commen-

tary and notes." 8vo. 1801.

There is, however, one circumstance in which Bishop Lowth thinks the Song of Songs bears a very striking affinity to the Greek drama; the chorus of virgins seems in every respect congenial to the tragic chorus of the Greeks. They are constantly present, and prepared to fulfil all the duties of advice and consolation: they converse frequently with the principal characters; they are questioned by them, and they return answers to their inquiries; they take part in the whole business of the poem, and it does not appear that they quit the scene upon any occasion. Some of the learned have conjectured, that Theocritus, who was contemporary with the seventy Greek translators of the Scriptures, and lived with them in the court of Ptolemy Philadelphus, was not unacquainted with the beauties of this poem, and that he has almost literally introduced some passages from it into his elegant Idyls. (Compare Cant. i. 9. vi. 10. with Theoc. xviii. 30. 26.; Cant. iv. 11. with Theoc. xx. 26.; Cant. iii. 6, 7. with Theoc. xxiii. 23—26.) It might also be suspected, that the Greek tragedians were indebted for their chorus to this poem of Solomon, were not the probabilities on the other side much greater, that the Greeks were made acquainted with it at too late a period; and were it not evident, that the chorus of the Greeks had a very different origin, were it not evident indeed that the chorus was not added to the fable, but the fable to the chorus. Prælect. xxx. in fine.

⁵ Herm. Sacr. p. 386.

⁶ Introd. ad libros sacros Veteris Fœderis, pp. 506—508. Jahn divides the poem in the following manner:—

```
SONG 1 - - - CHAP, i. 1.—ii. 7.
2 - - - iii. 8.—iii. 5.
3 - - - iii. 6.—v. 1.
4 - - - v. 2.—vi. 9.
5 - - - vi. 10.—viii. 3.
6 - - - viii. 4—7.
7 - - - viii. 8—12.
8 - - - viii. 13, 14.
```

but neither of these eminent critics assign any reasons for their opinion. Probably they derived it from Sir William Jones, who, having compared this poem with some of the *cassides* or idyls of the Arabian poets, concludes with expressing his judgment that this

song ought to be classed among the Hebrew idyls. 1

Supported by the high authority of this distinguished scholar, Dr. Good² after Signor Melesegenio (a learned Italian translator of this poem), considers the Song of Songs as forming, not one continued and individual poem, but a series of poems, each distinct and independent of the other. These he designates "sacred idyls," and makes them to be twelve in number, viz.

IDYL	1	-	-	- 1	-	снар. і. 1—8.
	2	-	-	-	-	i. 9.—ii. 7.
	3	-	-	-	-	ii. 8—17.
	4	-	-	-	- "	iii. 1—5.
	5	-	-	-	-	iii. 6.—iv. 7.
	6	-	-	-	-	iv. 8.—v. 1.
	7	-	_	_	_	v. 2.—vi. 10.
	8	-	-	-	-	vi. 11—13.
	9	-	-	-	-	vii. 1—9.
]	10	_	-	-		vii. 10.—viii. 4.
]	1	-	-	_	-	- viii. 5—7.
1	2	_	-	_	_	- viii. 8—14.

In support of this mode of arrangement, Dr. Good remarks that the Song of Solomon cannot be one connected poem, since the transitions are too abrupt for the wildest flights of the Oriental muse, and evidently imply a variety of openings and conclusions; while, as a regular drama, it is deficient in almost every requisite that could give it such a classification; having neither dramatic fable nor action, involution nor catastrophe, and being without beginning, middle, or end.³ But in opposition to these strictures it may be observed, that bold transitions are so much the character of Eastern poetry, that this circumstance alone cannot decide against the individuality of the poem.

Further, the subject of the poem is the same from beginning to end; the personages introduced as speakers are the same; and, though to a modern reader the transitions in many places may seem abrupt, and the thoughts unconnected, yet the conduct of the piece is not suspended, but is carried on under a fable regularly constructed, and terminating in a conclusion interesting and un-

expected.

With the eminent critics above cited we concur, in considering

Poësos Asiaticæ Commentarii, cap. iii. (Works, vol. iv. or vi. p. 71. 8vo. edit.)

In his "Song of Songs or Sacred Idyls, translated from the Hebrew, with notes," 8vo. 1803. The Rev. Mr. Fry has adopted Dr. Good's arrangement of the canticles into twelve Idyls, in his translation of this book of the royal poet. London, 1811. 8vo.

Song of Songs. Preface, p. iv.

the Song of Solomon as a series of Hebrew idyls, like the cassides of the poets of Arabia. With regard to the fair bride in whose honour this collection of exquisite poems was primarily composed, Bossuet, Calmet, Harmer¹, Bishops Percy and Lowth, in short, we believe all modern commentators, have supposed the object of Solomon's attachment to be the royal daughter of Pharaoh king of Egypt. Dr. Good however contends, and we think successfully, that she was a native of Palestine, and espoused some years later: it is not easy to believe that so impassioned a composition as the Song of Songs should have resulted from a state alliance. matrimonial connexion of the Hebrew monarch with the Egyptian princess," Dr. Good observes, "was probably, indeed, a connexion of political interest alone; for we have no reason to conceive that it had been preceded by any personal intimacy or interchange of affection: the offer was proposed by him on his first accession to the throne, prior to his having received from Jehovah the gift of superior wisdom; at a time when, according to Archbishop Usher², he could not have been more than twenty years of age, when he was surrounded by a vast body of opponents and competitors, and when an alliance with the royal family of Egypt was likely to be of essential advantage to him: from which also, as a further proof of his political views in such an union, he received the city of Gezer as a dowry with the princess (1 Kings ix. 16.) — a city captured by Pharaoh from the Canaanites, and rased to the ground, probably from the obstinacy of its resistance; but afterwards re-built by Solomon, and converted into a place of considerable distinction. The matrimonial connexion here celebrated, on the contrary, appears to have proceeded from reciprocal affection alone; and from the gentleness, modesty, and delicacy of mind, which are uniformly and perpetually attributed to this beautiful and accomplished fair one, she must have been well worthy of the royal love. Instead of being of Egyptian origin, she herself informs us that she was a native of Sharon (Cant. ii. 1.), which was a canton of Palestine. Though not of royal blood, and it should seem from Cant. i. 6. of low extraction in comparison of her royal bridegroom, yet she must have been of noble birth; for she is addressed by her attendants under the appellation of princess or noble lady (Cant. vii. 1.): and though she could not augment by her dowry the dimensions of the national territory, she possessed for her marriage portion a noble and fruitful estate in Baal-hammon (Cant. viii. 12.), ingeniously supposed by Mr. Harmer to have been situated in the delightful valley of Bocat, in the immediate vicinity of Balbec³, leased out to a variety of

¹ On the supposition that Solomon married an Egyptian princess, this learned and ingenious writer considers the Song of Solomon as a lively emblem of the Messiah's admitting the Gentiles to equal privileges with the Jews. Outlines of a New Commentary, pp. 74—84.

² An. Mund. 2971-2991.

³ Outlines of a New Commentary, pp. 35, 36.

tenants, whose number we are not acquainted with, but every one of whom paid her a clear rental of a thousand shekels of silver, amounting to about 120l. 16s. 8d. sterling. From the possession of this property it is natural to conceive that her father was deceased; more especially as the house in which she resided is repeatedly call the house of her mother (Cant. iii. 4. viii. 2.), as it was her mother who betrothed her to the enamoured monarch (Cant. viii. 5.), and as no notice of any kind is taken of the existence of her She appears to have possessed two distinct families, and consequently to have had two marriages: for in idyl i. 21. the royal bride speaks of an offspring considerably older than herself, whom she denominates not her father's, but her mother's children, who seem to have taken an undue advantage of her infancy, and to have behaved with great unkindness towards her. For these she no where expresses any degree of affection; but for an own brother and sister, -the former an infant, and the latter considerably younger than herself, - she evinces the tenderest regard of the most affectionate bosom. (Cant. viii. 1. 8.)

Of the age of this unrivalled beauty, at the time of her nuptials, we are no where informed. Being in possession of an estate bequeathed her by her father, or some collateral relation, she must at least, have acquired her majority according to the Hebrew ritual; vet, from the circumstance of her brother's being an unweaned infant, she could not have exceeded the prime of life; and from the exquisite delineations of her person by her companions as well as by her lover, she must have been in the full flower of youth and beauty. As to the age of king Solomon, we may fairly calculate it, from collateral circumstances, to have been about twenty-five or twenty-six, and, consequently, that the nuptials were celebrated about the year 1010 before the birth of Christ. At the age of twenty he contracted his marriage of political interest with the Egyptian princess; and if he had not at this period complied with the luxurious fashion of his age, and opened his harem for the reception of the most beautiful women who could be found, and would consent to live with him, it is obvious that this establishment commenced very shortly afterwards." 2

Before we proceed to offer any further remarks on the style of this sacred poem, justice requires that we notice another view of it which has lately been given by a learned and ingenious, though anonymous, writer in the New Cyclopedia conducted by the Rev. Dr. Rees, which appears to be a modification of the opinion entertained by Mr. Harmer, above noticed. He regards it as a parable, in the form of a drama; in which the bride is considered as representing true religion; the royal lover as the Jewish people; the younger sister as the Gospel dispensation. The gradual expansion of it, from its first dawn in the garden of Eden, to its meridian effulgence produced by the death and resurrection of Christ, is sup-

¹ Good's Song of Songs, pp. xi. - xvi.

posed to be pourtrayed in these beautiful words - 'Who is he that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, bright as the sun, and serene as the starry host?' (See vi. 2.) The epilogue in chap. viii. respecting the younger brother and sister, he further conceives. demonstrates that its views terminate in the temple service: while, at the same time, the allusion at the close to the rise of the Gospel and the conversion of the Gentiles, which took place so many hundred years after Solomon, proves that the author wrote under divine inspiration. The metaphorical sense, thus capable of being put upon every part of the poem, the anonymous writer apprehends, justifies the high appellation of the Song of Songs, which has been given to it; and also accounts for its being regarded, by Jews and Christians, as a sacred composition, and for its reception first into the Jewish and then into the Christian church. 1

From this view of the subject, it is impossible to withhold the praise of learning, piety, and ingenuity; but we conceive the Song of Solomon to have a more extended meaning than this author admits; and we cannot accede to his arrangement and exposition

of its argument, for the following reasons.

It has been a question in all ages, whether the literal and obvious meaning of the Song of Solomon be the whole that was ever intended by the royal bard; or whether it does not, at the same time, afford the veil of a sublime and mystical allegory delineating the bridal union between Jehovah and his pure and uncorrupted church? Michaelis and most of the modern critics on the continent advocate the former opinion; in which they are followed by some eminent critics in our own country², but the latter opinion is adopted by most commentators, Jewish and Christian.

Among those who hold it to be allegorical, there is also much disagreement; some conceiving it to be no more than a simple allegory, while Bishop Lowth and others consider it as mystical allegory 3: and are of opinion that under the figure of a marriage is typified the intimate connexion between God and his church, of which a more concise model was furnished in the forty-fifth psalm. That this view of the subject is correct, we think will appear from the following considerations, principally extracted from Bishop Lowth.4

The narrowness and imbecility of the human mind, he observes, being such as scarcely to comprehend or attain a clear idea of any part of the divine nature by its utmost exertions; God has condescended, in a manner, to contract the infinity of his glory, and to exhibit it to our understandings under such imagery as our feeble optics are capable of contemplating. Thus the Almighty may be said to descend, as it were in the Holy Scriptures, from the height of his majesty, to appear on earth in a human shape, with human

Dr. Rees' Cyclopedia, vol. vi. article Canticles.
 Among others by Mr. Hewlett in his valuable Commentary. S On the nature of this species of allegory, see Vol. II. p. 604,

⁴ Prælect. xxxi,

senses and affections, in all respects resembling a mortal — "with human voice and human form." This kind of allegory is called anthropopathy, and occupies a considerable portion of theology, properly so called, — that is, as delivered in the Holy Scriptures. The principal part of this imagery is derived from the passions; nor indeed is there any one affection or emotion of the human soul, which is not, with all its circumstances, ascribed in direct terms, without any qualification whatever, to the supreme God; not excepting those in which human frailty and imperfection is most evidently displayed, viz. anger and grief, hatred and revenge. That love also, and that of the tenderest kind, should bear a part in this drama, is highly natural and perfectly consistent. Thus, not only the fondness of paternal affection is attributed to God, but also the force, the ardour, and the solicitude of conjugal attachment, with all the concomitant emotions, the anxiety, the tenderness, and the

jealousy incidental to this passion.

After all, this figure is not in the least productive of obscurity; the nature of it is better understood than that of most others; and although it is exhibited in a variety of lights, it constantly preserves its native perspicuity. A peculiar people, of the posterity of Abraham, was selected by God from among the nations, and he ratified his choice by a solemn covenant. This covenant was founded upon reciprocal conditions; on the one part, love, protection, and support; on the other, faith, obedience, and worship pure and devout. This is that conjugal union between God and his church; that solemn compact so frequently celebrated by almost all the sacred writers under this image. It is, indeed, a remarkable instance of that species of metaphor which Aristotle calls analogical; that is, when in a proposition consisting of four ideas, the first bears the same relation to the second as the third does to the fourth, and the corresponding words may occasionally change their places without any injury to the sense. Thus, in this form of expression, God is supposed to bear exactly the same relation to the church as a husband to a wife; God is represented as the spouse of the church, and the church as betrothed to God. Thus also, when the same figure is maintained with a different mode of expression, and connected with different circumstances, the relation is still the same: thus the piety of the people, their impiety, their idolatry, and rejection, stand in the same relation with respect to the sacred covenant; as chastity, modesty, immodesty, adultery, with respect to the marriage contract. And this notion is so very familiar and well understood in Scripture, that the word adultery (or whoredom) is commonly used to denote idolatrous worship, and so appropriated does it appear to this metaphorical purpose, that it very seldom occurs in its proper and literal sense.

Of this mode of speaking, the sacred writers furnish us with

Poet. chap. xxii. and Rhet. iii. 3.

abundance of examples. Thus the evangelical prophet, when treating of the reconciliation of the church to Jehovah, and her restoration to the divine favour, among many images of a similar nature introduces the following:

For thy husband is thy Maker; Jehovah, God of Hosts, is his name: And thy Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; The God of the whole earth shall he be called. Isa. liv. 5, 6.

And in another passage in the form of a comparison:

For as a young man weddeth a virgin, So shall thy Restorer wed thee: And as a bridegroom rejoiceth in his bride, So shall thy God rejoice in thee. Isa lxii. 5.

The same image a little diversified, and with greater freedom of expression, as better adapted to the display of indignation, is introduced by Jeremiah (ii. 2. iii. 1., &c.), when he declaims against the defection of the Jews from the worship of the true God. Upon the same principle the former part of the prophecy of Hosea ought also to be explained; and whether that part of the prophecy be taken in the literal and historical sense, or whether it be esteemed altogether allegorical, still the nature and principles of this figure, which seems consecrated in some measure to this subject, will evidently appear. None of the prophets, however, have applied the image with so much boldness and freedom as Ezekiel, an author of a most fervid imagination, who is little studious of elegance, or cautious of offending. His great freedom in the use of this image is particularly displayed in two parables (xvi. and xvii.), in which he describes the ingratitude of the Jews and Israelites to their great Protector, and their defection from the true worship, under imagery assumed from the character of an adulterous wife, and the meretricious loves of two unchaste women. If these parables (which are put into the mouth of God himself with a direct allegorical application, and in which it must be confessed that delicacy does not appear to be particularly studied, according to our refined notions of delicacy 1) be well considered, we are persuaded, that the Song of Solomon (which is in every part chaste and elegant) will not appear unworthy of the divine sense in which it is usually taken, either in matter or style, or in any degree inferior either in gravity or purity to the other remains of the sacred poets. To these instances we may add the fortyfifth psalm, which is a sacred epithalamium, of the allegorical application of which to the union between God and the church, no doubt has hitherto been entertained; though many suspect it, and not without good reason, to have been produced upon the same occasion, and with the same relation to a real fact as the Song of Neither ought-we to omit, that the writers of the New Testament have freely admitted the same image in the same allegorical sense with their predecessors, and have finally consecrated it by their authority.

¹ On the alleged immorality of the language of Scripture, see Vol. I., pp. 440, 441, and also the Λppendix to that Volume, No. 111. Sect. V. pp. 556-572.

Thus, John the Baptist beautifully represents Christ as the bridegroom; himself, as his friend or bridesman, and the church as his spouse. 1 (John iii. 28.) Our Lord also adopts the title of Bridegroom in Matt. ix. 15.; and likewise in the parable of the virgins or bridesmaids attendant upon the marriage. (Matt. xxv. 1.) "The Lamb's wife" also, the church, is represented as a "bride adorned for her husband" (Rev. xxi. 2—9.), who ought to be "without spot" (Eph. v. 27.), as the Shulamite is represented to be. (Song iv. 7.) And surely, if this most beautiful pastoral poem had not been understood in a spiritual sense, it would not have been admitted into the sacred canon by the antient Jewish church.² Nor is this inconsistent with the opinions of the antient Jews, who, as well as Saint Paul and other Christian writers, found the Messiah almost everywhere in the Scriptures. Indeed, they always believed their economy to be peculiarly under the protection of the Messiah, in some one or other of his characters, as the Great Angel of the covenant, the King of Israel, or the Son of God. In particular, they applied to him the forty-fifth psalm (which, of all Scripture, most resembles the Song of Songs): for the Chaldee paraphrase on the second verse expressly says, - "Thy fairness, O King Messiah! exceedeth the sons of men." In the same manner they applied the seventy-second, hundred and tenth, and various other psalms, as well as many passages of the prophets.

Bishop Lowth restricts this sublime allegory to the universal church, and conceives that it has no reference whatever to the spiritual state of individuals; than which he conceives nothing can be more inconsistent with the nature and ground-work of the allegory itself, as well as with the general practice of the Hebrew poets. With regard to the Psalms, Bishop Horne (we think) has demonstrated their spiritual application not only to the church generally, but also to believers who compose the individual members of that church; and that the Song of Solomon is to be legitimately and soberly interpreted in the same way, it is apprehended, will satisfac-

torily appear from the following additional observations.

The church is to be considered as composed of individual believers: and, that there is an analogy between the conduct of God towards his church in general, and his conduct towards individuals, is plainly indicated in many parts of the New Testament. Thus, sometimes the sacred writers compare the whole body of believers to a temple, in which they form living stones, being built on the only foundation, Christ Jesus; at other times, they consider individual believers as temples of the Holy Spirit. (1 Cor. iii. 16, 17. Eph. ii. 20—22.) So also, they sometimes speak of the church as

² Dr. Hales's Analysis, vol. ii. p. 400.

^{1 &}quot;In the prophetical book of the Song of Solomon," says Bishop Horsley, "the union of Christ and his church is described in images taken entirely from the mutual passion and early love of Solomon and his bride. Read the Song of Solomon, you will find the Hebrew king, if you know any thing of his history, produced indeed as the emblem of a greater personage; but you will find Him in every page." Sermons, vol. i. p.73. 2d edit.

one, - the bride the Lamb's wife; and at other times, of distinct churches or individual believers, as severally married to the Lord. (Rev. xxi. 9. 2 Cor. xi. 2.) In this manner, Saint Paul allegorises the history of Hagar and her mistress, referring to the two dispensations, while at the same time he makes a practical application of it to the consciences of the Galatians. (Gal. iv. 22-31.)

Further, we consider the allegory as designed for the purposes of piety and devotion, which cannot be so well answered without such an application. Though this argument may, at first view, appear weak, it will be strengthened when we recollect the doctrine of the New Testament, that, "whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning;" and that their grand design is "to make us wise unto salvation, through faith which is in Christ Jesus." This shews both the propriety and importance of a particular application of scriptural truths to the circumstances and experience of individuals. Religion is a personal thing; and that professor is a hypocrite, the feelings of whose heart are not influenced by it, as well as the actions of his life. 1

The fact is, that much of the language of this poem has been misunderstood by expositors, some of whom, not entering into the spirit and meaning of Oriental poesy, have caused particular passages to be considered as coarse and indelicate, which, in the original, are altogether the reverse; while others (as the learned Dr. Gill for instance) have so confounded the literal and allegorical senses as to give neither distinctly nor completely; at the same time, they have applied the figures to such a variety of objects, as to leave the reader still to seek the right, and, by their minute dissection of the allegory, they have not only destroyed its consistency and beauty, but have also exposed the poem to the unmerited ridicule of profane minds.2 Much, unquestionably, has been done, by later

Williams's Translation of the Song of Songs, pp.113-115. In further confirmation of the preceding view of the spiritual design of this sacred oriental poem, we may observe, that this allegoric mode of describing the sacred union between mankind at large, or an individual and pious soul, and the great Creator, is common to almost all eastern poets from the earliest down to the present age. Without such an esoteric or spiritual interpretation, it is impossible to understand many passages of the Persian poets Sadi and Hafiz: and the Turkish commentators on them have uniformly thus interpreted them; though in many instances they have pursued their mystic meaning to an undue length. A similar emblematic mysticism is equally conspicuous in the bards of India: and the Vedantis or Hindoo commentators have in like manner attributed a double, that is, a literal and spiritual meaning to their compositions. This is particularly the case with the Gitágovindá, or Songs of Jayadéva, the subject of which is the loves of Chrishna and Radha, or the reciprocal attraction between the divine goodness and the soul of man; and the style and imagery of which, like those of the Royal Hebrew poet, are in the highest degree flowery and amatory. Good's Song of Songs, p.xxii. Kistemaker. Canticum Canticorum illustratum ex Hierographia Orientalium, pp. 23—40. Sir William Jones has given several examples of the mystical or allegorical language of the cele-brated Persian poet, Hafiz, in his Dissertation on the mystical poetry of the Persians and Hindoos. (Works, vol. iv. p.227. 5vo.)

2 The chief error of all the translators of this book, Dr. Good observes with great truth,

[&]quot;results from their having given verbal renderings of the Hebrew terms and idioms, which ought merely to have been translated equivalently; a method, by which any language in the world, when interpreted into another, may not only occasionally convey a meaning altogether different from what the author intended, but convert a term or phrase of perfect

writers, towards elucidating the language and allusions of the Song of Songs by the aid of Oriental literature and manners; but, after all the labours of learned men, there will perhaps be found many expressions which are very difficult to us, both as to the literal meaning, and the spiritual instruction intended to be conveyed by them; and some descriptions must not be judged by modern notions of delicacy. But the grand outlines, soberly interpreted, in the obvious meaning of the allegory, so accord with the affections and experience of the sincere Christian, "that he will hardly ever read and meditate upon them, in a spirit of humble devotion, without feeling a conviction that no other poem of the same kind, extant in the world, could, without most manifest violence, be so explained as to describe the state of his heart at different times, and to excite admiring, adoring, grateful love to God our Saviour, as this does."1

With regard to the style, says Bishop Lowth, this poem is of the pastoral kind, since the two principal personages are represented in the character of shepherds. This circumstance is by no means incongruous to the manners of the Hebrews, whose principal occupation consisted in the care of cattle (Gen. xlvi. 32-34.); nor did they consider this employment as beneath the dignity of the highest characters. Least of all, could it be supposed to be inconsistent with the character of Solomon, whose father was raised from the sheep-fold to the throne of Israel. The pastoral life is not only most delightful in itself, but, from the particular circumstances and manners of the Hebrews, is possessed of a kind of dignity. In this poem it is adorned with all the choicest colouring of language, with all the elegance and variety of the most select imagery. "Every part of the Canticles," says the learned and eloquent Bossuet, "abounds in poetical beauties; the objects, which present themselves on every side, are the choicest plants, the most beautiful flowers, the most delicious fruits, the bloom and vigour of spring, the sweet verdure of the fields, flourishing and well-watered gardens, pleasant streams, and perennial fountains. The other senses are represented as regaled with the most precious odours, natural and artificial: with the sweet singing of birds, and the soft voice of the turtle; with milk and honey, and the choicest of wine. To these enchantments are added all that is beautiful and graceful in the human form, the endearments, the caresses, the delicacy of love; if any object be introduced which seems not to harmonise with this delightful scene, such as the awful prospect of tremendous precipices, the wildness of the mountains, or the haunts of lions, its effect is only to heighten by the contrast the beauty of the other objects, and to add the charms of variety to those of grace and elegance." 3

purity and delicacy, in its original import, into one altogether indelicate and unchaste." Song of Songs, p. xxvi. Dr. Good illustrates this remark by some well chosen examples, which want of room compels us to omit; but the result of its application, we may be permitted to observe, was his very elegant and delicate version, in which, though he adheres solely to the literal meaning, yet he decidedly expresses himself (p. xviii.) in favour of the mystical meaning of the poem.
Scott, Pref. to Sol. Song.

⁵ Bossuet, Pref. in Canticum Canticorum.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THE PROPHETS.

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS ON THE PROPHETS AND THEIR WRITINGS.

The Prophetical Books, why so called. — II. Different kinds of prophets mentioned in the Scriptures. — III. Situation of the prophets, and their manner of living. — IV. Nature of the prophetic inspiration. — V. Collection of their writings, and mode of announcing their predictions. — VI. Number and order of the prophetic books.

WE now enter on the fourth or prophetical part of the Old Testament, according to the division which is generally adopted, but which forms the second division, according to the Jewish classification of the sacred volume. This portion of the Scriptures is termed prophetical, because it chiefly consists of predictions of future events; though many historical and doctrinal passages are interspersed through the writings of the Prophets, as there also are many predictions of future events scattered through those books, which are more strictly historical. The authors of these books are, by way of eminence, termed Prophets, that is, divinely inspired persons, who were raised up among the Israelites to be the ministers of God's dispensations. Jehovah, at sundry times and in divers manners, spake unto the fathers by the prophets: for prophecy came not of old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Spirit. (Heb. i. 1. 2 Pet. i. 21.) In the earliest ages of the world, some individuals were raised up, who sustained this high function. Thus we find the prophetical character expressly ascribed to Enoch and others, before the giving of the law; but reckoning from Moses to Malachi (which perhaps is the more correct mode of computation), we find a series of prophets, who flourished in a continued succession during a period of more than one thousand years; all confirming the authority of their predecessors; co-operating in the same designs; uniting in one spirit to deliver the same doctrines, and to predict the same blessings to mankind; labouring to reduce the people to the observance of their instructions; and denouncing the severest judgments against such as continued disobedient, or treated their divine commission with neglect or contempt.

II. To these messengers of heaven, frequent reference is made in various parts of the sacred writings. The term prophet, indeed, is of general signification. It was applied by the heathers to all persons who were supposed to be conversant with divine things;

and, in conformity to this notion, Saint Paul in his Epistle to Titus (i. 12.), when citing a passage from a profane poet, calls him a prophet, because the heathens supposed their poets to be inspired. In the historical books of the Old Testament we meet with frequent notice of the schools of the prophets; these appear to have been seminaries, where religious truths, or the divine laws, were particularly taught.1 The pupils in these schools were not, strictly speaking, all of them prophets; though God bestowed upon some of them the spirit of prophecy, or of predicting future events. (2 Kings ii. 3.) Further, in the Old Testament, the prophets are spoken of, as "holy men of God," as "seers," and as "prophets," in the most exalted sense of the term. The first denomination seems to have been sometimes applied to men of exemplary piety, who assiduously studied the divine law, as communicated by their legislator Moses; who firmly believed in the predictions of good and evil that should attend the Israelites according to the tenor of their conduct; who were observant of the character of the times in which they lived; and who might be able to discern the natural and inevitable consequences of particular actions, without the necessity of immediate inspiration. These men of God, however, received peculiar communications upon certain emergencies. They were divinely appointed to execute some important commissions, and to predict events which were not in the ordinary course of things, and far beyond the reach of human penetration. It was this which sometimes gave them the title of seers. The higher class of prophets were those who foretold important events that were to take place at distant periods; which no human sagacity could foresee, and which were most opposite to the natural conceptions or general expectations of mankind: as Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and the minor prophets. 2

III. The prophets, according to Augustine³, were the philosophers, divines, instructors, and guides of the Hebrews in piety and

When these schools of the prophets were first instituted, is no where recorded in the Scriptures; but as the earliest mention of them is in the time of Samuel, it is not probable that they existed anterior to his days. It is not unlikely that the degeneracy of the priesthood first occasioned the institution of these places, for the better education of those who were to succeed in the sacred ministry. According to the places specified in Scripture (1 Sam. x. 5. 10. and xix. 20. 2 Kings ii. 5. iv. 38. and xxii. 14.) the schools of the prophets were first erected in the cities of the Levites; which, for the more convenient instruction of the people, were dispersed through the several tribes of Israel. In these places, convenient edifices were built for the abode of the prophets and their disciples, who were thence termed the sons of the prophets; and at their head some venerable truly inspired prophet was placed as governor, who is called their father. (1 Sam. x. 2. 2 Kings ii. 12.) Samuel was one, and perhaps the first, of those fathers (1 Sam. xix. 20.); and Elijah was another (2 Kings ii. 12.), who was succeeded by Elisha in this office. (2 Kings iv. 38.) The sons of the prophets lived together in a society or community (2 Kings vi. 1.); they were instructed in the knowledge of the law, and of the principles of their religion, as well as in the sacred art of psalmody, or (as it is termed in 1 Sam. x. 5. and 1 Chron. xxv. 1. 7.) prophesying with harps, psalteries, and cymbals. At the conclusion of their lectures and religious exercises, they were accustomed to eat together with their masters. Stillingfleet's Origines Sacræ, pp. 92—101. 8th edition.

Stillingfleet's Origines Sacræ, pp. 92—101. 8th edition.

© Dr. Cogan's Theological Disquisitions, p. 275. ct seq. Dr. Gregory Sharpe's Second Argument in Defence of Christianity from Prophecy, pp. 1—20.

³ De Civitate Dei, lib. xviii. c. 41.

virtue. These holy men were the bulwarks of religion against the impiety of princes, the wickedness of individuals, and every kind of immorality. Their lives, persons, and discourses were alike instructive and prophetical. Raised up by God to be witnesses of his presence, and living monuments of his will, the events that frequently happened to them were predictions of what was about to befal the Hebrew nation. Although the prophets possessed great authority in Israel, and were highly esteemed by pious sovereigns, who undertook no important affairs without consulting them, yet their way of life was exceedingly laborious, and they were very poor, and greatly exposed to persecution and ill-treatment. They generally lived retired, in some country place, and in colleges or communities, where they and their disciples were employed in prayer, in manual labour, and in study. Their labour, however, was not such as required intense application, or was inconsistent with that freedom from secular cares which their office required. Thus, Elisha quitted his plough, when Elijah called him to the prophetic office (1 Kings xix. 19, 20.); and Amos (vii. 14.) tells us that he was no prophet, neither a prophet's son, but a herdsman, and a gatherer of sycamore fruit. The pupils or sons of the prophets, who lived under the direction of Elijah and Elisha, erected their own dwellings, for which they cut down the timber that was requisite. (2 Kings vi. 1—4.)

The apparel of the prophets was in unison with the simplicity of their private life. Elijah was clothed with skins, and wore a leather girdle round his loins. (2 Kings i. 8.) Isaiah wore sackcloth (xx. 2.), which was the ordinary habit of the prophets. Zechariah, speaking of the false prophets who imitated externally the true prophets of the Lord, says that they should not wear a rough garment (Heb. a garment of hair) to deceive. (Zech. xiii. 4.) Their poverty was conspicuous in their whole life. The presents they received were only bread, fruits, and honey; and the first-fruits of the earth were given them, as being persons who possessed nothing themselves. (2 Kings iv. 42.) The woman of Shunem, who entertained Elisha, put into the prophet's chamber only what was plain and absolutely necessary. (2 Kings iv. 10.) The same prophet refused the costly presents of Naaman (2 Kings v. 16.), and pronounced a severe sentence upon his servant Gehazi, who had clandestinely obtained a part of them. (20-27.) Their frugality appears throughout their history; - for instance, the wild gourds, which one of the prophets ordered to be prepared for his disciples. (2 Kings iv. 38 -41.) The angel gave Elijah only bread and water for a long journey (1 Kings xix. 6-8.); and Obadiah, the pious governor of Ahab's household, gave the same food to the prophets whose lives

he saved in a cave. (1 Kings xviii. 13.)

It does not appear that the prophets were bound by any vow of celibacy; for Samuel had children, and the Scriptures mention the wives of Isaiah (viii. 3.) and Hosea. (i. 2.) But no women or wives

seem to have been admitted into the colleges of the prophets, who maintained a very guarded intercourse with the female sex, as is evident in the conduct of Elisha towards his benevolent hostess.

(2 Kings iv. 27.)

But, however they might be respected by pious monarchs, the prophets were frequently exposed to cruel treatment from wicked princes, whose impiety they reprehended, and to insults and jeers from the people, whose immoral practices they censured and condemned; and many of them were even put to violent deaths. (Heb. xi. 35—38.) Yet, amid all these persecutions and this injurious treatment, they despised dangers, torments, and death, and with wonderful intrepidity attacked whatever was contrary to the law and worship of Jehovah, contemning secular honours, riches,

and favours, with astonishing disinterestedness.

IV. Great diversity of opinion has prevailed respecting the nature, extent, permanency, and different degrees of inspiration which the prophets possessed. Not to enter into a useless discussion of conflicting sentiments, we may remark, that the communication between God and man is by prayer, by the word of God, and by his works: in old times it was also by the prophets, and before them by the angel of the Lord, and the proper symbols of the divine presence. Mankind, at first, consulted God by prayers and sacrifices at his altars. After the promulgation of the law from mount Sinai, and the establishment of the priesthood, we find three modes of communicating the divine will mentioned in the Old Testament: — 1. The Shechinah: — 2. The Urim and Thummim: - and 3. Revelation by visions and dreams, or by inspiration. When these kinds of prophecy ceased under the second temple, they were succeeded by the Bath Kol, voice from heaven, or daughter of a voice, because when a voice or thunder came out from heaven, another voice issued from it; but, as we have little certain information respecting this mode of divine communication, we shall briefly notice the three kinds of prophecy just enumerated.

1. The Shechinah was the sitting or dwelling of God between the cherubim on the mercy-seat, or cover of the ark (Psal. lxxx. 1. and xcix. 1.); whence He delivered His answers in an articulate voice.

(Exod. xxv. 22. xxix. 42. Numb. vii. 89.)

2. The *Urim and Thunmim*, which was on the high-priest's breastplate (Exod. xxviii. 30.), was another standing oracle, to be consulted on all great occasions (Num. xxvii. 21. 1 Sam. xxviii. 6. xxiii. 9. xxx. 7. Ezra ii. 63.); and the answers were returned by a visible signification of the divine will. This oracle was not only venerable among the Jews, but was also celebrated among the Greeks, as Josephus informs us ¹, for its infallible answers.

3. Another mode of revealing the divine will was by visions and

dreams, or, as it is elegantly expressed by the Temanite, "inthoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men." (Job iv. 13.) Of this sort was Abraham's dream, in which Jehovah foretold the bondage of his posterity in Egypt, and their deliverance, accompanied with the promise of long life to himself before he should be gathered in peace to his fathers. (Gen. xv. 12-15.) Such was the dream of Jacob, when he beheld "a ladder set upon the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven, the angels of God ascending and descending upon it." (Gen. xxviii. 12.) Abimelech was reproved and admonished in a dream by the Lord, concerning Sarah. (Gen. xx. 3.) The dreams of Joseph, and of Pharaoh and his servants, were divine (Gen. xxxvii. 5. xl. 5. xli. 1.); as also was that of Nebuchadnezzar, respecting the fate of many kingdoms. (Dan. ii. 1.) All these were worthy of the divine interposition, and carried the evidence of their divine original by the revelations they made, and the strong impressions they left upon the mind. But the most frequent of these extraordinary communications of the designs of God, and of his will, was by his prophets, whom he inspired with that knowledge which was necessary for the correction and instruction of his people in every age, but more especially for the preservation of true religion among the Jews only, of all the nations of the earth, and "chiefly," as Saint Paul says, "because that unto them were committed the oracles of God" (Rom. iii. 2.), - those oracles which contained the gracious promise of the Messiah.

"In all the cases here described, the prophets could not, without doubting the clearest and most palpable evidence, distrust the truth of the revelations, which they received; and, with respect to us, we have ample reason, from a collective consideration of their writings, to be convinced that their inspiration was accompanied with sufficient characters to distinguish it from the dreams of enthusiasm, or the visions of fancy." Though their bodily strength was sometimes overpowered by the magnitude of their revelations, and their eyes were dazzled with the splendour of the visionary light, as in the instances of Daniel (x. 5-9.) and the apostle John (Rev. i. 17.), yet they retained full possession of their understanding, and the free exercise of their reason. The prophetical spirit, seating itself in the rational powers, as well as in the imagination, never alienated the mind, but informed and enlightened it; and those who were actuated by it always maintained a clearness and consistency of reason, with strength and solidity of judgment. For God did not employ idiots or fools for the purpose of revealing his will, but those whose intellects were entire and perfect; and he imprinted so clear a copy of his truth upon them, that it became their own sense, being digested fully into their understandings, so that they were able to represent it to others as

¹ Dr. Gray's Key, p. 325.

truly as any person can express his own thoughts. And if at any time they did not clearly understand the prophetic revelation communicated to them, they asked for an explanation: such was the conduct of Daniel (Dan. ix. 18—23. x. 1. et seq.), and of Zechariah. (i. 9. iv. 4. vi. 4, 5.)

V. The early prophets committed nothing to writing; their predictions being only, or chiefly, of a temporary nature, are inserted in the historical books, together with their fulfilment. pears to have been the case with Elijah, Elisha, Micaiah, and others; but those who were gifted with the spirit of prophecy in its most exalted sense, and were commissioned to utter predictions, the accomplishment of which was as yet far distant, were directed to write them, or cause them to be written, in a book. (Compare Isa. viii. 1. xxx. 8. Jer. xxx. 2. xxxvi. 2. 28. Ezek. xliii. 11. Hab. ii. 2. &c.) The predictions, thus committed to writing, were carefully preserved, under a conviction that they contained important truths, thereafter to be more fully revealed, which were to receive their accomplishment at the appointed periods. It was also the office of the prophets to commit to writing the history of the Jews²; and it is on this account that, in the Jewish classification of the books of the Old Testament, we find several historical writings arranged among the prophets. Throughout their prophetic and historical books, the utmost plainness and sincerity prevail. They record the idolatries of the nation, and foretel the judgments of God which were to befal the Jews in consequence of their forsaking his worship and service; and they have transmitted a relation of the crimes and misconduct of their best princes. David, Solomon, and others, - who were types of the Messiah, and from whose race they expected that he would descend, regarding the glories of their several reigns as presages of His, - are described not only without flattery, but also without any reserve or extenuation. They write like men who had no regard to any thing but truth and the glory of God.

The manner in which the prophets announced their predictions, varied according to circumstances. Sometimes they uttered them aloud in a public place; and it is in allusion to this practice that Isaiah is commanded to "cry aloud, spare not, lift up his voice like a trumpet, and shew the people of God their transgressions, and the house of Jacob their sins." (Isa. lviii. 1.) Sometimes their predictions were affixed to the gates of the temple, where they might be generally read (Jer. vii. 2.); but, upon important occasions, "when it was necessary to rouse the fears of a disobedient.

¹ Smith's Select Discourses, p. 190. et seq.

² 1 Chron. xxix. 29. 2 Chron. xii. 15. xiii. 22. xx. 34. xxvi. 22. xxxii. 32. In addition to the information thus communicated in the sacred volume, we are informed by Josephus, that, from the death of Moses until the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, the prophets who were after Moses committed to writing the transactions of their own times. Josephus cont. Apion. lib. i. c. 8.

people, and to recal them to repentance, the prophets, as objects of universal attention, appear to have walked about publicly in sackcloth, and with every external mark of humiliation and sorrow. They then adopted extraordinary modes of expressing their couvictions of impending wrath, and endeavoured to awaken the apprehensions of their countrymen, by the most striking illustrations of threatened punishment. Thus Jeremiah made bonds and yokes, and put them on his neck (Jer. xxvii.), strongly to intimate the subjection that God would bring on the nations whom Nebuchadnezzar should subdue. Isaiah likewise walked naked, that is, without the rough garment of the prophet, and barefoot (Isa. xx.). as a sign of the distress that awaited the Egyptians. So, Jeremiah broke the potter's vessel (xix.); and Ezekiel publicly removed his household goods from the city, more forcibly to represent, by these actions, some correspondent calamities ready to fall on nations obnoxious to God's wrath 1; this mode of expressing important circumstances by action being customary and familiar among all eastern nations."2

Sometimes the prophets were commanded to seal and shut up their prophecies, that the originals might be preserved until they were accomplished, and then compared with the event. (Isa. viii. 16. Jer. xxxii. 14. Dan. viii. 26. and xii. 4.) For, when the prophecies were not to be fulfilled till after many years, and in some cases not till after several ages, it was requisite that the original writings should be kept with the utmost care; but when the time was so near at hand, that the prophecies must be fresh in every person's recollection, or that the originals could not be suspected or supposed to be lost, the same care was not required. (Rev. xxii. 10.) It seems to have been customary for the prophets to deposit their writings in the tabernacle, or lay them up before the Lord. (1 Sam. x. 25.)³ And there is a tradition⁴, that all the canonical books, as well as the law, were put into the side of the ark.

It is certain that the writings of the antient prophets were carefully preserved during the captivity, and they are frequently referred to, and cited, by the later prophets. Thus, the prophecy of Micah is quoted in Jer. xxvi. 18. a short time before the captivity; and, under it, the prophecy of Jeremiah is cited, in Dan. ix. 2. and the prophets, generally, in ix. 6. Zechariah not only quotes the former prophets (i. 4.), but supposes their writings to be well known to the people. (vii. 7.) The prophet Amos is cited in the apocryphal book of Tobit (ii. 6.), as Jonah and the prophets in general are in

¹ Ezek, xii. 7. compared with 2 Kings xxv. 4, 5. where the accomplishment of this typical prophecy is related. Vide also Ezek, xxxvii. 16—20]

Dr. Gray's Key, p. 335.
 Josephus confirms the statement of the sacred historian. Ant. Jud. lib. vi. c. iv.

⁴ Epiphanius, de Ponderibus et Mensuris, c. 4. Damascenus de Fide Orthodoxâ, lib. iv. c. 17.

xiv. 4, 5. 8. It is evident that Ezra, Nehemiah, Daniel, Zechariah, and the other prophets, who flourished during the captivity, carefully preserved the writings of their inspired predecessors; for they very frequently cited and appealed to them, and expected deliverance from their captivity by the accomplishment of their

predictions.

Although some parts of the writings of the prophets are clearly in prose, instances of which occur in the prophecies of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Jonah, and Daniel, yet the other books, constituting by far the larger portion of the prophetic writings, are classed by Bishop Lowth among the poetical productions of the Jews; and (with the exception of certain passages in Isaiah, Habakkuk, and Ezekiel, which appear to constitute complete poems of different kinds, odes as well as elegies) form a particular species of poesy, which he distinguishes by the appellation of prophetic. On the nature of which see Vol. II. pp. 468, 469.

VI. The prophetical books are sixteen in number (the Lamentations of Jeremiah being usually considered as an appendix to his predictions); and in all modern editions of the Bible they are usually divided into two classes, viz. 1. The Greater Prophets, comprising the writings of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel; who were thus designated from the size of their books, not because they possessed greater authority than the others. ¹ 2. The Minor Prophets, comprising the writings of Hosea, Joel, Amos, Jonah, Obadiah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zecharaiah, and Malachi. These books were antiently written in one volume by the Jews, lest any of them should be lost, some of their writings being very short. The order, in which the books of the minor prophets are placed, is not the same in the Alexandrian or Septuagint version as in the Hebrew. According to the latter, they stand as in our translation; but in the Greek, the series is altered to the following arrangement: Hosea, Amos, Micah, Joel, Obadiah, Jonah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi. But this change is of no consequence, since neither in the original, nor in the Septuagint, are they placed with exact regard to the time when their sacred authors respectively flourished 2.

Much of the obscurity, however, which hangs over the prophetic writings, may be removed by perusing them in the order of time in which they were probably written; and, though the *precise* time in which some of the prophets delivered their predictions, cannot per-

¹ Qui propterea dicuntur *Minores*, quia sermones eorum sunt breves, in eorum comparatione qui *Majores* ideo vocantur, quia prolixa volumina condiderunt. Augustin. de Civ. Dei, lib. xviii. c. xxix.

² Calmet, Preface Générale sur les Prophètes, in his Comment. Littéral, tom. v. pp. 557—559. Carpzov. Introd. ad Libros Biblicos Vet. Test. pars iii. c. i. pp. 1—87. Bauer, Herm. Sacr. pp. 397—404. Jahn, Introd. in Libros Sacros Vet. Fæd. pp. 310—346. Dr. Gregory Sharpe's Argument in Defence of Christianity from Prophecy, pp. 1—64.

haps be traced in every instance, yet the following arrangement of the prophets in their supposed order of time (according to the tables of Blair, Archbishop Newcome, and other eminent critics, with a few variations), will, we think, be found sufficiently correct for the

right understanding of their predictions.

According to this table, the times when the prophets flourished may be referred to three periods, viz. 1. Before the Babylonian Captivity; -2. Near to and during that event; -and, 3. After the return of the Jews from Babylon. And if, in these three periods, we parallel the prophetical writings with the historical books written during the same times, they will materially illustrate each other.

Jonah,	Between 856 and 784.		Jehu, and Jehoahaz, according to Bp.Lloyd; but Joash and Jeroboam the Second, according to Blair.
Amos,	Between 810 and 785.	Uzziah, ch. i. 1.	Jeroboam the Second, ch. i. 1.
Hosea,	Between 810 and 725.	Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, the third year of Hezekiah.	Jeroboam the Second, ch. i. 1.
Isaiah,	Between 810 and 698.	Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, chap.i. 1. and perhaps Manasseh.	
Joel,	Between 810 and 660, or later.	Uzziah, or possibly Ma- nasseh.	
Micah,	Between 758 and 699.	Jotham, Ahaz, and Heze- kiah, ch. i. 1.	Pekah and Hosea.
Nahum,	Between 720 and 698.	Probably towards the close of Hezekiah's reign.	
Zephaniah,	Between 640 and 609.	In the reign of Josiah, ch. i. 1.	
Jeremiah,	Between 628 and 586.	In the thirteenth year of Josiah.	
Habakkuk,	Between 612 and 598.	Probably in the reign of Jehoiakim.	
Daniel,	Between 606 and 534.	During all the captivity.	
Obadiah,	Between 588 and 583.	Between the taking of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar, and the destruction of the Edomites by him.	,
Ezekiel,	Between 595 and 536.	During part of the cap- tivity.	
Haggai,	About 520 to 518.	After the return from Babylon.	
Zechariah,	From 520 to 518, or longer.	,	
Malachi,	Between 436 and 420.		

CHAPTER V.

OF THE PROPHETS WHO FLOURISHED BEFORE THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY.

SECTION I.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JONAH.

I. Title and Author. — II. Occasion of the prophecy of Jonah. — III. Scope. — IV. Synopsis of its contents.

вегове сивіят, 856-784.

I. THIS book is, by the Hebrews, called אור הואר ולדו הואר ולדו הואר. אור ולדו הואר ול

II. It is very probable, that, when Jonah promised the restoring and enlarging of the coasts of Israel in the days of Jeroboam II., when both the king and people were exceedingly wicked, he also invited them to repentance and reformation. But the Israelites still continuing impenitent and obdurate, God took occasion to send him to Nineveh, the capital of the Assyrian empire, to denounce the impending divine judgments against its abandoned inhabitants. Jonah, declining the commission, was cast into the sea from the vessel in which he was sailing to Tarshish, and was swallowed by a large fish; not, says Irenæus¹, that he might be swallowed up, but that, by his miraculous deliverance (preparing Jonah to preach more dutifully, and the Ninevites to hear more effectually), the people of Israel might be provoked to repent by the repentance of Ninevel. The time of Jonah's continuance in the belly of the fish was a type of our Lord's continuance in the grave. (Luke xi. 30.) The fame of the prophet's miraculous preservation was so widely propagated as to reach even Greece; whence, as Grotius, Huet, Bochart, and other learned men have remarked, the story was derived of Hercules having escaped alive out of the fish's belly.2

¹ Adversus Hæres. lib. iii. c. 22.

² See Grotius de Veritate, lib. i. c. 16. in notis. Huet, Demonstr. Evangelica, prop. iv. vol. i. p. 433. 8vo. edit. Bocharti Opera, tom. iii, p. 742. et seq. Pfeiffer in Difficiliora Loca Scripturæ, Centuria 4. Locus lxxxvi. (Opp. tom. i. pp. 447, 448.)

III. The scope of this book is to shew, by the very striking example of the Ninevites, the divine forbearance and long-suffering towards sinners, who were spared on their sincere repentance. From the conduct of the Ninevites, Jesus Christ takes occasion to reprove the perfidiousness of the Jews. (Matt. xii. 41.) The evidence offered by Jonah was sufficient to convince and lead the former to repentance; while the Jews, who had the greater evidence of miracles, and the more convincing evidence of our Saviour's doctrine, continued obstinately impenitent. Some critics have imagined that the prophecy of Jonah is a parabolic history; but from the manner in which the sacred historians and Jesus Christ speak of him (2 Kings xiv. 25. Matt. xii. 39. 41. xvi. 4. and Luke xi. 29.), it is evident that this book is a true narrative of a real person, and that Jonah was a prophet of considerable eminence.

IV. The book of Jonah consists of two parts, viz.

Part I. His first mission to Nineveh, and his attempt to flee to Tarshish, and its frustration, together with his delivery from the stomach of the great fish which had swallowed him. (ch. i. ii.)

PART II. His second mission, and its happy result to the Ninevites, who, in consequence of the prophet's preaching, repented in dust and ashes (iii.); and the discontent of Jonah, who, dreading to be thought a false prophet, repined at the divine mercy in sparing the Ninevites, whose destruction he seems to have expected. (iv.) No reproof can be more gentle than that given by God to the murmuring prophet (10, 11.), or present a more endearing picture of Him "whose tender mercies are over all his works."

SECTION II.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET AMOS.

I. Author. — II. Occasion of his prophecy. — III. Its scope. — IV. Synopsis of its contents. — V. Observations on its style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 810-785.

I. A MOS is the third of the minor prophets, according to the order adopted in our modern Bibles: he is supposed to have been a native of Tekoah, a small town in the kingdom of Judah, situate about four leagues to the south of Jerusalem. There is however no proof of his being a native of this place, except his retiring thither when driven from Bethel by Amaziah, the high priest of Bethel. (Amos vii. 10. 13.) Calmet thinks he was born in the territories of Israel. We have more certain information of his rank and condition in life; for he himself tells us that he was "no prophet, neither a prophet's son;" in other words, that he was not educated in the schools of the prophets, but was called to the prophetic office from being a herdsman and a gatherer (or cultivator) of sycamore fruit. That he prophesied during the reigns of Uzziah king of

Judah, and of Jeroboam II. the son of Joash, we are not only informed from the first verse of his predictions, but we also have internal evidence of it, from the argument or subject-matter of his book. For the prophet describes the state of the kingdom of Israel, particularly in chap. vi. 12—14., to be precisely such as is described in 2 Kings xiv. 23. et seq. We further learn from Amos i. 1., that he began to prophesy in the second year before the earthquake, in the reign of Uzziah; which is, by Josephus and most commentators, referred to that prince's usurpation of the sacerdotal office when he attempted to offer incense. Consequently Amos was contemporary with Hosea (though he is supposed not to have lived so long as the last-mentioned prophet), with Jonah, and probably also with Joel.

II. The occasion on which Amos delivered his predictions, was the oppression of the Jews and Israelites by the neighbouring nations, and the prosperous state of the two kingdoms under Uzziah and Jeroboam II. (Amos i. compared with 2 Kings xiv. 25—27. and 2 Chron. xxvi. 6—15.) But as the inhabitants of those kingdoms, especially the Israelites, abandoned themselves to idolatry, effeminacy, avarice, and cruelty to the poor, contrary to the divine command, the prophet takes occasion thence to reprove them with the utmost severity for their wickedness.

III. The scope of the book is, to certify to the twelve tribes the destruction of the neighbouring nations; to alarm those who "were at large in Zion," living in a state of carnal security, by the denunciation of imminent punishment, to lead them to repentance; and to cheer those who were truly penitent with the promise of deliverance from future captivity, and of the greater prosperity of the Messiah's kingdom, of which we have a particular prediction in

ch. ix. 11.

IV. The bock of Amos contains nine chapters or discourses, of which Calmet thinks that the seventh is first in order of time: it

may be divided into three parts, viz.

PART I. The judgments of God denounced against the neighbouring Gentile nations: as the Syrians (ch. i. 1—5.) which, see fulfilled in 2 Kings xvi. 9.; the Philistines (i. 6—8.), recorded as accomplished in 2 Kings xviii. 8. Jer. xlvii. 1. 5. and 2 Chron. xxvi. 6.; the Tyrians (i. 9, 10.); the Edomites (i. 11, 12., compared with Jer. xxv. 9. 21. xxvii. 3. 6. and 1 Mac. v. 3.); the Ammonites (13—15.); and the Moabites. (ii. 1—3.)

PART II. The divine judgments denounced against Judah and Israel.

(ii. 4—ix. 1—10.); and herein we have,

Sect. 1. The divine judgments against Judah (ii. 4, 5.) which were literally executed about two hundred years afterwards:

Sect. 2. Against Israel, to whom the prophet's mission was chiefly directed, and to whom we have four distinct sermons delivered by him, viz.

piscourse i. A general reproof and aggravation of their various sins against God. (ii. 6-16.)

DISCOURSE 11. A denunciation of the divine judgments, with a particular enumeration of their several causes. (iii.)

DISCOURSE III. A reproof of the Israelites for their luxury and oppression. (iv.)
DISCOURSE IV. A lamentation over the house of Israel, with an earnest exhortation to
them to repent, and to seek the Lord; and to abandon their idolatry, luxurious ease,
and sinful alliances with their idolatrous neighbours. (v. vi.) In ch. v. 6. the carrying off the Israelites into captivity, beyond Damascus into Assyria, is explicitly
announced: see its fulfilment in 2 Kings xv. 29. and xvii. 5—23. The certainty,
nearness, and severity of the judgments thus denounced are confirmed by several
prophetic visions, contained in chapters vii. viii. 1 and ix. 1—10.

PART III. Consolatory or evangelical promises describing the restoration of the church by the Messiah, first, under the type of raising up the fallen tabernacle of David (ix. 11, 12.); and secondly, announcing magnificent temporal blessings, viz. great abundance, return from captivity, and re-establishment in their own land, all of which were prophetic of the blessings to be bestowed under the reign of the Messiah. (ix. 13—15.)

V. Jerome calls Amos "rude in speech, but not in knowledge2," applying to him what St. Paul modestly professes of himself. (2 Cor.

xi. 6.)

Calmet and many others have followed the authority of Jerome, in speaking of this prophet, as if he were indeed quite rude, ineloquent, and destitute of all the embellishments of composition. The matter, however, as Bishop Lowth has remarked, is far otherwise: "Let any person, who has candour and perspicuity enough to judge, not from the man, but from his writings, open the volume of his predictions, and he will, I think, agree that our shepherd 'is not a whit behind the very chief of the prophets.' (2 Cor. xi. 5.) He will agree, that as, in sublimity and magnificence, he is almost equal to the greatest, so, in splendour of diction, and elegance of expression, he is scarcely inferior to any. The same celestial Spirit, indeed, actuated Isaiah and Daniel in the court, and Amos in the sheep-folds: constantly selecting such interpreters of the divine will as were best adapted to the occasion, and sometimes ' from the mouth of babes and sucklings perfecting praise,' - constantly employing the natural eloquence of some, and occasionally making others eloquent."3 Many of the most elegant images employed by Amos are drawn from objects in rural life, with which he was, from his avocations, most intimately conversant.

¹ An emineut commentator is of opinion that the prophet Amos, in viii. 9, 10. foretels that, during their solemn festivals, the sun should be darkened by an eclipse, which in those days was accounted ominous, and should turn their joy into mourning. According to Archbishop Usher (A. M. 3213), about eleven years after Amos prophesied, there were two great eclipses of the sun, one at the feast of tabernacles, the other at the time of the passover. This prophecy, therefore, may be considered as one of those numerous predictions which we have already shewn have a double meaning, and apply to more than one event. See Lowth's Commentary on the Prophets, p. 453. 4th edit.

² Hieronymi Præf. Comment. in Amos.

S Bishop Lowth's Lectures, vol. ii. lect. xxi. p. 98.

SECTION III.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HOSEA.

I. Author and date. — II. Occasion and scope of the prophecy. — III. Synopsis of its contents. — IV. Observations on its style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 810-725.

I. CONCERNING the family of Hosea, we have no certain information, except what is furnished to us by the first verse of his prophecy, which states that he was the son of Beeri, whom some Jewish commentators confound with Beerah, a prince of the Reubenites, who was carried into captivity with the ten tribes, by Tiglath-pilezer king of Assyria. He prophesied during the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, and Ahaz, and in the third year of Hezekiah, kings of Judah, and during the reign of Jeroboam II. king of Israel; and it is most probable that he was an Israelite, and lived in the kingdom of Samaria or of the ten tribes, as his predictions are chiefly directed against their wickedness and idolatry. But, with the severest denunciations of vengeance, he blends promises of mercy; and the transitions from the one to the other are frequently sudden and unexpected. Rosenmüller and Jahn, after Calmet, are of opinion that the title of this book is a subsequent addition, and that Hosea did not prophesy longer than from forty to sixty years, and that he died, or at least wrote his predictions, before the year 725 before the Christian æra. His writings unquestionably were, originally, in a metrical form, although that arrangement is now, perhaps, irrecoverably lost.

II. The ten tribes (whom this prophet often collectively terms Ephraim, Israel, and Samaria) having revolted from Rehoboam the son of Solomon to Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who set up the two idol calves at Dan and Bethel, consequently deprived themselves of the pure worship of Jehovah at Jerusalem, and speedily fell into the grossest idolatry. Jeroboam II. the son of Joash, was equally wicked with the first sovereign of that name; and the Israelites were but too prone to follow the bad examples of their wicked kings, especially if their affairs were prosperous, as we learn those of Jeroboam II. were. (Compare 2 Kings xiv. 25-27.) In his days, therefore, Jehovah raised up the prophet Hosea, to convince them of their apostacy, and recover them to the worship of the true God. Bishop Horsley, however, is of opinion that Hosea's principal subject is that, which is the principal subject of all the prophets, viz. "the guilt of the Jewish nation in general, their disobedient refractory spirit, the heavy judgments that awaited them, their final conversion to God, their re-establishment in the land of promise, and their restoration to God's favour, and to a condition of the greatest national prosperity, and of high preeminence among the nations of the earth, under the immediate protection of the Messiah, in the latter ages of the world. He

confines himself more closely to this single subject, than any other prophet. He seems, indeed, of all the prophets, if I may so express my conception of his peculiar character, to have been the most of a Jew. Comparatively, he seems to care but little about other people. He wanders not, like Isaiah, Jeremiah, and Ezekiel, into the collateral history of the surrounding heathen nations. He meddles not, like Daniel, with the revolutions of the great empires of the world. His own country seems to engross his whole attention; her privileges, her crimes, her punishment, her pardon. He predicts, indeed, in the strongest and clearest terms, the ingrafting of the Gentiles into the church of God. But he mentions it only generally: he enters not, like Isaiah, into a minute detail of the progress of the business. Nor does he describe, in any detail, the previous contest with the apostate faction in the latter ages. He makes no explicit mention of the share which the converted Gentiles are to have in the re-establishment of the natural Israel in their antient - seats; subjects which make so striking a part of the prophecies of Isaiah, Daniel, Zechariah, Haggai, and, occasionally, of the other prophets. He alludes to the calling of our Lord from Egypt: to the resurrection on the third day; he touches, but only in general terms, upon the final overthrow of the Antichristian army in Palestine, by the immediate interposition of Jehovah; and he celebrates, in the loftiest strains of triumph and exultation, the Saviour's final victory over death and hell. But yet, of all the prophets, he certainly enters the least into the detail of the mysteries of redemption. We have nothing in him descriptive of the events of the interval between the two advents of our Lord. Nothing diffuse and circumstantial, upon the great and interesting mysteries of the incarnation, and the atonement. His country and his kindred, is the subject next his heart. Their crimes excite his indignation; their sufferings interest his pity; their future exaltation is the object on which his imagination fixes with delight. It is a remarkable dispensation of Providence, that clear notices, though in general terms, of the universal redemption, should be found in a writer so strongly possessed with national partialities. This Judaism seems to make the particular character of Hosea as a prophet. Not that the ten tribes are exclusively his subject. His country is indeed his particular and constant subject; but his country generally, in both its branches, not in either taken by itself." 1

According to this view of the subject, the general argument of Hosea's prophecy "appears to be the fortunes of the whole Jewish nation in its two great branches; not the particular concerns (and least of all the particular temporal concerns) of either branch exclusively. And to this grand opening the whole sequel of the prophecy corresponds. In setting forth the vices of the people, the picture is chiefly taken, as might naturally be expected, from the manners of the prophet's own times; in part of which the corruption, in either kingdom, was at the greatest height; after the death of Jeroboam, in the kingdom of Israel; in the reign of Ahaz, in the

¹ Bishop Horsley's Hosea, Preface, pp. vii. viii.

kingdom of Judah. And there is occasionally much allusion, sometimes predictive allusion, to the principal events of the prophet's times. And much more to the events in the kingdom of Israel, than to those in Judah. Perhaps, because the danger being more immediately imminent in the former kingdom, the state of things in that was more alarming, and the occurrences, for that reason, more interesting. Still the history of his own times in detail in either kingdom, is not the prophet's subject. It furnishes similies and allusions, but it makes no considerable part, indeed it makes no part at all, of the action (if I may so call it) of the poem. The action lies in events beyond the prophet's times: the commencement indeed within them; but the termination, in times yet future; and, although we may hope the contrary, for aught we know with certainty, remote. The deposition of Jehu's family, by the murder of Zedekiah, the son and successor of Jeroboam, was the commencement; the termination will be the restoration of the whole Jewish nation under one head, in the latter days, in the great day of Jezräel; and the intermediate parts of the action are the judgments, which were to fall, and accordingly have fallen, upon the two distinct kingdoms of Israel and Judah, typified by Loruhamah and Lo-ammi." 1

The scope of this prophet's prediction is, 1. Partly to detect, reprove, and convince the Jewish nation generally, and the Israelites in particular, of their many and heinous sins, especially of their gross idolatry; the corrupt state of the kingdom is also incidentally noticed; — 2. Partly to denounce the imminent and utter rejection, final captivity, and destruction of the Israelites by the Assyrians (if the former persisted in their wicked career,) notwithstanding all their vain confidence in the assistance to be afforded them by Egypt; and 3. Partly to invite them to repentance with promises of mercy, and evangelical predictions of the future restoration of the Israelites and Jews, and their ultimate conversion to Christianity.

III. The prophecy of Hosea contains fourteen chapters, which may be divided into five sections or discourses, exclusive of the title in ch. i. 1. viz.

DISCOURSE 1. Under the figure of the supposed ² infidelity of the prophet's wife is represented the spiritual infidelity of the Israelites, a remnant of whom, it is promised, shall be saved (i. 2—11.) and they are exhorted to forsake idolatry. (ii. 1—11.) Promises are then introduced, on the general conversion of the twelve tribes to Christianity; and the gracious purposes of Jehovah towards the ten tribes, or the kingdom of Israel in particular, are represented under the figure of the prophet taking back his wife on her amendment. (ii. 11—23. iii.)

phet taking back his wife on her amendment. (ii. 11—23. iii.)
DISCOURSE 2. The prophet, in direct terms, inveighs against the bloodshed and idolatry of the Israelites (iv. 1—14. 17—19.) against which
the inhabitants of Judah are exhorted to take warning. (15, 16.) In

¹ Bishop Horsley's Hosea, Preface, p. xxvi.

² Bishop Horsley contends at great length, contrary to most interpreters, that the prophet's marriage was a real transaction, and a type of the whole Jewish nation, distinct parts of which were typified by the three children, Jezräel, Lo-ruhamah, and Lo-ammi. See the Preface to his version of Hosea, pp. viii.—xxv.

chap. v. 1—14. the divine judgments are denounced against the priests, the people, and the princes of Israel, to whom are held out promises of pardon in v. 15. which are continued through verses 1—3. of chap. vi. The metaphors used by the prophet on this occasion are remarkably strong and beautiful. The resurrection, the morning, and the refreshing showers, in their season, supply them; in a more immediate sense they denote a speedy and gracious deliverance, but in a remote sense they refer to the resurrection of Christ (compare Hosea vi. 2. with 1 Cor. xv. 4.) and the blessings of the Gospel.

DISCOURSE 3. The prophet's exhortations to repentance proving ineffectual, God complains by him of their obstinate iniquity and idolatry (vi. 4—11. vii. 1—10.), and denounces that Israel will be carried into captivity into Assyria by Sennacherib, notwithstanding their reliance

on Egypt for assistance. (vii. 11—16. viii.)

piscourse 4. The captivity and dispersion of Israel is further threatened (ix. x.); the Israelites are reproved for their idolatry, yet they shall not be utterly destroyed, and their return to their own country is foretold (xi.)¹ Renewed denunciations are made on account of

their idolatry. (xii. xiii. 1-8.)

piscourse 5. After a terrible denunciation of divine punishment, intermixed with promises of restoration from captivity (xiii. 9—16.), the prophet exhorts the Israelites to repentance, and furnishes them with a beautiful form of prayer adapted to their situation (xiv. 1—3.); and foretels their reformation from idolatry, together with the subsequent restoration of all the tribes from their dispersed state, and their conversion to the Gospel. (4—9.)

IV. The style of Hosea, Bishop Lowth remarks, exhibits the appearance of very remote antiquity; it is pointed, energetic, and concise. It bears a distinguished mark of poetical composition, in that pristine brevity and condensation which is in the sentences, and which later writers have in some measure neglected. This peculiarity has not escaped the observation of Jerome, who remarks that this prophet is altogether laconic and sententious. 2 "But this very circumstance, which antiently was supposed to impart uncommon force and elegance, in the present state of Hebrew literature, is productive of so much obscurity, that, although the general subject of this writer is sufficiently obvious, he is the most difficult and perplexed of all the prophets. There is, however, another reason for the obscurity of his style. Hosea, we have seen, prophesied during the reigns of the four kings of Judah, Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah: the duration of his ministry, therefore, in whatever manner we calculate it, must include a very considerable space of time. We have now only a small volume of his remaining, which, it seems, contains his principal prophecies; and these are extant in a continued series, with no marks of dis-

¹ The prediction in Hosea xi. 10, 11. respecting the return of the Israelites to their own country, was partly fulfilled in consequence of Cyrus's decree (2 Chron. xxxvi. 22, 23. Ezra i. 1—4.); but, in its fullest extent, it remains to be accomplished in the future restoration of the Jews to their own land. This is one instance, among many, in which the language of the prophets is adapted to two or more events. We have the authority of an inspired writer to extend this remark to another part of the same chapter. (Compare xi. 1, with Matt. ii. 15.) Smith's Summary View of the Prophets, p. 177.

tinction as to the times when they were published, or of which they treat. It is, therefore, no wonder if, in perusing the prophecies of Hosea, we sometimes find ourselves in a similar predicament with those who consulted the scattered leaves of the Sibyl." ¹

SECTION IV.

-

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ISAIAH.

I. Author and date. — II. Scope. — III. Analysis of the contents of this book. — IV. Observations on its style.

вегове снязт, 810-698.

I. THOUGH fifth in the order of time, the writings of the prophet Isaiah are placed first in order of the prophetical books, principally on account of the sublimity and importance of his predictions, and partly also because the book, which bears his name, is larger

than all the twelve minor prophets put together.

Concerning his family and descent, nothing certain has been recorded, except what he himself tells us (i. 1.), viz. that he was the son of Amos, and discharged the prophetic office in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah who successively flourished between A.M. 3194 and 3305. There is a current tradition that he was of the blood-royal; and some writers have affirmed that his father Amoz or Amos was the son of Joash, and consequently brother of Uzziah king of Judah. Jerome, on the authority of some rabbinical writers, says, that the prophet gave his daughter in marriage to Manasseh king of Judah; but this opinion is scarcely credible, because Manasseh did not commence his reign until about sixty years after Isaiah had begun to discharge his prophetic functions. He must, indeed, have exercised the office of a prophet, during a long period of time, if he lived to the reign of Manasseh; for the lowest computation, beginning from the year in which Uzziah died, when he is by some supposed to have received his first appointment to that office, brings it to sixty-one years. But the tradition of the Jews, which has been adopted by most Christian commentators, that he was put to death by Manasseh, is very uncertain; and Aben Ezra, one of the most celebrated Jewish writers, is rather of opinion that he died before Hezekiah; which Bishop Lowth thinks most probable. It is, however, certain, that

¹ Lowth's Prælect, xxi. Bishop Horsley differs in opinion from Bishop Lowth, as to the cause of the obscurity which is observable in the prophecies of Hosea. Bishop Horsley ascribes it, not to the great antiquity of the composition, nor to any thing peculiar to the language of the author's age, but to his peculiar idioms, frequent changes of person, his use of the nominative case absolute, his anomalies of number and gender, and the ambiguity of pronouns. See the Preface to his version of Hosea, pp. xxix.—xliii.

he lived at least to the fifteenth or sixteenth year of Hezekiah; which makes the least possible term of the duration of his prophetic

office to be about forty-eight years.

The name of Isaiah, as Vitringa has remarked after several preceding commentators, is in some measure descriptive of his high character, since it signifies the Salvation-of-Jehovah; and was given with singular propriety to him who foretold the advent of the Messiah, through whom all flesh shall see the salvation of God. (Compare Isa. xl. 5. with Luke iii. 6. and Acts iv. 12.) Isaiah was contemporary with the prophets Amos, Hosea, Joel, and Micah.

Isaiah is uniformly spoken of in the Scriptures as a prophet of the highest dignity; Bishop Lowth calls him the prince of all the prophets, and pronounces the whole of his book to be poetical, with the exception of a few detached passages. It is remarkable, that his wife is styled a prophetess in viii. 3., whence the rabbinical writers have concluded that she possessed the spirit of prophecy: but it is very probable that the prophets' wives were called prophetesses, as the priests' wives were termed priestesses, only from the quality of their husbands. Although nothing further is recorded in the Scriptures concerning the wife of Isaiah, we find two of his sons mentioned in his prophecy, who were types or figurative pledges of God's assurance; and their names and actions were intended to awaken a religious attention in the persons whom they were commissioned to address, and to instruct. 1 Thus, Shearjashub (vii. 3.) signifies, "a remnant shall return," and shewed that the captives who should be carried to Babylon, should return thence after a certain time; and Maher-shalal-hashbaz (viii. i. 3.), which denotes "make speed, (or run swiftly) to the spoil," implied that the kingdoms of Israel and Syria would in a short time be ravaged.

Besides the volume of prophecies, which we are now to consider, it appears from 1 Chron. xxvi. 22. that Isaiah wrote an account of the Acts of Uzziah king of Judah: this has perished with some other writings of the prophets, which, as probably not written by inspiration, were never admitted into the canon of Scripture.2 There are also two apocryphal books ascribed to him, viz. "The Ascension of Isaiah," and "The Apocalypse of Isaiah;" but these are evidently forgeries of a later date, and the Apocalypse has long since

perished.

II. The scope of Isaiah's predictions is three-fold, viz.

1. To detect, reprove, aggravate, and condemn the sins of the Jewish people especially, and also the iniquities of the ten tribes of Israel, and the abominations of many Gentile nations and countries; de-

1 Gray's Key, p. 365 ² Gray's Key, p. 372.

³ Ascensio enim Isaiæ et Apocalypsis Isaiæ hoc habent testimonium. Jerom. Comment. on Isaiah, c. lxiv. (Op. tom. iii. p. 473.) See also tom. iv. p. 344. The anabaticon or ascension of Isaiah is mentioned by Epiphanius, among the books received by Hierax, founder of the sect of the Hieracites, in the fourth century. Hæres. 67. Dr. Lardner's Works, vol. iii. p. 402. For a further account of this apocryphal production, see Vol. I. Appendix, No. V. Sect. I. pp. 681, 633, 634.

nouncing the severest judgments against all sorts and degrees of

persons, whether Jews or Gentiles.

2. To invite persons of every rank and condition, both Jews and Gentiles, to repentance and reformation, by numerous promises of pardon and mercy. It is worthy of remark that no such promises are intermingled with the denunciations of divine vengeance against Babylon, although they occur in the threatenings against every

other people.

3. To comfort all the truly pious (in the midst of all the calamities and judgments denounced against the wicked) with prophetic promises of the true Messiah, "which seem almost to anticipate the Gospel history, so clearly do they foreshew the divine character of Christ (ch. vii. 14. compared with Matt. i. 18-23. and Luke i. 27-35.; vi. ix. 6. xxxv. 4. xl. 5. 9, 10. xlii. 6-8. lxi. 1. compared with Luke iv. 18. lxii. 11. lxiii. 1-4.); his miracles (ch. xxxv. 5, 6.); his peculiar qualities and virtues (ch. ix. 2, 3. xl. 11. xliii. 1—3.); his rejection (ch. vi. 9—12. compared with Mark xiii. 14. vii. 14, 15. liii. 3.); and sufferings for our sins (ch. l. 6. liii. 4-11.)1; his death, burial (ch. liii. 8, 9.), and victory over death (ch. xxv. 8. liii. 10, 12.); and, lastly, his final glory (ch. xlix. 7. 22, 23. lii. 13-15. liii. 4, 5.), and the establishment, increase (ch. ii. 2-4. ix. 7. xlii. 4. xlvi. 13.), and perfection (ch. ix. 2.7. xi. 4-10. xvi. 5. xxix. 18-24. xxxii. 1. xl. 4, 5. xlix. 9—13. li. 3—6. lii. 6—10. lv. 1—3. lix. 16—21. lx. lxi. 1-5. lxv. 25.) of his kingdom; each specifically pointed out. and pourtrayed with the most striking and discriminating characters. It is impossible, indeed, to reflect on these, and on the whole chain of his illustrious prophecies, and not to be sensible that they furnish the most incontestable evidence in support of Christianity."2

III. The predictions of Isaiah are contained in sixty-six chapters; of which the five first are generally supposed to have been delivered in the reign of Uzziah; the sixth in the reign of Jotham; the seventh to the fifteenth in the reign of Ahaz; and the remainder in that of Hezekiah. Various modes of classifying them have been proposed, in order to present them in the most useful and lucid arrangement; some commentators and critics dividing them into three parts:—1. Evangelico-Legal, which contain denunciations of the divine vengeance, intermixed with evangelical promises;—2. Historical, comprising the narrative part;—and, 3. Evangelical, comprising prophecies and promises relative to the deliverance of the Jews from captivity, and the yet greater deliverance of mankind from the bondage of sin, by the Messiah. By other writers, the book of the prophet Isaiah is divided into,—1. Reprehensory, including sharp reproofs and threatenings of the

¹ The Ethiopian eunuch appears to have been made a proselyte by Saint Philip's explication of this chapter. Vide Acts viii. 32. The whole of it is so minutely descriptive of Christ's passion, that a famous Rabbi, likewise, on reading it, was converted from Judaism.—Who, indeed, can resist its evidence?

² Gray's Key, pp. 369, 370.

Jews for their sins, in which are mingled promises to the penitent; -2. Minatory, containing threatenings against the enemies of the Jewish church, and also against the Jews themselves; — 3. Narrative or Historical; — and, 4. Consolatory and evangelical promises concerning Messiah and the church. Other classifications have been proposed, which it is not necessary to specify; but, without adopting any of them, we apprehend that the following synopsis will be found to exhibit a clear view of the various topics discussed by the royal prophet. The predictions of Isaiah, then, may be divided into six parts, each containing a number of discourses, delivered by the prophet to the various nations or people whom he was commissioned to address.1

PART I. contains a general description of the estate and condition of the Jews, in the several periods of their history; the promulgation and success of the Gospel, and the coming of Messiah to judgment. (ch. i.—v.) The predictions in this section were delivered during the reign of Uzziah king of Judah.

DISCOURSE 1. (ch. i. throughout). The prophecy in this first chapter (to which, as well as to the whole book, the first verse forms a-general title²), stands single and unconnected, constituting an entire piece of itself. If, as we suppose to have been the case, it was delivered in the reign of Uzziah, the desolation which it describes may refer to the calamities which were occasioned before that time by Jehoash king of Israel (compare 2 Kings xiv. 12-14.); or, the prophet may describe scenes yet future, as already passing before his eyes, to denote their certainty. As, however, the portrait, which it presents of the desolate and distressed state of the land of Judah, agrees much better with the wicked and afflicted reign of the apostate Ahaz, than with the flourishing circumstances in the reigns of Uzziah and Jotham, (who were both, in the main, good princes): on this account the learned Dr. John Taylor thinks it probable that the prediction in this chapter was uttered in the reign of Ahaz, and intends the invasion of Judah by Rezin and Pekah, kings of Syria and Israel.³ But whichever of these conjectures may be preferred, the chapter contains a severe remonstrance against the inclinations to idolatry, want of inward piety, and other corruptions, prevailing among the Jews

¹ These general divisions of the prophecy are according to the scheme proposed by Vitringa (Comment. in Esaiam, tom. i. p. 24.) and Bishop Tomline (Elements of Christ. Theol. vol. i. p. 107.) In the various discourses, or prophetic sermons comprised under each section, we have principally followed Bishop Lowth, in his admirable translation of, and notes upon, the prophet Isaiah.

² Commentators are divided in opinion, whether the title in verse 1. (the vision of Isaiah) belongs to the whole book, or only to the prophecy contained in this chapter. The former part of the title seems properly to belong to this particular prophecy; the latter part, which enumerates the kings of Judah under whom Isaiah exercised his prophetic office, seems to extend it to the entire collection of prophecies delivered in the course of his ministry. Vitringa (with whom Bishop Lowth agrees) has solved this doubt very judiciously. He supposes that the former part of the title was originally prefixed to this single prophecy; and that, when the collection of all Isaiah's prophecies was made, the enumeration of the kings of Judah was added, to make it at the same time a proper title to the whole book. As such it is plainly taken in 2 Chron. xxxii. 32. where the book of Isaiah is cited by the title of "The Vision of Isaiah the Prophet, the

son of Amoz." Vitringa, tom. i. pp. 25—29. Bishop Lowth's Isaiah, vol. ii. p. 4.

³ Scheme of Scripture Divinity, chap. xxxiv. in vol. i. of Bishop Watson's Collection of Tracts, pp. 143, 144.

of that time, intermixed with powerful exhortations to repentance, grievous threatenings to the impenitent, and gracious promises of better times, when the nation shall have been reformed by the just judgments of God. The whole of this discourse affords a beautiful example of the prophet's elegant and impressive manner of writing.

DISCOURSE 2. (ch. ii. iii. iv.) contains the following particulars:

1. The preaching of the Gospel, and the conversion of the Gentile world. (ii. 1-5.)

2. A prediction of the punishment of the unbelieving Jews, for their idolatrous practices, for their self-confidence, and distrust in God; and likewise the destruction of idolatry, in consequence of the establishment of Messiah's kingdom. (ii, 6—20.)

3. A prophecy of the destruction of the Jews by the Babylonians (and probably also by the Romans), with a particular amplification of the distress of the proud and

luxurious daughters of Sion. (iii. 1-26. iv. 1.)

4. A promise, to the remnant that should escape these severe trials, of a restoration to

the favour and protection of God. (iv. 2-6.)

This prophetic sermon was probably delivered in the time of Jotham,

or perhaps in the reign of Uzziah.

DISCOURSE 3. (ch. v.) This chapter likewise is unconnected with the preceding or following: its subject is nearly the same with that of ch. i. Like that, it contains a general reproof of the Jews for their ingratitude, which is beautifully delineated in the parable of the vine-yard (verses 1—5.); their rejection is foretold, and the Babylonian invasion (perhaps also that of the Romans) is more expressly denounced. (verses 6—30.)

Part II. comprises the predictions delivered in the reigns of Jotham and Ahaz (ch. vi.—xii.)

piscourse 1. The vision and prophecy of Isaiah in the reign of Jotham. (ch. vi.¹) As this chapter seems to contain a solemn designation of Isaiah to the prophetical office, it is supposed by many interpreters to be the first in order of his prophecies. Bishop Lowth, however, conjectures that this may not be the case, because Isaiah is said, in the general title of his predictions, to have prophesied in the time of Uzziah; and is of opinion, that it is a new designation, to introduce, with the greater solemnity, a general declaration of the whole course of God's dispensations towards his people, and the fates of the nation, — events which are still depending, and will not be fully

accomplished until the final restoration of Israel.

DISCOURSE 2. (ch. vii.—ix. 6.) commences with an historical account of the occasion of the prophecy, and is followed by a prediction (confirmed by a sign) of the ill success that should attend the designs of the Israelites and Syrians against Judah (vii. 1—16.); to this succeeds a denunciation of the calamities that were to be brought upon the king and people of Judah by the Assyrians, whom they had hired to assist them, (vii. 16—25.) These predictions and denunciations are repeated and confirmed in ch. viii. the ninth and tenth verses of which contain a general assurance that all the designs of the enemies of God's people shall ultimately be frustrated; and the discourse concludes, after various admonitions and threatenings (viii. 11—22. ix. 1.), with an illustrious prophecy (ix. 2—6.), in the first instance perhaps, of the restoration of prosperity under Hezekiah, but principally of the

¹ For a particular elucidation of this sublime vision, see Bishop Lowth's Isaiah, vol. ii. pp. 72—77. and Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. p. 436. et seq.

manifestation of the Messiah, the transcendent dignity of his character, and the universality and eternal duration of his kingdom.

piscourse 3. (ch. ix. 7. — x. 4.) contains a distinct prophecy and a just poem, remarkable for the regularity of its disposition and the elegance of its plan. It is exclusively addressed to the kingdom of Israel, and its subject is a denunciation of vengeance awaiting their enemies.

DISCOURSE 4. (ch. x. 5.—xii.) foretells the destruction of Sennacherib's army, x. 5—34. xi.); and, according to Isaiah's usual method, he takes occasion, from the mention of a great temporal deliverance by the destruction of the Assyrian host, to launch forth into a display of the spiritual deliverance of God's people by the Messiah, to whom this prophecy relates. (Compare Rom. xv. 12. The hymn in ch. xii. seems, by its whole tenor as well as by many of it expressions, much better calculated for the use of the Christian than for the Jewish church under any circumstances, or at any time that can be assigned; and the Jews themselves seem to have applied it to the times of the Messiah.

PART III. contains various predictions against the Babylonians, Assyrians, Philistines, and other nations with whom the Jews had any intercourse (ch. xiii.—xxiv.); these predictions are contained in nine prophetic poems or discourses.

DISCOURSE 1. (ch. xiii.—xiv. 1—28.) foretells the destruction of Babylon by the Medes and Persians; it was probably delivered in the reign of Ahaz, about two hundred years before its accomplishment. The captivity itself of the Jews at Babylon (which the prophet does not expressly foretell, but supposes in the spirit of prophecy as what was actually to be effected) did not take place till about one hundred and thirty years after this prediction was delivered. And the Medes, who (in xiii. 7.) are mentioned as the principal agents in subverting this great monarchy, and releasing the Jews from their captivity, were at this time an inconsiderable people, forming only a province of the Assyrian empire. The former part of this prophecy, Bishop Lowth remarks, is one of the most beautiful examples that can be given of elegance of composition, variety of imagery, and sublimity of sentiment and diction in the prophetic style; and the latter part consists of a triumphal ode, which, for beauty of disposition, strength of colour, grandeur of sentiment, brevity, perspicuity, and force of expression, stands unrivalled among all the monuments of antiquity. How punctually this prophecy was fulfilled, we may read in Dan. v.; and the successive testimonies of all travellers, to the present time, unanimously concur in stating Babylon to be utterly annihilated, so that even the place, where this wonder of the world once stood, cannot now be determined with any certainty.

DISCOURSE 2. (ch. xiv. 28—32.) contains severe prophetic denunciations against the Philistines, the accomplishment of which is recorded

in 2 Kings xviii. 8.

DISCOURSE 3. (ch. xv. xvi.) is a prophecy against the Moabites: it was probably delivered in the first year of Hezekiah, and was fulfilled in the fourth year of his reign, when Shalmanezer invaded the kingdom of Israel.

DISCOURSE 4. (ch. xvii.) is a prophecy chiefly directed against Damascus or the kingdom of Syria, with whose sovereign the king of

Samaria (or Israel) had confederated against Jerusalem. Lowth conjectures that it was delivered, soon after the prophecies of the seventh and eighth chapters, in the commencement of Ahab's reign. It was fulfilled by Tiglath-pilezer's taking Damascus (2 Kings xvi. 9.), overrunning a very considerable part of the kingdom of Israel, and carrying a great number of the Israelites captives into Assyria; and in regard to Israel, this prediction was still more fully accomplished by the conquest of the kingdom, and the captivity of the people, effected a few years after by Shalmanezer. The three last verses of this chapter are a distinct prophecy, and contain a noble description of the formidable invasion and sudden overthrow of Sennacherib, which is intimated in the strongest terms and most expressive images, exactly suitable to the event.

DISCOURSE 5. (ch. xviii.) contains an obscure prophecy. Vitringa considers it as directed against the Assyrians; Bishop Lowth refers it to the Egyptians; and Rosenmüller, and others, to the Ethiopians.

DISCOURSE 6. (ch. xix.xx.) is a prophecy against Egypt, the conversion of whose inhabitants to the true religion is intimated in

verses 18-25. of ch. xix.

DISCOURSE 7. (ch. xxi. 1—10.) contains a second prophecy against Babylon¹, which was fulfilled in the capture of that city by the Medes and Persians. The eleventh and twelfth verses of this chapter are very obscure; they relate to Edom or Seir; and the five last verses contain a prophecy respecting Arabia, that was fulfilled within

a year after its delivery.

DISCOURSE 8. (ch. xxii.) is a prophecy concerning the capture of Jerusalem (verses 1—14.), the captivity of Shebna (15—19.), and the promotion of Eliakim. (20-22.) The invasion of Jerusalem here announced is either that by the Assyrians under Sennacherib; or by the Chaldeans under Nebuchadnezzar. Vitringa is of opinion that the prophet had both in view; viz. the invasion of the Chaldeans in verses 1-5. and that of the Assyrians in verses 8-11. Compare 2 Kings xxv. 4, 5. and 2 Chron. xxxii. 2-5.

DISCOURSE 9. (ch. xxiii.) foretells the destruction of Tyre by Nebuchadnezzar. 2 (1-17.) The eighteenth verse is supposed to predict the conversion of the Tyrians to Christianity. Compare Acts xxi. 4.

PART IV. contains a prophecy of the great calamities that should befall the people of God, His merciful preservation of a remnant of them, and of their restoration to their country, of their conversion to the Gospel, and the destruction of Antichrist. (ch. xxiv. -xxxiii.)

DISCOURSE 1. (ch. xxiv. xxv. xxvi.) was probably delivered in the beginning of Hezekiah's reign; but interpreters are not agreed whether the desolation announced in ch. xxiv. was that caused by the invasion of Shalmanezer, by Nebuchadnezzar, or by the Romans. Vitringa is singular in referring it to the persecution by Antiochus Epiphanes; and Bishop Lowth thinks it may have a view to all the three great desolations of the country, especially to the destruction of the city

² On the accomplishment of the various prophecies against Tyre, see Bishop Newton's Dissertations, vol. i. diss. xi. See also Vol. I. pp. 328—330. supra.

¹ Bishop Newton has collected and illustrated the various predictions of Isaiah and other prophets against Babylon. See his Dissertation on the Prophecies, vol. i. diss. ix. See also Vol. I. pp. 332, 333. supra.

and nation by the Romans. In verse 22. God promises to visit his people; and the glance at their future restoration in the close of this chapter leads the prophet to break out into a sublime and beautiful song of praise, dictated more by the prospect of future mercies than by the recollection of past events (xxv.); this is followed by another hymn in ch. xxvi. in which thanksgivings for temporal and spiritual mercies are beautifully mingled, though the latter still predominate. In verse 19. the sublime and evangelical doctrine is hinted at, and made to typify the deliverance of the people of God from a state of the lowest misery.

DISCOURSE 2. (ch. xxvii.) treats on the nature, measure, and design of

God's dealings with his people.

Israelites and to the Jews. The destruction of the former by Shalmanezer is manifestly denounced in verses 1—5.; and the prophecy then turns to the two tribes of Judah and Benjamin, the remnant of God's people, who were to continue a kingdom after the final captivity of the Israelites. It commences with a favourable prognostication of their affairs under Hezekiah; but soon changes to reproofs

and threatenings for their disobedience and profaneness.

DISCOURSE 4. (ch. xxix.—xxxiii.) predicts the invasion of Sennacherib, the great distress of the Jews while it continued (xxix. 1—4.), and the sudden destruction of the Assyrian army. (5—8.) The Jews are next threatened for placing the chief of their religion in outward rites, and not in inward and true piety. (9—17.) Prosperity is then promised during the latter part of Hezekiah's reign; interspersed are reproofs and threatenings, and promises of better times. (18—33. xxx.—xxxiii. 17.) The whole concludes (xxxiii. 18—24.), in the person of the prophet, with a description of the security of the Jews under the divine protection, and of the wretched state of Sennacherib and his army, totally discomfited, and exposed to be plundered

even by the weakest of the enemy.

DISCOURSE 5. (ch. XXXIV. XXXV.) comprises one distinct prophecy, forming an entire, regular, and beautiful poem, consisting of two parts. The first contains a denunciation of the divine vengeance against the people or church of God: and the second part describes the flourishing state of Christ's church, consequent on the execution of those judgments. It is plain from every part of it, that this chapter is to be understood of Gospel times. The fifth and sixth verses were literally accomplished in Jesus Christ. (Matt. xi. 4, 5.) In a secondary sense, Bishop Lowth remarks, they may have a further view; and, running parallel with the former part of the prophecy, may relate to the future advent of Christ, to the conversion of the Jews, and their restoration to their own land; and to the extension and purification of the Christian faith;—events predicted in the Holy Scriptures as preparatory to it.

PART V. comprises the historical part of the prophecy of Isaiah.

Ch. xxxvi. relates the history of Sennacherib's invasion, and the destruction of his army, as a proper introduction to ch. xxxvii., which contains the answer of God to Hezekiah's prayer, that could not otherwise be understood without it. The narration in chapters xxxviii. and xxxix. appears, in some parts, to be an abridgment of 2 Kings xx.

Part VI. (ch. xl.—lxvi.) comprises a series of prophecies, delivered, in all probability, towards the close of Hezekiah's reign.

This portion of Isaiah's predictions constitutes the most elegant part of the sacred writings of the Old Testament. The chief subject is the restoration of the church. This is pursued with the greatest regularity; containing the deliverance of the Jews from captivity—the vanity and destruction of idols—the vindication of the divine power and truth consolations and invitations to the Jews-denunciations against them for their infidelity and impiety — their rejection, and the calling of the Gentiles - the happiness of the righteous, and the final destruction of the wicked. But, as the subject of this very beautiful series of prophecies is chiefly of the consolatory kind, they are introduced with a promise of the restoration of the kingdom, and the return from the Babylonian captivity, through the merciful interposition of God. the same time, this redemption from Babylon is employed as an image to shadow out a redemption of an infinitely higher and more important The prophet connects these two events together, scarcely ever treating of the former without throwing in some intimations of the latter; and sometimes he is so fully possessed with the glories of the future more remote kingdom of the Messiah, that he seems to leave the immediate subject of his commission almost out of the question. This part consists of twelve prophetic poems or discourses.

of God, interspersed with declarations of the omnipotence and omniscience of Jehovah, and a prediction of the restoration of the Jews

from the Babylonian captivity by Cyrus.

DISCOURSE 2. The advent of the Messiah, and the character and blessings of his kingdom, are foretold (xlii. 1—17.); for rejecting which the infidelity and blindness of the Jews are reproved. (18—25.) A remnant of them, however, it is promised, shall be preserved, and ultimately restored to their own land. (xliii. 1—13.) The taking of Babylon by Cyrus, and the restoration of the Jews, are again foretold, as also (perhaps) their return after the Roman dispersion (14—20.); and they are admonished to repent of those sins which would otherwise bring the severest judgments of God upon them. (22—28.)

DISCOURSE 3. contains promises of redemption, and of the effusion of

the Holy Spirit, intermingled with a beautiful and forcible exposure of the folly of idolatry. (xliv. 1—20.) Thence, the prophet announces by name their future deliverer, Cyrus (21—28. xlv. 1—5.); and, according to his usual manner, he makes a transition to the greater work of God in the conversion of the Gentiles to the Gospel, and the ulti-

mate triumph of the latter over Antichrist. (6-25.)

1—5.); the folly of worshipping them is then strikingly contrasted with the attributes and perfections of Jehovah (6—13.): and the destruc-

tion of Babylon is further denounced. (xlvii.)

attachment to idolatry, which would infallibly involve them in the severest calamities (xlviii. 1—19. 21, 22.); and foretells their deliver-

ance from the Babylonian captivity. (20.)
DISCOURSE 6. introduces the Messiah in person, declaring the full extent of his commission, foretelling the unbelief and rejection of the Jews, the triumphant state of the church, and particularly of the Jews

on their conversion to the Gospel. (xlix.)

DISCOURSE 7. predicts the rejection of the Jews for their rejection of Jesus Christ (l. 1—3.), whose sufferings and exaltation are foretold (4—11.) Still keeping the Great Deliverer in view, the prophet exhorts the faithful Jews to trust in him, and foretells their future restoration after the Babylonian captivity and the Roman dispersion, as also their conversion to Christanity. (li. lii. 1—12.)

DISCOURSE 8. predicts the person, offices, humiliation, sufferings, and exaltation of Christ, the end of his death, and the blessings resulting

to mankind from that event. (lii. 13-15. liii.)

DISCOURSE 9. foretells the increase of the church by the conversion of the Jews and Gentiles, and its triumphant state in general. (liv.)

DISCOURSE 10. describes the fullness, freeness, excellence, and everlasting nature of the blessings of the Gospel, and the conditions on which they are to be attained, without respect to persons or nations. (lv. lvi. 1—8.)

DISCOURSE 11. contains a prophecy of the calamities that would befall the inhabitants of Judah, in consequence of the sins which they would commit after the death of Hezekiah, particularly their idolatry and hypocrisy; by the captivity of Manasseh and some others, and afterwards of the whole nation, first by the Babylonians, and subsequently

by the Romans. (lvi. 9-12. lvi.-lix. 14.)

DISCOURSE 12. chiefly predicts the general conversion of the Jews to the Gospel, the coming in of the fulness of the Gentiles, and the destruction of Antichrist; also the restoration of the Jews, and the happy state of the Christian church. (lix. 15—21. lx.—lxvi.) In ch. lxi. 1—9. the Messiah is introduced describing his character and office, and confirming the ample promises made in the preceding chapter. The deliverance of the church from all her enemies by the GREAT REDEEMER, and the destruction of Antichrist and his followers, are delineated in ch. lxiii. 1—6. with unequalled pathos, energy, and sublimity. And the two last chapters in the prophecy set forth, in the clearest terms, the calling of the Gentiles, the establishment of the Christian dispensation, and the reprobation of the apostate Jews.

IV. Isaiah has, with singular propriety, been denominated the " evangelical prophet," on account of the number and variety of his prophecies concerning the advent and character, the ministry and preaching, the sufferings and death, and the extensive permanent kingdom of the Messiah. So explicit and determinate are his predictions, as well as so numerous, that he seems to speak rather of things past than of events yet future; and he may rather be called an evangelist than a prophet. No one, indeed, can be at a loss in applying them to the mission and character of Jesus Christ, and to the events which are cited in his history by the writers of the New This prophet, says Bishop Lowth, abounds in such transcendant excellencies, that he may be properly said to afford the most perfect model of prophetic poetry. He is at once elegant and sublime, forcible and ornamented; he unites energy with copiousness, and dignity with variety. In his sentiments there is uncommon elevation and majesty; in his imagery, the utmost propriety, elegance, dignity, and diversity; in his language, uncommon beauty and energy; and, notwithstanding the obscurity of his subjects, a surprising degree of clearness and simplicity. To these we may add,

that there is such sweetness in the poetical composition of his sentences, whether it proceed from art or genius, that, if the Hebrew poetry at present is possessed of any remains of its native grace and harmony, we shall chiefly find them in the writings of Isaiah: so that the saying of Ezekiel may most justly be applied to this prophet;

" Thou art the confirmed exemplar of measures,

" Full of wisdom, and perfect in beauty." Ezek. xxviii. 12.

Isaiah also greatly excels in all the graces of method, order, connexion, and arrangement: though in asserting this we must not forget the nature of the prophetic impulse, which bears away the mind with irresistible violence, and frequently in rapid transitions from near to remote objects, from human to divine: we must likewise be careful in remarking the limits of particular predictions, since, as they are now extant, they are often improperly connected, without any marks of discrimination; which injudicious arrangement, on some occasions, creates almost insuperable difficulties.

Bishop Lowth has selected the thirty-fourth and thirty-fifth chapters of this prophet, as a specimen of the poetic style in which he delivers his predictions, and has illustrated at some length the various beauties which eminently distinguish the simple, regular, and perfect poem contained in those chapters. But the grandest specimen of his poetry is presented in the fourteenth chapter, which is one of the most sublime odes occurring in the Bible, and contains the noblest personifications to be found in the records of poetry.

The prophet, after predicting the liberation of the Jews from their severe captivity in Babylon, and their restoration to their own country (verses 1—3.), introduces a chorus of them, expressing their surprise and astonishment at the sudden downfall of Babylon, and the great reverse of fortune that had befallen the tyrant, who, like his predecessors, had oppressed his own, and harassed the neighbouring kingdoms. These oppressed kingdoms, or their rulers, are represented under the image of the fir-trees and the cedars of Libanus, which is frequently used to express any thing in the political or religious world that is supereminently great and majestic: the whole earth shouts for joy; the cedars of Libanus utter a severe taunt over the fallen tyrant, and boast their security now he is no more. (verses 4—8.)

This is followed (9.) by one of the boldest and most animated personifications of Hades, or the regions of the dead, that was ever executed in poetry. Hades excites his inhabitants, the shades of princes, and the departed spirits of monarchs. These illustrious shades arise at once from their couches as from their thrones¹; and,

^{1 &}quot;The image of the dead," so admirably described by the prophet, Bishop Lowth observes, "is taken from their custom of burying, those at least of the higher rank, in large sepulchral vaults hewn in the rock. Of this kind of sepulchres there are remains at Jerusalem now extant; and some that are said to be the sepulchres of the kings of Judah. See Maundrell, p. 76. You are to form to yourself an idea of an immense subterraneous rault, a vast gloomy cavern, all round the sides of which there are cells to receive the dead bodies: here the deceased monarchs lie in a distinguished sort of state suitable to their former rank, each on his own couch, with his arms beside him, his sword at his

advancing to the entrance of the cavern to meet the king of Babylon, they insult and deride him on being reduced to the same low state of impotence and dissolution with themselves. (10, 11.) The Jews now resume the speech (12.); they address the king of Babylon as the morning-star fallen from heaven, as the first in splendour and dignity in the political world fallen from his high state: they introduce him as uttering the most extravagant vaunts of his power and ambitious designs in his former glory; these are strongly contrasted, in the close, with his present low and abject condition. (13—15.)

Immediately follows a different scene, and a most happy image, to diversify the same subject, and give it a new turn and additional force. Certain persons are introduced, who light upon the corpse of the king of Babylon, cast out and lying naked upon the bare ground, among the common slain, just after the taking of the city, covered with wounds, and so disfigured, that it is some time before they know him. They accost him with the severest taunts, and bitterly reproach him with his destructive ambition, and his cruel usage of the conquered: which have deservedly brought upon him this ignominious treatment, so different from that which those of his rank usually meet with, and which shall cover his posterity with disgrace. (16—20.)

To complete the whole, God is introduced, declaring the fate of Babylon, the utter extirpation of the royal family, and the total desolation of the city; the deliverance of his people, and the destruction of their enemies; confirming the irreversible decree by the

awful sanction of his oath. (21-27.)

"How forcible," says Bishop Lowth, "is this imagery, how diversified, how sublime! how elevated the diction, the figures, the sentiments! - The Jewish nation, the cedars of Lebanon, the ghosts of departed kings, the Babylonish monarch, the travellers who find his corpse, and last of all Jehovah himself, are the characters which support this beautiful lyric drama. One continued action is kept up, or rather a series of interesting actions are connected together in an incomparable whole; this, indeed, is the principal and distinguished excellence of the sublimer ode, and is displayed in its utmost perfection in this poem of Isaiah, which may be considered as one of the most antient, and certainly one of the most finished, specimens of that species of composition which has been transmitted to us. The personifications here are frequent, yet not confused; bold, yet not improbable: a free, elevated, and truly divine spirit pervades the whole; nor is there any thing wanting in this ode to defeat its claim to the character of perfect beauty and sublimity. If, indeed, I may be indulged in the free declaration of my own sentiments on this occasion, I do not know a single

head, and the bodies of his chiefs and companions round about him. See Ezek. xxxii. 27. On which place Sir John Chardin's manuscript note is as follows: — 'En Mingrelie ils 'dorment tous leur epée sous leurs têtes, & leurs attres armes à leur côté; et on les 'enterre de mesme, leurs armes posées de cette facon.' "Bp. Lowth's Translation of Isaiah, vol.ii. p 121.

instance, in the whole compass of Greek and Roman poetry, which, in every excellence of composition, can be said to equal, or even to approach it." 1

SECTION V.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JOEL.

I. Author and date. — II. Occasion and scope. — III. Analysis of the book. — IV. Observations on its style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 810-660, or later.

I. CONCERNING the family, condition, and pursuits of this prophet, there is great diversity of opinion among learned men. Although several persons of the name of Joel are mentioned in the Old Testament², we have no information concerning the prophet himself, except what is contained in the title of his predictions (i. 1.), that he was the son of Pethuel. According to some idle reports collected and preserved by the Pseudo-Epiphanius³, he was of the tribe of Reuben, and was born at Bethhoron, a town situated in the confines of the territories of Judah and Benjamin. 4 It is equally uncertain under what sovereign he flourished, or where he died. The celebrated Rabbi Kimchi and others place him in the reign of Joram, and are of opinion that he foretold the seven years' famine which prevailed in that king's reign. (2 Kings viii. 1-3.) The authors of the two celebrated Jewish Chronicles entitled Seder Olam (both great and little,) Jarchi, and several other Jewish writers, who are also followed by Drusius, Archbishop Newcome, and other Christian commentators, maintain that he prophesied under Manasseh. Tarnovius, Eckermann, Calmet, and others place him in the reign of Josiah; but Vitringa⁵, Moldenhawer ⁶, Rosenmüller 7, and the majority of modern commentators, are of opinion (after Abarbanel) that he delivered his predictions during the reign of Uzziah: consequently, he was contemporary with Amos and Hosea, if indeed he did not prophesy before Amos. This opinion, which we think more probable than any, is supported by the following arguments:—1. Only Egypt and Edom (iii. 19.) are enumerated among the enemies of Judah, no mention whatever being made of the Assyrians or Babylonians: — 2. Joel (iii. 4-7.) denounces the same judgments, as Amos (i. 9-11.) against the

4 Relandi Palestina, p. 633.

7 Scholia in Vet. Test. Partis septimæ vol. i. pp. 433, 434.

Bishop Lowth's Translation of Isaiah, vol. ii. p. 301., and also his Lectures on Hebrew Poetry, lect. xiii. towards the close. Jahn, Introd. at Vet. Fod. p.367.

2 See Simonis Onomasticon Vet. Test. p. 517.

³ De Vitis Prophetarum in Epiphanii op. tom. ii. p. 245.

⁵ Typus Doctrinæ Prophet. cap. iv. p. 35. et seq. ⁶ Introductio in Libros Canonicos Vet. et Nov. Test. pp. 120, 121.

Tyrians, Sidonians, and Idumæans (who had invaded the kingdom of Judah, carried off its inhabitants, and sold them as slaves to the Gentiles);—3. It appears from Joel ii. 15—17. that at the time he flourished, the Jews were in the full enjoyment of their religious worship:—4. More prosperous times are promised to Judæa, together with uncommon plenty (ii. 18, 19.):—5. Although Joel foretells the calamity of famine and barrenness of the land, it is evident from Amos (iv. 6, 7.) that the Israelites had not only suffered from the same calamity, but were even then labouring under it.

II. From the palmer-worm, locust, canker-worm, caterpillar, &c. being sent upon the land of Judah, and devouring its fruits (the certain forerunners of a grievous famine), the prophet takes occasion to exhort the Jews to repentance, fasting, and prayer, promising

them various temporal and spiritual blessings.

III. This book consists of three chapters, which may be divided

into three discourses or parts, viz.

PART I. is an exhortation, both to the priests and to the people, to repent, by reason of the famine brought upon them by the palmerworm, &c. in consequence of their sins (i. 1—20.); and is followed by a denunciation of still greater calamities, if they continued impenitent.

This discourse contains a double prophecy, applicable, in its primary sense to a plague of locusts, which was to devour the land, and was to be accompanied with so severe a drought and famine as should cause the public service of the temple to be interrupted; and, in its secondary sense, it denotes the Babylonian invasion, — and perhaps also the invasions of the Persians, Greeks, and Romans, by whom the Jews were successively subjugated.

PART II. An exhortation to keep a public and solemn fast (ii.12—17.), with a promise of removing the calamities of the Jews on their repentance. (18—26.)

From the fertility and prosperity of the land described in these verses, the prophet makes an easy transition to the copious blessings of the Gospel, particularly the effusion of the gifts of the Holy Spirit; with these he connects the destruction of the Jewish nation and polity in consequence of their rejecting the Gospel; interspersing promises of safety to the faithful and penitent, which were afterwards signally fulfilled to the Christians in that great national calamity. (27—32. Compare Acts ii. 17—21.)

PART III. Predicts the general conversion and return of the Jews, and the destruction of their opponents, together with the glorious state of the church that is to follow. (iii.)

IV. The style of Joel, though different from that of Hosea, is highly poetical 1: it is elegant, perspicuous, and copious; and at the same time nervous, animated, and sublime. In the two first

¹ Early in the last century, M. Hermann Von der Hardt, whom, from his love of philosophical paradoxes, Bp. Lowth has termed the "Hardouin of Germany," attempted to reduce Joel's elegies to iambic verse. He accordingly published the three first elegies at Helmstadt, in 1708; and again, with additions, at the same place, in 1720, in 8vo.

chapters he displays the full force of the prophetic poetry, and his descriptions of the plague of locusts, of the deep national repentance, and of the happy state of the Christian church, in the last times of the Gospel, are wrought up with admirable force and beauty.

SECTION VI.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET MICAH.

I. Author and date .- II. Occasion and scope. - III. Synopsis of its contents.—IV. Prophecies concerning the Messiah.—V. Observations on its style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 758-699.

I. MICAH, the third of the minor prophets according to the arrangement in the Hebrew and all modern copies, as well as in the Septuagint, was a native of Morasthi, a small fown in the southern part of the territory of Judah; and, as we learn from the commencement of his predictions, prophesied in the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of that country: consequently he was contemporary with Isaiah, Joel, Hosea, and Amos.

II. The people of Judah and Israel being very profane and impenitent in the days of Isaiah 1 (in consequence of which the Assyrian captivity was then hastening upon Israel, and the Babylonian not long after fell upon Judah), the prophet Micah was raised up to second Isaiah, and to confirm his predictions against the Jews and Israelites, whom he invited to repentance both by threatened

judgments and by promised mercies.

III. This book contains seven chapters, forming three parts, viz.

Introduction or title i. 1.

Part I. comprises the prophecies delivered in the reign of Jotham king of Judah (with whom Pekah king of Israel was contemporary), in which the divine judgments are denounced, against both Israel

and Judah for their sins. (i. 2-16.)

PART II. contains the predictions delivered in the reigns of Ahaz king of Judah (with whom his son Hezekiah was associated in the government during the latter part of his life), and of Pekah king of Israel, who was also contemporary with him. (ii.—iv. 8.)

In this prophetic discourse, Micah foretells the captivity of both nations (ii. 1-5.), and particularly threatens Israel for their enmity to the house of David (6-13.), and Judah for their cruelty to the pious. (iii. 1-7. He then vindicates his prophetic mission (8-12.), and predicts the yet future triumphant state of the church. (iv. 1—8.)

PART III. includes the prophecies delivered by Micah during the reign of Hezekiah king of Judah, the first six years of whose government were contemporary with the greater part of the reign of Hoshea, the last king of Israel. (iv. 9—13. v.—vii.)

¹ Compare 2 Kings xv.—xix. 2 Chron. xxvi.—xxxi. Isa. xxxvi.—xxxviii.

In this portion of the book of Micah, the Jews are threatened with the Babylonish captivity (iv. 9, 10.); the total overthrow of Sennacherib's forces is foretold (11—13.); and the pious king Hezekiah is assured of God's preservation by a new promise of the Messiah who should descend from him, and by a prediction of Sennacherib's murder. (v. 1—15.) The people are then forewarned of the judgments that would befall them for their sins in the reign of Manasseh (vi. 1—16.), the wickedness of whose reign is further described, together with his captivity and return from Babylon, as also the return of the Jews from Babylon, and from their general dispersion after they shall be converted to the Gospel.

IV. The book of Micah, who (we have seen) was the contemporary of Isaiah, contains a summary of the prophecies delivered by the latter concerning the Messiah and the final return of the Jews, which are thus translated and arranged by Dr. Hales.

Chap. V. 2. "And art thou, Bethlehem Ephratah, little to be [esteemed]
Among the thousands of Judah?——
From thee shall issue [The leader,]
Who shall rule my people, the Israel [of God]:

II. (But his issuings are from old,

From days of eternity.)

III. 3. Therefore he will give them up [for a season]
Until the time that she which shall bear
Have borne: then shall return
The residue of thy brethren [the Jews]
Along with the outcasts of Israel.

IV. 4. And He shall stand and guide them
In the strength of THE LORD,
In the majesty of THE NAME OF THE LORD HIS GOD.
And when they return, He shall be magnified
Unto the ends of the earth,
And He shall be their PEACE."

"This prophecy," Dr. Hales remarks, "consists of four parts, 1. The human birth-place of Christ. 2. His eternal generation.

3. His temporary desertion of the Jews, until his miraculous birth of the virgin, after which they are to return with the true Israelites.

4. His spiritual and universal dominion.

The application of the first part of this prophecy was decided at the time of our Saviour's birth, by the most respectable Jewish synod that ever sate, convened by Herod, to determine from prophecy the birth-place of the Messiah, which they agreed to be Bethlehem, upon the authority of Micah, which they cited. Their citation, of the first part only, is given by the evangelist Matthew, in an improved translation of the original, greatly superior to any of the antient versions.

Matt, ii. 6. "And thou Bethlehem, territory of Judah,

Art by no means least among the captains of Judah;

From thee shall issue the leader,

Who shall guide my people, the Israel [of God]."

1. Here the Evangelist has removed the ambiguity of the question proposed by the prophet, by supplying the answer in the negative. As in Nathan's prophecy, "Shalt thou build me a house?" (2 Sam. vii. 5.), the parallel passage answers in the negative, "Thou shalt not build me a house." (1 Chron. xvii. 4.)

2. He has supplied a chasm in the Masorete text, of '!', Nagid, a usual epithet of the Messiah (1 Chron. v. 2.; Isa. lv. 4.; Dan. ix. 25.), usually rendered 'Ηγουμενος, "leader," by the Septuagint, and retained here by the evangelist, as a necessary distinction of his character, as supreme commander, from "the captains of thousands," styled 'Ηγεμοσι, judiciously substituted for the thousands themselves in Micah, to mark the analogy more correctly.

3. He has also determined the pastoral nature of the Messiah's "rule" by the verb ποιμανει, "shall guide as a shepherd," afterwards intimated by Micah, Γινι, και ποιμανει, as there rendered by the Septuagint. For He is "the shepherd of Israel" (Gen. xlix. 24.; Psal. lxxx. 1.), "the chief shepherd" (1 Pet. v. 4.), and "the good shepherd" (John x. 14.), who appointed his apostles to "guide and

pasture his sheep." (John xxi. 6.)

4. The human birth of the Messiah is carefully distinguished by Micah from his eternal generation, in the parenthetical clause, which strongly resembles the account of the primeval birth of Wisdom. (Prov. viii. 22—25.)

5. The blessed virgin of Isaiah's former prophecy (vii. 14.) is evidently alluded to by Micah, and also the return of the remnant of the Jews (Isa. x. 20, 21.), and of the final peace of his kingdom.

(Isa. ix. 6, 7.)

This prophecy of Micah is perhaps the most important single prophecy in the Old Testament, and the most comprehensive, respecting the personal character of the Messiah, and his successive manifestation to the world. It crowns the whole chain of prophecies descriptive of the several limitations of the blessed seed of the woman to the line of Shem, to the family of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to the tribe of Judah, and to the royal house of David, here terminating in his birth at Bethlehem, "the city of David." It carefully distinguishes his human nativity from his eternal generation; foretells the rejection of the Israelites and Jews for a season; their final restoration, and the universal peace destined to prevail throughout the earth in the Regeneration. It forms, therefore, the basis of the New Testament, which begins with his human birth at Bethlehem, the miraculous circumstances of which are recorded in the introductions of Matthew's and Luke's Gospels; his eternal generation, as the Oracle or Wisdom, in the sublime introduction of John's Gospel: his prophetic character, and second coming, illustrated in the four Gospels and Epistles, ending with a prediction of the speedy approach of the latter in the Apocalypse. (Rev. xxii. 20.)1

V. The style of Micah is, for the most part, forcible, pointed, and concise, sometimes approaching the obscurity of Hosea; in many parts animated and sublime, and in general truly poetical.

Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. pp. 462, 463.

SECTION VII.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET NAHUM.

I. Author and date. — II. Scope and synopsis of its contents. — III. Observations on its style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 720-698.

I. NAHUM, the seventh of the minor prophets, is supposed to have been a native of Elkosh or Elkosha, a village in Galilee, and situate in the territory that had been apportioned to the tribe of Simeon. There is very great uncertainty concerning the precise time when he lived; some making him contemporary with Jotham, others, with Manasseh, and others, with Josiah. The most probable opinion is that, which places him between the Assyrian and Babylonian captivities, about the year 715 before the Christian æra: and, as the design of this prophet is to denounce ruin upon Nineveh and the Assyrians, for their cruel tyranny over the Israelites, and as the captivity of the ten tribes took place in the tenth year of Hoshea king of Israel (2 Kings xvii. 6., &c. compared with 2 Kings xviii. 9—11.), it is most likely that Nahum prophesied against the Assyrians for the comfort of the people of God, towards the close of Hezekiah's reign.

II. The inhabitants of Nineveh, like those of other great cities abounding in wealth and luxury, having become extremely corrupt in their morals, God commissioned Jonah to preach to them the necessity of repentance, as the only means of averting their imminent destruction. And such was the success of his preaching, that both the king and people repented and turned from their evil ways; and the divine judgment was in consequence delayed for a time. It appears, however, that this repentance was of no long duration; for, the Ninevites relapsing into their former wickedness, the prophet Nahum was commissioned to denounce the final and inevitable ruin of Nineveh and the Assyrian empire by the Chaldeans, and to comfort his countrymen in the certainty of their destruction.

His prophecy is one entire poem, which, opening with a sublime description of the justice and power of God tempered with long-suffering (i. 1—8.), foretells the destruction of Sennacherib's forces, and the subversion of the Assyrian empire (9—12.), together with the deliverance of Hezekiah and the death of Sennacherib. (13—15.) The destruction of Nineveh is then predicted, and described with singular minuteness. (ii. iii.) ¹

III. In boldness, ardour, and sublimity, Nahum is superior to all the minor prophets. His language is pure; and the exordium of his prophecy, which forms a regular and perfect poem, is not

¹ The best commentary, perhaps, on this prophet, is the ninth of Bishop Newton's Dissertations (vol. i. pp. 141—158.); in which he has ably illustrated the predictions of Nahum and other prophets who foretold the destruction of Nineveh.

merely magnificent, it is truly majestic. The preparation for the destruction of Nineveh, and the description of its downfall and desolation, are expressed in the most vivid colours, and with images that are truly pathetic and sublime.

SECTION VIII.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ZEPHANIAH.

I. Author and date. — II. Scope and Analysis of this book.

BEFORE CHRIST, 640-609.

I. THIS prophet, who was "the son of Cushi, the son of Gedaliah, the son of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah," (i. 1.) is supposed to have been of the tribe of Simeon; but, though he has mentioned his ancestors for no less than four generations, nothing certain can be inferred from thence, as to the family to which he belonged. We learn, however, from his prophecy that he delivered his predictions in the reign of Josiah; consequently he prophesied about the time that Jeremiah entered on his prophetic office, and in

method and subject he greatly resembles him.

On this account Zephaniah has been considered as the abbreviator of Jeremiah; but it is evident that he prophesied before Jeremiah, because the latter (Jer. ii. 5. 20. 22.) seems to speak of those abuses as partially removed, which the former (Zeph. i. 4, 5. 9.) describes as existing in the most flagitious extent. From his account of the disorders prevailing in Judah, it is probable that he discharged the prophetic office before the eighteenth year of Josiah; that is, before this prince had reformed the abuses and corruptions of his dominions. The style of Zephaniah is poetical, though it is not characterised by any striking or uncommon beauties.

II. In consequence of the idolatry and other iniquities prevailing in the kingdom of Judah, whose inhabitants had disregarded the denunciations and admonitions of former prophets, Zephaniah was commissioned to proclaim the enormity of their wickedness, and to denounce the imminent desolation that awaited them; to excite them to repentance, to foretell the destruction of their enemies, and

to comfort the pious Jews with promises of future blessings.

His prophecy, which consists of three chapters, may be divided into four sections, viz.

SECT. 1. A denunciation against Judah for their idolatry. (i.)

Sect. 2. Repentance the only means to avert the divine vengeance. (ii. 1-3.)

SECT. 3. Prophecies against the Philistines (ii. 4—7.), Moabites and Ammonites (8—11.), Ethiopia (12.), and Nineveh. (13—15.)

Sect. 4. The captivity of the Jews by the Babylonians foretold (iii. 1—7.), together with their future restoration and the ultimate prosperous state of the church. (8—20.)

CHAPTER VI.

OF THE PROPHETS WHO FLOURISHED NEAR TO AND DURING THE BABYLONIAN CAPTIVITY.

SECTION I.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET JEREMIAH.

I. Author and date.—II. Occasion of his prophecies—different collections of them.—III. Synopsis of their contents.—IV. Prophecies concerning the Messiah.—V. Observations on their style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 628-586.

I. THE prophet Jeremiah was of the sacerdotal race, being (as he himself records) one of the priests that dwelt at Anathoth (i. 1.) in the land of Benjamin, a city appropriated out of that tribe to the use of the priests, the sons of Aaron (Josh. xxi. 18.), and situate, as we learn from Jerome, about three Roman miles north of Jerusalem. 1 Some critics have conjectured that his father was the same Hilkiah, the high priest, who found the book of the law in the temple, in the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah (2 Kings xxii. 8.): but for this opinion there is no better ground than that he bore the same name, which was of frequent occurrence among the Jews: for, if Hilkiah had really been the high priest, he would doubtless have been distinguished by that title, and would not have been placed on a level with priests of an ordinary and inferior class. Jeremiah appears to have been very young when he was called to the exercise of the prophetical office, from which he modestly endeavoured to excuse himself, by pleading his youth and incapacity; but being overruled by the divine authority, he set himself to discharge the duties of his function with unremitting diligence and fidelity during a course of at least forty-two years, reckoned from the thirteenth year of Josiah's reign. In the course of his ministry he met with great difficulties and opposition from his countrymen of all degrees, whose persecution and ill-usage sometimes wrought so far upon his mind, as to draw from him expressions, in the bitterness of his soul, which many have thought difficult to reconcile with his religious principles; but which, when duly weighed, may be found to demand our pity rather than censure. He was, in truth, a man of unblemished piety and conscientious integrity; a warm lover of his country, whose miseries he pathetically deplores; and

¹ Heronymi Comm. in Jer. cc. i. xi. and xxxi. Eusebii Onomast. voce.

so affectionately attached to his countrymen, notwithstanding their injurious treatment of him, that he chose rather to abide with them, and undergo all hardships in their company, than separately to enjoy a state of ease and plenty, which the favour of the king of Babylon would have secured to him. At length, after the destruction of Jerusalem, having followed the remnant of the Jews into Egypt, whither they had resolved to retire, though contrary to his advice, upon the murder of Gedaliah, whom the Chaldeans had left governor in Judæa, he there continued warmly to remonstrate against their idolatrous practices, foretelling the consequences that would inevitably follow. But his freedom and zeal are said to have cost him his life; for there is a tradition, that the Jews at Tahpanhes were so offended at his faithful remonstrances, that they stoned him to death, which account of the manner of his decease, though not absolutely certain, is at least very likely to be true, considering the temper and disposition of the parties concerned. Their wickedness, however, did not long pass without its reward; for, in a few years after, they were miserably destroyed by the Babylonian armies which invaded Egypt, according to the prophet's prediction. (xliv. 27, 28.)1 Some Jewish writers, however, affirm that he returned to Judæa, while others say that he went to Babylon, and died there; and a third class are of opinion that he died in Egypt, far advanced in years, and broken by the calamities which had happened both to himself and his country. This prophet's writings are all in Hebrew, except the eleventh verse of the tenth chapter, which is Chaldee.

II. The idolatrous apostacy and other criminal enormities of the people of Judah, and the severe judgments which God was preparing to inflict upon them, though not without a distant prospect of future restoration and deliverance, form the principal subjects of the prophecies of Jeremiah; except the forty-fifth chapter, which relates personally to Baruch, and the six following chapters which

respect the fortunes of some particular heathen nations.

It is evident, from various passages of this book, that there were four distinct collections of Jereniah's prophecies. The first was that mentioned in chap. xxxvi. 2. and made by divine command in the fourth year of the reign of Jehoiakim. In this collection were contained all the predictions which he had delivered and published, to that time, as well against other nations, as against the Jews: the prophecies against the Gentiles are, in our Bibles, placed by themselves at the end of the book, as being in some measure unconnected with those denounced against the Jews; but in the present copies of the Septuagint, they follow immediately after the thirteenth verse of the twenty-fifth chapter. This first collection comprised chapters i.—xx. xxv. xxvi. xxxvi. xxxvi. xlv.—li. inclusive.

1 Dr. Blayney's Translation of Jeremiah, pp. 221, 322. 2d edit.

² Carpzov has written an elaborate disquisition on the variations between the Hebrew and the Septuagint, in the order of Jeremiah's prophecies; and has given a table illus-

The second collection is that mentioned in chap. xxx. 2., and contained chapters xxvii.—xxxi. inclusive: it was made in the reign of Zedekiah, and, as may be inferred from xxviii. 1., after the fourth

year of the reign of Zedekiah.

The third collection was made soon after the destruction of Jerusalem, as is plainly indicated by the prophet himself in the general preface to his book, where he says that the word of Jehovah came to him "in the days of Josiah the son of Amon king of Judah, in the thirteenth year of his reign; and came in the days of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, until the completion of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the son of Josiah king of Judah, until the carrying away of Jerusalem into captivity in the fifth month." (i. 1-3.) Consequently, this third collection included chapters xxi.-xxiv. xxxii. -xxxiv. and xxxvii.-xxxix.

The fourth collection, containing chapters xl.—xliv. inclusive, presents us with an account of Jeremiah himself, and of the other Jews who were left in Judæa by the command of Nebuchadnezzar. fifty-second chapter was probably added by Ezra 1 as a preface to the book of Lamentations. It is chiefly taken out of the latter part of the second book of Kings, with additions, which Ezra might supply out of the inspired records, and forms a very useful appendage to the prophecies of Jeremiah, as it illustrates their fulfilment in the destruction of the kingdom, city, and temple, which are the subject of the Lamentations.

III. From the preceding statements it is obvious that the prophecies of Jeremiah are not arranged in the chronological order in which they were originally delivered; the cause of their transposition it is now impossible to ascertain. The late Rev. Dr. Blayney, to whom we are indebted for a learned version of, and commentary on, the writings of this prophet, has endeavoured, with great judgment, to restore their proper order by transposing the chapters wherever it appeared to be necessary. According to his arrangement, the predictions of Jeremiah are to be placed in the following order, viz.

1. The prophecies delivered in the reign of Josiah, containing

chapters i.—xii. inclusive.

2. The prophecies delivered in the reign of Jehoiakim, comprising chapters xiii.—xx. xxii. xxiii. xxxv. xxxvi. xlv.—xlviii. and xlix. 1-33.

- 3. The prophecies delivered in the reign of Zedekiah, including chapters xxi. xxiv. xxvii.—xxxiv. xxxvii.—xxxix. xlix. 34—39. and 1. li.
- 4. The prophecies delivered under the government of Gedaliah, from the taking of Jerusalem to the retreat of the people into

trating those variations. See his Introd. ad Libros Biblicos Vet. Test. pars iii. c. iii. § 4. pp. 144—152.

¹ Carpzov ascribes it to Baruch or some other inspired man. Introd. pars iii. p. 152.

Egypt, and the prophecies of Jeremiah delivered to the Jews in that country: comprehending chapters xl.—xliv. inclusive.

As this arrangement throws much light upon the prophecies of Jeremiah, it has been adopted in the following synopsis, which ac-

cordingly consists of four parts.

THE INTRODUCTION to the book contains its title (i. 1—3.), the call of Jeremiah to the prophetical office and the commission given him by God (4—10.); the purport of which is explained by two visions, that of an almond-tree (11.), indicating the nearness, and the vision of a seething-pot, typifying the severity of the divine judgments. The face of the pot being turned from the north denoted that they were to be inflicted by the Babylonians and Chaldæans, whose empire lay to the north of Judæa, and poured forth its multitudes like a thick vapour to overspread the land.

Part I. comprises such prophecies as were delivered in the reign of Josiah. (ch. ii.—xii.)

DISCOURSE 1. God, by his prophet, expresses his continued regard for the Jews (ii. 1—3.), with whom he expostulates on account of their ungrateful returns for his past goodness (4—13.), and shews that it was their own extreme and unparalleled wickedness and disloyalty which had already subjected, and would still expose them to calamities and misery. (14—30.) This discourse concludes with a pathetic address, exhorting the Jews to return to God, and forewarning them of the fatal consequences of their disobedience. (31—37. iii 1—5.) Dr. Blayney thinks that this prophecy was delivered soon after the commencement of Jeremiah's prophetic commission.

DISCOURSE 2. consists of two parts. The first part contains a complaint against Judah for having exceeded the guilt of her sister Israel, whom God had already cast off for her idolatrous apostasy. (iii. 6-12.) The charge of Judah with hypocrisy in the 10th verse points out the date of this prophetic discourse to have been some time after the eighteenth year of Josiah's reign, when the people, under the influence of their good king, were professedly engaged in measures of reformation, which however are here declared to have been insincere. The prophet is then commissioned to announce to Israel the promise of pardon upon her repentance, and the hope of a glorious restoration in after times, which are plainly indicated to be the times of the Gospel, when the Gentiles themselves were to become a part of the church. (12-21.) In consequence of these declarations of mercy, the children of Israel, confessing and bewailing their sins, have the same comfortable assurances repeated to them. (22-25. iv. 1, 2.) In the second part, which is prefaced with an address to the people of Judah and Jerusalem, exhorting them to prevent the divine judgments by a timely repentance (iv. 3-5.), the Babylonian captivity is clearly and fully predicted, with all its attendant miseries; and the universal and incorrigible depravity of the people is represented at large, and stated to be the justly provoking cause of the national ruin. (iv. 6-31. v. vi.)

marked, Dr. Blayney thinks it probable that it was delivered shortly after the preceding, and, it should seem, on the following occasion. Besides the prophets who were commissioned to announce the ap-

proaching calamities of Judah and Jerusalem, there were others who took upon themselves to flatter the people with opposite predictions. They taught them to regard such threats as groundless; since God (they said) would have too much regard for his own honour to suffer his temple to be profaned, and the seat of his holiness to be given up into the hands of strangers. In the former part of this discourse, therefore, Jeremiah is commanded openly to reprove the falsehood of those assertions, and to shew, by an example in point, that the sanctity of the place would afford no security to the guilty; but that God would assuredly do by his house at Jerusalem what he had done unto Shiloh, and would cast the people of Judah out of his sight, as he had already cast off the people of Israel for their wickedness. (vii. 1—16.) God justifies the severity of his proceedings, by a representation of the people's impiety and idolatry. (17-20.) The prophet declares that their sacrifices would be unacceptable, while they continued deaf to the calls of God's messengers (21-28.); he further specifies the gross idolatries with which they were defiled, and pronounces a heavy sentence of divine vengeance both on the dead and on the living. (29-34. viii. 1-3.) In the latter part of this discourse, the prophet, at first, in the name of Jehovah, reproves the Jews, who vainly thought that He would save them because they had his law among them, though they kept not that law. (viii. 4—17.) Next, in his own person, Jeremiah gives vent to his lamentations at the foresight of the calamities which the Chaldwans would inflict upon the Jews (18—22. ix.); and earnestly dissuades his countrymen from idolatry. (x. 1-18.) Jerusalem is then introduced, as lamenting the completion of her ruin, and humbly supplicating the divine mercy. (19-25.) In perusing this part of the prophet's discourse, the difference of speakers must be attended to; the transition from one to another being very quick and sudden, but full of animation and

discourse 4. was probably delivered towards the close of Josiah's reign1; when the people, having forgotten the solemn covenant engagements which they had made in the 18th year of Josiah (2 Kings xxii. 3. xxiii. 3.), are supposed to have relapsed into their former disregard and neglect of the divine law. The prophet was therefore sent to recal them to their duty, by proclaiming anew the terms of the covenant, and rebuking them sharply for their hereditary disobedience. (xi. 1-8.) He denounces severe judgments against the people of Judah and Jerusalem for their idolatrous apostasy. (9-17.) Being informed, by divine revelation, of the conspiracy of the men of Anathoth against his life, he prays against them, and is authorised to foretell their utter destruction (18-23.); and, emboldened by the success of his prayers, he expostulates with God concerning the prosperity of the wicked (xii. 1-6.), who answers the prophet's expostulation (7-13.), and promises the future restoration and conversion of his people, with a declaration that the unbelieving would

PART II. contains the prophecies delivered in the reign of Jehoiakim. DISCOURSE 1. comprises a single and distant prophecy; which, under two symbols, a linen girdle left to rot, and the breaking of bottles

utterly perish. (14—17.)

Mr. Reeves and other Commentators refer it to the commencement of Jehoiakim's reign, and consequently after the death of Josiah.

(that is, skins) filled with wine, foretells the utter destruction that was destined to fall on the whole Jewish nation. (xiii. 1—14.) An exhortation to humiliation and repentance is subjoined (v. 15—21.); and their incorrigible wickedness and profligacy are assigned as the cause of all the evils that imminently awaited them. (22—27.) The particular mention of the downfall of the king and queen in the 18th verse, Dr. Blayney thinks, will justify the opinion which ascribes this prophecy to the commencement of the reign of Jehoiakim, whose fate, with that of his queen, is in like manner noticed together in ch. xxii. 18.

DISCOURSE 2. was, in all probability, delivered shortly after the preceding. It predicts a severe famine, to punish the Jews for their sins, but which does not bring them to repentance (xiv. 1—22.); and announces God's peremptory decree to destroy Judah, unless they should speedily repent. (xv. 1—9.) The prophet, complaining that he is become an object of hatred by reason of his office, receives a promise of divine protection. (10—21.)

DISCOURSE 3. foretells the utter ruin of the Jews, in the type of the prophet being forbidden to marry and to feast (xvi. 1—13.); and immediately afterwards announces their future restoration (14, 15.), as well as the conversion of the Gentiles (16—21.); accompanied with a severe reproof of the Jews for their too great reliance on human

aid. (xvii. 1-18.)

of the sabbath-day (xvii. 19—27.), which Jeremiah was commanded to proclaim aloud in all the gates of Jerusalem, as a matter that concerned the conduct of each individual, and the general happiness

of the whole nation.

DISCOURSE 5. shews, under the type of a potter, God's absolute authority over nations and kingdoms, to alter and regulate their condition at his own discretion. (xviii. 1—10.) The prophet is then directed to exhort the Jews to avert their impending dangers by repentance and reformation, and, on their refusal, to predict their destruction. (11—17.) The Jews conspiring against him, Jeremiah implores judgment against them. (18—23.)

DISCOURSE 6. Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel, is foretold the desolation of the Jews for their sins (xix.): and a severe judgment is denounced against Pashur for apprehending and punishing Jeremiah (xx. 1—6.), who complains of the persecutions he met with.

(7-18.)

the preceding, and in the precincts of the temple, whence the prophet is commanded to "go down to the house of the king of Judah." It commences with an address to the king, his servants, and people, recommending an inviolable adherence to right and justice as the only means of establishing the throne, and preventing the ruin of both prince and people. (xxii. 1—9.) The captivity of Shallum is declared to be irreversible. (10—12.) Jehoiakim is severely reproved for his tyrannical expressions. (13—19.) His family is threatened with a continuance of similar calamities; the fall and captivity of his son Jeconiah are explicitly set forth, together with the perpetual exclusion of his posterity from the throne. (20—30.) The prophecy concludes with consolatory promises of future blessings, of the return of the people from captivity, and of happier times under better

governors; of the glorious establishment of Messiah's kingdom; and of the subsequent final restoration of all the dispersed Israelites to their own land. (xxiii. 1-8.)

DISCOURSE 8. denounces the divine judgments against false prophets,

and mockers of true prophets. (xxiii. 9-40.)

DISCOURSE 9. predicts that the Babylonian captivity shall continue seventy years (xxv. 1-11.), at the expiration of which Babylon was to be destroyed (12-14.): and the destruction of Judah and several other countries (including Babylon herself, here called Sheshach) is

prefigured by the prophet's drinking a cup of wine. (15-38.)
DISCOURSE 10. Jeremiah being directed to foretell the destruction of the temple and city of Jerusalem, without a speedy repentance and reformation (xxvi. 1-6.), is apprehended and accused before the council, but is acquitted, his advocate urging the precedent of Micah in the reign of Hezekiah. (7-19.) The sacred writer then observes, in his own person, that, notwithstanding the precedent of Micah, there had been a later precedent in the present reign, which might have operated very unfavourably to the cause of Jeremiah, but for the powerful influence and authority exercised in his behalf by Ahikam, the son of Shaphan. (20—24.)

DISCOURSE 11. The Jews' disobedience to God is condemned by comparison with the obedience of the Rechabites to the commands of Jonadab their father, who had prescribed to them a certain rule of

life. (xxxv.)

DISCOURSE 12. By divine appointment Jeremiah causes Baruch to write all his former prophecies in a roll, and to read them to the people on a fast-day. (xxxvi. 1-10.) The princes being informed of it, send for Baruch, who reads the roll before them. (11-15.) Filled with consternation at its contents, they advise Jeremiah and Baruch to hide themselves (16-19.); they acquaint the king, who sends for the roll, and having heard part of its contents, he cuts it to pieces, and burns it. (20-26.) Jeremiah is commanded to write it anew, and to denounce the judgments of God against Jehoiakim. (27-31.) Baruch accordingly writes a new copy with additions (32.); but being greatly alarmed at the threatenings contained in those predictions, and being perhaps afraid of sharing in the per-secutions of the prophet, God commissions Jeremiah to assure Baruch that his life should be preserved by a special providence amidst all the calamities denounced against Judah. (xlv.)

DISCOURSE 13. contains a series of prophecies against several heathen nations (xlvi. 1.), which are supposed to have been placed towards the close of the book of Jeremiah, as being in some measure unconnected with the others. As, however, in point of time, they were evidently delivered during the reign of Jehoiakim, they may with great propriety be referred to the present section. In this discourse are comprised,

(1.) A prophecy of the defeat of the Egyptians, that garrisoned Carchemish, by the Chaldæans (xlvi. 2-12.), and of the entire conquest of that country by Nebuchadnezzar. (13-28.)

(2.) Predictions of the subjugation of the land of the Philistines, including Tyre (xlvii.), and also of the Moabites (xlviii.) by the forces of Nebuchadnezzar.

(8.) Predictions of the conquest of the Ammonites (xlix. 1-6.) by the same monarch, and likewise of the land of Edom (7-22.), of Damascus (23-27.), and of Kedar. (28-33.)

PART III. contains the prophecies delivered in the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah.

DISCOURSE 1. A prediction of the conquest of Elam or Persia by the Chaldmans, delivered in the beginning of Zedekiah's reign. (xlix. 34—39.) The restoration promised to Elam in verse 39. we find fulfilled in Dan. viii. 2.

DISCOURSE 2. Under the type of good and bad figs, God represents to Jeremiah the different manner in which he should deal with the people that were already gone into captivity, and with Zedekiah and his subjects who were left behind; — shewing favour and kindness to the former in their restoration and re-establishment, but pursuing the latter

with unrelenting judgments to utter destruction. (xxiv.)

piscourse 3. The Jews at Babylon are warned not to believe such as pretended to foretell their speedy return into their own country (xxix. 1—23.); and judgment is denounced against Shemaiah for writing against Jeremiah to the Jews at Babylon. (24—32.) Dr. Blayney has remarked that, in the Septuagint version, the fifteenth verse of this chapter is read immediately after verse 20. which seems to be its original and proper place.

Babylon, but chiefly from their dispersion by the Romans, on their general conversion to Christianity (xxx.); and predicts their happy state after that glorious event shall be accomplished (xxxi. 1—26.), concluding with a fuller prophecy describing the Gospel state, as also

the state of the Jews after their conversion. (27-38.)

DISCOURSE 5. Zedekiah, in the fourth year of his reign, being solicited by ambassadors from the kings of Edom, Moab, and other neighbouring nations, to join them in a confederacy against the king of Babylon, the prophet Jeremiah is commissioned, under the type of bonds and yokes, to admonish them, especially Zedekiah, quietly to submit to the king of Babylon, and warns them not to credit the suggestions of false prophets (xxvii.); and the death of one of them is announced within a limited time, as a proof to the people that he was not divinely commissioned (xxviii. 1—16.), which accordingly came to pass. (17.) DISCOURSE 6. contains a prophecy concerning the fall of Babylon, intermixed and contrasted with predictions concerning the redemption of Israel and Judah, who were not, like their predecessors, to be finally extirpated, but to survive, and, upon their repentance and conversion, they were to be pardoned and restored. (l. li. 1-58.) This prophecy against Babylon was delivered in the fourth year of Zedekiah's reign, and sent to the Jews there, in order to be read to them: after which it was to be sunk in the Euphrates, as a type of the perpetual destruction of Babylon. 1

DISCOURSE 7. was probably delivered in the ninth year of Zędekiah, previously to the siege of Jerusalem, which commenced in the tenth month of that year. In this prophecy Jeremiah (who had been requested to intercede with God in behalf of his people) declared that God was against them, and that their only resource for safety was to surrender themselves to the Chaldæans (xxi. 1—10.); and the members of the

The fifty-first chapter of Jeremiah closes with the following sentence — " Thus far are the words of Jeremiah;" which Dr. Blayney thinks, was added by the person (whoever it might be) that collected his prophecies, and digested them in the order in which we now find them in the Hebrew Bibles. This sentence does not occur in the Septuagint version, where indeed it could not be introduced at the end of this chapter, because the chapters are ranged differently in that version; and chapter li. forms only the twenty-eighth of the collection. The disposition of Jeremiah's prophecies is, apparently, so arbitrary, that it is not likely that it was made under the prophet's direction.

royal house are warned to prevent the effects of God's indignation by doing justice, and not to trust to their strong-hold, which would be of no avail whatever to them when God was bent upon their destruc-

tion. (11—14.)

DISCOURSE 8. consists of two distinct prophecies. The first, probably delivered towards the close of the ninth year of Zedekiah's reign, announces to the Jewish monarch the capture and burning of Jerusalem, his own captivity, peaceful death, and honourable interment. (xxxiv. 1—7.) The second prophecy, which was announced some time after, severely reproves and threatens the Jews for their perfidious violation of the covenant they had newly made of obedience to God. (8—22.)

of Jerusalem, which they had suspended to pursue the Egyptians, who retreated before them, and that the holy city should be taken by the forces of Nebuchadnezzar. (xxxvii. 1—10.) For this he was put into a dungeon (11—15.), from which he was released, but still kept a prisoner, though the rigour of his confinement was abated. (16—21.) DISCOURSE 10. confirms the promised return of the Jews from captivity,

by Jeremiah being commanded to buy a field. (xxxii.)

and their prosperity in consequence of that event. (10—13.) Thence the prophet makes a transition to the great promise of the Messiah, and the happiness and stability they should enjoy in his times. (14—26.) These predictions, so far as they respect the great body of the Jews,

remain yet to be fulfilled.

piscourse 12. contains the last transaction in which Jeremiah was prophetically concerned before the taking of Jerusalem. It relates the imprisonment of Jeremiah in a deep and miry dungeon, at the instance of the princes of Judah (xxxviii. 1—6.); his deliverance thence (7—13.); and the prophet's advice to Zedekiah, who had consulted him privately, to surrender to the Chaldæans. (14—27.) The capture of the city and king is then related (xxxix. 1—10.), together with the treatment of the prophet by the order of Nebuchadnezzar (11—13.); and the discourse concludes with a prediction of personal safety to Ebedmelech (who had kindly treated the prophet) amidst the ensuing public calamities. (15—18.)

Part IV. contains a particular account of what passed in the land of Judah, from the taking of Jerusalem to the retreat of the Jewish people into Egypt, and the prophecies of Jeremiah concerning them

while in that country.

piscourse I. Jeremiah has his choice either to go to Babylon, or to remain in Judæa (xl. 1—6.), whither the dispersed Jews repaired to Gedaliah the governor (7—12.); who being treacherously slain (13—16. xli. 1—10.), the Jews left in Judæa intend to go down to Egypt (11—18.), from which course the prophet dissuades them.

(xlii.)

DISCOURSE 2. The Jews going into Egypt contrary to the divine command (xliii. 1—7.), Jeremiah foretells to them the conquest of that kingdom by Nebuchadnezzar (8—13.); he predicts destruction to all the Jews that willingly went into Egypt (liv. 1—13.) whose obstinate idolatry is related (14—19.), destruction is denounced against them, and the dethronement of Pharaoh Hophrah king of Egypt is foretold. (20—30.)

The conclusion of Jeremiah's prophecy, containing the fiftysecond chapter, was added after his time1, subsequently to the return from captivity, of which it gives a short account, and forms a proper argument or introduction to the Lamentations of Jeremiah.

IV. Although the greater part of Jeremiah's predictions related to his countrymen the Jews, many of whom lived to behold their literal fulfilment, and thus attested his prophetic mission, while several of his predictions concerned other nations (as will be seen from the preceding analysis); yet two or three of his prophecies so clearly announce the Messiah, that it would be a blameable

omission, were we to pass them unnoticed.

In ch. xxiii. 5, 6. is foretold the mediatorial kingdom of the Messiah, who is called the LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. On this passage Dr. Hales has cited the following remark from the antient rabbinical book of Ikkarim, which (he observes) well expresses the reason of the appellation: - " The Scripture calls the name of the MESSIAH, JAOH, our righteousness, to intimate that he will be a MEDIA-TORIAL GOD, by whose hand we shall obtain justification from THE NAME: wherefore it calls him by the name of THE NAME (that is, the ineffable name JAOH, here put for god HIMSELF)."2

Again, in Jer. xxxi. 22. we have a distinct prediction of the miraculous conception of Jesus Christ³; and in xxxi. 31—36. and xxxiii. 8. the efficacy of Christ's atonement, the spiritual character of the new covenant, and the inward efficacy of the Gospel, are most clearly and emphatically described. Compare Saint Paul's

Epistle to the Hebrews, ch. viii. 8-13. and x. 16. et seq.

V. The STYLE of Jeremiah, though not deficient in elegance or sublimity, is considered by Bishop Lowth as being inferior in both respects to Isaiah. Jerome 4, after some Jewish writers, has objected to the prophet a certain rusticity of expression, which however it is Though the sentiments of Jeremiah are not very difficult to trace. always the most elevated, nor his periods uniformly neat and compact; yet his style is in a high degree beautiful and tender, especially when he has occasion to excite the softer passions of grief and pity, which is frequently the case in the earlier parts of his

¹ See p.176. supra of this volume.

The modern Jews, and a few Christian interpreters, particularly the late Dr. Blayney in his translation of Jeremiah, have denied the application of this prophecy to the Messiah; but the following remarks will shew that this denial is not authorised. According to the first evangelical promise concerning the seed of the woman, followed this prediction of the prophet. The Lord hath created a new thing in the earth, a woman shall compass a man. That new creation of a man is therefore new, and therefore a creation, because wrought in a woman only, without a man, compassing a man. This interpretation is antient, literal, and clear. The words import a miraculous conception: the antient Jews acknowledged this sense, and applied it determinately to the Messiah. This prophecy is illustrated by that of Isaiah, vii. 14. — Bp. Pearson on the Creed, art. iii. p. 171. edit. 1715. folio.

i Pref. ad Com. in Jerem.

prophecies. These are chiefly poetical. The middle of his book is almost entirely historical, and is written in a plain presaic style, suitable to historical narrative. On many occasions he is very elegant and sublime, especially in xlvi.—li. 1—59. which are wholly poetical, and in which the prophet approaches very near the sublimity of Isaiah.

SECTION II.

ON THE LAMENTATIONS OF JEREMIAH.

I. Author, date, and argument of the book. — II. Synopsis of its contents. — III. Observations on its style and structure.

I. THAT Jeremiah was the author of the Elegies or Lamentations which bear his name, is evident, not only from a very antient and almost uninterrupted tradition, but also from the argument and style of the book, which correspond exactly with those of his

prophecies.

Josephus, Jerome, Junius, Archbishop Usher, and other eminent writers, are of opinion that the Lamentations of Jeremiah were the same which are mentioned in 2 Chron. xxxv. 25. as being composed by the prophet on the death of the pious king Josiah, and which are there said to have been perpetuated by "an ordinance in Israel." But, whatever may have become of those Lamentations, it is evident that these cannot possibly be the same: for their whole tenor plainly shews, that they were not composed till after the subversion of the kingdom of Judah. The calamities which Jeremiah had foretold in his prophecies are here deplored as having actually taken place, viz. the impositions of the false prophets who had seduced the people by their lying declarations, the destruction of the holy city and temple, the overthrow of the state, and the extermination of the people. But though it be allowed that the Lamentations were primarily intended as a pathetic description of present calamities, yet it has with great probability been conjectured that, while Jeremiah mourns the desolation of Judah and Jerusalem, he may be considered as prophetically painting the still greater miseries they were to suffer at some future time; and this seems plainly indicated by his referring to the time when the punishment of their iniquity shall be accomplished, and they shall no more be carried into captivity. (iv. 22.)²

II. This book, which in our Bible is divided into five chapters,

consists of five distinct elegies; viz.

ELEGY 1. The prophet begins with lamenting the sad reverse of fortune which his country had experienced, confessing at the same time that all her miseries were the just consequences of the national

¹ See the whole of ch. ix. ch. xiv. 17, &c. and xx. 14-18.

² Bishop Tomline's Elements of Christian Theology, vol. i. pp. 112, 113.

wickedness and rebellion against God. In the midst of his discourse, Jerusalem herself is personified, and introduced to continue the complaint, and humbly to solicit the divine compassion. Jahn is of opinion, that, in this elegy, Jeremiah deplores the deportation of king Jehoiachin, and ten thousand of the principal Jews, to Babylon. Com-

pare 2 Kings xxiv. 8-17. and 2 Chron. xxxvi. 9, 10.

ELEGY 2. Jeremiah pourtrays the dire effects of the divine anger in the subversion of the civil and religious constitution of the Jews, and in that extreme misery in which every class of individuals was involved. He represents the wretchedness of his country as unparalleled; and charges the false prophets with having betrayed her into ruin by their false and flattering suggestions. In this forlorn and desolate condition,—the astonishment and by-word of all who see her,—Jerusalem is directed earnestly to implore the removal of those heavy judgments, which God, in the height of his displeasure, had inflicted upon her.—Jahn thinks that this elegy was composed on the storming of Jerusalem by the Babylonian army.

ELEGY 3. The prophet, by describing his own severe afflictions, and shewing his trust in the inexhaustible mercies of God, encourages his people to be patient and resigned under the divine chastisements, and to trust in the never-failing mercy of Jehovah. He asserts the divine supremacy in the dispensations of good and evil, and shews the unreasonableness of murmuring under them. He recommends self-examination and repentance; and, from their past experience of former deliverances from God, he encourages them to look for pardon

of their sins, and retribution to their enemies.

ELEGY 4. exhibits a striking contrast, in various affecting instances, between the present deplorable and wretched condition of his country and her former state of prosperity; and ascribes the unhappy change chiefly to the profligacy of its priests and prophets. The national calamities are deeply and tenderly lamented, especially the captivity of their sovereign Zedekiah. This elegy concludes with predicting the judgments that were impending over the Edomites, who had in-

sulted the Jews in their distress.

ELEGY 5. is an epilogue or conclusion to the preceding chapters or elegies. In the Syriac, Arabic, and Vulgate versions, this chapter is entitled the Prayer of Jeremiah; but no such title appears in the Hebrew copies, or in the Septuagint version. It is rather, as Dr. Blayney has remarked, a memorial representing, in the name of the whole body of Jewish exiles, the numerous calamities under which they groaned; and humbly supplicating God to commiserate their wretchedness, and to restore them to his favour, and to their antient prosperity.

III. The Lamentations are evidently written in metre, and contain a number of plaintive effusions composed after the manner of funeral dirges. Bishop Lowth is of opinion that they were originally written by the prophet, as they arose in his mind, in a long course of separate stanzas, and that they were subsequently collected into one poem. Each elegy consists of twenty-two periods, according to the number of letters in the Hebrew alphabet; although it is in the first four chapters only that the several periods begin (after the manner of an acrostic) with the different letters fol-

lowing each other in alphabetical order. By this contrivance, the metre is more precisely marked and ascertained, particularly in the third chapter, where each period contains three verses, all having the same initial letter. The two first chapters, in like manner, consist of triplets, excepting only the seventh period of the first and the nineteenth of the second, each of which has a supernumerary line. The fourth chapter resembles the three former in metre, but the periods are only couplets; and in the fifth chapter the periods are couplets, though of a considerably shorter measure.

Although there is no artificial or methodical arrangement of the subject in these incomparable elegies, yet they are totally free from wild incoherency or abrupt transition. Never, perhaps, was there a greater variety of beautiful, tender, and pathetic images, all expressive of the deepest distress and sorrow, more happily chosen and applied than in the lamentations of this prophet; nor can we too much admire the full and graceful flow of that pathetic eloquence, in which the author pours forth the effusions of a patriot heart, and

piously weeps over the ruin of his venerable country.1

SECTION III.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HABAKKUK.

I. Author and date. — II. Analysis of his prophecy. — III. Observations on his style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 612-598.

I. WE have no certain information concerning the tribe or birthplace of Habakkuk. The Pseudo-Epiphanius affirms that he was of the tribe of Simeon, and was born at Bethcazar. Some commentators have supposed that he prophesied in Judæa in the reign of Manasseh, but Archbishop Usher places him, with greater probability, in the reign of Jehoiakim. Compare Hab. i. 5, 6. Consequently this prophet was contemporary with Jeremiah. Several apocryphal predictions and other writings are ascribed to Habakkuk, but without any foundation. His genuine writings are comprised in the three chapters which have been transmitted to us; and the subject of them is the same with that of Jeremiah, viz. the destruction of Judah and Jerusalem by the Chaldaeans, for the heinous sins of the Jewish people, and the consolation of the faithful amid all their national calamities.

II. The prophecy of Habakkuk consists of two parts; the first is

¹ Dr. Blayney's Jeremiah, p. 455. et seq. Bishop's Lowth's Lectures on Hebrew Poetry, lect. xxii. in fine. Jahn, Introd. at Vet. F&d. pp. 415—417. Carpzov. Introd. ad Libros Biblicos, pars iii. cap. iv. pp. 177—197.

in the form of a dialogue between God and the prophet, and the second is a sublime ode or hymn, which was probably intended to

to be used in the public service.

Part I. The prophet complaining of the growth of iniquity among the Jews (i. 1—4.), God is introduced, announcing the Babylonish captivity as a punishment for their wickedness. (5—11.) The prophet then humbly expostulates with God for punishing the Jews by the instrumentality of the Chaldæans. (12—17. ii. 1.) In answer to this complaint, God replies that he will, in due time, perform his promises to his people, of deliverance by the Messiah (implying also the nearer deliverance by Cyrus). (ii. 2—4.) The destruction of of the Babylonish empire is then foretold, together with the judgment that would be inflicted upon the Chaldæans for their covetousness, cruelty, and idolatry. (5—20.)

Part II. contains the prayer or psalm of Habakkuk, in which he implores God to hasten the deliverance of his people (iii. 1, 2.), and takes occasion to recount the wonderful works of the Almighty in conducting his people through the wilderness, and giving them possession of the promised land (3—16.): whence he encourages himself and other pious persons to rely upon God for making good

his promises to their posterity in after ages.

III. Habakkuk holds a distinguished rank among the sacred poets; whoever reads his prophecy must be struck with the grandeur of his imagery and the sublimity of its style, especially of the hymn in the third chapter, which Bishop Lowth considers one of the most perfect specimens of the Hebrew ode. Michaelis, after a close examination, pronounces him to be a great imitator of former poets, but with some new additions of his own, which are characterised by brevity, and by no common degree of sublimity. Compare Hab. ii. 12. with Mic. iii. 10., and Hab. ii. 14. with Isa. xi. 9.

SECTION IV.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET DANIEL.

I. Author and date. — II. Analysis of its contents. — III. Observations on its canonical authority and style. — IV. Account of the spurious additions made to it.

вегопе снязт, 606—534.

I. DANIEL, the fourth of the greater prophets, if not of royal birth (as the Jews affirm), was of noble descent, and was carried captive to Babylon at an early age, in the fourth year of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the year 606 before the Christian æra, and seven years before the deportation of Ezekiel. Having been instructed in the language and literature of the Chaldæans, he afterwards held

a very distinguished office in the Babylonian empire. (Dan. i. 1-4.) He was contemporary with Ezekiel, who mentions his extraordinary piety and wisdom (Ezek. xiv. 14. 20.), and the latter even at that time seems to have become proverbial. (Ezek. xxviii. 3.) Daniel lived in great credit with the Babylonian monarchs: and his uncommon merit procured him the same regard from Darius and Cyrus, the two first sovereigns of Persia. He lived throughout the captivity, but it does not appear that he returned to his own country when Cyrus permitted the Jews to revisit their native land. Pseudo-Epiphanius, who wrote the lives of the prophets, says that he died at Babylon; and this assertion has been adopted by most succeeding writers; but as the last of his visions, of which we have any account, took place in the third year of Cyrus, about 534 years before the Christian æra, when he was about ninety-four vears of age, and resided at Susa on the Tigris, it is not improbable that he died there.

Although the name of Daniel is not prefixed to his book, the many passages in which he speaks in the first person sufficiently prove that he was the author. He is not reckoned among the prophets by the Jews since the time of Jesus Christ, who say that he lived the life of a courtier in the court of the king of Babylon, rather than that of a prophet: and they further assert, that, though he received divine revelations, yet these were only by dreams and visions of the night, which they consider as the most imperfect mode of re-But Josephus, one of the most antient profane writers of that nation, accounts Daniel one of the greatest of the prophets; and says that he conversed familiarly with God, and not only predicted future events (as other prophets did) but also determined the time in which they should happen. 1

II. The book of Daniel may be divided into two parts. The first is historical, and contains a relation of various circumstances that happened to himself and to the Jews, under several kings at Babylon; the second is strictly prophetical, and comprises the visions and prophecies with which he was favoured, and which enabled him to foretell numerous important events relative to the monarchies of the world, the time of the advent and death of the Messiah, the restor-

ation of the Jews, and the conversion of the Gentiles.

PART I. contains the historical part of the book of Daniel (ch. i.—vi.), forming six sections, viz.

SECT. 1. The education of Daniel and his companions at Babylon, on being carried thither from the land of Judah by order of Nebuchad-

nezzar. (ch. i.)

SECT. 2. Nebuchadnezzar's dream concerning an image composed of different metals (ii. 1-13.); the interpretation thereof communicated to Daniel (14-23.), who reveals it to the monarch (24-35.), and interprets it of the four great monarchies. The head of gold represented the Babylonian empire (32.); the breast and arms,

¹ Josephus, Ant. Jud. lib. x. c. 11. § 7.

which were of silver, represented the Medo-Persian empire (32. 39.); the brazen belly and thighs represented the Macedo-Grecian empire (32. 39.); the legs and feet, which were partly of iron and partly of clay, represented the Roman empire (33. 40—43.), which would bruise and break to pieces every other kingdom, but in its last stage should be divided into ten smaller kingdoms, denoted by the ten toes of the image. The stone, "cut out of the mountain without hands, which brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold" (34, 35.), represented the kingdom of the Messiah, which was "to fill the whole earth," become universal, and stand for ever. (44, 45.) This section concludes with an account of the promotion of Daniel and his friends to distinguished honour.

Sect. 3. An account of the miraculous preservation of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who, having refused to worship a golden image that had been set up by Nebuchadnezzar, were cast into a

fiery furnace. (iii.)

Sect. 4. Nebuchadnezzar having been punished, on account of his pride, with the loss of his reason, and driven from the conversation of men, is restored to reason and to his throne; and by a public instrument proclaims to the world Daniel's interpretation of his

dream, and extols the God of heaven. (iv.)

Sect. 5. While Belshazzar is rioting in his palace, and profaning the sacred vessels which Nebuchadnezzar had carried away from Jerusalem, he is suddenly terrified with the figure of a hand inscribing certain words on the wall which Daniel interprets. Belshazzar is slain, and the Babylonian empire is transferred to the Medes and Persians. (v.)

Sect. 6. Daniel being promoted to the highest office in the empire under Darius, a conspiracy is formed against him. The prophet, being in consequence cast into a den of lions, is miraculously preserved; and Darius publishes a decree that all men should glorify the God

of Daniel. (vi.)

Part II. comprises various prophecies and visions of things future, until the advent and death of the Messiah, and the ultimate conversion of the Jews and Gentiles to the faith of the Gospel, in four sections. (ch. vi.—xii.)

SECT. 1. The vision of the four beasts concerning the four great monarchies of the world: it was delivered about forty-eight years after Nebuchadnezzar's dream related in ch. ii. but with some different circumstances. The first beast (4.) represented the Babylonian empire: the second (5.) the Medo-Persian empire; the third (6.), the Macedo-Grecian empire; and the fourth (7.), the Roman empire. The ten horns of this beast denote ten kingdoms or principalities which arose out of it, and were signified by the ten toes of the image. (ii. 41, 42.) These ten kingdoms or principalities are variously enumerated by different writers, who have supported their respective hypotheses with great learning and ingenuity, for which we must refer the reader to their works. The following table however will exhibit the result of their elaborate researches.

190			Ana	aysis (y ine	Oiu I	esiam	em.	ĹI	art I. Ci
Bishop Newton.6	The senate of Rome, who revolted from the Greek emperors, and claimed the privilege of choosing a new emperor.	The Greeks in Ravenna.	The Lombards in Lombardy.	The Huns in Hungary.	The Alemanni in Germany.	The Franks in France.	Burgundians in Burgundy.	The Goths in Spain,	The Britons.	The Saxons in Britain.
Sir Isaac Newton, b	Vandals and Alans in Spain and Africa.	The Suevians in Spain.	The Visigoths.	The Alans in Gallia.	The Burgundians,	The Franks.	The Britons.	The Huns.	The Lombards.	The Kingdom of Ravenna.
Bishop Lloyd ³ and Dr. Hales, ⁴	The Huns, A.D. 356.	Ostrogoths, 377.	Visigoths, 378.	Franks, 407.	Vandals, 407.	Sueves and Alans, 407.	Burgundians, 407.	The Herules, Rugians, and Thuringians, 476.	The Saxons, 476.	The Longobardi in Hungary, 586; who were seated in the northern parts of Germany about 483.
Mcde. 2	The Britons,	The Saxons in Britain.	The Franks.	The Burgundians in France.	The Visigoths in the south of France and part of Spain.	The Sueves and Alans in Gallicia and Portugal.	The Vandals in Africa.	The Alemanni in Germany.	The Ostrogoths, who were succeeded by the Lombards in Pannonia, and afterwards in Italy.	The Greeks in the residue of the empire.
Machiavel, 1	The Ostrogoths in Mæsia,	The Visigoths in Pannonia.	The Sueves and Alans in Gas- coigne and Spain.	The Vandals in Africa.	The Franks in France.	The Burgundians in Burgundy.	The Heruli and Thuringi in Italy.	The Saxons and Angles in Britain.	The Huns in Hungary.	The Lombards, first upon the Danube, and afterwards in Italy.
	1. The first horn.	2. The second horn.	3. The third horn.	4. The fourth horn.	5. The fifth horn.	6. The sixth horn.	7. The seventh horn.	8. The eighth horn.	9. The ninth horn.	10. The tenth upon horn.

Hist, Flor. lib. 1.
 Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book i. pp. 536—538.

³ In Lowth's Commentary on the Prophets, pp. 381, 382.
⁵ On Daniel, ch. vi. p. 47,
⁶ Dissertations on the Prophecies, vol. i. p. 267.

The number of these kingdoms was not constantly ten, there being sometimes more and sometimes fewer; but Sir Isaac Newton observes, whatever was their number afterwards, they are still called the ten kings from their first number. Besides these ten horns or kingdoms, there was to spring up another little horn (vii. 8, 24.) which Grotius and others have erroneously applied to Antiochus Epiphanes: but which is generally conceived to denote the pope of Rome, whose power as a horn or temporal prince was established in the eighth century. All the kingdoms above described, will be succeeded by the kingdom of Messiah. (9—13. 27.)

SECT. 2. In Daniel's vision of the ram and the he-goat is foretold the destruction of the Medo-Persian empire (typified by the ram, which was the armorial ensign of the Persian empire,) by the Greeks or Macedonians under Alexander, represented by the he-goat: because the Macedonians, at first, about two hundred years before Daniel, were denominated Ægcadæ, or the goat's people, as their first seat was called Ægeæ or Ægæ, or goat's town, a goat being their ensign. (viii. 1—7. 20—22.) The four "notable" horns, that sprang up on the fracture of the great horn (8. 23.) denote the four kingdoms of Greece, Thrace, Syria, and Egypt, erected by Cassander, Lysimachus, Seleucus, and Ptolemy. The little horn which is described as arising among the four horns of the Grecian empire (9-12. 23, 24.), is by many Jewish and Christian commentators understood to mean Antiochus Epiphanes, to which hypothesis Mr. Wintle inclines; but Sir Isaac Newton, Bishop Newton, and Dr. Hales, have clearly shewn that the Roman temporal power, and no other, is intended: for, although some of the particulars may agree very well with that king, yet others can by no means be reconciled to him; while all of them agree and correspond exactly with the Romans, and with no other power whatever: it was the Roman power that destroyed the polity temple and of the Jews, and left the nation and holy city in that desolate state in which they are to remain to the end of two thousand three hundred prophetic days, that is, years. (13, 14, 24, 25, 26.) The distress of Daniel (17, 27.) on learning the great and lasting calamities that were to befall his nation, represents him in a very amiable light both as a patriot and as a prophet, and gives an additional lustre to his glory and exalted character.

SECT. 3. While Daniel, understanding from the prophecies of Jeremiah (compare Jer. xxv. 11, 12. xxix. 10.) that the seventy years' captivity was now drawing to a close (Dan. ix. 1, 2.), was engaged in fasting and prayer for the restoration of Jerusalem (3-19.), the angel Gabriel is sent to him. (20-23.) He announces to the prophet that the holy city should be rebuilt and peopled, and should continue so for seventy (prophetic) weeks, or four hundred and ninety years; at the expiration of which it should be utterly destroyed for putting the Messiah to death. (25. 27.) The commencement of this period is fixed (25.) to the time when the order was issued for rebuilding the temple in the seventh year of the reign of Artaxerxes. Seven weeks, or forty-nine years, was the temple (Ezra vii. 11.) in building (Dan. ix. 25.); sixty-two weeks, or four hundred and thirty-four years more, bring us to the public manifestation of the Messiah, at the beginning of John the Baptist's preaching; and one prophetic week or seven years, added to this, will bring us to the

time of our Saviour's passion, or the thirty-third year of the Christian æra,—in all four hundred and ninety years, according to the prophecy. The latter part of the prediction (27.) relates to the subversion of the Jewish temple and polity, and the second coming of the Messiah. ¹

Sect. 4. contains Daniel's fourth and last prophetic vision, in the third year of the reign of Cyrus, in which he is informed of various particulars concerning the Persian, Grecian, and Roman empires, and

the kingdom of the Messiah. (x.-xii.)

An introductory narrative states the occasion of the vision, viz. Daniel's fasting and supplication (probably on account of the obstruction of the building of the temple 2) and describes the glorious person who appeared to the prophet. (Dan. x. 1-21. xi. 1.) The prediction then describes the fate of the Persian empire (xi. 2.), whose fourth king, Xerxes, was attacked, and his empire destroyed, by Alexander (3.); the partition of his vast dominions into four kingdoms (4.); and the wars between the kingdoms of Egypt (which lay to the north of Judæa) and of Syria (which lay to the south of the Holy Land) are then foretold, together with the conquest of Macedon by the Romans. (5-36.) The prophecy then declares the tyranny of the papal Antichrist, which was to spring up under the Roman empire (36-39.), and the invasion of the Saracens (from the south) and of the Turks (from the north) in the time of the end, or latter days of the Roman monarchy (40-45.) This prophetic vision concludes with foretelling the general resurrection (xii. 1-4.), and with announcing the time when all these great events were to have their final consummation, when the Jews were to be restored. Antichrist destroyed, the fulness of the Gentiles brought in, and the millennium, or reign of saints, was to begin. (5-13.) But the exact period, until Providence shall open more of the seals 3, cannot be fully ascertained.

Upon the whole, we may observe with Bishop Newton 4, what an amazing prophecy is this, comprehending so many various events, and extending through so many successive ages, from the first establishment of the Persian empire, upwards of 530 years before Christ, to the general resurrection! What a proof of a Divine Providence, and of a Divine Revelation! for who could thus declare the things that shall be with their times and seasons, but HE only who hath them in his power: whose dominion is over all, and whose kingdom endureth from generation to generation!

III. Of all the old prophets Daniel is the most distinct in the order of time, and easiest to be understood; and on this account, Sir Isaac Newton observes 5, in those events which concern the last times, he must be the interpreter of the rest. All his predictions

² See Ezra iv. 4, 5.

⁵ On Daniel, p. 15.

¹ Of this illustrious prophecy, which Sir Isaac Newton has justly pronounced to be the foundation of the Christian religion, Dr. Hales has given some chronological computations, slightly differing from the above. See his Analysis, vol. ii. p. 559. et seq.

³ The reader who is desirous of studying what has been written on this subject, is referred to the writings of Sir Isaac Newton, Bishop Newton, Mr. Faber, Mr. Frere, and Dr. Hales, who have collected a great variety of important information on the fulfilment of Daniel's prophecies.

⁺ Dissertations on Prophecy, vol. i. pp. 413, 414.

relate to each other, as if they were several parts of one general prophecy. The first is the easiest to be understood, and every succeeding prophecy adds something to the former. Though his style is not so lofty and figurative as that of the other prophets, it is more suitable to his subject, being clear and concise; his narratives and descriptions are simple and natural; and, in short, he writes more like an historian than a prophet.

Of the genuineness and authenticity of the book of Daniel we

have every possible evidence, both external and internal.

1. With regard to the external evidence, we have not only the general testimony of the whole Jewish church and nation, which have constantly received this book as canonical; but we have the particular testimony of Josephus, who (we have seen) commends Daniel as the greatest of prophets; of the Jewish Targums and Talmuds, which frequently quote and appeal to his authority; of Jesus Christ himself, who has cited his words, and has styled him "Daniel the Prophet" (compare Dan. ix. 26, 27. with Matt. xxiv. 15. and Mark xiii. 14.); and likewise of the apostle Paul, who has frequently quoted or alluded to him (compare Dan. iii. 23—25. and vii. 22. with Heb. xi. 33, 34. and Dan. xi. 36. with 2 Thess. ii. 4.), as also of St. John, whose Revelation derives great light from being compared with the predictions of Daniel. To these testimonies we may add that of Ezekiel, a contemporary writer, who greatly extols his exemplary piety and singular wisdom (Ezek. xiv. 14. 20. xxviii. 3.), and also the testimony of antient profane historians, who relate many of the same transactions. 1

2. The internal evidence is not less convincing: for the language, style, and manner of writing, are all perfectly agreeable to that age, and prove that it was written about the time of the Babylonish captivity. Part of the book, viz. from the fourth verse of the second chapter to the end of the seventh chapter, was originally written in the Chaldee language, because that portion treats of the Chaldean or Babylonish affairs: the rest of the book is pure Hebrew. But the most satisfactory evidence is the exact accomplishment of Daniel's prophecies, as well those which have been already fulfilled as those which are now fulfilling in the world. So clear and explicit indeed are his predictions concerning the advent of the Messiah, and other important events, of times far remote from those in which he lived, that Porphyry², a learned adversary of the Christian faith in the third century, — finding that Daniel's predictions concerning the several empires were so universally acknowledged to be fulfilled, that he could not disprove the fact of their accomplishment, —

VOL. IV.

¹ The most important of these testimonies are collected by the writers referred to in the preceding page.

² Porphyry seems to have been the first who impugned the genuineness and authority of Daniel's writings, in the twelfth of his fifteen books against the Christians. Dr. Lardner has collected such of his objections as are extant, together with Jerome's answers to hem. Jewish and Heathen Testimonics, chap. xxxvii. (Works, vol. viii. pp. 185—204. 8vo.; or vol. iv. pp. 214—225. 4to.) Methodius, Eusebius, and Apollinarius, also wrote answers to Porphyry, which have long since perished.

alleged against them that they must have been written after the events, to which they refer, had actually occurred. To him they appeared to be a narration of events that had already taken place, rather than a prediction of things future; such was the striking coincidence between the facts when accomplished, and the prophecies which foretold them. And he further affirmed that they were not composed by Daniel, whose name they bore, but by some person who lived in Judæa about the time of Antiochus Epiphanes; because all the prophecies to that time contained true history, but all beyond that period were manifestly false. But this method of opposing the prophecies, as Jerome has rightly observed 1, affords the strongest testimony to their truth: for they were fulfilled with such exactness, that, to infidels, the prophet seemed not to have foretold things future, but to have related things past. With respect to the particular prophecy (Dan. xi.) relating to the kings of Syria and Egypt, which Porphyry affirmed was written after the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, we may remark that the book of Daniel was translated into the Greek language one hundred years before he lived; and that very translation was in the hands of the Egyptians, who did not cherish any great kindness towards the Jews and their religion: and those prophecies which foretold the successes of Alexander (Dan. viii. 5. xi. 3.) were shewn to him by the Jews, in consequence of which he conferred upon them several privileges.

IV. In the Vulgate Latin edition of the Bible, as well as in Theodotion's Greek version, which was adopted by all the Greek churches in the East in lieu of the incorrect Septuagint translation above alluded to, there is added in the third chapter of Daniel, between the twenty-third and twenty-fourth verses, the song of the three children, Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah, who were cast into the fiery furnace; and, at the end of the book, the history of Susanna and the story of Bel and the Dragon are inserted as the thirteenth and fourteenth chapters. But these additions were never received into the canon of Holy Writ by the Jewish church; neither are they extant in the Hebrew or Chaldee languages, nor is there any evidence that they ever were so extant. The occurrence of Hebraisms in them proves nothing more than that they were written by a Hebrew in the Greek tongue, into which he transferred the idioms of his own language: and that they were thus originally written in Greek by some Hellenistic Jew, without having any higher source whence they could be derived, is evident from this circumstance, that, in the history of Susanna, Daniel, in his replies to the elders, alludes to the Greek names of the trees, under which, they said, the adultery charged upon Susanna was committed, which allusions cannot hold good in any other language.2 The church of Rome,

¹ Præf. ad Danielem, et Procem. ad Comment. in Daniel.

² In the examination of the elders, when one of them said he saw the crime committed, $\nu\pi\sigma$ $\sigma\chi^2\nu\sigma\nu$, under a mastich-tree, Daniel is represented as answering, in allusion to $\sigma\chi^2\nu\sigma\nu$, "The angel of God hath received sentence of God, EXISAI $\sigma\epsilon$ $\mu\epsilon\sigma\sigma\nu$, to cut thee in two." And when the other elder said that it was $\nu\pi\sigma$ $\pi\rho\nu\sigma\nu$, under a holm-tree, Daniel is made to answer, in allusion to the word $\pi\rho\nu\sigma\nu$, "The angel of the Lord waiteth with the sword, Π PISAI $\sigma\epsilon$ $\mu\epsilon\sigma\sigma\nu$, to cut thee in two." Jerome ut supra.

however, allows these spurious additions to be of the same authority with the rest of the book of Daniel; and, by a decree of the fourth session of the council of Trent, has given them an equal place in the canonical Scriptures. But they were never recognised as part of the sacred volume by the antient fathers of the Christian church. Julius Africanus, Eusebius, and Apollinarius rejected these pieces, not only as being uncanonical, but also as fabulous: and Jerome, who has been followed by Erasmus and other modern writers, has given the history of Bel and the Dragon no better title than that of "The Fables of Bel and the Dragon." And others, who have admitted them for instruction of manners, have nevertheless rejected them from the canonical Scriptures; in which conduct they have been followed by the Protestant churches, who exclude them from the canonical, and assign them to the apocryphal writings. 1

SECTION V.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET OBADIAH.

I. Author and date. — II. Synopsis of its contents.

BEFORE CHRIST, 588-583.

I. THE time when this prophet flourished is wholly uncertain. Jerome, with the Jews, is of opinion that he was the same person who was governor of Ahab's house, and who hid and fed one hundred prophets whom Jezebel would have destroyed. Some other critics think that he was the Obadiah, whom Josiah constituted overseer of the works of the temple, mentioned in 2 Chron. xxxiv. 12. Dupin refers him to the time of Ahaz, in whose reign the Edomites, in conjunction with the Israelites, made war against the tribe of Judah; because his prophecy is almost wholly directed against the Edomites or Idumæans. Grotius, Huet, Dr. Lightfoot, and other commentators, however, make him to be contemporary with Hosea, Joel, and Amos, agreeably to the rule of the Jewish writers, viz. that, where the time of the prophet is not expressed, his predictions are to be placed in the same chronological order as the prophecy immediately preceding. Archbishop Newcome, with great probability, supposes that Obadiah prophesied between the taking of Jerusalem (which happened in the year 587 before Christ) and the destruction of Idumæa by Nebuchadnezzar, which took

¹ Dr. Prideaux's Connexion, part i. book iii. sub anno 534. vol. i. pp. 164, 165. edit. 1720. Calmet's Dictionary, voce Daniel, and his Préface sur Daniel, Comm. Litt. tom. vi. pp. 609—612. The fullest vindication of the genuineness and canonical authority of the prophecies of Daniel is to be found in Bishop Chandler's "Vindication of the Defence of Christianity, from the Prophecies of the Old Testament," and in Dr. Samuel Chandler's "Vindication of the Antiquity and Authority of Daniel's Prophecies," both published at London in 1728, in 8vo.

place a very few years after. Consequently he was partly contemporary with Jeremiah, one of whose predictions includes the greater part of Obadiah's book. (Compare Obad. 1—9. with Jer. xlix. 14, 15, 16. 7. 9, 10.) His writings, which consist of only one chapter, are composed with much beauty, and unfold a very interesting scene of prophecy.

II. The prophecy of Obadiah consists of two parts; viz.

PART I. is minatory, and denounces the destruction of Edom for their pride and carnal security (1—9.), and for their cruel insults and enmity to the Jews, after the capture of their city. (10—16.)

This prediction, according to Archbishop Usher, was fulfilled, about five years after the destruction of Jerusalem, by the Babylonians subduing and expelling them from Arabia Petræa, of which they never afterwards recovered possession.

PART II. is consolatory, and foretells the restoration of the Jews (17.), their victory over their enemies, and their flourishing state in conse-

quence. (18-21.)

Archbishop Newcome considers this prophecy as fulfilled by the conquests of the Maccabees over the Edomites. (See 1 Macc. v. 3—5. 65. &c.) There is no doubt that it was in part accomplished by the return from the Babylonian captivity; and by the victories of the Maccabean princes; but the prediction in the last verse will not receive its complete fulfilment until that time when "the kingdoms of the world are become the kingdoms of our Lord and of his Christ." (Rev. xi. 15.)

SECTION VI.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET EZEKIEL.

I. Author and date. — II. Canonical authority of the prophecies of Ezekiel. — III. Their scope. — IV. Analysis of them. — V. Observations on the style of Ezekiel.

BEFORE CHRIST, 595-536.

I. EZEKIEL, whose name imports the strength of God, was the son of Buzi, of the sacerdotal race, and one of the captives carried by Nebuchadnezzar to Babylon, with Jehoiachin king of Judah: it does not appear that he had prophesied before he came into Mesopotamia. The principal scene of his predictions was some place on the river Chebar, which flows into the Euphrates about two hundred miles to the north of Babylon, where the prophet resided; though he was, occasionally, conveyed in vision to Jerusalem. He commenced his prophetic ministry in the thirtieth year of his age, according to general accounts; or rather, as Calmet thinks, in the thirtieth year after the covenant was renewed with God in the reign of Josiah, which answers to the fifth year of Ezekiel's and Jehoia-

chin's captivity (Ezek. i. 1. xl. 1.), the æra whence he dates his predictions; and he continued to prophesy about twenty or twentyone years. The events of his life, after his call to the prophetic office, are interwoven with the detail which he has himself given of his predictions: but the manner of its termination is no where ascertained. The Pseudo-Epiphanius, in his lives of the prophets, says that he was put to death by the prince or commander of the Jews in the place of his exile, because this prince was addicted to idolatry, and could not bear the reproaches of the prophet. No reliance, however, can be placed on this account, which is intermixed with many fables. Jerome is of opinion, that, as Ezekiel was in part contemporary with Jeremiah, who prophesied in Judæa while Ezekiel delivered his predictions beyond the Euphrates, their prophecies were interchanged for the consolation and encouragement of the captive Jews. There is, indeed, a striking agreement between the subject-matter of their respective prophecies; but Ezekiel is more vehement than Jeremiah in reproving the sins of his countrymen, and abounds more in visions, which render some passages of his book exceedingly difficult to be understood. On this account no Jew was, antiently, permitted to read the writings. of this prophet, until he had completed his thirtieth year.1

II. The prophecies of Ezekiel have always been acknowledged to be canonical, nor was it ever disputed that he was their author. Yet the Jews say that the sanhedrin deliberated for a long time whether his book should form a part of the sacred canon. They objected to the great obscurity at the beginning and end of his prophecy; and to what he says in ch. xviii. 20. that the son should not bear the iniquity of his father, which they urged was contrary to Moses, who says (Exod. xx. 5.), that God visits the "sins of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation." But it is worthy of remark, that Moses himself (Deut. xxiv. 16.) says the very same thing as Ezekiel. Respecting the declaration in Exod. xx. 5. see Vol. I. Appendix, No. III. Sect. V. pp. 559, 560.

Josephus ascribes to this prophet two books concerning the Babylonian captivity³; and says, that, having foretold the ruin of the temple, and that Zedekiah should not see Babylon, he sent this writing to Jerusalem.⁴ But these circumstances are not recorded in the predictions now extant, nor have we any means of ascertaining what foundation Josephus had for his assertion. Most commentators are of opinion that the Jewish historian divided the prophecy we now have into two books, and that he took that part of the prophecy, which contains a description of the temple (xli.—xlviii.), for a distinct book, because it treats on a subject wholly different from the topics discussed in the former part of his writings.

III. The chief design of Ezekiel's prophecies is, to comfort his brethren in captivity, who deplored their having too lightly credited

¹ Hieronymi Procem. in lib. 1. Comm. in Ezech.

² Calmet, Preface sur Ezekiel. Comment. Litt. tom. vi. pp.353, 354.

³ Antiq. Jud. lib. x. c. 6.

⁴ Ibid. lib. x. c.10.

o 3

the promises of Jeremiah, who had exhorted them speedily to submit to the Chaldees, on account of the approaching ruin of Jerusalem. As these captives saw no appearance of the fulfilment of Jeremiah's predictions, God raised up Ezekiel to confirm them in the faith, and to support by new prophecies those which Jeremiah had long before published, and even then continued to announce in Judæa. In pursuance of this design, Ezekiel predicts the dreadful calamities which soon after were inflicted upon Judæa and Jerusalem, on account of the idolatry, impiety, and profligacy of their inhabitants; the divine judgments that would be executed on the false prophets and prophetesses who deluded and hardened the Jews in their rebellion against God; the punishments that awaited the Ammonites, Edomites, and Philistines, for their hatred of the Jews, and insulting them in their distress; the destruction of Tyre; the conquest of Egypt; the future restoration of Israel and Judah from their several dispersions; and their ultimately happy state after the advent and under the government of the Messiah.

IV. The prophecies of Ezekiel form, in our Bibles, forty-eight chapters; and, as he is extremely punctual in dating them, we have little or no difficulty in arranging them in chronological order.

They may be divided into four parts, viz.

PART I. Ezekiel's call to the prophetic office (i. 1. to the first part of verse 28.), his commission, instructions, and encouragements for executing it. (i. 28. latter clause, ii. iii. 1-21.)

PART II. Denunciations against the Jewish people. (iii. 22-27. iv.

-xxiv.)

SECT. 1. In a vision, under the type of a siege pourtrayed on a tile or slate, is represented the siege of Jerusalem (iii. 22-27. iv. 1-3.; and by the prophet's lying on his left side 390 days, and on his right side 40 days, are prefigured the number of years (390) during which God endured the idolatrous practices of the ten tribes, and also the number of years (40) during which he bore with the enormous sins of Judah, from the solemn renewal of the covenant with Jehovah to the destruction of Jerusalem. (4-8.) The scanty supply of ill-prepared food allowed to the prophet during his symbolical siege represented the severity of the famine endured by the Jews while Jerusalem was besieged by Nebuchadnezzar.

SECT. 2. Under the type of shaving and burning his own hair (v. 1-4.) Ezekiel denounces the divine judgments against Jerusalem, for her repeated provocations, by famine, sword, and dispersion.

(5-17.)

Sect. 3. denounces the judgments of God against the Jews for their idolatry (vi. 1—7.), but promises that a remnant shall be saved, and shall be brought to a sense of their sins by their afflictions. (8-14.)

SECT. 4. predicts the final desolation of the land of Israel or Judah (which names, after the captivity of the ten tribes, are often used indiscriminately for the Jews in general) on account of the sins of the people (vii. 1-15.); the great distress of the remnant that should escape (16-19.); the pollution and destruction of the temple itself (20-22.); and the severity of their captivity, which is prefigured by a chain. (23—27.)

Sect. 5. describes the carrying of the prophet, in a vision, to Jerusalem (viii. 1-4.), where he is shewn the idolatries committed by the Jewish elders and people in the temple; particularly the image of Baal, by a bold figure called the image of Jealousy, from the provocation it gave to God (5.); the Egyptian (6-12.), the Phenician (13, 14.), and the Persian superstitions (15, 16).1 The prophet then denounces vengeance against the wicked, and foretells the preservation of the pious Jews (17, 18. ix.); and under the command to scatter coals of fire over the city (x. 1-7.), and the vision of the Shechinah departing from the temple (8-22.), are prefigured the destruction of Jerusalem, and Jehovah's forsaking the temple. This section concludes with a severe denunciation against those wicked princes and people who remained in Jerusalem, and derided the types and predictions of the prophets (xi. 1-13.); the return of the Jews is then foretold (14-21.); Jehovah's forsaking the city is represented by the departure of the Shechinah (22, 23.); and the prophet returns to communicate his instructions to his brethren of the captivity. (24, 25.)

SECT. 6. Under the types of Ezekiel's removing himself and his household goods (xii. 1—7.), and eating and drinking "with quaking, and with carefulness" (17—20.), is foretold the captivity of Zedekiah and of the Jews still remaining at Jerusalem (8-16.)2; and speedy judgment is denounced against the Jews for their abuse of the di-

vine forbearance. (21-28.)

SECT. 7. contains a severe reproof and denunciation against the false

prophets (xiii. 1—16.), and false prophetesses. (17—23.)

SECT. 8. A denunciation of the divine judgments against the idolatrous elders and their false prophets (xiv. 1-11.), and against the Jews for their obstinate impenitency (12-21.); a remnant of whom, it is promised, shall be saved. (22, 23.)

SECT. 9. Under the parable of an unfruitful and unprofitable vine is set

forth the utter rejection of Jerusalem. (xv.)

SECT. 10. describes the mercy of God towards the church and nation of the Jews (here represented by Jerusalem) under the emblem of a person that should take an exposed infant, bring her up with great tenderness, and afterwards marry her. (xvi. 1—14.) They are then upbraided (under the figure of a woman who proves false to a tender and indulgent husband) with their monstrous ingratitude in departing from his worship, and polluting themselves with heathen idolatries. (15-34.) But, notwithstanding all these provocations, God promises in the end to shew them mercy under his new and everlasting covenant. (44-63.) The figurative mode of describing adultery, which is of frequent occurrence in the prophets, is pursued with great force, and at considerable length, both in this and the 23d chapter.

1 Bishop Warburton has an excellent illustration of this prediction in his Divine

Legation of Moses, book iv. sect. 6.—(Works, vol. iv. pp. 295—300.)

2 Josephus informs us that Zedekiah, thinking the prophecy of Ezekiel in the thirteenth verse of this chapter (that he should be brought to Babylon, which however he should not see, though he should die there) inconsistent with the prediction of Jeremiah (xxxii. 4. and xxxiv. 3.) that the Jewish king should see the eyes of the king of Babylon,—determined to give no credit to either of them. Both prophecies, as we have already seen (Vol. I. p. 327.), were literally fulfilled, and the event convinced him that they were not irreconcileable. Compare Josephus, Ant. Jud. lib. x. c. 8. § 2. with 2 Kings xxv. 4-7. and Jer. lii. 8-11.

Sect. 11. Under the allegory of two eagles and a vine, the prophet figuratively expresses the carrying away of Jehoiakim into captivity by the king of Babylon (the first eagle,) who made Zedekiah king in his stead. Zedekiah afterwards revolting from the Babylonian monarch, whose vassal he was, and making an alliance with the king of Egypt (the other eagle,) God threatens him with captivity to the king from whom he had revolted. (xvii. 1—21.) The preaching of the Gospel, and the universal kingdom of the Messiah, are foretold. (22—24.)

Sect. 12. The Jews, in Ezekiel's time, having complained (xviii. 1, 2.) that God dealt hardly with them in punishing them for the sins of their forefathers, this section of Ezekiel's prophecy contains a vindication of the divine equity, and shews that God punishes no one

eternally for the sins of any other person. (3-32.)

SECT. 13. Under the parable of a lion's whelps are foretold the cruelty and captivity of Jehoahaz, who was deposed by the king of Egypt¹, and of Jehoiakim, who was deposed by the king of Babylon.² (xix. 1—9.) And under the parable of a wasted vine are set forth the desolation and captivity of the whole Jewish people. (10—14.)

Sect. 14. A deputation of the elders having come to the prophet, in the seventh year of Jehoiakim's and his own captivity, to request him to ask counsel of God in the midst of their calamity, Ezekiel, by divine command, reminds them of God's mercies to them, and of their idolatry, and rebellions against him, from their departure out of Egypt to that very day. (xx. 1—39.) Yet, notwithstanding all their provocations, promises of mercy are held out,

and their return from captivity is foretold. (40-44.)

Sect. 15. Under the emblem of a forest, doomed to be consumed by fire, is foretold the destruction of Jerusalem, termed the "forest of the south," because that city lay to the south of Chaldaea, where the prophet then was. (xx. 45—49.) And under the emblem of a sharp sword, is predicted the destruction of the Jews (xxi. 1—17.), of Jerusalem (18—27.), and of the Ammonites (28—32.), by Nebuchadnezzar. The prophecy against the Ammonites was accomplished about five years after Jerusalem was destroyed.

Sect. 16. contains a recital of the sins committed in Jerusalem, and by all orders and classes of people in that city; for which the

severest judgments are denounced. (xxii.)

Sect. 17. represents the idolatries of Samaria and Jerusalem by the lewd practices of two common harlots (xxiii. 1—21.); for which crimes God denounces very severe judgments against them both.

(22-49.)

Sect. 18. Under the figure of a boiling pot is shewn the destruction of Jerusalem and its inhabitants (xxiv. 1—14.): and, by the prophet's being forbidden to mourn for his wife, it is signified that the calamities of the Jews shall be so astonishing as to surpass all expressions of sorrow. (15—27.)

Part III. comprises Ezekiel's prophecies against various neighbouring nations, enemies to the Jews. (xxv.—xxxii.)

Sect. 1. denounces the judgments of God against the Ammonites (xxv. 1—7.), Moabites (8—11.), Edomites (12—14.), and Philistines

See 2 Kings xxiii. 33. and 2 Chron. xxxvi. 4.
 See 2 Kings xxiv. 2. and 2 Chron. xxxvi. 6.

(15-17.), on account of their hatred of his people, and insulting them in the time of their distress. According to Archbishop Usher and Josephus, these predictions were fulfilled by Nebuchadnezzar

about five years after the destruction of Jerusalem. 1

Sect. 2. announces the destruction of Tyre (xxvi. xxvii. xxviii. 1—19.) in language singularly elegant and animated: the prophecy was fulfilled, nineteen years after it had been delivered, by Nebuchadnezzar, after a siege of thirteen years. The same calamity is foretold by Isaiah. (xxiii.) ² The destruction of Sidon, the mother city of Tyre, is then declared (20—23.); and this section of prophecy concludes with promises to the house of Israel of deliverance from all their enemies, together with their happy condition after their restoration from their several dispersions. (24—26.)

Sect. 3. The deposition and death of Pharaoh-Hophrah king of Egypt (xxix. 1—8.), and the conquest of that country by Nebuchadnezzar (9—21. xxx.—xxxii.), are foretold. The imagery of the latter part

of this prophecy is both sublime and terrible.

Part IV. contains a series of exhortations and consolatory promises to the Jews, of future deliverance under Cyrus, but principally of their final restoration and conversion under the kingdom of Messiah. (xxxiii.—xlvi.)

Sect. 1. sets forth the duty of a prophet or minister of God, exemplified by that of a watchman, in warning a people of their sins. (xxxiii. 1—9.) Then follows an earnest exhortation to repentance, vindicating the equity of the divine government, and declaring the terms of acceptance (as in ch. xviii.) to be without respect of persons; so that the ruin of obstinate and impenitent sinners must be attributed to themselves. (xxxiii. 10—20.) While Ezekiel was thus under the prophetic impulse, tidings being brought to him of the destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians (21, 22.), he takes occasion to predict the utter desolation of Judæa, to check the vain confidence of those who still remained there, and he also reproves the hypocrisy of those Jews who were of the captivity. (23—33.)

Sect. 2. In this section God reproves the conduct of the governors of the Jewish people (xxxiv. 1—10.), and promises to take care of them himself, and bring them back from their dispersion to their own land, under the Messiah. The happiness of the people of God under his reign is described in the most beautiful terms. (11—31.)

The latter part of this prophecy is yet unfulfilled.

SECT. 3. contains a renewal of the prophet's former denunciations against the Edomites (see xxv. 12.) as a just punishment for their insults to the Jews during their calamities. (xxxv.)³

SECT. 4. announces the general restoration of the Jews, and their

¹ Usserii Annales. ad A. M. 3419. Josephus, Ant. Jud.lib. x. c. 11. § 1.

³ This prophecy was accomplished in the conquest of the Edomites, first by the Nabatheans, and secondly by John Hyrcanus, who compelled them to embrace the Jewish religion; in consequence of which they at length became incorporated with that nation. Dr. Prideaux's Connexion, part ii. book v. sub anno 129. (vol. ii. pp. 307, 308.)

² Though these predictions chiefly relate to Old Tyre, yet Dr. Prideaux is of opinion that they also comprehend New Tyre, which was erected on an island about half a mile distant from the shore, and was conquered by Alexander the Great. Connexion, parti. book ii. sub anno 573. (vol. i. pp. 91, 92.) See Vol. I. pp. 329, 330. supra, for the proofs of the literal accomplishment of Ezekiel's prophecy, that Tyre should be a place "to spread nets upon," and be "built no more." xxvi. 14.)

consequent felicity (xxxvi.), which is described in the most energetic and beautiful terms. The same subject is further illustrated under the vision of a resurrection of dry bones (xxxvii. 1—14.), which some critics and commentators consider as remotely alluding to the general resurrection: and under the emblem of the union of two sticks, is foretold the union of Israel and Judah into one state and church under the Messiah. (15—28.)

Sect. 5. contains a remarkable prophecy against Gog and all his allies, and the victory of Israel over them (xxxviii. xxxix. 1—22.), together with a promise of deliverance from captivity, and of the final restoration and conversion of the Jews to the Gospel, under the Messiah. (23—29.) This prophecy relates to the latter ages of the

world, and will be best understood by its accomplishment.

SECT. 6. contains a representation, partly literal and partly mystical, of Solomon's temple; also a mystical representation of the city of Jerusalem, and mystical directions concerning the division of the Holy Land; — all which were designed to give the Jews a greater assurance of their returning into their own country from the Babylonish captivity; and, more remotely, of their return after their general conversion to Christianity, and of the lasting and firmly settled and prosperous state they shall then enjoy in their own country. It seems that no model of Solomon's temple had remained. To direct the Jews therefore, in the dimensions, parts, order, and regulations of the new temple, on their return from the Babylonish captivity, is one reason why Ezekiel is so particular in his description of the old temple; to which the new was conformable in figure and parts, though inferior in magnificence on account of the poverty of the nation at that time. Whatever was august or illustrious in the prophetic figures, and not literally fulfilled in or near their own times, the antient Jews justly considered as belonging to the times of the Messiah.1 Accordingly when they found that the second temple fell short, at least in their opinion, of the model of the temple described by Ezekiel, they supposed the prophecy to refer, at least in part, to the period now mentioned; and, doubtless, the temple and temple worship were a figure of Christ's church, frequently represented in the New Testament under the metaphor of a temple, in allusion to the beauty, symmetry, and firmness of that erected by Solomon, to its orderly worship, and to the manifestations of the divine presence there vouchsafed.2 This section comprises the last nine chapters of Ezekiel's prophecy.

Ch. xl. contains a description of the two outer courts, and of the chambers belonging to them (1-47.), together with the porch of the temple. (48.)

Ch. xli. describes the measures, parts, and ornaments of the temple itself.

2 Reeves and Lowth on Ezek. xl.

Ch. xlii. describes the priest's chambers and their use, and the dimensions of the holy mount on which the temple stood.

Ch. xliii. represents the glory of the Lord as returning to the temple, where God promises to fix his residence, if his people repent and forsake those sins which caused

¹ See particularly 1 Cor. iii. 16. 2 Cor. vi. 16. Eph. ii. 20—22. 1 Tim. iii. 15. The same metaphor is also pursued in 2 Thess. ii. 4. and occurs repeatedly in the Revelation of St. John, who not only describes the heavenly sanctuary by representations taken from the Jewish temple (see Rev. xi. 19. xiv. 17. xv. 5. 8.), but also transcribes several of Ezekiel's expressions (Rev. iv. 2, 3. 6. xi. 1, 2. xxi. 12. &c. xxii. 1, 2.); and borrows his allusions from the state of the first temple, not of the second temple which existed in our Saviour's time; as if the former had a more immediate reference to the times of the Gospel. Compare Rev. iv. 1. &c. with Ezek, i. 6. et seq. — Lowth on Ezek, xl.

him to depart from them. (1-11.) The measures of the altar and the ordinances

relating to it are set down. (12-27.)

Ch. xliv. describes the glory of God as actually returned to the temple, and reproves the Jews for suffering idolatrous priests to profane the temple with their ministrations. (1-14.) Ordinances are then given for the deportment of God's true priests, and the maintenance due to them. (15-31.)

Ch. xlv. appoints the several portions of land for the sanctuary and its ministers (1—5.), for the city (6.), and for the prince (7, 8.); and institutes various ordinances concerning the provisions for the ordinary and extraordinary sacrifices. (9-25.

Ch. xlvi. (16-24.) gives directions concerning the inheriting of any part of the prince's portion, and also concerning the boiling and baking any part of the holy oblations.

Ch. xlvii. contains the vision of the holy waters issuing out of the temple, and their virtue (1-12.); a most beautiful emblem of the gradual progress of the Gospel, and of the power of divine grace under it, which is capable of healing all but the incorrigibly impenitent and hypocrites; who, in verse 11., are compared to marshy ground, which, after all the care or culture that can be bestowed upon it, continues barren and unprofitable. The extent and division of the Holy Land are then described, which is to be indiscriminately shared between the Israelites and proselytes sojourning among them (13—23.); mystically denoting the incorporation of the Gentiles into the same church with the Jews. (compare Eph. iii. 6.)

Ch. xlviii. comprises a description of the several portions of land belonging to each

tribe. (1-7.23-29.); together with the portions allotted to the sanctuary (8-14.), the city (15-19.), and the prince (20-22.): and also the measures and names of

the gates of the new city. (30-35.)

V. Most biblical critics concur in opinion as to the excellency and sublimity of Ezekiel's style. Grotius observes, that he possessed great erudition and genius; so that, setting aside his gift of prophecy which is incomparable, he may deserve to be compared with Homer, on account of his beautiful conceptions, his illustrious comparisons, and his extensive knowledge of various subjects, particularly of architecture. Bishop Lowth, in his twenty-first lecture on the sacred poetry of the Hebrews, gives us the following description of the peculiar and discriminating characteristics of this prophet. "Ezekiel," says he, "is much inferior to Jeremiah in elegance; in sublimity he is not even excelled by Isaiah: but his sublimity is of a totally different kind. He is deep, vehement, tragical; the only sensation he affects to excite is the terrible; his sentiments are elevated, fervid, full of fire, indignant; his imagery is crowded, magnificent, terrific, sometimes almost to disgust; his language is pompous, solemn, austere, rough, and at times unpolished: he employs frequent repetitions, not for the sake of grace or elegance, but from the vehemence of passion and indignation. Whatever subject he treats of, that he sedulously pursues, from that he rarely departs, but cleaves as it were to it; whence the connexion is in general evident and well preserved. In many respects he is perhaps excelled by the other prophets; but in that species of composition to which he seems by nature adapted, the forcible, the impetuous, the great and solemn, not one of the sacred writers is superior to him. His diction is sufficiently perspicuous, all his obscurity consists in the nature of the subject. Visions (as for instance among others, those of Hosea, Amos, and Jeremiah) are necessarily dark and confused. The greater part of Ezekiel,

¹ Pref. ad Ezechiel. in Crit. Sacr. tom. iv. p. 8.

towards the middle of the book especially, is poetical, whether we regard the matter or the diction." His periods, however, are frequently so rude, that Bishop Lowth expresses himself as being often at a loss how to pronounce concerning his performance in this respect. In another place the same learned prelate remarks, that Ezekiel should be oftener classed among the orators than the poets; and he is of opinion that, with respect to style, we may justly assign to Ezekiel the same rank among the Hebrews, as Homer, Simonides, and Æschylus hold among the Greeks.

From this high praise of Bishop Lowth's, his learned annotator, Michaelis, dissents; and is so far from esteeming Ezekiel as equal to Isaiah in sublimity, that he is disposed to think the prophet displays more art and luxuriance in amplifying and decorating his subject, than is consistent with poetical fervour, or indeed with true sublimity. Michaelis further pronounces Ezekiel to be in general an imitator, who possesses the art of giving an air of novelty and ingenuity, but not of grandeur and sublimity, to all his compositions; and is of opinion that, as the prophet lived at a period when the Hebrew language was visibly on the decline; and also that, if we compare him with the Latin poets who succeeded the Augustan age, we may find some resemblance in the style, something that indicates the old age of poetry. In these sentiments the English translator of Bishop Lowth's lectures partially acquiesces, observing that Ezekiel's fault is a want of neither novelty nor sublimity, but of grace and uniformity; while Eichhorn minutely discusses his claims to originality. Archbishop Newcome, however, has completely vindicated the prophet's style. He observes, with equal truth and judgment, that Ezekiel is not to be considered as the framer of those august and astonishing visions, and of those admirable poetical representations which he committed to writing; but as an instrument in the hands of God, who vouchsafed to reveal himself, through a long succession of ages, not only in divers parts constituting a magnificent and uniform whole, but also in different manners, as by voice, by dreams, by inspiration, and by plain or enigmatical vision. If he is circumstantial in describing the wonderful scenes which were presented to him in the visions of God, he should be regarded as a faithful representer of the divine revelations, for the purpose of information and instruction, and not as exhausting an exuberant fancy in minutely filling up an ideal picture. The learned prelate thinks it probable that Buzi, the prophet's father, had preserved his own family from the taint of idolatry, and had educated his son for the priestly office in all the learning of the Hebrews, and particularly in the study of their sacred books. Being a youth at the time of his captivity, — a season of life when the fervour of imagination is natural in men of superior endowments, -his genius led him to amplification, like that of some of the Roman poets; though he occasionally shews himself capable of the austere and concise style of which the seventh chapter is a remarkable instance. But the Divine Spirit did not overrule the natural

bent of his mind. Variety is thus produced in the sacred writings. Nahum sounds the trumpet of war; Hosea is sententious, Isaiah sublime, Jeremiah pathetic, Ezekiel copious. This diffuseness of manner in mild and affectionate exhortation, this vehement enlarging on the guilt and consequent sufferings of his countrymen, seems wisely adapted to their capacities and circumstances, and must have had a forcible tendency to awaken them from their lethargy. ¹

Archbishop Newcome's Preface to his Translation of Ezekiel, pp. xxvii. xxviii. To justify the character above given, the learned prelate descends to particulars (which we have not room to specify,) and gives apposite examples, not only of the clear, the flowing, and the nervous, but also of the sublime. He concludes his observations on the style of Ezekiel by stating it to be his deliberate opinion, that, if the prophets' "style is the old age of the Hebrew language and composition, it is a firm and vigorous one, and should induce us to trace its youth and manhood with the most assiduous attention." Ibid. pp. xxviii.—lxii.

CHAPTER VII.

OF THE PROPHETS WHO FLOURISHED AFTER THE RETURN OF THE JEWS FROM BABYLON.

SECTION I.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET HAGGAI.

I. Author and date. — II. Argument and scope. — III. Analysis of its contents. — IV. Observations on its style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 520-518.

I. NOTHING is certainly known concerning the tribe or birth-place of Haggai, the tenth in order of the minor prophets, but the first of the three who were commissioned to make known the divine will to the Jews after their return from captivity. The general opinion, founded on the assertion of the Pseudo-Epiphanius, is, that he was born at Babylon, and was one of the Jews who returned with Zerubbabel, in consequence of the edict of Cyrus. The same author affirms that he was buried at Jerusalem among the priests, whence some have conjectured that he was of the family of Aaron. The times of his predictions, however, are so distinctly marked by himself, that we have as much certainty on this point as we have

with respect to any of the prophets.

II. The Jews, who were released from captivity in the first year of the reign of Cyrus (Ezra i. 1. et seq.), having returned to Jerusalem and commenced the rebuilding of the temple (Ezra ii. 1—4.), were interrupted in their undertakings by the neighbouring satraps, who contrived to prejudice the Persian monarch (the Pseudo-Smerdis) against them (Ezra iv. 1. with 24.) until the second year of Darius. Discouraged by these impediments, the people ceased, for fourteen years, to prosecute the erection of the second temple, as if the time were not yet come, and applied themselves to the building of their own houses: but God, disposing that sovereign to renew the decree of Cyrus, raised up the prophet Haggai about the year 520 before Christ; and, in consequence of his exhortations, they resumed the work, which was completed in a few years.

Further, in order to encourage them to proceed in this undertaking, the prophet assured them from God, that the glory of this

latter house should far exceed the glory of the former.

III. The book of the prophet Haggai comprises three distinct prophecies or discourses, viz.

DISCOURSE 1. contains a severe reproof of the people, especially of their governor and high-priest, for their delay in rebuilding the temple, which neglect was the cause of the unfruitful seasons, and other marks

of the divine displeasure, with which they had been visited. (i. 1-11.) The obedience of the governors and people to the prophet's message

is then related. (12-15.)

DISCOURSE 2. The prophet comforts the aged men, who when young had beheld the splendour of the first temple, and now wept for the diminished magnificence of the second temple, by foretelling that its glory should be greater than that of the first. (ii. 1—9.) This prediction was accomplished by Jesus Christ honouring it with his presence and preaching. Haggai then predicts a fruitful harvest as a reward for carrying on the building. (10—19.)
DISCOURSE 3. The prophet foretells the setting up of Messiah's king-

dom under the name of Zerubbabel. (ii. 20-23.)

IV. The style of this prophet is for the most part plain and prosaic, and vehement when he reproves; it is, however, interspersed with passages of much sublimity and pathos when he treats of the advent of the Messiah, whom he emphatically terms "the desire of all nations."

SECTION II.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET ZECHARIAH.

I. Author and date. — II. Analysis of its contents. — III. Observations on its style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 520-518.

I. ALTHOUGH the names of Zechariah's father and grandfather are specified (Zech. i. 1.), it is not known from what tribe or family this prophet was descended, nor where he was born; but that he was one of the captives who returned to Jerusalem in consequence of the decree of Cyrus, is unquestionable. As he opened his prophetic commission in the eighth month of the second year of Darius the son of Hystaspes, that is, about the year 520 before the Christian æra, it is evident that he was contemporary with Haggai, and his authority was equally effectual in promoting the building of the temple. From an expression in ch.ii. 4. we have every reason to believe that Zechariah was called to the prophetic ministry when he was a young man.

II. The prophecy of Zechariah consists of two parts, the first of which concerns the events which were then taking place, viz. the restoration of the temple, interspersing predictions relative to the advent of the Messiah. The second part comprises prophecies relative to more remote events, particularly the coming of Jesus

Christ, and the war of the Romans against the Jews.

PART I. contains the prophecies delivered in the second year of Darius king of Persia. (i.—vi.)

DISCOURSE 1. The Jews are exherted to repentance, and to go on with the building of the temple (i. 1-6.), which it is predicted that Darius should permit (7—17.); and that the Samaritans should be compelled to suspend their opposition to the building. (18—21.) Further, to encourage the Jews in their work, the prophet foretells the prosperity of Jerusalem (ii. 1—5.), and admonishes the Jews to depart from Babylon before her destruction (6—9.), promising them the divine presence. (10—13.) These promises, though partly fulfilled by the prosperity of the Jews under the Maccabees, remain to be still more fully accomplished after the restoration of the Jews, and their conversion to the Gospel.

DISCOURSE 2. The adversaries of the Jews having endeavoured to interrupt their work (Ezra v.), in order to encourage them, the restoration of the temple and its service is foretold under the vision of Joshua the high-priest, arrayed in new sacerdotal attire (iii. 1—7.); whence by an easy transition the prophet proceeds to set forth the glory of

Christ as the chief corner-stone of his church. (8—10.)

DISCOURSE 3. Under the vision of the golden candlestick and two olive trees is typically represented the success of Zerubbabel and Joshua

in rebuilding the temple and restoring its service. (iv.)

DISCOURSE 4. Under the vision of a flying roll, the divine judgments are denounced against robbery and perjury (v. 1—4.); and the Jews are threatened with a second captivity, if they continue in sin.

(5-11.)

piscourse 5. Under the vision of the four chariots, drawn by several sorts of horses, are represented the successions of the Babylonian, Persian, Macedo-Greek, and Roman empires (vi. 1—8.) and by the two crowns placed upon the head of Joshua are set forth, primarily, the re-establishment of the civil and religious polity of the Jews under Zerubbabel and Joshua: and, secondarily but principally, the high-priesthood and kingdom of Christ, here emphatically termed the Branch. (9—15.)

PART 2. Prophecies delivered in the fourth year of the reign of Darius. (vii.—xiv.)

piscourse 1. Some Jews having been sent to Jerusalem from the exiles then at Babylon, to inquire of the priests and prophets whether they were still bound to observe the fasts that had been instituted on account of the destruction of Jerusalem, and which had been observed during the captivity (vii. 1—3.), — the prophet is commanded to take this occasion of enforcing upon them the weightier matters of the law, viz. judgment and mercy, lest the same calamities should befall them which had been inflicted upon their fathers for their neglect of those duties. (4—14.) In the event of their obedience, God promises the continuance of his favour (viii. 1—8.); they are encouraged to go on with the building (9—17.), and are permitted to discontinue the observance of the fasts which they had kept during the captivity. (18—23.)

piscourse 2. contains predictions of the conquest of Syria, Phenicia, and Palestine, by Alexander the Great (ix. 1—7.), and of the watchful providence of God over his temple in those troublesome times. (8.) Whence he takes occasion to describe, as in a parenthesis, the advent of Christ (9, 10. with Matt. xxi. 5. and John xii. 15.); and then returning to his former subject, he announces the conquest of the Jews, particularly of the Maccabees, over the princes of the Grecian monarchy. (11—17.) Prosperity is further promised to the Jews (x. 1—3.), and their victories over their enemies are again foretold.

(4-12.) It is probable that this prophetic discourse remains to be

fully accomplished in the final restoration of the Jews.

DISCOURSE 3. predicts the rejection of the Jews for their rejection of Christ, and valuing him and his labours at the base price of thirty pieces of silver. (xi.) This prediction was literally fulfilled in the person of Jesus Christ. (Compare Matt. xxvi. 14, 15. and xxvii. 3—10. with Zech. xi. 11—13.)

DISCOURSE 4. comprises a series of prophecies, relating principally to the latter times of the Gospel. The former part of it (xii. 1—9.) announces the preservation of Jerusalem against an invasion in the last ages of the world, which most commentators think is that of Gog and Magog, more largely described in the thirty-eighth and thirty-ninth chapters of Ezekiel. The grief of the Jews, for their fathers having crucified the Messiah, on their conversion, is then foretold (10—14.), as also the crucifixion itself, and the general conversion of the Jews. (xiii.) The destruction of the enemies predicted at the beginning of this prophetic sermon, is again foretold (xiv. 1—15.); and the prophecy concludes with announcing the final conversion of all nations to the Gospel, and the prosperity of the church. (16—21.)

III. Zechariah is the longest and most obscure of the twelve minor prophets. His style, like that of Haggai, is for the most part prosaic, though more obscure towards the beginning on account of his types and visions. Towards the close he is more plain, as well as more elevated and poetical. This difference in style has induced Mr. Mede, Dr. Hammond, and some other modern critics, to suppose that chapters ix. x. and xi. of this prophet were written by Jeremiah; because in Matt. xxvii. 9, 10. we find his name quoted instead of Zechariah's. And, as these three chapters form, in their opinion, but one prophetic discourse, they have concluded that they belonged to Jeremiah. As, however, the language of Zechariah corresponds with that of the age in which he lived, and incidental expressions shew that he flourished after the captivity, it is most probable that the name of Jeremiah has slipped into the text of Saint Matthew, through some mistake of the The style, general structure of the poetry, external or historical testimony, and argument of the latter part of this prophet, all concur to prove that it was written by the author of the former part 1; and consequently that it was not written by Jeremiah, as Mede and others have supposed, nor before the time of that prophet, as Archbishop Newcome conjectured, whose opinion was adopted by Archbishop Secker, and also by Doederlein.

¹ The genuineness of the latter part of the prophecy of Zechariah is satisfactorily proved, by a minute examination of its language, style, poetical structure, argument, and scope, by Dr. F. B. Koester, in his Meletemata Critica in Zachariæ Prophetæ Partem posteriorem, cap. ix.—xiv. pro tuenda cjus authentia. 8vo. Gottingæ, 1819.

SECTION III.

ON THE BOOK OF THE PROPHET MALACHI.

I. Author and date. - II. Occasion and scope of his prophecy. - III. Analysis of its contents. — IV. Style.

BEFORE CHRIST, 436-420.

I. CONCERNING Malachi, the last of the minor prophets (which name signifies my angel or my messenger), so little is known, that it has been doubted whether his name be a proper name, or only a generic name, signifying the angel of the Lord, a messenger, a prophet. From a comparison of Haggai (i. 13.) with Malachi (iii. 1.), it appears, that in these times the appellation of Malach-Jehovah, or the messenger of the Lord, was given to the prophets. The Septuagint translators have rendered Malachi his angel instead of my angel, as the original imports; and several of the fathers have quoted Malachi under the name of the angel of the Lord. Origen entertained the extravagant notion, that Malachi was an angel incarnate sent from God. Calmet, after Jerome and some other antient writers, thinks that Malachi was the same person as Ezra, who wrote the canonical book that passes under his name, and was governor of the Jews after their return from the captivity. As he revised the Holy Scriptures, and collected the canon of the Old Testament, and performed various other important services to the Jewish church, Ezra has been considered both by antient Jewish, and also by the early Christian writers, as a very extraordinary person sent from God, and therefore they thought him very appropriately denominated Malachi; but for these opinions there is no foundation whatever.

It is certain that Malachi was a distinct person from Ezra, and (as Rosenmüller observes) the whole argument of his book proves that he flourished after the return from the captivity. He prophesied while Nehemiah was governor of Judæa, more particularly after his second coming from the Persian court; and appears to have contributed the weight of his exhortations to the restoration of the Jewish polity, and the final reform established by that pious and excellent governor. Archbishop Newcome supposes Malachi to have flourished about the year 436 before the Christian æra: but Dr. Kennicott places him about the year 420 before Christ, which date is adopted by Dr. Hales, as sufficiently agreeing with the description of Josephus and the varying dates of chronologers. 1

II. The Jews having rebuilt the temple and re-established the worship of Jehovah, after the death of Zerubbabel and Joshua, relapsed into their former irreligion in consequence of the negligence of the priests. Although they were subsequently reformed

Archbishop Newcome's Minor Prophets, p. xliii. Kennicott, Dissertatio Generalis, § 14. p. 6. Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. p. 533.

during the governments of Ezra and Nehemiah, yet they fell into gross abuses after the death of Ezra, and during Nehemiah's absence at the court of Persia. The prophet Malachi was therefore commissioned to reprove the priests and people, more particularly after Nehemiah's second return, for their irreligious practices, and to invite them to repentance and reformation of life by promises of the great blessings that should be bestowed at the advent of the Messiah.

III. The writings of Malachi, which consist of four chapters, comprise two distinct prophetic discourses, viz.

bestowed upon them (i. 1—5.), and reproves them for not shewing due reverence to God (6—10.), for which their rejection is threatened, and the calling of the Gentiles is announced. (11.) The divine judgments are threatened both against the people and the priests for their disrespect to God in their sacrifices (12—14. ii. 1—10.), and also for their unlawful intermarriages with idolatresses, and divorcing even

their legitimate wives. (11-17.)

DISCOURSE 2. foretells the coming of Christ, and his harbinger John the Baptist, to purify the sons of Levi, the priests, and to smite the land with a curse, unless they all repented. Reproofs are interspersed for withholding their tythes and other oblations, and also for their blasphemy; and the reward of the good and the punishment of the wicked are predicted. (iii. iv. 1—3.) The prophecy concludes with enjoining the strict observance of the law, till the forerunner already promised should appear in the spirit and power of Elijah, to introduce the Messiah, and commence a new and everlasting dispensation. (4—6.) "The great and terrible day of the Lord," in verse 5. denotes the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans A. D. 70; though this expression may also be applied to the general dissolution of all things, agreeably to the usual mode of speaking among the prophets. Compare Isa. xiii. 9, 10.

IV. Although the writings of this prophet are almost wholly in prose, yet they are by no means destitute of force and elegance. He reproves the wickedness of his countrymen with great vehemence; and Bishop Lowth observes that his book is written in a kind of middle style, which seems to indicate that the Hebrew poetry, from the time of the Babylonish captivity, was in a declining state, and, being past its prime and vigour, was then fast verging towards the debility of age.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON THE APOCRYPHA.1

- I. Account of the First Book of Esdras.—II. Of the Second Book of Esdras.—III. Of the Book of Tobit.—IV. Of the Book of Judith.
 V. Of the rest of the chapters of Esther.—VI. Of the Book of Wisdom.—VII. Of the Book of Ecclesiusticus.—VIII. Of Baruch.—IX. Of the Song of the Three Children.—X. Of the History of Susanna.—XI. Of Bel and the Dragon.—XII. Of the Prayer of Manasses.—XIII. Of the First Book of Maccabees.—XIV. Of the Second Book of Maccabees.
- I. IT is not known at what time the first book of Esdras was written: it is only extant in Greek, and in the Alexandrian manuscript it is placed before the canonical book of Ezra, and is there called the first book of Ezra, because the events related in it occurred prior to the return from the Babylonish captivity. In some editions of the Septuagint it is called the first book of the priest (meaning Ezra), the authentic book of Ezra being called the second book. In the additions of the Latin Vulgate, previous to the council of Trent, this and the following book are styled the third and fourth books of Esdras, those of Esdras and Nehemiah being entitled the first and second books. The author of this book is not known; it is compiled from the books of Ezra and Nehemiah, which however it contradicts in many instances. The first book of Esdras is chiefly historical, and gives an account of the return of the Jews from the Babylonish captivity, the building of the temple, and the re-establishment of divine worship. The style of this book is much purer than that of the greater part of the Septuagint version, and is said frequently to approach that of Symmachus, the most elegant of all the Greek translators of the Bible. this book is often cited by the fathers, it is rejected by Jerome as being spurious, and the church of Rome never recognised its canonical authority: it is not appointed to be read for lessons in the Anglican church. There is a Syriac version of this book extant.

II. The SECOND BOOK OF ÉSDRAS is supposed to have been originally written in Greek, though at present it is only extant in Latin, of which there is an Arabic version, differing very materially from it, and having many interpolations. The author of this book is unknown; although he personates Ezra, it is manifest from the style and contents of his book that he lived long after that celebrated Jewish reformer. He pretends to visions and revelations, but they are so fanciful, indigested, ridiculous, and absurd, that it is

¹ For a critical account of the reasons why the Apocryphal Books, which are usually printed between the Old and New Testaments, are justly rejected from the canon of Scripture, as uninspired writings, see Vol. I. Appendix, No. V. Section I. pp. 626—629.

clear that the Holy Spirit could have no concern in dictating them. He believed that the day of judgment was at hand, and that the souls of good and wicked men would all be delivered out of hell after the day of judgment. Numerous rabbinical fables occur in this book, particularly the account of the six days' creation, and the story of Behemoth and Leviathan, two monstrous creatures that are designed as a feast for the elect after the day of resurrection, &c. He says that the ten tribes are gone away into a country which he calls Arsareth (xiii. 40-45.), and that Ezra restored the whole body of the Scriptures, which had been entirely lost. (xiv. 21.) And he speaks of Jesus Christ and his apostles in so clear a manner, that the Gospel itself is scarcely more explicit. On these accounts, and from the numerous vestiges of the language of the New Testament, and especially of the Revelation of Saint John, which are discoverable in this book, Moldenhawer and some other critics conclude that it was written by some converted Jew, in the close of the first century, who assumed the name of Esdras or Ezra.

III. Concerning the author of the book of Tobit, or the time when he flourished, we have no authentic information. It professes to relate the history of Tobit and his family, who were carried into captivity to Nineveh by Shalmanezer; but it contains so many rabbinical fables, and allusions to the Babylonian demonology, that many learned men consider it as an ingenious and amusing fiction, calculated to form a pious temper, and to teach the most important duties. From some apparent coincidences between this book and some parts of the New Testament, Moldenhawer is disposed to refer it to the end of the first century: but Jahn and most other commentators and critics think it was written about 150 or 200 years before the birth of our Saviour. According to Jerome, who translated the book of Tobit into Latin, it was originally written in Chaldee by some Babylonian Jew. It was probably begun by Tobit, continued by his son Tobias, and finished by some other individual of the family; after which it was digested into the order in which we now have it. There is a Greek version of this book extant, much more antient than Jerome's Latin translation: for it is referred to by Polycarp, Clement of Alexandria, and other fathers, who lived long before the time of Jerome. From this Greek version the Syriac translation was made, and also that which is found among the apocryphal books in our English Bibles. Although the book of Tobit has always been rejected from the sacred canon, it was cited with respect by the early fathers of the Christian church; the simplicity of its narrative, and the pious and moral lessons it inculcates, have imparted to it an interest, which has rendered it one of the most popular of the apocryphal writings.

IV. The BOOK OF JUDITH professes to relate the defeat of the Assyrians by the Jews, through the instrumentality of their countrywoman Judith, whose genealogy is recorded in the eighth chapter; but so many geographical, historical, and chronological

difficulties attend this book, that Luther, Grotius, and other eminent critics, have considered it rather as a drama or parable than a real history. Dr. Prideaux, however, is of opinion that it carries with it the air of a true history in most particulars, except that of the long-continued peace said to have been procured by Judith; which according to the account given in this book, must have continued eighty years. But, as the Jews never enjoyed a peace of so long continuance since they were a nation, he is disposed to allow that circumstance to be a fiction, though he is inclined to think that the book in other respects is a true history. In opposition to this opinion, it has been contended by Heidegger, Moldenhawer, and others, that if it were a true history, some notice of the victory it records would have been taken by Josephus, who is on no occasion deficient when an opportunity presents itself of magnifying the achievements of his countrymen. Philo is equally silent concerning this book and its author. The time when and the place where he lived are totally unknown. Dr. Prideaux refers the book to the time of Manasseh; Jahn assigns it to the age of the Maccabees, and thinks it was written to animate the Jews against the Syrians. Grotius refers it to the same period, and is of opinion that it is wholly a parabolic fiction written in the time of Antiochus Epiphanes, when he came into Judæa to persecute the Jewish church, and that its design was to confirm the Jews, under that persecution, in their hope that God would send them a deliverer. According to him, by Judith is intended Judæa: by Bethulia, the temple or house of God; and by the sword which went out thence, the prayers of the saints; Nebuchadonosor denotes the devil; Assyria his kingdom, that is, pride; Holofernes means Antiochus Epiphanes, who was the devil's instrument in that persecution, &c. &c. But such conjectures, as an able commentator 1 remarks, however ingenious, are better calculated to exhibit the powers of fancy and the abuse of learning, than to investigate truth, or throw light on what is uncertain and obscure.

The book of Judith was originally written in Chaldee, and translated into Latin. Besides this translation there are two others, — one in Greek, and the other in Syriac; the former is attributed to Theodotion, but is certainly much older, for it is cited by Clement of Rome in this epistle to the Corinthians, who flourished sixty years before Theodotion. The Syriac version was made from the Greek, whence also our present English translation was

made.2

V. "THE REST OF THE CHAPTERS OF THE BOOK OF ESTHER, which are found neither in the Hebrew nor in the Chaldee," were originally written in Greek, whence they were translated into Latin, and formed part of the Italic or old Latin version in use before the

1 Mr. Hewlett, in his Preface to the book of Judith.

² Grotii. Præfatio ad Annotationes in Librum Judith, apud Crit. Sacr. tom. v. p. 50. Moldenhawer, Introd. ad Vet. Test. pp. 155—158. Dr. Prideaux's Connexion, vol. i. pp. 36—40. Jalm, Introd. ad Vet. Fæd. pp. 554—561.

time of Jerome. Being there annexed to the canonical book, they passed without censure, but were rejected by Jerome in his version, because he confined himself to the Hebrew Scriptures, and these chapters never were extant in the Hebrew language. They are evidently the production of an Hellenistic Jew, but are considered both by Jerome and Grotius as a work of pure fiction, which was annexed to the canonical book of Esther by way of embellishment.

From the coincidence between some of these apocryphal chapters and Josephus, it has been supposed that they are a compilation from the Jewish historian; and this conjecture is further confirmed by the mention of Ptolemy and Cleopatra, who lived no long time before Josephus. These additions to the book of Esther are often cited by the fathers of the church; and the council of Trent has assigned

them a place among the canonical books.

VI. "THE WISDOM OF SOLOMON" is commonly ascribed to that Hebrew monarch, either because the author imitated his sententious manner of writing, or because he sometimes speaks in his name, the better to recommend his moral precepts. It is, however, certain that Solomon was not the author, for it was never extant in Hebrew, nor received into the Hebrew canon, nor is the style like that of So-Further, it is evident that it could not have been written by him, not only from the numerous passages which are cited in it from the prophecies of Isaiah and Jeremiah, who did not live till long after that king's reign, but also from its contradictions of historical truth, particularly in chap. xv. 14. where the author represents his countrymen as being in subjection to enemies whom he describes as being "most foolish, and more miserable than the very babes." Whereas we are expressly informed by the sacred historian, that Judah and Israel enjoyed the greatest possible prosperity and peace during the reign of Solomon. (1 Kings iv. 20, 21. 24, 25.) which we may add, that this book contains several words borrowed from the Grecian games, that were not in use till long after his time: for instance σλεφανηφοφείν (iv. 2.), to wear a crown, such as was given to victors, — πομπευειν (iv. 2.), to make a triumphant entry as the victors did, after they had received the crown, - ayor (iv. 2. x.12.), the stadium or place appointed for the race, - a9λον (iv. 2.), the reward appropriated to the successful candidate, —and βεαβευειν (x.12.), to confer the prize of victory. On these accounts, Jerome 1 informs us that several antient writers of the first three centuries ascribed it to Philo the Jew, a native of Alexandria, who flourished in the first century; and this opinion is generally adopted by the moderns, from the Platonic notions discoverable in it, as well as from its style, which evidently shews that it was the production of an Hellenistic Jew of Drusius indeed attributes it to another Philo, more antient than the person just mentioned, and who is cited by Josephus²; but this hypothesis is untenable, because the author of the

¹ Præf. in Prov. Sal.

² Drusius de Henocho, c. 11,

book of Wisdom was confessedly a Jew, and the Philo of Drusius was a Heathen.

The book of Wisdom consists of two parts; the first, which is written in the name of Solomon, contains a description or encomium of wisdom, by which comprehensive term the antient Jews understood prudence and foresight, knowledge and understanding, and principally the duties of religion and morality. This division includes the first ten chapters. The second part, comprising the rest of the book, treats on a variety of topics widely differing from the subject of the first, viz. reflections on the history and conduct of the Israelites during their journeyings in the wilderness, and their subsequent proneness to idolatry. Hence he takes occasion to inveigh against idolatry, the origin of which he investigates, and concludes with reflections on the history of the people of God. His allegorical interpretations of the Pentateuch, and the precept (xvi. 28.) to worship God before the rising of the sun, have induced some critics to think that the author was of the sect of the Essenes.

This book has always been admired for its elegance, and for the admirable moral tendency of its precepts; on which account some of the antients styled it *Panaretos*, or the treasury of virtue. Although the fathers of the church, and particularly Jerome, uniformly considered it as apocryphal, yet they recommended its perusal, in consideration of its excellence. The third council of Carthage, held in 397, pronounced it to be a canonical book, under the name of the fourth book of Solomon, and the council of Trent confirmed this decision. Three antient translations of it are extant, in Syriac, Arabic, and Latin; the last was executed before the time of Jerome, who

says that he did not correct it. It is full of barbarisms.

VII. "THE WISDOM OF JESUS THE SON OF SIRACH, OF ECCLE-SIASTICUS," like the preceding, has sometimes been considered as the production of Solomon, whence the council of Carthage deemed it canonical, under the title of the fifth book of Solomon, and their decision was adopted by the council of Trent. It is however manifest that it was not, and could not be, written by Solomon, because allusion is made (xlvii. 24, 25.) to the captivity; although it is not improbable that the author collected some scattered sentiments ascribed to Solomon, which he arranged with the other materials he had selected for his work. Sonntag is of opinion that this book is a collection of fragments or miscellaneous hints for a large work, planned out and begun, but not completed. 1 Respecting the author of the book of Ecclesiasticus, we have no information but what we collect from the book itself; and from this it appears that it was written by a person of the name of Jesus the son of Sirach, who had travelled in pursuit of knowledge. This man being deeply conversant with the Old Testament, and having collected many things from the prophets, blended them, as well as the sentences ascribed to Solomon, with the result of his own observation, and thus endea-

¹ De Jesu Siracidæ Ecclesiastico Commentarius. 4to. Riga, 1792.

voured to produce a work of instruction that might be useful to his countrymen. This book was written in Hebrew, or rather the Syro-Chaldaic dialect then in use in Judæa, and was translated by his grandson into Greek, for the use of the Alexandrian Jews, who were ignorant of the language of Judæa. The translator himself is supposed to have been a son of Sirach, as well as his grandfather the author. The book was probably written about the year 232 B. c., when the author might be seventy years of age; and it was translated about sixty years after.

This book has met with general and deserved esteem in the Western church, and was introduced into the public service by the vene-

. rable reformers and compilers of our national liturgy.

It commences with an exhortation to the pursuit of wisdom; this is followed by numerous moral sentences or maxims, arranged in a less desultory manner than the proverbs of Solomon, as far as the forty-fourth chapter, at which the author begins his eulogy of the patriarchs, prophets, and celebrated men among the Jews, to the end of the fiftieth chapter. And the book concludes with a prayer.

The book of Ecclesiasticus was frequently cited by the fathers of the church under the titles of ἡ lησου Σοφια, the wisdom of Jesus, Παναφετος Σοφια, wisdom, the treasure of all the virtues, or Λογος, the discourse. The Latins cite it under the appellation of Ecclesiasticus, to distinguish it from the book of Ecclesiastes. Antiently it was put into the hands of catechumens, on account of the edifying nature of its instruction; next to the inspired writings, a collection of purer moral precepts does not exist. Besides the Greek copy of this book, and the Latin version, there are two versions of it, one in Syriac, and the other in Arabic: the Latin translation is supposed to have been executed in the first century of the Christian æra; it closely follows the Greek, and is full of solecisms and barbarisms.

VIII. The book of Baruch is not extant in Hebrew, and only in Greek and Syriac; but in what language it was originally written, it is now impossible to ascertain. It is equally uncertain by whom this book was written, and whether it contains any matters historically true, or whether the whole is a fiction. Grotius is of opinion that it is an entire fiction, and that it was composed by some Hellenistic Jew under the name of Baruch. It has never been considered as a canonical book, either by Jews or Christians; though, in the earliest ages of Christianity, it was cited and read as a production entitled to credit. The principal subject of the book is an epistle, pretended to be sent by Jehoiakim and the captive Jews in Babylon, to their brethren in Judah and Jerusalem. The last chapter contains an epistle which falsely bears the name of Jeremiah; there are two versions of this book extant, one in Syriac, and one in Arabic: the Latin translation in the Vulgate is prior to the time of Jerome.

IX. "The song of the three children" is placed in the Greek version of Daniel, and also in the Vulgate Latin version, between the twenty-third and twenty-fourth verses of the third chapter. It does not appear to have ever been extant in Hebrew, and al-

though it has always been admired for the piety of its sentiments, it was never admitted to be canonical, until it was recognised by the council of Trent. The fifteenth verse contains a direct falsehood; for it asserts that there was no prophet at that time, when it is well known that Daniel and Ezekiel both exercised the prophetic ministry in Babylon. This apocryphal fragment is therefore most probably the production of some Hellenistic Jew. The hymn (verses 29. et seq.) resembles the hundred and forty-eighth Psalm, and was so approved of by the compilers of our liturgy, that, in the first Common Prayer Book of King Edward VI., they appointed it to be used instead of the Te Deum during Lent, though it is now seldom used, except perhaps when the third chapter of the book of Daniel is the first lesson.

X. The history of Susanna has always been treated with some respect, but has never been considered as canonical, though the council of Trent admitted it into the number of sacred books. It is evidently the work of some Hellenistic Jew², and in the Vulgate version it forms the thirteenth chapter of the book of Daniel. In the Septuagint version it is placed at the beginning of that book. Lamy and some other modern critics, after Julius Africanus, and

Origen, consider it to be both spurious and fabulous.

XI. "The History of the Destruction of Bel and the dragon" was always rejected by the Jewish church; it is not extant either in the Hebrew or the Chaldee language. Jerome gives it no better title than that of the fable of Bel and the Dragon; nor has it obtained more credit with posterity, except with the fathers of the council of Trent, who determined it to be a part of the canonical Scriptures. The design of this fiction is to render idolatry ridiculous, and to exalt the true God; but the author has destroyed the illusion of his fiction by transporting to Babylon the worship of animals, which was never practised in that country. This book forms the fourteenth chapter of Daniel in the Latin Vulgate; in the Greek it was called the prophecy of Habbakuk, the son of Jesus, of the tribe of Levi: but this is evidently false, for that prophet lived before the time of Nebuchadnezzar, and the events pretended to have taken place in this fable are assigned to the time of Cyrus. There are two Greek texts of this fragment, that of the Septuagint, and that found in Theodotion's Greek version of Daniel. The former is the most antient, and has been translated into Syriac. The Latin and Arabic versions, together with another Syriac translation, have been made from the text of Theodotion.

XII. "THE PRAYER OF MANASSES, king of Judah, when he was holden captive in Babylon," though not unworthy of the occasion on which it is pretended to have been composed, was never recognised as canonical. It is rejected as spurious even by the

² Of this the reader may see a proof in the paranomasia, or play upon words, which has already been noticed in p. 194. of this volume.

¹ Wheatley on the Common Prayer, chap. iii. sect.12. Shepherd on the Common Prayer, p.231. London, 1796. 8vo.

church of Rome. In 2 Chron. xxxiii. 18, 19. there is mention of a prayer by this king, which is said to be written "in the Book of the kings of Israel," and also "among the sayings of the seers." But it is evident that this composition, which abounds with deeply pious and penitent expressions, cannot be the prayer there alluded to: for it never was extant in Hebrew, nor can it be traced to a higher source than the Vulgate Latin version. As it is mentioned by no writer more antient than the Pseudo-Clement, in the pretended apostolical constitutions, which were compiled in the fourth century, it is probable that this prayer was composed by some unknown person, who thought he could supply the loss of the original prayer.

XIII. The two books of MACCABEES are thus denominated, because they relate the patriotic and gallant exploits of Judas Maccabeus and his brethren: they are both admitted into the canon of Scripture by the church of Rome. The first book contains the history of the Jews, from the beginning of the reign of Antiochus Epiphanes to the death of Simon, a period of about thirty-four years. It was originally written in the Syro-Chaldaic language, in which it was extant in the time of Jerome, who says that he saw it. The title which it then bore, was Sharbit Sar Bene El, which has been variously translated, The Scourge of the Rebels against the Lord, and The Sceptre of the Prince of the Sons of God: a title which is not unsuitable to the character of Judas, who was a valiant commander of the persecuted Israelites. The author of this book is not certainly known; some conjecture that it was written by John Hyrcanus, the son of Simon, who was prince and high-priest of the Jews for nearly thirty years, and who commenced his government at the time when this history ends: by others it is ascribed to one of the Maccabees, and many are of opinion that it was compiled by the Great Synagogue. It is however most probable, that it was composed in the time of John Hyrcanus, when the wars of the Maccabees were terminated, either by Hyrcanus himself, or by some persons employed by him. From the Syro-Chaldaic it was translated into Greek, and thence into Latin. Our English version is made from the Greek.² The first book of Maccabees is a most valuable historical monument, written with great accuracy and fidelity, on which more reliance may be placed than on the writings of Josephus, who has borrowed his materials from it, and has frequently mistaken its meaning.3

XIV. The SECOND BOOK OF MACCABEES consists of several pieces compiled by an unknown author. It commences with two epistles sent from the Jews of Jerusalem to those of Alexandria and Egypt, exhorting them to observe the feast of the dedication of the new altar, erected by Judas Maccabeus on his purifying the temple. These epistles, which are confessedly spurious, are followed by the

¹ Prolog. Galeat, sive Præf. in Lib. Regum.

Prideaux's Connexion, vol. ii. pp. 185, 186.
 Michaelis, Introd. to the New Test. vol. i. p. 71.

author's preface to his history, which is an abridgment of a larger work, compiled by one Jason, an Hellenistic Jew of Cyrene; who wrote in Greek the history of Judas Maccabeus and his brethren, and an account of the wars against Antiochus Epiphanes, and his son Eupator, in five books. The entire work of Jason has long since perished, and Dr. Prideaux is of opinion that the author of this second book of Maccabees was an Hellenistic Jew of Alexandria, because he makes a distinction between the temple in Egypt and that at Jerusalem, calling the latter "the great temple." This book is by no means equal in accuracy to the first, which it contradicts in some instances; it is not arranged in chronological order, and sometimes also it is at variance with the inspired writings. Compare 2 Macc. 1. 18. with Ezra iii. 2, 3. and ii. 5-8. with Jer. iii. 16. The second book of Maccabees, therefore, must be read with It contains the history of about fifteen years, from great caution. the execution of the commission of Heliodorus, who was sent by Seleucus to bring away the treasures of the temple, to the victory obtained by Judas Maccabeus over Nicanor, that is, from the year of the world 3828 to 3843. Two antient translations of this book are extant, one in Syriac, the other in Latin; both are prior to the time of Jerome, and both miserably executed. The version in our Bibles was executed from the Greek.

Besides the two books of Maccabees here noticed, there are two others which bear their names, but very improperly: neither of them

has ever been reputed canonical.

The third Book of Maccabees contains the history of the persecution of the Jews in Egypt by Ptolemy Philopater, and their sufferings under it. From its style, this book appears to have been written by some Alexandrian Jew: it abounds with the most absurd fables. With regard to its subject, it ought in strictness to be called the first book of Maccabees, as the events it professes to relate occurred before the achievements of that heroic family; but as it is of less authority and repute than the other two it is reckoned after them. It is extant in Syriac, though the translator seems to have been but imperfectly acquainted with the Greek language; and it is also found in most antient manuscripts of the Greek Septuagint, particularly in the Alexandrian and Vatican manuscripts; but it was never inserted in the Latin Vulgate, nor in our English Bibles.

Of the fourth Book of the Maccabees very little is known. is destitute of every internal mark of credibility, and is supposed to be the same as the book "concerning the government, or empire of reason," ascribed to Josephus by Philostratus, Eusebius, and It is extant in some Greek manuscripts, in which it is placed after the three books of Maccabees. Dr. Lardner thinks it is the work of some unknown Christian writer.

[!] Connexion, vol. ii. pp. 186, 187.

PART II.

ANALYSIS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

CHAPTER I.

ON THE CLASSIFICATION OF THE BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

VARIOUS modes of arranging the books of the New Testament have obtained at different times; nor does the order in which they are to be found in manuscripts correspond with that in which they occur in the printed copies and modern translations. of Ignatius (who flourished A. D. 107), the New Testament consisted of two codes or collections, called 'Gospels,' and 'Epistles,' or 'Gospels' and 'Apostles';' the same division prevailed in the time of Tertullian, A. D. 200 (the Acts being included in the latter division), who called the Gospels "our Digesta," in allusion, as it seems, to some collection of the Roman laws digested into order. 2 This division also obtained in the time of Cyprian, who flourished soon after Tertullian. 3 About a century afterwards, Athanasius, or the author of the Synopsis of the sacred Scriptures attributed to him, makes the New Testament to consist of eight volumes or parts, viz. the four Gospels; the fifth book is the Acts of the Apostles; the sixth contains the seven Catholic Epistles; the seventh, the fourteen Epistles of Saint Paul; and the eighth, the Revelation of Saint In a later age, Leontius of Byzantium⁴ (or Constantinople) distributed the books of the New Testament into six books or parts. the first of which comprised the Gospels of Matthew and Mark; the second those of Luke and John; the third, the Acts of the Apostles; the fourth, the seven Catholic Epistles; the fifth, the Epistles of Saint Paul; and the sixth the Apocalypse. But the more modern, and certainly more convenient arrangement, is that of the Historical, Doctrinal, and Prophetical Books.

The Historical Books are such as contain principally matters of fact, though points of faith and doctrine are also interwoven. They consist of two parts; the first, comprising the four Gospels, relates the transactions of Jesus Christ. These, when formed into a vo-

¹ See the passages in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol.ii. pp. 81,82.; 4to. vol.i. pp. 322.

² Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 278—282.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 431—433.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. iii. pp. 179, 180.; 4to. vol. ii. pp. 28, 29. 4 De Sectis, art. 2. cited by Heidegger, Manuale Biblicum, p. 441. and Rumpæus, Com. Crit. ad Libros N. T. p. 97.

lume, have sometimes been collectively termed Euavyediov, the Gospel, and Ευανγελιών Γραφη, the Scripture of the Gospels. The second part of these historical books relates the transactions of the Apostles, especially those of Peter and Paul, and comprises the books called the Acts of the Apostles. The Doctrinal Books include the fourteen Epistles of Saint Paul, and also the seven Catholic Epistles, so called because they were chiefly addressed to the converted Jews, who were dispersed throughout the Roman empire. The appellation of Catholic Epistles is of considerable antiquity, being mentioned by Eusebius, Jerome, and the Pseudo-Athanasius. 1 The Revelation of Saint John forms the prophetical class of the books of the New Testament.

On the preceding classification we may remark, that the appellation of historical books is given to the Gospels and Acts, because their subject-matter is principally historical; and that the Gospels are placed first, on account of the importance of their contents, which relate the history of the life, discourses, doctrines, miracles, death, resurrection, and ascension of Jesus Christ, which form the primary articles of the Christian faith. The Acts of the Apostles are placed second in order, because they continue and confirm the history delivered in the Gospels, and give an account of the churches which were planted by the Apostles. The Epistles hold the third place, because they contain instructions to the newly planted churches, and more fully explain, confirm, and apply the doctrines of the Gospel. In the fourth place comes the Apocalypse, which, Dr. Mill remarks2, is fitly placed last, because it predicts things that are hereafter to be fulfilled, and is therefore of a different kind from the rest: and also because it has, towards the end, that remarkable clause (Rev. xxii. 18, 19.) against adding to or taking from it, which may be applied to all the books of Scripture: to which observation we may add, that there are strong reasons for believing it to be the last written of all the books of the New Tesment.3

With respect to the order in which particular books (especially Saint Paul's Epistles) are to be placed under these respective classes, there is a considerable difference of opinion among learned men, in consequence of the diversity of the dates when the books are supposed to have been written. As these dates are particularly considered in the account of each book, given in the following pages, it may suffice at present to remark that the order now generally received, is the most antient, being that adopted by Eusebius in the early part of the fourth century, as it had probably been the order adopted by Ignatius, who lived at the close of the first and during the former half of the second century. Dr. Lardner (in

¹ Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. lib. ii. c. 23. Hieronymi, Cat. Script. Eccles. (Opp. tom. i. pp. 169, 170. Francof. 1684.) Pseudo-Athanasii Synops. Sacr. Script. in Athanasii Opp. p. 59.

² Millii Prolegom, ad Nov. Test. § 239. ³ Rumpæi Comm. Crit. ad Nov. Test. pp. 98—120. Moldenhawer, Introd. ad Lib. Bibl. pp. 204-206. Heidegger, Manuale Biblicum, pp. 441-447.

whose judgment Bishop Tomline¹ has acquiesced) is of opinion that the received order is the best; and although it is both entertaining and useful to know the order in which St. Paul's epistles were written, yet he is of opinion that we should not deviate from that arrangement which has been so long established in all the editions of the original Greek, as well as in all modern versions, partly on account of the difficulty which would attend such an alteration, and also because the order of time has not yet been settled beyond the possibility of dispute.²

The following table will perhaps be useful to the student, as exhibiting at one view the various classes of the books of the New

Testament above enumerated.

¹ Elements of Christian Theology, vol.i. p.276.

² Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp.641-649.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 454-458.

The Books of the New Testanent are,	1. Jesus Christ, the head of the Church; whose genealogy, birth, life, doctrine, miracles, leath, resurrection, and ascension are recorded by the four evangelists 2. The Christian Church, whose primitive plantation, state, and increase, both among leaves and Gentiles, are declared in the leaves and gentiles are declared in the leaves and gentiles are declared in the leaves and gentiles are declared in the leaves are declared in the leaves and gentiles are declared in the leaves are declared in the leave	11. Corinthians, Concernment, which Paul wrote unto whole churches about matters of general and public Ephesians, Concernment, as the Epistles to the Concernment, as the Concer	believing as Paul's 2. Particular, to 1. Public, or Ecclesiastical affairs, as his Epistles to particular persons 2. Private, or Economical affairs, as his Epistle to	y Paul to the	III. PROFIETUCAL, foretelling what shall be the future state and condition of the Church of Christ to the end of the world, written The Revelations. - The Revelations.
	I. Historical, describing the history of		II. Doctrinal, comprising all the Epis.	III. PROPHETICAL, foretelling by John the Apostle, viz.	

CHAPTER II.

ON THE HISTORICAL BOOKS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT.

SECTION I.

ON THE NAME AND NUMBER OF THE CANONICAL GOSPELS.

I. Observations on the general appellation of Gospel, as applied to the histories of Jesus Christ. — II. General Scope of the Gospels. — III. Their number. — IV. Importance of the Gospels.

I. HE word ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΝ, which we translate Gospel, among Greek profane writers1, signifies any good tidings (from ev, good, and αγγελια, a message or tidings), and corresponds exactly with our English word Gospel, which is derived from the Saxon words 308, God or good, and ppel, word or tiding, and denotes God's word or good tidings. In the New Testament this term is confined to the glad tidings of the actual coming of the Messiah, and is even opposed to the prophecies concerning Christ. (Rom. i. 1, 2.) Thus, in Matt. xi. 5. our Lord says, "the poor have the Gospel preached to them," - that is, the advent and doctrines of the Messiah or Christ are preached to the poor. Hence ecclesiastical writers gave the appellation of Gospels to the lives of Christ, - that is, to those sacred histories in which are recorded the "good tidings of great joy to all people," of the advent of the Messiah, together with all its joyful circumstances; and hence the authors of those histories have acquired the title of EVANGELISTS. 2 Besides this general title, the sacred writers use the term Gospel, with a variety of epithets, which it may be necessary to mention.

Thus it is called the Gospel of Peace (Eph. vi. 15.), because it proclaims peace with God to fallen man, through Jesus Christ; — The Gospel of God concerning his Son (Rom. i. 1. 3.), because it relates every thing concerning the conception, birth, preaching, miracles, death, resurrection, and ascension of Jesus Christ; — The Gospel of his Son (Rom.i.g.); — The Gospel of Salvation (Eph.i.13.), because it offers salvation to the lost or miserable; — The Gospel of the kingdom of God (Matt. iv. 23. ix. 35. xxiv. 14. Mark i. 14.), because it proclaims the power and dominion of the Messiah, the nature and privileges of his kingdom, its laws, and the duties of its subjects; — The Word or Doctrine (λογος) of the Gospel (Acts xv. 7.); — The Word of Reconciliation (2 Cor. v. 19.), because it makes known the manner and terms by which God is reconciled to sinners; — The Gospel of Glory (or the glorious Gospel) of the blessed

¹ On the various meanings of the word Ευαγγελιου, Schleusner's and Parkhurst's Greek Lexicons, or Leusden's Philologus Græcus (pp.133--135.), may be advantageously consulted.

² Rosenmiiller, Scholia in N. T. tom. i. pp. 2, 3. Michaelis, vol. iii. pp. 1, 2.

VOL. IV.

God (1 Tim. i. 11.), as being that dispensation which exhibits the glory of all the divine attributes in the salvation of mankind; - and The Gospel of the Grace of God (Acts xx. 24.), because it is a declaration of God's free favour towards all men. - The blessings and privileges promised in the New Testament (1 Cor. ix. 23.); — The public profession of Christian doctrine (Mark viii. 35. x. 29. 2 Tim. i. 8. Philem. ver. 13.); — and in Gal. i. 6. 8, 9. any new doctrines, whether true or false, are respectively called the Gospel.

II. The general design of the evangelists in writing the Gospels was, doubtless, to confirm the Christians of that (and every succeeding) age in their belief of the truth that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, through whom alone they can obtain eternal life (John xx. 31.), and also to defend this momentous truth against the calumnies of the adversaries of the Christian faith. For, as the Jews, and those who supported the Jewish superstition, would calumniate, and endeavour to render suspected, the oral declarations of the apostles concerning the life, transactions, and resurrection of our Saviour, it would not a little tend to strengthen the faith and courage of the first Christians, if the most important events in the history of Jesus Christ were committed to writing in a narrative which should set forth his dignity and divine majesty. This task was executed by two apostles, Matthew and John, and two companions of the apostles, Mark and Luke. Of these evangelists, Matthew, Mark, and Luke have chiefly related the actions and doctrines of Jesus in Galilee, probably on account of the false reports circulated by the Jews of Jerusalem: who, being unable to deny the memorable and notorious transactions performed there by Jesus Christ, seem to have directed all their efforts to invalidate the credibility of what he is said to have taught and done in Galilee. This is the more likely, as we know that they held the Galileans in the utmost contempt, as well as every thing which came from that country. (John vii. 52.) Such appears to have been the reason why these three evangelists have related the transactions of Jesus Christ in Galilee more at length; while, with the exception of his passion and resurrection, they have only touched briefly on the other circumstances of his life. On the contrary, John expatiates more largely on the actions and doctrines of our Saviour both at Jerusalem and in Judæa, and adds a variety of particulars omitted by the others.

III. The Gospels which have been transmitted to us are four in number; and we learn from undoubted authority that four, and four only, were ever received by the Christian church as the genuine and inspired writings of the evangelists. 1 Many of the antient fathers have attempted to assign the reason why we have precisely this number of Gospels, and have fancied that they discovered a mysterious analogy between the four Gospels and the four

¹ Irenæus adv. Hæres. lib. iii. c. 11. expressly states that in the second century the four Gospels were received by the church. See additional testimonies to the number of the Gospels in the Index to Dr. Lardner's Works, voce Gospels.

winds, the four regions or corners of the earth, the four rivers of Paradise, and the four corners and four rings of the ark of the covenant! But the most celebrated analogy is that of the four animals described by Ezekiel (i. 5—10.), which was first observed by Irenæus¹, and after him by Jerome², and which gave rise to the well-known paintings of the four evangelists. The following table exhibits the most probable dates, as well as the names of the places, where the historical books of the New testament were written.

GOSPELS.	PLACES.			A.D.
Matthew (Hebrew) }	Judæa	{-	~	37 or 38
Mark	Rome	-	-	- 61 between 60 and 63
Luke (Gospel) (Acts of the Apostles)	Greece	.2	-	- 63 or 64
John	Ephesus		-	97 or 98

IV. "It is a considerable advantage that a history of such importance as that of Jesus Christ has been recorded by the pens of separate and independent writers, who, from the contradictions, whether real or apparent, which are visible in these accounts, have incontestably proved that they did not unite with a view of imposing a fabulous narrative on mankind. That Saint Matthew had never seen the Gospel of St. Luke, nor Saint Luke the Gospel of Saint Matthew, is evident from a comparison of their writings. The Gospel of Saint Mark, which was written later, must likewise have been unknown to Saint Luke; and that Saint Mark had ever read the Gospel of Saint Luke, is at least improbable, because their Gospels so frequently differ." 3 It is a generally received opinion, that Saint Mark made use of Saint Matthew's Gospel in the composition of his own: but this, it will be shewn in a subsequent page 4, is an unfounded hypothesis. The Gospel of Saint John, being written after the other three, supplies what they had omitted. Thus have we four distinct and independent writers of one and the same history; and, though trifling variations may seem to exist in their narratives, yet these admit of easy solutions 5; and in all matters of consequence, whether doctrinal or historical, there is such a manifest agreement between them as is to be found in no other writings whatever.

"Though we have only four original writers of the life of Jesus, the evidence of the history does not rest on the testimony of four

¹ Irenœus adv. Hæres.lib. iii. c.11. The first living creature, says this father, which is like a lion, signifies Christ's efficacy, principality, and regality, viz. John;—the second, like a calf, denotes his sacerdotal order, viz. Luke;—the third, having as it were a man's face, describes his coming in the flesh as man, viz. Matthew;—and the fourth, like a flying eagle, manifests the grace of the Spirit flying into the church, viz. Mark!!

⁹ Jerome, Proæm. in Matth. The reader, who is desirous of reading more of these fanciful analogies, will find them collected by Suicer, in his Thesaurus Ecclesiasticus, tom. i. pp. 1222, 1223.

Michaelis, vol. iii. p. 4.
 See Section III. § VII. pp. 257—260. infra.
 See Vol. I. Appendix, No. III. on the Contradictions which are alleged to exist in the Scriptures.

men. Christianity had been propagated in a great part of the world before any of them had written, on the testimony of thousands and tens of thousands, who had been witnesses of the great facts which they have recorded; so that the writing of these particular books is not to be considered as the cause, but rather the effect, of the belief of Christianity; nor could those books have been written and received as they were, viz. as authentic histories, of the subject of which all persons of that age were judges, if the facts they have recorded had not been well known to be true."1

SECTION II.

ON THE GOSPEL BY SAINT MATTHEW.

- 7. Author. II. Date. III. In what language written. IV. Genuineness and authenticity of Saint Matthew's Gospel in general .- V. The authenticity of the two first chapters examined and substantiated. - VI. Scope of this Gospel. — VII. Synopsis of its contents. — VIII. Observations on its style.
- I. MATTHEW, surnamed Levi, was the son of Alpheus, but not of that Alpheus or Cleopas who was the father of James mentioned in Matt. x. 3. He was a native of Galilee, but of what city in that country, or of what tribe of the people of Israel, we are not informed. Before his conversion to Christianity, he was a publican or tax-gatherer, under the Romans, and collected the customs of all goods exported or imported at Capernaum, a maritime town on the sea of Galilee, and also received the tribute paid by all passengers who went by water. While employed "at the receipt of custom," Jesus called him to be a witness of his words and works, thus conferring upon him the honourable office of an apostle. From that time he continued with Jesus Christ, a familiar attendant on his person, a spectator of his public and private conduct, a hearer of his discourses, a witness of his miracles, and an evidence of his resurrection. After our Saviour's ascension, Matthew continued at Jerusalem with the other apostles, and with them, on the day of Pentecost, was endowed with the gift of the Holy Spirit. How long he remained in Judæa after that event, we have no authentic accounts. Socrates, an ecclesiastical historian of the fifth century, relates, that when the apostles went abroad to preach to the Gentiles, Thomas took Parthia for his lot; Bartholomew, India; and Matthew, Ethiopia. The common opinion is that he was crowned with martyrdom at Naddabar or Naddaver, a city in that country: but this is contradicted by the account of Heracleon, a learned Valentinian of the second century; who, as cited by Clement of Alexandria²,

Dr. Priestley's Notes on the Bible, vol. iii. p. 7.

² Stromata, lib. 4. p. 502 B. See the passage in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. p.48.; 4to. vol. iii. p.159.

reckons Matthew among the apostles that did not die by martyrdom: and as his statement is not contradicted by Clement, it is more likely to be true than the relation of Socrates, who did not

flourish until three hundred years after Heracleon.

II. Matthew is generally allowed to have written first of all the evangelists. His Gospel is uniformly placed first in all the codes or volumes of the Gospels: and the priority is constantly given to it in all the quotations of the primitive fathers, as well as of the early heretics. Its precedence therefore is unquestionable, though the precise time when it was composed is a question that has been greatly agitated. Dr. Mill, Michaelis, and Bishop Percy, after Irenæus¹, assign it to the year 61; Moldenhawer, to 61 or 62; Dr. Hales, to 63; Dr. Lardner and Mr. Hewlett, to 64; Baronius, Grotius, Wetstein, Mr. Jer. Jones, and others, after Eusebius², to 41; Dr. Benson, to 43; Dr. Cave, to 48; Dr. Owen and Bishop Tomline, to 38; and Dr. Townson, to the year 37. In this conflict of opinions, it is difficult to decide. The accounts left us by the ecclesiastical writers of antiquity, concerning the times when the Gospels were written or published, are so vague, confused, and discordant, that they lead us to no solid or certain determination. The oldest of the antient fathers collected the reports of their own times, and set them down for certain truths; and those who followed adopted their accounts with implicit reverence. Thus traditions, true or false, passed on from one writer to another, without examination, until it became almost too late to examine them to any purpose. Since, then, external evidence affords us but little assistance, it becomes necessary to have recourse to the internal testimony which the Gospel of Saint Matthew affords, and we apprehend that it will be found to preponderate in favour of an early date.

In the first place, it is by no means probable that the Christians should be left any considerable number of years without a genuine and authentic written history of our Saviour's ministry. certain," Bishop Tomline remarks, "that the apostles, immediately after the descent of the Holy Ghost, which took place only ten days.

2 Eusebius, who lived in the early part of the fourth century, merely says that Matthew, after preaching to the Hebrews, wrote his Gospel for their information, previously to his going to evangelise other nations (Eccl. Hist. lib. iii. c. 24.); but he does not specify the time, nor is it mentioned by an other antient writer. In his Chronicon, however, Eusebius places the writing of St. Matthew's Gospel in the third year of the reign of the em-

peror Caligula, that is, eight years after Christ's ascension, or A.D. 41.

¹ Of all the primitive fathers, Irenæus (who flourished in the second century) is the only one who has said any thing concerning the exact time when Saint Matthew's Gospel was written; and the passage (adv. Hæres. lib. iii. c. 1.) in which he has mentioned it, is so obscure, that no positive conclusion can be drawn from it. Dr. Lardner (8vo. vol. vi. p. 49.; 4to. vol. iii. p. 160.) and Dr. Townson (discourse iv. on the Gospels, sect. iv. § 6.) understand it in very different senses. The following is a literal translation of the original passage, which the reader will find in Dr. Lardner's works. Matthew put forth (or published) a gospel among the Hebrews while Peter and Paul were preaching the Gospel at Rome and laying the foundations of a church there. Now, though it does not appear that Peter was at Rome until after Paul's liberation from his first imprisonment, A. D. 63, yet we know that the latter arrived there in the spring of a. p. 61. consequently A. D. 63, yet we know that the latter arrived there in the spring of A.D. 61, consequently the date intended by Irenæus must be the year 61.

after the ascension of our Saviour into heaven, preached the Gospel to the Jews with great success: and surely it is reasonable to suppose that an authentic account of our Saviour's doctrines and miracles would very soon be committed to writing for the confirmation of those who believed in his divine mission, and for the conversion of others, and more particularly to enable the Jews to compare the circumstances of the birth, death, and resurrection of Jesus with their antient prophecies relative to the Messiah: and we may conceive that the apostles would be desirous of losing no time in writing an account of the miracles which Jesus performed, and of the discourses which he delivered, because, the sooner such an account was published, the easier it would be to enquire into its truth and accuracy; and consequently, when these points were satisfactorily ascertained, the greater would be its weight and authority."1 On these accounts the learned prelate assigns the date of St. Matthew's Gospel to the year 38.

Secondly, as the sacred writers had a regard to the circumstances of the persons for whose use they wrote, we have an additional evidence for the early date of this Gospel, in the state of persecution in which the church was at the time when it was written: for it contains many obvious references to such a state, and many very apposite addresses both to the *injured* and to the *injurious* party.

1. Thus, the evangelist informs the *injured* and persecuted Christians, that their afflictions were no more than they had been taught to expect, and had promised to bear, when they embraced the Gospel (x. 21, 22, 34—36. xvi. 24.); that, however unreasonable their sufferings might be, considered as the effects of the malice of their enemies, they were yet useful and profitable to themselves, considered as trials of their faith and fidelity (v. 11. xxiv. 9—13.); that, though they were grievous to be borne at present, yet they operated powerfully to their future joy (v. 4. 10—12.); that a pusillanimous desertion of the faith would be so far from bettering their state and condition, that it would infallibly expose them to greater calamities, and cut them off from the hopes of heaven (x. 28. 32, 33. 39.); that they were not, however, forbidden to use the lawful means of preservation; but even enjoined to put them in practice,

¹ Elem. of Christ. Theol, vol. i. p. 301. The following observations of the profound critic Le Clerc, will materially confirm the preceding remarks. "Those," says he, "who think that the gospels were written so late as Irenæus states, and who suppose that, for the space of about thirty years after our Lord's ascension, there were many spurious gospels in the hands of the Christians, and not one that was genuine and authentic, do unwarily cast a very great reflection upon the wisdom of the apostles. For, what could have been more imprudent in them, than tamely to have suffered the idle stories concerning Christ to be read by the Christians, and not to contradict them by some authentic history, written by some credible persons, which might reach the knowledge of all men? For my part, I can never be persuaded to entertain so mean an opinion of men under the direction of the Holy Spirit. Besides, Matthew has delivered to us, not only the actions, but also the discourses of Christ: and this he must necessarily be able to do with the greater certainty, while they were fresh in his memory, than when, through length of time, he began to lose the impressions of them. It is true that the Holy Spirit was with the apostles, to bring all the things to their remembrance, which they had received of Christ, according to his promise (John xiv. 26.): but the Holy Spirit not only inspired them; but also dealt with them according to their natural powers, as the variety of expressions in the Gospel shews." Clerici Hist. Eccles. sæculi 1. A. D. LXII. § 9.

whenever they could do it with innocence (x. 16, 17. 23.); that the due observance of the Christian precepts was an excellent method to appease the wrath and fury of their enemies, and what therefore they were obliged in point of prudence as well as duty, carefully to mind and attend to (v. 39. vii. 12. 24—27. v. 13—20.); that, if it should be their fate to suffer martyrdom at last for their religion, it was infinitely better to continue faithful to their important trust, than by any base compliance to incur his displeasure, in whose hands are the issues not only of this life, but also of that which is to come. (xvi. 25—27. x. 28.)

2. On the other hand again, to calm the passions of the enraged Jews, and win them over to the profession of the Gospel, he labours to soften and abate their prejudices, and to engage them in the practice of meekness and charity. (ix. 13.) To this end, he lays before them the dignity and amiableness of a compassionate, benevolent disposition (v. 43-48. xviii. 23-35.)1; the natural good consequences that are annexed to it here; and the distinguished regard, which the Almighty himself will pay to it hereafter. (v. 5. 7. 9. x. 40-42. xviii. 23-35. v. 21-26. xxv. 31-46.) Then he reminds them of the repeated punishments which God had inflicted on their forefathers for their cruel and barbarous treatment of his prophets, and assures them that a still more accumulated vengeance was reserved for themselves, if they obstinately persisted in the ways of cruelty (xxiii. 27-39. x. 14, 15.): for God, though patient and long-suffering, was sure at last to vindicate his elect, and to punish their oppressors, unless they repented, believed, and reformed, with the dreadful rigour of a general destruction. (xxiv. 2, &c.)

These and similar arguments, which Saint Matthew has inserted in the body of his Gospel (by way of comfort to the afflicted Christians, and also as a warning to their injurious oppressors and persecutors), evidently refer to a state of distress and persecution under which the church of Christ laboured at the time when the evangelist advanced and urged them. Now the greatest persecution ever raised against the church, while it was composed only of Jewish and Samaritan converts, was that which was commenced by the Sanhedrin, and was afterwards continued and conducted by Saul, with implacable rage and fury. During this calamity, which lasted in the whole about six years, viz. till the third year of Caligula, A.D. 39 or 40 (when the Jews were too much alarmed concerning their own affairs to give any further disturbance to the Christians), the members of the Christian church stood in need of all the support, consolation, and assistance that could be administered to them. But what comfort could they possibly receive, in their distressed situation, comparable to that which resulted from the example of their suffering master, and the promise he had made to his faithful followers? This example, and those promises, Saint Matthew seasonably laid before them, towards the close of this period of trial, for their imitation and encouragement, and delivered it to them, as the anchor of their hope, to keep them steadfast in this violent tempest. From this consideration Dr. Owen was led to fix the date of Saint Matthew's Gospel to the year 38.2

The same temper is also particularly illustrated in all our Saviour's miracles.

Thirdly, Saint Matthew ascribes those titles of sanctity to Jerusalem, by which it had been distinguished by the prophets and antient historians 1, and also testifies a higher veneration for the temple than the other evangelists2: and this fact proves that his gospel was written before the destruction of Jerusalem, and not after it, as a recent scoffing antagonist of Christianity has asserted, contrary to all evidence. The evangelist's comparative gentleness in mentioning John the Baptist's reproof of Herod, and his silence concerning the insults offered by Herod to our Lord on the morning of his crucifixion, are additional evidences for the early date of his Gospel: for, as Herod was still reigning in Galilee, the evangelist displayed no more of that sovereign's bad character than was absolutely necessary, lest he should excite Herod's jealousy of his believing subjects or their disaffection to him. If he was influenced by these motives, he must have written before the year 39, for in that year Herod was deposed and banished to Lyons by Caligula.

Lastly, to omit circumstances of minor importance, Matthew's frequent mention (not fewer than nine times) of Pilate, as being then actually governor of Judæa, is an additional evidence of the early date of his Gospel. For Josephus ³ informs us, that Pilate having been ordered by Vitellius, governor of Syria, to go to Rome, to answer a complaint of the Samaritans before the emperor, hastened thither, but before he arrived the emperor was dead. Now, as Tiberius died in the spring of 37, it is highly probable that Saint

Matthew's Gospel was written by that time.4

Dr. Lardner⁵, however, and Bishop Percy⁶, think that they discover marks of a lower date in Saint Matthew's writings. They argue from the knowledge which he shews of the spirituality of the Gospel, and of the excellence of the moral above the ceremonial law: and from the great clearness with which the comprehensive design of the Christian dispensation, as extending to the whole Gentile world, together with the rejection of the Jews, is unfolded in this Gospel. Of these topics they suppose the evangelist not to have treated, until a course of years had developed their meaning, removed his Jewish prejudices, and given him a clearer discernment of their nature.

This objection, however, carries but little force with it. For, in the first place, as Dr. Townson has justly observed, with regard to the doctrinal part of his Gospel, if Saint Matthew exhibits a noble idea of pure religion and morality, he teaches no more than he had heard frequently taught, and often opposed to the maxims of the Jews, by his divine instructor. And when the Holy Spirit, the guide

3 Ant. Jud. lib. xviii. c. iv. § 2.

6 Key to the New Test. p. 55. 3d edit.

¹ Compare Neh. xi. 1. 18. Isa. xlviii. 2. lii. 1. Dan. ix. 24. with Matt. iv. 5. v. 35. xxvii. 52, 53.

² Compare Matt. xxi. 12. with Mark xi. 15. Luke xix. 45. and Matt. xxvi. 51. with Mark xiv. 58.

Dr. Townson's Discourses on the Gospels, Works, vol. i. pp. 107—115.
 Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 57, 58.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 163, 164.

into all truth, had descended upon him, it seems strange to imagine that he still wanted twenty or thirty years to enlighten his mind. If he was not then furnished with knowledge to relate these things as an evangelist, how was he qualified to preach them to the Jews

as an apostle? In the next place, it is true that the prophetic parts of his Gospel declare the extent of Christ's kingdom, and the calling and acceptance of the Gentiles. But these events had been plainly foretold by the antient prophets, and were expected by devout Israelites to happen in the days of the Messiah 1; and in those passages which relate to the universality of the Gospel dispensation, the evangelist merely states that the Gospel would be successfully preached among the Gentiles in all parts of the earth. He only recites the words of our Saviour without any explanation or remark; and we know it was promised to the apostles, that after Christ's ascension, the Holy Spirit should bring all things to their remembrance, and guide them into all truth. "Whether Saint Matthew was aware of the call of the Gentiles, before the Gospel was actually embraced by them, cannot be ascertained: nor is it material, since it is generally agreed. that the inspired penmen often did not comprehend the full meaning of their own writings when they referred to future events; and it is obvious that it might answer a good purpose to have the future call of the Gentiles intimated in an authentic history of our Saviour's ministry, to which the believing Jews might refer, when that extraordinary and unexpected event should take place. Their minds would thus be more easily satisfied; and they would more readily admit the comprehensive design of the Gospel, when they found it declared in a book, which they acknowledged as the rule of their faith and practice."2

Once more, with respect to the argument deduced from this evangelist's mentioning prophecies and prophetic parables, that speak of the rejection and overthrow of the Jews, it may be observed, that if this argument means, that, being at first prejudiced in favour of a kingdom to be restored to Israel, he could not understand these prophecies, and therefore would not think of relating them if he wrote early; — though the premises should be admitted, we may justly deny the conclusion. Saint Matthew might not clearly discern in what manner the predictions were to be accomplished, yet he must see, what they all denounced, that God would reject those who rejected the Gospel: hence, he always had an inducement to notify them to his countrymen; and the sooner he apprised them

of their danger, the greater charity he shewed them.3

Since, therefore, the objections to the early date by no means balance the weight of evidence in its favour, we are justified in

¹ Thus Zacharias, the father of the Baptist, speaks of Christ as coming to give light to them that sit in darkness and in the shadow of death (Luke i.79.), which description includes the Gentiles; and Simeon expressly calls him a light to lighten the Gentiles, (Luke ii. 32.)

² Bishop Tomline's Elements of Christ. Theol. vol. i. p. 302.

³ Dr. Townson's Discourses, disc. iv. sect. 4. Works, vol. i. pp. 116, 117.

assigning the date of this Gospel to the year of our Lord 37, or at the latest to the year 38. And as the weight of evidence is also in favour of Saint Matthew's having composed his Gospel in Hebrew AND Greek1, we may refer the early date of A.D. 37 or 38 to the former, and A. D. 61 to the latter. This will reconcile the apparently conflicting testimonies of Irenæus and Eusebius above mentioned 2, which have led biblical critics to form such widely different opinions concerning the real date of Saint Matthew's Gospel.

III. The next subject of inquiry respects the language in which Saint Matthew wrote his Gospel, and which has been contested among critics with no small degree of acrimony: Bellarmin, Grotius, Casaubon, Bishops Walton and Tomline, Drs. Cave, Hammond, Mill, Harwood, Owen, Campbell, and A. Clarke, Simon, Tillemont, Pritius, Du Pin, Calmet, Michaelis, and others, having supported the opinion of Papias as cited by Irenæus, Origen, Cyril, Epiphanius, Chrysostom, Jerome, and other early writers, that this Gospel was written in Hebrew, that is, in the Syro-Chaldaic dialect then spoken by the Jews. On the other hand, Erasmus, Paræus, Calvin, Le Clerc, Fabricius, Pfeiffer, Dr. Lightfoot, Beausobre, Basnage, Wetstein, Rumpæus, Whitby, Edelman, Hoffman, Moldenhawer, Viser, Harles, Jones, Drs. Jortin, Lardner, Hey, and Hales, Mr. Hewlett, and others, have strenuously vindicated the Greek original of Saint Matthew's Gospel. A third opinion has been offered by Dr. Townson, and some few modern divines that there were two originals, one in Hebrew and the other in Greek. He thinks that there seems to be more reason for allowing two originals, than for contesting either; the consent of antiquity pleading strongly for the Hebrew, and evident marks of originality for the Greek.

The presumption, it must be acknowledged, is in favour of the opinion first stated, viz. that Saint Matthew wrote in Greek: for Greek, as we have already seen³, was the prevailing language in the time of our Saviour and his apostles. Matthew too, while he was a collector of customs, and before he was called to be an apostle, would have frequent occasions both to write and to speak Greek, and could not discharge his office without understanding that language. We may therefore (say the advocates for this hypothesis), consider it as highly probable, or even certain, that he understood Greek. Besides as all the other evangelists and apostles wrote their Gospels and Epistles in that language for the use of Christians (whether Jews or Gentiles) throughout the known world, and as Saint Matthew's Gospel, though in the first instance written for the use of Jewish and Samaritan converts, was ultimately designed for universal dissemination, it is not likely that it was written in any other language than that which was employed by all the other writers of the New Testament. This presumption is corroborated

¹ See pp. 237, 238. infra.

³ See Vol. II. pp. 15-20.

² See p. 229. notes 1, 2. supra.

by the numerous and remarkable instances of verbal agreement between Matthew and the other evangelists; which, on the supposition that he wrote in Hebrew, or the vernacular Syro-Chaldaic dialect, would not be credible. Even those who maintain that opinion are obliged to confess that an early Greek translation of this Gospel was in existence before Mark and Luke composed theirs, which they saw and consulted. After all, the main point in dispute is, whether the present Greek copy is entitled to the *authority* of an original or not; and as this is a question of real and serious importance, we shall proceed to state the principal arguments on both sides.

The modern advocates for the second opinion above noticed, viz. that Saint Matthew wrote in Hebrew, lay most stress upon the testimonies of Papias (Bishop of Hierapolis, A. D. 116), of Irenæus (A. D. 178), and of Origen (A. D. 230); which testimonies have been followed by Chrysostom, Jerome, and others of the early fathers of the Christian church. But these good men, as Wetstein has well observed, do not so properly bear testimony, as deliver their own conjectures, which we are not bound to admit unless they are supported by good reasons. Supposing and taking it for granted that Matthew wrote for the Jews in Judæa, they concluded that he wrote in Hebrew¹: and because the fathers formed this conclusion, modern writers, relying on their authority, have also inferred that Matthew composed his Gospel in that language. Let us now review their testimonies.

- 1. Papias, as cited by Eusebius, says², "Matthew composed the divine oracles in the *Hebrew* dialect, and each interpreted them as he was able."
- 2. Irenæus, as quoted by the same historian³, says, "Matthew published also a Scripture of the Gospel among the Hebrews, in their own dialect."
- 3. Origen, as cited by Eusebius⁴, says, "As I have learned by tradition concerning the four Gospels, which alone are received without dispute by the whole church of God under heaven. The first was written by Matthew, once a publican, afterwards an apostle of Jesus Christ, who published it for the believers from Judaism, composed in Hebrew letters."

In opposition to these testimonies, it is contended by the advocates for the Greek original of the Gospel,

1. That the testimony of Papias, who was a weak and credulous man⁵, is vague and indecisive; that he had not seen the Hebrew

¹ Wetstenii Nov. Test. tom. i. p. 224. note.

² Ματδαιος μεν ουν ΕΒΡΑΙΔΙ ΔΙΑΛΕΚΤΩ ΤΑ ΛΟΓΙΑ ΣΥΝΕΓΡΑΨΑΤΟ ηρμενευσε δ' αυτα ως ηδυνατο εκαςος. Eusebii Hist. Eccl. lib. 3. c. 39. tom. i. p. 133. edit. Reading.

³ Ο μεν δε Ματθαιος εν τοις ΕΒΡΑΟΙΣ, ΕΝ ΤΗ ΙΔΙΑ ΑΥΤΩΝ ΔΙΑΛΕΚΤΩ, ΚΑΙ ΓΡΑΦΗΝ ΕΞΕΝΕΓΚΕΝ ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΟΥ. Ibid. lib. v. c. 8. tom. i. p. 219.

⁴ Ibid. lib. vi. c. 25. tom. i. p. 290. Ως εν παραδοσει μαθων περι των τεσσαρων ευαγγελιων.....οτι πρωτον μεν γεραπται το κατα.....ΜΑΤΘΑΙΟΝ εκδεδωκοτα τοις απο Ιουδαϊσμου πισευσασι, ΓΡΑΜΜΑΣΙΝ ΕΒΡΑΙΚΟΙΣ ΣΥΝΕΤΑΓΜΕΝΟΝ.

⁵ See Jortin's Remarks on Eccl. Hist. vol. i. pp. 309, 310. 2d edit.

Gospel itself; that it could not have been intended for universal circulation by his own account, because every one was not able to interpret it; and that the Greek Gospel was published before his time, as appears from the express or tacit references made by the apostolical fathers 1, who were all prior to Papias, and all of whom wrote in Greek.

2. The passage of Irenæus above given, more critically translated, may be understood to signify that, in addition to his Greek Gospel, Matthew published also a Hebrew Gospel, for the benefit of the Hebrews, or converts from Judaism, who used no other language, but the vernacular dialect of Palestine. This, Dr. Hales thinks, was most probably the fact.2 This might be the original basis of the Gospel of the Nazarenes, the Gospel of the Ebionites, the Gospel according to the Hebrews, cited by Origen, Epiphanius, and Jerome, which in process of time became so adulterated by these Judaising converts, as to lose all authority in the church, and

be deemed spurious.

3. The testimony of Origen perfectly corresponds with this: for, surely, when he cited tradition for the existence of a Hebrew Gospel, written by Matthew for the converts from Judaism, he by no means denied but rather presupposed his Greek Gospel, written for all classes of Christians, composing the whole church of God under heaven, for whose use the Hebrew Gospel would be utterly inadequate. In fact, in his treatise on prayer, he intimates that the evangelist published it in Greek also: for, discoursing on the word επιουσιον, he considers it as formed by Matthew himself. 3 Origen considered the Greek as the only authentic original in his time, is evident for the following reasons: - 1. Origen, in his Hexapla, was accustomed to correct the Greek version of the Old Testament by the Hebrew original: but he virtually confesses that he had none by which he could correct the text of Matthew's Gospel4; and 2. He expressly cites 5 " a certain Gospel according to the Hebrews, if any one chooses to receive it, not as of authority, but for illustration" of the question he was then discussing. Now, if this Hebrew Gospel had been the production of Saint Matthew, he certainly would have cited it in a different manner.

4. In the Gospel of Saint Matthew, as we now have it, there is certainly no appearance of its being a translation; but many considerations prove the contrary. For how can we account for the interpretation of Hebrew names, which, by an author writing in

¹ See the references to them, infra, p. 238.

³ Origen de Oratione, c, 161, p. 150, edit. Reading.

² This conjecture, Dr. Hales remarks, derives additional weight from the incorrect reports of Eutychius and Theophylact, that Matthew wrote his Hebrew Gospel at Jerusalem, which John the Evangelist translated into Greek. Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book ii. p. 665.

⁴ See his Words, Op. tom. iii. p. 671. edit. De la Rue, or in Bishop Marsh's Michae-

lis, vol. iii. partii. pp. 114, 115. where they are cited and explained.

5 Dr. Lardner has given the passage at length, Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 505.; 4to. vol. i. p. 553.

Hebrew, was by no means necessary? (Compare Matt. i. 23. xxvii. 33. 46.) Again, why should the testimonies and parallel passages of the Old Testament be cited, not from the original Hebrew, but generally from the Septuagint version, even when that differs from the Hebrew? Lastly, how does it happen, that all the versions which are extant, such as the Latin, the Syriac, the Coptic, the Armenian, and the Ethiopic, are adapted, not to the Hebrew original, but to the Greek translation? These questions are all readily answered, if we admit that Matthew wrote his Gospel in Greek. 1

It only remains, that we briefly notice the third opinion above mentioned, viz. that there were two originals, - one in Hebrew, the other in Greek, but both written by Saint Matthew. This opinion, we believe, was first intimated by Sixtus Senensis², from whom it was adopted by Drs. Whitby³, Benson⁴, Hey, and Townson, Bishops Cleaver and Gleig, and some other modern divines. The consent of antiquity pleads strongly for the Hebrew, and evident marks of originality for the Greek. Bishop Gleig thinks, that Saint Matthew, on his departure to preach the Gospel to the Gentiles, left with the church of Jerusalem, or at least with some of its members, the Hebrew or Syriac memorandums of our Lord's doctrines and miracles, which he had made for his own use at the time when the doctrines were taught, and the miracles performed; and that the Greek Gospel was written long after the apostles had quitted Jerusalem, and dispersed themselves in the discharge of the duties of their office. This conjecture receives some countenance from the terms in which Eusebius, when giving his own opinion, mentions St. Matthew's Gospel. "Matthew," says that historian, "having first preached to the Hebrews, delivered to them, when he was preparing to depart to other countries, his Gospel composed in their native language: that to those, from whom he was sent away, he might by his writings supply the loss of his presence."5 This opinion is further corroborated by the fact, that there are instances on record of authors who have themselves published the same work in two languages. Thus Josephus wrote the History of the Jewish War in Hebrew and Greek. 6 In like manner we have two originals, one in Latin, the other in English, of the thirtynine articles of the Anglican church, and also of Sir Isaac Newton's Optics. As Saint Matthew wanted neither ability nor disposition,

¹ Mr. Hewlett's note on Matt. i. 1. Dr. Hales's Analysis, vol. ii. pp. 664—667. Lardner's Supp. to Credibility, chap. 5. (Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 45—65.; 4to. vol. ii. pp. 157—167.) Pritii, Introd. ad Nov. Test. pp. 298—311. Moldenhawer Introd. ad Libros Canonicos, pp. 247—254. Michaelis, vol. iii. pp. 112—201. Rumpæi, Com. Crit. in Nov. Test. pp. 81—84. Viser, Herm. Sacr. Nov. Test. pars ii. pp. 344—352. Dr. Campbell's Preface to Matthew, vol. ii. pp. 1—20.
² Sixtus Senens. Biblioth. Sanct. lib. vii. p. 582.

³ Preface to Saint Matthew's Gospel, vol. i. p. 1.

⁴ Benson's Hist, of the First Planting of the Christian Religion, vol. i. p. 257. ⁵ Eusebius, Eccl. Hist. lib. iii. c. 24.

⁶ Dr. Hey's Norrisian Lectures, vol. i. pp. 28, 29. Bishop Gleig's edit, of Stackhouse, vol. iii. p. 112. Dr. Townson's Works, vol. i. pp. 30-32,

we cannot think he wanted inducement to "do the work of an evangelist" for his brethren of the common faith, Hellenists as well as Hebrews; to both of whom charity made him a debtor. The popular language of the first believers was Hebrew, or what is called so by the sacred and antient ecclesiastical writers: but those who spoke Greek quickly became a considerable part of the church of Christ.

From a review of all the arguments adduced on this much litigated question, we cannot but prefer the last stated opinion as that which best harmonises with the consent of antiquity, namely, that Saint Matthew wrote first a Hebrew Gospel for the use of the first Hebrew converts. Its subsequent disappearance is easily accounted for, by its being so corrupted by the Ebionites that it lost all its authority in the church, and was deemed spurious, and also by the prevalence of the Greek language, especially after the destruction of Jerusalem, when the Jewish language and every thing belonging to the Jews fell into the utmost contempt. It also is clear, that our present Greek Gospel is an authentic original, and consequently an inspired production of the Evangelist Matthew, written (not as Bishop Gleig and other writers suppose, long after our Lord's resurrection and ascension, but) within a few years after those memorable and important events. ¹

IV. Of the genuineness and authenticity of Saint Matthew's Gospel, we have the most satisfactory evidence. There are seven distinct allusions to it in the Epistle of Barnabas; two, in Clement's Epistle to the Corinthians; ten in the Shepherd of Hermas; nine, in the genuine Epistles of Ignatius; and five in the Epistle of Polycarp. In the time of Papias, it was well known, and is expressly ascribed to the evangelist by him, and by several antient writers of the first century that were consulted by Eusebius.² In the following century it was recognised by Tatian, who composed his harmony of the four evangelists, and by Hegesippus, a Hebrew Christian; and it is repeatedly quoted by Justin Martyr, Irenæus, Athenagoras, Theophilus of Antioch, and Clement of Alexandria, and also by Celsus, the most sagacious and inquisitive adversary of Christianity. In the third century, Tertullian, Ammonius, the author of the harmony, Julius Africanus, and Origen, unanimously quote this Gospel as the undoubted production of Matthew, who are followed by a long train of ecclesiastical writers.³ The fact,

¹ There are extant in print two editions of a Hebrew Gospel, one published by Jean de Tilet, Bishop of Brieux, at Paris, in 1555, the other published by Munster, at Basil, in 1557; but it is certain that neither of these is Saint Matthew's original, and that neither of them was used by the Nazarenes or by the Ebionites. See an account of them in Michaelis, vol. iii. pp.195—201.

² Hist. Ecc. lib. 3. c.36.

⁵ For an account of these later writers, see Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 49—52.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 159—161. As the references to Dr. L's works for the earlier fathers have already been given in the notes to Vol. I. pp. 77—88., it is not necessary to repeat them. The reader who may not possess, or have the opportunity of consulting Dr. Lardner's works, will find the quotations above noticed, in the learned Jeremiah Jones's New and Full Method of settling the Canonical Authority of the New Testament, vol. iii. pp. 17—42. 8vo. Oxford, 1798.

therefore, is fully established, that Matthew, the apostle of our Saviour, was the author of that Gospel which is placed first in our editions of the New Testament.

Faustus, a Manichean bishop, (who wrote towards the close of the fourth century) attempted, indeed, to prove that this Gospel was not written by Saint Matthew, on account of the oblique manner of expression which occurs in Matt. ix. 9. - And as Jesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man named Matthew, sitting at the receipt of custom, and he saith unto him, Follow me. And he arose and followed him. Hence, says Faustus, "Matthew did not write that Gospel, but some other person under his name, as is clear from those words of the pretended Matthew: for who, writing concerning himself, would say, he saw a MAN, and called HIM, and HE followed him; and would not rather say, He saw ME, and called ME, and I followed him?" Nothing, however, can be more weak than this mode of arguing: for it is an undeniable fact that this oblique way of writing is common among profane historians, both antient and modern: who frequently speak of themselves not in the first but in the third person. Moses uniformly speaks thus of himself¹, as Jesus Christ, and his disciples also very frequently did.2 So that the objection of Faustus falls to the ground for want of proof.3

V. But, though we have such a chain of unbroken evidence, the most clear and decisive that can possibly be adduced or desired, to the genuineness of Saint Matthew's Gospel, several attempts have of late years been made by those who deny the miraculous conception of our Saviour4, to expunge the two first chapters from the sacred code, as being a spurious interpolation: and hence a recent antagonist of divine revelation has taken occasion (without examining the mass of evidence to the contrary) to affirm that the whole Gospel is a falsehood. 5 We have, however, indisputable evidence, both internal and external, that these chapters form an integral part of that Gospel.

For, in the first place, the beginning of the third chapter (EV ΔΕ ταις ημεραις εκειναις, Now in those days) manifestly shews that something had preceded, to which these words must refer. 6 If we

² Compare Matt. viii 20. xi. 19. xviii. 11. Luke xviii. 8. John v. 23. 25-27.

3 Augustin contra Faustum, lib. xvii. c. 4. Glassii Philologia Sacra, tom. i. p. 649.

⁵ Professor Bauer, of Altorf, in Germany, boldly affirms that the narrative of the miraculous conception, recorded by Matthew and Luke, is a philosophical mythos or fable

¹ See Vol. I. pp. 130, 131. supra: and also compare other instances from the Old Testament, in Gen. iv. 24. xliv. 19. Num. xxiv. 3, 4. 1 Sam. xii. 11. Jer. xxviii. 5. 10. 15. Jonah i.1. and throughout that book.

edit. Dathii; or column 1238 of the Leipsic edition, 4to. 1725.

4 Particularly by Dr. Williams in his "Free Inquiry," first published in 1771, and again in 1789. 4to.; and the editors of the Unitarian Version of the New Testament.

of later date!!! Brevarium Theologiæ Biblicæ, p. 248. Leipsic, 1803. 8vo.

⁶ This was agreeable to the usage of the Hebrew writers; who, when commencing their narratives, were accustomed to add the name of the king, prince, or other person, in whose time any event is said to have come to pass, and to preface it with the formula, In the days of...... To mention no other instances, see Isaiah i. 1.

examine the end of the second chapter, where Jesus is said to have come and dwelt with his parents at Nazareth, it will be manifest to what time those words are to be referred. Some indeed have objected that the words " Now in those days" are not the words of Matthew, but of his Greek translator, who thus connected the first and second chapters with the third. - But this conjecture (for the objection amounts to nothing more) is opposed by the fact that Saint Matthew's Gospel was, as we have already seen, not translated into Greek by any person, but was originally written in that language by the evangelist himself. And to mention no other arguments by which it is opposed, it is contradicted by the following undisputed passage in Matt. iv. 13., where we read " And Jesus leaving Nazareth." Now, how could Saint Matthew have thus recorded his departure from Nazareth, unless chap. ii. 13. had preceded, where we are told that he came and dwelt in that town?

In the second place, it is worthy of remark that the two first chapters of Saint Matthew's gospel are to be found in ALL the antient manuscripts now extant, which are entire, as well as in many that have come down to us, mutilated by the hand of time², and also in all the antient versions without exception. Some of the manuscripts now extant, particularly the Vatican and the Cambridge manuscripts, and the Codex Rescriptus in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin³, are undoubtedly of very high antiquity, bearing date from the fifth or sixth centuries at latest, if they are not earlier. The versions carry us still higher. The Peschito, or Old Syriac, and what is called the Old Italic, are nearly coeval with the formation of the canon of the New Testament. the Coptic, Arabic, and other versions, also bear marks of high antiquity: and though some of them contain discrepancies of more or less moment from the copies generally received, yet all of them have this part of the Gospel of Matthew, as integral portions of the whole.

Much stress, indeed, has been laid upon the genealogy being separated from the other parts of the Gospel in some Latin manuscripts; but the spuriousness of the genealogy is not a necessary consequence of such separation. For, in the first place, as Kuinöel⁴, and the learned annotator on Michaelis⁵, have both remarked, the transcribers of the Latin manuscripts, who wrote the

Kuinoel, Comm. in Historicos N. T. Libros, vol. i. p. 15.

² The Codex Ebnerianus, a manuscript written at the close of the fourteenth century, begins with Matt. i. 18. Του δε Ιησου Χρισου η γεννησις ουτως ην, Now the birth of Jesus Christ was on this wise. Since no book can well begin with the particle δε, now, we may conclude that in the more antient Greek manuscripts, whence the Codex Ebnerianus was copied, something preceded, viz. the genealogy, as in other Greek manuscripts. Bishop Marsh's Michaelis, vol. iii. part ii. p. 136. See also Griesbach's Επιμετρον to his Commentarius Criticus in Græcum Matthæi Textum, 4to. Jena, 1801.

³ See an account of these manuscripts, in Vol. II. 74-77. 85-89. 95, 96. In the Codex Rescriptus above noticed, we find the two first chapters of Saint Matthew's Gospel, with the exception of some verses, which are wanting from mutilation, viz. the first sixteen verses of the first chapter; and from the seventh to the twelfth and from the twelfth

to the twenty-third verses of the second chapter.

4 Kuinöel, Comm. in Historicos Libros Nov. Test. vol. i. p. 13.

⁵ Bp. Marsh's Michaelis, vol. iii. part ii. p. 139.

genealogy detached from the rest of the Gospel, were actuated not by critical but by theological motives. They found difficulty in reconciling the genealogy in Matt. i. with that of Luke iii. and therefore they wished to get rid of it. And, secondly, although the genealogy is thus separated in some Latin manuscripts, it does not necessarily follow that the copyists either deemed it to be without authority, or were desirous of getting rid of it: for, in the illuminated copies of this Gospel, so far from any stigma being thrown upon the genealogy, (though separated in the way described) it is in general particularly embellished, and as much ornamented by the artists as the succeeding passages. Besides the uncontradicted testimony of manuscripts and versions, we have the clear and undisputed evidence of the antient fathers in favour of the genuineness of these chapters, whence they have cited both words and verses in their writings; to which we may add, that the earliest opposers of Christianity never appear to have doubted their genuineness. As the miraculous conception of our Saviour is a vital and fundamental doctrine of the Christian revelation, we think it right to state these evidences more particularly.

1. Clement of Alexandria, who lived towards the close of the second century (A.D. 194), speaking of the order of the Gospels which he had received from the presbyters of more antient times, says expressly that the Gospels containing the genealogies were first written. Here then we have two things proved, viz. the curiosity and inquisitiveness of the antient Christians concerning the books of the New Testament which they had received, and likewise an assurance of the genuineness of the genealogies in Matt. i. and Luke iii. This testimony to the first chapter of Saint Matthew's Gospel is so strong, as to put its antiquity and genuineness beyond all question.

2. In a fragment of the ecclesiastical history composed by Hegesippus, a converted Jew, who flourished A.D. 173, which is preserved by Eusebius², there is an account of the emperor Domitian's inquiry after the posterity of David, two of whom were brought before him: "for," adds the historian, "he too was afraid of the coming of Christ, as well as Herod." In this passage there is an explicit reference to the second chapter of Matthew, which plainly shews that this portion of his Gospel was received by this Hebrew Christian, who used our Greek Gospel. Or, if he used only the Hebrew edition of Saint Matthew's Gospel, it is equally certain that the historical fact alluded to must have been extant in it in the time of Hegesippus.

3. Justin Martyr, who, we have already seen, flourished about the year 140, has, in his writings, so many and such decisive references to these two chapters, as nearly to supply a recapitulation of all the facts related in them, and in such language as clearly proves that

¹ See the passage at length, both in Greek and English, in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo.

vol. ii. pp. 211, 212. and notes; 4to. vol. i. p. 395.

² Eccl. Hist. lib. 3. c. 19, 20. See the original passage in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 142, 143.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 356, 357.

VOL. IV.

his information was principally derived from those chapters. The very words, also, of Saint Matthew are sometimes quoted with a precision so unequivocal as to determine the source of the quotations. Passages and phrases which occur in Saint Matthew only, and applications of the prophecies of Isaiah, Micah, and Jeremiah, which are made by no other evangelist, are adopted by him with a literal adherence to Saint Matthew's text; and what renders the demonstration perfect, with a literal adherence in those very citations from the Old Testament in which Saint Matthew has departed from the words both of the Hebrew and of the Septuagint.1

4. Ignatius, who flourished A. D. 107, in his epistle to the Ephesians 2 has an express reference to the history of the Virgin Mary's miraculous conception of our Lord, and to the appearance of the star that so wonderfully announced his birth. Now, as this father was contemporary with the apostles, and survived the evangelist John only six or seven years, we have in his testimony what amounts to that of the apostles for the truth and authenticity of Saint Mat-

thew's Gospel.

As the testimonies of Irenæus and all the later fathers are undisputed, it is not necessary to adduce their evidence. Let us appeal in the next place to the testimonies of the enemies of Christianity. Three of these are peculiarly distinguished for their enmity to the Christian name and faith; viz. the emperor Julian, who wrote in the middle of the fourth century, Porphyry, who wrote in the third century, and Celsus, who wrote in the middle of the second century. Though their works are lost, their arguments are preserved in the answers of their opponents; and from these it appears that they were by no means deficient in industry to discover means of invalidating any portion of the Gospel history. They stated many objections to particular circumstances in the narrative of the miraculous conception, but never entertained the most remote idea of treating the whole as spurious. They did not contend, as our modern objectors do, that Saint Matthew and Saint Luke never wrote these accounts; but that, in writing them, they committed errors or related falsehoods.³ Besides the testimonies of these enemies of the Gospel, we can produce another of still higher antiquity—that of Cerinthus, an heresiarch who was contemporary with the evangelist

3 See the passage of Julian at length, in Lardner, 8vo. vol. viii. p. 397.; 4to. vol. iv, p. 334.; of Porphyry, in Dr. Mill's Prolegomena to his edition of the New Testament, § 702, 703.; and of Celsus, in Lardner, 8vo. vol. viii. pp. 10, 11. 19-22. 58, 59. 63.;

4to. vol. iv. pp. 116. 121, 122. 143. 145.

¹ Archbp. Magee on the Atonement, vol. ii. p. 440. In pp. 448-454. he has adduced the passages at length from Justin. See also Dr. Lardner's account of Justin, Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 119—122.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 348—345. The testimony of Justin is also examined at length in Cellérier's Introduction au Nouv. Test. pp. 340—343.

² The following is the passage of Ignatius above alluded to: - " Now the virginity of Mary, and her delivery, was kept in secret from the prince of this world; as was also the death of our Lord; - Three of the most notable mysteries [of the Gospel], yet done in secret by God. How then was [our Saviour] manifested to the world? A star shone in heaven beyond all the other stars, and its light was inexpressible; and its novelty struck terror [into men's minds]." Ignatii Epist. ad Ephes. sect. 19. Cotelerii Patres Apostolici, tom. ii. p. 51.

Saint John. Cerinthus received the Gospel of Saint Matthew (though not entire), and Epiphanius expressly states that his followers "preferred it on account of its genealogy." The same father also records, in terms equally explicit, that "it is ALLOWED by all THAT CERINTHUS MADE USE OF THE BEGINNING of Saint Matthew's Gospel, and from thence endeavoured to prove that Jesus was the Son of Joseph and Mary." To these decisive testimonies of the adversaries of Christianity we add a fact by no means unimportant, as an accessary proof; which is, that no objections were ever brought against these chapters in the early centuries, during the heat of religious contention, when all parties sought to defend themselves, and to assail their opponents, by arguments of all kinds, industriously

drawn from every quarter.²
Against the weight of this positive evidence, which so clearly, fully, and decisively establishes the genuineness of the narratives of the miraculous conception by Matthew and Luke, and places them on the same footing with the other parts of the Gospels, the antagonists of their authenticity have attempted to produce arguments partly external and partly collateral or internal. With regard to the external evidence, they affirm, on the authority of Epiphanius and Jerome, that these narratives were wanting in the copies used by the Nazarenes and Ebionites, that is, by the antient Hebrew Christians, for whose instruction this Gospel was originally written, and consequently formed no part of the genuine narrative. In this statement the terms Hebrew Christians, Nazarenes, and Ebionites, are classed

the late Bishop Horsley has long since shewn.

The Hebrew Christians, to whom Saint Matthew wrote, were the body of Jewish converts in his time, who laid aside the use of the

together as synonymous; whereas they were decidedly distinct, as

Mosaic law.

Of the Nazarenes there were two descriptions: 1. The Nazarenes of the better sort, who were orthodox in their creed, though they continued to observe the Mosaic Law: but being great admirers of Saint Paul, they could not esteem the law generally necessary to salvation. 2. The Nazarenes of a worse sort were bigotted to the Jewish law, but still orthodox in their creed, for any thing that appears to the contrary. These were the proper Nazarenes mentioned by Epiphanius and Jerome. Both of these classes of Nazarenes believed Jesus Christ to be born of a virgin by the special interposition of God, and consequently received the two first chapters of Saint Matthew's Gospel.

The Ebionites also were divided into two classes: 1. Those, who denied our Lord's divinity, but admitted the fact of the miraculous conception: consequently the two first chapters of Matthew were admitted by them; and, 2. Ebionites of a worse sort, who, though they denied the miraculous conception, still maintained an union of

¹ See the passage of Epiphanius, in Lardner, 8vo. vol. ix. pp. 322. 329.; 4to. vol. iv. pp. 565. 570.

Jesus with a divine being, which commenced upon his baptism. These Ebionites, Epiphanius relates, made use of a Hebrew Gospel of Matthew, which was not only defective, but also contained many fabulous stories. The Ebionites, he adds, branched off from the Nazarenes, and did not appear until after the destruction of Jerusalem.1

Now, since the Ebionites "of a worse sort," as Bishop Horsley terms them, did not make their appearance until the commencement of the second century, and as they used a mutilated and corrupted copy of Saint Matthew's Gospel, the absence of the two first chapters of Matthew from their Gospel, is so far from making any thing against the authenticity of those chapters, that, on the contrary, it affords a strong evidence for it; since we are enabled satisfactorily to account for the omission of those chapters in their copies, and to prove from the united antecedent, concurrent, and subsequent testimonies of various writers, both Christians and adversaries of Christianity, that they did exist in all the other copies of Saint Matthew's Gospel, and were explicitly referred to or cited by them.2

The collateral or internal arguments against the authenticity of

these chapters, deduced from their contents, are as follow.

1. It has been admitted by many writers that Saint Mark in most places agrees with the method and order both of Saint Matthew and Saint Luke, as also does Saint John, after a short introduction concerning the Logos. Saint Mark begins his Gospel at what we call the third chapter of Saint Matthew, that is, at the time when John came baptising in the wilderness. It is farther urged that, as it is most probable that Saint Luke was the first who published a Gospel; and as he had given the genealogy and a full account of the birth, &c. of Christ, there was no necessity for those who came after him to repeat the same things, as they were not particularly important to the salvation and happiness of man, the great ends which our Saviour and his disciples had in view. Besides, it is alleged that St. Luke's account of the birth of Jesus, and of all the subsequent events, till Joseph and Mary carried him home to Nazareth, which he has fully detailed, is totally different

¹ See the various passages of Irenæus, Tertullian, Epiphanius, Jerome and other fathers, in Lardner, 8vo. vol. viii. pp. 19—24.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 483—485. Bishop Horsley's Tracts, in reply to Dr. Priestly, pp. 378—386. (edition of 1789.) Mosheim's Commentaries on the Affairs of Christians, vol. ii. pp. 194—204. Dr. J. P. Smith's Scripture Testimony to the Messiah, vol. ii. part ii. pp. 731—741.

The reader who may be desirous of investigating at length the evidence of the authenticity of Matt. i. and ii. will find it discussed at considerable length in Dr. Nares's masterly Remarks on the Unitarian Version of the New Testament, pp. 4—27. (2d edit.); Archbp. Laurence's Critical Reflections on the Unitarian Version of the New Testament, pp. 14-50. 8vo. Oxford, 1811; Archbp. Magee's Discourses on the Atonement, vol.ii. part i. pp. 419-454.; the Quarterly Review, vol. i. pp. 320-326.; the Sixth Sermon in Mr. Falconer's Bampton Lectures for 1810, pp. 176-207.; Dr. Bell's Arguments in proof of the authenticity of the two first chapters of the Gospels of Matthew and Luke, prefixed to his Enquiry into the Divine Missions of John the Baptist and Jesus Christ, 8vo. London, 1810; and especially to Mr. Bevans's very complete, and indeed unanswerable "Vindication of the authenticity of the Narratives contained in the first two chapters of the Gospels of St. Matthew and St. Luke, London, 1822." 8vo.

from that which is found in the first and second chapters of Saint Matthew's Gospel. No coincidence occurs, excepting Christ's being born at Bethlehem of a virgin. Hence it is inferred by those who oppose the authenticity of these chapters, that the absolute silence of Saint Luke respecting many remarkable events yields a strong negative argument against it. This inference however is more specious than solid; but before we admit its force, let us examine the premises on which it is founded. The agreement of the four evangelists is readily accounted for, by their narrating the life and transactions of one and the same person. Having either been chosen witnesses of our Saviour's discourses and actions (as Matthew and John were), or having derived their information from others who had been eye-witnesses of them (as Mark and Luke had), they were enabled by inspiration to repeat the former, with little or no variation of words, and to relate the latter without any material variation. They did so in their preaching; and, forming the same judgment of the importance of what they had seen and heard. they repeated nearly the same things, and the same words. reason why Saint Mark begins at what we call the third chapter of Matthew is to be found in the object he had in view in writing his Gospel; which, being in all probability written at Rome, was adapted to the state of the church there. Further, it is not probable that Saint Luke's Gospel was first written: we have already proved (as far at least as such a thing can now be proved) that Saint Matthew's Gospel was the first composed 2, and Saint Luke did not write his Gospel until about the year 63 or 64.3 His account of the birth, &c. of Jesus Christ is totally different from that of Matthew; whose Gospel being designed for the Hebrew Christians, traces the pedigree of our Saviour in the line of Joseph, his reputed or legal father, to shew the accomplishment of the prophecies contained in the Old Testament respecting the Messiah; and then proceeds to notice the fact that Christ was born in Bethlehem agreeably to the prediction of Micah, without detailing the intermediate circumstances, which, in fact, were not necessary, as he wrote at a time when those events were fresh in the recollections of his countrymen and contemporaries. Saint Luke, on the contrary, writing for Gentiles who were ignorant of Jewish affairs, and after Saint Matthew composed his Gospel, begins his history much farther back than the other evangelists; is particularly careful in specifying times and places; and gives the genealogy of Christ according to his natural descent from the Virgin Mary, and carries it up to Adam, to shew that he was that very seed of the woman who was promised for the redemption of the whole world. The silence of Saint Luke, therefore, respecting many remarkable events related by Saint Matthew, admits of an easy and satisfactory solution; and concludes nothing against the authenticity of his two first chapters.

¹ See this proved, Sect. III. § IV. pp. 254, 255. infra.

See pp. 229—233. supra.
 See Sect. IV. § III. p. 264. infra.

2. The appearance of a star in the east, directing the Magi to the new-born Messiah in Judæa (Matt. ii. 1-12.), it has been said, has more the air of an eastern invention than of a real history. It is true this has been said; but so far is it from being an oriental fiction, that it is referred to as a fact by Ignatius 1, who had conversed familiarly with several of the apostles, and who certainly had better means of ascertaining its reality than any writer of the eighteenth or nineteenth century. The reality of this fact was also admitted by that acute adversary of the Christian faith, Celsus, who flourished towards the close of the second century.²

3. It is said to be a circumstance scarcely credible, that "when Herod had heard these things" (the arrival of the Magi, &c.), "he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him." Now this circumstance is so far from being incredible, that it is precisely what we should expect from the well known sanguinary and jealous character of Herod, who had caused the death of his wife, his children, and the greater part of his family, not to mention numbers of his subjects who fell victims to his savage jealousy: so that the Jews, especially

the Pharisees, dreaded and hated him.

4. Much stress has been laid on the supposed difficulty of reconciling the genealogies of Christ, as recorded by Saint Matthew and Saint Luke; but the different designs with which those evangelists composed their respective Gospels completely solve this apparent difficulty; which has been considered and explained in the first volume of this work.3

5. The slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem is further objected against the authenticity of the second chapter of Matthew, because that event is not mentioned by any writer but by the "supposed Saint Matthew, and by those who quote from him." The credibility of this event, and consequently the authenticity of the evangelist,

has likewise been established in our first volume. 4

6. It is alleged that there are in these two chapters several prophecies cited as being fulfilled, but which cannot easily be made to correspond with the events by which they are declared to be accomplished. A little attention, however, to the Hebrew modes of quoting the prophecies will shew the fallacy of this objection. For Isa. vii. 14. cited in Matt. i. 23. and Micah. v. 2. cited in Matt. ii. 6. are prophecies quoted as being literally accomplished; and Jer. xxxi. 15. cited in Matt. ii. 17. and Hos. xi. 1. cited in Matt. ii. 15. are passages from those prophets accommodated to similar facts, introduced with the usual formulas of Jewish writers, That it might be fulfilled, and Then was fulfilled.

¹ Ignatii Epist. ad Ephesios, § 19. apud Cotelerii Patres Apost. tom. ii. p. 51.

² See the passages at length, in Lardner, 8vo. vol. viii. pp. 11. 59. 63.; 4to. vol. iv. pp. 116. 143. 145. The circumstances of the coming of the wise men and their worshipping of the infant Jesus are satisfactorily discussed in Mr. Franks's Hulseau Prize Dissertation on the Magi. 8vo. 1814.

See Vol. I. Appendix, No. III. Section I. p. 533.
 See Vol. I. pp. 586, 587.

⁵ See Vol. II. Part I. Chapter IX. Section III. pp. 433-442.

Lastly, it is said that the flight of Joseph with Mary and Jesus into Egypt is inexplicable; that it could not be from Bethlehem, for Luke expressly says, that they continued there forty days (ii. 22.), at the expiration of which he was carried to Jerusalem, to be presented to the Lord, and afterwards was taken to Nazareth (39): and that the flight from this latter place was altogether unnecessary, because the slaughter did not extend so far. A little attention, however, to the different orders pursued by the evangelists in their Gospels, will remove this seeming objection; and the different narratives concerning our Lord's infancy, given us by Saint Matthew and Saint Luke, will appear very consistent, if we only suppose that, immediately after the transactions in the temple, Joseph and Mary went to Nazareth, as Saint Luke says, but only to settle their affairs there, and soon after returned to Bethlehem, where the report of the shepherds, and the favourable impressions it had made on the inhabitants (see Luke ii. 17, 18.), would suggest many cogent motives to fix their abode. There they might have dwelt many months before the arrival of the wise men related by Saint Matthew: for the order issued by Herod for the slaughter of the children, in consequence of the diligent inquiry he had made of the Magi concerning the time when the star appeared, affords us ground to conclude, that a considerable time had intervened between the birth of the child, or the appearance of the star (supposing them to coincide), and the coming of the wise men. It is also worthy of observation, that on Joseph's return from Egypt, his first intention seems to have been to go into Judæa (see Matt. ii. 22.); but, through fear of Archelaus, and by divine direction, he fixed at Nazareth, the place of his first abode. There he and his family were at the time of the only event of our Lord's childhood, which Saint Luke has recorded, and therefore it was not to his purpose to take notice of any removal or other place of abode. 1

To sum up the evidence upon this question, whose importance must apologise for the length of the preceding discussion: — The commencement of the third chapter of Saint Matthew's Gospel shews that something had preceded analogous to what we read in chap. ii. All the antient manuscripts now extant, as well as all the antient versions (two of which are of apostolical antiquity) contain the two first chapters. They are found in a genuine epistle of Ignatius, the only apostolical father who had occasion to refer to them. Justin Martyr, Hegesippus, and Clement of Alexandria, who all flourished in the second century, have referred to them: as also have Irenæus and all the fathers who immediately succeeded him, and whose testimony is undisputed. Celsus, Porphyry, and Julian, the most acute and inveterate enemies of the Gospel, in the second, third, and fourth centuries, likewise admitted them. "Thus, we have one continued and unbroken series of testimony," of Christians as well as of persons inimical to the Christian faith,

¹ Dr. Priestley's Notes on the Bible, vol. iii. p. 31. See also Lightfoot's, Doddridge's, and Macknight's Harmonies on Matt. ii.

" from the days of the apostles to the present time; and in opposition to this we find only a vague report of the state of a Hebrew copy of Saint Matthew's Gospel, said to be received amongst an obscure and unrecognised description of Hebrew Christians, who are admitted, even by the very writers who claim the support of their authenticity, to have mutilated the copy which they possessed,

by removing the genealogy." 1 VI. The voice of antiquity accords with Irenœus, Origen, and Eusebius² in testifying that Saint Matthew wrote his Gospel in Judæa for the Jewish nation, while the church consisted wholly of the circumcision, that is, of Jewish and Samaritan believers, but principally Jewish; and that he wrote it primarily for their use, with a view to confirm those who believed, and to convert those who believed not, we have, besides historical facts, very strong presumptions from the book itself. Every circumstance carefully pointed out, which might conciliate the faith of that nation; and every unnecessary expression is avoided, that might in any way tend to obstruct it. To illustrate this remark by a few particulars: - There was no sentiment relating to the Messiah, with which the Jews were more strongly possessed, than that he must be of the race of Abraham, and of the family of Matthew therefore, with great propriety, begins his narrative with the genealogy of Jesus; which agreeably to the Jewish custom, he gives according to his legal descent by Joseph his supposed father, deducing it from Abraham through David, to shew his title to the kingdom of Israel. That he should be born at Bethlehem in Judæa was another circumstance in which the learned among the Jews were universally agreed; accordingly, this historian has also taken the first opportunity to mention his birth in that town, together with some very memorable circumstances that Those passages in the prophets, or other sacred books, which either foretell any thing that should happen to the Messiah, or admit of an allusive application to him, or were in that age generally understood to be applicable to events which respect the Messiah, are never passed over in silence by this evangelist. To the Jews who were convinced of the inspiration of their sacred writings, the fulfilment of prophecy was always strong evidence: accordingly, neither of the evangelists has been more careful than Matthew that no evidence of this kind should be overlooked. 3

Further, this evangelist very frequently refers to Jewish customs, and relates most of our Saviour's discourses against the errors and

¹ Archbp. Magee on the Atonement, vol. ii. p. 447. Besides the authorities above cited, the reader, who is desirous of investigating fully the question, concerning the authenticity of Matt. i. and ii. is referred to "A Vindication of the Authenticity of the Narratives contained in the first two chapters of the Gospels of Matthew and Luke, London, 1822. 8vo. In which the subject is fully discussed, and the authenticity of those narratives satisfactorily established.

² Irenœus adv. Hær. lib. iii. c. 1. Eusebius, Eccl. Hist. lib.v. c. 8. Exposit, in Matt. apud Euseb. lib. vi. c. 25.

³ Dr. Campbell's Translation of the Gospels, vol. ii. p. 18. Dr. Townson's Works, vol. i. pp. 121-137.

superstitions of the Jews, whose most considerable objections he answers. How admirably his Gospel was adapted to that people, will appear from the following considerations: " The Jews were much disposed to consider the letter of the law as the complete rule and measure of moral duty; to place religion in the observance of rites and ceremonies, or in a strict adherence to some favourite precepts, written or traditionary; to ascribe to themselves sufficient power of doing the divine will without the divine assistance; and, vain of a civil or legal righteousness, to contemn all others, and esteem themselves so just that they needed no repentance, nor any expiation but what the law provided. They rested in the covenant of circumcision and their descent from Abraham as a sure title to salvation, whatever lives they led; and though they looked for a Messiah, yet with so little idea of an atonement for sin to be made by his death, that the cross proved the great stumbling-block to them. They expected him to appear with outward splendour, as the dispenser of temporal felicity; the chief blessings of which were to redound to their own nation in an earthly Canaan, and in conquest and dominion over the rest of mankind. A tincture of these delusive notions, which they had imbibed by education and the doctrine of their elders, would be apt to remain with too many, even after their admission into the church of Christ. How necessary then was it, that just principles concerning the way of life and happiness, and the nature and extent of the Gospel, should be infused into the breasts of these sons of Sion, that they might be able to work out their own salvation, and promote that of others; since they were to be the salt of the earth, and the light of the world; the first preachers of righteousness to the nations, and the instruments of calling mankind to the knowledge of the truth.

" Saint Matthew, therefore, has chosen, out of the materials before him, such parts of our blessed Saviour's history and discourses as were best suited to the purpose of awakening them to a sense of their sins, of abating their self-conceit and overweening hopes, of rectifying their errors, correcting their prejudices, and exalting and purifying their minds. After a short account, more particularly requisite in the first writer of a Gospel, of the genealogy and miraculous birth of Christ, and a few circumstances relating to his infancy, he proceeds to describe his forerunner John the Baptist, who preached the necessity of repentance to the race of Abraham and children of the circumcision; and by his testimony prepares us to expect one mightier than he: mightier as a prophet in deed and word, and above the sphere of a prophet, mighty to sanctify by his spirit, to pardon, reward, and punish by his sovereignty. Then the spiritual nature of his kingdom, the pure and perfect laws by which it is administered, and the necessity of vital and universal obedience to them, are set before us in various discourses, beginning with the sermon on the mount, to which Saint Matthew hastens, as with a rapid pace, to lead his readers. And that the holy light shining on the mind by the word and life of Christ,

and quickening the heart by his spirit, might be seconded in its operations by the powers of hope and fear; the twenty-fifth chapter of this Gospel, which finishes the legislation of Christ, exhibits him enforcing his precepts, and adding a sanction to his laws, by that noble and awful description of his future appearance in glory, and the gathering of all nations before him to judgment. Saint Matthew, then, passing to the history of the Passion, shews them that the new covenant, foretold by the prophets, was a covenant of spiritual not temporal blessings, established in the sufferings and death of Christ, whose blood was shed for many, FOR THE REMISSION OF sins (Matt. xxvi. 28.); which it was not possible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away. To purge the conscience from the pollution of dead and sinful works required the blood of Him, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God. With the instructions of Christ are intermixed many hints, that the kingdom of God would not be confined to the Jews, but, while numbers of them were excluded through unbelief, would be increased by subjects of other nations. And thus the devout Israelite was taught, in submission to the will and ordinance of Heaven, to embrace the believing Samaritan as a brother, and to welcome the admission of the Gentiles into the church, which was soon after to commence with the calling of Cornelius. And as they suffered persecution from their own nation, and were to expect it elsewhere in following Christ, all that can fortify the mind with neglect of earthly good, and contempt of worldly danger, when they come in competition with our duty, is strongly inculcated." 1

VII. The Gospel of Saint Matthew, which comprises twenty-

eight chapters and 1071 verses, consists of four parts, viz.

PART I. treats on the infancy of Jesus Christ.

SECT. 1. The genealogy of Christ. (i. 1—17.) SECT. 2. The birth of Christ. (i. 18—25.)

SECT. 3. The adoration of the Magi, and slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem and in its vicinity. (ii.)

Part II. records the discourses and actions of John the Baptist, preparatory to our Saviour's commencing his public ministry, (iii. iv. 1—11.)

Sect. 1. The preaching of John the Baptist, and the baptism of Jesus Christ by him. (iii.)

SECT. 2. The temptation of Christ in the wilderness. (iv. 1-11.)

PART III. relates the discourses and actions of Christ in Galilee, by which he demonstrated that he was the Messiah. (iv. 12.—xviii. 3.)

Sect. 1. Christ goes into Galilee, calls Peter, Andrew, James, and John, and performs various miraculous cures. (iv. 12-25.)

Sect. 2. The sermon on the mount (v. vi. vii.) shewing,

§ i. Who only are truly happy (v. 1—12.), and the duty of Christians to be exemplary. (13—16.)

§ ii. The design of Christ's coming, viz. to ratify the divine law (17-20.), which had been much impaired by the traditions of the Pharisees. — I. IN RESPECT OF ITS

Dr. Townson's Works, vol. i. pp. 5. 7.

EXTENT: - this is exemplified in what concerns, 1. Murder (21-26.); 2. Adultery (27-30.); 3. Divorce (31, 32.); 4. Oaths (33-37.); 5. Retaliation (38-42.); 6. The love of our neighbour (43-48.)—II. IN RESPECT OF MOTIVE;—where the end is applause, the virtue is destroyed. This is exemplified, 1. In almsgiving (vi. 1-3.); 2. In prayer (4-15.); 3. In fasting. (16-18.)

§ iii. Heavenly-mindedness enforced by various considerations. (vi. 19-34.)

§ iv. Cautions against censoriousness in judging of others (vii. 1-5.); admonitions to discretion in dispensing religious benefits (6.); to assiduity in pursuing spiritual good (7-11.); to humanity and equity in our behaviour to all (12.); and to withstand all sinful affections (13, 14.); warnings against false teachers, who are commonly known by their actions (15—22.); the wisdom of adding practice to knowledge, and the insignificancy of the latter without the former. (23-29.)

Sect. 3. A narrative of several miracles, performed by Christ, and of

the call of Matthew. (viii. ix.)

SECT. 4. Christ's charge to his twelve apostles, whom he sent forth to

preach to the Jews. (x. xi. 1.)

Sect. 5. relates the manner in which the discourses and actions of Jesus Christ were received by various descriptions of men, and the effect produced by his discourses and miracles. (xi. 2.-xvi. 1-12.) SECT. 6. contains the discourses and actions of Christ, immediately concerning his disciples. (xvi. 13.—xx. 1—16.)

Part IV. contains the transactions relative to the passion and resurrection of Christ. (xx. 17.—xxviii.)

Sect. 1. The discourses and miracle of Christ in his way to Jerusalem. (xx. 17-34.)

Sect. 2. The transactions at Jerusalem until his passion.

§ i. On Palm-Sunday (as we now call it,) or the first day of Passion-week, Christ makes his triumphal entry into Jerusalem, where he expels the money-changers, and other traders out of the temple. (xxi. 1-17.)

§ ii. On Monday, or the second day of Passion-week. - The barren fig-tree withered.

(xxi. 18-22.)

§ iii. On Tuesday, or the third day of Passion-week.

(a) In the temple. — The chief priests and elders confuted, 1. By a question concerning John's baptism. (xxi. 23-27.) -2. By the parables of the two sons 28-32.), and of the labourers of the vineyard (33-44.); for which they seek to lay hands on him. (45, 46.) The parable of the marriage-feast (xxii. 1-14.) Christ confutes the Pharisees and Sadducees by shewing, 1. The lawfulness of paying tribute. (xxii. 15-22.) - Proving the resurrection (23-33.) - 3. The great commandment (34-40.), and silences the Pharisees (41-46.), against whom he denounces eight woes for their hypocrisy (xxiii. 1-36.); his lamentation over Jerusalem. (37-39.)
(b) Out of the temple. — Christ's prophetic discourse concerning the destruction

of Jerusalem and the end of the world (xxiv.); the parables of the ten virgins

and of the talents, and the last judgment. (xxv.)

§ iv. On Wednesday, or the fourth day of Passion-week, Christ forewarns his disciples of his approaching crucifixion: the chief priests consult to apprehend him. (3-5.) A woman anoints Christ at Bethany. (xxvi. 6-13.)

§ v. On Thursday, or the fifth day of Passion-week. - Judas covenants to betray

him (14-16.); the passover prepared. (17-19.)

§ vi. On the Passover-day, -that is, from Thursday evening to Friday evening of Passion-weck.

(a) In the evening Christ eats the Passover (xxvi. 20-25.), and institutes the sacrament of the Lord's Supper. (26-29.)

(b) Towards night Jesus, 1. Foretells the cowardice of the apostles. (xxvi. 33-35.)

-2. Is in an agony. (36-46.) -3. Is apprehended, reproves Peter and the multitude, and is forsaken by all. (47-56.) (c) During the night, 1. Christ is led to Caiaphas, falsely accused, condemned,

and derided. (57-68.) -2. Peter's denial of Christ and repentance. (69-75.) (d) On Friday morning. — 1. Jesus being delivered to Pilate, Judas commits suicide. (xxvii. 1—10.)—2. Transactions before Pilate. (11—26.)—3. Christ

is mocked and led forth. (27-32.)

(e) Transactions of the third hour. —The vinegar and gall; the crucifixion; Christ's garments divided; the inscription on the cross; the two robbers; blasphemies of the Jews. (xxvii. 33—44.)

(f) From the sixth to the ninth hour. - The darkness over the land; Christ's last

agony and death; its concomitant events. (xxvii. 45-56.)

(g) Between the ninth hour and sunset, Christ is interred by Joseph of Arimathea. (xxvii. 57-61.)

Sect. 3. The transactions on the Sabbath of the Passover-week, (that is, from sunset on Friday to sunset on Saturday in Passion-week).—
The sepulchre of Christ secured. (xxvii. 62—66.)

Sect. 4. Transactions after Christ's resurrection, chiefly on Easter-day.

§ i. Christ's resurrection testified, first to the women by an angel (xxviii. 1—8.),

and afterwards by Christ himself. (9, 10.)

§ ii. The resurrection denied by his adversaries (xxvii. 11-15.), but proved to the

apostles. (16-20.)

VIII. Except Saint John, the evangelist Matthew enjoyed the best opportunity for writing a regular and connected narrative of the life of Christ, according to the order of time and the exact series of his transactions. His style is every where plain and perspicuous, and he is eminently distinguished for the clearness and particularity with which he has related many of our Saviour's discourses and moral instructions. "Of these, his sermon on the mount, his charge to the apostles, his illustrations of the nature of his kingdom, and his prophecy on mount Olivet, are examples. He has also wonderfully united simplicity and energy in relating the replies of his master to the cavils of his adversaries." He is the only evangelist who has given us an account of our Lord's description of the process of the general judgment; and his relation of that momentous event is awfully impressive.

SECTION III.

ON THE GOSPEL BY SAINT MARK.

- I. Author.— II. Genuineness and authenticity of this Gospel.—III. Probable date.—IV. Occasion and scope.—V. In what language written.—VI. Synopsis of its contents.—VII. Examination of the question whether Saint Mark transcribed or abridged the Gospel of Saint Matthew.—VIII. Observations on his style.
- I. I'HIS evangelist was not an apostle or companion of Jesus Christ during his ministry, though Epiphanius and several other fathers affirm that he was one of the seventy disciples. All that we learn from the New Testament concerning him is, that he was "sister's son to Barnabas" (Col. iv. 10.), and the son of Mary, a pious woman of Jerusalem, at whose house the Apostles and first Christians often assembled. (Acts xii. 12.) His Hebrew name was John, and Mi-

¹ Dr. Campbell on the Gospels, vol. ii. p. 20. Dr. Harwood's Introd. to the New Test. vol. i. p. 176. Bishop Cleaver has an excellent Discourse on the Style of Saint Matthew's Gospel in his Sermons on Select Subjects, pp. 189—205.

chaelis thinks that he adopted the surname of Mark when he left Judæa to preach the Gospel in foreign countries, -a practice not unusual among the Jews of that age, who frequently assumed a name more familiar to the nations which they visited than that by which, they had been distinguished in their own country. From Peter's styling him his son (1 Pet. v. 13.), this evangelist is supposed to have been converted by Saint Peter; and on his deliverance (A. D. 44, recorded in Acts xii. 12.), Mark went from Jerusalem with Paul and Barnabas, and soon after accompanied them to other countries as their minister (Acts xiii, 5.); but, declining to attend them through their whole progress, he returned to Jerusalem, and kept up an intercourse with Peter and the other apostles. Afterwards, however, when Paul and Barnabas settled at Antioch on the termination of their journey, we find Mark with them, and disposed to accompany them in their future journeys. At this time he went with Barnabas to Cyprus (Acts xv. 37-39.); and subsequently accompanied Timothy to Rome, at the express desire of Saint Paul (2 Tim. iv. 11.), during his confinement in that city, whence Mark sent his salutations to Philemon (24.), and to the church at Colosse. (Col. iv. 10.) From Rome he probably went into Asia, where he found Saint Peter, with whom he returned to that city, in which he is supposed to have written and published his Gospel. Such are the outlines of this evangelist's history, as furnished to us by the New Testament. From Eusebius, Epiphanius, and Jerome 1, we learn that Mark, after he had written his Gospel, went to Egypt, and having planted a church at Alexandria, Jerome states that he died and was buried there in the eighth year of the reign of Nero. Baronius, Cave, Wetstein, and other writers, affirm that Saint Mark suffered martyrdom; but this fact is not mentioned by Eusebius or any other antient writer, and is contradicted by Jerome, whose expressions seem to imply that he died a natural death.

II. That Saint Mark was the author of the Gospel which bears his name, is proved by the unanimous testimony of antient Christians, particularly Papias², by several antient writers of the first century consulted by Eusebius³, by Justin Martyr⁴, Tatian⁵, Irenæus⁶, Clement of Alexandria⁷, Tertullian⁸, Ammonius⁹, Origen¹⁰, and by all the fathers of the third and following centuries.¹¹ Though not cited by name, this Gospel appears to have been alluded to by Cle-

¹ See the passages of these writers in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 82-84; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 176, 177.

² A. D. 116. Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. pp.109.112.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 338, 339.

³ Eccl. Hist. lib. iii. c. 33.

⁴ A. D. 140. Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 120.; 4to. vol. i. p. 344. ⁵ A. D. 172. Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 138.; 4to. vol. i. p. 354.

⁶ A. D. 178. Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 158, 159.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 365, 366.

 ⁷ A. D. 194. Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 211, 212.; 4to. vol. i. p. 395.
 8 A. D. 200. Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 257, 258.; 4to. vol. i. p. 420.

⁹ A. D. 220. Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp.414. ct seq.; 4to. vol. ii. pp.503, et seq.

¹⁰ A. D. 230. Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 466, 467.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 332.

¹¹ See the later testimonies in Lardner, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 87-90.; 4to. vol iii, pp. 179, 180.

ment of Rome in the first century 1; but the testimony of antiquity is not equally uniform concerning the order in which it should be placed. Clement of Alexandria affirms that the Gospels containing the genealogies were first written: according to this account, Mark wrote after Saint Luke; but Papias, on the information of John the Presbyter, a disciple of Jesus, and a companion of the apostles, expressly states that it was the second in order; and with him agree Irenæus and other writers.

III. Although the genuineness and authenticity of Saint Mark's Gospel are thus satisfactorily ascertained, considerable uncertainty prevails as to the time when it was composed. It is allowed by all the antient authors that Saint Mark wrote it at Rome; and many of them assert that he was no more than an amanuensis or interpreter to Peter, who dictated this Gospel to him, though others affirm that he wrote it after Saint Peter's death. Hence a variety of dates has been assigned between the years 56 and 65; so that it becomes difficult to determine the precise year when it was written. But as it is evident from the evangelist's own narrative (Mark xvi. 20.), that he did not write until after the apostles had dispersed themselves among the Gentiles, and had preached the Gospel every where, the Lord working with them and confirming the word with signs following; and as it does not appear that all the apostles quitted Judæa earlier than the year 50° (though several of them laboured among the Gentiles with great success), perhaps we shall approximate nearest to the real date, if we place it between the years 60 and 63.

IV. Saint Peter having publicly preached the Christian religion at Rome, many who were present entreated Mark, as he had for a long time been that apostle's companion, and had a clear understanding of what Peter had delivered, that he would commit the particulars to writing. Accordingly, when Mark had finished his Gospel he delivered it to the persons who made this request. Such is the unanimous testimony of antient writers³, which is further confirmed by internal evidence, derived from the Gospel itself. Thus the great humility of Peter is conspicuous in every part of it, where any thing is related or might be related of him; his weaknesses and fall being fully exposed to view, while the things which redound to his honour are either slightly touched or wholly concealed. with regard to Christ, scarcely any action that was done, or word spoken by him, is mentioned, at which this apostle was not present, and with such minuteness of circumstance as shews that the person who dictated the Gospel had been an eye-witness of the transactions recorded in it.4

From the Hebraisms discoverable in the style of this Gospel, we should readily conclude that its author was by birth and education a

¹ Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 31.; 4to. vol. i. p. 294.

² See Dr. Lardner's Supplement to his Credibility, chap. 7. where this subject is amply discussed. Works, 8vo. vol. viii. pp. 65—77.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 167—173.

³ Clemens Alexandr. apud Eusebii Hist. Eccl. lib. vi. c. 14. Jerome, de Víris Illustribus, cap. viii. Tertulliani Opera, p. 505. edit. Rigaltii.

⁴ See several instances of this adduced in Dr. Townson's Works, vol. i. pp. 151-163.

Jew: but the numerous Latinisms 1 it contains not only shew that it was composed by a person who had lived among the Latins, but also that it was written beyond the confines of Judæa. That this Gospel was designed principally for Gentile believers (though we know that there were some Jewish converts in the Church at Rome), is further evident from the explanations introduced by the evangelist, which would have been unnecessary, if he had written for Hebrew Christians exclusively. Thus, the first time the Jordan is mentioned, the appellation "river," is added to the name. (Mark. i. 5.) Again, as the Romans could not understand the Jewish phrase of "defiled or common hands," the evangelist adds the parenthetical explanation of "that is, unwashen." (vii. 2.) When he uses the word corban, he subjoins the interpretation, "that is, a gift" (vii. 11.); and instead of the word mammon, he uses the common term χεηματα, "riches." Again, the word Gehenna, which in our version is translated hell (ix. 43.), originally signified the valley of Hinnom, where infants had been sacrificed to Moloch, and where a continual fire was afterwards maintained to consume the filth of Jerusalem. As this word could not have been understood by a foreigner, the evangelist adds the words "unquenchable fire" by way of explanation. These particularities corroborate the historical evidence above cited, that Saint Mark designed his Gospel for the use of Gentile Christians. ²

Lastly, the manner in which Saint Mark relates the life of our Saviour is an additional evidence that he wrote for Gentile Chris-His narrative is clear, exact, and concise, and his exordium is singular; for while the other evangelists style our Saviour the "Son of Man," Saint Mark announces him at once as the Son of God (i. 1.), an august title, the more likely to engage the attention of the Romans; omitting the genealogy of Christ, his miraculous conception, the massacre of the infants at Bethlehem, and other particulars, which could not be essentially important in the eyes of fo-

reigners.

V. That this evangelist wrote his Gospel in Greek is attested by the uninterrupted voice of antiquity; nor was this point ever disputed until the cardinals Baronius and Bellarmine, anxious to exalt the language in which the Latin Vulgate version was executed, affirmed that Saint Mark wrote in Latin. This assertion, however, not only contradicts historical evidence, but (as Michaelis has well observed) is in itself almost incredible: for, as the Latin church, from the very earliest ages of Christianity, was in a very flourishing state, and as the Latin language was diffused over the whole Roman empire, the Latin original of Saint Mark's Gospel, if it had ever existed, could not have been neglected in such a manner as that no copy of it should descend to posterity. The only semblance of testimony, that has been produced in support of this opinion, is the subscription annexed to the old Syriac version, that Saint Mark wrote in the Romish, that is, in the Latin language, and that in the Philoxenian version,

¹ Several of these Latinisms are specified in Vol. II. p. 30.

² Dr. Campbell's Pref. to Mark, vol. ii. pp. 82, 83,

which explains Romish by Frankish. But subscriptions of this kind are of no authority whatever: for their authors are unknown, and some of them contain the most glaring errors. Besides, as the Syriac version was made in the East, and taken immediately from the Greek, no appeal can be made to a Syriac subscription in regard to the language in which Saint Mark wrote at Rome. The advocates for the Latin original of this Gospel have appealed to a Latin manuscript pretended to be the autograph of the evangelist himself, and said to be preserved in the library of Saint Mark at Venice. But this is now proved to be a mere fable: for the Venetian manuscript formerly made part of the Latin manuscript preserved at Friuli, most of which was printed by Blanchini in his Evangeliarum Quadruplex. The Venice manuscript contained the first forty pages, or five quaternions of Saint Mark's Gospel; the two last quaternions or twenty pages are preserved at Prague, where they were printed by M. Dobrowsky, under the title of Fragmentum Pragense Evangelii S. Marci vulgo autographi. 1778. 4to. 2

VI. The Gospel of Saint Mark consists of sixteen chapters,

which may be divided into three parts, viz.

PART I. The transactions from the baptism of Christ to his entering on the more public part of his ministry. (ch. i. 1—13.)

PART II. The discourses and actions of Jesus Christ to his going up to Jerusalem to the fourth and last passover. (i. 14—x.)

SECT. 1. The transactions between the first and second passovers. (i. 14-45. ii. 1-22.) SECT. 2. The transactions between the second and third passovers.

(ii. 23—28. iii.—vi.)

SECT. 3. The transactions of the third passover to Christ's going up to Jerusalem to the fourth passover. (vii.—x.)

PART III. The passion, death, and resurrection of Christ. (xi.—xiv.)

SECT. 1. The first day of Passion-week, or Palm Sunday-Christ's triumphal entry into Jerusalem. (xi. 1-11.)

SECT. 2. The transactions on the second day, or Monday. (xi. 12-19.)

Sect. 3. The transactions on the third day, or Tuesday —

§ i. In the morning. (xi. 20-33. xii.)

§ ii. In the evening. (xiii.)

SECT. 4. The transactions of the fourth day, or Wednesday. (xiv. 1-9.) Sect. 5. The transactions of the fifth day, or Thursday. (xiv. 10-16.)

Sect. 6. The transactions of the Passover-day, that is, from Thursday evening to Friday evening of the Passion-week; including the institution of the Lord's supper, Christ's agony in the garden, his being betrayed by Judas, his trial, crucifixion, and burial. (xiv. 17-72. xv.)

Sect. 7. The transactions after the resurrection of Christ. (xvi.)

1 Michaelis, vol. iii. p.225. See also Jones on the Canon of the New Test. vol. iii. pp.67-69.

² There is a particular account of the Prague Fragment of Saint Mark's Gospel, by Scheepflin, in the third volume of the Historia et Commentationes Academiæ Electoralis Theodoro-Palatinæ, 8vo. Manheim, 1773; in which a fac-simile is given. The account is abridged and the fac-simile copied in the Gentleman's Magazine for 1778, vol. xlvi. pp. 321, 322.

VII. From the striking coincidence between the Gospel of Mark and that of Matthew, several learned men have imagined that Mark compiled his Gospel from him. Augustine was the first who asserted that Mark was a servile copyist (pedissequus) and epitomiser of Matthew, and his opinion has been adopted by Simon, Calmet, Owen, Harwood, and others.

In the year 1782, Koppe published a dissertation¹, in which he has proved that this hypothesis is no longer tenable, and Michaelis has acquiesced in the result of his inquiries. The following ob-

servations are chiefly abridged from both these writers.

The assertion, that Mark abridged the Gospel of Matthew, contradicts the unanimous voice of antiquity, which states that Mark wrote his Gospel under the inspection and dictation of Peter; and, although there is a coincidence between these two evangelists, yet it does not thence necessarily follow that he abridged the Gospel of Matthew. For, in the first place, he frequently deviates from Matthew in the order of time, or in the arrangement of his facts ², and likewise adds many things of which Matthew has taken no notice whatever. ³ Now, as Matthew was an apostle, and eyewitness of the facts which he related, Mark could not have desired better authority; if, therefore he had Saint Matthew's Gospel before him when he wrote his own, he would scarcely have adopted a different arrangement, or have inserted facts which he could not have found in his original author.

Again, although there are several parts of Saint Matthew's Gospel which an evangelist, who wrote chiefly for the use of the Romans, might not improperly omit—such as the genealogy—the healing of the centurion's servant at Capernaum—Christ's argument to John's disciples, to prove that he was the Messiah—the sermon on the mount—some prophecies from the Old Testament—and the narrative of the death of Judas Iscariot;—yet, on the other hand, there are several relations in Saint Matthew's Gospel, for the omission of which it is very difficult to assign a reason, and which therefore lead to the conclusion that this Gospel was not used by Saint Mark.—See particularly the discourses and parables related in Matt. viii. 18—22.; x. 15—22.; xi. 20—30.; xii. 33—45.; xiii. 1—39.; xviii. 10—35.; xix. 10—12.; xx. 16.; and xxii.

1-14.4

Lastly, Saint Mark's imperfect description of Christ's transactions with the apostles, after his resurrection, affords the strongest proof that he was totally unacquainted with the contents of Saint Matthew's Gospel. The latter evangelist has given us a very cir-

¹ The title of this tract is Marcus non Epitomator Matthæi. It was reprinted by Pott and Ruperti in the first volume of their Sylloge Commentationum Theologicarum, Helmstadt, 1800. 8vo.

² Koppe has given thirteen instances. See Pott's Sylloge, pp. 55-57.

³ Koppe has given twenty-three instances of these additions. Ibid. pp. 59—64.

⁴ Koppe has specified several other omissions in the Gospel of Saint Mark, which we have not room to enumerate. See Pott's Sylloge, pp. 49—53.

VOL. IV.

cumstantial description of Christ's conversation with his apostles on a mountain in Galilee: yet the former, though he had before related Christ's promise that he would go before them into Galilee, has, in the last chapter of his Gospel, no account whatever of Christ's appearance in Galilee. Now, if he had read Saint Matthew's Gospel, this important event could not have been unknown to him, and consequently he would not have neglected to record it.

Michaelis further observes, that if Saint Mark had had Saint Matthew's Gospel before him, he would have avoided every appearance of contradiction to the accounts given by an apostle and an eye-witness. His account of the call of Levi, under the very same circumstance as Saint Matthew mentions his own call, is at least a variation from Saint Matthew's description; and this very variation would have been avoided, if Saint Mark had had access to Saint Matthew's Gospel. The same may be observed of Mark x. 46., where only one blind man is mentioned, whereas Saint Matthew, in the parallel passage, mentions two. In Saint Mark's account of Saint Peter's denial of Christ, the very same woman, who addressed Saint Peter the first time, addressed him likewise the second time, whereas, according to Saint Matthew, he was addressed by a different person: for Saint Mark (xiv. 69.) uses the expression h waiδισκη, the maid, which, without a violation of grammar, can be construed only of the same maid who had been mentioned immediately before, whereas Saint Matthew (xxvi. 71.) has addy, another maid. Now, in whatever manner harmonists may reconcile these examples, there will always remain a difference between the two accounts, which would have been avoided, if Saint Mark had copied from Saint Matthew. But what shall we say of instances, in which there is no mode of reconciliation? If we compare Mark iv. 35. and i. 35. with Matt. viii. 28-34., we shall find not only a difference in the arrangement of the facts, but such a determination of time, as renders a reconciliation impracticable. For, according to Saint Matthew, on the day after the sermon on the mount, Christ entered into a ship, and crossed the lake of Gennesareth, where he underwent a violent tempest: but, according to Saint Mark, this event took place on the day after the sermon in parables; and, on the day which followed that on which the sermon on the mount was

¹ The whole difficulty, in reconciling this apparent discrepancy between the two evangelists, "has arisen from the vain expectation that they must always agree with each other in the most minute and trivial particulars; as if the credibility of our religion rested on such agreement, or any reasonable scheme of inspiration required this exact correspondency. The solution, which Michaelis afterwards offered in his Anmerkungen, affords all the satisfaction which a candid mind can desire. After stating that Matthew had said 'another maid,' Mark 'the maid,' and Luke 'another man' (èrepos), he observes, the whole contradiction vanishes at once, if we only attend to John, the quiet spectator of all which passed. For he writes (xviii. 25.) 'They said unto him, Wast thou not also one of his disciples?' Whence it appears that there were several who spake on this occasion, and that all which is said by Matthew, Mark, and Luke, may very easily be true. There might probably be more than the three who are named; but the maid, who had in a former instance recognised Peter, appears to have made the deepest impression on his mind; and hence, in dictating this Gospel to Mark, he might have said the maid." Bishop Middleton's Doctrine of the Greek Article, p. 285.

delivered, Christ went, not to the sea-side, but to a desert place, whence he passed through the towns and villages of Galilee. Another instance, in which we shall find it equally impracticable to reconcile the two evangelists, is Mark xi. 28. compared with Matt. xxi. 23. In both places the Jewish priests propose this question to Christ, εν ωσια εξουσια ταυτα ωσιεις; alluding to his expulsion of the buyers and sellers from the temple. But, according to what Saint Mark had previously related in the same chapter, this question was proposed on the third day of Christ's entry into Jerusalem: according to Saint Matthew, it was proposed on the second. If Saint Mark had copied from Saint Matthew, this difference in their

accounts would hardly have taken place. 1 Since, then, it is evident that Saint Mark did not copy from the Gospel of Saint Matthew, the question recurs, how are we to reconcile the striking coincidences between them, which confessedly exist both in style, words, and things? Koppe, and after him Michaelis, endeavoured to account for the examples of verbal harmony in the three first Gospels, by the supposition that in those examples the evangelists retained the words which had been used in more antient Gospels, such as those mentioned by Saint Luke in his preface.2 But there does not appear to be any necessity for resorting to such an hypothesis: for, in the first place, it contradicts the accounts given from the early Christian writers above cited; and, secondly, it may be accounted for from other causes. Saint Peter was, equally with Saint Matthew, an eye-witness of our Lord's miracles, and had also heard his discourses, and on some occasions was admitted to be a spectator of transactions to which all the other disciples were not admitted. Both were Hebrews, though they wrote in Hellenistic Greek. Saint Peter would therefore naturally recite in his preaching the same events and discourses which Matthew recorded in his Gospel; and the same circumstance might be mentioned in the same manner by men, who sought not after "excellency of speech," but whose minds retained the remembrance of facts or conversations which strongly impressed them, even without taking into consideration the idea of supernatural guidance.3

VIII. Simplicity and conciseness are the characteristics of Saint Mark's Gospel, which, considering the copiousness and majesty of its subject, — the variety of great actions it relates, and the surprising circumstances that attended them, together with the numerous and

¹ Michaelis, vol.iii. p. 220. Koppe (ut supra, pp. 57-59.) has given several additional examples of seeming contradictions between the two evangelists, proving that Mark could not have copied from Matthew. On the subject above discussed, the reader will find much important information in Jones's Vindication of the former part of Saint Matthew's Gospel from Mr. Whiston's Charge of Dislocations, pp. 47-86., printed at the end of his third volume on the Canon; and also in the Latin thesis of Bartus van Willes, entitled Specimen Hermeneuticum de iis, que ab uno Marco sunt narrata, aut copiosius et explicatius, ab co, quam a cæteris Evangelistes exposita. 8vo. Trajecti ad

Pott's Sylloge Comment. vol.i. pp. 65-69. Michaelis, vol.iii. p. 214, 215.
 Pritii, Introd. ad Lectionem Nov. Test. p. 179. Bishop Tomline's Elements of Christ, Theol. vol.i. p.319.

important doctrines and precepts which it contains, — is the shortest and clearest, the most marvellous, and at the same time the most satisfactory history in the whole world.

SECTION IV.

ON THE GOSPEL BY SAINT LUKE.

I. Author.— II. Genuineness and authenticity of Saint Luke's Gospel, particularly of the first two chapters, and of chapter viii. 27—39.— III. Date, and where written.—IV. For whom written.— V. Occasion and scope of this Gospel.— VI. Synopsis of its contents.— VII. Observations on this Gospel.

I. CONCERNING this evangelist, we have but little certain information: from what is recorded in the Scriptures, as well as from the circumstances related by the early Christian writers, the follow-

ing particulars have been obtained.

According to Eusebius, Saint Luke was a native of Antioch, by profession a physician, and for the most part a companion of the apostle Paul. The report, first announced by Nicephorus Callisti, a writer of the fourteenth century, that he was a painter, is now justly exploded, as being destitute of foundation, and countenanced by no antient writers. From his attending Saint Paul in his travels, and also from the testimony of some of the early fathers, Basnage, Fabricius, and Dr. Lardner have been led to conclude, that this evangelist was a Jew, and Origen, Epiphanius, and others have supposed that he was one of the seventy disciples; but this is contradicted by Luke's own declaration that he was not an eyewitness of our Saviour's actions. Michaelis is of opinion that he was a Gentile, on the authority of Saint Paul's expressions in Col. iv. 10, 11. 14. The most probable conjecture is that of Bolten, adopted by Kuinöel, viz. that Saint Luke was descended from Gentile parents, and in his youth had embraced Judaism, from which he was converted to Christianity. The Hebraic-Greek style of writing observable in his writings, and especially the accurate knowledge of the Jewish religion, rites, ceremonies, and usages, every where discernible both in his Gospel and in the Acts of the Apostles, sufficiently evince that their author was a Jew; while his intimate knowledge of the Greek language, displayed in the preface to his Gospel, which is composed in elegant Greek, and his Greek name Aoux25, evidently shew that he was descended from Gentile This conjecture is further supported by a passage in the Acts, and by another in the Epistle to the Colossians. In the former (Acts xxi. 27.) it is related that the Asiatic Jews stirred up the people, because Paul had introduced Gentiles into the temple, and in the following verse it is added, that they had before seen with him in the city, Trophimus an Ephesian, whom they supposed

that Paul had brought into the temple. No mention is here made of Luke, though he was with the apostle. Compare Acts xxi. 15. 17., where Luke speaks of himself among the companions of Paul. Hence we infer that he was reckoned among the Jews, one of whom he might be accounted, if he had become a proselyte from Gentilism to the Jewish religion. In the Epistle to the Colossians (iv. 11. 14.), after Paul had written the salutations of Aristarchus, Marcus, and of Jesus surnamed Justus, he adds, "who are of the circumcision. These only," he continues, "are my fellow-workers (meaning those of the circumcision) unto the kingdom of God." Then in the fourteenth verse, he adds, "Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, salute you." As the apostle in this passage opposes them to the Christians who had been converted from Judaism, it is evident that Luke was descended from Gentile parents.

The first time that this evangelist is mentioned in the New Testament, is in his own history of the Acts of the Apostles. We there find him (Acts xvi. 10, 11.) with Saint Paul at Troas; thence he attended him to Jerusalem; continued with him in his troubles in Judæa; and sailed in the same ship with him, when he was sent a prisoner from Cæsarea to Rome, where he stayed with him during his two years' confinement. As none of the antient fathers have mentioned his suffering martyrdom, it is probable that he died a

natural death.1

II. The genuineness and authenticity of Saint Luke's Gospel, and of his history of the Acts of the Apostles, are confirmed by the unanimous testimonies of the antient writers. - The Gospel is alluded to by the apostolical fathers, Barnabas², Clement of Rome³, Hermas⁴, and Polycarp.⁵ In the following century it is repeatedly cited by Justin Martyr⁶ by the martyrs of Lyons⁷, and by Irenæus.⁸ Tertullian⁹, at the commencement of the third century, asserted against Marcion the genuineness and integrity of the copies of Saint Luke's Gospel, which were admitted to be canonical by himself and Christians in general, and for this he appealed to various apostolical churches. Origen 10, a few years after, mentions the Gospels in the order in which they are now generally received; the third of which, he says, "is that according to Luke, the Gospel commended by Paul, published for the sake of the Gentile con-These testimonies are confirmed by Eusebius, the Pseudo-Athanasius, Gregory Nazianzen, Gregory Nyssen, Jerome, Augustine, Chrysostom, and a host of later writers; whose evidence, being

Lardner's Supplement to his Credibility, chap. viii. Works, 8vo. vol. viii. pp.105
 —107.; 4to. vol. iii. pp.187, 188.

² Lardner, 8vo. vol.ii. p.15.; 4to. vol.i. p.285. ³ Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.31.; 4to. vol.i. p.294.

⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.55.; 4to. vol.i. pp.307, 308.

<sup>Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.93.; 4to. vol.i. p.328.
Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.120.; 4to. vol.i. p.344.
Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.150.; 4to. vol.i. p.361.</sup>

Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.159, 160.; 4to. vol.i. p.366.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.258.; 4to. vol.i. p.420.

¹⁰ Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p.466.; 4to. vol.i. p.532.

collected by the accurate and laborious Dr. Lardner¹, it is not ne-

cessary here to state.

Notwithstanding this unbroken chain of testimony to the genuineness and authenticity of Saint Luke's Gospel, an attempt has of late years been made, by those who deny the miraculous conception of Jesus Christ, to impugn the authority of the first two chapters. It is admitted that they are to be found in all the antient manuscripts and versions at present known; and the first chapter of St. Luke's Gospel is connected with the second, precisely in the same manner as we have seen (pp. 239, 240. supra) that the two first chapters of St. Matthew's Gospel are connected: Εγενετο ΔΕ ταις ημεραις. - Now it came to pass in those days, &c. (Luke ii. 1.) And the second chapter of Saint Luke's Gospel is in a similar manner connected with the third: — Εν ετει ΔΕ πεντεκαιδεκατω — Now, in the fifteenth year, &c. (Luke iii. 1.) This Gospel, therefore, could not possibly have begun with the third chapter, but must have been preceded by some introduction: but because the first two chapters of it were not found in the copies used by Marcion, the founder of the sect of Marcionites in the second century, it is affirmed that they are spurious interpolations. A little consideration will shew the falsehood of this assertion. The notions entertained by Marcion were among the wildest that can be conceived; - that our Saviour was man only in outward form; and that he was not born like other men, but appeared on earth full grown. He rejected the Old Testament altogether, as proceeding from the Creator, who, in his opinion, was void of goodness; and of the New Testament he received only one Gospel (which is supposed, but without foundation, to be the Gospel of Saint Luke²), and ten of Saint

1 Lardner, 8vo. vol.viii. pp.107-112.; 4to. vol.iii. pp.188-191.

e "The Gospel used by Marcion certainly did not contain the first two chapters of Luke; but neither did it contain the third chapter, nor more than one half of the fourth: and in the subsequent parts, (as we are informed by Dr. Lardner, who had examined this subject with his usual minuteness and accuracy,) it was "mutilated and altered in a great variety of places. He would not allow it to be called the Gospel of Saint Luke, erasing the name of that evangelist from the beginning of his copy." (Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ix. pp.393—401.; 4to. vol. iv. pp.611—615.) His alterations were not made on any critical principles, but in the most arbitrary manner, in order to suit his extravagant theology. Indeed, the opinion that he used Luke's Gospel at all, rests upon no sufficient foundation. So different were the two works, that the most distinguished biblical scholars of modern times, particularly Semler, Eichhorn, Griesbach, Loeffler, and Marsh, have rejected that opinion altogether. Griesbach maintained that Marcion compiled a work of his own, for the service of his system and the use of his followers, from the writings of the evangelists, and particularly of Luke. (Hist. Text. Gr. Epist. Paul. p.92.) "That Marcion used St. Luke's Gospel at all," says Bp. Marsh, "is a position which has been taken for granted without the least proof. Marcion himself never pretended that it was the Gospel of Luke; as Tertullian acknowledges, saying, Marcion evangelio suo unillum adscribit autorem. (Adv. Marcion. lib. iv. cap. 2.) It is probable therefore that he used some apocryphal Gospel, which had much matter in common with that of St. Luke, but yet was not the same." (Marsh's Michaelis, vol. iii. p.159.) Dr. Loeffler has very fully examined the question in his Dissertation, entitled Marcionem Pauli Epistolas et Lucæ Evangelium adulterasse dubitatur. Frankfort on the Oder, 1788. The conclusions of his minute investigation arc, (1.) That the Gospel used by Marcion was anonymous: (2.) Marcion rejected all our four Gospels, and mai

Paul's Epistles, all of which he mutilated and disguised by his alterations, interpolations, and omissions. This conduct of Marcion's completely invalidates any argument that may be drawn from the omission of the two first chapters of Saint Luke's Gospel in his copy; and when it is added that his arbitrary interpolations, &c. of it were exposed by several contemporary writers, and particularly by Tertullian², we conceive that the genuineness and authenticity of the two chapters in question are established beyond the possibility of doubt.3

From the occurrence of the word Asyswv (Legio, that is, a Legion), in Greek characters, in Luke viii. 30., a suspicion has been raised that the whole paragraph, containing the narrative of Christ's healing the Gadarene Demoniac (viii. 27-39.) is an interpolation. This doubt is grounded on the assertion that this mode of expression was not customary, either with Saint Luke, or with any classic writer in the apostolic age. But this charge of interpolation is utterly groundless; for the passage in question is found in all manuscripts and versions that are extant, and the mode of expression alluded to is familiar both with the evangelist, and also with classic writers who were contemporary with him. Thus,

1. In Luke x. 35. we meet with Δηναρια, which is manifestly the Latin word Denaria in Greek characters. In xix. 20. we also have Σουδαριον; which word, though acknowledged in the Greek language, is nothing more than the Latin word Sudarium, a napkin or handkerchief; and in Acts xvi. 12. we also have ΚΟΛΩΝΙΑ, (Colonia) a Colony.

2. That the mode of expression, above objected to, was customary with classic authors in the apostolic age, is evident from the following passage of Plutarch, who was born not more than ten years after Jesus Christ. He tells us that, when the city of Rome was built, Romulus divided the younger part of the inhabitants into

tained, that Christ himself and Paul were the authors of it: (4.) Irenæus, Tertullian, and Epiphanius, had no reason for regarding Marcion's Gospel as an altered edition of Luke's, and their assertion is a mere conjecture, resting upon none but frivolous and absurd allegations: (5.) The difference of Marcion's Gospel from Luke's is inconsistent with the supposition: (6.) There are no just grounds for believing that Marcion had any pressing motives to induce him to adopt a garbled copy of Luke; and the motives assigned by the fathers are inconsistent and self-destructive." — Dr. J. P. Smith's Scripture Testimony to the Messiah, vol. ii. pp. 13, 14.

¹ Epiphanius has given a long account of Marcion's alterations, &c. of the New Testament. See Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ix. pp. 369-393.; 4to. vol. iv. pp. 610

² See the passage at length in Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 256-288.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 419, 420.

³ Much stress has been laid upon the apparent discrepancy between the genealogies of Jesus Christ in Luke iii. and Matt. i. and also on the supposed chronological difficulty in our Saviour's age; but as these seeming contradictions have already been satisfactorily explained in the Appendix to Vol. I. No. III. pp. 533, 534. and 546. it is not necessary to repeat those solutions in this place. See also Dr. Nares's Remarks on the Unitarian Version of the New Testament, p. 27. et seq.; Archbp. Laurence's Critical Reflections on the Misrepresentations contained in the Unitarian Version, pp. 51—73.; and Dr. Hales on Faith in the Trinity, vol. i. pp. 88-110.

battalions. Each corps consisted of three thousand foot, and three hundred horse; and (the historian adds) Εκληθε δε ΛΕΓΕΩΝ, τω λογαδας ειναι τους μαχιμους παντων, that is, It was called a LEGION, because the most warlike persons were 'selected.' A few sentences afterwards, we meet with the following Latin words in Greek characters, viz. ΠΑΤΡΙΚΙΟΥΣ (Patricios), PATRICIANS; ΣΕΝΑΤΟΣ (Senatus), the SENATE; ΠΑΤΡΩΝΑΣ (Patronos), PATRONS; KAIENTAS (Clientes), CLIENTS 1; and in a subsequent page of the same historian, we meet with the word ΚΕΛΕΡΕΣ (Celeres), CELERES.2 Again, in Dion Cassius 3, we meet with the following sentence: Two γαρ ΚΕΛΕΡΙΩΝ αρχων ειμι, — for I am chief, or commander, of the Celeres. Whether these are Latin words in Greek characters or not, the common sense of the reader must determine. The word ΛΕΓΕΩΝ is not so barbarous, but that it has been acknowledged by the two Lexicographers, Hesychius and Suidas. 4 We have therefore every reasonable evidence that can be desired for the

genuineness of this passage of Saint Luke's Gospel.

III. With regard to the time when this Gospel was written, there is some difference of opinion; Dr. Owen and others referring it to the year 53, while Jones, Michaelis, Lardner, and the majority of biblical critics, assign it to the year 63 or 64, which date appears to be the true one, and corresponds with the internal characters of time exhibited in the Gospel itself. But it is not so easy to ascertain the place where it was written. Jerome says that Luke, the third evangelist, published his Gospel in the countries of Achaia and Bœotia; Gregory Nazianzen also says, that Luke wrote for the Greeks, or in Achaia. Grotius states, that about the time when Paul left Rome, Luke departed to Achaia, where he wrote the books we now have. Dr. Cave was of opinion that they were written at Rome before the termination of Paul's captivity, but Drs. Mill and Grabe, and Wetstein, affirm that this Gospel was published at Alexandria in Egypt, in opposition to the Pseudo-Gospel circulated among the Egyptians. Dr. Lardner has examined these various opinions at considerable length, and concludes that, upon the whole, there is no good reason for supposing that Saint Luke wrote his Gospel at Alexandria, or that he preached at all in Egypt: on the contrary, it is more probable that when he left Paul, he went into Greece, and there composed or finished and published his Gospel, and the Acts of the Apostles.5

IV. That Saint Luke wrote his Gospel for the benefit of Gentile converts, is affirmed by the unanimous voice of Christian antiquity,

¹ Plutarchi Vitæ, in Romulo, tom. i. pp. 51, 52. edit. Bryani.

² Plutarchi Vitæ, vol. i. p. 71. In the same page also occurs the word ΚΑΠΙΤΩΛΙΟΝ (Capitolium) the CAPITOL.

³ Dion Cassius, lib. iv. cited by Mr. Rennell (to whom we are principally indebted for the observations above stated), in his Animadversions on the Unitarian Version of the New Testament, p. 52.

 ⁴ See their Lexicons, in voce; their clucidations of this word are cited by Schleusner, in his Lexicon in Nov. Test. voce. Λεγεων.
 5 Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 120—136.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 199—202.

and it may also be inferred from his dedicating it to one of his Gentile converts. This indeed appears to have been its peculiar design: for, writing to those who were far remote from the scene of action, and ignorant of Jewish affairs, it was requisite that he should descend to many particulars, and touch on various points, which would have been unnecessary, had he written exclusively for Jews. On this account he begins his history with the birth of John the Baptist (i. 5-80.), as introductory to that of Christ; and in the course of it he notices several particulars, mentioned by Saint Matthew. (ii. 1-9. &c.) Hence also he is particularly careful in specifying various circumstances of facts that were highly conducive to the information of strangers; but which it would not have been necessary to recite to the Jews, who could easily supply them from their own knowledge. On this account likewise, he gives the genealogy of Christ, not as Saint Matthew had done, by shewing that Jesus was the son of David, from whom the Scriptures taught the Jews that the Messiah was to spring; but he traces Christ's lineage up to Adam, (agreeably to the mode of tracing genealogies in use among the Gentiles, by ascending from the person whose lineage was given to the founder of his race (iii. 23—38.); and thus shews that Jesus is the seed of the woman, who was promised for the redemption of the whole world. Further, as the Gentiles had but little knowledge of Jewish transactions, Saint Luke has marked the æras when Christ was born, and when John began to announce the Gospel, by the reigns of the Roman emperors (iii. 1, 2.) — to which point Saint Matthew and the other evangelists have not attended. Saint Luke has likewise introduced many things not noticed by the other evangelists, which encouraged the Gentiles to hearken to the Gospel, and, when their consciences were awakened by it, to turn to God in newness of life, with a pleasing prospect of pardon and acceptance. Of this description are the parables of the publican praying in the temple (xviii. 10.), and of the lost piece of silver (xv. 8-10), and particularly the prophetic parable of the prodigal son; which, besides its spiritual and universal application, beautifully intimates that the Gentile, represented by the younger or prodigal son, returning at length to his heavenly father, would meet with the most merciful, gracious, and affectionate reception. (xv. 11. et seq.) Christ's visit to Zaccheus the publican (xix. 5.), and the pardon of the penitent thief on the cross (xxiii. 40-43.), are also lively illustrations of the mercy and goodness of God to penitent

Lest, however, doubts should arise whether any but the lost sheep of the house of Israel were interested in these good tidings, other parables and facts are introduced which cannot be taken in this limited sense. Thus, Saint Luke recites a parable in praise of a merciful Samaritan (x. 33.); he relates that another Samaritan was healed and commended for his faith and gratitude (xvii. 19.); and, when a village of this people proved rude and inhospitable, that the zeal of the two apostles who wished to consume them by fire from heaven was reproved (ix. 52-56.); and they were told that "the Son of man came, not to destroy men's lives, but to save them."

Lastly, this evangelist inserts examples of kindness and mercy shewn to the Gentiles. Thus, our Saviour, in the very first public discourse recorded in Saint Luke's Gospel, takes notice that such favours were vouchsafed to the widow of Sarepta and Naaman the Syrian, both Gentiles, as were not conferred, in like circumstances, on any of the Israelites. (iv. 25-27.) And the prayer upon the cross (xxiii. 34.), " Father, for give them, for they know not what they do," is placed between the act of crucifying our Lord and that of parting his raiment, both of which were performed by the Roman soldiers; to whom, therefore, this prayer must have respect, as

much as to any of his persecutors.1

V. Great and remarkable characters always have many biographers. Such appears to have been the case with our Saviour, whose life was so beautiful, his character so sublime and divine, his doctrine so excellent, and the miracles by which he confirmed it were so illustrious and so numerous, that it was impossible but many should undertake to write evangelical narrations, or short historical memoirs concerning his life, doctrines, and transactions, which are This we infer from Saint Luke's introduction to his Gospel: - Forasmuch, says he, as many have taken in hand to set forth in order a declaration of those things which are most surely believed among us, even as they, who from the beginning were eyewitnesses and ministers of the Word, delivered them unto us; it seemed good to me also, having had perfect understanding of all things from the very first, to write unto thee in order, most excellent Theophilus, that thou mightest learn the certainty of those things, wherein thou hast been instructed. (i. 1-4.) From these introductory sentences we learn, in the first place, that the writers alluded to were not our evangelists Saint Matthew and Saint Mark, who were the only evangelists that can be supposed to have written before Saint Luke; for Saint Matthew was an eye-witness, and wrote from personal knowledge, not from the testimony of others; and two cannot with propriety be called many. In the next place, it is to be observed, that these narrations consisted of those things which are most surely believed among us—that is, of the things performed by Jesus Christ, and confirmed by the fullest evidence, among the first professors of the Christian faith, of which number Saint Luke reckons himself. Lastly, it appears that these narrations were received either from the apostles themselves, or from their assistants in the work of the Gospel, who were eye-witnesses of the life and miracles of Jesus Christ, to whom Saint Luke (as well as the apostle John) gives the emphatic appellation of the THE WORD 2; and that they were com-

¹ Dr. Townson's Works, vol. i. pp.181—196.

² That this is the true meaning of Luke i. 2. is evident from the following considerations, which are transcribed from Mr. Archdeacon Nares's Veracity of the Evangelists demonstrated by a comparative View of their Histories. "It has long appeared to me,"

posed with an upright intention, though they were inaccurate and defective. What these imperfect and incorrect histories of our Saviour were, it is impossible now to determine, as they are not mentioned by any contemporary writer, and probably did not survive the age when they were composed. 1

The scope of Saint Luke's Gospel therefore was, to supersede the defective and authentic narratives which were then in circulation, and to deliver to Theophilus² a true and genuine account

he observes, "that St. John is not, as is commonly thought, the only evangelist who thus speaks of the Word, or Logos, as a person. † St. Luke surely personifies him quite as much, when he says, that the facts which he collected were related to him by those who from the beginning were eye-witnesses and ministers or attendants of the word (Luke x.2.) that is, the Logos (Tou Noyou). For how could they behold or attend upon that, which was not visible, or had no personal existence? Observe particularly, that the word in the original (happears) denotes a personal attendant, even more properly than the word ministers, employed by the translators. The expression ministers of the word conveys, to the English reader at least, the idea of the ministers of the Gospel; but eye-witnesses of, attendants upon, or servants, of the Word, cannot fail to imply that the Word was a person capable of being seen, and of receiving attendance. In any language, eye-witnesses of a thing not visible must be a very harsh and unintelligible expression. When St. John also says, the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, and we beheld his glory; he comes very near indeed to St. Luke's eye-witnesses of the Word.

comes very near indeed to St. Luke's eye-witnesses of the Word.

"I am well aware that this idea is not new. ‡ How indeed should it be new? being so very obvious, upon the inspection of the Greek text, that it is more extraordinary for it to be overlooked, than remarked. But in this country it has been little noticed. It has been thought by some, that the same writer, St. Luke, has again given the personal sense to the term Logos, or Word, in the xxth chapter of the Acts, ver. 32.; and if so, it is also the expression of St. Paul, whose speech is there recited. And now, brethrem, I commend you to God and to the Word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. By the Word of his grace is thus supposed to be meant our Lord Jesus Christ; in which case, it would be better to render it "who is able, &c." This, however, is by no means so clear as the former passage. But the Word whom the apostles saw, and upon whom they attended, according to St. Luke, cannot, I think, be any other than our Lorn Jesus Christs:

Nares on the Veracity of the Evangelists, pp. 40-43. 2d edit. Lond. 1819.

1 Mill's Proleg. § 35-37. Doddridges's Fam. Expos. vol. i. p. 1. Lardner's

Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp.142-145.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 205, 206.

2 As the literal import of this name is friend of God, some have imagined that, under this appellation, Saint Luke comprised all the followers of Christ, to whom as friends of God, he dedicated this faithful history of our Saviour. But this interpretation appears to have little solidity in it: for, if all the followers of Christ are addressed, why is the singular number used? And what good end could there be accomplished by using a feigned name? Augustine, Chrysostom, and many others, have understood Theophilus to be a real person; and Theophylact has well remarked that he was a man of senatorial rank, and possibly a prefect or governor, because he gives him the same title of κρατιες, most excellent, which Saint Paul used in his addresses to Felix and Festus. Dr. Cave supposed him to have been a nobleman of Antioch, on the authority of the pretended Clementine Recognitions, but these are of no weight, being composed at the end of the second century, and not from the writer's personal knowledge. The most probable opinion is that of Dr. Lardner, now generally adopted, viz. that, as Saint Luke composed his Gospel in Greece, Theophilus was a man of rank of the same country. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 138, 139.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 203, 204. Doddridge, Campbell, Whitby, &c. on Luke i. 1—4. Du Veil's Literal Explication of the Acts, pp. 4—7. English edition, London, 1685.

[†] In the opening of the Revelations, it is particularly said of St. John, that he bore witness to the Logos. 'Os $\epsilon \mu \alpha \rho l \nu \rho \eta \sigma \epsilon$ to $\Lambda o \gamma o \nu$ to $\Theta \epsilon o v$, $\kappa \alpha \iota \tau \eta \nu$ $\mu \alpha \rho l \nu \rho \iota \alpha \nu$, Insorved. Ch. i. v. 2.

Again, in the nineteenth chapter of the same book, the person who sits on the white horse is called the Word of God, καλειται το ονομα αυτου Ο ΛΟΓΟΣ του Θεου. v. 13.

† See Wolfii Curæ Philol. in Luc. i. 2.

of the life, doctrines, miracles, death, and resurrection of our Saviour. Irenæus and some of the fathers imagined that Saint Luke derived his information chiefly from the apostle Paul, and that he wrote his Gospel at his command¹; but this conjecture is contradicted by the evangelist's own words; whence we are authorised to conclude that he obtained his intelligence principally from those who had both heard and witnessed the discourses and miracles of Jesus Christ. Now it is manifest that St. Paul was not of this number, for he was not converted to the Christian faith until the end of the year 36, or perhaps the beginning of the year 37. It was from conversing with some of the apostles or immediate disciples of our Lord, that Luke was enabled to trace every thing from the beginning, and that Theophilus might know the certainty of those truths of which he had hitherto received only the first elements.

VI. From some striking coincidences between certain passages in Saint Luke's Gospel and the parallel passages in that of Saint Matthew², Rosenmüller and some other critics have imagined that the former had seen the Gospel of the latter, and that he transcribed considerably from it. But this conjecture does not appear to have any solid foundation: for, in the first place, it is contradicted by the evangelist Luke himself, who expressly says that he derived his information from persons who had been eye-witnesses; which sufficiently accounts for those coincidences. Further, Saint Luke has related many interesting particulars³, which are not at

¹ See Jones on the Canon, vol. iii. p. 91.

² Compare Luke iii. 7—9. 16, 17. with Matt. iii. 7—12.; Luke v. 20—38. with Matt. ix. 2—17.; Luke vi. 1—5. with Matt. xii. 1—5.; Luke vii. 22—28. with Matt. xi. 4—11.; and Luke xii. 22—31. with Matt. vi. 25—33. Rosenmüller says that Bengel's mode of comparing and harmonising the Gospels of Saint Matthew and Saint Luke is the best.

³ Thus Saint Luke has recorded the circumstances relating to the birth of John the Baptist; the annunciation; and other important circumstances concerning the nativity of the Messiah; the occasion of Joseph's being then in Bethlehem; the vision granted to the shepherds; the early testimony of Simeon and Anna; the wonderful manifestation of our Lord's proficiency in knowledge, when only twelve years old; and his age at the commencement of his ministry, connected with the year of the reigning emperor. He has given us also an account of several memorable incidents and cures which had been overlooked by the rest; the conversion of Zaccheus the publican; the cure of the woman who had been bowed down for eighteen years; and of the dropsical man; the cleansing of the ten lepers; the repulse he met with when about to enter a Samaritan city; and the instructive rebuke he gave, on that occasion, to two of his disciples for their in-temperate zeal: also the affecting interview he had, after his resurrection, with two of his disciples, in the way to Emmaus, and at that village. Luke has likewise added many edifying parables to those which had been recorded by the other evangelists. Of this number are the parables of the creditor who had two debtors; of the rich fool who hoarded up his increase, and, when he had not one day to live, vainly exulted in the prospect of many happy years; of the rich man and Lazarus; of the reclaimed profligate; of the Pharisee and the Publican praying in the temple; of the judge who was prevailed on by a widow's importunity, though he feared not God, nor regarded man; of the barren fig-tree; of the compassionate Samaritan; and several others. It is worthy of remark, that most of these particulars were specified by Irenæus, in the second century as peculiarly belonging to the Gospel of Saint Luke; who has thus, undesignedly, shewn to all succeeding ages, that it is, in every thing material, the very same book which had ever been distinguished by the name of this evangelist till his day,

all noticed by Saint Matthew. And lastly, the order of time, observed by these two evangelists, is different. Saint Matthew narrates the facts recorded in his Gospel, chronologically; Saint Luke, on the contrary, appears to have paid but little attention to this order, because he proposed to make a classification of events, referring each to its proper class, without regard to chronological arrangement.

The Gospel of Saint Luke, which consists of twenty-four chapters, is divided by Rosenmüller and others into five distinct classes

or sections, viz.

Class I. contains the narrative of the birth of Christ, together with all the circumstances that preceded, attended, and followed it. (i. ii. 1-40.)

Class II. comprises the particulars relative to our Saviour's infancy and youth. (ii. 41-52.)

Class III. includes the preaching of John, and the baptism of Jesus Christ, whose genealogy is annexed. (iii.)

Class IV. comprehends the discourses, miracles, and actions of Jesus Christ, during the whole three years of his ministry. (iv.—ix. 50.)

This appears evident: for, after St. Luke had related his temptation in the wilderness (iv. 1-13.), he immediately adds, that Christ returned to Galilee (14.), and mentions Nazareth (16.), Capernaum (31.), and the lake of Genesareth (v. 1.); and then he proceeds as far as ix. 50. to relate our Saviour's transactions in Galilee.

Sect. 1. The temptation of Christ in the wilderness. (iv. 1—13.)

Sect. 2. Transactions between the first and second passovers, A.D. 30, 31.

§ i. Christ teaches at Nazareth, where his townsmen attempt to kill him. (iv. 14.—30.) vii. Christ performs many miracles at Capernaum, where he teaches, as also in other parts of Galilee. (iv. 31-44.)

§ iii. The call of Peter, Andrew, James, and John; and the miraculous draught of fishes. (v. 1—11.)

§ iv. Christ heals a leper and a paralytic. (v. 12-26.)

§ v. The call of Matthew. (v. 27—32.) § vi. Christ shews why his disciples do not fast. (v. 33—39.)

Sect. 3. Transactions from the second passover, to a little before the third passover, A.D. 31, 32.

§ i. Christ justifies his disciples for plucking corn on the Sabbath day; and heals a man who had a withered hand. (vi. 1-11.)

§ ii. Christ ordains the twelve apostles. (vi. 12-16.)

§ iii. Christ descends from a mountain into the plain (vi. 17-19.) where he repeats a considerable part of his sermon on the mount (20-49.); which is related at length in the fifth, sixth, and seventh chapters of Saint Matthew's Gospel.

§ iv. Christ heals the centurion's servant, and restores to life the widow's son at

Nain. (vii. 1-17.)

§ v. Christ's reply to the inquiry of John the Baptist's disciples, and his discourse to the people concerning John. (vii. 18-35.)

§ vi. A woman, who had been a sinner, anoints the feet of Jesus, at the house of

Simon the Pharisee. (vii. 36—50.) § vii. Christ preaches again through Galilee (viii. 1—3.), where he delivers the parable of the sower. (4—15.)

and remains so distinguished to our times. Dr. Campbell on the Gospels, vol. ii. p. 126. See the passage of Irenæus in Dr. Lardner's works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 160, 161. 4to. vol. i. pp. 366, 367.

§ viii. Christ declares the duty of the apostles, and also of all Christians, as the lights of the world (viii. 16-18.), and shews who, in his esteem, are his mother and brethren. (19-21.)

§ ix. Christ stills a tempest by his command (viii. 22-25.), and expels a legion of

demons, at Gadara. (26-39.) § x. Christ cures the issue of blood, and raises the daughter of Jairus to life. (viii. 40-56.) § xi. The apostles sent forth to preach. - Herod the Tetrarch desires to see Christ.

(ix. 1--9.) § xii. Christ miraculously feeds five thousand men. - Their different opinions concerning him, and the duty of taking up the cross enforced. (ix. 10-27.)

§ xiii. The transfiguration of Christ on a mountain. (ix. 28-36.)

§ xiv. On his descent into the plain, Christ casts out a demon, which his disciples

could not expel. (ix. 37-42.)

§ xv. Christ forewarns his disciples of his sufferings and death; exhorts them to humility; and shews that such as propagate the Gospel are not to be hindered. (ix. 43—50.)

- Class V. Contains an account of our Saviour's last journey to Jerusalem, including every circumstance relative to his passion, death, resurrection, and ascension. (ix. 51—62. x.—xxiv.)
- SECT. 1. Transactions from Christ's departure out of Galilee to Jerusalem, to keep the feast of Tabernacles, to his departure from Jerusalem after the feast.

§ i. In his way to Jerusalem, the Samaritans refuse to receive Christ. - His answer to several persons about following him. (ix. 51-62.)

§ ii. The seventy disciples sent forth to preach. (x. 1-16.)

Sect. 2. Transactions between Christ's departure from Jerusalem after the feast of Tabernacles, A. D. 32. and his return thither to the feast of Dedication, in the same year.

§ i. The return of the seventy disciples to Christ. (x. 17-24.) § ii. Jesus shews who is to be esteemed our neighbour. (x. 25-37.)

§ iii. Christ is entertained by Martha and Mary. (x. 38-42.)

§ iv. Christ teaches his disciples to pray, and inculcates the necessity of importunity in prayer, as also implicit reliance on the paternal goodness of God. (xi. 1-13.)

§ v. Christ's reply to the Jews, who ascribed his expulsion of demons to Beelzebub. (xi. 14-28.)

§ vi. His answer to the Jews, who demanded a sign from heaven. (xi. 29-36.)

§ vii. The Pharisees reproved for their hypocrisy. (xi. 37-54.)

§ viii. Christ warns his disciples, first, to avoid hypocrisy (xii. 1-3.); and secondly, not to neglect their duty to God, for fear of man. (4-12.)

§ ix. Cautions against covetousness or worldy-mindedness, and exhortations to be chiefly solicitous for spiritual welfare. (xii. 13-34.)

§ x. Admonition to be always prepared for death. - The reward of such as are careful to do their duty, according to their stations, and the opportunities offered to them. (xii. 35-48.)

§ xi. Christ reproaches the people for not knowing the time of Messiah's coming (xii. 54-56.); and shews that common reason is sufficient to teach men re-

pentance. (57-59.) § xii. God's judgments on some are designed to bring others to repentance. — The parable of the fig-tree. (xiii. 1—9.)

xiii. Christ cures an infirm woman on the Sabbath day (xiii. 10-17.); and delivers the parable of the mustard seed. (18-21.)

- § xiv. Christ's journeytowards Jerusalem to keep the feast of dedication; in the course of which he shews that repentance is not to be deferred (xiii. 22-30.); reproves Herod, and laments the judicial blindness of Jerusalem. (31-35.)
- Sect. 3. Transactions subsequently to the feast of Dedication, after Christ's departure from Jerusalem, and before his return thither to keep his last passover, A. D. 32, 33.
 - § i. Christ heals a dropsical man on the Sabbath day, and inculcates the duties of humility and charity. (xiv. 1-14.)

§ ii. The parable of the great supper. (xiv. 15-24.)

§ iii. Courage and perseverance shewn to be requisite in a true Christian. profitableness of an unsound Christian. (xiv. 25-35.)

§ iv. Christ illustrates the joy of the angels in heaven over repenting sinners, by the parables, 1. Of the lost sheep (xv. 1-7.); 2. Of the lost piece of money (8-10.); and 3. Of the prodigal son. (11-32.)

§ v. The parable of the unjust steward. (xvi. 1-13.)

§ vi. The Pharisees reproved for their covetousness and hypocrisy. (xvi. 14-18.)

§ vii. The parable of the rich man and Lazarus. (xvi. 19-31.)

§ viii. The duty of not giving offence. (xvii. 1-10.)

§ ix. In his last journey to Jerusalem, Christ cures ten lepers (xvii. 11—19.); and discourses concerning his second coming. (20-37.)

§ x. Encouragement to perseverance in prayer, illustrated by the parable of the importunate widow. (xviii. 1-8.)

§ xi. Self-righteousness reproved, and humility encouraged, by the parable of the Pharisee and publican or tax-gatherer. (xviii. 9-14.)

§ xii. Christ encourages young children to be brought to him (xviii. 15-17.); and discourses with a rich young man. (18-30.)

§ xiii. Christ again foretells his death to his disciples (xviii. 31-34.); and cures a blind man near Jericho. (35-42.)

§ xiv. The conversion of Zaccheus. (xix. 1—10.) § xv. The parable of the nobleman going into a distant country to receive a kingdom. (xix. 11-28.)

Sect. 4. The transactions at Jerusalem, until the passion of Christ, A. D. 33.

§ i. On Palm-Sunday (as we now call it), or the first day of Passion-week, Christ makes his lowly yet triumphal entry into Jerusalem, weeps over the city, and expels the traders out of the temple. (xix. 29-46.)

§ ii. On Monday, or the second day of Passion-week, Christ teaches during the day

in the temple. (xix. 47, 48.)

§ iii. On Tuesday, or the third day of Passion-week,

(a) In the day-time and in the temple, Christ confutes the chief priests, scribes, and elders, 1. By a question concerning the baptism of John. (xx. 1-7.) - 2. By the parable of the labourers in the vineyard. (9-19.) - 3. By shewing the law-fulness of paying tribute to Cæsar. (20-26.) - The Sadducees confuted, and the resurrection proved. (27-40.) -- The scribes confounded, and the disciples of Christ warned not to follow their example. (41-47.) The charity of a poor widow commended. (xx. 1-4.)

(b) In the evening, and principally on the Mount of Olives, Christ discourses concerning the destruction of the temple, and of the last judgment (xxi. 5-28.); delivers another parable of the fig-tree (29-33.); and enforces the duty of watch-

fulness. (34—38.)

§ iv. On Wednesday, or the fourth day of Passion-week, the chief priests consult to

kill Christ. (xxii. 1-3.)

- § v. On Thursday, or the fifth day of Passion-week, Judas covenants to betray Christ (xxii. 4-6.); and Christ sends two disciples to prepare the Passover. (7—13.)
- § vi. On the Passover day, that is, from Thursday evening to Friday evening of Passion-week.

(a) In the evening, Christ eats the Passover; institutes the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper; discourses on humility, and foretells his being betrayed by Judas, his abandonment by his disciples, and Peter's denial of him. (xxii. 14-38.)

(b) Towards night, after eating the Passover with his apostles, Jesus goes to the Mount of Olives; where, after being some time in an agony, he is apprehended.

(xxii. 39-53.)

(c) During the night, Christ having been conducted to the high priest's house, (whither Peter followed and denied him,) is derided. (xxii. 54-65.)

(d) At day-break on Friday morning, Christ is tried before the Sanhedrin (xxii. 66-71.); from whose tribunal,

(e) On Friday morning, 1. he is delivered first to Pilate (xxiii. 1—7.), who sends him to Herod (8—12.); by whom he is again sent to Pilate, and is by him condemned to be crucified. (13-25.) - 2. Christ's discourse to the women of Jerusalem as he was led forth to be crucified. (26-31.)

(f) The transactions of the third hour. - The crucifixion; Christ's garments divided; the inscription on the cross his address to the penitent robber. (xxiii.

32-43.)

(g) From the sixth to the ninth hour. — The preternatural darkness, rending of the veil; death of Christ, and its concomitant circumstances. (xxiii. 44—49.)

(h) Between the ninth hour and sun-set, Jesus Christ is interred by Joseph of Arimathea. (xxiii. 50-56.)

Sect. 5. Transactions after Christ's resurrection on Easter Day.

§ i. Christ's resurrection testified to the women by the angel. (xxiv. 1-12.)

§ ii. Christ appears to two disciples in their way to Emmaus, and also to Peter. (xxiv. 13-35.)

§ iii. His appearance to the apostles, and his instructions to them. (xxiv. 36-49.)

Sect. 6. The Ascension of Christ. (xxiv. 50-52.)

The plan of classifying events, adopted by Saint Luke, has been followed by Livy, Plutarch, and other profane historical writers. Thus Suetonius, after exhibiting a brief summary of the life of Augustus previous to his acquiring the sovereign power, announces his intention of recording the subsequent events of his life, not in order of time, but arranging them into distinct classes; and then proceeds to give an account of his wars, honours, legislation, discipline, and private life. In like manner, Florus intimates that he would not observe the strict order of time; but in order that the things, which he should relate, might the better appear, he would relate

them distinctly and separately.2

VII. If Saint Paul had not informed us (Col. iv. 14.) that Saint Luke was by profession a physician, and consequently a man of letters, his writings would have sufficiently evinced that he had had a liberal education; for although his Gospel presents as many Hebraisms perhaps as any of the sacred writings, yet his language contains more numerous Græcisms than that of any other writer of the New Testament. The style of this evangelist is pure, copious, and flowing, and bears a considerable resemblance to that of his great master Saint Paul. Many of his words and expressions are exactly parallel to those which are to be found in the best classic authors; and several eminent critics have long since pointed out the singular skill and propriety with which Saint Luke has named and described the various diseases which he had occasion to notice. As an instance of his copiousness, Dr. Campbell has remarked that each of the evangelists has a number of words, which are used by none of the rest; but in Saint Luke's Gospel, the number of such words as are used in none of the other Gospels, is greater than that of the peculiar words found in all the other three Gospels put together; and that the terms peculiar to Luke are for the most part long and compound words. There is also more of composition in his sentences than is found in the other three Gospels, and consequently less simplicity. Of this we have an example in the first sentence, which occupies not less than four verses. Further, Saint Luke seems to approach nearer to the manner of other historians, in giving what may be called his own verdict in the narrative part of his work. Thus he calls the Pharisees φιλαργυροι, lovers of money (xvi. 14.);

² Flori, Hist. Rom. lib. ii. c. 19.

¹ Suetonius in Augusto, c. ix. (al. xii.) p.58. edit. Bipont. This historian has pursued the same method in his life of Cæsar.

and in distinguishing Judas Iscariot from the other Judas, he uses the phrase 05 και εγενετο προδοτης, who also proved a traitor. (vi. 16.) Saint Matthew (x. 4.) and Saint Mark (iii. 19.) express the same sentiment in milder language — who delivered him up. Again, the attempt made by the Pharisees, to extort from our Lord what might prove matter of accusation against him, is expressed by Saint Luke in more animated language than is used by either of the rest (xi. 53.): "They began vehemently to press him with questions on many points." And on another occasion, speaking of the same people, he says that they were filled with madness. (vi. 11.) Lastly, in the moral instructions given by our Lord, and recorded by this evangelist, especially in the parables, no one has surpassed him in uniting affecting sweetness of manner with genuine simplicity, particularly in the parables of the benevolent Samaritan and the penitent prodigal.

SECTION V.

ON THE SOURCES OF THE FIRST THREE GOSPELS.

- I. Different hypotheses stated.—II. Examination of the hypothesis, that the evangelists abridged or copied from each other.—III. Examination of the hypothesis, that the evangelists derived their information from a primary Greek or Hebrew document.—IV. And of the hypothesis, that they consulted several documents.—V. That the only document consulted by the three first evangelists was the preaching of our Saviour himself.
- I. THAT the Gospels of Saint Matthew, Saint Mark, and Saint Luke, should contain so much verbal agreement, and yet that there should exist such striking differences as appear in the parallel accounts of these three evangelists when they relate the same discourses or transactions, is indeed a most remarkable circumstance. Hence several eminent writers have been induced to discuss this singular fact with great ability and equal ingenuity: and although the testimonies which we have to the genuineness and authenticity of the Gospels, are so clear and decisive, as to leave no doubt in the minds of private Christians; yet, since various learned men have offered different hypotheses to account for, and explain, these phenomena, the author would deem his labours very imperfect, if he suffered them to pass unnoticed.

Three principal hypotheses have been offered, to account for these verbal similarities and occasional differences between the first three evangelists, viz. 1. That one or two of the Gospels were taken from another; 2. That all three were derived from some original docu-

¹ Dr. Campbell on the Gospels, vol. ii. pp. 126—129. Rosenmüller, Scholia in Nov. Test. vol. ii. pp. 3—6. Kuinöel, Comment. in Libros Hist. Nov. Test. vol. ii. pp. 213—220. Bp. Marsh's Michaelis, vol. iii. part i. pp. 228—271. Pritii, Introd. ad Nov. Test. pp. 181—195. Viser, Herm. Sacr. Nov. Test. pars. i. pp. 333—339. pars. ii. pp. 205—209. 221. et seq. 264. Rumpæi, Comm. Crit. in Libros Nov. Test. pp. 81. 88. Bp. Cleaver's Discourse on the Style of Saint Luke's Gospel, in his Sermons, pp. 209—224. 8vo. Oxford, 1808.

ment common to the evangelists; — and, 3. That they were derived from detached narratives of part of the history of our Saviour, communicated by the apostles to the first converts to Christianity. We shall briefly state the arguments that have been offered for and

against these various hypotheses.

II. The first and most commonly received opinion has been, that one or two of the first three evangelists had copied or abridged from the third, or one from the other two; but which was the original writer, and which were the copyists, are topics concerning which various conjectures have been given. This opinion has been advocated by Grotius, Wetstein, Drs. Mill, Owen, Harwood, Townson, and Hales, and also by Griesbach: but, besides that it weakens the testimony of the evangelists by reducing three to two, or even to one, it is contradicted by the following weighty considerations.

1. It does not appear that any of the learned antient Christian writers had a suspicion, that either of the first three evangelists had seen the other Gospels before he wrote his own.

They say indeed, "that when the three first-written Gospels had been delivered to all men, they were also brought to Saint John, and that he confirmed the truth of their narration; but said that there were some things omitted by them which might be profitably related:" or, "that he wrote last, supplying some things which had been omitted by the former evangelists." To mention no others, Eusebius bishop of Cæsarea!, Epiphanius?, Theodore of Mopsuestia3, and Jerome 4, express themselves in this manner. Towards the close of the fourth century, indeed, or early in the fifth, Augustine 5 supposed that the first three evangelists were not totally ignorant of each other's labours, and considered Saint Mark's Gospel as an abridgment of Saint Matthew's: but he was the first of the fathers who advocated that notion, and it does not appear that he was followed by any succeeding writers, until it was revived in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries by Grotius and others.

2. It is not suitable to the character of any of the evangelists, that they should abridge or transcribe another historian.

Saint Matthew was an apostle and an eye-witness, and consequently was able to write from his own knowledge; or, if there were any parts of our Lord's ministry at which he was not present, he might obtain information from his fellow-apostles or other eye-witnesses. And, with respect to things which happened before the calling of the apostles (as the nativity, infancy, and youth of Christ), the apostles might ascertain them from our Saviour himself, or from his friends and acquaintance, on whose information they

Saint Mark, if not one of Christ's seventy disciples, was (as we have already seen 6) an early Jewish believer, acquainted with all the apostles, and especially with Saint Peter, as well as with many other eye-witnesses: consequently he was well qualified to write a Gospel; and that he did not abridge Saint Matthew, we have shewn by an induction of various particulars. 7 Saint Luke, though not one of Christ's seventy disciples, nor an eye-witness of his discourses and actions, was a disciple and companion of the apostles, and especially of Paul: he must therefore have been well qualified to write a Gospel. Besides, as we have shewn in a former page 8, it is manifest from his introduction, that he knew not of any authentic history of Jesus Christ that had been then written; and he expressly says, that he had accurately traced all things from the source in succession or order, and he professes to write of them to Theophilus. After such an explicit declar-

¹ See the passages from Eusebius in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. iv. pp. 226, 227.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 369.

⁹ Ibid. 8vo. vol. iv. pp.314, 315.; 4to. vol. ii. p.418. ³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. iv. pp. 511, 512.; 4to. vol.ii. p. 529.

⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. v. p.41.; 4to. vol.ii. p. 553. ⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. v. p. 93.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 583.

⁶ See pp. 252, 253. of this volume. 7 See pp. 257-259. of this volume.

⁸ See p.266. supra.

ation as this is, to affirm that he transcribed many things from one historian, and still more from another, is no less than a contradiction of the evangelist himself.

3. It is evident from the nature and design of the first three Gospels, that the evangelists had not seen any authentic written history of Jesus Christ.

There can be no doubt but that Saint John had seen the other three Gospels; for, as he is said to have lived to a great age, so it appears from his Gospel itself that he carefully avoided the repetition of things related in them, except a few necessary facts. But there is no certain evidence, either that Saint Mark knew that Matthew had written a Gospel before him, or that Saint Luke knew that the two evangelists had written Gospels before him. If Saint Mark had seen the work of Matthew, it is likely that he would have remained satisfied with it as being the work of an apostle of Christ, that is, an eyewitness, which he was not. Nor would Saint Luke, who, from the beginning of his Gospel, appears to have been acquainted with several memoirs of the sayings and actions of Christ, have omitted to say that one or more of them was written by an apostle, as Matthew was. — His silence therefore is an additional proof that the first three evangelists were totally unacquainted with any previous authentic written history of Christ.

4. The seeming contradictions¹, which exist in the first three Gospels (all of which, however, admit of easy solutions), are an additional evidence that the evangelists did not write by concert, or after having seen each other's Gospels.

5. In some of the histories recorded by all these three evangelists, there are small varieties and differences, which plainly shew the same thing.

In illustration of this remark, it will suffice to refer to and compare the accounts of the healing of the demoniac or demoniacs in the country of the Gadarenes (Matt. viii. 28—34. with Mark v. 1—20. and Luke viii. 26—40.); the account of our Lord's transfiguration on the mount (Matt. xvii. 1—13. with Mark ix. 1—13. and Luke ix. 28—36.), and the history of the healing of the young man after our Saviour's descent from the mount. (Matt. xvii. 14—21. with Mark ix. 14—29. and Luke ix. 37—42.) In each of the accounts here cited, the agreeing circumstances which are discoverable in them, clearly prove that it is the same history, but there are also several differences equally evident in them. Whoever therefore diligently attends to these circumstances, must be sensible that the evangelical historians did not copy or borrow from each other.

6. There are some very remarkable things related in Saint Matthew's Gospel, of which neither Saint Mark nor Saint Luke has taken any notice.

Such are the extraordinary events recorded in Matt. ii. xxvii. 19. xxvii. 51—55. and xxviii. 11—15.: some or all of which would have been noticed by Saint Mark or Saint Luke, had they written with the view of abridging or confirming Saint Matthew's history. It is also very observable, that Saint Luke has no account of the miracle of feeding "four thousand with seven loaves and a few small fishes," which is related in Matt. xv. 32—39. and Mark viii. 1—9. The same remark is applicable to Saint Luke's Gospel, supposing (as Dr. Macknight and others have imagined) it to have been first written, as it contains many remarkable things not to be found in the other Gospels. Now, if Saint Matthew or Saint Mark had written with a view of abridging or confirming Luke's history, they would not have passed by those things without notice.

7. All the first three evangelists have several things peculiar to themselves; which shew that they did not borrow from each other, and that they were all well acquainted with the things of which they undertook to write a history.

Many such peculiar relations occur in Saint Matthew's Gospel, besides those just cited; and both Saint Mark² and Saint Luke³, as we have already seen, have many similar things, so that it is needless to adduce any additional instances.

8. Lastly, Dr. Mill has argued that the similarity of style and composition is a proof that these evangelists had seen each other's writings: but this argument in Dr. Lardner's judgment is insufficient. In fact,

¹ On this subject, see Vol. I. p. 533., in which the apparent contradictions between the genealogies recorded by Saint Matthew and Saint Luke are particularly considered.

² See pp. 257—259. supra, of this volume.

Mill himself allows that a very close agreement may easily subsist between two authors writing on the same subject in the Greek language.2

III. The second hypothesis, by which some distinguished critics have attempted to explain the verbal harmony observable in the first three Gospels, is that which derives them from some common Greek or Hebrew document or source, which occasioned the evangelists so frequently to adopt the same terms and forms of expression. Le Clerc³ was the first writer to whom this idea occurred; and after it had lain dormant upwards of sixty years, it was revived and advocated by Koppe⁴, by Michaelis in the fourth (German) edition of his Introduction to the New Testament, by Lessing, Niemeyer, and others, but especially by Eichhorn, of whose various modifications of this hypothesis the learned translator of Michaelis has given an interesting account. 5 The common document, whence the three evangelists drew their materials, Eichhorn supposed to be in Hebrew or Chaldee. After many preparatory steps, assigning reasons for the rejection of other hypotheses, and various forms of this hypothesis, Bishop Marsh proposes his own in the following terms, marking the common Hebrew document, which he supposes the evangelist to have consulted by the sign &, and certain translations of it with more or less additions by the letters α , β , &c.

" Saint Matthew, Saint Mark, and Saint Luke, all three, used copies of the common Hebrew document &: the materials of which Saint Matthew, who wrote in Hebrew, retained in the language in which he found them, but Saint Mark and Saint Luke translated them into Greek. They had no knowledge of each other's Gospel; but Saint Mark and Saint Luke, beside their copies of the Hebrew document &, used a Greek translation of it, which had been made, before any of the additions α , β , &c. had been inserted. Lastly, as the Gospels of Saint Mark and Saint Luke contain Greek translations of Hebrew materials, which were incorporated into Saint Matthew's Hebrew Gospel, the person who translated Saint Matthew's Hebrew Gospel into Greek frequently derived assistance from the Gospel of Saint Mark, where Saint Mark had matter in common with Saint Matthew: and in those places, but in those places only, where Saint Mark had no matter in common with Matthew, he had frequently recourse to Saint Luke's Gospel." 6

The hypothesis thus stated and determined, its author conceives, will account for all the phenomena relative to the verbal agreement and disagreement of our first three Gospels, as well as for the other manifold relations which they bear to each other; and he has

Millii Proleg. § 108.

² Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 223-233.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 245-250.

³ Hist. Eccl. sæc. i. ann. lxiv. sect. x. p. 429., cited by Bishop Marsh in his Dissertation on the Origin of the Three First Gospels, in vol. iii. partii. p. 429. of his Translation of Michaelis.

⁴ In his Dissertation entitled Marcus non Epitomator Matthæi. See Pott's Sylloge, vol. i. pp. 65-68.

⁵ Bp. Marsh's Michaelis, vol. iii. part ii. pp. 184-205.

⁶ Ibid. p. 361.

accommodated it with great attention to particular circumstances, enumerated by him in the former part of his "Dissertation on the Origin of the Three First Gospels," which circumstances, however, we have not room to detail. This document, he thinks, may have been entitled in Greek, ΔΙΗΓΗΣΙΣ περι των πεπληροφορημενών εν ημιν πραγματων, καθως παρεδοσαν ημιν οι απ'αρχης αυτοπται και υπηρεται του λογου, that is, A NARRATIVE of those things which are most firmly believed among us, even as they, who from the beginning were eye-witnesses and ministers of the word, delivered them unto us. Consequently, if this conjecture be well founded, the document in question is actually referred to by Saint Luke. In addition also to this supposed first Hebrew document & and its translations, Bishop Marsh supposes the existence of a supplemental Hebrew document, which he calls , and which contained a collection of precepts, parables, and discourses, delivered by our Saviour on various occasions, but not arranged in chronological order. This he terms a Γνωμολογια, and conceives that it was used only by Saint Matthew and Saint Luke, who had copies of it differing from each other. The hypothesis thus stated by the learned prelate has been adopted by Kuinöel², Schoell³, and other later German critics: but in this country it has been controverted by the late Bishop of London⁴, Bishops Middleton⁵ and Gleig⁶, the editors of the British Critic⁷, and other distinguished writers⁸; of whose arguments and reasonings the following is an abstract.

Supposing such a theory to be necessary, in order to account for the verbal similarities and differences of the first-three evangelists (which necessity however is by no means admitted), the obvious fault of this hypothesis is its extreme complexity. Here are two Hebrew documents, and several Greek versions, with additions gratuitously supposed, which the algebraical notations, introduced by their author, can scarcely enable the reader to distinguish from each other. To describe the sources of Saint Matthew's Gospel by this method, not fewer than seven marks are employed; viz. \aleph , α , γ , Λ , Γ^1 , Σ , and Γ^2 . Besides these, there are the marks peculiar to Saint Luke or Saint Mark, β, B, and 8,—in all, ten different signs standing for so many separate documents or modifications of documents; and all these gratuitously supposed without proof for the existence of one among the number. This hypothesis Bishop Marsh considers as simple; but, with every possible deference to such an authority in all matters respecting Biblical

¹ Michaelis, vol. iii. part ii. p. 363, 368.

^Q Comm. in Hist. Lib. Nov. Test. vol. i. pp. 1-9.

³ Histoire Abrégée de la Littérature Grècque, tom. ii. pp. 66-82.

⁴ Dr. Randolph, in his "Remarks on Michaelis's Introduction," 8vo. vols. iii. and iv. London, 1802.

⁵ On the Doctrine of the Greek Article, pp. 288-291.

⁶ In his valuable edition of Stackhouse's History of the Bible, vol. iii. p. 103-112.

⁷ Brit. Crit. vol. xxi. (O. S.) p. 178. et seq.
8 Particularly Mr. Veysie, in his "Examination of Mr. Marsh's Hypothesis," 8vo.
London, 1808, and Mr. Falconer, in his Bampton Lectures for 1810, p. 105. et seq. See also the Christian Observer for 1808, vol. viii. pp. 623-628.

Literature, it is submitted, that few persons will be found to coincide in his opinion. And although he states with respect to the steps of this hypothesis, that "there is no improbability attending any one of them; they are neither numerous nor complicated:" yet we must observe that, altogether, they ARE both numerous, and consequently, by the combinations supposed in their application, they become extremely complicated. Further, though no particular step may be in itself improbable, yet the discovery of ten different sources to certain works, by mere analysis, is a circumstance of the highest improbability, and forms such a discovery as was never yet made in the world, and probably never will be made; because, if not absolutely impossible, it approaches so nearly to impossibility,

that the mind can scarcely conceive a distinction. 1 To consider this objection more fully, — If the hypothesis of the learned prelate would solve without difficulty, or exception, all the phenomena² of every description, the total silence of ecclesiastical antiquity presents a direct and invincible argument against the existence of the primary document which he has designated by the Hebrew letter N. To begin with the age of the apostles, — is it to be supposed that there ever existed a work of such approved excellence, and such high authority, as to become the basis of the first three Gospels, and yet that nothing, - not even the memory of it, - should survive that age?3 "Were we indeed as certain, that the apostles, before they separated, had really met for the purpose of drawing up a copious and authentic history of their Divine Master's life and doctrines, as we are that an authentic record was kept at Jerusalem of the reigns of the different kings, the state of religion under each, and the preaching of the prophets, this would be by much the easiest, and perhaps the most satisfactory method of accounting as well for the harmony as for the discrepancies which we find among the several abridgments made by the first three evangel-But, that the apostles met for such a purpose as this, before they left Jerusalem, has never been supposed: and indeed the hypothesis, had it even been made and supported by the most unexceptionable testimonies of the earliest uninspired writers of the church, would deserve no regard whatever, unless these writers had each declared, without collusion among themselves, that he had possessed a copy of the original record. Even then, unless a copy of it were still in existence, from which we might, from internal evidence, decide on its claims to an apostolical origin, we should hesitate, after the imposture of the book called the "Apostolical Constitutions" to admit the authenticity of such a record. The apostles, in a state of persecution, had not the same facilities for publicly recording the

Bampton Lectures for 1810, pp. 115-120.

¹ Brit. Crit. vol. xxi. (O.S.) p. 180.

² Mr. Veysie has instituted a minute examination of Bishop Marsh's statement of the phenomena observable in the first three Gospels, in which he has shewn its incompetency to explain those phenomena. As this investigation is not of a nature to admit of abridgment, we refer the reader to Mr. V.'s "Examination," pp. 12-50.

3 On the subject, here necessarily touched upon with brevity, see Mr. Falconer's

actions of their Lord as the ministers of state, called the *Scribe* and the *Recorder*, possessed in the kingdom of Judah and Israel, for writing registers of the deeds of their respective sovereigns; nor do we ever find the evangelists appealing to any such record, while the writers of the historical books of the Old Testament frequently appeal to the annals or chronicles of the kingdom.¹ A common record, from which all the evangelists selected the materials of their histories, must therefore be abandoned as an hypothesis perfectly groundless, notwithstanding all the learning and ingenuity which have been displayed (we are sure, with the best intentions) in support

of that hypothesis."2 If we consult the writings of the apostolical fathers, who were the immediate disciples of the apostles and evangelists, we shall find that the same silence prevails among them; for, although they did not cite by name the various books of the New Testament (the canon not being completed until the close of the first century), yet in their allusions to the evangelical writings they refer to our four Gospels, and do not so much as intimate the existence of any other document. Ignatius, who flourished in the beginning of the second century (A.D. 107), is supposed to have mentioned the book of the Gospels under the term "Gospel," and the Epistles under that of "Apostles";" but as this point has been controverted by learned men, we shall wave any positive evidence which might be offered from his writings, observing only that he no where alludes or refers to any other books of the New Testament, besides those which have been transmitted to us; and that his silence concerning the existence of any other document affords a very strong presumptive argument against its existence. Let us now consider the evidence of the fathers who were either contemporary with Ignatius, or who lived within a few years of his time. The first witness we shall adduce is Papias, who flourished A. D. 116, and had conversed with apostolical men, that is, with those who had been the immediate disciples of the apostles. It is remarkable that this father refers to no primary document whatever; but, on the contrary, he bears a most express testimony to the number of the Gospels, which were only four, in his day.4 Four-and-twenty years afterwards lived Justin Martyr, whose evidence is still more explicit: - for instead of quoting any such source, under the name of Απομνημονευματα των Αποςολων, or "Memoirs of the Apostles," he expressly declares that he means the Gospels.5

See, among a variety of such appeals, 1 Kings xiv. 19. and 1 Chron. xxvii. 24.
 Bishop Gleig's edition of Stackhouse's History of the Bible, vol. iii. p. 103.

³ On this topic, see Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 81.; 4to. vol. i. p. 322.
4 See the testimony of Papias in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 107—110.;
4to. vol. i. pp. 337, 338.

⁵ In his first apology for the Christians, which was delivered to the Emperor Antoninus Pius (c. 66.), Justin gives the following reason for the celebration of the Lord's Supper among the Christians:—" For the Apostles, in the Memoirs (απομνημονευμασιν) composed by them, which are called Gospels (α καλειται ΕΥΑΓΓΕΛΙΑ), have thus assured us, that Jesus ordered them to do it; that he took bread, gave thanks, and then said, 'This do in remembrance of me; this is my body:' that in like manner he took the cup, and, after he had given thanks, said, 'This is my blood.'"—And in another passage (c.67.),

Tatian, Irenæus, Theophilus bishop of Antioch, — and, in short, every subsequent ecclesiastical writer of antiquity, is equally explicit as to the number of the Gospels, and equally silent as to the existence of any source whence the evangelists derived the materials of

their Gospels. 1

It remains only that we notice the conjecture of the learned prelate above noticed 2, that Saint Luke referred to such primary document, and that it was called ΔΙΗΓΗΣΙΣ, that is, "a Narrative:" but the absence of the Greek article is fatal to this conjecture, and proves that the supposed document never existed.3 To this consideration we may add, that the incongruities and apparent contradictions, which (as we have seen) form a strong objection against the supposition that the evangelists copied from each other, form an objection no less strong against the supposition that they all copied from one and the same document: for if, as this hypothesis requires, they all adhered to their document, no difference could have arisen between them; but they would all have agreed in relating the same thing in the same manner, as much as they must have done, if they had copied from each other. If, in order to avoid this difficulty, it be supposed that they did not all adhere to their document, but that occasionally some one (or more) of them gave a different representation of some fact, either from his own knowledge, or from information derived from another source (as the supposed document], &c.); this appears to sap the very foundation of the edifice; for in this case, what becomes of the authority of the primary document? And, how can all three evangelists be said to have derived from it alone all the matter which they have in common? In whatever light then, we view the subject, we cannot see how any modification of the general supposition, that the three evangelists, in the compo-

when giving the emperor an account of the Christian worship, he says, " The Memoirs of the Apostles are read, or the Writings of the Prophets, according as time allows; and, of the Apostles are read, or the Writings of the Prophets, according as time allows; and, when the reader has ended, the president of the community makes a discourse exhorting them to the imitation of such excellent things."—An evident proof this, that, so early as the beginning of the second century, the four Gospels (and no greater number) were not only generally known among the Christians, but were revered even as the Scriptures of the Old Testament, that is, as divine books. The late Bishop of London (Dr. Randolph) has satisfactorily vindicated the testimony of Justin against the charge made by the translator of Michaelis, that this father had quoted what does not exist in sense or substance in any of our four Gospels. See his "Remarks on Michaelis's Introduction," &c. p. 78. et seq. second edition.

¹ See the references to the individual testimonies of these fathers in the Index to Dr. Lardner's Works, voce Gospels.

² See p. 277. supra.

⁹ With regard to this supposed Greek title, we are in justice bound to remark, that Bishop Marsh has candidly left it to others to determine whether his conjecture is not rendered abortive by the want of the article before διηγησιν, (narrative or declaration) in Luke i. 1. On this topic Bishop Middleton is decisively of opinion that it is rendered totally abortive. With respect to the Greek article, he remarks, that "the rule is, that the title of a book, as prefixed to the book, should be anarthrous" (i.e. without the article); "but that when the book is referred to, the article should be inserted." And he adduces, among other instances, Hesiod's poem, entitled $A\sigma\pi$ s 'Ηρακλεουs (Hercules's Shield), which Longinus thus cites — $\epsilon\nu\gamma\epsilon$ 'Ησιοδου και THN $A\sigma\pi$ ιδα $S\epsilon\tau\epsilon$ ου (if indeed the shield may be ascribed to Hesiod). Bishop Middleton on the Greek Article, p. 289. In the two following pages he has controverted the translation of Luke i. 1-4. proposed by the translator of Michaelis.

sition of their Gospels, used only one document, can satisfactorily explain all the examples of verbal disagreement which occur in the Gospels. We conclude, therefore, that no hypothesis which is built upon this foundation can be the true one.¹

IV. The third hypothesis, which has been offered, to account for the verbal similarities, is that of a plurality of documents, proposed by Mr. Veysie, of which he gives the following description.²

"The apostles, both in their public preaching and in their private conversations, were doubtless accustomed frequently to instruct and improve their hearers by the recital of some action or discourse of our blessed Saviour. And many pious Christians, unwilling to trust to memory alone for the preservation of these valuable communications respecting their Redeemer, were induced to commit to writing the preaching of the apostles while it was fresh in their memory. And thus at a very early period, before any of our canonical Gospels were written, believers were in possession of many narratives of detached parts of the history of Jesus;—drawn up, some in the Hebrew language, and others in Greek. Of the Hebrew narratives, the most important were soon translated into Greek, for the benefit of the Greek Christians, to whom they were unintelligible in

the original, and vice versa."

From these detached narratives Mr. Veysie is of opinion, that the three first canonical Gospels were principally compiled. Of the authors of these Gospels, he thinks that as Saint Matthew alone was as eye-witness, he alone could write from personal knowledge of the facts which he recorded; and that even he did not judge it expedient to draw exclusively from his own stores, but blended with these detached narratives such additional facts and discourses as the Holy Spirit brought to his remembrance. Saint Mark, our author further thinks, had no knowledge of Saint Matthew's Gospel; and having collected materials for a Gospel, he added to them numerous explanations that adapted them to the use of the Gentile converts, together with various circumstances, the knowledge of which he probably acquired from Saint Peter. And he is of opinion also, that Saint Luke compiled his Gospel from similar detached narratives, many of which were the same as had been used by the other evangelists, though some of them had been drawn up by different persons, and perhaps from the preaching of other apostles; and that Saint Luke, being diligent in his inquiries and researches, was enabled to add greatly to the number. Saint Matthew, Mr. V. thinks, wrote in Hebrew, and the other two evangelists in Greek. Saint Mark being a plain unlettered man, and but meanly skilled in the Greek language, was for the most part satisfied with the very words of his Greek documents, and with giving a literal version of such as he translated from the Hebrew. Whereas Saint Luke, being a greater master of the Greek language, was more attentive to the diction, and frequently expressed the meaning of his docu-

¹ Veysie's Examination, p. 56.

ments in more pure words, and a more elegant form. Only he adhered more closely to the very expression of his documents, when he came to insert quotations from the Old Testament, or to recite discourses and conversations, and especially the discourses of our blessed Saviour. Both Saint Mark and Saint Luke adhered to the arrangement which they found in those documents which contained more facts than one. The documents themselves they arranged in chronological order. All the evangelists connected the documents one with another, each for himself and in his own way." 1 Our author also conjectures that Saint Matthew's Gospel was translated into Greek some time after the two other Gospels were in circulation; that the translator made great use of them, frequently copying their very words where they suited his purpose; that, however, he made most use of Saint Mark's Gospel, having recourse to that of Saint Luke only when he could derive no assistance from the other: and that where he had no doubt, or perceived no difficulty, he frequently translated for himself, without looking for assistance from either Saint Mark or Saint Luke.2

Such is the hypothesis proposed by Mr. Veysie in preference to that of Bishop Marsh. That it accounts for all the phenomena, which have, in Germany, been supposed to involve so many difficulties, we have no inclination to controvert; for, as he observes of his lordship's hypothesis, "being framed by a man of genius and learning, principally with a view to explain the phenomena which the author had observed, it may reasonably be expected to answer, in every point of importance, the purpose for which it was intended." We are even ready to grant, that it answers this purpose more completely than that of the learned translator of Michaelis, of which therefore it may be considered as an improvement; but to improve requires not the same effort of genius as to invent. Both, however, are mere hypotheses, or rather complications of various hypotheses, which he who rejects them cannot by argument or testimony be compelled to admit; while both appear to us to detract much from the authority which has hitherto been allowed to the first three Gospels.

To this author's detached narratives the same objections seem to lie which he has so forcibly urged against the very existence of Bishop Marsh's documents, and which have been already stated. Some of these narratives must have been of considerable length; for, some of the examples of verbal agreement, which they have occasioned between Saint Matthew and Saint Mark, are very long and remarkable. They must likewise have been deemed of great importance, since they were translated from Hebrew into Greek, for the benefit of the Greek Christians; and appear indeed, from this account of them, to have furnished the whole matter of Saint Mark's Gospel, except the explanation of some Jewish customs and names, and some circumstances acquired from Saint Peter. Such narratives as these are exactly Bishop Marsh's documents, and one of them his

¹ Veysie's Examination, pp. 98, 99.

² Ibid. pp. 100, 101.

document &, an entire Gospel, of which not even the memory sur-

vived the apostolic age. 1

V. Since, then, the three hypotheses above discussed are insufficient to account for the harmony, both of words and of thought, which appear in the first three Gospels, should it be asked how are we to account for such coincidences? We reply that they may be sufficiently explained without having recourse to either of these hypotheses, and in a manner that cannot but satisfy every serious and inquiring reader.

"It is admitted on all hands," says Bishop Gleig, "that the most remarkable coincidences of both language and thought that occur in the three first Gospels, are found in those places in which the several writers record our Lord's doctrines and miracles; and it will likewise be admitted, that of a variety of things seen or heard by any man at the same instant of time, those which made the deepest impression are distinctly remembered long after all traces of the others have been effaced from the memory. It will also be allowed, I think, that of a number of people witnessing the same remarkable event, some will be most forcibly impressed by one circumstance, and others by a circumstance which, though equally connected with the principal event, is considered by itself perfectly different. The miracles of our blessed Lord were events so astonishing, that they must have made, on the minds of all who witnessed them, impressions too deep to be ever effaced; though the circumstances attending each miracle must have affected the different spectators very differently, so as to have made impressions, some of them equally indelible with the miracle itself, on the mind of one man; whilst by another, whose mind was completely occupied by the principal event itself, these very circumstances may have been hardly observed at all, and of course been soon forgotten.

"That this is a matter of fact which occurs daily, every man may convince himself by trying to recollect all the particulars of an event which powerfully arrested his attention many years ago. find that his recollection of the event itself, and of many of the circumstances which attended it, is as vivid and distinct at this day as it was a month after the event occurred; whilst of many other circumstances, which he is satisfied must have accompanied it, he has but a very confused and indistinct recollection, and of some, no recollection at all. If the same man take the trouble to inquire of any friend who was present with him when he witnessed the event in question, he will probably find that his friend's recollection of the principal event is as vivid and distinct as his own; that his friend recollects likewise many of the accompanying circumstances which were either not observed by himself, or have now wholly escaped from his memory; and that of the minuter circumstances, of which he has the most distinct recollection, his friend remembers hardly one.

¹ British Critic, vol. xxxiv. (O. S.) p. 114. An hypothesis similar to that of Mr. Veysie was started by a learned writer in the Eclectic Review (vol. viii. part i. pp. 423, 424.); but as it is liable to the same objections as Mr. V's. this brief notice of it may suffice.

is the nature of that intellectual power by which we retain the remembrance of past events I know from experience; and if there be any man who has never yet made such experiments on himself, let him make them immediately, and I am under no apprehension, that if they be fairly made, the result will not be as I have always found it. Let it be remembered too, as a universal fact, or a law of human nature as certainly as gravitation is a law of corporeal nature, that in proportion as the impression made on the mind by the principal object in any interesting scene is strong, those produced by the less important circumstances are weak, and therefore liable to be soon effaced, or if retained at all, retained faintly and confusedly; and that when the impression made by the principal object is exceedingly strong, so as to fill the mind completely, the unimportant circumstances make no impression whatever, as has been a hundred times proved by the hackneyed instance of a man absorbed in thought not hearing the sound of a clock when striking the hour beside him. these facts be admitted (and I cannot suppose that any reflecting man will call them in question), it will not, I think, be necessary to have recourse to hypotheses, to account either for that degree of harmony which prevails among the three first evangelists, when recording the miracles of our blessed Lord, or for the discrepancy which is found in what they say of the order in which those miracles were performed, or of the less important circumstances accompanying the performance. In every one of them the principal object was our Lord himself, whose powerful voice the winds and waves, and even the devils, obeyed. The power displayed by him on such occasions must have made so deep an impression on the minds of all the spectators as never to be effaced: but whether one or two demoniacs were restored to a sound mind in the land of the Gadarenes; whether one or two blind men miraculously received their sight in the neighbourhood of Jericho; and whether that miracle was performed at one end of the town or at the other, are circumstances which, when compared with the miracles themselves, are of so little importance, as may easily be supposed to have made but a slight impression on the minds of even some of the most attentive observers, whose whole attention had been directed to the principal object, and by whom these circumstances would be soon forgotten, or, if remembered at all, remembered confusedly. To the order of time in which the miracles were performed, the evangelists appear to have paid very little regard, but to have recorded them, as Boswell records many of the sayings of Johnson, without marking their dates; or as Xenophon has recorded the memorabilia of Socrates in a work which has been, in this respect, compared to the Gospels."1

With respect to the *doctrines* of our Lord, it should be recollected that the sacred historians are labouring to report with accuracy the speeches and discourses of another; in which case even common historians would endeavour to preserve the exact sense, and, as far

¹ Bishop Gleig's edition of Stackhouse's History of the Bible, vol. iii. p.104.

as their memory would serve them, the same words. "In seeking to do this," says the late eminently learned Bishop of London, "it is not to be wondered at, that two or three writers should often fall upon verbal agreement: nor, on the contrary, if they write independently, that they should often miss of it, because their memory would often fail them. With regard to the sacred writers, it is natural to suppose them studious of this very circumstance; and we have also reason to think, that they had assistance from above to the same effect; and yet it is not necessary to suppose that either their natural faculty, or the extraordinary assistance vouchsafed them, or both, should have brought them to a perfect identity throughout; because it was not necessary for the purposes of Providence, and because it would have affected their character of original independent witnesses. Let me add, that these discourses, before they were committed to writing by the evangelists, must have been often repeated amongst the apostles in teaching others, and in calling them to remembrance among themselves. Saint Matthew had probably often heard and known how his fellow-labourers recollected the same discourses which he had selected for his own preaching and writing. We know not how much intercourse they had with each other, but probably a great deal before they finally dispersed themselves. Saint Mark and Saint Luke had the same opportunities, even if they were not original eye-I admit, then, of a common document; but that document was no other than the PREACHING OF OUR BLESSED LORD HIMSELF. He was the great prototype. In looking up to him, the author of their faith and mission, and to the very words in which he was wont to dictate to them (which not only yet sounded in their ears, but were also recalled by the aid of his Holy Spirit promised 1 for that very purpose), they have given us three Gospels, often agreeing in words, though not without much diversification, and always in sense."2

To this powerful reasoning we can add nothing: protracted as this discussion has unavoidably been, the importance of its subjects must be the author's apology for the length at which the preceding questions have been treated; because the admission of either the copying or documentary hypothesis is not only detrimental to the character of the sacred writers, but also diminishes the value and importance of their testimony, and further tends to sap the inspiration of the New Testament. "They seem to think more justly," said that eminent critic Le Clerc, "who say that the three first evangelists were unacquainted with each other's design: thus greater weight accrues to their testimony. When witnesses agree, who have previously concerted together, they are suspected: but those witnesses are justly credited who testify the same thing separately, and

without knowing what others have said."3

¹ John xiv. 26.

² "Remarks on Michaelis's Introduction to the New Testament," p. 32. et seq. See also Bishop Gleig's edition of Stackhouse, vol. iii. pp.105—112, and Mr. Archdeacon Nares's Veracity of the Evangelists demonstrated, pp.33—36. 168—182.

³ Pheriponi (i. e. Johannis Le Clerc) Animadversiones in Augustin. de Consensu Evangeliorum, cited by Dr. Lardner, Works, 8vo. vol. v. p. 93.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 584.

SECTION VI.

ON THE GOSPEL BY SAINT JOHN.

- 1. Author. II. Date. III. Genuineness and authenticity of this Gospel. - IV. Its occasion and design. - Account of the tenets of Cerinthus. -- Analysis of its contents. - V. Saint John's Gospel, a supplement to the other three. - VI. Observations on its style.
- I. SAINT JOHN, the evangelist and apostle, was the son of Zebedee, a fisherman of the town of Bethsaida, on the sea of Galilee, and the younger brother of James the elder. His mother's name was Salome. Zebedee, though a fisherman, appears to have been in good circumstances: for the evangelical history informs us that he was the owner of a vessel, and had hired servants. (Mark i. 27.) And therefore we have no reason to imagine that his children were altogether illiterate, as some critics have imagined them to have been, from a misinterpretation of Acts iv. 13., where the terms ayeauuator and idiwtai, in our version rendered unlearned and ignorant men, simply denote persons in private stations of life, who were neither rabbis nor magistrates, and such as had not studied in the schools of the Pharisees, and consequently were ignorant of the rabbinical learning and traditions of the Jews. John and his brother James were, doubtless, well acquainted with the Scriptures of the Old Testament, having not only read them, but heard them publicly explained in the synagogues; and, in common with the other Jews, they entertained the expectation of the Messiah, and that his kingdom would be a temporal one. It is not impossible, though it cannot be affirmed with certainty, that Saint John had been a disciple of John the Baptist, before he became a disciple of Christ. At least, the circumstantial account, which he has given in ch. i. 37-41. of the two disciples who followed Christ, might induce us to suppose that he was one of the two. It is, however, certain that he had both seen and heard our Saviour, and had witnessed some of his miracles, particularly that performed at Cana in Galilee. (ii. 1—11.) Saint John has not recorded his own call to the apostleship; but we learn from the other three evangelists that it took place when he and James were fishing upon the sea of Galilee. And Saint Mark, in enumerating the twelve apostles (iii. 17.), when he mentions James and John, says that our Lord, "surnamed them Boanerges, which is, sons of thunder," from which appellation we are not to suppose that they were of particularly fierce and ungovernable tempers (as Dr. Cave has conjectured) 2; but, as Dr. Lardner and others have

¹ Matt. iv. 21, 22. Mark i. 19, 20. Luke v. 1-10. Lampe has marked what he thinks are three degrees in the call of Saint John to be a follower of Christ, viz. 1. His call to the discipleship (John i. 37-42.), after which he continued to follow his business for a short time; 2. His call to be one of the immediate companions of Christ (Matt. iv. 21, 22.); and, 3. His call to the apostleship, when the surname of Boanerges was given to him and his brother. Lampe, Comment. in Evangelium Johannis Prolegom. cap. ii. pp. 17-21. ² Cave's Life of Saint James the Great, § 5. p. 142.

observed, it is rather to be considered as prophetically representing the resolution and courage with which they would openly and boldly declare the great truths of the Gospel when fully acquainted with them. How appropriate this title was, the Acts of the Apostles and the writings of Saint John abundantly shew. ¹ From the time when John and his brother received their immediate call from Christ, they became his constant attendants; they heard his discourses, and beheld his miracles; and, after previous instruction, both public and private, they were honoured with a selection and appointment to be

of the number of the apostles. What Saint John's age was at this time, his history does not precisely ascertain. Some have conjectured that he was then twentytwo years old; others that he was about twenty-five or twentysix years of age; and others again think that he was about the age of our Saviour. Dr. Lardner is of opinion that none of the apostles were much under the age of thirty when they were appointed to that important office. Whatever his age might have been, John seems to have been the youngest of the twelve, and, (if we may judge from his writings,) to have possessed a temper singularly mild, amiable, and affectionate. He was eminently the object of our Lord's regard and confidence; and was, on various occasions, admitted to free and intimate intercourse with him, so that he was characterised as "the disciple whom Jesus loved." (John xiii. 23.) Hence we find him present at several scenes, to which most of the other disciples were not admitted. He was an eye-witness, in company with only Peter and James, to the resurrection of Jairus's daughter to life, to our Saviour's transfiguration on the mount, and to his agony in the garden. Saint John repaid this attention by the most sincere attachment to his master: for though, in common with the other apostles, he had betrayed a culpable timidity in forsaking him during his last conflict, yet he afterwards recovered his firmness, and was the only apostle who followed Christ to the place of his crucifixion. He was also present at the several appearances of our Saviour after his resurrection, and has given his testimony to the truth of that miraculous fact; and these circumstances, together with his intercourse with the mother of Christ (whom our Saviour had commended to his care), (xix. 26, 27.), qualified him, better than any other writer, to give a circumstantial and authentic history of Jesus Christ.

In one of our Saviour's interviews with his apostles, after his resurrection, he prophetically told this evangelist that he would survive the destruction of Jerusalem, and intimated, not obscurely, that Saint Peter would suffer crucifixion, but that he would die a natural death. (xxi. 18—24.) After the ascension of Christ, and the effusion of the Holy Spirit on the day of Pentecost, Saint John became one of the chief apostles of the circumcision, and exercised his ministry at Jerusalem and its vicinity, in the manner and with the

Lampe, ut supra, pp. 21-30.

success related in the Acts of the Apostles. He was present at the council held in that city (Acts xv.) about the year 49 or 50. Until this time he probably remained in Judæa, and had not travelled into any foreign countries. From ecclesiastical history we learn, that after the death of Mary, the mother of Christ, Saint John proceeded to Asia Minor, where he founded and presided over seven churches in as many cities, but resided chiefly at Ephesus. Thence he was banished to the Isle of Patmos towards the close of Domitian's reign, where he wrote his Revelation. (Rev. i. 9.) On his liberation from exile, by the accession of Nerva to the imperial throne, Saint John returned to Ephesus, where he wrote his Gospel and Epistles, and died in the hundredth year of his age, about the year of Christ 100, and in the third year of the reign of the emperor

Trajan. 2

II. The precise time when this Gospel was written, has not been ascertained, though it is generally agreed that Saint John composed it at Ephesus. Basnage and Lampe suppose it to have been written before the destruction of Jerusalem; and in conformity with their opinion Dr. Lardner fixes its date in the year 68; Dr. Owen in 69; Michaelis in 70. But Chrysostom and Epiphanius, among the antient fathers, and Dr. Mill, Fabricius, Le Clerc, and Bishop Tomline, among the moderns, refer its date, with greater probability, to the year 97, and Mr. Jones to the year 98. The principal argument for its early date is derived from John v. 2., where the apostle says, "Now there is at Jerusalem, by the sheep market, a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches." From these words it is urged, that Jerusalem was standing when they were written; and that, if they had been written after the destruction of Jerusalem, the evangelist would have used the past tense instead of the present, and would have said, There was at Jerusalem a pool, &c. But this argument is more specious than forcible; for, though Jerusalem was demolished, it does not necessarily follow that the pool of Bethesda was dried up. On the contrary, there are much stronger reasons for supposing that it escaped the general devastation; for, when Vespasian ordered the city to be demolished, he permitted some things to remain for the use of the garrison which was to be stationed there 3; and he would naturally leave this bathing place, fitted up with recesses or porticoes for shade and shelter, that he might not deprive the soldiers of a grateful refreshment. 4 Now, since the evangelist's proposition may simply regard Bethesda, we cannot be certain that it looks further, or has any view to the state of Jerusalem. The argument, therefore, which is deduced from the above passage in favour of an early date, is inconclusive.

¹ See particularly Acts ii. 1—11. iii. iv. 1—22. and viii. 5—26.

² Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 156—170.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 212—220. Michaelis, vol. iii. part i. pp. 272—274. Lampe, Proleg. in Joan. Evangel. pp. 31—102. Jones on the Canon, vol. iii. pp. 101—110.

See Josephus de Bell. Jud. lib. iii. c. i. § i.
 Dr. Townson's Works, vol. i. p. 224. This conjecture is confirmed by the fact that Vespasian soon after erected magnificent public baths at Rome. Suetonius in Vespasiano, c. vii.

But, besides this argument, we have strong evidence from the contents and design of the Gospel itself, that it was not written until the year 97. It is evident, as Bishop Tomline has forcibly remarked, that the evangelist considers those to whom he addresses his Gospel as but little acquainted with Jewish customs and names; for he gives various explanations which would be unnecessary, if the persons for whom he wrote were conversant with the usages of the Jews. 1 Similar explanations occur in the Gospels of Saint Mark and Saint Luke; but in this of Saint John they are more marked, and occur more frequently. The reason of which may be, that, when Saint John wrote, many more Gentiles, and of more distant countries, had been converted to Christianity; and it was now become necessary to explain to the Christian church, thus extended, many circumstances which needed no explanation while its members belonged only to the neighbourhood of Judæa, and while the Jewish polity was still in existence. It is reasonable to suppose that the feasts and other peculiarities of the Jews would be but little understood by the Gentiles of Asia Minor, thirty years after the destruction of Jerusalem. 2

III. The Gospel by Saint John has been universally received as genuine. The circumstantiality of its details proves that the book was written by an eye-witness of the discourses and transactions it records; and, consequently, could not be written long afterwards by a Platonic Christian, as it has been recently asserted, contrary to all evidence. But, besides this incontestable internal evidence, we have the external and uninterrupted testimony of the antient fathers of the Christian church. His Gospel is alluded to, once by Clement of Rome, and once by Barnabas³; and four times by Ignatius Bishop of Antioch, who had been a disciple of the evangelist, and had conversed familiarly with several of the apostles. 4 It was also received by Justin Martyr 5, Tatian, the churches of Vienne and Lyons ⁶, Irenæus ⁷, Athenagoras ⁸, Theophilus of Antioch ⁹, Clement of Alexandria ¹⁰, Tertullian ¹¹, Animonius ¹², Origen 13, Eusebius 14, Epiphanius, Augustine, Chrysostom, and in short by all subsequent writers of the antient Christian church. 15

¹ See particularly John i. 38, 41, ii. 6, 13, iv. 9, and xi. 55.

² Elements of Christ. Theol. vol. i. p. 335. Jones on the Canon, vol. iii. pp. 113.

³ See Jones on the Canon, vol. iii. pp. 117, 118.

⁴ Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 120, 121.; 4to. vol. i. p. 344.

⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 139.; 4to. vol. i. p. 355. 6 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 150.; 4to. vol. i. p. 361.

⁷ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 161.; 4to. vol. i. p. 367.

⁸ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 183.; 4to. vol. i. p. 379.

⁹ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 193.; 4to. vol. i. p. 384.

Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 212, 220.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 395. 399.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 256.; 4to. vol. i. p. 419.

¹² Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 414-417.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 503-505. 13 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 469, 470.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 533, 534.

¹⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. iv. pp. 225—227.; 4to. vol. ii. pp. 368, 369.

¹⁵ See their several testimonies in Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 187-190.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 227, 228.

[·] VOL. IV.

Alogi or Alogians, a sect which is said to have existed in the second century, are reported to have rejected this Gospel, as well as the rest of Saint John's writings; but we have no information concerning these Alogi, on which any dependance can be placed: for, in strictness, we have no account of them except the later and uncertain Accounts of Philaster and Epiphanius; Irenæus, Eusebius, and other antient writers before them, being totally silent concerning the Alogi. The probability therefore is, that there never was

any such heresy. 1 With such decisive testimonies to the genuineness of Saint John's Gospel, it is not a little surprising, that an eminent critic on the continent² should assert that his Gospel and Epistles exhibit clear evidence, that it was not written by an eye-witness, but was compiled by some Gentile Christian in the beginning of the second century, after the death of the evangelist John, for whom he passed himself!!! It is also astonishing that, with such testimonies to the genuineness of this Gospel, so distinguished a critic as Grotius should have imagined that the evangelist terminated his history of our Saviour with the twentieth chapter, and that the twenty-first chapter was added after his death by the church at Ephesus. But this opinion is contradicted by the universal consent of manuscripts and versions; for, as this Gospel was published before the evangelist's death, if there had been an edition of it without the twentyfirst chapter, it would in all probability have been wanting in some copies. To which we may add that the genuineness of the chapter in question was never doubted by any one of the antient Christian writers. Finally, the style is precisely the same as that of the rest of his Gospel.3

² M. Bretschneider, in his Probabilia de Evangelii et Epistolarum Johannis Apostoli Indole, et Origine. 8vo. Lipsiæ, 1820.

¹ Dr. Lardner's Works, vol. ix. pp. 515, 516.; 4to. vol. iv. pp. 690, 691.

³ Some doubts have been entertained concerning the genuineness of the portion of this Gospel comprised between ch. vii. 53, and viii. 1-11. Its authenticity has been questioned by Erasmus, Calvin, Beza, Grotius, Le Clerc, Wetstein, Semler, Schulze, Morus, Haenlein, Paulus, Schmidt, and various other writers who are mentioned by Wolfius (Cur. Phil in loc.), and by Koecher (Analect in loc.); and its genuineness has been advocated by Drs. Mill and Whitby, Bp. Middleton, Heumann, Michaelis, Storr, Langius, Dettmers, and especially by Staeudlin in his Prolusio, qua Pericopæ de adultera Joh. vii. 53. viii. 1—11. veritas, et authentia, defenditur. (Gottingen, 1806, 4to.) Kuinöel has devoted 17 closely printed pages of his valuable commentary to a detail of the arguments against and for this clause, the genuineness of which he considers as most satisfactorily proved. (Comment. in Libros Novi Testamenti Historicos, vol. iv. pp. 379 -396.) See also Tittmann's Commentarius in Evangelium Johannis, pp. 318-322. The limits of a note forbid us to enter into a review of all that has been said on this subject; but it may be permitted to remark that the evidence is in favour of the genuineness of the passage in question. For, though it is not found in several antient versions, and is not quoted or illustrated by Chrysostom, Theophylact, Nonnus (who wrote commentaries or explanations of this Gospel), nor by Tertullian, or Cyprian, both of whom treat copiously on chastity and adultery, and therefore had abundant opportunity of citing it, copiously on chastity and adultery, and therefore had abundant opportunity of cloud it, if it had been extant in their copies; yet it is found in the greater part of the manuscripts (Griesbach has enumerated more than eighty) that are extant, though with great diversity of readings. If it had not been genuine, how could it have found its way into these manuscripts? Moreover, there is nothing in the paragraph in question that militates either against the character, sentiments, or conduct of Jesus Christ: on the contrary, the whole is perfectly consistent with his meckness, gentleness, and benevolence. To which we may

IV. The general design of Saint John, in common with the rest of the evangelists, is, as he himself assures us, to prove that Jesus is the Messiah, the Son of God, and that believing we may have life through his name. (xx. 31.) But, besides this, we are informed by Irenæus, and other antient writers, that there were two especial motives that induced Saint John to compose his Gospel. One was, that he might refute the heresies of Cerinthus and the Nicolaitans, who had attempted to corrupt the Christian doctrine: the other motive was, that he might supply those important events in our Saviour's life, which the other evangelists had omitted. Respecting the former of these motives, Irenæus gives us the following account. 1

"John being desirous to extirpate the errors sown in the minds of men by Cerinthus, and some time before by those called Nicolaitans, published his Gospel; in which he acquaints us that there is one God, who made all things by his word; and not, as they say, one who is the Creator of the world, and another who is the Father of the Lord; one the son of the Creator, and another the Christ from the super-celestial abodes, who descended upon Jesus the Son of the Creator, but remained impassible, and afterwards fled back to his own pleroma or fulness."

This testimony of Irenæus has been opposed by Lampe, Lardner, Tittmann, Kuinöel, and adopted by Buddeus, Michaelis, Moldenhawer, Mosheim, Bishop Tomline, Dr. Owen, and other later divines. The principal objections against the declaration of Irenæus

may be reduced to the two following: viz.

1. That Irenæus is at variance with himself: for in another passage he says, "as John the disciple of our Lord assures us, saying, But these are written, that ye might believe that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of God, and that believing ye might have life through his name; foreseeing these blasphemous notions that divide the Lord, so far as it is in their power." Now, if Irenæus here meant to say, that Saint John only foresaw the errors, which were propagated by Cerinthus and the Gnostics, it must appear very extraordinary that he should say, in the passage above quoted, that Saint John wrote against the errors which had been propagated by Cerinthus. But the contradiction is only apparent: for providens, the expression of

add that this passage is cited as genuine by Augustine, who assigns the reason why it was omitted by some copyists, viz. lest any offence should be taken by supposing that our Lord suffered a guilty woman to go unpunished. But, in reply to this supposition or objection, we may remark, 1. That, according to his own declaration, he came not into the world, to condemn the world (John iii. 17. viii. 15. xii. 47. Luke xii. 14—27.), and to execute the office of a judge (and it is but reasonable to try him by his own principles, in which no inconsistency can be found); and, 2. Any exercise of judicial authority would have given a direct contradiction to that deference and subordination which he constantly shewed and inculcated to the power of the civil magistrate.

¹ Irenæus advers. Hæres, lib. iii. c. 11.

Quemadmodum Joannes Domini discipulus confirmat, dicens, "Hæc autem scripta sunt, ut credatis quoniam Jesus est filius Dei, et ut credentes, vitam æternam habeatis in nomine ejus;" providens has blasphemas regulas, quæ dividunt Dominum quantum ex ipsis attinet, Advers. Hæres, lib. iii. c.16.

Irenæus, does not signify "foreseeing," but guarding against. The latter passage, therefore, when properly explained, does not confute but confirm the former. Besides, as Saint Paul, in his first Epistle to Timothy speaks of Gnostic errors, it is evident that they must have been propagated long before Saint John wrote his Gospel.

2. The second argument, relied upon by those learned men who dissent from the common opinion, is, that the early fathers, in their catalogues of heretics, for the most part place Cerinthus after Carpocrates, who unquestionably lived and taught in the second cen-This circumstance would certainly possess considerable weight, if it appeared that the early fathers had paid due attention to the regular order of time in their enumeration of heretics: but, instead of this, we know the fact to be, that the names of heretics are set down by Irenæus, Tertullian, Clement, and others, at random, and without paying any regard to the times in which they lived. "But even if Irenæus had not asserted that Saint John wrote his Gospel against the Gnostics, and particularly against Cerinthus, the contents of the Gospel itself would lead to this conclusion. The speeches of Christ, which Saint John has recorded, are selected with a totally different view from that of the three first evangelists, who have given such as are of a moral nature, whereas those which are given by Saint John are chiefly dogmatical, and relate to Christ's divinity, the doctrine of the Holy Ghost, the supernatural assistance to be communicated to the apostles, and other subjects of a like import. In the very choice of his expressions, such as 'light,' 'life,' &c. he had in view the philosophy of the Gnostics, who used or rather abused these terms. That the fourteen first verses of Saint John's Gospel, are merely historical, and contain only a short account of Christ's history before his appearance on earth, is a supposition devoid of all probability. On the contrary it is evident that they are purely doctrinal, and that they were introduced with a polemical view, in order to confute errors, which prevailed at that time respecting the person of Jesus Christ. Unless Saint John had an adversary to combat, who made particular use of the words 'light,' and 'life,' he would not have thought it necessary after having described the Creator of all things, to add, that in him was life, and the life was the light of men, or to assert that John the Baptist was not that light. The very meaning of the word 'light' would be extremely dubious, unless it were determined by its particular application in the oriental Gnosis. For without the supposition, that Saint John had to combat with an adversary who used this word in a particular sense, it might be applied to any divine instructor, who by his doctrines enlightened mankind. Further, the positions contained in the fourteen first verses are antitheses to positions maintained by the Gnostics, who used the words $\lambda \circ \gamma \circ \varsigma$, $\zeta \omega \eta$, $\varphi \omega \varsigma$, $\mu \circ \nu \circ \gamma \in \nu \eta \varsigma$, $\pi \lambda \eta \rho \omega \mu \alpha$, &c. as technical terms of their philosophy. Lastly, the speeches of Christ, which Saint John has selected, are such as confirm the positions laid down in the first chapter of his Gospel: and therefore we must conclude

that his principal object throughout the whole of his Gospel was to confute the errors of the Gnostics."

In addition to the preceding arguments and proofs, there is one circumstance highly worthy of remark, which greatly strengthens the testimony of Irenæus as to the object of Saint John in writing his Gospel; viz. that he delivered it within a century after that Gospel was written. Now, as Irenæus was a disciple of Polycarp, who was personally acquainted with the evangelist, he consequently had the best means of procuring information on this subject. The evidence of a credible writer of the second century, uncontradicted by contemporary writers, or by those who lived in the following century, is surely preferable to the conjectures offered by critics of the eighteenth or nineteenth century.² In order to understand the design and arrangement of Saint John's Gospel, it will be necessary to take a brief review of the tenets of Cerinthus, in opposition to which the evanglist purposely wrote it. This will not only reflect considerable light on particular passages, but make the whole appear

a complete work, - regular, clear, and conclusive.

Cerinthus was by birth a Jew, who lived at the close of the first century: having studied literature and philosophy at Alexandria, he attempted at length to form a new and singular system of doctrine and discipline, by a monstrous combination of the doctrines of Jesus Christ with the opinions and errors of the Jews and Gnostics. From the latter he borrowed their Pleroma or fulness, their Æons or spirits, their Demiurgus or creator of the visible world, &c. and so modified and tempered these fictions as to give them an air of Judaism, which must have considerably favoured the progress of his heresy. He taught that the most high God was utterly unknown before the appearance of Christ, and dwelt in a remote heaven called ΠΛΗΡΩΜΑ (Pleroma) with the chief spirits or Æons—That this supreme God first generated an only begotten son MONOΓENHΣ, who again begat the word, AOFOE, which was inferior to the firstborn - That CHRIST was a still lower æon, though far superior to some others - That there were two higher æons, distinct from Christ; one called $Z\Omega H$, or Life, and the other $\Phi\Omega \Sigma$, or the Light — That from the æons again proceeded inferior orders of spirits, and particularly one Demiurgus, who created this visible world out of eternal matter - That this Demiurgus was ignorant of the supreme God, and much lower than the Æons, which were wholly invisible - That he was, however, the peculiar God and protector of the Israelites, and sent Moses to them; whose laws were to be of perpetual obligation - That Jesus was a mere man of the most illustrious sanctity and justice, the real son of Joseph and Mary - That the Æon Christ

Michaelis, vol. iii. part i. p. 280.

² Lampe, Prolegom. in Johannis Evangelium, vol. i. p. 179. et seq. Buddeus de Ecclesia Apostolica, p. 412. et seq. Mosheim's Commentaries on the Affairs of Christians, vol. i. pp. 337, 338. note. Michaelis, vol. iii. parti. pp. 278, 279. Titmanni Meletemata Sacra in Evangelium Johannis, pp. 14—24. Kuinöel, Comment. in Hist. Libros Nov. Test. vol. iii. pp. 42. et seq.

descended upon him in the form of a dove when he was baptized, revealed to him the unknown father, and empowered him to work miracles — That the Æon, LIGHT, entered John the Baptist in the same manner, and therefore that John was in some respects preferable to Christ — That Jesus, after his union with Christ, opposed himself with vigour to the God of the Jews, at whose instigation he was seized and crucified by the Hebrew chiefs, and that when Jesus was taken captive and came to suffer, Christ ascended up on high, so that the man Jesus alone was subjected to the pains of an ignominious death - That Christ will one day return upon earth, and, renewing his former union with the man Jesus, will reign in Palestine a thousand years, during which his disciples will enjoy the most exquisite sensual delights.

Bearing these dogmas in mind, we shall find that Saint John's

Gospel is divided into three parts, viz.

PART I. contains doctrines laid down in opposition to those of Cerinthus. (John i. 1—18.)

The doctrines laid down in this first part, as contra-positions to the tenets of Cerinthus, may be reduced to the following heads, in which the evangelist asserts,

 That Christ is the Logos or Word of God.
 That the Logos and Monogenes are not distinct beings, but one and the same person. (i. 14.)

3. That Christ or the Logos is not an inferior Æon, but God. (i. 1.)

4. That he perfectly knew the supreme God, being always with him in the Pleroma.

5. That he is not to be distinguished from the Demiurgus; for he is the creator of the

whole world. (i. 3. 10.)

- 6. That life and light are not particular and separate spirits, but the same with the Logos and Christ. (i. 4. 7-9. 17.) And therefore that Christ, the Logos, life, light, the only-begotten, are not distinct Æons, but one and the same divine per-
- 7. That no particular Æon entered into John the Baptist by the name of Light, to communicate to him a superior knowledge of the divine will (i. 8.); but that he was a mere man, and, though inspired, much inferior to Jesus, being only the forerunner of him. (i. 6. 8. 15.)
- 8. That the Supreme God was not entirely unknown before the time of Christ; for men had received such lights on this head, under the various dispensations through which they passed, that it was their own fault if they remained ignorant. (i. 9, 10.)
- 9. That the Jews were not the peculiar people of an interior God, such as the Demiurgus; but of Christ himself, the only begotten son of God. (i. 11.)
- 10. That in the fulness of time the son of God took upon him human nature, and became man. (i. 14.)
- 11. That he abolished the Law of Moses, which was only the shadow of good things to come, and in its stead introduced the substance, or the very things signified by it. (i.17.)

And lastly,

12. That the Jew has no more right in this divine person, and the privileges conferred through him, than the Gentile3; for whoever believes in him, becomes thereby a child of God, and is entitled by that adoption to a glorious inheritance. (i.12, 13.)

filius Dei, et hic idem incarnatus pro nobis. Iren. lib. i. c. i. § 20.

¹ Mosheim's Commentaries, vol. i. pp. 337-347. Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ix. pp. 325-327.; 4to. vol. iv. pp. 567-569. Dr. Owen's Observations on the To this learned writer we are chiefly indebted for the pre-Four Gospels, pp. 88-92. ceding observations.

² Unus et idem ostenditur Logos et Monogenes, et Zoe et Phos, et Soter et Christus

³ Origen. Philocal. c. i. p. 17. ed. Spencer.

These propositions being settled, the evangelist proceeds in

Part II. to deliver the proofs of these doctrines in an historical manner (i. 19.—xx. 29.), as being all expressed or plainly implied in the discourses and transactions of Jesus Christ, which may conveniently be divided into eighteen sections, viz.

SECT. 1. John the Baptist himself confesses to the Jewish priests, that he is much inferior to Jesus, refers his own disciples to him, who acknowledge him to be the Messiah, and are confirmed in this faith by the miracle of water converted into wine, at Cana in Galilee. (i. 19.—ii. 11.)

Sect. 2. Jesus conducts himself at Jerusalem as the lord of the temple (ii. 12-25.), reveals himself to Nicodemus as the only begotten Son of God; shews the design of his coming into the world, and the ne-

cessity of believing in him. (iii. 1-21.)

Sect. 3. An additional testimony of John the Baptist to the superiority of Christ, and the excellency of his ordinances. (iii. 22—36.)

Sect. 4. Jesus visits the Samaritans, declares himself to be the Christ, and foretells the abolition of the Levitical worship. (iv. 1—42.)

Sect. 5. By a second miracle, (the curing of a nobleman's dying child)

Christ demonstrates his divine mission in his own country, where it

was most disputed. (iv. 43—54.)

Sect. 6. As a further proof of the future abrogation of the ceremonial law, Jesus works a miracle on the Sabbath, by healing an impotent man at the pool of Bethesda, and vindicates his conduct; declares himself to be the Son of God, and exhibits various evidences of his

mission. (v. 1—47.)

Sect. 7. To shew that he was the end of the law, Jesus substitutes himself in the room of the legal sacrifices; and commands the people, who were used to feast on some of those sacrifices, to eat his flesh and drink his blood. And to convince them that he was truly the bread of life, he miraculously feeds above five thousand of them with five barley loaves. (vi. 1—71.)

Sect. 8. The people being disposed by this miracle to make him a king, Jesus disclaims all temporal views; urges further the proofs of his divine mission, and promises the assistance of the Holy Spirit to all

true believers. (vii. 1—53.)

Sect. 9. He declares himself to be the light of the world; reproves the Jews for rejecting him; promises immortality to his followers; and speaks of his own existence as prior to that of Abraham. (viii. 12—59.)

Sect. 10. In proof of his being the light of the world, he restores a blind man to sight¹, and warns the Jews of that judicial darkness under which they were soon to be sealed up, for perverting so basely those means of knowledge, which were graciously offered to them. (ix. 1—41.)

Sect. 11. After this he represents himself as the door of the sheepfold, and tells the Pharisees, who called themselves the shepherds of the people, that they "who entered not by the door into the sheepfold, but climbed up some other way," whatever character they might assume, were in reality no better than thieves and robbers. A reflection which the Christians of those days could hardly avoid applying to Cerinthus and other heresiarchs. Then follows a description of a

¹ See a critical examination of this miracle, supra, Vol. I. pp.269-271.

good shepherd and an hireling, which may be regarded as a kind of test, by which to judge of the different conduct of the apostles and

heretics, &c. (x. 1—42.)

SECT. 12. Jesus performs a signal miracle, by restoring Lazarus to life, after he had been dead four days i, in the presence of a large number of people; which was attended with this peculiar circumstance, that it was wrought after an express invocation of God, that he would apply it to the confirmation of what our Saviour had taught. (xi. Observe particularly ver. 41, 42.

1-44.) Observe particularly ver. 41, 42. Sect. 13. A brief account of the different effects which this miracle produced on the minds of the Jews; so different, that though it won upon many of the people, it exasperated most of the priests. (xi.

45—57. xii. 1—11.)

SECT. 14. Christ rides in triumph to Jerusalem, and is proclaimed king of Israel. The Greeks, who may be considered as the firstfruits of the Gentiles, apply to him and are admitted. He addresses them in terms suitable to the occasion, and his doctrine is confirmed by a voice from heaven. (xii. 12-36.)

SECT. 15. Some intimation being now given, that the Gentiles were to be admitted into the Christian Church, Jesus institutes the law of hospitality², and delivers to his disciples a new commandment, that they should love one another as brethren, without distinction, and as

members of the same church. (xiii. 1-35.)

Sect. 16. Christ informs his disciples, in a long discourse, that a perpetual and intimate union with him, their head, is indispensably necessary to salvation; and that, after his departure, he would send down the Holy Spirit, who should guide them into all truth, and

enable them to fulfil his commandments. (xiv-xvi.)

SECT. 17. After this, Jesus recommends his disciples, and all who should in future ages believe in him, to the Father, in a pathetic and memorable prayer; and at the same time testifies, that none of his apostles was lost, but Judas Iscariot. (xvii. 1—26.) As this prayer was favourably heard, and the apostles were afterwards endowed with extraordinary powers, it afforded an argument against Cerinthus of the divine authority of the doctrines they taught.

SECT. 18. contains a particular account of our Saviour's passion, adapted to prove that he did not die as a mere man (xviii. 1. xix. 42.); and also of his resurrection, in opposition to those who denied that he

was risen. (xx. 1—29.)

§ 1. The apprehension of Christ in the Garden of Gethsemane. (xviii. 1—11.)

§ ii. His mock trial before the high priests, in the house of Caiaphas, and Peter's

denial of him there. (xviii. 12—27.) § iii. The accusation of Christ before Pilate the Roman governor, who having in vain attempted to rescue him from the envy of the Jews, scourged him, and delivered him to be crucified. (xviii. 28-40. xix. 1-16. former part of the verse.)

¹ See a critical examination of this miracle, supra, Vol. I. pp. 274-277.

Washing the feet (as we have seen in the preceding volume) was commonly, in the eastern countries, the first kindness shewn to a traveller, who was to be hospitably received (Gen. xviii. 4. xix. 2. xliii. 24.); whence it came to be used for hospitality iu general. (1 Tim. v. 10.) When our Saviour therefore washed the feet of his disciples, and taught them to condescend in like manner to their inferiors, it amounted to the same thing, as if he had instituted and established the law of hospitality among all his future followers. Now, as strangers are the objects of this law, and not persons who live in the same community, it was indeed, in the strictest sense, a NEW commandment to them, who thought it their duty "to avoid those of another nation." (Acts x. 28.)

§ iv. Narrative of the crucifixion of Jesus Christ. (xix. 16. latter part of the verse, to v. 37.)

§ v. The burial of Christ by Joseph of Arimathea. (xix. 38-42.) § vi. The resurrection (xx. 1--10.), and Christ's appearances, first to Mary, (11-18.), and secondly to the disciples on the same day. (19-23.)

§ vii. Christ's appearance eight days after to the disciples, Thomas being present,

PART III. contains an account of the person of the writer of this Gospel, and of his design in writing it. (xx. 30, 31. xxi.)

SECT. 1. comprises a declaration of the end which Saint John had in view in composing his Gospel; viz. that his readers might be convinced that Jesus is THE CHRIST, the Son of God (xx. 31.); and consequently that the tenets and notions of Cerinthus were altogether false and heretical. In this section is related Christ's appearance to his disciples at the sea of Tiberias, and his discourse to the apostle Peter. (xx. 30, 31. xxi. 1—19.)

Sect. 2. relates to the evangelist John himself; Christ checks Peter's curiosity concerning his death. (xxi. 20-23.) The conclusion. (24,

This section seems to have been added, as a confutation of the opinion entertained by some, that Saint John was not to die : - an opinion which might have weakened his authority, if he had suffered it to pass unrefuted.

Besides refuting the errors of Cerinthus and his followers, Michaelis is of opinion that Saint John also had in view to confute the erroneous tenets of the Sabeans, a sect which acknowledged John the Baptist for its founder. He has adduced a variety of terms and phrases, which he has applied to the explanation of the first fourteen verses of Saint John's Gospel in such a manner as renders his conjecture not improbable. Perhaps we shall not greatly err if we conclude with Rosenmüller, that Saint John had both these classes of heretics in view, and that he wrote to confute their respective tenets. Yet, though he composed his Gospel principally with this design, he did not wholly confine himself to it; but took occasion to impart correct views of the nature and offices of Jesus Christ to both Jews and Gentiles. opinion be acceded to, it will reconcile the various opinions of learned men concerning the real scope of Saint John's Gospel.

V. It is obvious to every attentive reader of this Gospel, that Saint John studiously omits to notice those passages in our Lord's history and teaching, which had been related at length by the other evangelists, or if he mentions them at all, it is in a very cursory By pursuing this method he gives his testimony that their manner. narratives are faithful and true, and at the same time leaves himself room to enlarge the Gospel history. This confirms the unanimous declarations of antient writers, that the first three Gospels were written and published before Saint John composed his evangelical history. In the account of our Saviour's passion, death, and resurrection, all the four Gospels coincide in many particulars; though here Saint John has several things peculiar to himself. In his Gospel, many things recorded by the other evangelists are omitted.

He has given no account of our Saviour's nativity, nor of his baptism by John. He takes no notice of our Saviour's temptation in the wilderness; nor of the call or names of the twelve apostles; nor of their mission during the ministry of Christ; nor of his parables, or other discourses recorded by the first three evangelists; nor of his journeys; nor of any of his predictions concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, which are related by them; nor has Saint John repeated any of Christ's miracles recorded by them, except that of feeding five thousand people, which was probably repeated for the sake of the discourse to which it gave birth. But, on the other hand, Saint John mentions several incidents, which the other evangelists have not noticed. Thus, he gives an account of our Lord's cleansing the temple at the first passover, when he went to Jerusalem; but all the other evangelists give a similar account of his cleansing the temple at his last passover. These two acts, however, are widely different. He relates the Acts of Christ before the imprisonment of John the Baptist; the wedding at Cana; the cure of the man who had been blind from his birth; the resurrection of Lazarus; the indignation of Judas against the woman who anointed our Lord with ointment; the visit of the Greeks to Jesus; his washing the feet of his disciples; and his consolatory discourse to them previously to his passion. Saint John's Gospel also contains more plain and frequent assurances than those occurring in the other Gospels, that Jesus is not only a prophet and messenger of God, but also that he is the Messiah, the Son of God: and asserts his pre-existence and Deity in the clearest and most distinct terms. 1

VI. Salmasius, Grotius, Bolten, and other critics have imagined that Saint John did not write his Gospel originally in Greek, but in the Syriac language. This hypothesis however is contradicted by the unanimous consent of Christian antiquity, which affirms that he wrote it in Greek. In addition to the observations already offered, respecting the original language of the New Testament 2, we may remark, that the Hebraisms occurring in this Gospel clearly prove that it was originally written by a Jew. His style is pronounced by Michaelis to be better and more fluent than that of the other evangelists; and he ascribes this excellence to the facility and taste in the Greek language, which the apostle seems to have acquired from his long residence at Ephesus. His narrative is characterised by singular perspicuity, and by the most unaffected simplicity and benevolence. There are few passages in Holy Writ more deeply affecting than this evangelist's narrative of the resurrection of Lazarus.4

Michaelis, vol. iii. pp. 303—315. On the decisive testimony of Saint John's Gospel to the Divinity of our Saviour, see the Rev. Dr. Blomfield's "Five Lectures, delivered on the Fridays during Lent, 1823."—London, 1823. 12mo.
 See Vol. II. pp. 20—23.
 Campbell on the Gospels, vol. ii. 'pp. 192—195. Kuinöel, Comm. in Hist. Lib. Nov. Test. vol. iii. p. 33. ct seq. Pritii, Introd. ad Nov. Test. pp. 203—226. Viser, Herm. Sacr. Nov. Test. pars i. p. 340. pars ii. pp. 265—268.

SECTION VII.

ON THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.

- I. Title. II. Author and Date. III. Genuineness and Authenticity. IV. Scope. - V. Chronology. - VI. Analysis of the Contents of this Book. - VII. Observations on its Style. - VIII. On the Importance of this Book, as an Evidence for the truth of Christianity.
- I. THE book of the ACTS OF THE APOSTLES forms the fifth and last of the historical books of the New Testament, and connects the Gospels with the Epistles: being an useful postscript to the former, and a proper introduction to the latter. On this account it has been generally placed after the four Gospels, though (as Michaelis has remarked) in several antient manuscripts and versions it is very frequently placed after the Epistles of Saint Paul, because it is necessary to the right understanding of them. Various titles have been given to this book which are noticed in the critical editions of the New Testament. Thus, in the Codex Bezæ, or Cambridge manuscript, it is called ΠΡΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΩΝ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ, the Acts or Transactions of the Apostles. In the Codex Alexandrinus, and many other manuscripts, it is entitled ∏PAEEI∑ $T\Omega N$ AΓΙΩΝ ΑΠΟΣΤΟΛΩΝ, the Acts of the Holy Apostles, which title is also adopted by most of the Greek and Latin fathers. The first of these various titles is that which is adopted in the printed editions, and in all modern versions; but by whom it was prefixed, it is now impossible to ascertain. This Book contains great part of the lives and transactions of Saint Peter and Saint Paul, and of the history of the Christian church; commencing at the ascension of our Saviour, and being continued down to Saint Paul's arrival at Rome, after his appeal to Cæsar, comprising a period of about

thirty years.

II. That Saint Luke was the author of the Acts of the Apostles, as well as of the Gospel which bears his name, is evident both from the introduction, and from the unanimous testimonies of the early Christians. Both are inscribed to Theophilus; and in the very first verse of the Acts there is a reference made to his Gospel, which he calls the former Treatise. On this account Dr. Benson and some other critics have conjectured that Saint Luke wrote the Gospels and Acts in one book, and divided it into two parts. From the frequent use of the first person plural, it is clear that he was present at most of the transactions he relates. He appears to have accompanied Saint Paul from Troas to Philippi; he also attended him to Jerusalem, and afterwards to Rome, where he remained two years. during that apostle's first confinement. Accordingly we find Saint Luke particularly mentioned in two of the epistles written by Saint Paul, from Rome, during that confinement. And as the book of

Acts is continued to the end of the second year of Saint Paul's imprisonment, it could not have been written before the year 63; and, as the death of that apostle is not mentioned, it is probable that the book was composed before that event, which is supposed to have happened A. D. 65. For these reasons, Michaelis, Dr. Lardner, Dr. Benson, Rosenmüller, Bishop Tomline, and the generality of critics, assign the date of this book to the year 63.

III. To the genuineness and authenticity of this book, the early Christian fathers bear unanimous testimony. Not to mention the attestations of the apostolic fathers, in the first century, which have been collected by Mr. Jones, Drs. Benson and Lardner¹, we may remark that Irenæus 2 and Tertullian 3, in the second century, both ascribed the Acts of the Apostles to Saint Luke. And their evidence is corroborated by that of Origen, Jerome, Augustine, Eusebius, and all subsequent ecclesiastical writers.4 Further, Chrysostom and other fathers inform us, that this book was annually read in the churches, every day between the festivals of Easter and Pentecost or Whitsuntide. The Valentinians, indeed, as well as the Marcionites, Severians, and some Manicheans, rejected the Acts of the Apostles, not from historical reasons, but because they militated against their opinions: for the Gnostics (of which sect the Valentinians and Marcionites were a branch) affirmed that the God of the Old Testament was different from the God of the New Testament: and that another Christ, different from our Saviour, was promised. The Severians and Encratites strenuously insisted upon abstinence from certain articles of food; whereas, in the book of Acts, the promiscuous use of food is allowed. Lastly, Manes wished himself to be taken for the "Comforter," who had been promised by Christ to his apostles: but in the Acts it is related that the Comforter that had been so promised was the Holy Spirit, who had been sent. The reasons, therefore, why the book was rejected by the above-mentioned sects, were not historical, but doctrinal; because the narrative of the sacred historian contradicted their dogmas; and as their errors were detected and refuted by contemporary writers⁶, the unqualified and unsupported assertions of these heretics are so far from impugning the veracity and genuineness of the Acts of the Apostles, that, on the contrary, they afford a decisive and collateral testimony in favour of the book.

IV. Saint Luke does not appear to have intended to write a complete ecclesiastical history of the Christian church, during the first

Jones on the Canon, vol. iii. pp. 129-136. Dr. Benson's Hist. of the First Planting of Christianity, vol. ii. pp. 325-330. 2d edit. Dr. Lardner's Works, Index, voce Acts of the Apostles.

² Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 162, 163.; 4to. vol. i. p. 368. Benson, vol. ii. p. 330.

 ³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 261, 262.; 4to. vol. i. p. 452. Benson, vol. ii. p. 331.
 4 Benson, vol. ii. pp. 321—324. Lardner, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 145—147.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 206, 207.

Benson, vol. ii. p. 332. Lardner, 8vo. vol. v. pp. 133, 134.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 605.
 Irenæus adversus Hæreses, lib. iii. c. 12. Theodoret, Hist. Eccl. lib. i. c. 21. Augustine, epist. 251. et contra Faustum, lib. xix, c. 31.

thirty years after our Saviour's ascension, nor even of Saint Paul's life during that period; for he has almost wholly omitted what passed among the Jews after the conversion of that apostle, and is totally silent concerning the spread of Christianity in the East and in Egypt, as well as the foundation of the church of Christ at Rome, Saint Paul's journey into Arabia, and many other topics, though the labours and sufferings of the other apostles could not but have afforded the most interesting materials, had it fallen within his

design to have composed an entire history of the church.

If we carefully examine the Acts of the Apostles, we shall perceive that Saint Luke had two objects in view: - 1. To relate in what manner the gifts of the Holy Spirit were communicated on the day of Pentecost, and the subsequent miracles performed by the apostles, by which the truth of Christianity was confirmed. An authentic account of this matter was absolutely necessary, because Christ had so often assured his disciples, that they should receive the Holy Spirit. Unbelievers, therefore, whether Jews or Heathens. might have made objections to our religion, if it had not been shewn that Christ's declaration was really fulfilled. - 2. To deliver such accounts as proved the claim of the Gentiles to admission into the church of Christ, - a claim disputed by the Jews, especially at the time when Saint Luke wrote the Acts of the Apostles. And it was this very circumstance which excited the hatred of the Jews against Saint Paul, and occasioned his imprisonment in Rome, with which Saint Luke closes his history. Hence we see the reason why he relates (ch. viii.) the conversion of the Samaritans, and (ch. x. xi.) the story of Cornelius, whom Saint Peter (to whose authority the adversaries of Saint Paul had appealed in favour of circumcision 1) baptised, though he was not of the circumcision. Hence also Saint Luke relates the determination of the first council in Jerusalem relative to the Levitical law: and for the same reason he is more diffuse in his account of Saint Paul's conversion, and Saint Paul's preaching the Gospel to the Gentiles, than on any other subject. It is true that the whole relation, which Saint Luke has given (ch. xii.) has no connexion with the conversion of the Gentiles: but during the period, to which that chapter relates, Saint Paul himself was present at Jerusalem (see Acts xi. 30. xii. 25.), and it is probable, for that reason, that Saint Luke has introduced it. But there is, 3. A third opinion which Michaelis thinks not devoid of probability, viz. that Saint Luke might design to record only those facts, which he had either seen himself or had heard from eye-witnesses.2

¹ See Galat. ii. 6-21.

⁹ Michaelis, vol. iii. part i. p. 327—331. Dr. Benson, however, is of opinion that Saint Luke designed his book to be only a concise specimen of the doctrines preached by the apostles, and that he was chiefly desirous of describing the manner in which the Jews, proselytes of the gate, or devout Gentiles, and the idolatrous Gentiles, were respectively converted. Hence this learned author divides the book into three parts or books, viz. 1. The first part contains an account of the propagation of the Gospel among the Jews only, from A.D. 33, to A.D. 41, including chapter ii. to x. 2. The second comprises an account of the spreading of Christianity among the devout Gentiles, together

V. The Acts of the Apostles, Michaelis observes, were evidently written with a tolerably strict attention to chronological order; though Saint Luke has not affixed a date to any one of the facts recorded by him. There are, however, several parts of this book, in which ecclesiastical history is combined with political facts, the dates of which are known: and these Michaelis has endeavoured to determine, because the chronology will not only contribute to illustrate the Acts of the Apostles, but also will assist us in fixing the year when many of Saint Paul's Epistles were written. Taking for granted, therefore, that this book commences with the year 33 of the Christian æra (in which calculation he follows Archbishop Usher), he has given us the following series of dates.

1. "The first epoch, after the commencement of the book, is at ch. ix. 29, 30.; for what happened between the first Pentecost after Christ's ascension and this period is without any marks of chronology. But at ch. xi. 29, 30. we have a date: for the famine which took place in the time of Claudius Cæsar, and which induced the disciples at Antioch to send relief to their brethren in Judæa, happened in the fourth year of Claudius's reign, that is, in the year 44 of the Christian æra.

2. Second epoch. Herod Agrippa dies soon after he had put to death the apostle Saint James: and about that time Saint Paul and Saint Barnabas return from Jerusalem to Antioch. (ch. xii. 21—25.) This is

still in the year 44.

3. Third epoch. (ch. xviii. 2.) Shortly after the banishment of the Jews from Italy by Claudius Cæsar, Saint Paul arrives at Corinth. Commentators affix the date of 54 to this event; but it is uncertain, for Suetonius, the only historian who has noticed this banishment of the Jews, mentions it without date.

4. Fourth epoch. Saint Paul comes to Jerusalem, where he is imprisoned by the Jews, not long after the disturbances which were excited by the Egyptian. (ch. xxi. 37—39.) This imprisonment of Saint Paul happened in the year 60, for it was two years before Felix quitted his government of Judæa. (ch. xxiii. 26. xxiv. 27.)

5. Fifth epoch. Two years after the commencement of Saint Paul's imprisonment, Festus is appointed governor of Judæa, A.D. 62. (ch. xxiv.

27. xxv. 1.)

From this period the chronology of the Acts of the Apostles is clear. Saint Paul is sent prisoner to Rome in the autumn of the same year in which Festus arrived in Judæa: he suffers shipwreck, passes the winter in Malta, and arrives in Rome in the following year, that is, in 63. (ch. xxvi. xxvii. xxviii.)

The Acts of the Apostles close with the end of the second year of Saint Paul's imprisonment in Rome: consequently, in the year 65.

(ch. xxviii. 30.)"

It is difficult to determine the date of the events that happened between the epochs 33 and 34, and between 44 and 60, especially the time of Saint Paul's conversion and of the council at Jerusalem: Archbishop Usher places the first of these transactions A. D. 35,

with its farther progress among the Jews, A.D. 41 to A.D. 44. (Acts x.—xiii.) 3. And the third part comprehends the diffusion of Christianity among the idolatrous Gentiles, together with its further progress among the two preceding classes of persons, A.D. 44, to A.D. 63. (Acts xiii.—xxviii.) Benson's Hist. of the First Planting of Christianity, vol. i. pp. 22—24.

others in 38. But, though we cannot attain to absolute certainty, a probable conjecture may be formed. Thus, Michaelis remarks, Saint Stephen hardly suffered martyrdom before Pilate was recalled from the government of Judæa; because, under that procurator, the Jews had not the power of inflicting capital punishments. Now, according to Usher, the year in which Pilate was recalled, was the thirty-sixth of the Christian æra, Saint Stephen's martyrdom therefore probably happened after 36. If this be true, Saint Paul's conversion must have happened likewise after 36, and therefore 35 is too early a date. But how long after 36, whether in 38, cannot be determined.

In what manner the chapters iii. iv. v. vi. are to be arranged between 33 and 36, Michaelis cannot determine: for what chronologers have said is mere conjecture, and not calculation. The same uncertainty prevails in respect to ch. viii. and x.: for we can affirm nothing more, than that the one must be placed before the other, after 36. We are likewise in the dark with respect to ch. xiii. xiv. and several other chapters. Of ch. xvi. we may assert, that it belongs to a period at least six years prior to the fourth epoch, or the year 60: for a year and an half at Corinth, three years at Ephesus, and the time spent on several journeys, can hardly be pressed into a smaller compass than that of six years. To ch. xvi., therefore, the latest date which can be assigned is 54: and it is not improbable that it should be dated still earlier.

VI. The Acts of the Apostles, as they appear in our copies, may

be divided into three principal parts, viz.

PART I. contains the rise and progress of the mother church at Jerusalem from the time of our Saviour's ascension to the first Jewish persecution. (ch. i.—viii.)

SECT. 1. The transactions before and after Jesus Christ's ascension

into heaven. (i.)

Sect. 2. The descent of the Holy Spirit on the apostles at the feast of Pentecost, and Peter's discourse to the people in consequence of it. (ii.)

Sect. 3. A lame man healed by Peter and John — Peter's discourse to the people — Events that befel the apostles in consequence of

that miracle. (iii. iv.)

SECT. 4. The death of Ananias and Sapphira - Miracles of the apos-

tles, - who are scourged and dismissed. (v.)

Sect. 5. The institution of deacons, — the discourse and martyrdom of Stephen, — and the first Jewish persecution. (vi. vii. viii. 1—4.)

Part II. comprises the dispersion of the disciples—the propagation of Christianity among the Samaritans—the conversion of Saint Paul, and the foundation of a Christian church at Antioch. (viii. 5—xii.)

Sect. 1. The planting of the church at Samaria. (viii. 15-25.) Sect. 2. The conversion of the Ethiopian eunuch. (viii. 26-40.)

¹ Michaelis, vol. iii. part i. pp. 336—338. The observations of M. Cellérier on the chronology of the Acts of the Apostles, the *results* of which do not differ materially from those of Michaelis, are worthy of an attentive perusal. See his Introduction au Nouv. Test. pp. 361—378.

SECT. 3. The conversion, baptism, and first preaching of Saint Paul.

SECT. 4. Account of two miracles performed by Peter, and the conversion of Cornelius and his family. (x. xi. 1—18.)

Sect. 5. The first Gentile church founded at Antioch. (xi. 19-30.)

SECT. 6. The apostle James put to death by Herod Agrippa, - relation of his miserable death. (xii.)

PART III. describes the conversion of the more remote Gentiles, by Barnabas and Paul, and, after their separation, by Paul and his associates, among whom was Luke himself during the latter part of Paul's labours. (xiii.—xxviii.)

SECT. 1. The planting of several churches in the isle of Cyprus, at Perga in Pamphylia, Antioch in Pisidia, Iconium, Lystra, and Derbe - The return of Saint Paul to Antioch. (xiii. xiv.)

SECT. 2. Discussion of the question by the apostles at Jerusalem, concerning the necessity of circumcision and of observing the law-

Their letter to the churches on this subject. (xv. 1-35.)

SECT. 3. Paul's second departure from Antioch—He preaches the Gospel in various countries, particularly at Philippi in Macedonia The conversion of the Philippian gaoler. (xv. 36-40. xvi.)

SECT. 4. The journeys and apostolical labours of Paul and his associates at Thessalonica, Berea, and Athens—His masterly apology before the court of the Areopagites. (xvii.)

SECT. 5. Paul's journey to Corinth, and thence to Antioch. (xviii.

1—22.)

SECT. 6. Paul's third departure from Antioch — Consequences of his preaching at Ephesus. (xviii. 23—28. xix.)

SECT. 7. The labours of Paul in Greece and Asia Minor, and his

journey to Jerusalem. (xx.)

Sect. 8. The persecution of Paul at Jerusalem—He is sent a prisoner

to Cæsarea. (xxi.—xxiii. 1—30.)

SECT. 9. Paul's arrival at Cæsarea - The charges of the Jews against him—His defence before Felix—Appeal to Cæsar—His defence before Agrippa, at whose request his cause was reheard. (xxiii. 31-35. xxiv.-xxvi.)

Sect. 10. Narrative of Paul's voyage from Cæsarea — His shipwreck on the isle of Malta-His voyage thence to Rome, where he preaches the Gospel to the Jews, and resides for two years. (xxvii.

xxviii.)

In perusing the Acts of the Apostles, it will be desirable constantly to refer to the accompanying map of their respective journeys, particularly those of Saint Paul. In constructing this map, the accurate geographer D'Anville has principally been followed; the courses of the several winds that usually blow in the Levant or Mediterranean sea, together with their antient names, are inserted from Dr. Shaw. 1

VII. The narrative of the Acts of the Apostles is perspicuous and noble. Though it is not entirely free from Hebraisms, it is in general much purer than that of most other books of the New Testament, particularly in the speeches delivered by Saint Paul at

¹ Travels in Barbary, vol. ii. p. 131. 3d edit.



Mutlen Sculp.



Athens, and before the Roman governors. It is further worthy of remark, that Saint Luke has well supported the character of each person whom he has introduced as speaking. Thus the speeches and discourses of Saint Peter are recorded with simplicity, and are destitute of all those ornaments which usually occur in the orations of the Greeks and Romans. Nearly similar are the speeches of Saint Paul, which were addressed to the Jews, while those delivered by the same apostle before an heathen audience are widely different. Thus, in his discourse delivered at Antioch in Pisidia, he commences with a long periphrasis, which would not have been either instructive or entertaining in any other place than a Jewish synagogue. On the contrary, the speech of the martyr Stephen (Acts vii.) is altogether of a different description. It is a learned but unpremeditated discourse, pronounced by a person totally unacquainted with the art of oratory; and though he certainly had a particular object in view, to which the several parts of his discourse were directed, yet it is difficult to discover this object, because his materials are not regularly disposed. Lastly, Saint Paul's discourses before assemblies that were accustomed to Grecian oratory, are totally different from any of the preceding. Though not adorned with the flowers of rhetoric, the language is pointed and energetic, and the materials are judiciously selected and arranged, as is manifest in his speech delivered at Athens (Acts xvii. 22-31.), and in his two defences of himself before the Roman governors of Judæa. (xxiv. xxvi.) Dr. Benson and Michaelis, however, are both of opinion that Saint Luke has given abstracts only, and not the whole, of Saint Paul's speeches; for in his speech before Felix, he must certainly have said more than is recorded by Saint Luke (xxiv. 12, 13.); unless we suppose that Saint Paul merely denied the charge which had been laid against him, without confuting it. Michaelis adds, that in his opinion, Saint Luke has shewn great judgment in these abstracts; and that, if he has not retained the very words of Saint Paul, he has adopted such as were well suited to the polished audiences before which the apostle spoke.2

VIII. The Acts of the Apostles afford abundant evidence of the truth and divine original of the Christian religion; for we learn from this book, that the Gospel was not indebted for its success to deceit or fraud, but that it was wholly the result of the mighty power of God, and of the excellence and efficacy of the saving truths which it contains. The general and particular doctrines, comprised in the Acts of the Apostles, are perfectly in unison with the glorious truths revealed in the Gospels, and illustrated in the apostolic Epistles; and are admirably suited to the state of the persons, whether Jews or Gentiles to whom they were addressed. And the evidences which the apostles gave of their doctrine, in their appeals to prophecies and miracles, and the various gifts of the Spirit, were so numerous

Acts xiii. 16—41.
 Michaelis, vol. iii. part i. pp. 331—335. Benson's History of the First Planting of Christianity, vol. ii. p. 258.

VOL. IV.

and so strong, and at the same time so admirably adapted to every class of persons, that the truth of the religion, which they attest,

cannot be reasonably disputed.

Further, the history itself is credible. It was written by a person who was acquainted with the various circumstances which he relates, and who was both able and disposed to give a faithful narrative of every thing that occurred. Saint Luke was a companion of the apostles; he was himself an eye and ear witness of the facts, and was personally concerned in many of the incidents he has recorded. In the history itself there are no inconsistencies or contradictions; the miraculous facts related in it are neither impossible, when we consider the almighty power of God to which they are ascribed, nor improbable, when we consider the grand design and occasion on account of which they were performed. The plainness and simplicity of the narrative are also strong circumstances in its favour. The writer appears to have been very honest and impartial, and to have set down fairly the objections which were made to Christianity both by Jews and Heathens, and the reflections which were cast upon it; as well as upon its first preachers. He has likewise, with a just and ingenuous freedom, mentioned the weaknesses, faults, and prejudices, both of the apostles and of their converts. The occasional hints, which are dispersed through the epistles of Saint Paul, harmonise with the facts related in the history of the Acts of the Apostles; so that this history is the best guide we can have in studying the epistles. The other parts of the New Testament are in perfect unison with the history, and tend to confirm it; for the doctrines and principles are every where the same. The Gospels close with references to the facts recorded in the Acts, particularly the promise of the Holy Spirit, which we know from the Acts was poured out by Christ upon his disciples after his ascension; and the Epistles, generally, plainly suppose that those facts had actually occurred, which the history relates. So that the history of the Acts is one of the most important parts of sacred history; for, without it, neither the Gospels nor the Epistles could have been so clearly understood; but by the aid of this book the whole scheme of the Christian revelation is set before us in a clear and easy view. 1 Lastly, the incidental circumstances, mentioned by Saint Luke, correspond so exactly, and without any previous view to such a correspondence (in cases too where it could not possibly have been premeditated and precontrived), with the accounts that occur in the Epistles, and with those of the best ancient historians, both Jews and Heathens, that no person who had forged such a history, in later ages, could have had the same external confirmation; but he must have betrayed himself, by alluding to some customs or opinions which have since sprung up, or by misrepresenting some circumstances, or using some phrase or expression not then in use. The

¹ The subject of these coincidences has already been noticed in Vol. I. pp. 104. 107. supra. Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ amplifies the argument above suggested, and is indispensably necessary to a critical study of the Epistles.

plea of forgery therefore, in later ages, cannot be allowed; and if Saint Luke had published such a history at so early a period, when some of the apostles, or many other persons concerned in the transactions which he has recorded, were alive, and his account had not been true, he would only have exposed himself to an easy confutation, and to certain infamy.

Since, therefore, the Acts of the Apostles are in themselves consistent and uniform; the incidental relations agreeable to the best antient historians that have come down to us; and the main facts supported and confirmed by the other books of the New Testament, as well as by the unanimous testimony of so many of the antient fathers, we are justly authorised to conclude, that, if any history of former times deserves credit, the Acts of the Apostles ought to be received and credited; and if the history of the Acts of the Apostles is true, Christianity cannot be false: for a doctrine, so good in itself, so admirably adapted to the fallen state of man, and attended with so many miraculous and divine testimonies, has all the possible marks of a true revelation. ¹

¹ Dr. Benson's Hist, of Christianity, vol. ii. pp. 333-341.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE EPISTOLARY OR DOCTRINAL WRITINGS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT, PARTICULARLY THOSE OF SAINT PAUL.

SECTION I.

ACCOUNT OF THE APOSTLE PAUL.

- I. The birth and education of Saint Paul his persecution of the disciples of Christ—and his conversion. — Observations upon it. — II. His subsequent travels and labours, to his second visit to Jerusalem. - III. His third visit to Jerusalem, and subsequent labours, to his fourth visit to Jerusalem. - IV. His journies and labours, to his fifth visit to Jerusalem. — V. To his first imprisonment at Rome. — VI. His subsequent journies, second imprisonment, and martyrdom. - VII. Character of Saint Paul.—VIII. Observations on the style of his writings.
- I SAUL, also called PAUL, (by which name this illustrious apostle was generally known after his preaching among the Gentiles, especially among the Greeks and Romans,) was a Hebrew of the Hebrews, a descendant of the patriarch Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin, and a native of Tarsus, then the chief city of Cilicia. By birth he was a citizen of Rome 1, a distinguished honour and privilege, which had been conferred on some of his ancestors for services rendered to the commonwealth during the wars. 2 His father was a Pharisee, and he himself was educated in the most rigid principles of that sect.3 His sister's son and some others of his relations were Christians, and had embraced the Gospel before his conversion.4 That he was early educated in Greek literature at Tarsus, may be inferred from that place being celebrated for polite learning⁵, and also from his quotations of several Greek poets. ⁶ From Tarsus, Saul removed to Jerusalem, where he made considerable proficiency in the study of the law, and the Jewish traditions, under Gamaliel, a celebrated teacher of that day. 7 appears to have been a person of great natural abilities, of quick

¹ Phil. iii. 5. 2 Cor. xi. 22. Acts xvi. 37, 38. xxii. 25. 29. xxiii. 37.

² Dr. Lardner has shewn that this is the most probable opinion. Works, 8vo. vol. i. pp. 227-229.: 4to. vol. i. pp. 124, 125. Such also is the opinion of John Arntzenius, who has written an elegant dissertation on Saint Paul's citizenship. See his Dissertationes Binæ, p. 195. Utrecht, 1725.

³ Acts xxiii. 6. xxvi. 5. Phil. iii. 5.

⁴ Acts xxiii. 16-22. Rom xvi. 7. 11. 21.

⁵ Strabo the geographer, who lived in the same age as Saint Paul, characterises the inhabitants of Tarsus, as cherishing such a passion for philosophy and all the branches of polite literature, that they greatly excelled even Athens and Alexandria, and every other place where there were schools and academies for philosophy and literature. He adds, that the natives of Tarsus were in the practice of going abroad to other cities to perfect themselves. (Lib. xiv. vol. ii. pp. 960, 961. edit. Oxon.) This circumstance accounts for Saint Paul's going to Jerusalem, to finish his studies under Gamaliel.

⁶ Thus, in Acts xvii. 28. he cites a verse from Aratus; in 1 Cor. xv. 33. another from Menander; and in Tit. i. 12. a verse from Epimenides. See an illustration of this last passage, supra. Vol. I. pp. 195, 196.
7 1 Acts xxii. 3. xxvi. 5. Gal. i. 14,

apprehension, strong passions, and firm resolution; and was thus qualified for signal service, as a teacher of whatever principles he might embrace. He was also blameless in his life, and strictly faithful to the dictates of his conscience, according to the knowledge which he possessed: this is evident from his appeals to the Jews, and from the undissembled satisfaction he expresses on a serious comparison and recollection of his former and later conduct. His parents completed his education by having him taught the art of tent-making², in conformity with the practice of the Jews, with whom it was customary to teach youth of the highest birth some mechanical employment: by which, in cases of necessity, they might maintain themselves without being burthensome to others. For some time after the appearance of Christianity in the world, he was a bitter enemy and a furious opposer of all who professed that faith; and when the protomartyr Stephen was stoned, Saul was not only consenting to his death, but actually took care of the clothes of the witnesses who had stoned him.

A. D. 34. After this event, Saul took an active part in the persecution of the Christians, not only at Jerusalem, but also throughout Judæa³; and procured letters of commission from the high priest and elders, or sanhedrin, to the synagogue of the Jews at Damascus, empowering him to bring to Jerusalem any Christians, whether men or women, whom he might find there. He also obtained letters to the governor of Damascus, we may presume, to permit them to be removed from his jurisdiction. While Saul was on his journey thither for this purpose, his miraculous conversion took place, A. D. 35, in the manner recorded in the ninth chapter of the Acts of the Apostles, and to which Saint Paul himself has numerous references in his Epistles. 5 The conversion of such a man, at such a time and by such means, furnishes one of the most complete proofs that have ever been given of the divine origin of Christianity. That Saul, who possessed such distinguished talents and acquirements, from being a zealous persecutor of the disciples of Christ, became all at once a disciple himself, is a fact, which cannot be controverted without overturning the credit of all history. He must, therefore, have been converted in the miraculous manner in which he himself declared that he was converted, and of course the Christian revelation must be from God; or he must have been either an impostor, an enthusiast, or a dupe to the fraud of others. There is no other alternative possible.

¹ Acts xxiii. 1. xxvi. 4, 5. Phil. iii. 6. 1 Tim. i. 13. 2 Tim. i. 3.

² Michaelis makes Saint Paul to have been a maker of mechanical instruments (vol. iv. pp. 183-186.); but all commentators are of opinion that he was a manufacturer of tents, for which, in the East, there was always a considerable demand.

Acts viii. 3. xxii. 4. xxvi. 10, 11.
 Acts ix. 2. xxii. 5. xxvi. 12. 2 Cor. xi. 32.
 See particularly 1 Cor. xv. 9. Gal. i. 13. ⁵ See particularly 1 Cor. xv. 9. Gal. i. 13. 1 Tim. i. 12, 13. Various opinions have been entertained by learned men respecting the date of Saint Paul's conversion. The date assigned in the text is that adopted by Bishop Pearson. Dr. Lardner fixes that event to the end of 36, or early in 37. Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 236—239.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 252, 253.

1. If he was an impostor, he must have declared what he knew to be false, and he must have been influenced to such a conduct by some motive or other. But the only conceivable motives for religious imposture are, the hopes of advancing one's temporal interest, credit, or power; or the prospect of gratifying some passion or appetite under the authority of the new religion. Now, that none of these motives could influence St. Paul to profess the faith of Christ crucified, is manifest from the state of Judaism and Christianity, at the period when he renounced the former, and embraced the latter faith. Those whom he left were the disposers of wealth, of dignity, and of power, in Judæa; those to whom he went were indigent men, oppressed, and kept from all means of improving their fortunes. The certain consequence, therefore, of his taking the part of Christianity was the loss not only of all that he possessed, but of all hopes of acquiring more: whereas, by continuing to persecute the Christians, he had hopes, rising almost to a certainty, of making his fortune by the favour of those who were at the head of the Jewish state, to whom nothing could so much recommend him as the zeal which he had shewn in that persecution. As to credit or reputation, could the scholar of Gamaliel hope to gain either by becoming a teacher in a college of fishermen! Could he flatter himself, that the doctrines which he taught would, either in or out of Judæa, do him honour, when he knew that "they were to the Jews a stumbling block, and to the Greeks foolishness!" Was it then the love of power that induced him to make this great change? Power! over whom? over a flock of sheep whom he himself had assisted to destroy, and whose very Shepherd had lately been murdered! Perhaps it was with the view of gratifying some licentious passion, under the authority of the new religion, that he commenced a teacher of that religion! This cannot be alleged; for his writings breathe nothing but the strictest morality, obedience to magistrates, order, and government, with the utmost abhorrence of all licentiousness, idleness, or loose behaviour, under the cloak of religion. We no where find in his works, that saints are above moral ordinances; that dominion is founded in grace; that monarchy is despotism which ought to be abolished: that the fortunes of the rich ought to be divided among the poor; that there is no difference in moral actions; that any impulses of the mind are to direct us against the light of our reason and the laws of nature; or any of those wicked tenets by which the peace of society has been often disturbed, and the rules of morality often broken, by men pretending to act under the sanction of divine revelation. He makes no distinctions, like the impostor of Arabia, in favour of himself: nor does any part of his life, either before or after his conversion to Christianity, bear any mark of a libertine disposition. As among the Jews, so among the Christians, his conversation and manners were blameless. — It has been sometimes objected to the other apostles, by those who were resolved not to credit their testimony, that, having been deeply engaged with Jesus during his life, they were

obliged, for the support of their own credit, and from having gone too far to return, to continue the same professions after his death; but this can by no means be said of St. Paul. On the contrary, whatever force there may be in such a mode of reasoning, it all tends to convince us, that St. Paul must naturally have continued a Jew, and an enemy to Christ Jesus. If they were engaged on one side, he was as strongly engaged on the other. If shame withheld them from changing sides, much more ought it to have stopped him; who, from his superior education, must have been vastly more sensible to that kind of shame, than the mean and illiterate fishermen of Galilee. The only other difference was, that they, by quitting their master after his death, might have preserved themselves; whereas he, by quitting the Jews, and taking up the cross of Christ,

certainly brought on his own destruction.

2. As St. Paul was not an impostor, so it is manifest that he was not an enthusiast. Heat of temper, melancholy, ignorance, and vanity, are the ingredients of which enthusiasm is composed; but from all these, except the first, the apostle appears to have been wholly free. That he had great fervour of zeal, both when a Jew and when a Christian, in maintaining what he thought to be right, cannot be denied; but he was at all times so much master of his temper, as, in matters of indifference, to "become all things to all men," with the most pliant condescension, bending his notions and manners to theirs, as far as his duty to God would permit; a conduct compatible neither with the stiffness of a bigot, nor with the violent impulses of fanatical delusion. That he was not melancholy, is evident from his conduct in embracing every method which prudence could suggest to escape danger and shun persecution, when he could do it without betraying the duty of his office or the honour of his God. A melancholy enthusiast courts persecution; and when he cannot obtain it, afflicts himself with absurd penances; but the holiness of St. Paul consisted only in the simplicity of a godly life, and in the unwearied performance of his apostolical duties. he was ignorant, no man will allege who is not grossly ignorant himself; for he appears to have been master not only of the Jewish learning, but also of the Greek philosophy, and to have been very conversant even with the Greek poets. That he was not credulous, is clear from his having resisted the evidence of all the miracles performed on earth by Christ, as well as those that were afterwards wrought by the apostles; to the fame of which, as he lived at Jerusalem, he could not possibly have been a stranger. And that he was as free from vanity as any man that ever lived, may be gathered from all that we see in his writings, or know of his life. He represents himself as the least of the apostles, and not meet to be called an apostle. He says that he is the chief of sinners; and he prefers, in the strongest terms, universal benevolence to faith, prophecy, miracles, and all the gifts and graces with which he could be endowed. Is this the language of vanity or enthusiasm? Did ever fanatic prefer virtue to his own religious opinions, to illu-

minations of the spirit, and even to the merit of martyrdom? It is therefore in vain for the enemies of Christianity to attempt to resolve this miraculous conversion of Saint Paul into the effects of The power of imagination in enthusiastical minds is, unquestionably, very strong; but it always acts in conformity to the opinions imprinted upon it at the time of its working, and can no more act against them than a rapid river can carry a vessel against the current of its own stream. Now, nothing can be more certain than that when Saul departed from Jerusalem for Damascus, armed with authority from the chief priests to bring the Christians, who were there, bound to Jerusalem, whether they were men or women (Acts ix. 2.), —an authority solicited by himself and granted to him at his own express desire, — his mind was most strongly possessed with an opinion against Christ and his followers. To give those opinions a more active force, his passions at that time concurred, being inflamed in the highest degree by the irritating consciousness of his past conduct towards them, the pride of supporting a part in which he had voluntarily engaged, and the credit which he found it procured him among the chief priests and rulers, whose commission he bore. If, in such a state and temper of mind, an enthusiastical man had imagined that he saw a vision from heaven, denouncing the anger of God against the Christians, and commanding him to persecute them without any mercy, it might be accounted for by the natural power of enthusiasm. But, that, in the very instant of his being engaged in the fiercest and hottest persecution against them, - no circumstance having occurred to change his opinions or alter the bent of his disposition, — he should at once imagine himself called by a heavenly vision to be the apostle of Christ, whom, but a moment before he deemed an impostor and a blasphemer that had been justly put to death upon the cross: — this is in itself wholly incredible, and so far from being a probable effect of enthusiasm, that just a contrary effect must have been naturally produced by that cause. But, still further to shew that this vision could not be a phantom of St. Paul's own creating, let it be observed, that he was not alone when he saw it; there were many others in company, whose minds were no better disposed than his to the Christian faith. Could it be possible, that the minds of all these men should be so strangely affected, as to make them believe that they saw a great light shining about them, above the brightness of the sun at noon-day, and heard the sound of a voice from heaven though not the words which it spake (Acts xxii. 6. 9.), when in reality they neither saw nor heard any such thing? Could they be so infatuated with the conceit of their own fancies, as to fall down from their horses, together with Saul (Acts xxvi. 14.), and be speechless through fear, when nothing extraordinary had happened either to him or to them; especially considering that this apparition did not appear in the night when the senses are more easily imposed upon, but at mid-day? sudden frenzy had seized upon Paul, from any distemper of body or mind, can we suppose his whole company, -men of different

constitutions and understandings, - to have been at once affected in the same manner with him, so that not the distemper alone, but also the effects of it, would exactly agree? If all had gone mad together, would not the frenzy of some have taken a different turn, and presented to them different objects? This supposition is so contrary to nature and all possibility, that unbelief must find some other

solution, or give up the point.

3. Having shewn that Saint Paul was neither an impostor nor an enthusiast, it remains only that we inquire whether he was deceived by the fraud of others? This inquiry, indeed, may be despatched in a very few words. For who was or were to deceive him? A few illiterate fishermen of Galilee. It was morally impossible for such men to conceive the thought of turning the most enlightened of their opponents, and the most cruel of their persecutors, into an apostle, and to do this by fraud in the very instant of his greatest fury against them and their Lord. But could they have been so extravagant as to conceive such a thought, it was physically impossible for them to execute it in the manner in which we find his conversion to have been effected. Could they produce a light in the air, which at mid-day was brighter than the sun? Could they make Saul hear words from out of that light, which were not heard by the rest of the company? Could they make him blind for three days after that vision, and then make scales fall off from his eyes, and restore him to sight by a word? Or could they make him and those who travelled with him believe, that all these things had happened, if they had not happened? Most unquestionably no fraud was equal to all this.

Since, then, Saint Paul was neither an impostor nor an enthusiast, nor deceived by the fraud of others, it follows that his conversion was miraculous, and that the Christian religion is a divine revelation. 1

II. Shortly after his baptism, and the descent of the Holy Spirit upon him, Saul went into Arabia (Gal. i. 17.); and during his residence in that country he was fully instructed, as we may reasonably think, by divine revelation, and by diligent study of the Old Testament, in the doctrines and duties of the Gospel. Three years after his conversion he returned to Damascus, A. D. 38, (Gal. i. 18.), and boldly preached the Gospel to the Jews, who rejecting his testimony, as an apostate, conspired to kill him; but, the plot being communicated to Saul, he escaped from Damascus privately by night, and went up to Jerusalem for the first time since his con-

¹ See Lord Lyttleton's Observations on the Conversion of St. Paul (from which the above remarks are abridged); - a treatise to which it has been truly said, "infidelity has never been able to fabricate a specious answer." "Lord L. had," says his biographer, "in the pride of jnvenile confidence, with the help of corrupt conversation, entertained doubts of the truth of Christianity: but he now," (in his maturer years) "thought the time come, when it was no longer fit to doubt or believe by chance, and applied himself seriously to the great question. His studies, BEING HONEST, ended in conviction. He found that religion was true." Dr. Johnson's Lives of the Poets, vol.iii. p. S83. Dr. Graves has some excellent observations on the conduct and writings of St. Paul, in his Essay on the Character of the Apostles and Evangelists, pp.115-124. 184-218. which shew that he was in no respect influenced or directed by a spirit of enthusiasm.

version. 1 After some hesitation on the part of the Christians in that city, he was acknowledged to be a disciple: he remained at Jerusalem only fifteen days, during which his boldness in preaching the Gospel so irritated the Hellenistic Jews, that they conspired against him; which when the brethren knew, they brought him down to Cæsarea-Philippi, and sent him forth to Tarsus. (Acts ix. 28-30.)

A. D. 39. While Saul was in Cilicia, he had those divine visions and revelations of which he speaks in 2 Cor. xii.; on which occasion there was given him a thorn in the flesh (supposed to have been some paralytic affection of the countenance and voice,) lest he should have been exalted above measure, through the abundance of the revelations.

In the year 42, Saul, accompanied by Barnabas, proceeded to Antioch, where they taught with great success for one year. (Acts xi. 26.) During their abode in this city, there came prophets from Jerusalem, one of whom, named Agabus, signified by the Spirit that there should be a great dearth throughout the land of Judæa, which came to pass in the days of Claudius Cæsar, commencing in the fourth, but raging chiefly in the fifth and sixth years of that emperor. In order to relieve their suffering brethren in Judæa, a collection was made by the Christians at Antioch, each according to his ability; and was sent to the church at Jerusalem by the hands of Barnabas and Saul (Acts xi. 27-30.), A. D. 44. The trance or vision mentioned in Acts xxii. 17. is supposed to have taken place during this second visit to Jerusalem.

III. A. D. 44. Having discharged this trust, Barnabas and Saul returned from Jerusalem to Antioch, taking with them Mark, the nephew of Barnabas (afterwards the evangelist), as an assistant in their approaching mission to the Gentiles, to which Barnabas and Saul were soon after separated by the solemn and express appoint-

ment of the Holy Spirit.

A. D. 45. Being thus sent forth, they departed, with John Mark as their minister, to Seleucia, a sea-port town near the mouth of the Orontes, twelve miles below Antioch, and about five from the sea; whence they sailed to Cyprus, the native country of Barnabas, and preached the word of God at Salamis, the nearest port to Syria, at first in the Jewish synagogues, according to their custom. they crossed to Paphos, the capital of the island, where Sergius Paulus, the Roman proconsul, resided. This magistrate, being desirous to hear the word of God, sent for the apostles; but Barjesus, a Jewish false prophet and sorcerer, opposed them, and sought to pervert the proconsul from the faith. But Saul, full of the Holy Spirit, struck the sorcerer with blindness, for a season, as a punishment for his wicked interference. This astonishing judgment confirming the doctrine of the Lord, converted the proconsul to the faith. (Acts xiii. 1-12.) As Saint Luke, who has recorded the labours of the great apostle to the Gentiles, calls him no longer Saul, but Paul, learned men have conjectured that the change was made

¹ Acts ix. 23-25. Gal. i. 17, 18. 2 Cor. xi. 32, 33.

by Saul himself in honour of the proconsul, who was probably his first convert from among the idolatrous Gentiles, or perhaps the

first Gentile of high rank who was converted. 1

A. D. 46. "Paul and his company" sailed from Cyprus to the coast of Asia Minor, and preached at Perga, a city of Pamphylia, situate about twelve miles from the sea. Here Mark separated from them, and returned to Jerusalem. Thence they proceeded to Antioch, the capital of Pisidia, where, notwithstanding the opposition of the Jews, Paul and Barnabas converted great numbers, both of the proselyted and of the idolatrous Gentiles; but, being driven thence by the machinations of the unbelieving Jews, they proceeded to Iconium in Lycaonia. (xiii. 13-52.) Here they converted many to the faith; but, being in danger of being stoned, they proceeded to Lystra, where Paul, working a miracle on a cripple, was at first considered as a god, but was afterwards dragged out of the city, stoned, and left for dead. (xiv. 1-20.) He rose up, however, perfectly whole; and, quitting Lystra, on the following day, he proceeded to Derbe, and preached the Gospel in Galatia and Phrygia, regions adjoining to Lycaonia, whence Paul and his assistants returned through Lystra and Iconium to Antioch in Pisidia, confirming the new converts in the faith, and ordaining elders in every church. Having thus traversed all Pisidia, they retraced their way to Perga in Pamphylia, and, embarking at Attalia, returned to Antioch in Syria, after a circuit of about two years. (xiv. 21—27.)²

A. D. 47, 48. During their residence at Antioch, which is supposed to have been two full years, certain persons came from Judæa, and taught that there was no salvation without circumcision and other legal ceremonies. These false teachers Paul and Barnabas withstood; and it was at length agreed to send a deputation to Jerusalem, to obtain the decision of the apostles and elders on this question. For this purpose Paul and Barnabas were deputed: and, travelling through Phœnice and Samaria, they arrived at Jerusalem A. D. 49, where it was decreed that the proselyted Gentiles were not obliged to observe the law of Moses as a term or condition of salvation. (Acts xv. 1-29.) After the council of Jerusalem, Paul and Barnabas returned to Antioch, and made some stay there, probably during the remainder of the year 49, teaching and preaching the

word of the Lord, with many assistants. (30-35.)

About the beginning of the year 50, Paul proposed to Barnabas

² Bishop Pearson allots three years for these journeys of the apostles, viz. 45, 46, and 47, and something more. But Calmet, Tillemont, Dr. Lardner, Bishop Tomline, and Dr. Hales, allow two years for this purpose, viz. 45, and 46, as above stated; which

period corresponds with our Bible chronology.

It was customary among the Romans to assume the name of a benefactor whom they highly esteemed. Thus the Jewish historian Josephus took the name of Flavius, in compliment to Vespasian, with whom he was in high favour. This circumstance sufficiently refutes the unfounded assertions of a late reviler of the Scriptures, who, wilfully disregarding all positive evidence to the contrary, has asserted that Luke has compiled his narrative from two tales!!!

to take another circuit throughout the churches they had planted in Asia Minor. But Barnabas being desirous of having his nephew Mark for their minister, Paul objected to him who had deserted them in their former journey to Pamphylia. (xiii. 13.) A sharp contention arose, which terminated in their separation; and Barnabas sailed with Mark to Cyprus, to visit the churches which had been planted there by Paul and himself; while Paul, choosing Silas for his companion, departed from Antioch with the approbation of the church. Passing through Syria and Cilicia, they confirmed the churches in those countries; and thence proceeded to Derbe and Lystra in Lycaonia, to preach the Gospel a second time to the Gentiles, and to publish the decrees of the apostolic council of Jerusalem. At Lystra Paul took Timothy as his assistant; and departing thence with Silas, they went through Phrygia and Galatia, publishing every where the decrees. (Acts xv. 35-41. xvi. 1-6.) Being forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the Gospel in Asia, strictly so called, they arrived at Mysia; and being in like manner forbidden to proceed to Bithynia, they passed by the Lesser Mysia (which separated Bithynia from the region of Troas), and came to the city and port of Troas. Here they were joined by the evange-

list Luke. (xvi. 7, 8.)

A. D. 50. While they were at Troas, Paul and his assistants were called to preach the Gospel in Macedonia by a vision that appeared to Paul during the night. In obedience to the heavenly monition, they sailed directly from Troas to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis, and thence to Philippi, a city of Macedonia Prima, and a Roman colony. Here Paul converted Lydia, and dispossessed a damsel who had a spirit of divination, for which last transaction Paul and Silas were beaten with rods and imprisoned; but, being liberated (Acts xvi. 9-40.), they passed through Amphipolis and Apollonia to Thessalonica. Here he preached in the synagogue, and some believed while others persecuted him. Being obliged to quit that city, Paul and his assistants went to Berea, where they preached with great success; but the unbelieving Jews, coming from Thessalonica, stirred up the people against them. Paul therefore, leaving Silas and Timothy at Beræa, departed to Athens; where he disputed daily in the synagogue with the Jews, and in the market-place with the Epicurean and Stoic philosophers. These men carried him before the supreme court of Areopagus for trial, on the capital charge of being "a setter forth of strange demons." Before this tribunal, composed of senators, philosophers, rhetoricians, and statesmen, Saint Paul delivered his most eloquent and masterly apology; in which, while he retorted the charge of his accusers, he instructed the people, to whom he preached the living God, to them unknown. Although many of his hearers ridiculed the sublime doctrines which he taught, particularly that of the resurrection, yet some of his audience were better disposed, and

¹ That this is the proper rendering of Acts xvi. 11., see Vol. I. p. 224. supra.

² See some observations on this Discourse of Saint Paul, in § VIII. pp. 323-325. infra.

desirous of further information; and one among his judges was converted, together with Damaris, a woman of some rank, besides

others of inferior note. (Acts xvii.)

A. D. 51-53. From Athens, Saint Paul proceeded to Corinth. the capital of Achaia, and distinguished for the number, quality, opulence, and learning of its inhabitants. Here he tarried a year and six months, i. e. the latter part of the year 51, the whole of 52, and the early part of 53. His principal associates in the ministry, besides Timothy and Silas who came to him from Thessalonica, were Aquila, a Jew of Pontus, and his wife Priscilla, who had lately come thither from Rome, whence the emperor Claudius had banished all the Jews on account of their turbulence, and with whom he worked at their common trade of tent-makers for his livelihood. From this city he wrote his two Epistles to the Thessalonians, and perhaps also that to the Galatians. The success of Saint Paul, in preaching the Gospel at Corinth and in Peloponnesus, so irritated the unbelieving Jews, that they dragged him before Gallio, the proconsul of Achaia; who, prudently refusing to interfere in religious opinions that were not detrimental to the state, drove them from his tribunal. (xviii. 1—17.) After continuing some further time at Corinth, Saint Paul embarked at Cenchrea, the eastern port of Corinth, for Ephesus, where he left Aquila and Priscilla, and proceeded thence to Cæsarea and Jerusalem: from which latter city he returned to Antioch. (18—22.)

IV. A. D. 54—56. After some stay at Antioch, Saint Paul visited the churches of Galatia and Phrygia, and came to Ephesus, where he found Aquila and Priscilla (Acts xviii. 24—28.), and conferred the Holy Spirit on twelve of John the Baptist's disciples. Saint Paul, as usual, preached first in the synagogues, but, being opposed by the Jews, he afterwards taught in the school of one Tyrannus with great success, and wrought numerous miracles. (xix. 1—20.) During this residence, probably about the beginning of the year 56, Saint Paul received a letter from the Corinthians, to whom he wrote his first Epistle. But being assaulted by Demetrius, a silversmith, and others of his profession, who were employed in making silver shrines in which images of Diana were to be inclosed, and were apprehensive that their trade would suffer from his preaching, Saint Paul quitted that city, where he had gathered a numerous church.

(Acts xix. 21-41. xx. 1.)

A.D. 56. On his departure from Ephesus, Saint Paul went first to Troas, expecting to meet Titus on his return from Corinth. (2 Cor. ii. 12, 13.) Here he preached a short time with great success, and then proceeded to Macedonia, where he received the collections of the Macedonian Christians for their poor brethren in Judæa.

A.D. 57. In his progress from Macedonia into Greece, he is supposed to have preached the Gospel on the confines of Illyricum, as mentioned in Rom. xv. 19. Saint Paul continued three months in Greece, principally, it is supposed, at Corinth (whence he wrote his Epistle to the Romans); and having received the money which the

churches had collected for the poor Christians in Judæa, he sailed from Philippi¹ to Troas, and thence to Miletus, whither the elders of the Ephesian church had come to meet him by his appointment, to whom Saint Paul gave a most affecting farewell charge. (Acts xx.)

A. D. 58. From Miletus Paul and his company sailed directly to Cos, next to Rhodes, and thence to Patara; here, finding a vessel bound to Phœnicia, they embarked, and, leaving Cyprus on their left, they landed at Tyre. After waiting seven days, they sailed to Ptolemais, from which port they went on foot to Cæsarea, where they lodged with Philip the evangelist. During their stay here for several days, the prophet Agabus foretold the imprisonment of Paul, who, persisting in his determination to go to Jerusalem, was at length permitted to depart: he accordingly arrived there, for the fifth time, just before the feast of Pentecost, A. D. 58, and was gladly received

by the brethren. (xxi. 1—18.)

V. A.D. 58. The day after their arrival at Jerusalem, Paul and his assistants related to James and the elders of the church "what things God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministry, and when they heard it, they glorified the Lord." Shortly after this, some Asiatic Jews, probably from Ephesus, seeing Paul in the temple, whither he had gone to assist some of the brethren to discharge a vow of Nazariteship, excited the multitude to kill the apostle, who was with difficulty rescued from their fury by Lysias, the chief captain or tribune of the temple guard. On the following morning, Paul was conducted before the council, when he declared himself to be a Pharisee. A contest having arisen between the Pharisees and Sadducees, members of the sanhedrin, Lysias, being apprehensive for Paul's safety, commanded the soldiers to rescue him, and directed the council to accuse him before Felix the procurator at Cæsarea. (Acts xxii.—xxiii.) Five days after, Ananias the high priest. accompanied by the elders and by a certain orator named Tertullus, proceeded to that city, and accused him to Felix of sedition, heresy, and profanation of the temple. These charges were denied by Saint Paul, who gave an account of his faith; but the governor, though convinced of his innocence, being unwilling to displease the Jews, and also hoping that Paul would have given money to be liberated, ordered the apostle to be kept in easy confinement, and allowed his friends to visit him. A few days after this transaction, Felix, at the request of his wife Drusilla, sent for Paul, who gave them an account of his faith in Christ, and reasoned so forcibly concerning righteousness, chastity, and a judgment to come, that the profligate governor's conscience was alarmed.2 "Felix trembled, and answered, Go thy way for this time; when I have a convenient season, I will call for thee." That season, however, never came; and Felix, two years afterwards, when recalled from his government, left Paul in prison in order to gratify the Jews. (Acts xxiv.)

While St. Paul was in Macedonia, he wrote his second Epistle to the Corinthians.
 With what admirable propriety Saint Paul suited his address to the characters of Felix and Drusilla, see Vol. III. Part II. Chap. II. Sect. II. § IV. and p. 325. infra.

A. D. 60. Felix was succeeded in the government of Judæa by Festus, who sat in judgment on Saint Paul, and having heard the accusations of the Jews against him, and his defence, proposed a new trial at Jerusalem in order to ingratiate himself with the Jews. But this was declined by Paul, who appealed to the emperor. Shortly after this, Agrippa king of Chalcis, and his sister Berenice. having come to Cæsarea to congratulate Festus, the latter communicated Paul's case to him, and brought the apostle forth to plead his cause before Agrippa. Accordingly the apostle vindicated himself in so masterly a manner, as to extort an acknowledgment of his innocence from Agrippa himself (Acts xxv. xxvi.); but, having appealed to the emperor, it became necessary to send him to Rome. where he at length arrived in the spring of the year 61, after a very tempestuous passage, the particulars of which are related in Acts xxvii. and xxviii. 1—16. Here he was permitted to reside in his own hired house, with the soldier to whose custody he was committed. On the third day after his arrival, he sent for the chief of the unbelieving Jews, to whom he explained the cause of his imprisonment, though with little success; and, afterwards, during the two years of his confinement (from the spring of A. D. 61, to the early part of 63), he received all that came to his house, preaching the Gospel without any impediment whatever. (Acts xxviii. 17-31.) During this first visit to Rome, Saint Paul wrote his Epistles to the Ephesians, Philippians, Colossians, and to Philemon.

VI. As Saint Luke has not continued Saint Paul's history beyond his first imprisonment at Rome, we have no authentic record of his subsequent travels and labours from the spring of A.D. 63, when he was released1, to the time of his martyrdom. But, from the intimations contained in the Epistles which he wrote from Rome during his first confinement, some learned men have conjectured that he sailed from Italy to Judæa, accompanied by Timothy and Titus; and leaving Titus in Crete (Tit. i. 5.), he proceeded thence with Timothy to Judæa, and visited the churches in that country, to which he had lately sent from Italy (perhaps from Rome) the Epistle which is now ascribed to the Hebrews. Having visited the churches in Syria, Cilicia, and Asia Minor, Paul and Timothy continued some time at Colosse; and, leaving Timothy at Ephesus, Paul proceeded to Macedonia, visiting the churches. From this country he wrote his Epistle to Titus, and also his first Epistle to Timothy. Having also visited the churches of Greece, and probably that of Corinth for the second time, Saint Paul passed the winter of 64 at Nicopolis, a city of Epirus; thence he proceeded to Crete, and perhaps to Corinth for the third time2; and, early in 65 arrived at Rome, where his active exertions in preaching the Gospel caused him to be imprisoned a second time. How long Paul continued in prison at this time, we know not; but from the cir-

¹ It is not known by what means St. Paul was delivered from prison. Calmet conjectures, with great probability, that the Jews durst not prosecute him before the emperor.

² Such is the supposition of Michaelis, vol. iv. p. 37.

cumstance of his being brought twice before the emperor Nero or his prefect, Dr. Macknight thinks it probable that he was confined a year or more before he was put to death. As the Neronian persecution of the Christians raged greatly during this second visit to Rome, Paul knowing the time of his departure to be at hand, wrote his second Epistle to Timothy; from which we learn, that, though the apostle's assistants, terrified with the danger, forsook him and fled, yet he was not altogether destitute of consolation; for the brethren of Rome came to him privately, and ministered to him. (2 Tim. iv. 12.21.) Concerning the precise manner of Saint Paul's death, we have no certain information but, according to primitive tradition, he was beheaded on the 29th of June A.D. 66, at Aquæ Salviæ, three miles from Rome, and interred in the Via Ostensis, at a spot two miles from the city, where Constantine the Great afterwards erected a church to his memory. "But his noblest monument subsists in his immortal writings; which, the more they are studied, and the better they are understood, the more they will be admired to the latest posterity for the most sublime and beautiful, the most pathetic and impressive, the most learned and profound specimens of Christian piety, oratory, and philosophy."1

VII. Such were the life and labours of "Paul the Apostle of Jesus Christ," which have justly been considered as an irrefragable proof of the truth of the Christian revelation. How indefatigably he exerted himself to make known the glad tidings of salvation, the preceding brief sketch will sufficiently evince. "We see him in the prosecution of his purpose, travelling from country to country, enduring every species of hardship, encountering every extremity of danger, assaulted by the populace, punished by the magistrates, scourged, beaten, stoned, left for dead: expecting, wherever he came, a renewal of the same treatment and the same dangers; yet, when driven from one city, preaching in the next, spending his whole time in the employment, sacrificing to it his pleasures, his ease, his safety; persisting in this course to old age (through more than thirty years); unaltered by the experience of perverseness, ingratitude, prejudice, desertion; unsubdued by anxiety, want, labour, persecutions; unwearied by long confinement, undismayed by the

prospect of death."2

But this great luminary of the Christian church did not confine his labours to the preaching of the Gospel. He wrote fourteen Epistles, in which the various doctrines and duties of Christianity are explained, and inculcated with peculiar sublimity and force of language; at the same time that they exhibit the character of their great author in a most amiable and endearing point of view. His

² Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, p. 379. See also some valuable remarks on the character of

Saint Paul in Dr. Ranken's Institutes of Theology, pp. 391-395.

¹ Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book ii. pp. 1155—1254. Dr. Lardner, Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 234—301.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 251—284., whose dates have chiefly been followed. Dr. Benson's History of the First Planting of Christianity, vol. i. pp.144—290. vol. ii. passim. Dr. Macknight's Life of the Apostle Paul, annexed to the fourth volume (4to.), or the sixth volume (8vo.), of his translation of the Epistles.

faith was a practical principle, influencing all the powers and faculties of the soul; his morality was of the purest and most exalted kind. He "derives all duties from the love of God in Christ as their foundation. All the motives to right action, all the arguments for holiness of life, are drawn from this source; all the lines of duty converge to this centre. If Paul censures, he points to this only spring of hope; if he laments, he turns to this only true source of consolation; if he insists that the grace of God hath appeared, he points to its practical object, teaching us to live soberly, righteously, and godly. When he determines to know nothing but his Saviour, and even him under the degrading circumstances of crucifixion, he includes in that knowledge all the religious and moral benefits of which it is susceptible." Integrity, tenderness of heart, disinterestedness, heavenly-mindedness, profound knowledge of human nature, and delicacy in giving advice or reproof, are the leading characteristics of Saint Paul's writings; in which, while he every where maintains the utmost respect for constituted authorities, he urges and unfolds the various social and relative duties in the most en-

gaging and impressive manner.

VIII. All the writings of Saint Paul bespeak him to have been a man of a most exalted genius, and the strongest abilities. His composition is peculiarly nervous and animated. He possessed a fervid conception, a glowing but chastised fancy, a quick apprehension, and an immensely ample and liberal heart. Inheriting from nature distinguished powers, he carried the culture and improvement of them to the most exalted height to which human learning could push them. He was an excellent scholar, an acute reasoner, a great orator, a most instructive and spirited writer. Longinus, a person of the finest taste, and justest discernment in criticism and polite literature, classes the Apostle Paul among the most celebrated 2 orators of Greece. His speeches in the Acts of the Apostles are worthy the Roman senate. They breathe a most generous fire and fervour, are animated with a divine spirit of liberty and truth, abound with instances of as fine address as any the most celebrated orations of Demosthenes or Cicero can boast; and his answers, when at the bar, to the questions proposed to him by the court, have a politeness and a greatness, which nothing in antiquity hardly ever equalled. At the same time, this great preacher adapted his discourses to the capacities of his respective audiences, with an astonishing degree of propriety and ability, as is evident from the difference of his reasoning with the Jews at Antioch in Pisidia, with the Gentiles at Lystra, with the polished Athenians, and with Felix the Roman Governor, as also from the handsome apology which he makes for himself before king Agrippa.

¹ Mrs. More's Essay on St. Paul, vol. i. p. 109., to which the reader is referred for an ample and beautiful account of the character and writings of that illustrious apostle. On the subject of his "preaching Christ crucified," the reader will find some instructive remarks in pp. 44—51. of Mr. Wilks's able vindication of missionary exertions, intitled "Christian Missions an Enlightened Species of Christian Charity." 8vo. London, 1819.

² Longinus, p. 260. Pearce, 8vo.

1. As the Jews had the Old Testament in their hands, and (it is well known) at this time expected a deliverer, from their study of the prophetic writings, Paul takes occasion in his discourse to them (Acts xiii. 13—42.) to illustrate the divine economy in opening the Gospel gradually, and preparing the Jews, by temporal mercies, for others of a yet more important nature. This afforded him a very handsome and unaffected opportunity of shewing his acquaintance with their Scriptures, which they esteemed the highest part of literature, and object of science. His quotations are singularly apposite, and the whole of his discourse (one would think) must have carried conviction to their minds. The result is well known; though a few embraced the despised Gospel of Christ, the majority rejected

the benevolent counsel of God towards them. 2. With the idolatrous Lycaonians at Lystra (who were little better than barbarians, like most of the inland nations of Asia Minor), the great apostle of the Gentiles pursued a different course. (Compare Acts xiv. 6-22.) Such persons are apt to be struck and affected more with signs and wonders, than with arguments; he therefore, at his first preaching among them, very seasonably and fitly confirmed his doctrine, by a signal miracle in healing a man who had been a cripple from his birth. And when Paul and his fellow-labourer Barnabas had with difficulty restrained the people of Lystra from offering sacrifice to them as deities, who (agreeably to the fables believed among the antient heathen), they supposed, had appeared in the likeness of men, their discourse is admirably adapted to the capacity of their auditors. They derive their arguments from no higher source than natural religion, and insist only upon the plain and obvious topics of creation and providence. works of creation are a demonstration of the being of God, the living God who made heaven and earth and the sea, and all things that are therein. In times past he suffered all nations, all the heathens, to walk in their own ways, without any particular revelation of himself like that which he made to the people of Israel. But vet his general providence afforded ample proofs of his power and goodness: nevertheless he left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. These arguments are as forcible as they are plain and obvious to the meanest capacity; He is the creator and preserver of us and of all things, he is the author and giver of all the good that we enjoy, and he therefore is the only proper and adequate object of our worship. The people were so transported, that with these sayings scarce restrained they them that they had not done sacrifice unto them. But such is the fickleness and uncertainty of the multitude, that him whom they were now for worshipping as a god, soon after, at the instigation of certain Jews, they suffered to be stoned, and drawn out of the city, supposing he had been dead. The apostles, however, had sown some good seed among them; for we read that within a little time they returned again to Lystra, confirming the souls of the disciples, and exhorting

to continue in the faith.

3. Our apostle's conduct and behaviour among the learned and polite Athenians (Acts xvii. 16-34.) we shall find to be somewhat different from what it was to the rude and illiterate Lycaonians, but both of equal fitness and propriety. He did not open his commission at Athens in the same manner as at Lystra, by working a mi-There were doubtless several cripples at Athens (for it is well known that such cases abounded in that climate); but it does not appear that any of them had the good disposition of the cripple at Lystra, or faith to be healed. Besides, the Greeks did not so much require a sign (1 Cor. i. 22.) as seek after wisdom. Accordingly we find the apostle disputing not only in the synagogue with the Jews and the devout persons (Jewish proselytes), but also in the forum or market-place, daily with them that met with him. Here he encountered certain philosophers of the Epicurean and Stoic sects; some of whom treated him as a babbler, while others regarded him as a setter forth of strange gods, and consequently a violator of the laws of Athens, because he preached unto them Jesus and the Resurrection. At length they conducted him to the Areopagus (or Mars'hill), the seat of the highest court of judicature in that city for matters concerning religion, and also the place of greatest resort: and with that curiosity and thirst of news, for which (it is well known) the Athenians were at that time notorious 1, they requested him to give them an account of his new doctrine. What a glorious scene was here for the manifestation of the truth before such a promiscuous and numerous assembly of citizens and strangers, of philosophers of all sects, and people of all conditions; and with what exquisite skill and contrivance is every part and member of his discourse so framed and accommodated, as to obviate some principal error and prejudice in some party or other of his hearers! Most of the false notions, both of their vulgar and philosophical religion, are here exposed and refuted. If there was nothing else remaining, yet this sufficiently testifies how great a master he was in the learning of the Greeks. Most of the fundamental truths, both of natural and revealed religion, are here opened and explained; and all within the compass of very few verses. From an altar with an inscription to the unknown God, (and that there were altars at Athens with such an inscription, we have the attestation of several antient heathen authors,) he takes occasion to reprove them for their great plurality of gods, and him whom they ignorantly worshipped to declare unto them. It might be contrary to the laws of Athens for any one to recommend and introduce a new or strange god; but he could not well be subject to the penalty of the law only for declaring him whom they already worshipped without knowing him. The opportunity was fair, and he improves it to the greatest advantage. branches out his discourse into several particulars. — That God

¹ See this character of the Athenians illustrated, in Vol. I. p. 195. supra.

made the world and all things therein: which proposition, though agreeable enough to the general belief and opinion, was yet directly contrary both to the Epicureans, and to the Peripatetics; the former of whom attributed the formation of the world to the fortuitous concourse of atoms without any intervention of the Deity, and the latter maintained that the world was not created at all, and that all things had continued as they now are from all eternity. - That seeing he is Lord of heaven and earth, he dwelleth not in temples made with hands, neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life and breath and all things: which was levelled not so much against the philosophers as against the popular religion of Athens; for the philosophers seldom or never sacrificed, unless in compliance with the custom of their country, and even the Epicureans themselves admitted the self-sufficiency of the Deity: but the people believed very absurdly that there were local gods, that the Deity, notwithstanding his immensity, might be confined within temples, and notwithstanding his all-sufficiency was fed with the fat and fumes of sacrifices, as if he could really stand in need of any sustenance, who giveth to all life and breath and all things. — That he hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation: which was not only opposed to the Epicureans, who derived the beginning of the human race from the mere effects of matter and motion, and to the Peripatetics or Aristotelians, who denied mankind to have any beginning at all, having subsisted in eternal successions; but was moreover opposed to the general pride and conceit of the people of Athens, who boasted themselves to be Aborigines, to be descended from none other stock or race of men, but to be themselves originals and natives of their own country. That they should seek the Lord, if haply they might feel after him and find him, though he be not far from every one of us; for in him we live, and move, and have our being: which fundamental truth, with the greatest propriety and elegance, he confirms by a quotation from one of their own poets, Aratus, the Cilician, his own countryman, who lived above three hundred years before, and in whose astronomical poem this hemistich is still extant. As certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. An evident proof that he knew how to illustrate divinity with the graces of classical learning, and was no stranger to a taste and politeness worthy of an Attic audience. -That for as much then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold or silver or stone, graven by art and man's device: which was plainly pointed at the gross idolatry of the lower people, who thought the very idols themselves to be gods, and terminated their worship in them. - That the times of this ignorance God winked at or overlooked; as he said before to the people of Lystra, In former times God suffered all nations to walk in their own ways; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: which doctrine of the necessity of repentance must have been

very mortifying to the pride and vanity of the philosophers, and especially of the Stoics, whose wise man was equal if not superior to God himself.—Because he hath appointed a day in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by that man whom he hath ordained, whereof he hath given assurance unto all men, in that he hath raised him from the dead: till now they had heard him with silence and attention, because though every period of his discourse glanced at some of his hearers, yet it coincided with the notions of others, and he had not before touched and offended them altogether: but when they heard of the resurrection of the dead, some mocked, (the Epicureans, and the men of wit and pleasure,) and others said, (the Platonists, and the graver sort of his audience,) We will hear thee again of this matter, putting it off to a more convenient season. Paul departed from among them, leaving them as they deserved to themselves. Howbeit certain men clave unto him, and believed (a diminutive expression to signify that he made but very few converts); among whom the principal were Dionysius the Areopagite (who is said to have been afterwards constituted the first bishop of Athens), and a woman of rank named Damaris.

4. In St. Paul's discourse to Felix, (Acts xxiv.) he had for his hearer a Roman governor, who was remarkable for his lust and injustice; — a man, who was very unlikely to bear, much less to reform by, a pointed reproof from his own prisoner. This then was a case, which required great art as well as great courage; and accordingly we find our apostle mingled the wisdom of the serpent with the innocence of the dove. He had honesty enough, to rebuke the sins; and yet prudence enough, not to offend the sinner. He had the courage to put even his judge in mind of his crimes; yet with so much address, as not to offend his person, — an example, the most worthy of our imitation; as it would greatly contribute to make the bitter portion of reproof, if not palatable, at least salutary and

successful.

How artfully then does Saint Paul insinuate himself into the soul of this great sinner, and shake his conscience at the remembrance of his vices! — not by denouncing vengeance against him, for his lust and injustice; but by placing in the strongest point of light the opposite virtues, — shewing their reasonableness in themselves, and their rewards at the day of judgment. For he reasoned, — not of unrighteousness, — not of incontinence, — but of righteousness and chastity; — and by holding forth a beautiful picture of these necessary virtues, he left it to Felix to form the contrast, and to infer the blackness of his own vices. A masterly stroke! and it effectually succeeded: for, as the prisoner spake, — the judge trembled.

5. The last instance, which we shall notice of this apostle's fine address and politeness, is to be found in his celebrated reply to king Agrippa, who publicly declared to him that he had almost persuaded him to be a Christian. Would to God that not only thou, but also all that hear me this day, were both almost, and alto-

GETHER, such as I am, — EXCEPT THESE BONDS. (Acts xxvi. 29.) What a prodigious effect must this striking conclusion, and the sight of the irons held up to enforce it, make upon the minds of the audience! To his singular attainments in learning the Roman governor publicly bore an honourable testimony, imagining that the intenseness of his application to his studies, and his profound erudition, had disordered his understanding, and occasioned this supposed insanity.

The writings of Paul shew him to have been eminently acquainted with Greek learning and Hebrew literature. He greatly excelled in the profound and accurate knowledge of the Old Testament, which he perpetually cites and explains with great skill and judgment, and pertinently accommodates to the subject which he is discussing. Born at Tarsus, one of the most illustrious seats of the muses in those days, initiated in that city into the learning and philosophy of the Greeks, conversing, in early life, with their most elegant and celebrated writers, whom we find him quoting 1, and

' It is universally acknowledged that Paul had read the Greek poets, and has quoted Aratus, Epimenides, and Menander; though it is scarcely suspected by any one, that he quotes or refers to Æschylus, Sophocles, and Euripides. There is, however, (Dr. A. Clarke observes,) such a similarity between the following quotations and the apostle's words, that we are almost persuaded that they were present to his comprehensive mind: and if they were, he extends the thought infinitely higher, by language incomparably more exalted.

1 Tim. vi. 15. 'Ο μακαριος και μονος Δυνας/ης, δ Βασιλευς των βασιλευοντων, και Κυριος των κυριευοντων. The blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of

The Supreme Being is also styled the King of kings, and the Blessed, by Æschylus in his tragedy of the Supplicants:

> Αναξ ανακτων, μακαρων Μακαρτατε, και τελεων Τελειοτατον κρατος.

Ver. 520. Ed. Porson.

"O King of kings, most Blessed of the blessed, most Perfect of the perfect."

1 Tim. vi. 16. 'Ο μονος εχων αθανασιαν, φως οικων απροσιτον. — Who only hath im-

mortality, dwelling in the light which no man can come unto.

In the Antigone of Sophocles, there is a sublime address to Jove, of which the following is an extract:

> Αγηρως χρουφ Δυνασίας Κατεχεις Ολυμπου Μαρμαροεσσαν αιγλαν.

Ver. 608. Edit. Brunck.

"But thou, an ever-during potentate, dost inhabit the refulgent splendour of Olympus!"

"This passage," says Dr. Clarke, "is grand and noble; but how insignificant does it appear, when contrasted with the superior sublimity of the inspired writer! The deity of Sophocles dwells in the dazzling splendour of heaven; but the God of Paul inhabits light, so dazzling and so resplendent, that it is perfectly unapproachable !"

Once more, in 2 Tim. iv. 7. we read, Τον αγωνα τον καλον ηγονισμαι, τον δρομον

τετελεκα. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course.

There is a passage in the Alcestis of Euripides, in which the very expressions used here by the apostle are found, and spoken on the occasion of a wife laying down her life for her husband, when both his parents had refused to do it.

Ουκ ηθελησας ουδ' ετολμησας θανειν Του σου προ παιδος: αλλα την δ' ειασατε Γυναικ' οθνειαν, ην εγω και μητερα Πατερα τε γ' ενδικως αν εγοιμην μονην. Και τοι καλον γ' αν τονδ' αγων' ηγωνισω, Του σου προ παιδος κατθανων.

Alcest. v. 644.

afterwards finishing his course of education at the feet of Gamaliel, the learned Jewish rabbi, he came forth into public and active life, with a mind stored with the most ample and various treasures of science and knowledge. He himself tells us, that the distinguished progress he had made was known to all the Jews, and that in this literary career he left all his co-equals and contemporaries far behind him. I profited in the Jewish religion above my fellows. person possessed of natural abilities so signal, of literary acquisitions so extensive, of an activity and spirit so enterprising, and of an integrity and probity so inviolate, the wisdom of God judged a fit instrument to employ in displaying the banners and spreading the triumphs of Christianity among mankind. A negligent greatness, if we may so express it, appears in his writings. Full of the dignity of his subject, a torrent of sacred eloquence bursts forth, and bears down everything before it with irresistible rapidity. He stays not to arrange and harmonise his words and periods, but rushes on, as his vast ideas transport him, borne away by the sublimity of his theme. Hence his frequent and prolix digressions, though at the same time his all-comprehensive mind never loses sight of his subject; but he returns from these excursions, resumes and pursues it with an ardour and strength of reasoning that astonishes and convinces. What a treasure of divinity and morality is contained in his epistles! With what force of argument and expression are the doctrinal points discussed in the body of each epistle! With what artless magnificence, better than all the quaint and studied elegance, are the moral precepts heaped together in the conclusion! He disclaims the enticing words of man's wisdom. (1 Cor. ii. 4.) Rhetoric was no part of his business or design; and yet perhaps there are some strains of rhetoric to be found in his writings equal to any in the finest writers whatever. His very enemies, who said that his bodily presence was weak and his speech contemptible, yet could not help owning that his letters were weighty and powerful. (2 Cor. x. 10.)

Is there any thing in any of the heathen moralists comparable to that fine description of charity in the thirteenth chapter of the first epistle to the Corinthians? Speaking with the tongues of men and of angels is nothing in comparison of charity; and the tongues of men and of angels can never exceed this description. All the powers of logic and rhetoric are to be seen and felt in the fifteenth chapter of the same epistle; and what affecting solemnity does it add to that most solemn service of our liturgy, the burial of the

dead!

Another excellence in St. Paul's writings is presented to our notice in the admirable art with which he interests the passions,

The καλον αγων, good fight, was used among the Greeks to express a contest of the most honourable kind; and in this sense the apostle uses it. (Dr. A. Clarke, on 1 Tim,

vi. 16., and on 2 Tim. iv. 8.)

[&]quot;Thou wouldest not, neither darest thou to die for thy son; but hast suffered this strange woman to do it, whom I justly esteem to be alone my father and mother: thou would'st have fought a good fight had'st thou died for thy son."

and engages the affections of his hearers. Under the present depravity of human nature, our reason being enfeebled, and our passions consequently grown powerful, it must be of great service to engage these in the cause we would serve; and therefore his constant endeavour was, - not only to convince the reason of his hearers, but to alarm and interest their passions. And, as hope and fear are (with the bulk of mankind) the main springs of human action, to these he addressed himself most effectually, - not by cold speculation upon abstract fitnesses, but by the awful assurances of a resurrection of the dead to an eternity of happiness or misery. With respect to the latter, who can hear without trembling, that, -the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven, with his mighty angels, in flaming fire, taking vengeance on the ungodly; who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power! And the happiness of heaven he describes by words so strong, as to baffle the expression of all language but his own, - by a weight of glory infinite and eternal

beyond all hyperbole or conception.

Thus the apostle secured the passions of those to whom he directed his epistles: and he equally engaged their affections by his endearing manner of address. Has he occasion to introduce any subject, which he is afraid will prejudice and disgust his bigoted countrymen the Jews? He announces it with an humanity and modesty that secures the attention, and with an insinuating form of address to which nothing can be denied. This appears particularly in his Epistle to the Romans, where we see with what reluctance and heartfelt grief he mentions the ungrateful truth of the Jews' rejection of the Messiah, and their dereliction by God for their insuperable obstinacy. How studious is he to provoke them to jealousy and emulation by the example of the Gentiles, and how many persuasive and cogent arts and arguments does he employ to win them over to the religion of Jesus! In these delicate touches, in these fine arts of moral suasion, Saint Paul greatly excels.1 Upon occasion, also, we find him employing the most keen and cutting raillery in satirising the faults and foibles of those to whom he wrote. With what sarcastic pleasantry does he animadvert upon the Corinthians for their injudicious folly, in suffering themselves to be duped by a false judaising teacher! A more delicate and poignant instance of irony, than the following passage, is perhaps no where to be met with: - What is it, says he to the Corinthians, wherein you were inferior to other churches, except that I myself was not burdensome to you (by taking any acknowledgment for my labours)? do forgive me this wrong. (2 Cor. xii. 13.) - To his eloquence, as a public speaker, we have the testimony of the Lycaonians, who (as we have already remarked2) foolishly imagining the gods to have descended from heaven among them in

¹ See an instance in his epistle to Philemon, which is particularly illustrated in Sect. XV. §§ 111. V. infra.

² See p. 322. supra.

the persons of Barnabas and Paul, called the former Jupiter, and the latter Mercury, because he was the chief speaker. And though it is said his bodily presence was mean, and his speech contemptible, yet it ought to be remembered, that this was the aspersion of his enemies, the effusion of malignity, to defame and sink him, and ruin his usefulness.¹

SECTION II.

OBSERVATIONS ON THE APOSTOLICAL EPISTLES IN GENERAL, AND THOSE OF SAINT PAUL IN PARTICULAR.

I. Importance of the Epistles.— Nature of these writings.— II. Number and order of the Epistles, particularly those of Saint Paul.—III. Of the Catholic Epistles, and their order.— IV. General plan of the Apostolic Epistles.— V. Causes of their obscurity considered and explained.— Observations on the phraseology of Saint Paul in particular.

I. THE Epistles, or letters addressed to various Christian communities, and also to individuals, by the apostles Paul, James, Peter, John, and Jude form the second principal division of the New Testament. These writings abundantly confirm all the material facts related in the Gospels and Acts of the Apostles. The particulars of our Saviour's life and death are often referred to in them, as grounded upon the undoubted testimony of eye-witnesses, and as being the foundation of the Christian religion. The speedy propagation of the Christian faith, recorded in the Acts, is confirmed beyond all contradiction by innumerable passages in the Epistles, written to the churches already planted; and the miraculous gifts, with which the apostles were endued, are often appealed to in the same writings, as an undeniable evidence of the divine mission of the apostles.²

Though all the essential doctrines and precepts of the Christian religion were unquestionably taught by our Saviour himself, and are contained in the Gospels, yet it is evident to any person who attentively studies the Epistles, that they are to be considered as commentaries on the doctrines of the Gospel, addressed to particular Christian societies or persons, in order to explain and apply those doctrines more fully, to confute some growing errors, to compose differences and schisms, to reform abuses and corruptions, to excite Christians to holiness, and to encourage them against persecutions. And since these epistles were written (as we have already shewn) under divine inspiration, and have uniformly been received by the Christian church as the productions of inspired writers, it consequently follows, (notwithstanding some writers have insinuated that

¹ Dr. Harwood's Introd. to the New Test. vol. i. pp. 199—204. See also Michaelis's Introduction, vol. i. pp. 149—159. Bp. Newton's Dissertation on Saint Paul's Eloquence. (Works, vol. v. pp. 248—271.) Dr. Kennicott's Remarks on the Old Testament and Sermons, pp. 369—379. Dr. A. Clarke on 1 Tim. vi. 15. and 2 Tim. iv. 8. 2 See it particularly 1 Cor. xii. and xiv.

they are not of equal authority with the Gospels, while others would reject them altogether) that what the apostles have delivered in these epistles, as necessary to be believed or done by Christians, must be as necessary to be believed and practised in order to salvation, as the doctrines and precepts delivered by Jesus Christ himself, and recorded in the Gospels; because, in writing these Epistles, the sacred penmen were the servants, apostles, ambassadors, and ministers of Christ, and stewards of the mysteries of God, and their doctrines and precepts are the will, the mind, the truth, and the commandments of God himself. On account of the fuller displays of evangelical truth contained in this portion of the sacred volume, the Epistles have by some divines been termed the DOCTRINAL BOOKS of the New Testament.

That the preceding view of the Epistles is correct, will appear from the following considerations.

In the first place, they announce and explain doctrines, of which our Saviour had not fully treated in his discourses, and which consequently are not clearly delivered in the Gospels.

Thus there were some things which our Saviour did not fully and clearly explain to his disciples (John xvi. 12.), but accommodated his expressions to those prejudices in which they had been educated. Of this description were his discourses concerning the nature of his kingdom; which, agreeably to the erroneous notions then entertained by their countrymen, the apostles expected would be a temporal kingdom, and accompanied with the same pomp and splendour which are the attendants of an earthly monarchy. This opinion was so deeply rooted in the minds of the apostles, that Jesus Christ did not think proper to eradicate it all at once, but rather chose to remove it by gentle and easy degrees. Accordingly, in compliance with their prejudices, we find him describing his kingdom, and the pre-eminence they were to enjoy in it, by eating and drinking at his table, and sitting on thrones, and judging the twelve tribes of Israel. (Luke xxii. 30. Matt. xix. 28.)

But after the Holy Spirit had given the apostles clear and distinct apprehensions of the spiritual nature of Christ's kingdom, and the real nature of its happiness, we find what noble representations they give of the glories which are laid up in heaven for true Christians, and what powerful arguments they derive thence, in order to persuade them not to set their minds upon the things of this world. They describe the happiness of the world to come by an inheritance incorruptible, undefiled, and that fadeth not away (1 Pet. i. 4.): by a new heaven, and a new earth, wherein dwelleth righteousness (2 Pet. iii. 12.), where God shall be all in all (1 Cor. xv. 28.): he shall reign with an absolute dominion, and it shall be our honour and happiness that God is exalted; and they exhort us not to set our minds upon the things that are seen, and are temporal, but on those things which are not seen, and are eternal. (2 Cor. iv. 18.)

Again, it was the same prejudice concerning the temporal glories of Christ's kingdom which caused his disciples to misunderstand the meaning of his various clear and explicit discourses concerning his sufferings,

¹ Dr. Whitby's General Preface to the Epistles, § 1. On the subject of the preceding paragraph, see also Archbp. Magee's Discourses, vol. i. pp.471—474. and vol. ii, p. 317. et seq.

death, and resurrection. (See Mark ix. 10. Luke ix. 45. xviii. 34.) They vainly expected that their master would gain earthly conquests and triumphs, and they could not apprehend how he should become glorious through sufferings. In consequence of these mistaken ideas, the doctrine of the cross and its saving effects were not understood by the apostles (Matt. xvi. 22.), until our Saviour had opened their understandings by his discourses on this subject after his resurrection; and therefore we cannot expect so perfect an exposition of that great and fundamental article of Christianity in the Gospels as in the Epistles, in which Christ's dying for our sins, and rising again for our justification, is every where insisted upon as the foundation of all our hopes; and the doctrine of the cross is there spoken of as a truth of such importance, that Saint Paul, (1 Cor. ii. 2.) in comparison of it, despises every other kind of knowledge, whether divine or human. Hence it is that the Apostles deduce those powerful motives to obedience, which are taken from the love, humility, and condescension of our Lord, and the right which he has to our service, having purchased us with the price of his blood. (See 1 Cor. vi. 20. 2 Cor. v. 15. Gal. ii. 20. Tit. ii. 14. 1 Pet. i. 18, 19.) Hence they derive those great obligations, which lie upon Christians to exercise the duties of mortification and self-denial; of crucifying the flesh with the affections and lusts (Gal. v. 24. vi. 14. Rom. vi. 6. 1 Pet. iv. 1, 2.); of patience under afflictions, and rejoicing in tribulations (Phil. iii. 10. 2 Tim. ii. 11, 12. 1 Pet. ii. 19., &c. iv. 13.); of being dead to this world, and seeking those things which are above, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God. (Col. iii. 1., &c.) Thus, as our Saviour spoiled principalities and powers, and triumphed over his enemies by the cross (Col. ii. 15.), so the believer overcomes the world by being crucified to it; and becomes more than conqueror through Christ that loved him.

Once more, it is in the Epistles principally, that we are clearly taught the calling of the Gentiles to make one church with the Jews. Our Lord, indeed, had intimated this glorious event in some general expressions, and also in some of his parables (see Matt. viii. 1. xx. 1. Luke xv. 11., &c.); and the numerous prophecies of the Old Testament, which foretell the calling of the Gentiles, were sufficient to convince the Jews, that in the times of the Messiah, God would reveal the knowledge of himself and his will to the world more fully than ever he had done before. But the extraordinary value which they had for themselves, and the privileges which they fancied were peculiar to their own nation, made them unwilling to believe that the Gentiles should ever be fellow-heirs with the Jews, of the same body or church with them, and partakers of the same promises in Christ by the Gospel. (Eph. iii. 5.) Saint Peter himself could hardly be persuaded to believe, till he was convinced by a particular vision vouchsafed to him for that purpose. (Acts x. 28.) And Saint Paul tells us that this was a mystery which was but newly revealed to the apostles by the Spirit (Eph. iii. 5.): and

therefore not fully discovered by Christ before.

Lastly, it is in the Epistles chiefly that the inefficacy of the law to procure our justification in the sight of God, the cessation of the law, and the eternal and unchangeable nature of Christ's priesthood, are set forth. Compare Rom. iii. 20. 25. Gal. ii. 21. iii. 16. v. 2. 5. Heb. ix. 10. vii. 18. v. 5, 6. vii. 24, 25.

Secondly, in the Epistles only we have instructions concerning many great and necessary duties.

Such are the following, viz. that all our thanksgivings are to be offered

up to God in the name of Christ.1 The duties which we owe to our civil governors are only hinted in these words of Christ-" Render unto Cæsar the things that are Cæsar's," but are enlarged upon in Saint Paul's Epistles to the Romans (xiii.), and to Titus (iii. 1.), and also in the first Epistle of Saint Peter. (ii. 10. 17.) In like manner the duties, which we owe to the ministers of the Gospel (our spiritual governors), are more expressly taught in Saint Paul's Epistle to the Galatians (vi. 6.), the Thessalonians (1 Thess. v. 12, 13.), and to the Hebrews. (xiii. 17, 18.) Lastly, all the duties belonging to the relations of husbands and wives, parents and children, masters and servants, are particularly treated in the Epistles to the Ephesians (v. 28-33. vi. 1-9.), and the Colossians (iii. 11-25.); but are scarcely ever mentioned in the Gospels. This is a convincing argument that the Holy Spirit, who influenced the pens of the apostles, not only regarded the particular exigencies of the Christians who lived in those times, but also directed the sacred writers to enlarge on such points of doctrine and practice, as were of universal concern, and would be for the benefit of the faithful in all succeeding generations.² It is true that the immediate occasion of several of the epistles was the correction of errors and irregularities in particular churches³: but the experience of all succeeding ages, to our own time, has shewn the necessity of such cautions, and the no less necessity of attending to the duties which are directly opposite to those sins and irregularities, and which the apostles take occasion from thence to lay down and enforce. And even their decisions of cases concerning meats and drinks, and the observation of the ceremonial law, and similar doubts which were peculiar to the Jewish converts, in the first occasion of them: — even these rules also are, and will always be, our surest guides in all points relating to church liberty, and the use of things indifferent; when the grounds of those decisions, and the directions consequent upon them, are duly attended to, and applied to cases of the like nature by the rules of piety and prudence, especially in one point, which is of universal concern in life, viz. the duty of abstaining from many things which are in themselves innocent, if we foresee that they will give offence to weak Christians, or be the occasion of leading others into sin.

II. The Epistles contained in the New Testament are twentyone in number, and are generally divided into two classes, the Epistles of Saint Paul, and the Catholic Epistles. Of these apostolical letters, fourteen were written by the great apostle of the Gentiles; they are not placed in our Bibles according to the order of time when they were composed, but according to the supposed precedence of the societies or persons to whom they were addressed. Thus, the epistles to churches are disposed according to the rank of the cities or places whither they were sent. The Epistle to the Romans stands first, because Rome was the chief city of the Roman empire: this is followed by the two Epistles to the Corinthians,

¹ Compare Eph. v. 8. 20. 1 Thess. v. 18. Heb. xiii. 14, 15.

² Whitby, vol. ii. p. 1. Lowth's Directions for the Profitable Reading of the Scriptures, pp.199-211.

³ Such were the corrupting of Christianity with mixtures of Judaism and philosophy, apostacy from the faith which they had received, contentions and divisions among themselves, neglect of the assemblies for public worship, and misbehaviour in them, the dishonouring of marriage, &c. &c.

because Corinth was a large, polite, and renowned city. To them succeeds the Epistle to the Galatians, who were the inhabitants of Galatia, a region of Asia Minor, in which were several churches. Next follows the Epistle to the Ephesians, because Ephesus was the chief city of Asia Minor, strictly so called. Afterwards come the Epistles to the Philippians, Colossians, and Thessalonians; for which order Dr. Lardner can assign no other probable reason than this, viz. that Philippi was a Roman colony, and therefore the Epistle to the Philippians was placed before those to the Colossians and Thessalonians, whose cities were not distinguished by any particular circumstance. He also thinks it not unlikely that the shortness of the two Epistles to the Thessalonians, especially of the second, caused them to be placed last among the letters addressed to churches, though in point of time they are the earliest of Saint Paul's Epistles, and indeed the first written of all the sacred Scriptures of the New Testament.

Among the Epistles addressed to particular persons, those to Timothy have the precedence, as he was a favourite disciple of Saint Paul, and also because those Epistles are the longest and fullest. To them succeeds the Epistle to Titus, who was an evangelist; and that to Philemon is placed last, as he was supposed to have been only a private Christian. Last of all comes the Epistle to the Hebrews, because its authenticity was doubted for a short time (though without any foundation, as will be shewn in a subsequent page); Dr. Lardner also thinks that it was the last written of all

Saint Paul's Epistles.

Some learned men, who have examined the chronology of Saint Paul's Epistles, have proposed to arrange them in our Bibles, according to the order of time: but to this classification there are two serious objections, viz. 1. The order of their dates has not yet been satisfactorily or unanimously settled; and, 2. Very considerable difficulty will attend the alteration of that order which has been adopted in all the editions and versions of the New Testament. This was the received arrangement in the time of Eusebius, who flourished in the beginning of the third century, and probably also of Irenæus, who lived in the second century. Consequently it is the most antient order: in Dr. Lardner's judgment it is the best that can be adopted1; and therefore we have retained the received order in the subsequent part of this work. As, however, a knowledge of the order in which Saint Paul's Epistle were written, cannot fail to be both instructive and useful to the biblical student, we have deemed it proper to subjoin a TABLE of their CHRONOLOGICAL ORDER, (as established in the subsequent pages,) which exhibits the places where, and the times when, they were in all probability respectively written. The dates, &c. assigned by Dr. Lardner and other learned men, are duly noticed in the following pages.

Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 646-649; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 407, 408.

EPISTLES.	PLACES.	A. D.
1 Thessalonians -	- Corinth -	52
2 Thessalonians -	- Corinth -	52
Galatians -	- Corinth	At the close of 52 or early in 53
1 Corinthians -	- Ephesus -	57
Romans	- Corinth -	About the end of 57 or the beginning of 58
2 Corinthians -	Macedonia, (perhaps from Philippi)	58
Ephesians -	- Rome -	61
Philippians -	- Rome -	Sefore the end of 62 or the beginning of 63
Colossians -	- Rome -	62
Philemon -	- Rome -	About the end of 62 or early in 63
Hebrews -	{ Italy } { (perhaps from Rome) }	About the end of 62 or early in 63
1 Timothy -	- Macedonia -	- 64
Titus	- Macedonia	64
2 Timothy -	- Rome -	65

III. The Catholic Epistles are seven in number, and contain the letters of the apostles James, Peter, John, and Jude. They are termed Catholic¹, that is, general or universal, because they are not addressed to the believers of some particular city or country, or to individuals, as Saint Paul's Epistles were, but to Christians in general, or to Christians of several countries. The subjoined table exhibits the dates of the Catholic Epistles, and also the places where they were written, agreeably to the order established in the following pages.

EPISTI	LES.			PLACES.				A. D.
James	_	-	-	Judæa	-	-	-	61
1 Peter	-	-	-	Rome	-	-	-	64
2 Peter	_	_	-	Rome		About the	beginning	of 65
1 John	-	-	{ (p	Unknown erhaps Ephes	us) }		or early	68 in 69
2 and 3 Jo	ohn	-	-	Ephesus	-	-	or early i	68 in 69
Tude	_		J.	Unknown				or 65

IV. The general plan on which the Epistles are written, is, first, to discuss and decide the controversy, or to refute the erroneous notions, which had arisen in the church, or among the persons, to whom they are addressed, and which was the occasion of their being written; and, secondly, to recommend the observance of those duties, which would be necessary, and of absolute importance to the Christian church in every age, consideration being chiefly given to those particular graces or virtues of the Christian character, which the disputes that occasioned the Epistles might tempt them to neglect. In pursuing this method, regard is had, first, to the nature and faculties of the soul of man, in which the understanding is to lead the way, and the will, affections, and active powers are to follow; and, secondly, to the nature of religion in general, which is a reasonable service, teaching us that we are not to be determined by superstitious fancies, nor by blind passions, but by

¹ On the origin and reasons of this appellation, see Chapter IV. Sect. I. § 1. infra.

a sound judgment, and a good understanding of the mind and will of God; and also shewing us the necessary union of faith and practice, of truth and holiness. The pious, affectionate, and faithful manner in which the apostles admonish, reprove, exhort, or offer consolation, can only be adequately appreciated by him, who, by patient and diligent study, is enabled to enter fully into

the spirit of the inspired authors.

V. Explicit as the Epistles unquestionably are in all fundamental points, it is not to be denied that some parts of them are more difficult to be understood than the Gospels. The reason of these seeming difficulties is evident. In an Epistle many things are omitted, or only slightly mentioned, because they are supposed to be known by the person to whom it is addressed; but, to a person unacquainted with such particulars, they cannot but present considerable difficulty. The affairs discussed by Saint Paul were certainly well known to the persons to whom he wrote; who consequently would easily apprehend his meaning, and see the force and tendency of his discourse. As, however, we who live at this distance of time, can obtain no information concerning the occasion of his writing, or the character and circumstances of the persons for whom his Epistles were intended, except what can be collected from the Epistles themselves, it is not strange that several things in them should appear obscure to us. Further, it is evident from many passages, that he answers letters sent, and questions proposed to him, by his correspondents; which, if they had been preserved, would have illustrated different passages much better than all the notes of commentators and critics.

To these causes of obscurity which are common to all the writers of the Epistles, we may add some that are peculiar to Saint Paul, owing to his style and temper. Possessing an ardent, acute, and fertile mind (as we have seen in the preceding section), he seems to have written with great rapidity, and without closely attending to method. Hence arise those frequent parentheses which occur in his Epistles. In the course of his argument he sometimes breaks off abruptly, in order to pursue a new thought that is necessary for the support of some point arising from the subject, though not immediately leading to it; and when he has exhausted such new idea, he returns from his digression without any intimation of the change of topic, so that considerable attention is requisite in order to retain the connexion. His frequent changes of persons and propositions of objections, which he answers without giving any formal intimation, are also causes of ambiguity. To these we may add.

The following remark of a late excellent writer, on the Scriptures in general, is particularly applicable to Saint Paul's Epistles. — "Difficulties indeed there are, but the tife-directing precepts they contain are sufficiently easy; and he who reads the Scriptures with an unprejudiced mind, must be convinced, that the whole end they have in view is to lead mankind to their truest and best happiness, both here and hereafter. They inform our reason, they guide our consciences; in short, they have the words both of temporal and eternal life." Gilpin's Sermons, vol. iv. p. 335. See also Mrs. More's Essay on Saint Paul, vol. i. pp. 59—72.

1. The modern divisions of chapters and verses, which dissolve the connexion of parts, and break them into fragments; and, 2. Our uncertainty concerning the persons addressed, as well as the opinions and practices to which the great apostle of the Gentiles alludes, sometimes only in exhortations and reproofs. 1 Other causes of obscurity might be assigned, but the preceding are the most material; and the knowledge of them, if we study with a right spirit, will enable us to ascertain the rest without difficulty. The most useful mode of studying the epistolary writings of the New Testament is, unquestionably, that proposed and recommended by Mr. Locke; which, having been already noticed when treating on the doctrinal interpretation of the Scriptures, it is not necessary again to repeat.2

SECTION III.

ON THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS.

- I. Date, and where written .- II. Genuineness and authenticity of this Epistle. - III. The church at Rome, when and by whom founded. -IV. Occasion. - V. Internal state of the church at Rome. - VI. Scope. - VII. Synopsis of its contents. - VIII. Observations on this Epistle.
- I. HE Epistle to the Romans, though fifth in order of time, is placed first of all the apostolical letters, either from the preeminence of Rome, as being the mistress of the world, or because it is the longest and most comprehensive of all Saint Paul's Epistles. Various years have been assigned for its date. Van Til refers it to the year 55; Langius, Bishop Pearson, Drs. Mill and Whitby, Fabricius, Reineccius, and others, to the year 57; Baronius, Michaelis, Lord Barrington, Drs. Benson and Lardner, and Bishop Tomline, to the year 58; Archbishop Usher and our Bible chronology, to the year 60; Dr. Hales to the end of 58, or the beginning of 59; and Rosenmüller to the end of the year 58. The most probable date is that which assigns this Epistle to the end of 57, or the beginning of 58; at which time Saint Paul was at Corinth, whence he was preparing to go to Jerusalem with the collections which had been made by the Christians of Macedonia and Achaia for their poor brethren in Judæa. (Rom. xv. 25-27.)3 The Epistle was dictated by the apostle in the Greek language⁴ to

¹ Locke's Essay for the Understanding of Saint Paul's Epistles, (Works, vol. iii.) p. 275. et seq. See also Dr. Graves's Essay on the Character of the Apostles and Evangelists, pp. 146-163., for some useful remarks on the obscurity of Saint Paul's

² See Vol. II. p. 662. 3 This opinion is satisfactorily vindicated, at considerable length, by Dr. J. F. Flatt, in a dissertation, De tempore, quo Pauli epistola ad Romanos scripta sit (Tuhingæ, 1789); reprinted in Pott's and Ruperti's Sylloge Commentationum Theologicarum, vol. ii. pp. 54-74.

4 Salmeron imagined that this epistle was written in Latin, but this notion is con-

Tertius his amanuensis (xvi. 22.) and was sent to the church at Rome by Phœbe, a deaconess of the church at Cenchrea (xvi. 1.), whose journey to Rome afforded Saint Paul an opportunity of writing to the Christians in that city. That he wrote from Corinth is further evident from Romans xvi. 23, where he sends salutations from Erastus the chamberlain of Corinth (which city, we learn from 2 Tim. iv. 20. was the place of his residence), and from Gaius, who lived at Corinth (1 Cor. i. 14.) whom Saint Paul terms his host, and the host of all the Christian church there.

II. That this Epistle has always been acknowledged to be a genuine and authentic production of Saint Paul, is attested not only by the antient Syriac and Latin versions, but by the express declarations and quotations of Irenæus¹, Theophilus of Antioch², Clement of Alexandria³, Tertullian⁴, Origen⁵, and by all subsequent ecclesiastical writers. It was also cited or alluded to by the apostolic fathers 6, Barnabas 7, Clement of Rome 8, Ignatius 9, Polycarp 10,

and by the churches of Vienne and Lyons. 11

III. The Scriptures do not inform us at what time or by whom the Gospel was first preached at Rome. Those who assert that the church in that city was founded by Saint Peter, can produce no solid foundation for their opinion: for, if he had preached the Gospel there, it is not likely that such an event would have been left unnoticed in the Acts of the Apostles, where the labours of Peter are particularly related with those of Paul, which form the chief subject of that book. Nor is it probable that the author of this Epistle should have made no reference whatever to this circumstance, if it had been true. There is still less plausibility in the opinion, that the church was planted at Rome by the joint labours of Peter and Paul, for it is evident from Romans i. 8. that Paul had never been in that city previously to his writing this Epistle. As, however, the fame of this church had reached him long before he wrote the present letter (xv. 23.), the most probable opinion is that of Dr. Benson, Michaelis, Rambach, Rosenmüller, and other critics, viz. that the Gospel was first preached there by some of those persons who heard Peter preach, and were converted at Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost: for we learn from Acts ii. 10. that there were

tradicted by the whole current of Christian antiquity; and John Adrian Bolten, a German critic, fancied that it was written in Syriac, but he was amply refuted by Griesbach. Viser, Herm. Sacr. Nov. Test. pars ii. p. 354. Rosenmüller, Scholia, vol. iii. p. 359. That Greek was the original language we have already proved, supra, Vol. II. pp. 15—20.

¹ Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 163-165.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 368, 369.

<sup>Lardner's works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 163—165.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 2 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 195—199.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 385—388.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 222—224.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 400—402.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 266—272.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 424—428.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 375—377.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 482—484.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 471—472.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 535.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 17, 18.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 286, 287.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 474—472.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 286, 287.</sup>

Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 17; 16.; 4to. vol. i. p. 296.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 35.; 4to. vol. i. p. 296.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 74.; 4to. vol. i. p. 318.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 94.; 4to. vol. i. p. 329.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 151.; 4to. vol. i. p. 361.

then at Jerusalem strangers of Rome, Jews, and proselytes. These Roman Jews, on their return home, doubtless preached Christ to their countrymen there 1, and probably converted some of them: so that the church at Rome, like most of the churches in Gentile countries, was at first composed of Jews. But it was soon enlarged by converts from among the religious proselytes to Judaism, and in process of time was increased by the flowing in of the idolatrous Gentiles who gave themselves to Christ in such numbers, that, at the time Saint Paul wrote his Epistle to the Romans, their conversion was much spoken of throughout the world. (i. 8.)

IV. The occasion of writing this Epistle may be easily collected from the Epistle itself. It appears that Saint Paul, who had been made acquainted with all the circumstances of the Christians at Rome by Aquila and Priscilla (Rom. xvi. 3.), and by other Jews who had been expelled from Rome by the decree of Claudius (Acts xviii. 2.), was very desirous of seeing them, that he might impart to them some spiritual gift 2; but, being prevented from visiting them, as he had proposed, in his journey into Spain, he availed himself of the opportunity that presented itself to him by the departure of Phæbe to Rome³, to send them an Epistle. Finding, however, that the church was composed partly of Heathens who had embraced the Gospel, and partly of Jews who, with many remaining prejudices, believed in Jesus as the Messiah; and finding also that many contentions arose from the Gentile converts claiming equal privileges with the Hebrew Christians (which claims the latter absolutely refused to admit unless the Gentile converts were circumcised), he wrote this Epistle to compose these differences, and to strengthen the faith of the Roman Christians against the insinuations of false teachers; being apprehensive lest his involuntary absence from Rome should be turned by the latter to the prejudice of the Gospel.

V. In order fully to understand this Epistle, it is necessary that we should be acquainted with the tenets believed by those whose errors the apostle here exposes and confutes. It is clear that he wrote to persons, who had been either Gentiles or Jews, and that his grand design was to remove the prejudices entertained by both

these descriptions of persons.

The greater part of the Gentiles, who lived in gross ignorance, did not trouble themselves much concerning the pardon of their sins, or the salvation of their souls; and the rest believed that their virtues deserved the favour of their Gods, either in this world or in the next, if there were any thing to expect after death. They also thought that their vices or sins were expiated by their virtues, especially if they were truly sorry for the crimes they had committed;

¹ At this time there were great numbers of Jews at Rome. Josephus relates that their number amounted to eight thousand (Antiq. Jud. lib. xvii. c. 12.): and Dion Cassius (lib. xxxvii. c. 17.) informs us that they had obtained the privilege of living according to their own laws.

² Rom. i. 8-13. xv. 14. xvi. 19.

³ Rom. xvi. 1, 2.

for they declared a man to be innocent who repented of his fault. In order to expiate the most atrocious crimes, they had recourse to purifications and sacrifices, and sometimes offered human victims; but the wisest among them maintained that nothing was more fit to

appease the Divinity than a change of life.

The Jews, on the other hand, divided all mankind into three classes. The first was composed of righteous men whose righteousness exceeded their sins: the second comprised those whose righteousness was equal to their sins; and the third contained wicked men, whose sins were more in number than their good deeds. They thought, however, that there was no person so righteous as not to stand in need of pardon: but they believed that they should obtain it by repentance, by confession of their sins, by almsgiving, by prayer, by the afflictions which God sent them, by their purifications, sacrifices, and change of life, and above all by the solemn sacrifice which was annually offered on the great day of atonement; - and if there yet remained any thing to be pardoned, every thing (they said) would be expiated by death. Further, the most zealous among the Jews entertained various erroneous opinions relative to their justification, to the election of their nation, and to the Roman government, which it is important to consider, as Saint Paul has refuted them at considerable length in this Epistle.

1. The Jews assigned three grounds of justification, by which they were delivered from the guilt and punishment of sin; viz.

(1.) The extraordinary piety and merit of their ancestors, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and the twelve patriarchs, and the covenant God made with them; for the sake of which piety, as He had promised to bless their posterity, they thought that this covenant obliged Him to forgive their sins. This error is confuted by Saint Paul in the ninth chapter, where he shews that God's promises were made only to the faithful descendants of Abraham; and in the latter part of the fifth chapter, which confirms his assertion in chapter iii. 29, 30. that God was alike the God of the Jews and Gentiles; and that the covenant, broken by their common father Adam, should be restored to both by the common Head of the new covenant, Jesus Christ.

(2.) Their knowledge of God through the law of God, and their diligence in the study of that law: which they estimated so highly as to make it a plea for the remission of their sins. In opposition to this notion, Saint Paul proves, in the second chapter, that man is justified, not by the

knowledge, but by the observance of the law.

(3.) The works of the Levitical law, which were to expiate sin, especially circumcision and sacrifices; whence the Jews inferred that the Gentiles must receive the whole law of Moses, in order to be justified and saved,—in other words, that there was no salvation out of the Jewish church. In opposition to this erroneous tenet, Saint Paul teaches that the Levitical law does not expiate, but only reveals sin; and that it exemplifies on the sacrificed beasts the punishment due to the sinner. (iii. 20. v. 20.)

2. The doctrine of the Jews concerning election was, that as God had promised Abraham that he would bless his seed, that He would give it not only the true spiritual blessing, but also the land of Ca-

naan, and that he would suffer it to dwell there in prosperity, and consider it as his church upon earth; therefore this blessing extended it to their whole nation. They asserted that God was bound to fulfil these promises to every Jew, because he was a descendant of Abraham, whether he were righteous or wicked, faithful or unbelieving. They even believed that a prophet ought not to pronounce against their nation the prophecies with which he was inspired, but was bound to resist the will of God, by praying, like Moses, that his name might be expunged from the book of life. These Jewish errors illustrate that very difficult chapter (the ninth), and shew that the question discussed by Saint Paul, relative to predestination and election, is totally different from that debated by Christians since the fourth century, and which now unhappily divides the Christian world.

3. It is well known that the Pharisees, at least those who were of the party of Judas the Gaulonite or Galilean, cherished the most rooted aversion to foreign magistrates; and from a false interpretation of Deut. xvii. 15., thought it unlawful to pay tribute to, or to acknowledge, the Roman emperor. 1 Expecting a Messiah who would establish a temporal kingdom, and liberate them from the dominion of the Romans², they were ripe for rebellion, and at all times ready to throw off the voke. Even the Jews at Rome had already begun to create disturbances which occasioned the edict of Claudius, that all Jews should depart from Rome³; and as, in those early times, the Christians were generally confounded with the Jews, it is not unlikely that both were included in this decree. At this time also, the city of Rome contained within herself the seeds of insurrection and civil war. The senate was secretly jealous of the emperor, who in his turn suspected the senate. The life even of the emperor was seldom free from danger: and the succession to the throne, after the death of Claudius, was purchased by largesses to the imperial guard. With the political notions cherished by the Jews, it is no wonder that they, in several instances, gave cause of suspicion to the Roman government, who would be glad of an opportunity to expel from the city persons who were considered dangerous to its peace and security: nor is it improbable, on this account, that the Christians, under an idea of being the peculiar people of God, and the subjects of his kingdom alone, might be in danger of being infected with those unruly and rebellious. sentiments. Under these circumstances, therefore, Saint Paul judged it necessary to exhort the Roman Christians to submit peaceably to the government under which they lived. He tells them, that the powers that be (Rom. xiii. 1.), or the constituted authorities, are ordained of God, and forbids them to meddle with those

² Josephus de Bell. Jud. lib. vii. c.31. Suetonius in Vespasiano, c. 4. Hist. lib. ii. c. 5.

¹ Compare Matt. xxii. 15-22. with Josephus, Ant. Jud. lib. xvii. c. 2. It was a maxim with the Jews, that the world was given to the Israelites; that they should have the supreme rule every where, and that the Gentiles should be their vassals.

³ Acts xviii. 2. Suetonius in Claudiano, c. 25.

who endeavoured to effect a change in the government. 1 The reigning emperor at this time was that monster of iniquity, Nero.

The preceding view of the tenets held by the Heathens and Jews of Rome will enable us to ascertain the scope or design of Saint Paul in writing this epistle, which was to confute the unbelieving: to instruct the believing Jew; to confirm the Christian, and to convert the idolatrous Gentile; and to place the Gentile convert uponan equality with the Jewish in respect of his religious condition, and his rank in the divine favour. These several designs he reduces to one scheme, by opposing or arguing with the infidel or unbelieving Jew, in favour of the Christian or believing Gentile. "Upon this plan, if the unbelieving Jew escaped and remained unconvinced, yet the Christian Jew would be more inoffensively and more effectually instructed in the nature of the Gospel, and the kind brotherly regards he ought to have for the believing Gentiles, than if he had directed his discourse immediately and plainly to him. But, if his argument should fail in reference to the believing Jew, yet the believing Gentile would see his interest in the covenant and kingdom of God as solidly established by a full confutation of Jewish objections, (which were the only objections that could with any shew of reason be advanced against it,) as if the Epistle had been written for no other purpose. And thus it is of the greatest use to us at this day. It is also at present exceedingly useful, as it entirely demolishes the engrossing pretensions and imposing principles of the church of Rome; for a professed faith in Christ, and a subjection to Him, are in this Epistle fully shewn to be the only Gospel condition of a place in his church, an interest in the covenant of God, and of Christian fellowship. By this extensive principle God broke down the pales of his own antient enclosure, the Jewish church; and therefore, by the same principle, more strongly forbids the building of any other partition wall of schemes and terms of Christian. fellowship." 2

VII. This Epistle consists of four parts, viz. Part I. The introduction. (ch. i. 1—13.)

PART II. contains the doctrinal part of the Epistle concerning justification (i. 16-32. ii.-xi.); in which we have,

SECT. 1. The proposition concerning the extent of the Gospel (i. 16.)3

Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 89-102. Dr. J. Taylor on Rom. xiii.1.
Dr. J. Taylor's Preface to the Epistle to the Romans, p. clxii.

³ Michaelis has given a more logical view of the argumentative part of the Epistle to the Romans, of which the following abstract may not be unacceptable to the reader. The point he observes, which Saint Paul intended to prove, was, that the Gospel reveals a righteousness unknown before, and to which both Jews and Gentiles have an equal claim. (Rom. i. 15, 16.) In order to prove this, he shews (i. 13.—iii. 20.) that both Jews and Gentiles are "under sin," i. e. that God will impute their sins to Jews as well as

His arguments may be reduced to these syllogisms. (ii. 1. 17-24.) "The wrath of God is revealed against those who hold the truth in unrighteousness; i. e. who acknowledge the truth, and yet sin against it.

[&]quot;The Gentiles acknowledged truths; but partly by their idolatry, and partly by their other detestable vices, they sinned against the truth they acknowledged.

and the demonstration of that proposition (i. 17.) in which it is shewn that justification is to be attained,

§ i. Not by works. (i. 18.) For the Gentiles (i. 19-32.) The Jews (ii. iii. 1-18.) And both together (iii. 19, 20.), are under sin.

" Therefore the wrath of God is revealed against the Gentiles, and punishes them.

" The Jews have acknowledged more truths than the Gentiles, and yet they sin.

"Consequently the Jewish sinners are yet more exposed to the wrath of God." (ii. 1-

Having thus proved his point, he answers certain objections to it.

OBJECTION 1. "The Jews were well grounded in their knowledge, and studied the He answers, if the knowledge of the law, without observing it, could justify them, then God could not have condemned the Gentiles, who knew the law by nature. (ii. 13-16.)

OBJECTION II. "The Jews were circumcised." Answer. That is, ye are admitted by an outward sign into the covenant with God. This sign will not avail you when ye

violate that covenant. (ii. 25-end.)

OBJECTION M. "According to this doctrine of of Saint Paul, the Jews have no advantage before others." Answer. Yes, they still have advantages; for unto them are committed the oracles of God. But their privileges do not extend to this, that God should overlook their sins, which, on the contrary, Scripture condemns even in Jews. (iii. 1-

OBJECTION IV. "They had the Levitical law and sacrifices." Answer. From hence

is no remission, but only the knowledge of sin. (iii. 20.)

From all this Saint Paul concludes, that Jews and Gentiles may be justified by the same means, namely, without the Levitical law, through faith in Christ: and in opposition to the imaginary advantages of the Jews, he states the declaration of Zechariah,

that God is the God of the Gentiles as well as the Jews. (iii. 21-end.)

As the whole blessing was promised to the faithful descendants of Abraham, whom both Scripture and the Jews call his children, he proves his former assertion from the example of Abraham; who was an idolater before his call, but was declared just by God, Hence he takes occasion to exon account of his faith, long before his circumcision. plain the nature and fruits of faith. (iv. 1-11.) He then goes on to prove from God's justice that the Jews had no advantages over the Gentiles, with respect to justification. Both Jews and Gentiles had forfeited life and immortality, by the means of one common father of their race, whom they themselves had not chosen. Now, as God was willing to restore immortality by a new spiritual head of a covenant, viz. Christ, it was just that both Jews and Gentiles should share in this new representative of the whole race. (v. 12-end.) Chap. v. ver. 15, 16. amount to this negative question, " Is it not fitting that the free gift should extend as far as the offence?"

He shews that the doctrine of justification, as stated by him, lays us under the strongest obligations to holiness (vi. 1-end); and that the law of Moses no longer concerns us at all; for our justification arises from our appearing in God's sight, as if actually dead with Christ, on account of our sins; but the law of Moses was not given to the dead. On this occasion he proves at large, that the eternal power of God over us is not affected by this, and that while we are under the law of Moses we perpetually become subject to death, even by sins of inadvertency. (vii. 1-end.) Hence he concludes, that all those, and those only, who are united with Christ, and for the sake of his union do not live according to the flesh, are free from all condemnation of the law, and have an undoubted share

in eternal life. (viii. 1-17.)

Having described their blessedness, he is aware that the Jews, who expected a temporal happiness, would object to him, that Christians notwithstanding endure much suffering in this world. He answers this objection at large (viii. 18-end); and shews that God is not the less true and faithful because he does not justify, but rather rejects and punishes, those Jews who would not believe the Messiah. (ix. x. xi.) cussing this point, we may observe the cautious manner in which, on account of the Jewish prejudices, he introduces it (ix. 1—5.), as well as in the discussion itself. He shews that the promises of God were never made to all the posterity of Abraham; and that God always reserved to himself the power of choosing those sons of Abraham, whom for Abraham's sake he intended to bless, and of punishing the wicked sons of Abraham; and that, with respect to temporal happiness or misery, he was not even determined in his choice by their works. Thus he rejected Ishmael, Esau, the Israelites in the Desert in the time of Moses, and the greater part of that people in the time of Isaiah, making ii. But by faith, in which it is shewn

That we are justified by faith alone (iii. 21-31.)

As appears by the example of Abraham and the testimony of David (iv.); And the privileges and blessings of Abraham's seed by faith are shewn to be far greater than those which belonged to his seed by natural descent (as described in Rom. ii. 17—20.) These privileges of true believers in Christ are, 1. Peace with God (v. 1.); 2. Joy in hope of the glory of God (2.), which tribulation cannot prevent, but rather promotes (3—10.); 3. Rejoicing in God himself as reconciled to us through Christ, which however affords no countenance to sin, but requires evangelical obedience to God (11—21.), whence flows, 4. Mortification of sin, and newness of life, as another evidence and effect of justification (vi.); 5. The freedom of justified persons from the malediction of the law, and its irritation to sin (vii.); 6. Freedom from condemnation, and ultimate glorifi-

Sect. 2. Concerning the equal privileges of Jewish and Christian believers (ix.—xi.), in which the apostle, after expressing his affectionate esteem for the Jewish nation (ix. 1—5.), proceeds to shew:

§ i. That God's rejection of great part of the seed of Abraham, and also of Isaac, was an undeniable fact. (ix. 6-13.)

§ ii. That God had not chosen them (the Jews) to such peculiar privileges, for any kind of goodness either in themselves or their fathers. (14—24.)

§ iii. That his acceptance of the Gentiles, and rejection of many of the Jews, had

been predicted both by Hosea and Isaiah. (25-33.) § iv. That, God had offered salvation to both Jews and Gentiles on the same terms,

though the Jews rejected it. (x. 1-21.)

§ v. That, though the Israelites were rejected for their obstinacy, yet that rejection was not total; there still being a remnant among them who did embrace and believe the Gospel. (xi. 1—10.)

§ vi. That the rejection of the rest was not final, but in the end " all Israel should

be saved." (11-31.)

cation. (viii.)

§ vii. And that, in the mean time, even their obstinacy and rejection served to display the unsearchable wisdom and love of God. (32-36.)

Part III. comprises the hortatory or practical part of the Epistle (xii.—xv. 1—14.), in which the apostle exhorts Christian believers,

SECT. 1. To dedicate themselves to God, and to demean themselves as fellow members of Christ's body. (xii. 1—8.)

Sect. 2. To Christian love and charity. (xii. 9-21.)

Sect. 3. To obedience to the constituted authorities (xiii. 1—7.), and the exercise of mutual love. (8—14.)

Sect. 4. How those who are strong in faith should conduct themselves, towards their weak brethren. xiv. xv. 1—13.

PART IV. The conclusion, in which Saint Paul excuses himself,

Partly for his boldness in thus writing to the Romans (xv. 14—21.), and partly for not having hitherto come to them (22.), but promises to visit them, recommending himself to their prayers (23—33.); and sends various salutations to the brethren at Rome. (xvi.)

VIII. In perusing this epistle it will be desirable to read, at least, the eleven first chapters, at once, uninterruptedly: as every sentence, especially in the argumentative part, bears an intimate re-

them a sacrifice to his justice. (ix. 6—29.) He then proceeds to shew that God had reason to reject most of the Jews then living, because they would not believe in the Messiah, though the Gospel had been preached to them plainly enough. (ix. 33.—x. end.) However, that God had not rejected all his people, but was still fulfilling his promise upon many thousand natural descendants of Abraham, who believed in the Messiah; and would in a future period fulfil them upon more; for that all Israel would be converted. (xi. 1—32.) And he concludes with admiring the wise counsels of God. (33—end.) Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 102—107.

lation to, and is dependent upon the whole discourse, and cannot be understood unless we comprehend the scope of the whole. Further, in order to enter fully into its spirit, we must enter into the spirit of a Jew in those times, and endeavour to realise in our own minds his utter aversion from the Gentiles, his valuing and exalting himself upon his relation to God and to Abraham, and also upon his law, pompous worship, circumcision, &c. as if the Jews were the only people in the world who had any right to the favour of God. Attention to this circumstance will shew the beauties of the apostle's style and argument, and that this Epistle is indeed "a writing which, for sublimity and truth of sentiment, for brevity and strength of expression, for regularity in its structure, but, above all, for the unspeakable importance of the discoveries which it contains, stands unrivalled by any mere human composition; and as far exceeds the most celebrated writings of the Greeks and Romans, as the shining of the sun exceeds the twinkling of the stars."1

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 20—65. 8vo.

fifth edition.

SECTION IV.

ON THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

- I. State of the Corinthian church.—II. Occasion of this Epistle.—III. Its scope and analysis.—IV. Date and genuineness.—V. Examination of the question, how many Epistles Saint Paul wrote to the Corinthians?
- I. CHRISTIANITY was first planted at Corinth 2 by Saint Paul himself, who resided here a year and six months, between the years 51 and 53. The church consisted partly of Jews, and partly of Gentiles, but chiefly of the latter; whence the apostle had to combat, sometimes with Jewish superstition, and sometimes with Heathen licentiousness. On Saint Paul's departure from Corinth, he was succeeded by Apollos, " an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures," who preached the Gospel with great success. (Acts xviii. 24-28.) Aquila and Sosthenes were also eminent teachers in this church. (xviii. 3.; 1 Cor. i. 1.) But, shortly after Saint Paul quitted this church, its peace was disturbed by the intrusion of false teachers, who made great pretensions to eloquence, wisdom, and knowledge of their Christian liberty, and thus undermined his influence, and the credit of his ministry. Hence two parties were formed, one of which contended strenuously for the observance of Jewish ceremonies, while the other, misinterpreting the true nature of Christian liberty, indulged in excesses which were contrary to the design and spirit of the Gospel. One party boasted that they

1 Macknight on the Epistles, vol. i. p. 407. 4to. edit.

² For an account of the city of Corinth, before the planting of Christianity, see the Geographical Index in Volume III.

were the followers of Paul; and another, that they were the followers of Apollos. The Gentile converts partook of things offered to idols, which the Jewish Christians affirmed to be unlawful. The native Corinthian converts had not so entirely eradicated that lasciviousness, to which they had been addicted in their heathen state, but that they sometimes committed the vilest crimes: and one of them had even proceeded so far as to marry his step-mother. Some of them also, supporting themselves by philosophical arguments and speculations, denied the resurrection of the dead. The richer members of the church misconducted themselves at the celebration of the Lord's supper: while others, who possessed spiritual gifts, behaved themselves insolently, on account of their acquirements. Women also, with unveiled heads, spoke in their assemblies for divine worship. It further appears that many of the Corinthian Christians prosecuted their brethren before the Heathen tribunals, instead of bringing their complaints before Christian tribunals; and that violent controversies were agitated among them concerning celibacy and marriage.

Although these evils originated (as above noticed) chiefly with the false teachers, yet they are in part at least to be ascribed to the very corrupt state of morals at Corinth. It is well known that at the temple of Venus, erected in the centre of that city, one thousand prostitutes were maintained in honour of her. Hence it happened that some, who professed themselves Christians, regarded the illicit intercourse of the sexes as a trifling affair: and as the eating of things offered to idols was, in itself, an indifferent thing, they frequently went to the temples of the heathen deities to partake of the meat that had been there sacrificed, by which means they reu-

dered themselves accessary to idolatry.1

II. The occasion on which this epistle was written, appears from

its whole tenor to have been twofold, viz.

First, the information which the apostle had received from some members of the family of Chloe, while he was at Ephesus, concerning the disorders that prevailed in the church at Corinth; such as, 1. Schisms and divisions (1 Cor. i. 11. et seq.); 2. Many notorious scandals, as the prevalence of impurity, incest, covetousness, lawsuits of Christians before Pagan magistrates (v. vi.); 3. Idolatrous communion with the Heathens at their idol-feasts (viii. x.); 4. Want of decorum and order in their public worship (xi. 2—16. xiv.); 5. Gross profanation of the Lord's Supper (xi. 17—34.); and, 6. The denial of the resurrection and eternal life. (xv. 12. et seq.)

The second cause of Saint Paul's writing this epistle was his receiving a letter from the church at Corinth, by the hands of Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus (xvi. 12. 17. vii. 1.) in which the Corinthian Christians requested his advice concerning some parti-

¹ The reader will find an instructive account of the state of the church at Corinth in Prof. Storr's Notæ Historicæ, epistolarum Paulli ad Corinthios interpretationi inservientes, in the second volume of his Opuscula Academica, pp. 242—266.

cular cases; as, 1. Concerning marriage (vii. 1. et seq.); 2. Things sacrificed to idols (viii.); 3. Spiritual gifts (xii.); 4. Prophesying, or teaching and instructing others (xiv.); and, 5. Concerning the making of charitable collections for the poor brethren in Judæa.

(xvi. 1. et seq.)

Hence we learn that Saint Paul maintained a constant intercourse with the churches which he had planted, and was acquainted with all their circumstances. They seem to have applied to him for advice in those difficult cases, which their own understanding could not solve; and he was ready, on all occasions, to correct their mistakes.

III. The scope of this Epistle, therefore, is conformable to the circumstances that caused the apostle to write it, and in like manner is twofold; viz. 1. To apply suitable remedies to the disorders and abuses which had crept into the church at Corinth; and, 2. To give the Corinthians satisfactory answers on all those points concerning which they had requested his advice and information. Epistle, accordingly, divides itself into three parts.

- PART I. The introduction (i. 1-9.), in which Saint Paul expresses. his satisfaction at all the good he knew of them, particularly at their having received the gifts of the Holy Spirit for the confirmation of the Gospel.
- PART II. contains the treatise or discussion of various particulars adapted to the state of the Corinthian church; which may be commodiously arranged into two sections.
 - SECT. 1. contains a reproof of the corruptions and abuses which disgraced the church, (i. 10.—vi. 1—20.)
 - § i. The apostle rebukes the sectaries among them, and defends himself against one or more Corinthian teachers, who had alienated most of the Corinthians from him; and adds many weighty arguments to re-unite them in affection to himself, as having first planted the Gospel among them. (i.10-31. ii.-iv.)

§ ii. A reproof for not excommunicating an incestuous person, who had married his

own step-mother. (v.)

§ iii. A reproof of their covetous and litigious temper, which caused them to prosecute their Christian brethren before heathen courts of judicature. (vi. 1-9.)

- § iv. A dissuasive from fornication, a sin to which they had been extremely addicted before they were converted, and which some of the Corinthians appear to have considered an indifferent matter. The enormity of this sin is very strongly represented. (vi. 10-20.)
- SECT. 2. contains an answer to the questions which the Corinthian church had proposed to the apostle. (vii.—xv.)
 - § i. Directions concerning matrimony (vii. 1-16.), the celibacy of virgins (25-38.) and widows (39-40.); in which Saint Paul takes occasion to shew that Christianity makes no alteration in the civil conditions of men, but leaves them under the same obligations that they were before their conversion. (17-24.)

§ ii. Concerning the lawfulness of eating things sacrificed to idols, shewing when

they may, and when they may not, be lawfully eaten. (viii. - xi. 1.)

§ iii. Saint Paul answers a third query concerning the manner in which women should deliver any thing in public, when called to it by a divine impulse. He particularly censures the unusual dress of both sexes in prophesying, which exposed them to the contempt of the Greeks, among whom the men usually went uncovered, while the women were veiled. (xi. 2-17.)

§ iv. A reproof of their irregularities, when celebrating the Lord's supper, with di-

rections for receiving it worthily. (xi. 17-34.)

§ v. Instructions concerning the desiring and exercising of spiritual gifts. (xii.—xiv.) § vi. The certainty of the resurrection of the dead defended against the false teacher

or teachers. (xv.)

It appears from the twelfth verse of this chapter that the doctrine of the resurrection from the dead was denied by certain false teachers; in consequence of which Saint Paul discusses the three following questions.

I. Whether there will be a resurrection fom the dead?

II. What will be the nature of the resurrection bodies?

III. What will become of those who will be found alive at the day of judgment?

I. He proves the doctrine of the resurrection,

1. From Scripture. (1-4.)

2. From eye-witnesses of Christ's resurrection. (5-12.)

3. By shewing the absurdity of the contrary doctrine: — Thus, i. If the dead rise not, Christ is not risen. (13.)

ii. It would be absurd to have faith in him, according to the preaching of the Gospel, if He be not risen. (14.)

iii. The apostles, who attest His resurrection, must be false witnesses. (15.) iv. The faith of the Corinthians, who believe it, must be vain. (16, 17.)

v. All the believers, who have died in the faith of Christ, have perished, if Christ be not risen. (18.) vi. Believers in Christ are in a more miserable state than any others, if there be no

resurrection. (19.)

vii. Those, who were baptised in the faith, that Christ died for them, and rose again,

- are deceived. (29.) viii. The apostles and Christians in general, who suffer persecution, on the ground that, after they have suffered awhile here, they shall have a glorious resurrection, are acting a foolish and unprofitable part. (30-35.)
- II. He shews what will be the nature of the resurrection-bodies, and in what manner this great work will be performed. (35-49.)

III. He shews what will become of those who will be found alive at the day of judg. ment. (50-57.) This important and animating discussion is followed by

The use which we should make of this doctrine. (58.) 1

PART III. contains the conclusion, comprising directions relative to the contributions for the saints at Jerusalem², promises that the apostle would shortly visit them, and salutations to various members of the church at Corinth. (xvi.)

IV. Although the subscription to this Epistle purports that it was written at Philippi, yet, as this directly contradicts Saint Paul's own declaration in xvi. 8., we must look to the Epistle itself for notes of time, that may enable us to ascertain its date. We have seen³ that Saint Paul, on his departure from Corinth, went into Asia, and visited Ephesus, Jerusalem, and Antioch, after which, passing through Galatia and Phrygia, he returned to Ephesus, where he remained three years. (Acts xvii. 18—23. xix. 1. xx. 31.) At the close of his residence at Ephesus, Saint Paul wrote this

Dr. A. Clarke on 1 Cor. xv.

3 See pp. 317, 318. supra. Michaelis is of opinion that the mistake in the subscription arose from misunderstanding διερχομαι (xvi. 5.) to mean I am now travelling through, instead of "my route is through Macedonia," which it evidently means. Vol. iv. p. 43.

² The Jews, who lived out of Palestine, were chiefly engaged in trade, and were generally in more affluent circumstances than those who resided in Judæa, to whom the usually sent an annual relief. (Vitringa de Syn. Vet. lib. iii. p. i. c.13.) Now, as the Gentile Christians became brethren to the Jews, and partook of their spiritual riches, Saint Paul thought it equitable that the Greek Christians should contribute to the support of their poorer brethren in Judæa. (Rom. xv. 26, 27.) When he was at Jerusalem, he had promised Peter and James that he would collect alms for this purpose (Gal. ii. 10.); and accordingly we find (1 Cor. xvi. 1-4.) that he made a collection among the Christians at Corinth. Michaelis, vol. iv. p.61.

Epistle, as appears from 1 Cor. xvi. 8. where he says, "I will tarry at Ephesus until Pentecost;" and that it was written at the preceding Easter, is further evident from verse 7. where the apostle uses this expression, "ye are unleavened,"—that is, ye are now celebrating the feast of unleavened bread. Now, as Saint Paul's departure from Ephesus, after residing there three years, took place about the year of Christ 57, it follows that the first Epistle to the Corinthians was written about that time.1

The genuineness of Saint Paul's first Epistle to the Corinthians was never doubted. It was cited or alluded to repeatedly by Clement of Rome², Ignatius³, and Polycarp⁴, in the first century. In the following century it was cited by Tatian 5, Irenæus 6, Athenagoras7, and Clement of Alexandria.8 In the third century, this Epistle was acknowledged to be Saint Paul's by Tertullian 9, Caius 10, and Origen. 11 The testimonies of later writers are too numerous

and explicit to render any detail of them necessary.

V. An important question has been much agitated, Whether Saint Paul wrote any other Epistles to the Corinthians besides those we now have. In 1 Cor. v. 9. the following words occur -Εγραψα ύμιν εν τη επιςολη, which in our version is rendered — I have written to you in an epistle. From this text it has been inferred, that Saint Paul has already written to the Corinthians an Epistle which is no longer extant, and to which he alludes; while others contend, that by Ty επιςτολη he means only the Epistle which he is writing. The former opinion is advocated by Calvin, Beza, Grotius, Cappel, Witsius, Le Clerc, Heinsius, Mill, Wetstein, Beausobre, Bishop Pearce, Dr. Doddridge, Mr. Scott, Michaelis, Storr, Rosenmüller, and Schleusner: and the latter opinion, after Chrysostom, Theodoret, and other fathers, is defended by Fabricius, Glassius, Calmet, Dr. Whitby, Stosch, Jer. Jones, Drs. Edwards, Lardner, and Macknight, Purver, Archbishop Newcome, Bishop Tomline (whose words are adopted by Bishop Mant and Dr. D'Oyley), and Bishop Middleton. A third opinion is that of Dr. Benson, which is acceded to by Dr. A. Clarke, viz. that Saint Paul refers to an Epistle which he had written, or begun to write, but had not sent; for, on receiving further information from Stephanas, Fortunatus, and Achaicus, he suppressed that, and wrote this, in which he considers the subject more at large. The weight of evidence, however, is most decidedly in favour of the opinion,

¹ Michaelis, vol. iv. p. 42. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, p. 96. Mill, Whitby, Michaelis, Benson, and almost all modern commentators and critics, agree in the above date.

² Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 36.; 4to. vol. i. p. 297.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 74, 75.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 318, 319. 4 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 91. 94.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 327. 329.

⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 140.; 4to. vol. i. p. 355.

⁶ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 163.; 4to. vol. i. p. 368. 7 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 185.; 4to. vol. i. p. 380.

⁸ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 222.; 4to. vol. i. p. 401.

⁹ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 263.; 4to. vol. i. p. 423.

¹⁰ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 374, 375.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 482, 483.

¹¹ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 471.; 4to. vol. i. p. 535.

that the apostle wrote only the two epistles now extant, which bear his name. I

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 66—97.

SECTION V.

ON THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.

- Date and where written. II. Occasion of this Epistle. III. Scope.
 —IV. Synopsis. V. Observations on this Epistle. VI. A supposed chronological difficulty elucidated.
- I. THE preceding Epistle, we have seen, was written from Ephesus about the year 57, before Saint Paul's departure from that city. On quitting Ephesus he went to Troas, which place was situated on the shore of the Ægean sea, in expectation of meeting Titus, and receiving an account of the success with which (he hoped) his former Epistle had been attended, and of the present state of the Corinthian church. (2 Cor. ii. 12.) But not meeting him there (13.), Paul proceeded to Macedonia, where he obtained the desired interview, and received satisfactory information concerning the promising state of affairs at Corinth. (vii. 5.) From this country, and probably from Philippi (as the subscription imports), the apostle wrote the second letter (2 Cor. viii. 1-14. ix. 1-5.); which he sent by Titus and his associates, who were commissioned to hasten and finish the contribution among the Christians at Corinth, for the use of their poor brethren in Judæa. (ix. 2-4.) From these historical circumstances, it is generally agreed that this Epistle was written within a year after the former, that is, early in A. D. 58. nuineness of this Epistle was never doubted; and as it is cited or referred to by nearly the same antient writers, whose testimonies to the first Epistle we have given in the preceding section, it is not necessary to repeat them in this place.

II. The first Epistle to the Corinthians produced very different effects among them. Many amended their conduct, most of them shewed strong marks of repentance, and evinced such respect for the apostle, that they excommunicated the incestuous person (2 Cor. ii. 5—11. vii. 11.); requested the apostle's return with tears (vii. 7.); and became zealous for him, — that is, they vindicated the apostle and his office against the false teacher and his adherents. (vii. 7—11.) Others, however, of the Corinthians, adhered to the false teacher, expressly denied his apostolical ministry, and even furnished themselves with arguments which they pretended to draw from his first Epistle. He had formerly intimated his intention of taking a journey from Ephesus to Corinth, thence to visit the Macedonian churches, and from them to return to Corinth (2 Cor. i. 15, 16.):

¹ See this subject discussed, supra, Vol. I. pp. 125, 126..

but the unhappy state of the Corinthian church led him to alter his intention, since he found he must have treated them with severity, had he visited them. (23.) Hence his adversaries charged him, 1. With levity and irresolution of conduct (2 Cor. i. 18.), and therefore he could not be a prophet; 2. With pride and tyranical severity on account of his treatment of the incestuous person; 3. With arrogance and vain-glory in his ministry, therein lessening the authority of the law; and 4. With being personally contemptible, intimating, that however weighty he might be in his letters, yet in person he was base and despicable. (2 Cor. x. 10.) Such were the principal circumstances that gave occasion to this second Epistle to the Corinthians, to which we may add their forwardness in the contribution for the poor saints in Judæa, and their kind and benevo-

lent reception of Titus.

III. Agreeably to these circumstances the scope of this Epistle is, chiefly, 1. To account for his not having come to them as soon as he had promised, viz. not out of levity, but partly in consequence of his sufferings in Asia, which prevented him (2 Cor. i. 8-11.), and partly that he might give them more time to set their church in better order, so that he might come to them with greater comfort. (ii. 3, 4.) 2. To declare that his sentence against the incestuous person was neither rigid nor tyrannical (ii. 5-11.), but necessary and pious; and now, as excommunication had produced so good an effect upon that offender, the apostle, commending the obedience of the Corinthians, exhorts them to absolve him from that sentence and to restore him to communion with the church. 3. To intimate his great success in preaching the Gospel, which he does not for his own glory, but for the glory of the Gospel, which had peculiar efficacy upon the Corinthians above others (2 Cor. iii.) and far surpassed the ministry of Moses (iv.), and was under a veil only to those who were perishing. In preaching which Gospel he used all diligence and faithfulness, notwithstanding all his afflictions for the Gospel; which afflictions, far from reflecting disgrace upon the Gospel, or its ministers, prepared for him a far greater glory in heaven (v.) to which he aspired, inviting others to do the same, by accepting the grace of reconciliation tendered in the Gospel. 4. To stir them up to lead a holy life, and particularly to avoid communion with idolaters. 5. To excite them to finish their contributions for their poor brethren in Judæa. (viii. ix.) 6. Lastly, to apologise for himself against the personal contemptibleness imputed to him by the false teacher and his adherents. (x.—xiii.) In the course of this apology, he reproves their vain-glory, and enters upon a high commendation of his apostolic office and power, and his extraordinary revelations, which far outshone the counterfeit glory of the false teacher; but at the same time declares that he had rather use meekness than exert his power, unless he should be forced to do it by their contumacy and impenitence. 1

¹ The various emotions, which evidently agitated the mind of Saint Paul, when writing this epistle, and also his elegance of diction, powers of persuasion, and force of argument,

IV. This Epistle consists of three parts, viz.

PART I. The introduction. (i. 1, 2.)

PART II. The apologetic discourse of Saint Paul, in which,

Sect. 1. He justifies himself from the imputations of the false teacher and his adherents, by shewing his sincerity and integrity in the discharge of his ministry; and that he acted not from worldly interest, but from true love for them, and a tender concern for their spiritual welfare. (i. 3—24. ii.—vii.)

SECT. 2. He exhorts them to a liberal contribution for their poor

brethren in Judæa. (viii. ix.)

Sect. 3. He resumes his apology; justifying himself from the charges and insinuations of the false teacher and his followers; in order to detach the Corinthians from them, and to re-establish himself and his authority. (x.—xiii. 10.)

PART III. The conclusion. (xiii. 11—14.)

V. "The most remarkable circumstance in this Epistle is, the confidence of the apostle in the goodness of his cause, and in the power of God to bear him out in it. Opposed as he then was by a powerful and sagacious party, whose authority, reputation, and interest were deeply concerned, and who were ready to seize on every thing that could discredit him, it is wonderful to hear him so firmly insist upon his apostolical authority, and so unreservedly appeal to the miraculous powers which he had exercised and conferred at Corinth. So far from shrinking from the contest, as afraid of some discovery being made, unfavourable to himself or to the common cause, he, with great modesty and meekness indeed, but with equal boldness and decision, expressly declares that his opposers and despisers were the ministers of Satan, and menaces them with miraculous judgments, when as many of their deluded hearers had been brought to repentance, and re-established in the faith, as proper means could in a reasonable time effect. It is inconceivable that a stronger internal testimony, not only of integrity, but of divine inspiration, can exist. Had there been any thing of imposture among the Christians, it was next to impossible, but such a conduct must have occasioned a disclosure of it." 1

Of the effects produced by this second Epistle, we have no circumstantial accounts; for Saint Luke has only briefly noticed (in Acts xx. 2, 3.) Saint Paul's second journey to Corinth, after he had written this Epistle. We know, however, that he was there, and that the contributions were brought to him in that city for the poor brethren at Jerusalem (Rom. xv. 26.); and that, staying there several months, he sent salutations from some of the principal members of that church to the Romans. (xvi. 22, 23.) "From this time we hear no more of the false teacher and his party; and when Clement of Rome wrote his Epistle to the Corinthians, Saint Paul was considered by them as a divine apostle, to whose authority he might

are all admirably discussed and illustrated by M. Royaards, in his Disputatio Inauguralis de alterà Pauli ad Corinthios Epistolà, et observandà in illà apostoli indole et oratione.

8vo. Trajecti ad Rhenum, 1818.

1 Scott's Pref. to 1 Cor.

appeal without fear of contradiction. The false teacher therefore must either have been silenced by Saint Paul, in virtue of his apostolical powers, and by an act of severity which he had threatened (2 Cor. xiii. 2, 3.); or this adversary of the apostle must have quitted the place. Whichever was the cause, the effect produced must operate as a confirmation of our faith, and as a proof of Saint Paul's divine mission."1

VI. A considerable chronological difficulty occurs in 2 Cor. xii. 14. and xiii. 1, 2., in which passages the apostle mentions his design of visiting Corinth a third time; whereas only one visit before the date of this Epistle is noticed in the Acts (xviii. 1.), about A. D. 51, and the next time that he visited Greece (xx. 2.), about A. D. 57, no mention is made of his going to Corinth. And indeed, for the reasons already stated, he purposely avoided that city. It has been conjectured by Grotius, and Drs. Hammond and Paley, that his first Epistle virtually supplied the place of his presence, and that it is so represented by the apostle in a corresponding passage. (1 Cor. v. 3.) Admitting this solution to be probable, it is however farfetched, and is not satisfactory as a matter of fact. Michaelis has produced another, more simple and natural, viz. that Paul, on his return from Crete, visited Corinth a second time before he went to winter at Nicopolis. This second visit is unnoticed in the Acts, because the voyage itself is unnoticed. 2 The third visit promised in 2 Cor. xii. 14. and xiii. 1, 2. was actually paid on the apostle's second return to Rome, when he took Corinth in his way. (2 Tim. iv. 20.) "Thus critically does the book of the Acts harmonise, even in its omissions, with the Epistles; and these with each other, in the minute incidental circumstance of the third visit." 3

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 98-151.

SECTION VI.

ON THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS.

I. Notice of the Christian church in Galatia. - II. Date. - III. Genuineness and authenticity of this Epistle. - IV. Its occasion and scope. -V. Synopsis of its contents. — VI. Observations on this Epistle.

I. CHRISTIANITY was very early planted in Galatia by Saint Paul himself⁴, and it appears from the Acts of the Apostles that he visited the churches in this country more than once. Two distinct visits are clearly marked, viz. the first about the year 50 (Acts xvi. 6.) and the second about the year 54 or 55. (xviii. 23.)

II. There is great diversity of opinion among learned men concerning the date of Saint Paul's Epistle to the Galatians.

4 Compare Gal. i, 8. 11. iii, 1. et seq.

¹ Michaelis, vol. iv. p. 74. 2 Introd. vol. iv. p. 37. ³ Dr. Hales's Chronology, vol. ii. book ii. p. 1123.

gart supposes it to have been written so early as the year 48; Michaelis, in 49; Cappel, in 51; Bishop Pearson, in 57; Mill, Fabricius, Moldenhawer, and others, in 58; Van Til and Dr. Doddridge, in 53; Hottinger, in 54; Lord Barrington, Drs. Benson and Lardner, in 53; Beausobre, Rosenmüller, and Dr. A. Clarke, in 52 or 53; Bishop Tomline, in 52. Theodoret, who is followed by Dr. Lightfoot and some others, imagined that it was one of those Epistles which Saint Paul wrote from Rome during his first confinement; but this opinion is contradicted by the apostle's silence concerning his bonds, which he has often mentioned in the letters that are known to have been written at that time.

It is evident that the Epistle to the Galatians was written early, because he complains in it of their speedy apostacy from his doctrine (Gal. i. 6.), and warns them in the strongest and most forcible terms against the judaising teachers, who disturbed the peace of the churches in Syria and Asia Minor. (i. 7—9. iii. 1.) The warmth of the apostle's expressions led Tertullian to conclude that Saint Paul was himself a neophyte or novice in the Christian faith at the time of writing this Epistle. And as no intimation is given through the whole of it that he had been with them more than once, we are authorised to conclude that he wrote this letter from Corinth about the end of 52, or early in the year 53. The subscription indeed states it to have been written from Rome: but this is evidently spurious, for Saint Paul's first journey to Rome did not take place until at least ten years after the conversion of the Galatians.

III. The genuineness of this Epistle was never doubted. It is cited by the apostolic fathers, Clement of Rome³, Hermas³, Ignatius⁴, and Polycarp⁵; and is declared to be authentic by Irenæus⁶, Clement of Alexandria⁷, Tertullian⁸, Caius⁹, Origen¹⁰, and by all subsequent writers. It is worthy of remark, that this Epistle was acknowledged to be genuine by the heretic Marcion, who reckoned it the earliest written of all Saint Paul's Letters, and accordingly placed it first in his Apostolicon, or Collection of Apostolical

Writings. 11

IV. The churches in Galatia, as in most other countries, were composed partly of converted Jews, and partly of Gentile converts, but the latter seem to have been most numerous. It appears from the contents of this Epistle, that, not long after the Galatians had embraced Christianity, a certain judaising teacher or false apostle had either crept in or risen up among them, who, to advance his

¹ Cont. Marcion, lib. i. c. 20.

² Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 37.; 4to. vol. i. p. 298.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 57.; 4to. vol. i. p. 309.

⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 76.; 4to. vol. i. p. 319.
⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 95.; 4to. vol. i. p. 330.

Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 95.; 4to. vol. i. p. 330.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 163, 164.; 4to. vol. i. p. 368.

⁷ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 223.; 4to. vol. i. p. 401.

⁸ Ibid. 8vo. vol.ii. p. 264.; 4to. vol. i. p. 423.
9 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 374.; 4to. vol. i. p. 482.

¹⁰ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 471.; 4to. vol. i. p. 535.

¹¹ Epiphanius, Hæres. 42.

own doctrine, questioned Saint Paul's apostolical authority, insinuating that Peter and the apostles of the circumcision were superior to him, and consequently much more to be regarded. It was further insinuated that they never preached against the circumcision of Gentile converts; but that it was a doctrine peculiar to Paul, who was only an apostle of men, and had not such extraordinary powers and illumination as had been conferred on the other apostles. The false teacher seems even to have intimated, that Saint Paul did himself, secretly, and at some times, preach the necessity of circumcision to the Gentile converts; though generally, and at other times, he insisted on the contrary. In short, the false apostle was desirous that all the Gentile Christians should submit themselves to circumcision, and consequently oblige themselves to observe the whole law of Moses, as if the Gospel of Jesus Christ alone were insufficient to justify and save them. And so successful was this teacher in propagating this error, that some of the Galatians actually submitted to be circumcised. (Gal. v. 2-12.) From the expression of Saint Paul in Gal. v. 9, 10., it is probable that this disturbance in the Galatian churches was made by one judaising teacher only, and not by several zealots, as some commentators have supposed; and, from what is said in vi. 12, 13., it appears that he was a man of immoral character, who acted not from any religious views or motives, but from vain-glory and fear; that he might conciliate the favour of the Jews by increasing the number of proselytes, and so escape the persecutions raised by the unbelieving Jews against Saint Paul, and those who adhered to his doctrines.

IV. Such were the circumstances that occasioned Saint Paul to write this Epistle with his own hand (Gal. vi. 11.), contrary to his usual practice of dictating his letters. Accordingly, its scope is, to assert his apostolical character and authority, and the doctrine which he taught, and to confirm the Galatian churches in the faith of Christ, especially with respect to the important point of justification by faith alone; to expose the errors which had been disseminated among them, by demonstrating to them the true nature and use of the moral and ceremonial law; and to revive those principles of Christianity which he had taught when he first preached the Gospel to them.

V. The Epistle to the Galatians, therefore, consists of three parts, viz.

PART I. The introduction. (i. 1-5.)

Part II. The treatise or discussion of the subjects which had occasioned this Epistle; in which

SECT. 1. is a vindication of Saint Paul's apostolical doctrine and authority, and shews that he was neither a missionary from the church at Jerusalem, nor a disciple of the apostles, but an immediate apostle of Chiist himself, by divine revelation; consequently that he was in no respect inferior to Saint Peter himself. (i. 6-24. ii.)

SECT. 2. The apostle disputes against the advocates for circumcision

and the observance of the law of Moses, and shews,

§ i. That justification is by faith in Christ, and not by the works of the Mosaic law. (iii. 1-18.)

§ ii. That the design of God in giving the law was, not to justify but to convince of sin, as well as to restrain from the commission of it; and that being intended only for a temporary institution, instead of vacating the promise, it was designed to be subservient to it, by shewing the necessity of a better righteousness than that of the law, and so to lead convinced souls to Christ; that, being justified by faith in him, they might obtain the benefit of the promise. (iii. 19—24.) Such being the end and design of the law, the apostle infers from it, that now, under the Gospel, we are freed from the law (25-29.); and illustrates his inference by God's treatment of the Jewish church, which he put under the law, as a father puts a minor under a guardian. (iv. 1—7.)

Sect. 3. shews the great weakness and folly of the Galatians in going about to subject themselves to the law, and that by submitting to circumcision they became subject to the whole law, and would forfeit the benefits of the covenant of grace. (iv. 8—31. v. 1—9.)

Sect. 4. contains various instructions and exhortations for Christian behaviour, and particularly concerning a right use of their Christian

freedom. (v. 10-26. vi. 1-10.)

PART III. The conclusion, which is a summary of the topics discussed in this Epistle, terminates with an apostolical benediction. (vi. 11—18.)

VI. Although the subject discussed in the Epistle to the Galatians is the same that is treated in the Epistle to the Romans, viz. the doctrine of justification by faith alone, yet the two Epistles differ materially in this respect. The Epistle to the Galatians (which was first written) was designed to prove against the Jews, that men are justified by faith without the works of the law of Moses 1, which required perfect obedience to all its precepts, moral and ceremonial, under the penalty of the curse, from which the atonements, and purifications prescribed by Moses had no power to deliver the sin-On the contrary, in his Epistle to the Romans, Saint Paul treats of justification on a more enlarged plan; his design being to prove against both Jews and Gentiles, that neither the one nor the other can be justified meritoriously by performing works of law, that is, the works enjoined by the law of God, which is written on men's hearts; but that all must be justified gratuitously by faith through the obedience of Christ. The two Epistles, therefore, taken together, form a complete proof, that justification is not to be obtained meritoriously, either by works of morality, or by rites and ceremonies, though of divine appointment: but that it is a free gift, proceeding entirely from the mercy of God, to those who are qualified by faith to receive it. 2

This Epistle is written with great energy and force of language, and at the same time affords a fine instance of Saint Paul's skill in managing an argument. The chief objection, which the advocate or advocates for the Mosaic law had urged against him, was, that he preached circumcision. In the beginning of the Epistle he overturns this slander by a statement of facts, without taking any express notice of it; but at the end he fully refutes it, that he might

leave a strong and lasting impression upon their minds.

¹ Compare, among other passages, Gal.iii. 2, 3. 5. iv. 21. v. 1—4, ² Dr. Macknight's Preface to the Epistle to the Galatians, sect. 3.

Though the erroneous doctrines of the judaising teacher and his followers, as well as the calumnies which they spread for the purpose of discrediting him as an apostle, doubtless occasioned great uneasiness of mind to him and to the faithful in that age, and did considerable injury among the Galatians, at least for some time: vet, ultimately, these evils have proved of no small service to the church in general. For, by obliging the apostle to produce the evidences of his apostleship, and to relate the history of his life, especially after his conversion, we have obtained the fullest assurance that he really was an apostle, called to be an apostle by Jesus Christ himself, and acknowledged to be such by those who were apostles before him: consequently, we are assured, that our faith in the doctrines of the Gospel as taught by him (and it is he who has taught the peculiar doctrines of the Gospel most fully) is not built on the credit of men, but on the authority of the Spirit of God, by whom Saint Paul was inspired in the whole of the doctrine which he has delivered to the world.

As this letter was directed to the *churches* of Galatia, Dr. Macknight is of opinion that it was to be read publicly in them all. He thinks, that it was in the first instance sent by Titus to the brethren in Ancyra, the chief city of Galatia, with an order to them to communicate it to the other churches, in the same manner as the first Epistle to the Thessalonians was appointed to be read to all the brethren in that city, and in the province of Macedonia.¹

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 152—207.

SECTION VII.

ON THE EPISTLE TO THE EPHESIANS.

- I. Account of the church at Ephesus. II. Genuineness and authenticity of this Epistle, which was addressed to the Ephesians, and not to the church at Laodicea. III. Date. IV. Occasion and scope. V. Synopsis of its contents. VI. Observations on its style.
- I. CHRISTIANITY was first planted in this city by Saint Paul, about A. D. 54, when he reasoned with the Jews in their synagogues for the space of three months; he did not however continue long there at that time, but hastened to keep the feast at Jerusalem, promising to return again to his hearers. (Acts xviii. 19—21.) Accordingly he came to Ephesus early the following year (Acts xix. 1. et seq.), and preached the word with such success, and performed such extraordinary miracles among them, that a numerous church was formed there, chiefly composed of Gentile converts; whose piety and zeal were so remarkable, that many of them, in abhorrence of the curious arts which they had used, burnt their magical books, to

¹ Dr. Macknight's Preface to the Epistle to the Galatians, sect. 3.

a great value. (xix. 19.) And such was the apostle's concern for their spiritual welfare, that he did not leave them until A. D. 56, when he had been about three years among them. (xx. 31.) After this he spent some time in Macedonia and Achaia; and on his return to Jerusalem (A. D. 57) he sent for the elders of the Ephesian church to meet him at Miletus. There he took an affectionate leave of them, as one that should see them no more; appealing to them with what fidelity he had discharged his ministry among them, and exhorting them to "take heed unto themselves, and unto the flock" committed to their care, lest they should be corrupted by seducing teachers who would arise among them, and artfully endeavour to pervert them. (xx. 17—38.)

II. The apostle Paul is universally admitted to be the author of the Epistle to the Ephesians. It is expressly cited as his production by Ignatius 1, who has not fewer than seven distinct allusions to it 2; and as he was contemporary with Saint Paul, his testimony alone is sufficient to determine its genuineness. This Epistle is likewise alluded to by Polycarp 3, and is cited by name by Irenæus 4, Clement of Alexandria 5, Tertullian 6, Origen 7, and by all subsequent writers without exception. Most of the antient manuscripts, and all the antient versions, have the words εν Εφεσω, "at Ephesus," in the first verse of this Epistle, which is an evident proof that the Epistle was written to the Ephesians. But Grotius, Mill, Wetstein, Vitringa, Venema, Benson, Paley, and other learned men, have doubted or denied that this Epistle was written to the Ephesians, and have argued that it must have been written to the Laodiceans. They rest this opinion, first, on the assertion of Marcion, a heretic of the second century, who affirmed the same thing, but his testimony is of no weight; for Marcion altered and interpolated the writings of the New Testament, to make them favourable to his sentiments, and upon this very account he is censured by Tertullian (A. D. 200), as setting up an interpolation of his own with regard to the Epistle in question, in opposition to the true testimony of the church.8 They further appeal to a passage in Basil's second book against Eunomius, in which he thus cites Eph. i. 1. "And writing to the Ephesians, as truly united to him 'who is' through knowledge, he called them in a peculiar sense 'such who are,' saying; 'to the saints who are' (or even) 'to the faithful in Christ Jesus.' For so those before us have transmitted it, and we have found it in antient copies." 9 From the concluding sentence of this quotation it is inferred that certain manuscripts, which Basil had seen, omit-

¹ Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 70.; 4to. vol. i. p. 316.

² Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 78.; 4to. vol. i. p. 320.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 95.; 4to. vol. i. p. 330.

⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 163.; 4to. vol. i. p. 368. ⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 223.; 4to. vol. i. p. 401.

Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 263, 264.; 4to. vol. i. p. 423.Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 472.; 4to. vol. i. p. 535.

⁸ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 263, 264.; 4to. vol. i. p. 423.

⁹ See the original passage in Lardner, 8vo. vol. iv. p. 401.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 466.; or in Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 142—146.

ted the words ev Eoeow, "at Ephesus." Michaelis, however, has shewn at considerable length, that the omission of the word over "who are" was the subject of Basil's implied censure, as being hostile to the inference he wished to deduce, and not the omission of the words εν Εφεσω. And, as this father, in another passage of his writings, expressly cites the Epistle to the Ephesians 1 without any hesitation, it is evident that in his time (the latter part of the fourth century) this Epistle was not considered as being addressed to the Laodiceans.

Thirdly, it is contended that there are no allusions in this Epistle to St. Paul's having resided among the persons to whom it is addressed; and that the expressions in Eph. i. 15. iii. 2. and iv. 21. appear to be more suitable to persons whom he had never seen (which was the case of the Christians to Laodicea), than to the Ephesians, among whom he had resided about three years. (Acts xx. But these passages admit of easy and satisfactory interpretations, which directly refute this hypothesis. It will be recollected that four or five years had elapsed since Saint Paul had quitted Ephesus; he might therefore with great propriety express (in i. 15.) his complacency on hearing that they continued steadfast in the faith, notwithstanding the various temptations to which they were exposed. Again, the expression in iii. 2. (ειγε ηκουσατε την οικονομιαν) which many translate and understand to mean, if ye have heard of the dispensation, — more correctly means, since ye have heard the dispensation of the grace of God, which had been made known to them by Saint Paul himself. Consequently this verse affords no countenance to the hypothesis above mentioned. The same remark applies to iv. 21., where a similar construction occurs, which ought in like manner to be rendered, since indeed ye have heard him, &c. But most stress has been laid upon the direction given by Saint Paul in Col. iv. 16. — that the Colossians should "cause the Epistle which he wrote to them to be read also in the church of the Laodiceans, and that they should likewise read the Epistle from Laodicea;"which (it is contended) affords a plain proof that the Epistle, in our copies inscribed to the Ephesians, must be that which is intended in Col. iv. 16., and consequently was originally written to the Laodiceans. But this conclusion does not necessarily follow: for it is highly probable (as Rosenmüller has remarked) that by "the Epistle from Laodicea" Saint Paul meant a letter addressed to him by the church of Laodicea, in answer to which he wrote the letter addressed to the Colossians (as being the larger church), desiring that they would send it to the Laodiceans, and get a copy of the Epistle which the latter had sent to St. Paul, in order that the Colossians might better understand his reply.²

Michaelis and Haenlein, after Archbishop Usher and Bengel, get rid of all the difficulties attending this question, by supposing the Epistle to have been *encyclical* or circular, and addressed to the

Lardner, 8vo. vol. iv. p. 404.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 467.
 Rosenmüller and Koppe, in their respective Prolegomena to the Epistle to the Ephesians.

Ephesians, Laodiceans, and some other churches in Asia Minor. But it could hardly be circular in the sense in which Michaelis understands that term: for he supposes that the different copies transmitted by St. Paul had $\varepsilon \nu \to \varepsilon \varphi \varepsilon \sigma \omega$, at Ephesus, $\varepsilon \nu \to \Delta \omega \delta \omega \varepsilon \omega \omega$, at Laodicea, &c. as occasion required, and that the reason why all our manuscripts read $\varepsilon \nu \to \varepsilon \varphi \varepsilon \sigma \omega$ is, that when the books of the New Testament were first collected, the copy used was obtained from Ephesus: but this, Bishop Middleton observes, seems to imply—what cannot be proved—that the canon was established by authority, and that all copies of this Epistle, not agreeing with the approved edition, were suppressed.

Dr. Macknight is of opinion, that Saint Paul sent the Ephesians word by Tychicus, who carried their letter, to send a copy of it to the Laodiceans, with an order to them to communicate it to the Colossians. This hypothesis will account, as well as that of Michaelis, for the want of those marks of personal acquaintance which the apostle's former residence might lead us to expect, and on which so much stress has been laid: for every thing local would be purposely omitted in an Epistle which had a further destination.

The reader will adopt which of these hypotheses he may deem the best supported: we think the solution of Rosenmüller, above stated, the most natural and probable; and that, when the united testimonies of manuscripts, and all the fathers, with the exception of Basil, are taken into consideration, we are fully justified in re-

garding this Epistle as written to the Ephesians.1

III. The subscription to this Epistle states, that it was written from Rome, and sent to the Ephesians by Tychicus, who was also the bearer of the Epistle to the Colossians, the similarity of which in style and subject shews that it was written at the same time. That this Epistle was written during Saint Paul's first imprisonment at Rome, is evident from its allusions to his confinement (iii. 1. iv. 1. vi. 20.); and as he does not express in it any hopes of a speedy release (which he does in his other Epistles sent from that city), we conclude with Dr. Lardner, Bishop Tomline, and others, that it was written during the early part of Saint Paul's imprisonment, and probably in the year 61, soon after he arrived at Rome.

IV. As Saint Paul was, in a peculiar manner, the apostle of the Gentiles, and was now a prisoner at Rome in consequence of his having provoked the Jews, by asserting that the observance of the Mosaic law was not necessary to obtain the favour of God, he was apprehensive lest advantage should be taken of his confinement to unsettle the minds of his Ephesian converts, who were almost

¹ Stosch, de Epistolis Apostolorum non deperditis, p. 101. et seq. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 128—146. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 416—456.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 342—362. Macknight on Col. iv. 16. Bishop Middleton on the Greek Article, pp. 508—518. who observes, that if ever there were an epistle from Saint Paul to the Laodiceans, it is lost: for that which is extant in Fabricius and Jones's work on the canon (to which we may add Pritius) is universally admitted to be a forgery; yet the loss of a canonical writing is of all suppositions the most improbable.

wholly Gentiles. Hearing, however, that they stood firm in the faith of Christ, he wrote this Epistle in order to establish them in that faith, and to give them more exalted views of the love of God, and of the excellency and dignity of Christ; and at the same time to fortify their minds against the scandal of the cross. With this view, he shews them that they were saved by grace; and that, however wretched they once were, now they had equal privileges with the Jews. He then proceeds to encourage them to persevere in their Christian calling, by declaring with what steadfastness he suffered for the truth, and with what earnestness he prayed for their establishment and continuance in it; and urges them to walk in a manner becoming their profession, in the faithful discharge both of the general and common duties of religion, and of the special duties of particular relations.

V. In this Epistle we may observe the following particulars,

besides the inscription (i. 1, 2.), viz.

Part I. The doctrine pathetically explained, which contains,

Sect. 1. Praise to God for the whole Gospel blessing (i. 3-14.), with thanksgiving and prayer for the saints. (i. 15-23. ii. 1-10.)

Sect. 2. A more particular admonition concerning their once wretched but now happy condition. (ii. 11—22.)

Sect. 3. A prayer for their establishment. (iii.)

PART II. The exhortation.

SECT. 1. General, to walk worthy of their calling, agreeable to,

(1.) The unity of the Spirit, and the diversity of his gifts. (iv. 1—16.)
(2.) The difference between their former and present state. (iv. 17—24.)

SECT. 2. Particular.

(1.) To avoid lying, anger, theft, and other sins (iv. 25-31. v. 1-21.), with a commendation of the opposite virtues.

(2.) To a faithful discharge of the relative duties of wives and husbands (v.22—33.), of children and parents (vi. 1—4.), and of masters and servants. (vi. 5—9.)

SECT. 3. Final. — To war the spiritual warfare. (vi. 10—20.)

PART III. The conclusion. (vi. 21-24.)

VI. The style of this Epistle is exceedingly animated, and corresponds with the state of the apostle's mind at the time of writing. Overjoyed with the account which their messenger had brought him of their faith and holiness (i. 15.), and transported with the consideration of the unsearchable wisdom of God, displayed in the work of man's redemption, and of his astonishing love towards the Gentiles in making them partakers, through faith, of all the benefits of Christ's death, he soars high in his sentiments on these grand subjects, and gives his thoughts utterance in sublime and copious expressions. Many of them contain happy allusions to the temple and statue of Diana at Ephesus. "No real Christian," says Dr. Macknight, "can read the doctrinal part of the Epistle to the Ephesians, without being impressed and roused by it, as by the sound of a trumpet."

¹ Preface to Ephesians, sect. 6.

On the *undesigned coincidences* between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 208—234.

SECTION VIII.

ON THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS.

I. Account of the church at Philippi.—II. Date.—III. Occasion.—
IV. Scope and synopsis of its contents.

I. CHRISTIANITY was first planted at Philippi, in Macedonia, by Saint Paul, A. D. 50, the particulars of which are related in Acts xvi. 9-40.; and it appears from Acts xx. 6. that he visited them again A. D. 57, though no particulars are recorded concerning that visit. Of all the churches planted by Saint Paul, that at Philippi seems to have cherished the most tender concern for him: and though it appears to have been but a small community, yet its members were peculiarly generous towards him. For when the Gospel was first preached in Macedonia, no other church contributed any thing to his support, except the Philippians; who, while he was preaching at Thessalonica, the metropolis of that country, sent him money twice, that the success of the Gospel might not be hindered by its preachers becoming burthensome to the Thessalonians. (Phil. iv. 15, 16.) The same attention they shewed to the apostle, and for the same reason, while he preached the Gospel at Corinth. (2 Cor. xi. 9.) And when they heard that Saint Paul was under confinement at Rome, they manifested a similar affectionate concern for him: and sent Epaphroditus to him with a present, lest he should want necessaries during his imprisonment. (ii. 25. iv. 10. 14

II. It appears from Saint Paul's own words, that this Epistle was written while he was a prisoner at Rome (i. 7. 13. iv. 22.); and from the expectation which he discovers, of being soon released and restored to them¹, as well as from the intimations contained in this letter (i. 12. ii. 26.), that he had then been a considerable time at Rome, it is probable that he wrote the Epistle to the Philippians towards the close of his first imprisonment, at the end of A. D. 62, or perhaps at the commencement of 63. The genuineness of this letter was power questioned

ter was never questioned.

III. The more immediate occasion of the Epistle to the Philippians was the return of Epaphroditus, one of their pastors, by whom Saint Paul sent it, as a grateful acknowledgment of their kindness

¹ M. Oeder, in a programma published in 1731, contended that this Epistle was written at a much earlier period at Corinth, and shortly after the planting of the church at Philippi: this hypothesis was examined and refuted by Wolfius in his Curæ Philologicæ, vol. iii. pp. 168. et seq. and 271. et seq. In 1799 the celebrated Professor Paulus published a programma, de Tempore Scriptæ prioris ad Timotheum atque ad Philippenses, Epistolæ Paulinæ; in which he endeavours to shew that it was written at Cæsarea; but his hypothesis has been refuted by Heinrichs in his notes on this Epistle.

in sending him supplies of money. From the manner in which Saint Paul expressed himself on this occasion, it appears that he was in great want of necessaries before their contributions arrived; for, as he had not converted the Romans, he did not consider himself as entitled to receive supplies from them. Being a prisoner, he could not work as formerly: and it was his rule never to receive any thing from the churches where factions had been raised against him. It also appears that the Philippians were the only church from whom he received any assistance, and that he conferred this honour upon them, because they loved him exceedingly, had preserved his doctrine in purity, and had always conducted themselves as sincere Christians.

IV. The scope of this Epistle therefore is to confirm the Philippians in the faith, to encourage them to walk in a manner becoming the Gospel of Christ, to caution them against the intrusion of judaising teachers, and to testify his gratitude for their Christian bounty. Accordingly, after a short introduction (i. 1. 2.), he proceeds,

SECT. 1. To express his gratitude to God for their continuing steadfast in the faith, and prays that it may continue (i. 3—11.); and, lest they should be discouraged by the tidings of his imprisonment, he informs them that his sufferings and confinement, so far from impeding the progress of the Gospel, had "rather fallen out to its furtherance;" and assures them of his readiness to live or die, as should be most for their welfare and the glory of God. (12-26.)1

SECT. 2. He then exhorts them, in a strain of the most sublime and pathetic eloquence, to maintain a conduct worthy of the Gospel, and to the practice of mutual love and candour, enforced by the highest of all examples, -that of Jesus Christ; and to work out their own salvation with fear and trembling, that he may rejoice in the day of Christ on their account (i. 21—30. ii. 1—17.); and promises to send Timothy and Epaphroditus, of whom he makes a very affectionate men-

tion. (19-30.)

Sect. 3. He solemnly cautions them against judaising teachers, who

preached Christ through envy and strife. (iii. iv. 1.)

Sect. 4. After some admonitions to particular persons (iv. 2, 3.), and some general exhortations to Christian cheerfulness, moderation and prayer (4-7.), he proceeds to recommend virtue in the most extensive sense, mentioning all the different bases on which it had been placed by the Grecian philosophers. (8, 9.) Towards the close of his Epistle, he makes his acknowledgments to the Philippians for their seasonable and liberal supply, as it was a convincing proof of their affection for him, and of their concern for the support of the Gospel, which he preferred far before any secular interest of his own, expressly disclaiming all selfish mercenary views, and assuring them with a noble simplicity, that he was able upon all occasions to accommodate his temper to his circumstances; and had learned, under the teachings of divine grace, in whatever station Providence might see fit to place him, therewith to be content. (10-18.) After which the apostle, having encouraged them to expect a rich supply of all their wants from their God and Father, to whom he devoutly ascribes

¹ Verses 15-18. are a parenthesis, though not so marked in any editions or translations which we have seen.

the honour of all (19.), concludes with salutations from himself and his friends at Rome to the whole church, and a solemn benediction. (21—23.)

It is remarkable that the Epistle to the church at Philippi is the only one, of all Saint Paul's letters to the churches, in which not one censure is expressed or implied against any of its members; but, on the contrary, sentiments of unqualified commendation and confidence pervade every part of this Epistle. Its style is singularly animated, affectionate, and pleasing.

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts

of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 235-277.

SECTION IX.

ON THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS.

I. Account of the church at Colossæ.—II. Date.—III. Occasion of this Epistle.—IV. Scope and analysis.

I. BY whom or at what time Christianity was planted at Colossæ¹, we have no certain information. Dr. Lardner, Bishop Tomline, and others, are of opinion that the church at Colossæ was founded by St. Paul; and they ground this opinion principally on the fol-

lowing considerations; viz.

That Saint Paul was twice in Phrygia, in which country were the cities of Colossæ, Laodicea, and Hierapolis, - that he does in effect say that he had dispensed the Gospel to the Colossians (i. 21 -25.), - and that it appears from the terms of affection and authority discoverable in this Epistle, that he did not address them as strangers, but as acquaintances, friends, and converts. It is true that Saint Paul was twice in Phrygia, but he does not seem to have visited the three cities above-mentioned; for his route lay considerably to the northward of them, from Cilicia and Derbe to Lystra, and thence through Phrygia and Galatia to Mysia and Troas. (Acts xvi. 6.) And in his second tour he also passed through Galatia and Phrygia to Ephesus and Troas (Acts xviii. 23.), and so through the upper parts, or northern districts, of Asia Minor. (xix. 1.) That Saint Paul did not plant the church at Colossæ, is evident from his own declaration in ii. 1. where he says, that neither the Colossians nor the Laodiceans had then "seen his face in the flesh."

But though Saint Paul had never been in Colossæ when he wrote this Epistle, yet Christianity had evidently been taught, and a church planted there. Rosenmüller is of opinion, that the Gospel was introduced into that city by Epaphras. It is not improbable that Epaphras, who is mentioned in i. 7. iv. 12, 13., was one of the ear-

¹ In Col. i. 2. instead of $\epsilon \nu$ Κολοσσαιs, at Colossæ, the Alexandrian, Vatican, Codex Ephrem, and several other antient manuscripts, read $\epsilon \nu$ Κολασσαιs, at Colassæ, or among the Colassians. With them agree the Syriac, Coptic, and Sclavonic versions, as well as Origen, Gregory of Nyssa, and many other learned fathers.

liest teachers; but it does not necessarily follow that he was the person who first planted Christianity there. Indeed, it is not likely that the Colossians would send away the founder of their church while it was yet in an infant state. As it appears from Acts xix. 10. that, during Saint Paul's residence at Ephesus, many persons, both Jews and Greeks, came from various parts of Asia to hear the Gospel, Michaelis supposes that several Colossians, particularly Philemon, were of this number. He also thinks that Timothy might have taught them the Christian faith; as he subjoins his name to his own (i. 1.), and throughout the first chapter speaks in their joint names, except where the subject relates to his own imprisonment, and where Timothy of course could not be included.

II. But though it is impossible now to ascertain the founder of the church at Colossæ, the Epistle itself furnishes us with a guide to its date. In Col. iv. 3. the apostle alludes to his imprisonment, from which circumstance, as well as from its close affinity to the Epistle addressed to the Ephesians, it is evident that it was written nearly at the same time. Accordingly most commentators and critics refer

it to the year 62. Its genuineness was never disputed.

III. At the time of writing this Epistle, Saint Paul was "an ambassador in bonds," for maintaining the freedom of the Gentile con-

verts from all subjection to the law of Moses.

Its immediate occasion was, some difficulties that had arisen among them; in consequence of which they sent Epaphras to Rome, to acquaint the apostle with the state of their affairs; to which we may add the letter (Col. iv. 16.) sent to him by the Laodiceans, who seem to have written to him concerning the errors of the false teachers, and to have asked his advice. Saint Paul therefore replies in the present Epistle, which he sent to the Colossians as being the larger church, and also because the false teachers had probably caused greater disturbances among the Colossians; but desired that they would send the same Epistle to the Laodiceans, and ask them for a copy of their letter to Saint Paul, in order that they might the better understand his answer.

Who the false teachers were, is a point not satisfactorily determined. Michaelis is of opinion that this Epistle was directed against the tenets and practices of the Essenes, of which sect an account has been given in the preceding volume. But it is more probable that they were partly superstitious judaising teachers, who diligently inculcated not only the Mosaic law, but also the absurd notions of the rabbins, and partial converts from Gentilism who blended Platonic notions with the doctrines of the Gospel. It is well known that the Platonists entertained singular ideas concerning demons, whom they represented as carrying men's prayers to God, from whom they brought back the blessings supplicated; and the doctrines of the Jews concerning angels was nearly the same as that of the Platonics concerning demons. It appears from Col. ii. 16—23. that the false teachers inculcated the worship of angels, abstinence from animal food, the observance of the Jewish festivals, new moons

and Sabbaths, the mortification of the body by long-continued fastings, and in short, the observance of the Mosaic ritual law, as ab-

solutely necessary to salvation.

IV. The scope of the Epistle to the Colossians is to shew that all hope of man's redemption is founded on Christ our Redeemer, in whom alone all complete fulness, perfections, and sufficiency, are centered: to caution the Colossians against the insinuations of judaising teachers, and also against philosophical speculations and deceits, and human traditions, as inconsistent with Christ and his fulness for our salvation; and to excite the Colossians, by the most persuasive arguments, to a temper and conduct worthy of their sacred character. The Epistle therefore consists of two principal parts besides the introduction and conclusion.

I. After a short inscription or introduction (i. 1, 2.) Saint Paul begins with expressing great joy for the favourable character which he had heard of them, and assures them that he daily prayed for their further improvement. (3-14.) He then makes a short digression, in order to describe the dignity of Jesus Christ, who, he declares, created all things, whether thrones or dominions, principalities or powers, — that he alone was the head of the church, and had reconciled men to the Father. (15-20.) The inference from this description is evident, that Jesus was superior to angels; that they were created beings, and ought not to be worshipped. In verse 21. Saint Paul returns from this digression to the sentiments with which he had introduced it in the thirteenth and fourteenth verses; and again expresses his joy, that the Colossians remained faithful to the Gospel, which was to be preached to the Gentiles, without the restraints of the ceremonial law. From this view of the excellency of Christ's person, and the riches of his grace, the apostle takes occasion to express the cheerfulness with which he suffered in the cause of the Gospel, and his earnest solicitude to fulfil his ministry among them in the most successful manner; assuring them of his concern for them and for the other Christians in the neighbourhood, that they might be established in their adherence to the Christian faith. (i. 21—29. ii. 1—7.)

II. Having given these general exhortations, he proceeds directly to caution them against the vain and deceitful philosophy of the new teachers, and their superstitious adherence to the law; shews the superiority of Christ to angels, and warns Christians against worshipping them. He censures the observation of Jewish sabbaths and festivals, and cautions the Colossians against those corrupt additions which some were attempting to introduce, especially by rigours and superstitions of their own devising. (ii. 8—23.) To these doctrinal instructions succeed precepts concerning the practical duties of life, especially the relative duties of husbands and wives, parents and children, servants and masters. (iii. iv. 1—6.) The epistle concludes with matters chiefly of a private nature, except the directions for reading it in the church of Laodicea, as well as

in that of Colossæ. (iv. 7-18.)

Whoever, says Michaelis, would understand the Epistles to the Ephesians and Colossians, must read them together. The one is in most places a commentary on the other; the meaning of single passages in one Epistle, which, if considered alone, might be variously interpreted, being determined by the parallel passages in the other Epistle. Yet, though there is a great similarity, the Epistle

to the Colossians contains many things which are not to be found in that to the Ephesians; especially in regard to the worship of angels, and many single points, which appear to be Essene, and might prevail at Colossæ.1

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 278-292.

SECTION X.

ON THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

I. Account of the Christian church there. — II. Genuineness of this Epistle. — III. Its occasion and scope. — IV. Synopsis of its contents.

I. CHRISTIANITY was first planted at Thessalonica by Saint Paul, A. D. 50, who formed a church, composed both of Jews and Gentiles, but the latter were most numerous. (Acts xvii. 2-4.) The unbelieving Jews, however, having stirred up a persecution against him and his company, they were forced to flee to Beræa, and thence to Athens (xvii. 5-15.), from which city he proceeded to Corinth. Being thus prevented from visiting the Thessalonians again as he had intended (1 Thess. ii. 17, 18.), he sent Silas and Timothy to visit them in his stead (iii. 6.), and, on their return to him at Corinth (Acts xvii. 14, 15. xviii. 5.), he wrote the first Epistle to the Thessalonians, A. D. 52, from Corinth, and not from Athens, as the spurious subscription to this Epistle imports.2

II. The first Epistle to the Thessalonians is generally admitted to have been one of the earliest written (if indeed it be not the very first) of all Saint Paul's letters, and we find that he was anxious that it should be read to all the Christian churches in Macedonia. chap. v. 7., he gives the following command: I adjure you by the Lord that this Epistle be read unto all the holy brethren. This direction is very properly inserted in his first Epistle. Its genuineness has never been disputed. Polycarp³, has probably referred to it, and it is certainly quoted and recognised as Saint Paul's production (together with the second Epistle) by Irenæus⁴, Clement of Alexandria⁵, Tertullian⁶, Caius⁷, Origen⁸, and all subsequent ecclesi-

astical writers.

² Grotius has contended that the first Epistle to the Thessalonians is in reality the second, but he has not supported that conjecture by any historical evidence.

¹ Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 121-124. In instituting a collation of these two epistles the student will find a very valuable help in M. Van Bemmelen's Dissertatio Exegetico-Critica, de epistolas Pauli ad Ephesios et Colossenses inter se collatis. 8vo. Lugd. Bat. 1803.

³ Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 96.; 4to. vol. i. p. 330.

⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 164.; 4to. vol. i. p. 368. ⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 223.; 4to. vol. i. p. 401.

⁶ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 264.; 4to. vol. i. p. 423.

⁷ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 374.; 4to. vol. i. p. 482. 8 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 528. 530.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 566, 567.

III. The immediate occasion of Saint Paul's writing this Epistle was, the favourable report which Timothy had brought him of the steadfastness of the Thessalonians in the faith of the Gospel. He therefore wrote to convince them of its truth, and to confirm them in that faith, lest they should be turned aside from it by the persecutions of the unbelieving Jews, and also to excite them to a holy conversation, becoming the dignity of their high and holy calling. With this view, after a short introduction (i. 1.), in which he unites the names of Timothy and Silvanus, his two assistants in planting and watering the church at Thessalonica, with his own name, Saint Paul expresses his thanks to God for their faith, love, and patient expectation of Christ's coming (2—4.); and then proceeds to shew the divine origin of the Christian revelation by the four following arguments.

1. That many and great miracles were performed by the preachers of the Gospel, professedly for the purpose of demonstrating that they were commissioned by God to preach it to the world. (i. 5—10.) In this part of his discussion Saint Paul highly commends their faith and constancy.

2. That the character, behaviour, and views of the first preachers of the Gospel are an evidence of its truth. The apostles and their assistants, by preaching the Gospel, every where brought upon themselves all manner of present evils, without obtaining the least temporal advantage, in possession or in prospect; that, in preaching this new doctrine, they did not in any respect accommodate it to the prevailing inclinations of their hearers, nor encourage them in their vicious practices: that they used none of the base arts peculiar to impostors, in order to obtain belief; but that their manner of preaching was in all respects suitable to the character of missionaries from God; so that on account of their personal character, they were entitled to the highest credit as divine teachers, (ii. iii.)

3. That the first preachers of the Gospel delivered to their disciples, from the very beginning, precepts of the greatest strictness and holiness; so that by the sanctity of its precepts, the Gospel is shewn to be a scheme of religion, every way worthy of the true God, and highly beneficial to mankind. (iv. 1—12.) The practical directions introduced in this part of the Epistle were admirably suited to the state of the Thessalonian church. The first was, that they should live chastely, and carefully abstain from that impurity to which the Gentiles were much addicted; for Christianity requires the utmost purity of life. The Christians at Thessalonica loved each other and all the Christians in that place so affectionately, that the apostle recommended it to them, only to abound therein more and more; and, by their exemplary conduct, to live in peace and credit with all men.

The heathens had such imperfect notions and wavering expectations of a future state, that they used to howl at their funerals, and excessively lament over their dead, as if they were utterly lost, and never to live in another state. Saint Paul therefore advises the Christians not to sorrow, like those who had no hope of a resurrection to a happy immor-

tality. Thence he takes occasion to prove

4. That Jesus Christ, the author of our religion, was declared to be the Son of God and the judge of the world by his resurrection from the dead; and that by the same miracle, his own promise, and the predictions of his apostles concerning his return from Heaven to reward the

righteous and punish the wicked - especially those who obey not the Gospel — are rendered absolutely certain. (iv. 13—18. v. 1—11.)

The Epistle concludes with various practical advices and instructions.

(v. 12—28.)

IV. The following tabular synopsis will perhaps shew the bearings of the preceding arguments more clearly:

PART I. The introduction. (i. 1-4.)

PART II. The treatise or argumentative part of the Epistle. (i. 5—10. ii.—v. 1—11.)

Sect. 1. The first argument in proof of the divine original of the Gospel, founded upon the miracles by which it was confirmed. (i. 5—10.) SECT. 2. The second argument, taken from the character, behaviour, and views of its first preachers. (ii. 1—13.)

(1.) Answer to the objection against the truth of the Christian miracles, taken from the unbelief of the Jews in Judæa, and their persecuting Jesus and his disciples. (ii. 14-20.)

(2.) Answer to the objection urged against the preachers of the Gospel, for not delivering themselves from persecution by their miraculous powers. (iii. 1-4.)

(3.) Answer to the objection against Saint Paul in particular, that his quitting Thessalonica was a proof that he did not love the Thessalonians. (iii. 5-13.)

Sect. 3. The third argument in proof of the divine original of the Gospel, taken from the holy nature of its precepts. (iv. 1-12.)

Sect. 4. The fourth argument, taken from the resurrection of Jesus Christ, the author of the Gospel, by which God declared him to be his Son, the governor and judge of the world. (iv. 13-18. v. 1-11.)

PART III. The conclusion, containing various practical admonitions and instructions. (v. 12-28.)

In thus exhibiting the proofs of the divine original of the Gospel, Dr. Macknight remarks¹, that Saint Paul with great propriety insisted on the character, behaviour, and views of the first Christian teachers; because an argument of that kind could not fail to have great weight with the Greeks, as it made them sensible that the ministers of the Gospel were the very reverse of their philosophers, the only teachers to whom that intelligent and inquisitive people had hitherto listened. At the same time, besides proving the divine original of the Gospel, the apostle, by wholesome reproofs, with great address and affection, corrected certain vices and irregularities which the Thessalonians had not yet amended.

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 293-311.

Pref. to 1 Thess. sect. 3. We have adopted this learned commentator's view of this Epistle, as presenting its scope to the best possible advantage.

SECTION XI.

ON THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS.

- I. Date, occasion, and scope of this Epistle. II. Analysis of its contents. — III. Observations on this Epistle.
- I. THE second Epistle to the Thessalonians was evidently written soon after the first (A.D. 52), and from the same place: for Silvanus or Silas, and Timothy, are joined together with the apostle in the inscription of this Epistle as well as of the former. This Epistle was occasioned by the information communicated to Saint Paul by the person who had conveyed his first letter to the Thessalonians. respecting the state of their church. Among other things he was informed, from some expressions in it1, that many of them expected that the day of judgment would happen in that age: and that such of them, as thought the advent of Christ and the end of the world to be at hand, were neglecting their secular affairs, as being inconsistent with a due preparation for that important and awful event. As soon, therefore, as the state of the Thessalonians was made known to Saint Paul, he wrote this second Epistle, to correct their misapprehension, to rescue them from an error which (appearing to rest on apostolical authority) must ultimately be injurious to the spread of the Gospel, and to recommend several Christian duties.

II. After a short introduction, the apostle begins with commending the faith and charity of the Thessalonians, of which he had heard a favourable report. He expresses his joy on account of the patience with which they endured persecution; which, he observes, was a proof of a righteous judgment to come, where their persecutors would meet with their proper recompense, and the righteous be delivered out of all their afflictions. And all this (he assures them) will take place, when Jesus Christ returns with pomp and majesty as universal judge. He further assures them of his constant prayers for their further improvement, in order that they may attain

the felicity promised. (ch. i.)

He then proceeds to rectify the mistake of the Thessalonians, who, from misunderstanding a passage in his former letter, believed that the day of judgment was at hand. "The day of the Lord," he informs them, will not come until a great apostacy has overspread the Christian world, the nature of which he describes. Symptoms of this mystery of iniquity had then appeared; but the apostle expresses his thankfulness to God, that the Thessalonians had escaped this corruption; and he exhorts them to steadfastness, praying that

God would comfort and strengthen them. (ii.)

He next requests their prayers for himself, and for Silvanus and Timothy, his two assistants; at the same time expressing his confidence that they would pay a due regard to the instructions he had

¹ See 1 Thess. iv. 15. 17. v. 4. 6.

given them. And he proceeds to correct some irregularities that had crept into their church. Many of the Thessalonians seem to have led an idle and disorderly life: these he severely reproves, and commands the faithful to shun their company, if they still remained incorrigible. Saint Paul concludes with his apostolical benediction; and informs them that his writing the salutation with his own hand was a token of the genuineness of all the Epistles which he wrote.

From the preceding view of this Epistle, it will be seen that it

consists of five parts, viz.

1. The inscription. (i. 1, 2.)

2. Saint Paul's thanksgiving and prayer for them. (i. 3-12.)

3. The rectification of their mistake concerning the day of judgment, and the doctrine concerning the man of sin. (ii.)

4. Various advices relative to Christian virtues, particularly,

i. To prayer, with a prayer for the Thessalonians. (iii. 1-5.) ii. To correct the disorderly. (iii. 6-16.)

5. The conclusion. (iii. 17, 18.)

III. Although the second Epistle to the Thessalonians is the shortest of all Saint Paul's letters to the churches, it is not inferior to any of them in the sublimity of the sentiments, and in that excellent spirit by which all the writings of this apostle are so eminently distinguished. Besides those marks of genuineness and authority which it has in common with the rest of the apostolical Epistles, it has one peculiar to itself, in the exact representation it contains of the papal power, under the characters of the "Man of Sin," and the "Mystery of Iniquity." For, considering how directly opposite the principles here described were to the genius of Christianity, it must have appeared, at the time when this Epistle was written, highly improbable to all human apprehension that they should ever have prevailed in the Christian church; and consequently a prediction like this, which answers so exactly in every particular to the event, must be allowed to carry its own evidence along with it, and to prove that its author wrote under divine influence.

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 312-322.

SECTION XII.

ON THE FIRST EPISTLE TO TIMOTHY.

- I. Account of Timothy. II. Date of this Epistle. III. Genuineness and authenticity of the Two Epistles to Timothy. - IV. Scope and synopsis of the First Epistle.-V. Observations on the use which the church is to make, in every age, of Saint Paul's Epistles to Timothy and Titus.
- I. TIMOTHY, to whom this Epistle was addressed, was a native of Lystra, a city of Lycaonia, in Asia Minor. His father was a

¹ Dr. Doddridge's Introd, to 2 Thess. For a full illustration of the prophecy above mentioned, see Bishop Newton's Dissertations, vol. ii. Diss. 22. Dr. Benson's Dissertation on the Man of Sin, (Paraphrase on 1 and 2 Thess. pp. 173—197. 2d edit.) or Drs. Macknight and A. Clarke on 2 Thess. ii.

Greek, but his mother was a Jewess (Acts xvi. 1.), and, as well as his grandmother Loïs, a person of excellent character. (2 Tim. i. 5.) The pious care they took of his education soon appeared to have the desired success; for we are assured by Saint Paul, that from his childhood, Timothy was well acquainted with the Holy Scriptures. (2 Tim. iii. 15.) It is generally supposed that he was converted to the Christian faith during the first visit made by Paul and Barnabas to Lystra. (Acts xiv.) From the time of his conversion, Timothy made such proficiency in the knowledge of the Gospel, and was so remarkable for the sanctity of his manners, as well as for his zeal in the cause of Christ, that he attracted the esteem of all the brethren in those parts. Accordingly, when the apostle came from Antioch in Syria to Lystra the second time, they commended Timothy so highly to him, that Saint Paul selected him to be the companion of his travels, having previously circumcised him (Acts xvi. 1-3.), and ordained him in a solemn manner by imposition of hands (1 Tim. iv. 14.; 2 Tim. i. 6.), though at that time he probably was not more than twenty years of age. (1 Tim. iv. 12.) From this period, frequent mention is made of Timothy, as the attendant of Saint Paul in his various journeyings, assisting him in preaching the Gospel, and in conveying his instructions to the churches. When the apostle was driven from Thessalonica and Beræa by persecution, he left Silas and Timothy there to strengthen the churches in the faith. (Acts xvii. 13, 14.) Thence they went to Saint Paul at Corinth (xviii. 5.), from which city he again sent Timothy to Thessalonica (Acts xix. 22.; 1 Thess. iii. 2, 3.) to comfort the believers under their tribulations and persecutions. Timothy returning to the apostle at Corinth, next accompanied him into Asia (Acts xx. 4.), and was left at Ephesus (1 Tim. i. 3, 4.) to instruct the church in that city, the care of which was confided to Timothy. How long he governed the Ephesian church is not known; and and we are equally uncertain as to the time of his death. An ecclesiastical tradition relates that he suffered martyrdom, being slain with stones and clubs, A.D. 97, while he was preaching against idolatry in the vicinity of the temple of Diana at Ephesus. His supposed relics were translated to Constantinople, with great pomp, A.D. 356, in the reign of Constantius.

II. The date of this Epistle has been much disputed. Dr. Lardner refers it to the year 56; Dr. Benson and Michaelis (after Cappel, Grotius, Lightfoot, and several other critics) date it in A. D. 58; Bishop Pearson, Le Clerc, Dr. Mill, and Rosenmüller, in A. D. 65; Drs. Whitby, Macknight, and Paley, and Bishop

Tomline, in 64.

In favour of the EARLY DATE it is argued,

^{1.} That it appears from the third chapter of this Epistle, that no bishops had been then appointed at Ephesus. Saint Paul instructs Timothy in the choice, as of an appointment to a new office, and "hopes to return to him shortly." And it is not probable the apostle would suffer a community to be long without governors. Now he departed from

Ephesus when he travelled into Macedonia (Acts xx. 1.), and we see from v. 17. 28. that on his return bishops had been appointed. Consequently this Epistle must have been written at the beginning of his journey; for Timothy soon left Ephesus, and was at Corinth with Paul (Acts xx. 4.) He even joined him in Macedonia, for the second Epistle to the Corinthians, written in Macedonia, was in the joint names of Paul and Timothy. This Epistle therefore was written a short time before the second to the Corinthians.

2. It is further contended, that Timothy, at the time this Epistle was written, was in danger of being "despised for his youth." (1 Tim. iv. 12.) As he became an associate of Paul at Lystra (Acts xvi. 1.) so early as A.D. 50, he must then have been, as an assistant in the Gospel, at least twenty years of age. If this Epistle was written A.D. 65, he must have been of the age of thirty-five years, and could not have been less than fifteen years a preacher of the Gospel. He could not in that case have been despised for his youth; though he might, before he had reached his twenty-seventh year.

On the contrary, in behalf of the LATER DATE, which supposes this Epistle to have been written after Saint Paul's first imprisonment at Rome, A. D. 64 or 65, it is insisted,

1. That it appears from Saint Paul's Epistles to Philemon (22.) and to the Philippians (ii. 24.), that he evidently designed, when he had a prospect of being released, to go both to Colossæ and into Macedonia. Now it is admitted, that these two Epistles were written towards the close of Saint Paul's first imprisonment at Rome; and, if he executed his intention of going to Colossæ immediately after his release, it is very probable that he would visit Ephesus, which was in the vicinity of Colossæ, and

proceed thence to Philippi.

2. We further learn from the first Epistle to Timothy, that he was left at Ephesus to oppose the following errors: 1. Fables invented by the Jewish doctors to recommend the observance of the law of Moses as necessary to salvation; — 2. Uncertain genealogies, by which individuals endeavoured to trace their descent from Abraham, in the persuasion that they would be saved, merely because they had Abraham to their father; — 3. Intricate questions and strifes about some words in the law; - 4. Perverse disputings of men of corrupt minds, who reckoned that which produced most gain to be the best kind of godliness; and oppositions of knowledge falsely so named. But these errors had not taken place in the Ephesian church before the apostle's departure; for, in his charge to the Ephesian elders at Miletus, he foretold that false teachers would enter among them after his departing, Acts xx. 29., I know that after my departing, shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. 30. Also of your own selves shall men arise, speaking perverse things, to draw away disciples after them. The same thing appears from the two Epistles which the apostle wrote to the Corinthians; the one from Ephesus before the riot of Demetrius, the other from Macedonia after that event; and from the Epistle which he wrote to the Ephesians themselves from Rome, during his confinement there. For in none of these letters is there any notice taken of the above-mentioned errors as subsisting among the Ephesians at the time they were written, which cannot be accounted for on the supposition that they were prevalent in Ephesus, when the apostle went into Macedonia after the riot. We conclude therefore with Dr. Macknight, that the first Epistle to Timothy, in which the apostle desired him to abide at Ephesus, for the purpose of

opposing the judaisers and their errors, could not be written, either from Troas, or from Macedonia, after the riot, as those who contend for the early date of that Epistle suppose: but it must have been written some time after the apostle's release from his confinement in Rome, when, no doubt, he visited the church at Ephesus, and found the judaising teachers there busily employed in spreading their pernicious errors.

3. In the first Epistle to Timothy, the same persons, doctrines, and practices are reprobated, which are condemned in the second. Compare 1 Tim. iv. 1—6. with 2 Tim. iii. 1—5., and 1 Tim. vi. 20. with 2 Tim. ii. 14., and 1 Tim. vi. 4. with 2 Tim. ii. 16. The same commands, instructions, and encouragements are given to Timothy in the first Epistle as in the second. Compare 1 Tim. vi. 13, 14. with 2 Tim. iv. 1—5. The same remedies for the corruptions, which had taken place among the Ephesians, are prescribed in the first Epistle as in the second. Compare 1 Tim. iv. 14. with 2 Tim. i. 6, 7. And as in the second Epistle, so in the first, every thing is addressed to Timothy, as superintendent both of the teachers and of the laity in the church at Ephesus: all which, Dr. Macknight justly thinks, implies that the state of things among the Ephesians was the same when the two Epistles were written. Consequently, the first Epistle was written only a few months before the second, and not long before the apostle's death.

To the late date of this first Epistle, however, there are three plausible objections, which admit of easy solutions.

1. It is thought, that if the first Epistle to Timothy was written after the apostle's release, he could not, with any propriety, have said to Timothy, iv. 12. Let no man despise thy youth. — But it is replied, that Servius Tullius, in classing the Roman people, as Aulus Gellius relates, divided their age into three periods. Childhood, he limited to the age of seventeen: Youth, from that to forty-six: and old age, from forty-six to the end of life. Now, supposing Timothy to have been twenty years old, A. D. 50, when he became Paul's assistant, he would be no more than 34, A. D. 64, two years after the apostle's release, when it is supposed this Epistle was written. Since therefore Timothy was then in that period of life, which, by the Greeks as well as the Romans, was considered as youth, the apostle, with propriety, might say to him, Let no man despise thy youth.

2. When the apostle touched at Miletus, in his voyage to Jerusalem, with the collections, the church at Ephesus had a number of elders, that is, of bishops and deacons, who came to him at Miletus, Acts xx. 17. It is therefore asked, What occasion was there, in an Epistle written after the apostle's release, to give Timothy directions concerning the ordination of bishops and deacons, in a church where there were so many elders already? The answer is, the elders who came to the apostle at Miletus, in the year 58, might have been too few for the church at Ephesus, in her increased state, in the year 65. Besides false teachers had then entered, to oppose whom, more bishops and deacons might be needed than were necessary in the year 58. Not to mention, that some of the first elders having died, others were wanted to supply their

places.

3. Because the apostle wrote to Timothy, that he hoped to come to him soon, 1 Tim. iii. 14., it is argued, that the letter, in which this is said, must have been written before the apostle said to the Ephesian elders,

Acts xx. 25., I know that all ye, among whom I have gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more. But if, by this, the first Epistle to Timothy is proved to have been written before the apostle's interview with the elders at Miletus, his Epistles to the Philippians, to the Hebrews, and to Philemon, in which he promised to visit them, must likewise have been written before the interview: for his declaration respected the Philippians, the Hebrews, and Philemon, as well as the Ephesians; for they certainly were persons among whom the apostle had gone preaching the kingdom of God: yet no commentator ever thought the Epistles above mentioned were written to them before the apostle's interview with the Ephesian elders. On the contrary, it is universally acknowledged that these Epistles were written four years after the interview; namely, during the apostle's first imprisonment at Rome. When therefore he told the Ephesian elders, that they and his other converts, among whom he had gone preaching the kingdom of God, should see his face no more, as it was no point either of faith or practice which he spake, he may well be supposed to have declared nothing but his own opinion resulting from his fears. He had lately escaped the rage of the Jews, who laid wait for him in Cenchrea to kill him. (Acts xx. 3.) This, with their fury on former occasions, filled him with such anxiety, that in writing to the Romans from Corinth, he requested them to strive together with him in their prayers, that he might be delivered from the unbelieving in Judæa. (Rom. xv. 30, 31.)—Further, that in his speech to the Ephesian elders, the apostle only declared his own persuasion, dictated by his fears, and not any suggestion of the Spirit, Dr. Macknight thinks, is plain from what he had said immediately before, verse 22. Behold I go bound in the spirit to Jerusalem, not knowing the things which shall befal me there: 23. Save that the Holy Ghost witnesseth in every city, saying that bonds and afflictions abide me. Wherefore, although his fears were happily disappointed, and he actually visited the Ephesians after his release, his character as an inspired apostle is not hurt in the least; if in saying, he knew they should see his face no more, he declared his own persuasion only, and no dictate of the Holy Spirit. 1

We conclude therefore that Saint Paul wrote his first Epistle to

Timothy about the end of the year 64.

III. But whatever uncertainty may have prevailed concerning the date of this Epistle, it has always been acknowledged to be the undisputed production of the apostle Paul. Both the first and second Epistles to Timothy are cited or alluded to by the apostolical fathers, Clement of Rome 2, and Polycarp 3; and the first Epistle by Ignatius 4; and in the following centuries by Irenæus 5, Clement of Alexandria 6, Tertullian 7, Caius 8, Origen 9, and by all subsequent ecclesiastical writers without exception.

¹ Dr. Benson's Preface to 1 Tim. (pp. 220-222.) Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 75-78. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 316-320.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 292-294. Doddridge and Whitby's Prefaces to 1 Tim. Macknight's Preface to 1 Tim. sect. ii. Dr. Paley has advocated the late date of this Epistle by arguments similar to those above stated. Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 288-294.

² Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 38, 39.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 298, 299.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 96, 97.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 330, 331.
⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 78, 79.; 4to. vol. i. p. 321.

⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 164.; 4to. vol. i. p. 368. 6 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 224.; 4to. vol. i. p. 401.

⁷ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 264, 265.; 4to. vol. i. p. 424.

⁸ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 374.; 4to. vol. i. p. 483. 9 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 471.; 4to. vol. i. p. 535.

IV. Timothy having been left at Ephesus, to regulate the affairs of the church in that city, Saint Paul wrote this Epistle chiefly to instruct him in the choice of proper officers in the church, as well as in the exercise of a regular ministry. Another and very important part of the apostle's design was to caution this young evangelist against the influence of those false teachers (Michaelis thinks, they were Essenes) who, by their subtle distinctions and endless controversies, had corrupted the purity and simplicity of the Gospel; to press upon him, in all his preaching, a constant regard to the interests of practical religion; and to animate him to the greatest diligence, fidelity, and zeal, in the discharge of his office. The Epistle therefore consists of three parts; viz.

PART I. The Introduction. (i. 1-2.)

PART II. Instructions to Timothy how to behave in the administration of the church at Ephesus, in which,

Sect. 1. After reminding Timothy of the charge which had been committed to him, viz. To preserve the purity of the Gospel against the pernicious doctrines of the false teachers (enumerated above 1) whose opinions led to frivolous controversies, and not to a holy life, Saint Paul shews the use of the law of Moses, of which these teachers were ignorant. This account of the law, he assures Timothy, was agreeable to the representation of it in the Gospel, with the preaching of which he was intrusted. (i. 3—11.) Having mentioned the Gospel, the apostle, in the fulness of his heart, makes a digression to express his gratitude to God in calling him, who had been a persecutor, to the Christian faith and ministerial office; and observes, that this favour was extended to him, though so unworthy, as an encouragement to all that should believe in every future age. (12—20.)

Sect. 2. Saint Paul then proceeds to give Timothy particular instructions.

§ i. Concerning the manner in which divine worship was to be performed in the Ephesian church. (ii.)

§ ii. Concerning the qualifications of the persons whom he was to ordain bishops and deacons of that church. (iii.) 2

§ iii. After foretelling the great corruptions which were to prevail in the church in future times (iv. 1—5.), the apostle instructs Timothy,

1. How to support the sacred character. (6-16.)

2. How to admonish aged men and women (v. 1, 2.), and in what manner he should treat widows (3—16.), elders (17—19.), and offenders. (20, 21.) Annexed are some instructions to Timothy himself. (22—24.)

3. Concerning the duties of slaves. (vi. 1, 2.)

Sect. 3. condemns trifling controversies and pernicious disputes, censures the excessive love of money, and charges the rich, to be rich in good works. (vi. 3—19.)

¹ See pp. 372, 373. supra.

² On the much litigated question respecting the reading of Θεοs in 1 Tim. iii. 16. the reader will find a perspicuous statement of the evidence in Mr. Holden's Scripture Testimonies to the Divinity of our Lord Jesus Christ, pp. 181—188. There is an elaborate essay on this passage in the Christian Observer for 1809, vol. i. pp. 271—277. See also Dr. Berriman's Critical Dissertation on 1 Tim. iii. 16. 8vo. London, 1741. Velthusen's Observations on Various Subjects, pp. 49—104. 8vo. London, 1773. Dr. Hales's Treaties on Faith in the Holy Trinity, vol. ii. pp. 67—104. and Mr. Nolan's Inquiry into the Integrity of the Greek Vulgate, pp. 274—276.

Part III. The conclusion. (20, 21.)

V. Although the errors of the judaising teachers at Ephesus, which gave rise to Saint Paul's Epistles to Timothy, have long disappeared, yet "the Epistles themselves are still of great use, as they serve to shew the impiety of the principles from which these errors proceeded. For the same principles are apt in every age to produce errors and vices, which, though different in name from those which prevailed in Ephesus in the apostle's days, are precisely of the same kind, and equally pernicious. — These Epistles are likewise of great use in the church, as they exhibit to Christian bishops and deacons, in every age, the most perfect idea of the duties of their function; teach the manner in which these duties should be performed; describe the qualifications necessary in those who aspire to such holy and honourable offices, and explain the ends for which these offices were originally instituted, and are still continued in the church.

The very same things, indeed, the apostle about the same time, wrote to Titus in Crete; but more briefly, because he was an older and more experienced minister than Timothy. Nevertheless the repetition of these precepts and charges is not without its use to the church still, as it maketh us more deeply sensible of their great importance: not to mention, that in the Epistle to Titus, there are things peculiar to itself, which enhance its value. In short, the Epistles to Timothy and Titus taken together, containing a full account of the qualifications and duties of the ministers of the Gospel, may be considered as a complete body of divinely inspired ecclesiastical canons, to be observed by the Christian clergy of all communions, to the end of the world.

These Epistles, therefore, ought to be read frequently, and with the greatest attention, by those in every age and country, who hold sacred offices, or who have it in view to obtain them: not only that they may regulate their conduct according to the directions contained in them, but that, by meditating seriously on the solemn charges delivered to all the ministers of the Gospel, in the persons of Timothy and Titus, their minds may be strongly impressed with a sense of the importance of their function, and of the obligation which lieth on them to be faithful in discharging every duty belong-

ing to it.

It is of importance also to observe, that, in these Epistles, there are some explications of the Christian doctrines, and some displays of Saint Paul's views and expectations as an apostle of Christ, which merit our attention. For if he had been, like many of the Greek philosophers, an hypocrite who held a double doctrine, one for the vulgar, and another for the learned; and if his secret views and expectations had been different from those which he publicly professed to the world, he would have given, without all doubt, some insinuation thereof in letters written to such intimate friends. throughout the whole of these Epistles, no discovery of that kind is The doctrine contained in them is the same with that taught

in the Epistles designed for the inspection and direction of the church in general; and the views and hopes which he expresses, are the same with those which he uniformly taught mankind to entertain. What stronger proofs can we desire of the apostle's sincerity and faithfulness than these?" 1

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 323—338.

SECTION XIII.

ON THE SECOND EPISTLE TO TIMOTHY.

- I. Date.—II. Of the place where Timothy was, when Saint Paul wrote this Epistle to him.—III. Its scope.—IV. Synopsis of its contents.—V. Observations on this Epistle.
- I. THAT Saint Paul was a prisoner when he wrote the second Epistle to Timothy, is evident from i. 8. 12. 16. and ii. 9.; and that his imprisonment was in Rome appears from i. 17., and is universally admitted. But, whether he wrote it during his first imprisonment, recorded in Acts xxviii., or during a second imprisonment there (which was the uniform tradition of the primitive church), is a point that has been much disputed. The former opinion is advocated by Drs. Hammond, Lightfoot, and Lardner; and the latter, by Drs. Benson, Macknight, and Paley, Bishop Tomline, Michælis, Rosenmüller, and others. That the last mentioned opinion is most correct, we think will appear from the following considerations.
- 1. A collation of the Epistles to the Ephesians, Colossians, Philippians, and Philemon (which are known to have been written during Saint Paul's first imprisonment), with the second Epistle to Timothy, will shew that this Epistle was not written during the time when those Epistles were written. In the former Epistles, the author confidently looked forward to his liberation from confinement, and his speedy departure from Rome. He tells the Philippians (ii. 24.) "I trust in the Lord that I also myself shall come shortly. Philemon he bids to prepare for him a lodging; "for I trust," says he, "that through your prayers I shall be given unto you." (ver. 22.) In the Epistle before us, he holds a language extremely different: "I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight; I have finished my course; I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, shall give me at that day." (iv. 6—8.)

shall give me at that day." (iv. 6—8.)

Again, when the former Epistles were written from Rome, Timothy was with Saint Paul; and he is joined with him in writing to the Colossians, the Philippians, and to Philemon. The present Epistle implies that he was absent. Further, in the former Epistles, Demas was with Saint Paul at Rome: "Luke, the beloved physician, and Demas, greet you." In the Epistle now before us: "Demas hath forsaken me, hav-

ing loved this present world, and is gone to Thessalonica." Once more: in the former Epistle, Mark was with Saint Paul, and joins in saluting the Colossians. In the present Epistle, Timothy is ordered to bring him with him, "for he is profitable to me for the ministry."

2. The circumstances of Saint Paul's imprisonment, as referred to in this Epistle, are widely different from the imprisonment related in Acts xxviii. 30, 31. Then he was permitted to dwell alone in his own hired house, and receive all who came to him, and publicly to preach the Gospel, being guarded only by a single soldier. But it appears from 2 Tim. i. 16-18., that Saint Paul was in close confinement, so that Onesiphorus, on his coming to Rome, had considerable difficulty in finding him out. And that crimes were now laid to his charge very different from those formerly alleged against him, appears from ii. 9.; where he says that he suffers evil, even unto bonds, as a malefactor; plainly implying that he was not only abridged of all liberty, but also that he was bound, hands and feet, in a close dungeon. Dr. Macknight thinks this was probably under the pretence that he was one of those Christians whom Nero accused of having set Rome on fire. Hence the word malefactor (κακουργος), which in this passage may mean that the apostle was treated as one of the worst of criminals.

3. The situation of Saint Paul, when he wrote this Epistle, was extremely dangerous. This appears from 2 Tim. iv. 6, 7, 8. and from verse 16. where, at his first answer, all men forsook him. Further, (verse 17.) "the Lord delivered him from the mouth of the lion," or the cruelty of Nero. And in verse 18. he hopes "the Lord will deliver him from every evil work, by preserving him unto his heavenly kingdom." This was totally different from the gentle treatment recorded in Acts xxviii., and shews that this Epistle was written at a later period

than the two years' imprisonment mentioned by Saint Luke.

4. It appears from 2 Tim. iv. 13. 20. that when the apostle wrote, he had lately been at Troas, Miletus, and Corinth. This was a different route from that described in the Acts. Also in 2 Tim. iv. 13. he desires Timothy to bring with him a trunk and some books which he had left at Troas. But in his journey to Italy in Acts xxvii. he did not come near Troas. It is true he visited that place on his way to Jerusalem. (Acts xx. 5-7.) But as this visit to Troas happened in the year 57, and the present Epistle was not written before the year 65, these articles were not then left there; for he would hardly have delayed sending for them for seven or eight years. He would rather have sent for them to Cæsarea, where he was in prison two years; or more early, on his first coming to Rome.

5. When he wrote this Epistle, he had left Trophimus sick at Miletus. (iv. 20.) But this could not have happened on the journey to Jerusalem, because Trophimus was with Saint Paul at Jerusalem (Acts xxi. 29.), and in his voyage from Cæsarea to Italy he did not touch at Miletus. It is obvious, contrary to Dr. Lardner's hypothesis, that the north wind would not suffer them to proceed further north from Cnidus

along the coast of Asia. (Acts xxvii. 7.)

6. Saint Paul says (2 Tim. iv. 20.) that Erastus staid behind at Corinth. The apostle must therefore have passed through Corinth on that journey to Rome, after which he wrote this Epistle. But from Cæsarea to Italy, in Acts xxviii. he did not pass through Corinth. Dr. Lardner's two objections to this argument are not satisfactory. For he says that Erastus staid behind at Corinth when Saint Paul left

that city to go to Jerusalem, though Timothy, who was then with Saint Paul, must have known that circumstance, but Saint Paul only wished to remind him of it, — or, he mentions his stay, because he was sent by Saint Paul from Ephesus into Macedonia (Acts xix. 22.); and when Saint Paul, going there also, returned to Asia Minor, he did not return with him, not being mentioned in Acts xx. 4.

The result of the preceding observations is, that this Epistle was written by Saint Paul at Rome, and during an imprisonment different from that recorded in Acts xxviii. Saint Paul, we have seen¹, was released from his confinement A. D. 63, and, after visiting several churches, returned to Rome early in 65; where after being confined rather more than a year, it is generally agreed that he suffered martyrdom A. D. 66. Now, as the apostle requests Timothy to come to him before winter (2 Tim. iv. 21.), it is probable that this Epistle was written in the month of July or

August A. D. 65.2

II. It is generally supposed that Timothy was at Ephesus when Saint Paul wrote his second Epistle to him. This opinion is advocated by Drs. Lardner, Benson, and Macknight, but is opposed by Michaelis; who has shewn that Timothy was most probably somewhere in Asia Minor when Saint Paul sent this letter to him, because the apostle, towards the close of the first chapter, mentions several persons who dwelt in that region, and also because (2 Tim. iv. 13.) he requests Timothy to bring with him "the cloak, books, and parchments," which he had left behind him at Troas; and because Troas does not lie in the route from Ephesus to Rome, to which city Timothy was desired to "make haste to come to him before winter." (iv. 21.) Michaelis concludes therefore that Saint Paul, not knowing exactly where Timothy was, wrote to him this Epistle, which he intrusted to a safe person (whom Dr. Benson supposes to have been Tychicus), that was travelling into Asia Minor with an order to deliver it to him wherever he might find him.3

III. The immediate design of Saint Paul, in writing this Epistle to Timothy, was to apprise him of the circumstances that had befallen him during his second imprisonment at Rome, and to request him to come to him before the ensuing winter. But, being uncertain whether he should live so long, he gave him in this letter a variety of advices, charges, and encouragements, for the faithful discharge of his ministerial functions, with the solemnity and affection of a dying parent; in order that, if he should be put to death before Timothy's arrival, the loss might in some measure be compensated to him by the instructions contained in this admirable Epistle. With this view he exhorts him to stir up the gift which had been conferred upon him (2 Tim. i. 2—5.); not to be ashamed

¹ See p.319. supra.

3 Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 161-164.

² Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 303—305. Macknight's Preface to 2 Tim. sect. i. Dr. Benson's Preface to 2 Tim. pp. 501—517. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 165—177. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 338—375.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 303—321.

of the testimony of the Lord, nor of Paul's sufferings (6—16.); to hold fast the form of sound words, and to guard inviolable that good deposit of Gospel doctrine (i. 13, 14.), which he was to commit to faithful men who should be able to teach others (ii. 1, 2.); to animate him to endure, with fortitude, persecutions for the sake of the Gospel (ii. 3—13.); to suppress and avoid logomachies (14. 23.); to approve himself a faithful minister of the word (15—22.); and to forewarn him of the perils of the last days, in consequence of wicked hypocritical seducers and enemies of the truth, who even then were beginning to rise in the church. These Saint Paul admonishes Timothy to flee, giving him various cautions against them. (iii.)

IV. The Epistle therefore consists of three parts, viz.

PART I. The Inscription. (i. 1—5.)
PART II. An Exhortation to Timothy,

Sect. 1. To diligence, patience, and firmness in keeping the form of sound doctrine, in which is introduced an affecting prayer in behalf of Onesiphorus. (i. 2—18.)

Sect. 2. To fortifude under afflictions and persecutions, to deliver the uncorrupted doctrine of the Gospel to others, and to purity of

life. (ii.)

Sect. 3. To beware of false teachers in the last times, (whose practices are described,) to be constant in his profession of the Gospel, and to be diligent in his ministerial labours. (iii. iv. 1—8.)

PART III. The conclusion, containing the apostle's request to Timothy to come to him as soon as possible, together with various salutations for the brethren in Asia Minor. (iv. 9—22.)

V. As this Epistle was written to Saint Paul's most intimate friend, under the miseries of a gaol and the near prospect of death, and was not designed for the use of others, it may serve to exhibit the temper and character of Saint Paul, and to convince us that he was no deceiver, but sincerely believed the doctrines which he preached. "This excellent writing, therefore, will be read by the disciples of Christ, to the end of the world, with the highest satisfaction. And the impression which it must have on their minds, will often be recollected by them with the greatest effect, for the confirmation of their faith in the Gospel, and their consolation under all the evils which their adherence to the Gospel may bring upon them."

"Imagine," says Dr. Benson, "a pious father, under sentence of death for his piety and benevolence to mankind, writing to a dutiful and affectionate son, that he might see and embrace him again before he left the world; particularly that he might leave with him his dying commands, and charge him to live and suffer as he had done:—and you will have the frame of the apostle's

mind, during the writing of this whole epistle."1

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 339—356.

¹ Preface to 2 Tim. p. 517. The topics above noticed are ably treated at length by Dr. Macknight in his Preface to 2 Tim. sect. 3.

SECTION XIV.

ON THE EPISTLE TO TITUS.

I. Account of Titus. — II. Christianity, when planted in Crete. — III. Date. — IV. Scope and analysis of this Epistle. — V. Observations on it.

I. TITUS was a Greek (Dr. Benson thinks he was a native of Antioch in Syria), and one of Saint Paul's early converts, who attended him and Barnabas to the first council at Jerusalem, A. D. 49, and afterwards on his ensuing circuit. (Tit. i. 4. Gal. ii. 1—3. Acts xv. 2.) Some years after this we find that Paul sent him to Corinth (2 Cor. xii. 18.), to investigate and report to him the state of the church in that city, and particularly to report what effect had been produced by his first Epistle to the Corinthians. The intelligence brought to Paul by Titus afforded him the highest satisfaction, as it far exceeded all his expectations. (vii. 6—13.) And as Titus had expressed a particular regard for the Corinthians, the apostle thought proper to send him back again, with some others, to hasten the collection for the poor brethren in Judæa. (viii. 6.) After this, we meet with no further notice of Titus; he is mentioned in this Epistle as having been with Saint Paul in Crete. (Tit. i. 5.) How highly he was esteemed by the great apostle of the Gentiles, is evident from the affectionate manner in which he has spoken of him to the Corinthians. Whether Titus ever quitted Crete, we know not: neither have we any certain information concerning the time, place, or manner of his death; but according to antient ecclesiastical tradition, he lived to the age of ninety-four years, and died and was buried in that island.

II. We have no certain information when or by whom Christianity was first planted in Crete. As some Cretans were present at the first effusion of the Holy Spirit at Jerusalem (Acts ii. 11.), Bishop Tomline thinks it not improbable, that, on their return home, they might be the means of introducing the Gospel among their countrymen. 2 But Michaelis, Dr. Hales, and many other critics, are of opinion that Christianity was first planted there by Saint Paul, during the year and a half that he spent at Corinth, between the latter part of A. D. 51, and the former part of A. D. 53. It appears from 2 Cor. xii. 14. and xiii. 1. that the apostle did make an excursion during this interval, and returned to Corinth. In this excursion it is supposed that he made a voyage to Crete, in order to preach the Gospel there, and took Titus with him as an assistant, whom he left behind to regulate the concerns of that church. (Tit. i. 5.) Josephus informs us that there were many Jews 3 in this island at the time Saint Paul wrote this Epistle to Titus. The Cretans were formerly notorious for piracy, luxury, debauchery, and espe-

¹ See particularly 2 Cor. ii. 13. vii. 6, 7. 13-15. viii. 16-23. and xii. 18.

² Elements of Christian Theology, vol.i. p.446.

³ Ant. Jud. lib. xvii. c. 12. § 1. De Bell. Jud. lib. ii. c. 7. § 1, &c.

cially for lying. So infamous were they for their habitual practice of falsehood, that κρητιζειν, to act like a Cretan, was a proverbial term for telling a lie. With these vices they were charged by Epimenides, one of their own poets; and Saint Paul has quoted him as

expressing their true character. (Tit. i. 12.)

III. No date is so controverted as that of Saint Paul's Epistle to Titus. Michaelis, who thinks it was written soon after his supposed visit to Crete, is of opinion, that, in the chronological arrangement of Saint Paul's Epistles, it should be placed between the second Epistle to the Thessalonians (A. D. 52) and the first Epistle to the Corinthians (A. D. 57). Dr. Hales accordingly dates this Epistle in A. D. 52; Dr. Lardner, in 56; Lord Barrington, in 57; Dr. Benson and Bishop Tomline, in 64; and Bishop Pearson, Drs. Whitby and Paley, and the Bible chronology, in A. D. 65. The subscription states this Epistle to have been written from Nicopolis of Macedonia, probably because Saint Paul desired to meet him at a city called Nicopolis, but which could not be the place intended by the author of the subscription; for the Nicopolis referred to by him was situated on the river Nessus in Thrace, and was not built till after this period, by the emperor Trajan. As Saint Luke is totally silent concerning Saint Paul's preaching at Crete, though he has noticed that he touched at the Fair Havens and Lasea in his first voyage to Rome, it is most probable that this Epistle was written after his liberation from his first imprisonment, A. D. 64. And this opinion is strengthened by the verbal harmony subsisting between Saint Paul's first Epistle to Timothy and the letter to Titus; which cannot be naturally accounted for, but by supposing that they were both written about the same time, and while the same ideas and phrases were present to the writer's mind. 1 The genuineness and authenticity of the Epistle to Titus were never questioned. 2

IV. Titus having been left in Crete to settle the churches in the several cities of that island according to the apostolical plan, Saint Paul wrote this Epistle to him, that he might discharge his ministry among the Cretans with the greater success, and to give him particular instructions concerning his behaviour towards the judaising teachers, who endeavoured to pervert the faith and disturb the peace of the Christian church. The Epistle therefore consists of

three parts.

PART I. The inscription. (i. 1-4.)

PART II. Instructions to Titus,

SECT. 1. Concerning the ordination of elders, that is, of bishops and deacons, whose qualifications are enumerated. (5-9.) Further, to show Titus how cautious he ought to be in selecting men for the

¹ Among other instances, that might be adduced, compare 1 Tim.i. 1—3, with Tit.i. 4, 5. 1 Tim.i. 4. with Tit. i. 14. 1 Tim. iv. 12. with Tit. ii. 7. 15. and 1 Tim. iii. 2—4. with Tit. i. 6-8.

² It is cited or alluded to by all the fathers who have quoted the two Epistles to Timo-See the references to them in p. 374. supra.

sacred office, Paul reminds him of the acts of the judaising teachers. (10-16.)

SECT. 2. That he should accommodate his exhortations to the respective ages, sexes, and circumstances of those whom he was commissioned to instruct; and, to give the greater weight to his instructions, he

admonishes him to be an example of what he taught. (ii.)

SECT. 3. That he should inculcate obedience to the civil magistrate. in opposition to the Jews and judaising teachers, who, being averse from all civil governors, except such as were of their own nation, were apt to imbue Gentile Christians with a like seditious spirit, as if it were an indignity for the people of God to obey an idolatrous magistrate; and also that he should enforce gentleness to all men. (iii. 1—7.)

SECT. 4. That he should enforce good works, avoid foolish questions,

and shun heretics. (iii. 8-11.)

PART III. An invitation to Titus, to come to the apostle at Nico-

polis, together with various directions. (iii. 12—15.)

V. From a comparison of the Epistle of Titus, with the two Epistles to Timothy, Dr. Macknight remarks, we learn that the judaising teachers were every where indefatigable in propagating their erroneous doctrine concerning the necessity of obedience to the law of Moses, as the only means of obtaining salvation; that in the most distant countries they uniformly taught the same doctrine. for the purpose of rendering the practice of sin consistent with the hope of salvation; and that, in order to draw disciples after them, they encouraged them in sin by the vicious practices which they themselves followed, in the persuasion that they would be pardoned by the efficacy of the Levitical sacrifices. That eminent critic thinks it probable, from the apostle's commanding Titus in Crete, and Timothy in Ephesus, to oppose those errors, that the judaising teachers were more numerous and successful in Ephesus and Crete than in other places. As, however, Titus was a Gentile convert, whose interest it was to maintain the freedom of the Gentiles from the law of Moses, and also a teacher of long standing in the faith, Saint Paul was not so full in his directions and exhortations to him, as to Timothy: neither did he recommend to him meekness, lenity, and patience in teaching, as he did to Timothy, but rather sharpness. (Tit. i. 13. ii. 13.) Dr. Macknight accounts for this difference in the apostle's letters to those two evangelists, by supposing that Titus was a person of a soft and mild temper; whereas Timothy, being a young man, might have been of a more ardent spirit that stood in need of some restraint. 1

On the undesigned coincidences between this Epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 357-367.

¹ Dr. Macknight's Preface to Titus, sect. 4. fine.

SECTION XV.

ON THE EPISTLE TO PHILEMON.

I. Account of Philemon .- II. Date .- III. Genuineness and authenticity. - IV. Occasion and scope of this Epistle. - V. Observations on it.

I. PHILEMON was an inhabitant of Colossæ, as appears from Saint Paul's mentioning Onesimus in his Epistle to the Colossians (iv. 9.), as one of them, and also from his saluting Archippus in this Epistle (ver. 2.), who appears from Col. iv. 17. to have been a pastor of that church. Philemon seems to have been a person of great worth as a man, and of some note as a citizen in his own country: for his family was so numerous, that it made a church by itself, or at least a considerable part of the church at Colossæ. (ver. 2.) He was likewise so opulent, that he was able by the communication of his faith, that is, by his beneficence, to refresh the bowels of the Saints. (6, 7.) According to Grotius, Philemon was an elder of Ephesus; Beausobre and Dr. Doddridge suppose him to have been one of the ministers of the Colossian church: and from Saint Paul's requesting him (22.) to provide a lodging for him at Colossæ, Michaelis thinks that he was a deacon of that church. These opinions appear to have been founded on the inscription of this Epistle, where Saint Paul calls him a fellow-labourer. But this appellation, Drs. Whitby, Lardner, and Macknight have remarked, is of ambiguous signification; being given not only to those who were employed in preaching the Gospel, but also to such pious individuals, of either sex, as assisted the apostles in any man-

Philemon was, most probably, a converted Gentile, and from the nineteenth verse of this Epistle, some have supposed that he was converted under the ministry of Saint Paul; but, from the apostle's saving in the fifth verse that he had heard of Philemon's faith in Christ, (which was his usual phrase when writing to Christians whom he had never seen 2,) Dr. Benson is of opinion that, during Paul's long stay at Ephesus, some of the Colossians had gone thither, and heard him preach the Christian doctrine (Acts xix. 10. xx. 31.); or that the apostle had sent some of his assistants who had planted the Gospel at Colossæ. If saint Paul had not come into those parts of Asia Minor, it is highly probable that Philemon would never have become a Christian; the apostle might therefore well say, that Philemon owed unto him, himself, or his own soul.

II. It appears from verses 1.10.13. and 23. of this Epistle, that Saint Paul was under confinement when he wrote it; and as he expresses (22.) his expectation of being shortly released, it is probable that it was written during his first imprisonment at Rome, towards the end of A.D. 62, or early in 63; and was sent, together with

² See Eph. i. 15. iii. 2. Col. i. 4. and ii. 1.

See instances of this in Rom. xvi. 8. and 3 John 8.

the Epistles to the Ephesians and Colossians, by Tychicus and Onesimus.

III. So early as the time of Jerome, some fastidious critics shewed an inclination to expunge this Epistle from the sacred canon as being a private letter, and consequently of very little importance to the Christian church. Unquestionably the apostles might (and, for aught we know to the contrary, did) write private letters as well as other persons. But we have no reason to consider the Epistle to Philemon in this light; it was wholly written with the apostle's own hand, which was much more than what he called the token in all his Epistles. (2 Thess. iii. 17.) Although from its brevity, and the private nature of its subject, it was but rarely mentioned by the primitive ecclesiastical writers, yet we know that it was alluded to, though not cited by name, by Tertullian 1, and was reckoned among Saint Paul's Epistles by Caius. 2 It was likewise most expressly quoted by Origen³, and was pronounced to be authentic by all the antient writers cited by Eusebius 4, as also by all subsequent ecclesiastical writers; and it has always been inserted in every catalogue of the books of the New Testament. Stronger external testimony to the authenticity of any part of the Bible exists not, than that which we have for the Epistle to Philemon, the argument of which is not mean, nor is any part of it unworthy of the great apostle of the Gentiles.

"Whoever," says Dr. Benson, "will carefully study it, will discern a great number of the doctrines and precepts of Christianity expressed or insinuated: for instance, 1. In a religious view, or upon a spiritual account, all Christians are upon a level. Onesimus, the slave, upon becoming a Christian, is the apostle's dear son and Philemon's brother. 2. Christianity makes no alteration in men's civil affairs. By Christian baptism a slave did not become a freedman; his temporal estate or condition was still the same; and, though Onesimus was the apostle's son and Philemon's brother upon a religious account, yet he was obliged to be Philemon's slave for ever, unless his master voluntarily gave him his freedom. 3. Servants should not be taken or detained from their own masters without their masters' consent (see ver. 13, 14.) 4. We should love and do good unto all men. We should not contemn persons of low estate, nor disdain to help the meanest slave when it is in our power. The apostle has here set us an example of benevolence, condescension, and Christian charity, which it well becomes us to follow. He took pains with and converted a slave, and in a most affectionate and earnest manner interceded with his master for his pardon. 5. We should not utterly despair of those who are wicked, but should use our best endeavours to reclaim them. Though Onesimus had robbed his master and run away from him, the apostle attempted his con-

¹ Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 465.; 4to. vol. i. p. 424.

Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 274.; 4to. vol. i. p. 482.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 472.; 4to. vol. i. p. 535.
 Hist. Eccl. lib. iii. c. 25.

version among others, and succeeded therein. 6. Restitution is due where an injury has, been done, unless the injured party freely forgive: accordingly, the apostle Paul gives a promise, under his own hand, for Onesimus's making restitution, as a matter of justice, if Philemon insisted upon it. 7. We should be grateful to our benefactors. This Saint Paul touches upon very gently (ver. 19.), where he intimates to Philemon that he owed unto him himself also: and therefore, in point of gratitude, he was obliged to grant his request. 8. We should forgive the penitent, and be heartily reconciled to them. 9. The apostle's example teaches us to do all we can to make up quarrels and differences, and reconcile those who are at variance. 10. A wise man chooses sometimes to address in a soft and obliging manner, even in cases where there is authority to command. 11. The bishops and pastors of the Christian church, and all teachers of religion, have here the most glorious example set before them, to induce them to have a most tender regard to the souls of men of all ranks and conditions; and to endeavour to convert a slave, as well as the rich and great and honourable of the earth. He who disdained not to teach a slave, a fugitive, and a thief, but preached the doctrine of salvation to him, and took pains with him, till he had restored him to his master, an honest worthy man; - how disinterested must be have been? To whom would be not condescend? or whose salvation and happiness would he not endeavour to promote? Would to God there was the same spirit in all the teachers of Christianity, at all times and in all places ! 12. Here is a most glorious proof of the good effects of Christianity, where it is rightly understood and sincerely embraced. It transforms a worthless slave and thief into a pious, virtuous, amiable, and useful man; makes him not only happier and better in himself, but a better servant, and better in all relations and circumstances whatever.

"Shall an epistle, so full of useful and excellent instructions, be rejected for its brevity? or because the occasion required that it should be written concerning one particular person? or addressed to a private man? Men would do well to examine it carefully before

they reject it, or speak of it so slightly."1

IV. We learn from this Epistle that Onesimus was the slave of Philemon, whom he had probably robbed ², and ran away from him as far as Rome. Whether he repented of what he had done, and voluntarily went to St. Paul, or in what other manner they came to meet there, we have no information. But the apostle, during his confinement "in his own hired house," opened a way to the heart of the rude slave, converted him to the Christian faith, and baptised him. It also appears that Paul kept Onesimus with him for some time, to wait upon himself, until Onesimus, by his conduct, confirmed the truth and sincerity of his conversion. During his abode with

¹ Dr. Benson's History of the First Planting of Christianity, vol. ii. p. 311. 2d. edit.
² Macknight and Lardner are of opinion that Saint Paul's expression in the eighteenth verse does not insinuate that Onesimus had robbed his master of any thing but his service.

the apostle, he served him with the greatest assiduity and affection: but, being sensible of his fault in running away from his master, he wished to repair that injury by returning to him. At the same time being afraid lest, on his return, his master should inflict upon him the punishment which by the law or custom of Phrygia was due to a fugitive slave 1, he entreated Saint Paul to write to Philemon in his behalf, and requested him to forgive and receive him again into his family. The apostle therefore wrote this Epistle to Philemon, "in which with the greatest softness of expression, warmth of affection, and delicacy of address, he not only interceded for Onesimus's pardon, but urged Philemon to esteem him and put confidence in him as a sincere Christian. And because restitution, by repairing the injury that has been done, restores the person who did the injury to the character which he had lost, the apostle, to enable Onesimus to appear in Philemon's family with some degree of reputation bound himself in this Epistle by his handwriting, not only to repay all that Onesimus owed to Philemon, but to make full reparation also to Philemon for whatever injury he had done to him by running away."2 To account for the solicitude expressed by Saint Paul in this Epistle, in order to obtain Onesimus's pardon, and procure a thorough reconciliation, it is not necessary to suppose, with some critics, that Philemon was keen and obstinate in his resentments, or of that rough and intractable disposition for which the Phrygians were proverbial. The contrary is insinuated by the apostle, who has in other places commended his benevolence and charity. It is most probable, as Dr. Macknight has conjectured, that Philemon had a number of slaves, on whom the pardoning of Onesimus too easily might have had a bad effect; and therefore he might judge some punishment necessary as an example to the rest. At least Saint Paul could not have considered the pardoning of Onesimus as an affair that merited so much earnest entreaty, with a person of Philemon's piety, benevolence, and gratitude, unless he had suspected him to have entertained some such intention.

V. Whether Philemon pardoned or punished Onesimus, is a circumstance concerning which we have no information. From the earnestness with which the apostle solicited his pardon, and from the generosity and goodness of Philemon's disposition, the eminent critic above cited conjectures that he actually pardoned Onesimus, and even gave him his freedom, in compliance with the apostle's insinuation, as it is interpreted by some, that he would do more than he had asked. For it was no uncommon thing, in antient times, to bestow freedom on those slaves whose faithful services had procured for them the esteem and goodwill of their masters. The primitive Christians preserving this Epistle, and placing it in the sacred canon, (Dr. Benson remarks) are strong

¹ Grotius informs us that masters had a power to torture their slaves who behaved ill, and even to put them to death, without applying to the magistrate; and that this was agreeable not only to the Roman, but also to the Grecian law.

² Macknight's Preface to Philemon, sect. 2.

arguments to induce us to believe that Philemon granted the apostle's request, and received Onesimus into his house and favour again. As Onesimus was particularly recommended by Saint Paul to the notice of the Colossians (iv. 9.), it cannot be doubted that they cheerfully received him into their church. In the Apostolical Constitutions 1, Onesimus is said to have been bishop of Beræa; but they are a compilation of the fourth century, and consequently of When Ignatius wrote his Epistle to the Ephesians (A.D. 107), their bishop's name was Onesimus: and Grotius thought that he was the person for whom Saint Paul interceded. But this, as Dr. Lardner ² remarks, is not certain. Dr. Mill³ has mentioned a copy, at the conclusion of which it is said that Onesimus suffered martyrdom at Rome by having his legs broken.

The whole of this Epistle is indeed a most beautiful composition. Such deference and respect for Philemon, such affection and concern for Onesimus, such distant but just insinuation, such a genteel and fine address pervade the whole, that this alone might be sufficient to convince us that Saint Paul was neither unacquainted with the world, nor that weak and visionary enthusiast, which the enemies of revelation have sometimes represented him to be.

It is impossible to peruse this admirable Epistle without being touched with the delicacy of sentiment, and the masterly address that appear in every part of it. We see here, in a most striking light, how perfectly consistent true politeness is, not only with all the warmth and sincerity of the friend, but even with the dignity of the Christian and the apostle. Every word has its force and propriety. With what dignity and authority does Saint Paul intreat, though a prisoner! With what condescension and humility does he command, though an apostle! And if this letter were to be considered in no other point of view than as a mere human composition, it must be allowed to be a master-piece in its kind. As an illustration of this remark, it may not be improper to compare it with an Epistle of the younger Pliny 4, that seems to have been written on a similar occasion; which, though composed by one who has always been reckoned to excel in the epistolary style, and though it undoubtedly has many beauties, yet it must be acknowledged by every impartial reader to be vastly inferior to this animated composition of the apostle. Pliny seems desirous of saying something; the apostle has urged every thing that can be said upon the occasion. Pliny is too affected to be affecting; the apostle takes possession of our heart, and excites our compassion whether we will or not. 5

On the undesigned coincidences between this epistle and the Acts of the Apostles, see Dr. Paley's Horæ Paulinæ, pp. 368-377.

Lib. viii. c. 46.

Works, 8vo. vol. iv. p. 381.; 4to. vol. iii. p. 324.
 Nov. Test. Millii et Kusteri, p. 513.
 Lib. ix. ep. 21.

⁵ Doddridge, Introd. to Philemon.

SECTION XVI.

ON THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

- I. To whom written. II. In what language. III. Its genuineness and authenticity. - Proofs that it was written by Saint Paul. - IV. Its date. - V. Occasion and scope of this Epistle. - VI. Synopsis of its . contents.
- I. AFTER the thirteen Epistles avowedly written by Saint Paul, with his name prefixed to them, succeeds what we call the Epistle to the Hebrews; the nature and authenticity of which has been more controverted, perhaps, than any other book of the New Testament. As the initiatory formula, usual in the other apostolical letters, is wanting in this Epistle (notwithstanding the superscription terms it the Epistle to the Hebrews), it has been questioned whether it was really an Epistle sent to a particular community, or only a discourse or dissertation intended for general readers. Michaelis determines that it is an Epistle, and remarks that not only the second person plural ye incessantly occurs in it, which alone indeed would be no proof, but also that the author alludes to special circumstances in this writing in chapters v. 11, 12. vi. 9. x. 32-34. and above all in chapter xiii. 23, 24. which contains the promise of a visit, and various salutations; all which circumstances taken together shew that it really is an apostolical Epistle.

Who the Hebrews were, to whom this letter was addressed, learned men are by no means agreed. Sir Isaac Newton was of opinion, that by "the Hebrews" in this Epistle we are to understand those Jewish believers who had left Jerusalem a short time before its destruction, and were now dispersed throughout Asia Minor 1; but of this we have no authentic record. Others again have imagined that it was addressed to the Hebrew Christians in Spain, Galatia, Macedonia, or at Rome, or to those who resided in Palestine. Clement of Alexandria, Jerome, Euthalius, Chrysostom. Theodoret, Theophylact, and other fathers, were of opinion that the Epistle to the Hebrews was sent to the converted Jews living in Judæa; who in the apostle's days were called Hebrews, to distinguish them from the Jews in the Gentile countries, who were called Hellenists or Grecians. (Acts vi. 1. ix. 29. xi. 20.) The opinion of these learned fathers is adopted by Beza, Louis Cappel, Carpzov, Drs. Lightfoot, Whitby, Mill, Lardner, and Macknight, Bishops Pearson and Tomline, Hallet, Rosenmüller, Scott, and others. Michaelis considers it as written for the use of the Jewish Christians at Jerusalem and in Palestine; and observes that it is a question of little or no moment, whether it was sent to Jerusalem alone, or to other cities in Palestine; because an Epistle intended for the use of Jewish converts at Jerusalem must equally have concerned he other Jewish converts in that country.

¹ Observations on the Apocalypse of Saint John, p. 244.

tient opinion last stated is corroborated by the contents of the Epistle itself, in which we meet with many things peculiarly suitable to the believers in Judæa.

1. It is evident from the whole tenor of this Epistle, that the persons, to whom it was addressed, were in imminent danger of falling back from Christianity to Judaism, induced partly by a severe persecution, and partly by the false arguments of the rabbins. This could hardly have happened to several communities at the same time, in any other country than Palestine, and therefore we cannot suppose it of several communities of Asia Minor, to which, in the opinion of some commentators, the Epistle was addressed. Christianity at this time enjoyed, from the tolerating spirit of the Roman laws and the Roman magistrates, throughout the empire in general, so much religious liberty, that out of Palestine it would have been difficult to have effected a general persecution. But, through the influence of the Jewish sanhedrin in Jerusalem, the Christians in that country underwent several severe persecutions, especially during the high-priesthood of the younger Ananus, when Saint

James and other Christians suffered martyrdom.

2. Further, if we examine the Epistles of Saint Paul, especially those to the Ephesians, Philippians, and Colossians, and compare them with the two Epistles of Saint Peter, which were addressed to the Christians in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, we shall find, though mention is made of seducers, not the smallest traces of imminent danger of an apostasy to Judaism, and still less of blasphemy against Christ, as we find in the sixth and tenth chapters of the Epistle to the Hebrews. The two passages of this Epistle (vi. 6. x. 29.), which relate to blasphemy against Christ, as a person justly condemned and crucified, are peculiarly adapted to the situation of communities in Palestine; and it is difficult to read these passages without inferring that several Christians had really apostatised and openly blasphemed Christ; for it appears from Acts xxvi. 11. that violent measures were taken in Palestine for this very purpose, of which we meet with no traces in any other country at that early age. Neither the Epistles of Saint Paul, nor those of Saint Peter, furnish any instance of a public renunciation of Christianity and return to Judaism: and yet, if any such instances had happened in the communities to which they wrote, these apostles would hardly have passed them over in silence, or without cautioning other persons against following such examples. The circumstance likewise, to which the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews alludes (x. 25.), that several, who still continued Christians, forsook the places of public worship, does not occur in any other Epistle, and implies a general and continued persecution, which deterred the Christians from an open confession of their faith. In this melancholy situation, the Hebrews, almost reduced to despair, are referred (x. 25. 35-38.) to the promised coming of Christ, which they are requested to await with patience, as being not far distant. This can be no other than the promised destruction of Jerusalem (Matt. xxiv.), of which Christ himself said (Luke xxi. 28.), "When these things begin to come to pass, then look up, and lift up your heads, for your redemption draweth nigh." Now this coming of Christ was to the Christians in Palestine a deliverance from the yoke with which they were oppressed: but it had no such influence on the

¹ This is evident from the Acts of the Apostles. See also Lardner's Credibility, chap, vii. (Works, 8vo, vol. i. pp. 164-201.; 4to, vol. i. pp. 90-110.)

Christians of other countries. On the contrary, the first persecution under Nero happened in the year 65, about two years before the commencement of the Jewish war, and the second under Domitian, about

five-and-twenty years after the destruction of Jerusalem.

- 3. From ch. xiii. 7. though no mention is made in express terms of martyrs who had suffered in the cause of Christianity, we may with great probability infer that several persons had really suffered, and afforded a noble example to their brethren. If this inference be just, the Hebrews, to whom this Epistle was written, must have been inhabitants of Palestine; for in no other part of the Roman empire, before the year 65, had the enemies of Christianity the power of persecuting its professors in such a manner as to deprive them of their lives, because no Roman court of justice would have condemned a man to death, merely for religious opinions; and the pretence of the Jews, that whoever acknowledged Jesus for the Messiah was guilty of treason against the emperor, was too sophistical to be admitted by a Roman magistrate. But, in Palestine, Stephen and the elder James had already suffered martyrdom (Acts vii. xiii.); both Saint Peter and Saint Paul had been in imminent danger of undergoing the same fate (Acts xii. 3-6. xxiii. 11-21. 26. 30.); and, according to Josephus 1, several other persons were put to death, during the high-priesthood of the younger Ananus, about the year 64 or 65.2
- 4. The declarations in Heb. i. 2. and iv. 12. and particularly the exhortation in ii. 1-4., are peculiarly suitable to the believers of Judæa, where Jesus Christ himself first taught, and his disciples after him, confirming their testimony with very numerous and conspicuous miracles.

5. The people to whom this Epistle was sent were well acquainted with our Saviour's sufferings, as those of Judæa must have been. This appears in Heb. i. 3.; ii. 9. 18.; v. 7, 8.; ix. 14. 28.; x. 11.; xii. 2, 3.;

and xiii. 12.

6. The censure in v. 12. is most properly understood of Christians in

Jerusalem and Judæa, to whom the Gospel was first preached.

7. Lastly, the exhortation in Heb. xiii. 12—14. is very difficult to be explained, on the supposition that the Epistle was written to Hebrews who lived out of Palestine; for neither in the Acts of the Apostles, nor in the other Epistles, do we meet with an instance of expulsion from the synagogue merely for a belief in Christ; on the contrary the apostles themselves were permitted to teach openly in the Jewish assemblies. But if we suppose that the Epistle was written to Jewish converts in Jerusalem, this passage becomes perfectly clear, and, Dr. Lardner, observes, must have been very suitable to their case, especially if it was written only a short time before the commencement of the Jewish war, about the year 65 or 66. The Christians, on this supposition, are exhorted to endure their fate with patience, if they should be obliged to retire, or should even be ignominiously expelled from Jerusalem, since

¹ Ant. Jud. lib. xx. c. 9. § 1. The words of Josephus are as follow: "The younger Ananus, who had obtained the office of high-priest, was a man of desperate character, of the sect of the Sadducees, who, as I have observed in other places, were in general severe in their punishments. This Ananus embraced the opportunity of acting according to his inclination, after the death of Festus, and before the arrival of his successor Albinus. In this interval he constituted a court of justice, and brought before it James, a brother of Jesus who was called Christ, and several others, where they were accused of having violated the law, and were condemned to be stoned to death. But the more moderate part of the city, and they who strictly adhered to the law, disapproved highly of this measure."

Christ himself had been forced out of this very city, and had suffered without its walls. It was a city devoted to destruction, and they who fled from it had to expect a better in heaven. The disciples of Christ had been already warned by their Master to flee from Jerusalem (Matt. xxiv. 15-22.) and the time assigned for their flight could, when this Epistle was written, be not far distant. That they actually followed his advice, appears from the relation of Eusebius 1; and, according to Josephus², the most sensible inhabitants of Jerusalem took similar measures after the retreat of Cestius Gallus, which happened in November 66, and likewise left the city. If we suppose, therefore, that the Epistle was written, to the Hebrews of Jerusalem, the passage in question is clear; but on the hypothesis, that it was written to Hebrews, who lived in any other place, the words, " let us go forth with him out of the camp, bearing his reproach," lose their meaning. Further (x. 25.), the exhortation, Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is, but exhorting one another, and so much the more as ye see the day approaching, is an additional confirmation of this opinion. The approaching day can mean only the day appointed for the destruction of Jerusalem, and the downfall of the Jewish nation: but this event immediately concerned only the Hebrews of Palestine, and could have no influence in determining the inhabitants of other countries, such as Asia Minor, Greece, and Spain, either to forsake or to frequent the places of public worship. 3

To these clear and decisive evidences, that the Epistle to the Hebrews was addressed to Jewish Christians resident in Palestine. it has been objected,

1. That the words in Heb. xii. 4. (ye have not resisted unto blood, combating against sin) cannot apply to the church at Jerusalem, where there had already been two martyrs, viz. Stephen and James. But this objection is of no weight: for the apostle was addressing the laity of that church, to whom alone this Epistle was directed, and not to the rulers; and few, if any, of the common people had hitherto been put to death, though they had been imprisoned, pillaged, and defamed. Compare Acts viii. 1—3. xxvi. 10, 11. and 1 Thess. ii. 14.

2. That the remark in Heb. vi. 10. (God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister), is not suitable to the state of the church of Jerusalem, at that time, because, though the members of that church at first were in a state of affluence, when they had all things in common, yet afterwards they became so poor that they were relieved by the contributions of the Gentile Christians in Macedonia, Galatia, Corinth, and Antioch. There is, however, no force in this objection. Ministering to the saints in those days did not consist solely in helping them with money. Attending on them in their imprisonment - rendering them any little offices of which they stood in need - speaking to them in a kind and consolatory manner — these and such other services as may be performed without money were, and still are, as much ministering to the saints as affording them pecuniary aid. And doubtless the members of the church at Jerusalem ministered in that manner to one another in their afflictions. But, though the generality of the members of that church were reduced

¹ Hist. Eccl. lib. iii. cap. 25. ² Bell. Jud. lib. ii. c. 20. § 1.

³ Michaelis, vol. iv. p. 199. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 383-387. 4to.; vol. i. pp. 326, 327.

to poverty by the sufferings they had sustained, yet in all probability there were some among them in better circumstances who might have deserved the commendation, that they had ministered and did minister to the saints, by giving them a share of their worldly goods.¹

II. The next question concerning this Epistle relates to the language in which it was written. On this subject there have been two principal opinions; one, that it was originally written in Hebrew, and translated into Greek by Luke or Barnabas; and the other, that it was written in Greek. The former opinion is entertained by the fathers, Clement of Alexandria, Euthalius, Theodoret, Theophylact, Jerome, and (as some have supposed) Origen, and also by Bahrdt, Michaelis, and others among the moderns. The latter opinion — that it was originally composed in Greek — is held by Fabricius, Beausobre, Cappel, Owen, Basnage, Mill, Leusden, Pictet, Wetstein, Braunius, Heidegger, Van Til, Calmet, Carpzov, Pritius, Moldenhawer, Lardner, Doddridge, Macknight, Rosenmüller, Rompæus, Viser, Bishop Tomline, Dr. Hales, and, we believe, by almost every modern commentator and critic who has treated on this book.

The arguments for the Hebrew or Syro-Chaldaic original of this Epistle may be reduced to the two following.

1. As this Epistle was written for the use of Hebrew Christians, it was proper that it should be written in their own language. argument, it has been replied, first, That if it was proper that the apostle should write to them in the Hebrew tongue, it must have been equally proper for him to write his letter to the Romans in their own language; yet we know that Saint Paul's Epistle to the Romans, was not written in Latin, the language of Rome, but in Greek: nay, that all his Epistles, and those of the other apostles, were written in Greek, and not in the languages of the churches and persons to whom they were addressed. Secondly, the Apostolical Epistles being intended for the use of the whole Christian world in every age, as well as for the persons to whom they were sent, it was more proper that they should be written in Greek than in any provincial dialect; because the Greek language was then universally understood. The arguments already adduced, to shew that Greek was the original language of the New Testament generally, are equally applicable to prove that the Epistle to the Hebrews was never written in Hebrew.²

2. It is objected that this Epistle has been originally written in Hebrew, because its Greek style is superior to that of Saint Paul's other Epistles. To which Rosenmüller, after Carpzov, has replied by observing, that the difference in style may be readily accounted for, by considering that this was one of the apostle's last Epistles, and that from his extensive intercourse with men of various ranks and conditions, during his numerous journeys, "Paul the aged" would naturally write in a different style from Paul when a young man. To this remark we may add, that there are such coincidences of expression between this Epistle

¹ Macknight's Preface to the Epistle to the Hebrews, sect. 2. § 1.

² See Vol. II. Part I. Chap. I. Sect. III. § II. To the above argument we may add, that the apostolic father Barnabas wrote his Epistle to the Hebrews in the Greek language.

and Saint Paul's other letters, which were in Greek, as plainly shew that he was its author, and consequently did not write it in Hebrew; but as this topic is discussed more at length in a subsequent page 1, we proceed to remark, that, as the Syriac version of this Epistle was made from the Greek at the end of the first or at the beginning of the second century, it is evident that no Hebrew original was then extant; and consequently that Michaelis's hypothesis, respecting the blunders committed by the supposed translator, has no foundation whatever. Again, the Epistle is said to have been translated by Clement of Rome, but where or when, we are not informed. Was this translation executed in Italy before it was sent to the Hebrews? If so, what purpose could be answered by writing it in Hebrew when it was only to be used in Greek? Was it sent in Hebrew before the supposed translation? In what language was it communicated to others by the Christians who first received it? Clement was never in the East to translate it. And if all the first copies of it were dispersed in Hebrew, how came they to be so utterly lost, that no authentic report or tradition concerning them, or any one of them, ever remained: besides, if it were translated by Clement in the West, and that translation alone were preserved, how came it to pass, that it was so well known and generally received in the East before the western churches received it into their canon of Scripture? This tradition therefore, respecting its translation by Clement, is every way groundless and improbable.

Independently of the preceding considerations, which shew that the Epistle to the Hebrews was never extant in the Hebrew or Syro-Chaldaic dialect, the Epistle itself furnishes us with decisive and positive evidence that it was originally written in the language in which it is now extant.

1. In the first place, the style of this Epistle, throughout, manifests that it is no translation. It has altogether the air of an original. There is nothing of the constraint of a translator, nor do we meet with those Hebraisms which occur so constantly in the Septuagint version.

2. The numerous paronomasias, or concurrences of words of like sound, but which cannot be rendered in English with due effect, that are to be found in this Epistle, are a clear proof that it is not a translation. See instances of such paronomasias in Hebrews v. 8. 14. vii. 3. 19. ix. 10.

x. 34. xi. 37. and xiii. 14. (Gr.)

3. Hebrew names are interpreted: as Melchizedek by King of Righteousness (vii. 2.), and Salem by Peace, which interpretation would have been superfluous if the Epistle had been written in Hebrew. If this Epistle be a translation, and not an original, because the interpretation of a few words is added, we may with equal propriety affirm that Saint Paul wrote his Epistles to the Galatians and Romans in Hebrew, because he has added the interpretation of the Syriac word Abba, — father (Rom. viii. 14. Gal. iv. 6.), or that Saint John wrote his Gospel in Hebrew because (i. 47. xx. 16.) he has explained the meaning of the Hebrew words Messiah and Rabboni. The same remark may be extended to the other three evangelists, all of whom, we have seen, wrote in Greek, as the whole current of Christian antiquity also demonstrates. A further proof that the Epistle to the Hebrews was originally written in Greek, and consequently was

¹ See pp. 396—404. infra, where the question respecting the author of this Epistle is considered.

not a translation, is, that the argument of the author is founded on the interpretation which he has given us of the words above cited.

4. The passages, cited from the Old Testament in this Epistle, are not quoted from the Hebrew but from the Septuagint, where that faithfully represented the Hebrew text. Frequently the stress of the argument taken from such quotations relies on something peculiar in that version, which could not possibly have taken place if the Epistle had been written in Hebrew. And in a few instances, where the Septuagint did not fully render the Hebrew text of the Old Testament, the author of the Epistle has substituted translations of his own, from which he argues in the same manner, whence it is manifest that this Epistle never was extant in Hebrew.1

Independently of these (we think indisputable and positive) arguments for the Greek original of the Epistle to the Hebrews, which Michaelis has attempted to answer, but without success, the hypothesis that it was written in Hebrew is attended with several difficulties, and particularly the two following.

1. That at that time the author (Saint Paul, as is shewn in a subsequent page 2) could not determine in what dialect he should write to the Hebrews, which they might all understand: for the pure Hebrew then existed in the Old Testament, though it was not in popular use. Among the Jews there were several dialects spoken, as the East Aramæan or Chaldee, and the West Aramæan or Syriac; which suffered various alterations from the places where the Jews were dispersed; so that the original Hebrew was known comparatively to few, and those who were conversant in Syriac might not be acquainted with the Chaldee. If therefore this Epistle had been written in biblical Hebrew, the learned few only could have read it; and had it been written in either of the other dialects, a part only of the Jews could have perused it.

2. By writing in Hebrew, the author of this Epistle could have instructed only his own nation; and his arguments would have availed only with the pious few, while the unbelieving multitude would in all probability have ridiculed his doctrines, and misrepresented them to the uninformed and to strangers. But by writing the Epistle in Greek, which language, we have seen, was at that time universally known and understood, he instructed his own countrymen, and also explained the Christian

covenant to the Gentiles.3

The preceding is a summary of the arguments adduced on this much litigated point. The reader will adopt which opinion he deems best supported concerning the Hebrew or Greek original of this Epistle. If he prefer the former, it may be satisfactory to him to be reminded, that the circumstance of this Epistle being

¹ Dr. Owen has ably treated this topic in his fifth exercitation on the Hebrews, vol. i. pp. 46-53. folio edition. Calmet, Comment. Literal. tom. viii. pp. 631, 632. and several other divines have laid much stress upon the rendering of the Hebrew word berith by διαθηκη, which denotes either testament or covenant: and Michaelis has acknowledged that this is the most specious of all the arguments adduced to prove that the Epistle to the Hebrews was originally written in Greek. But Braunius has shewn that it proves nothing either way. Proleg. in Ep. ad Hebr. p. 25.

² See pp. 396-404. infra. 3 Francisci Junii Parallela Sacra, lib. 3. c. 9. in Ep. ad Hebr. tom. i. p. 1595. edit. Genevæ, 1613.

first written in Hebrew, and then translated into Greek, by no

means affects its genuineness and authenticity.1

III. The next object of inquiry respects the author of this Epistle, some ascribing it to Barnabas, the companion of Paul; others to Clement of Rome; others to the evangelist Luke; and the Christian

church generally to Saint Paul.

Tertullian ² was the first who ascribed this Epistle to Barnabas, and his opinion was adopted by Cameron, but it rests on mere conjecture, for Tertullian cites no authority, and does not even say that this opinion was received by the church. He is also contradicted by Clement of Alexandria ³, who mentions the Epistle to the Hebrews as Saint Paul's; to which we may add, that the style of the Epistle ascribed to Barnabas differs so widely from that of the letter to the Hebrews, as to prove that it could not have been written by him. Further, it appears from Heb. xiii. 24. that this Epistle was written from Italy, where there is no evidence that Barnabas ever went. Philastrius ⁴ relates, that, at the end of the fourth century, many persons attributed this Epistle to Clement of Rome; but this notion is contradicted by the fact that Clement has

himself repeatedly quoted this Epistle.

The same author also informs us that some ascribed it to Saint Luke; and this hypothesis has been adopted by Grotius, on account of a supposed resemblance of style between the Epistle to the Hebrews and the writings of Saint Luke, and especially on account of the greater elegance of style and choice of words discoverable in this Epistle, than is to be found in St. Paul's other letters. But to this hypothesis there are several objections. For, 1. Saint Luke was a Gentile by birth, and could not have acquired that intimate knowledge of the Hebrew literature and religion which Saint Paul possessed, who was instructed by Gamaliel and other celebrated Jewish teachers. 2. If Saint Luke wrote this Epistle, why did he not rather inscribe it to the Greeks, who were his countrymen? 3. Ecclesiastical antiquity is totally silent concerning this Epistle as being written by that evangelist, to whom all the primitive Christian writers unanimously ascribe the Gospel which bears his name, and also the Acts of the Apostles. 4. The author of this Epistle addresses the Hebrews (xiii. 18, 19.) as persons among whom he had preached the Gospel: and as it no where appears that Luke had preached to the converted Jews, it follows that he could not be the author of this Epistle.

Among the modern writers, the illustrious reformer Luther thought that this Epistle was written by Apollos, who is mentioned in Acts xviii. 24. 28. as being an eloquent man, mighty in the Scripture, fervent in spirit, and one that mightily convinced the Jews out

¹ See the observations on this topic in Vol. I. p. 99.

² De Pudicitia, cap. 20.

³ Euseb. Hist. Eccl. lib. iii, c. 34. See the passage also in Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 211.; 4to. vol. i. p. 394.

⁴ Hær. c. 89. Lardner, 8vo. vol. iv. p. 500.; 4to. vol. i. p. 522.

of the Scripture itself; all which characters unquestionably are found in the Epistle to the Hebrews. But this conjecture is totally unsupported by historical testimony, no mention whatever being made of any Epistle or other writing as being composed by Apollos. Some weight would certainly have attached to this ingenious and plausible conjecture, if the excellent qualities ascribed to Apollos had been peculiar to him, or if they had not all been found in Saint Paul in a more eminent degree than in Apollos. But Saint Paul being endowed with more ample gifts and excellencies than Apollos, and being also a divinely constituted apostle, the conjecture of Luther necessarily falls to the ground.

We are now to consider the evidence for the opinion which has generally prevailed in the Christian church, viz. that the Epistle to the Hebrews is the genuine production of the great apostle to the

Gentiles.

1. In the First Place, it is acknowledged to be Saint Paul's production by the apostle Peter in his second Epistle (iii. 15, 16.); from which passage it is evident,

1. That Peter had read all Paul's letters.

2. That Paul had written to those Christians to whom Peter was then writing, that is, to the believing Jews in general (2 Pet.i. 1.), and to those of the dispersion mentioned in 1 Pet.i. 1. Now, since there is no evidence to prove that this Epistle was lost, it follows that it must be

that which is now inscribed to the Hebrews.

3. That Paul wrote to them concerning the same topics which were the subjects of Peter's Epistle. Thus Peter writes, that by Christ are given to us all things pertaining to life and godliness (2 Pet. i. 3, 4.), and that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, in whom the Father is well pleased with us, of whom the prophets spoke. These very topics are copiously discussed in Heb. i. to x. 19. Again, Peter exhorts them to faith and holiness (2 Pet. i. 5—16. ii. 15.); so also does Paul. (Heb. ii. 1—5. iii. 1. 6—19.) Peter shews the danger of apostasy (2 Pet. ii. 20, 21.), and so does the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews. (Heb. vi. 4—9.)

4. In the Epistle mentioned by Peter, he seems to ascribe to Saint Paul an eminency of wisdom. It was, he says, written according to the wisdom given to him. As Paul made use of that wisdom which had been conferred on him in writing all his other Epistles, so there is no doubt that he exerted the same wisdom, zeal, and love in writing the Epistle to the Hebrews: but, in the passage now under consideration, Peter eminently distinguishes that apostle's wisdom. He does not refer to Paul's spiritual wisdom in general, in the knowledge of the will of God and of the mysteries of the Gospel; but he particularly alludes to the especial holy prudence which Paul has displayed in the composition of the Epistle to the Hebrews, whom the structure of his arguments was singularly adapted to convince, if unbelievers: while his warnings and encouragements were admirably calculated to animate the believing Hebrews to constancy and fortitude in the faith of the Gospel. At the same time, nothing more clearly shews the singular wisdom, which Peter asserts to be manifest in this letter, than Paul's condescension to

¹ It is adopted, however, by Dindorf, in his Excursus ad J. A. Ernesti Lectiones Academicæ in Epistolam ad Hebræos, p. 1180. 8vo. Lipsiæ, 1815.

the capacities, prejudices, and affections of those to whom he wrote, and whom he constantly urged with their own principles and concessions.

5. That Peter affirms there were some things discussed in the Epistle to the Hebrews, which were hard or difficult to be understood (τινα δυσνοητα). Now Paul explicitly states (Heb. v. 11.) that some of the topics which he was to discuss in that Epistle were duoepunyerra, hard to be uttered, or difficult to be interpreted, and consequently hard to be understood; particularly the topic he immediately had in view, viz. the typical nature of the person of Melchisedek. Or if it refer to the priesthood of Christ, that would be still more "hard to be uttered," because it implies not only his being constituted a priest after this typical order, but also his paying down the ransom for the sins of the whole world, and his satisfaction of divine justice by this sacrifice, and thus opening the kingdom of heaven to all believers. Topics like these it would be difficult for the apostle to explain in a proper manner to the Hebrews; not because they were in themselves abstruse, but because the Hebrews were dull of apprehension, through their prejudiced attachment to the Levitical law and priesthood.1

The preceding considerations will shew that the Epistle to the Hebrews was the identical letter which Peter had in view. We have insisted the more strenuously upon his testimony, because, as he was an inspired apostle, we think his evidence sufficient to determine the controversy respecting this Epistle, and to demonstrate (notwithstanding the sceptical declaration of Michaelis to the contrary) that it is a genuine and inspired production of the illustrious apostle Saint Paul. There are, however, many other testimonies to prove the same point, which we shall now proceed to state; each of them singly outbalancing the weight of the conjectures advanced against it, but all of which, taken collectively, furnish such a body of evidence in favour of Saint Paul being the author of this Epistle, as can be adduced for no other antient anonymous writing whatever.

We therefore proceed to remark,

2. Secondly, that the testimony of ecclesiastical antiquity decidedly

ascribes this Epistle to Saint Paul.

Among the fathers of the Greek or Eastern church, who wrote in the Greek language, we find allusions to it in the Epistles of Ignatius, about the year 107. The Epistle to the Hebrews seems to be referred to by

¹ To the preceding argument it has been objected, that the Epistle particularly intended by Saint Peter may be that written to the Romans, in which Saint Paul speaks to the Jews by name (ii. 17.), and in which there is an exhortation to account the long-suf. fering of God to be salvation, or that which leads to repentance. But to this objection Whitby has well replied, (1.) That what is written in the Epistle to the Romans is addressed to the unbelieving Jews only, whereas Saint Peter writes to the brethren (2 Pet. iii. 12.), the beloved (verses 1. 14. 17.), to those who had received like precious faith. (i. 1.) He therefore could not mean the Jews, of whom Saint Paul speaks in the Epistle to the Romans. Nor (2.) can that Epistle with propriety be said to be written to the dispersed Jews, because it is addressed to those at Rome only (Rom. i. 17.), and chiefly to the Gentiles there. (i. 13. xi. 13. xv. 15, 16.)—(3.) The words of Saint Paul in Rom. ii. are not an exhortation to count the long-suffering of God salvation, but a reproof for despising this long-suffering: whereas in the Epistle to the Hebrews (x.) he commends their patience under sufferings, and assures them that it would obtain salvation; and that, if they lived by faith, their Lord would come, and would not tarry. To which we may add, that in the Epistle to the Hebrews (iv. 9. xii. 14. 18. 24.) mention is made of the introduction of the righteous into the heavenly country, which is one of the topics mentioned in the second Epistle of Saint Peter.

Polycarp bishop of Smyrna, in his Epistle to the Philippians in the year 108, and in the relation of his martyrdom, written about the middle of the second century. This Epistle is often quoted as Saint Paul's by Clement of Alexandria, about the year 194. It is received and quoted as Paul's by Origen about 230. It was also received as the apostle's by Dionysius bishop of Alexandria in 247. It is plainly referred to by Theognostus of Alexandria about 282. It appears to have been received by Methodius about 292, by Pamphilus about 294, and by Archelaus bishop of Mesopotamia at the beginning of the fourth century, by the Manicheans in the fourth, and by the Paulicians in the seventh century. It was received and ascribed to Paul by Alexander bishop of Alexandria in the year 313, and by the Arians in the fourth century. Eusebius bishop of Cæsarea, about 315, says, "There are fourteen Epistles of Paul manifest and well known: but yet there are some, who reject that to the Hebrews, alleging in behalf of their opinion, that it was not received by the church of Rome as a writing of Paul." It is often quoted by Eusebius himself as Saint Paul's and as sacred Scripture. This Epistle was received by Athanasius without any hesitation. In his enumeration of Saint Paul's fourteen Epistles, this is placed next after the two to the Thessalonians, and before the Epistles to Timothy, Titus, and Philemon. The same order is observed in the Synopsis of Scripture ascribed to him. This Epistle is received as Paul's by Adamantius, author of a dialogue against the Marcionites, in 330, and by Cyril of Jerusalem in 348; by the council of Laodicea in 363, where Saint Paul's Epistles are enumerated in the same order as in Athanasius, just noticed. This Epistle is also received as Paul's by Epiphanius about 368; by the apostolical constitutions about the end of the fourth century; by Basil about 370; by Gregory Nazianzen in 370; by Amphilochius also. But he says it was not universally received as Paul's. It was received by Gregory Nyssen about 371; by Didymus of Alexandria about the same time; by Ephraim the Syrian in 370, and by the churches of Syria: by Diodore of Tarsus in 378: by Hierax, a learned Egyptian, about the year 302; by Serapion bishop of Thmuis in Egypt about 347; by Titus bishop of Bostra in Arabia about 362; by Theodore bishop of Mopsuestia in Cilicia about the year 394; by Chrysostom in the year 398; by Severian bishop of Gabala in Syria in 401; by Victor of Antioch about 401; by Palladius, author of a life of Chrysostom, about 408; by Isidore of Pelusium about 412; by Cyril bishop of Alexandria in 412; by Theodoret in 423; by Eutherius bishop of Tyana in Cappadocia in 431; by Socrates, the ecclesiastical historian, about 440; by Euthalius in Egypt about 458; and, probably by Dionysius, falsely called the Areopagite; by the author of the Quæstiones et Responsiones, commonly ascribed to Justin Martyr, but rather written in the fifth century. It is in the Alexandrian manuscript written in the sixth century, and in the Stichometry of Nicephorus about 806; and is received as Paul's by Cosmas of Alexandria about 535; by Leontius of Constantinople about 610; by John Damascen in 730; by Photius about 858; by Œcumenius about the year 950; and by Theophylact in 1070.

Among the fathers of the Latin or Western church, who wrote in the Latin language, we may first cite Clement, who was Bishop of Rome, though he wrote his Epistle to the Corinthians in Greek A. D. 96, or, according to some critics, about the year 70. In this Epistle there are several allusions or references to the Epistle to the Hebrews. Irenæus

bishop of Lyons about 178, we are assured by Eusebius, cited some passages out of this Epistle in a work now lost: nevertheless it does not appear that he received it as Saint Paul's. By Tertullian, presbyter of Carthage, about the year 200, this Epistle is ascribed to Barnabas. Caius, about 212, supposed to have been presbyter in the church of Rome, reckoning up the Epistles of Saint Paul, mentioned thirteen only, omitting that to the Hebrews. Hippolitus, who flourished about 220, did not receive the Epistle to the Hebrews as Saint Paul's. This Epistle is not quoted by Cyprian bishop of Carthage about 248 and afterwards, nor does it appear to have been received by Novatus, or Novatian, presbyter of Rome, about 251; nevertheless it was in after-times received by his followers. It may be thought by some that this Epistle is referred to by Arnobius about 306, and Lactantius about the same time. It is plainly quoted by another Arnobius in the fifth century. It was received as Paul's by Hilary of Poictiers, about 354; and by Lucifer bishop of Cagliari in Sardinia about the same time, and by his followers; it was also received as Paul's by C. M. Victorinus. Whether it was received by Optatus of Milevi in Africa, about 370, is doubtful. It was received as Paul's by Ambrose bishop of Milan about 374; by the Priscillianists about 378. About the year 380 was published a commentary upon thirteen Epistles of Paul only, ascribed to Hilary deacon of Rome. It was received as Paul's by Philaster bishop of Brescia in Italy about 380; but he takes notice that it was not then received by all. His successor Gaudentius, about 387, quotes this Epistle as Paul's; it is also readily received as Paul's by Jerome about 392; and he says it was generally received by the Greeks, and the Christians in the East, but not by all the Latins. It was received as Paul's by Ruffinus in 397; it is also in the catalogue of the third council of Carthage in 397. It it is frequently quoted by Augustine as Saint Paul's. In one place he says, "It is of doubtful authority with some, but he was inclined to follow the opinion of the churches in the East, who received it among the canonical Scriptures." It was received as Paul's by Chromatius, bishop of Aquileia in Italy about 401; by Innocent bishop of Rome about 402; by Paulinus bishop of Nola in Italy about 403. Pelagius about 405 wrote a commentary upon thirteen Epistles of Saint Paul, omitting that to the Hebrews; nevertheless it was received by his followers. It was received by Cassian about 424; by Prosper of Aquitaine about 434, and by the authors of the works ascribed to him; by Eucherius bishop of Lyons in 434; by Sedulius about 818; by Leo bishop of Rome in 440; by Salvian presbyter of Marseilles about 440; by Gelasius bishop of Rome about 496; by Facundus, an African bishop, about 540; by Junilius, an African bishop, about 556, by Cassiodorus in 556; by the author of the imperfect work upon Saint Matthew, about 560; by Gregory bishop of Rome about 590; by Isidore of Seville about 596; and by Bede about 701, or the beginning of the eighth century.

From the preceding testimonies it is evident that this Epistle was generally received in antient times by those Christians who used the Greek language, and lived in the eastern parts of the Roman empire. In particular Clement of Alexandria, before the end of the second century, received this Epistle as Saint Paul's without any doubt or

¹ Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 391-395.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 329-331. In his notes there are references to the various parts of the preceding volumes, in which the extracts from the above-named fathers are to be found.

hesitation. Although it is not expressly quoted as Saint Paul's by any of the Latin writers of the first three centuries, yet it was known to Irenaus and Tertullian; and it is manifest that it was received as an Epistle of Saint Paul by many Latin writers in the fourth and fifth centuries. Origen, who held some peculiar notions concerning it, says "that the antients did not rashly hand it down as Saint Paul's." It is very certain that the churches and writers, who were antients with respect to Origen, must have conversed with the apostles themselves, or at least with their successors. And since this tradition was antient in the times of Clement of Alexandria and Origen, about one hundred and thirty years after the Epistle was written, it must have had its rise in the days of Saint Paul himself, and so cannot reasonably be contested.

3. Thirdly, Saint Paul cherished an ardent zeal and affection towards his kinsmen according to the flesh. (Rom. ix. 1-4. &c.)

And can we think it likely that he should never write to those who were so exceedingly dear to him? Knowing their prejudices concerning the Levitical law, what subject could he select more appropriate for their instruction and edification, than the abrogation of the Levitical priesthood, and the surpassing excellence of Christ's person and office, especially of his true, spiritual, and eternal priesthood, of which the Levitical priesthood was but a shadow, and of which the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews has treated so largely?

4. Fourthly, if an author's method of treating his subjects, together with his manner of reasoning, is a sure mark by which he may be ascertained (as all good judges of composition allow), we shall without hesitation pronounce Saint Paul to be the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews.

For, in this letter, we find that overflowing of sentiment briefly expressed, which distinguishes Saint Paul from every other sacred writer. "Therein also are abrupt transitions from the subject in hand to something subordinate, but at the same time connected with it; which, having pursued for a little while, the writer returns to his subject2, and illustrates it by arguments of great force, couched sometimes in a short expression, and sometimes in a single word,-all which are peculiar to Paul. In this Epistle, likewise, contrary to the practice of other writers, but in Paul's manner, we meet with many elliptical expressions, which are to be supplied either from the foregoing or from the following clauses. In it also, as in Paul's acknowledged Epistles, we find reasonings addressed to the thoughts of the reader, and answers to objections not proposed; because, being obvious, the writer knew they would naturally occur, and therefore needed to be removed. Lastly, after Paul's manner, the author of the Epistle to the Hebrews has subjoined to his reasonings many exhortations to piety and virtue; all which, to persons who are judges of writing, plainly point out the apostle Paul as the author of this Epistle."3

¹ Euseb. Hist. Eccl. lib. vi. c. 25.

² Of these parentheses see an example in Heb. i. 2—4., in which the truth of the Gospel is argued from the dignity of Christ's person; in verse 5. the discourse is continued from the first verse. See other instances in Heb. iii. 7—11. 14. and iv. 2. &c.

³ Macknight's Preface to the Epistle to the Hebrews, Sect. I. § iii.

VOL. IV.

5. In the Fifth Place, there are several exhortations in this Epistle, as well as resemblances or agreements between its style or phrases, and those of Saint Paul's acknowledged Epistles, which clearly shew that the Epistle to the Hebrews is his undoubted production.

Braunius, Carpzov, Langius, Lardner and Macknight have adduced numerous instances at considerable length, from which we have abridged

the following particulars:

1. Coincidences between the exhortations in this Epistle and those in Saint Paul's other letters. See Heb. xii. 3. compared with Gal. vi. 9. 2 Thes. iii. 13. and Eph. iii. 13.; Heb. xii. 14. with Rom. xii. 18.; Heb. xiii. 1. 3, 4. with Eph. v. 2—4.; Heb. xiii. 16. with Phil. iv. 18. See also

Acts ii. 42. Rom. xv. 26. 2 Cor. viii. 24. and ix. 13.

2. Instances of agreement in the style or phrases of the Epistle to the Hebrews, and in the acknowledged Epistles of Saint Paul. See Heb. ii. 4. compared with Rom. xv. 19. 2 Cor. xii. 12. and 2 Thes. ii. 9.; Heb. ii. 14. with 2 Tim. i. 10. and 1 Cor. xv. 26.; Heb. iii. 1. with Phil. iii. 14. and 2 Tim. i. 9.; Heb. v. 12. with 1 Cor. iii. 2.; Heb. viii. 1. with Eph. i. 21.; Heb. viii. 5. and x. 1. with Col. ii. 17.; Heb. x. 33. with 1 Cor. iv. 9.; Heb. xiii. 9. with Eph. iv. 14.; Heb. xiii. 10, 11. with 1 Cor. ix. 13.; Heb. xiii. 20, 21. with Rom. xv. 33. xvi. 20. Phil. iv. 9. 1 Thes. v. 23. and 2 Cor. xiii. 11.

3. In his acknowledged Epistles, Saint Paul has numerous allusions to the exercises and games which were then in great repute, and were frequently solemnised in Greece and in other parts of the Roman empire. In the Epistle to the Hebrews we have several of these allusions, which are also expressed with great elegance. Compare Heb. vi. 18. xii. 1—3, 4. 12. with 1 Cor. ix. 24. Phil. iii. 12—14. 2 Tim. ii. 5. iv. 6—8. and Acts xx.

24.

4. "In the Epistle to the Hebrews there are interpretations of some passages of the Jewish Scriptures, which may properly be called Paul's, because they are to be found only in his writings. For example, Psal. ii. 7. 'Thou art my Son: to-day I have begotten thee;' is applied to Jesus (Heb. i. 5.), just as Paul, in his discourse to the Jews in the Synagogue of Antioch in Pisidia, applied the same passage of Scripture to him. (Acts xiii. 33.) In like manner, the explication of Psal. viii. 4. and of Psal. cx. 1. given by Paul, 1 Cor. xv. 25. 27. is found in Heb. ii. 7, 8. So also the explication of the covenant with Abraham (Heb.vi. 14. 18.), is no where found but in Paul's Epistle to the Galatians. (iii. 8, 9. 14. 18.)

5. "There are, in the Epistle to the Hebrews, doctrines which none of the inspired writers have mentioned, except Paul. In particular, the doctrines of the mediation and intercession of Christ, explained in Heb. iv. 15, 16. and vii. 22. 25. are no where found in the books of the New Testament, except in Paul's Epistles. (Rom. viii. 34. Gal. iii. 19, 20.) The title of Mediator, which is given to Jesus (Heb. vii. 22. viii. 6. ix. 15. xii. 24.), is nowhere applied to Jesus, except in Paul's Epistles. (1 Tim. ii. 5.) In like manner none of the inspired writers, except Paul (Heb. viii. 1—4.), have informed us that Christ offered the sacrifice of himself in heaven; and that he did not exercise his priestly office on earth, but only in heaven.

6. "In the Epistle to the Hebrews, we find such enlarged views of the divine dispensations respecting religion; such an extensive knowledge of the Jewish Scriptures, according to their antient and true interpretation, which Paul, no doubt, learned from the celebrated doctors under whose tuition he studied in his younger years at Jerusalem; such a deep in

sight also into the most recondite meanings of these Scriptures, and such admirable reasonings founded thereon for the confirmation of the Gospel revelation, as, without disparagement to the other apostles, seem to have exceeded, not their natural abilities and education only, but even that degree of inspiration with which they were endowed. None of them but Paul, who was brought up at the feet of Gamaliel, and who profited in the Jewish religion and learning above many of his fellow-students, and who, in his riper years, was intimately acquainted with the learned men of his own nation (Acts ix. 1, 2. 14. xxvi. 4, 5.), and who was called to the apostleship by Christ himself, when for that purpose he appeared to him from heaven,—nay, who was caught up by Christ into the third heaven,—was equal to the subjects treated of in this most admirable Epistle."

7. The conclusion of this Epistle has a remarkable agreement with the conclusion of St. Paul's Epistles, in several respects. Compare Heb. xii. 18. with Rom. xv. 30. Eph. vi. 18, 19. Col. iv. 3. 1 Thes. v. 25. and 2 Thes. iii. 1.; Heb. xiii. 20, 21. with Rom. xv. 30—33. Eph. vi. 19—23. 1 Thes. v. 23. and 2 Thes. iii. 16.; Heb. xiii. 24. with Rom. xvi. 21—23. 1 Cor. xvi. 19—21. 2 Cor. xiii. 13. Phil. iv. 21, 22.; Heb. xiii. 25. with 2 Thes. iii. 18. Col. iv. 18. Eph. vi. 24. 1 Tim. vi. 21. 2 Tim. iv. 22. and

Tit. iii. 15.

Notwithstanding this strong chain of proof for the authenticity of Saint Paul's Epistle to the Hebrews, doubts have still been entertained whether it is a genuine production of that apostle. These doubts rest principally on the omission of the writer's name, and

the superior elegance of the style in which it is written.

1. It is indeed certain that all the acknowledged Epistles of Saint Paul begin with a salutation in his own name, and that most of them were directed from some particular place, and sent by some special messengers; whereas the Epistle to the Hebrews is anonymous, and is not directed from any place, nor is the name of the messenger introduced by whom it was sent to Judæa. These omissions, however, can scarcely be considered as conclusive against the positive testimony already adduced. And they are satisfactorily accounted for by Clement of Alexandria, and by Jerome, who intimate, that as Jesus Christ himself was the peculiar apostle to the Hebrews (as acknowledged in this Epistle, iii. 1.), Saint Paul declined, through humility, to assume the title of an apostle. To which Theodoret adds, that Paul being peculiarly the apostle of the uncircumcision, as the rest were of the circumcision (Gal. ii. 9. Rom. xi. 13.), he scrupled to assume any public character when writing to the people of their charge. He did not mention his name, messenger, or the particular persons to whom it was sent, because (as Dr. Lardner judiciously remarks) such a long letter might give umbrage to the ruling powers at this crisis, when the Jews were most turbulent, and might endanger himself, the messenger, and those to whom it was directed. But they might easily know the author by the style, and also from the messenger, without any formal notice or superscription. But the absence of the apostle's name is no proof that the Epistle to the Hebrews was not written by Saint Paul; for, in our canon of the New Testament, there are Epistles universally acknowledged to be the productions of an inspired apostle, notwithstanding his name is nowhere inserted in them. The three Epistles of Saint John are here intended,

¹ Macknight's Preface to the Epistle to the Hebrews, Sect. I. § iii.

in all of which, that apostle has omitted his name, for some reasons not now known. The first Epistle begins in the same manner as the Epistle to the Hebrews; and in the other two, he calls himself simply the elder or presbyter. That the apostle however did not mean to conceal himself, we learn from the Epistle itself: "Know ye," says he, "that our brother Timothy had been sent abroad, with whom, if he come shortly, I will see you." (Heb. xiii. 33.) The objection, therefore, from the omission of the apostle's name, necessarily falls to the ground.

2. With regard to the objection, that this Epistle is superior in point of style to Saint Paul's other writings, and therefore is not the production of that apostle, it is to be observed, that "there does not appear to be such a superiority in the style of this Epistle, as should lead to the conclusion that it was not written by Saint Paul. Those who have thought differently have mentioned Barnabas, Luke, and Clement, as authors or translators of this Epistle. The opinion of Jerome was, that "the sentiments are the apostle's, but the language and composition of some one else, who committed to writing the apostle's sense, and, as it were, reduced into commentaries the things spoken by his master." Dr. Lardner says, "My conjecture is, that Paul dictated the Epistle in Hebrew, and another, who was a great master of the Greek language, immediately wrote down the apostle's sentiments in his own elegant Greek; but who this assistant of the apostle was, is altogether unknown." But surely the writings of Saint Paul, like those of other authors, may not all have the same precise degree of merit; and, if, upon a careful perusal and comparison, it should be thought that the Epistle to the Hebrews is written with greater elegance than the acknowledged compositions of this apostle, it should also be remembered that the apparent design and contents of this Epistle suggest the idea of more studied composition, and yet that there is nothing in it which amounts to a marked difference of style." On the other hand, as we have already seen³, there are the same construction of sentences, the same style of expression, and the same sentences expressed, in this Epistle, which occur in no part of the Scriptures except in Saint Paul's Epistles.

Upon the whole, we conclude with Braunius, Langius, Carpzov, Pritius, Whitby, Lardner, Macknight, Hales, Rosenmüller, Bengel, Bishop Tomline, and almost every other modern commentator and biblical critic, that the weight of evidence, both external and internal, preponderates so greatly in favour of Saint Paul, that we cannot but consider the Epistle to the Hebrews as written by that apostle; and that, instead of containing "far-fetched analogies and inaccurate reasonings" (as the opponents of our Saviour's divinity and atonement affirm), its composition is more highly wrought, and its language more finished, that any of Saint Paul's other Epistles, and that it affords a finished model of didactic

IV. With regard to the time when this Epistle was written, critics and commentators are not agreed, some referring it to A. D.

¹ Michaelis thinks it highly improbable that Paul would visit Jerusalem again, and expose his life to zealots there. But surely, Dr. Hales remarks, he might revisit Judæa without incurring that danger. Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book ii. p. 1130.

² Bishop Tomline's Elements of Christian Theology, vol. i. p. 455, 456.

³ See pp. 402, 403. supra.

58, but the greater part placing it between A. D. 61 and 64. If (as we believe) Saint Paul was its author, the time when it was written may easily be determined; for the salutation from the saints in Italy (Heb. xiii. 24.), together with the apostle's promise to see the Hebrews shortly (23.), plainly intimates that his imprisonment was then either terminated, or on the point of being so. It was therefore written from Italy, perhaps from Rome, soon after the Epistles to the Colossians, Ephesians, and Philemon, and not long before Saint Paul left Italy, viz. at the end of A. D. 62, or early in 63. It is evident from several passages, as Lardner and Macknight have observed, that it was written before the destruction of Jerusalem; for in Heb. viii. 4. ix. 25. x. 11. and xiii. 10. the temple is mentioned as then standing, and the Levitical sacrifices are noticed as' being then offered. To which we may add, that in x. 32-37, the apostle comforts the believing Hebrews under the persecution, which their unbelieving brethren were carrying on against them, by the prospect of Christ's speedy advent to destroy Jerusalem and

the whole Mosaic economy.

· V. The occasion of writing this Epistle will be sufficiently apparent from an attentive review of its contents. The Jews did every thing in their power to withdraw their brethren who had been converted, from the Christian faith. To persecutions and threats, they added arguments derived from the excellency of the Jewish religion. They observed, we may infer, that the law of Moses was given by the ministration of angels; that Moses was far superior to Jesus of Nazareth, who suffered an ignominious death; that the public worship of God, instituted by their great legislator and prophet, was truly splendid, and worthy of Jehovah: while the Christians, on the contrary, had no established priesthood, no temple, no altars, no victims, &c. In opposition to such arguments, the apostle shews, what the learned doctors, scribes, and elders at Jerusalem strongly denied; viz. that Jesus of Nazareth, whom they had lately put to death, was the Messiah, the Son of God, and far superior to the angels, to Moses, to the high-priest of the Old Testament, and to all other priests; that from his sufferings and death, which he endured for us, much greater and more lasting benefits have resulted to the whole human race, than the Jews ever derived from their temple service, and from the numerous rites and ordinances of the Levitical laws, which were absolutely inefficacious to procure the pardon of sin. The reality of the sacrifice of himself, which Christ offered for sin, is clearly demonstrated. From these and other arguments, the apostle proves that the religion of Jesus is much more excellent and perfect than that of Moses, and exhorts the Christian converts to constancy in the faith, and to the unwearied pursuit of all godliness and virtue.

The great object of the apostle, therefore, in this Epistle, is to shew the deity of Jesus Christ, and the excellency of his Gospel, when compared with the institutions of Moses: to prevent the Hebrews or Jewish converts from relapsing into those rites and

ceremonies which were now abolished; and to point out their total insufficiency, as means of reconciliation and atonement. reasonings are interspersed with numerous solemn and affectionate warnings and exhortations, addressed to different descriptions of persons. At length Saint Paul shews the nature, efficacy, and triumph of faith, by which all the saints in former ages had been accepted by God, and enabled to obey, suffer, and perform exploits, in defence of their holy religion; from which he takes occasion to exhort them to steadfastness and perseverance in the true faith.

The Epistle to the Hebrews consists of three parts, viz.

PART I. demonstrates the deity of Christ by the explicit declarations of Scripture. (ch. i.—x. 18.)

The proposition is, that Christ is the true God. (i. 1-3.) The

proofs of this are,

Sect. 1. His superiority to angels, by whom he is worshipped as their

Creator and Lord. (i. 4—14.)

Inference.—Therefore we ought to give heed to him. (ii. 1—4.) The superiority of Christ over angels asserted, notwithstanding his

temporary humiliation in our nature (ii. 5-9.); without which he could not have accomplished the work of man's redemption (10-15.); and for this purpose he took not upon him the nature of angels, but that of Abraham. (16-18.)

Sect. 2. His superiority to Moses, who was only a servant, whereas

Christ is Lord. (iii. 1—6.)

Application of this argument to the believing Hebrews, who are solemnly warned not to copy the example of their unbelieving ancestors who perished in the wilderness. (iii. 7—19. iv. 1—13.)

SECT. 3. His superiority to Aaron and all the other high-priests demonstrated. Christ is the true high-priest, adumbrated by Melchizedek and Aaron. (iv. 14-16. v.-viii.) In ch. v. 1-14. and ch. vi. the apostle inserts a parenthetical digression, in which he reproves the Hebrew Christians for their ignorance of the Scriptures.

SECT. 4. The typical nature of the tabernacle and its furniture, and

of the ordinances there observed. (ix. 1-10.)

SECT. 5. The alone sacrifice of Christ is that true and only sacrifice by which all the Levitical sacrifices are abolished. (ix. 11-28. x. 1—18.)

PART II. The application of the preceding arguments and proofs, (x. 19-39.—xiii. 1-19.) in which the Hebrews are exhorted,

SECT. 1. To faith, prayer, and constancy in the Gospel. (x. 19—25.) This exhortation is enforced by representations of the danger of wilfully renouncing Christ, after having received the knowledge of the truth, and is interspersed with warnings, expostulations, and encouragements, shewing the nature, excellency, and efficacy of faith, illustrated by examples of the most eminent saints, from Abel to the end of the Old Testament dispensation. (x. 26-39. xi.)

SECT. 2. To patience and diligence in their Christian course, from the testimony of former believers, and by giving particular attention to the example of Christ, and from the paternal design and salutary

effect of the Lord's corrections. (xii. 1—13.)

Sect. 3. To peace and holiness, and to a jealous watchfulness over

themselves and each other, enforced by the case of Esau. (xii. 14. -17.)

Sect. 4. To an obedient reception of the Gospel, and a reverential worship of God, from the superior excellency of the Christian dispensation, and the proportionably greater guilt and danger of neglecting it. (xii. 18—29.)

SECT. 5. To brotherly love, hospitality, and compassion; to charity,

contentment, and the love of God. (xiii. 1—3.)

Sect. 6. To recollect the faith and examples of their deceased pastors. (4—8.)

Sect. 7. To watchfulness against false doctrines in regard to the sacrifice of Christ. (9-12.)

Sect. 8. To willingness to bear reproach for him, and thanksgiving to God. (xiii. 13—15.)

Sect. 9. To subjection to their pastors, and prayer for the apostle. (xiii. 16—19.)

PART III. The conclusion, containing a prayer for the Hebrews, and apostolical salutations. (xiii. 20—25.)

The Epistle to the Hebrews, Dr. Hales observes, is a masterly supplement to the Epistles to the Romans and Galatians, and also a luminous commentary on them; shewing that all the legal dispensation was originally designed to be superseded by the new and better covenant of the Christian dispensation, in a connected chain of argument, evincing the profoundest knowledge of both. The internal excellence of this Epistle, as connecting the Old Testament and the New in the most convincing and instructive manner, and elucidating both more fully than any other Epistle, or perhaps than all of them, places its divine inspiration beyond all doubt. We here find the great doctrines, which are set forth in other parts of the New Testament, stated, proved, and applied to practical purposes, in the most impressive manner.\(^1\)

¹ Heidegger, Enchiridion Biblicum, pp. 600—611. Dr. Owen's Exercitations on the Epistle to the Hebrews, pp. 1—44. fol. edit. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 381—415.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 324—341. Macknight's Preface to the Hebrews, vol. iii. pp. 321—341. 4to. edit. or vol. v. pp. 1—27. 8vo. edit. Braunii Comment. in Epist. ad Hebræos, pp. 1—36. Carpzovii Exercitationes in Epist. ad Hebræos, pp. kii.—cvi. Langii Commentatio de Vita et Epistolis Apostoli Pauli, pp. 153—160. J. A. Ernesti Lectiones Academicæ in Epist. ad Hebræos, pp. 1—8. 1173—1185. 8vo. Lipsiæ, 1815. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 192—269. Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. pp. 1128—1137. Pritii Introd. ad Lectionem Nov. Test. pp. 38—61. 312—318. Rosenmiller, Scholia in Nov. Test. vol. v. pp. 142—148. Moldenhawer, Introd. ad Libros Canonicos Vet. et Nov. Test. pp. 332—340. Whitby's and Scott's Commentaries on the Epistle to the Hebrews.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THE CATHOLIC EPISTLES.

SECTION I.

ON THE GENUINENESS AND AUTHENTICITY OF THE CATHOLIC EPISTLES.

I. Origin of the appellation Catholic Epistles.—II. Its antiquity.— Observations on their authenticity.—III. On the order in which they are usually placed.

I. THE Epistles of Saint Paul are followed in the canon of the New Testament by Seven Epistles, bearing the names of the apostles James, Peter, Jude, and John. For many centuries, these Epistles have been generally termed *Catholic Epistles*,—an appellation for

which several conjectures have been assigned.

1. Salmeron and others have imagined that they were denominated Catholic or general Epistles, because they were designed to be transcribed and circulated among the Christian churches, that they might be perused by all; for they contain that one catholic or general doctrine, which was delivered to the churches by the apostles of our Saviour, and which might be read with advantage by the universal church of Christ. In like manner they might be called canonical, as containing canons or general rules and precepts which concern all Christians. Unquestionably, the doctrines they contain are truly catholic and excellent; and they also contain general rules and directions that concern all Christians, as well as precepts that are binding upon all, so far as their situations and circumstances are similar. But these remarks are equally applicable to the other Books of the New Testament, and St. Paul's Epistles may, for the same reasons, with equal propriety, be termed catholic or canonical Epistles; for the doctrines there delivered are as catholic and excellent as those comprised in the seven Epistles now under consider-They likewise contain many general precepts that are obligatory upon all Christians; and the particular precepts are binding so far as the circumstances of Christians in later ages are similar to those referred to by the great apostle of the Gentiles.

2. Others are of opinion that they received the appellation of catholic or general Epistles, because they were not written to one person, city, or church, like the Epistles of Saint Paul, but to the catholic church, Christians in general, or to Christians of several countries, or at least to all the Jewish Christians wherever they were dispersed over the face of the earth. Œcumenius, Leontius, Whitby, and others, have adopted this opinion, which however does not ap-

pear to be well founded. The Epistle of Saint James was, indeed, written to the Christians of the twelves tribes of Israel in their several dispersions; but it was not inscribed to the Christians in Judæa, nor to Gentile Christians in any country whatever. The two Epistles of Peter were written to Christians in general, but particularly those who had been converted from Judaism. The first Epistle of John and the Epistle of Jude were probably written to Jewish Christians; and the second and third Epistles of John were unquestion-

ably written to particular persons. 3. A third opinion is that of Dr. Hammond, adopted by Dr. Macknight and others, which we think is the most probable. It is this: The first Epistle of Peter and the first Epistle of John, having from the beginning been received as authentic, obtained the name of catholic or universally acknowledged (and therefore canonical) Epistles, in order to distinguish them from the Epistle of James, the second of Peter, the second and third of John, and the Epistle of Jude, concerning which doubts were at first entertained, and they were considered by many as not being a rule of faith. But their authenticity being at length acknowledged by the generality of the churches, they also obtained the name of catholic or universally received Epistles, and were esteemed of equal authority with the rest. These Epistles were also termed canonical by Cassiodorus in the middle of the sixth century, and by the writer of the prologue to these Epistles, which is erroneously ascribed to Jerome. The propriety of this latter appellation is not satisfactorily ascertained. Du Pin says that some Latin writers have called these Epistles canonical, either confounding the name with catholic, or to denote that they are a part of the canon of the books of the New Testament.

II. The denomination of Catholic Epistles is of very considerable antiquity, for Eusebius uses it as a common appellation in the fourth century, and it is probably earlier: for St. John's first Epistle is repeatedly called a catholic Epistle by Origen, and by Dionysius bishop of Alexandria. Of these Epistles, two only, viz. the first Epistle of Saint Peter and the first Epistle of Saint John, were universally received in the time of Eusebius; though the rest were then well known. And Athanasius, Epiphanius, and later Greek writers, received seven Epistles which they called catholic. The same ap-

pellation was also given to them by Jerome.

· Although the authenticity of the Epistle of James, the second of Peter, the Epistle of Jude, and the second and third Epistles of John, was questioned by some antient fathers, as well as by some modern writers, yet we have every reason to believe that they are the genuine and authentic productions of the inspired writers whose names they bear. The claims to authenticity of these disputed Epistles are discussed in the following sections. We may however here remark, that the primitive Christians were extremely cautious in admitting any books into their canon, the genuineness and authenticity of which they had any reason to suspect. They rejected all the writings forged by heretics in the names of the apostles, and

therefore, most assuredly, would not have received any, without previously subjecting them to a severe scrutiny. Now, though these five Epistles were not immediately acknowledged as the writings of the apostles, this only shews that the persons, who doubted, had not received complete and incontestable evidence of their authenticity. But, as they were afterwards universally received, we have every reason to conclude, that, upon a strict examination, they were found to be the genuine productions of the apostles. Indeed, the antient Christians had such good opportunities for examining this subject, they were so careful to guard against imposition, and so well founded was their judgment concerning the books of the New Testament, that, as Dr. Lardner has remarked, no writing which they pronounced genuine has yet been proved spurious; nor have we at this day the least reason to believe any book to be

genuine which they rejected.

III. The order, in which these Epistles are placed, varies in antient authors; but it is not very material in what manner they are arranged. Could we fix with certainty the date of each Epistle, the most natural order would be according to the time when they were written. Some have placed the three Epistles of Saint John first, probably because he was the beloved disciple of our Lord. Others have given the priority to the two Epistles of Saint Peter, because they considered him as the prince of the apostles. placed the Epistle of James last, possibly because it was later received into the canon by the Christian church in general. By others, this Epistle has been placed first, either because it was conjectured to have been the first written of the seven Epistles, or because Saint James was supposed to have been the first bishop of Jerusalem, the most antient and venerable, and the first of all the Christian churches; or because the Epistle was written to the Christians of the twelve tribes of Israel, who were the first believers. In the following sections the usual order has been retained.1

SECTION II.

ON THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JAMES.

- Account of the author of this Epistle. II. Its genuineness and authenticity. III. To whom addressed. IV. Its scope. V. Synopsis of its contents. VI. Observations on this Epistle.
- I. CONSIDERABLE doubts have existed respecting the author of this Epistle. Two apostles of the name of James are mentioned in the New Testament.

The first was the son of Zebedee, a fisherman upon the lake of

¹ Benson's Preface to the Catholic Epistles. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 269—271. Pritii Introd. ad. Nov. Test. pp. 62—65. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 465—468.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 366, 367. Rosenmüller, Scholia, vol. v. pp. 317, 318.

Galilee, and the brother of the evangelist John; and, as he is uniformly mentioned by the evangelists before John (except in Luke ix. 28.), he is supposed to have been the elder of the two. As he was put to death by Herod Agrippa, A.D. 44. (Acts xii.), it is evident that he was not the author of the Epistle which bears the name of James, because it contains passages which refer to a later period, viz. v. 1—8., which intimates the then immediately approaching destruction of Jerusalem, and the subversion of the

Jewish polity. The other James was the son of Alpheus or Cleopas; he is called the brother, or near relation of our Lord (Gal. i. 18, 19.), and is also generally termed "the Less," partly to distinguish him from the other James, and probably also because he was lower in stature. That he was an apostle, is evident from various passages in the New Testament, though it does not appear when his designation to this office took place. He was honoured by Jesus Christ with a separate interview soon after his resurrection. (1 Cor. xv. 7.) He was distinguished as one of the apostles of the circumcision (Acts i. 13.); and soon after the death of Stephen, A. D. 34. he seems to have been appointed president or superintendant of the Christian church at Jerusalem, to have dwelt in that city, and to have presided at the council of the apostles, which was convened there A. D. 49. On account of his distinguished piety and sanctity, he was surnamed "the Just." But, notwithstanding the high opinion that was generally entertained of his character, his life was prematurely terminated by martyrdom, according to the account of Hegesippus, an ecclesiastical historian, who flourished towards the close of the second century. Having made a public declaration of his faith in Christ, the Scribes and Pharisees excited a tumult among the Jews, which began at the temple: or at least they availed themselves of a general disturbance, however it might have originated, and demanded of James an explicit and public declaration of his sentiments concerning the character of Christ. The apostle, standing on an eminence or battlement of the temple, whence he could be heard by the assembled multitude, avowed his faith, and maintained his opinion, that Jesus was the Messiah. The Jews were exasperated, and precipitated him from the battlement where he was standing; and, as he was not killed by the fall, they began to cast stones at him. The holy apostle, kneeling down, prayed to God to forgive his murderers, one of whom at length struck him with a long pole, which terminated his life. According to Hegesippus, this event took place about the time of the passover A. D. 62. At this time the procurator Festus is supposed to have been dead, and his successor Albinus had not arrived; so that the province was left without a governor. Such a season left the Jews at liberty to gratify their licentious and turbulent passions; and, from their known character and sentiments about this time, they were very likely to embrace the opportunity. We may therefore date the apostle's death about the time assigned by Hegesippus, viz. A. D. 62, in which year

it is placed by most learned men1, who are agreed in dating the

Epistle of Saint James in the year 61.2

II. A considerable diversity of opinion has prevailed respecting the canonical authority of this Epistle; but though Michaelis and some other modern critics 3 are undecided on this subject, we apprehend that there is sufficient evidence to prove that it was written in the apostolic age. Clement of Rome has alluded to it twice.4 Hermas has not fewer than seven allusions to it 5, which Dr Lardner thinks sufficient to prove the antiquity of this Epistle. It is classed by Eusebius among the Αντιλεγομέναι or writings, concerning whose authenticity the antients were not unanimous, though the majority was in favour of them. This Epistle was quoted as genuine by Origen, Jerome, Athanasius, and most of the subsequent ecclesiastical writers; and it is found in all the catalogues of the canonical books of Scripture, which were published by the general and provincial councils. But the most decisive proof of its canonical authority is, that the Epistle of St. James is inserted in the Syriac version of the New Testament, executed at the close of the first or early in the second century, in which the second Epistle of Peter, the second and third of John, the Epistle of Jude, and the Book of Revelation are omitted. This, Dr. Macknight truly remarks, is an argument of great weight; for certainly the Jewish believers, to whom that Epistle was addressed and delivered, were much better judges of its authenticity than the converted Gentiles to whom it was not sent, and who had perhaps no opportunity of being acquainted with it until long after it was written.

III. Commentators and critics are by no means agreed concerning the persons to whom this Epistle was addressed. Beza, Cave, Scott, Fabricius, Bishop Tomline, and others, are of opinion that it was addressed to the believing Jews who were dispersed all over the world. Grotius and Dr. Wall think that it was written to all the people of Israel living out of Judæa. Michaelis considers it certain that Saint James wrote to persons already converted from Ju-

² Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 468—502.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 368—384. Dr. Benson's History of Saint James, prefixed to his Paraphrase, pp. 1—13. 2d edit. Mi-

chaelis, vol. iv. pp. 273-292.

¹ Hegesippus, cited by Eusebius, Hist. Eccl. lib. ii. c. 23. Eusebius also quotes a passage from Josephus, that is no longer extant in his works, in which the Jewish historian considers the miscries which shortly after overwhelmed his countrymen as a judgment for their murder of James, whom he calls a most righteous person. The genuineness of Josephus's testimony has been questioned, so that no reliance can be placed upon it. Origen and Jerome cite it as authentic, and they are followed by Bishop Pearson, who has defended its genuineness. Dr. Doddridge considers the testimony of Josephus as unworthy of credit; and Dr. Benson thinks that both the accounts of Josephus and Hegesippus are extremely dubious.

³ It is well known that the venerable Martin Luther, in the earlier part of the Reformation, spoke rather in a slighting manner of this Epistle, which he called straminea epistola, a strawy epistle, and excluded it at first from the sacred canon on account of its supposed contradiction of Saint Paul concerning the doctrine of justification by faith; but more mature experience and deeper research induced him subsequently to retract his opinion.

Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 44.; 4to. vol. i p. 301.
 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 58—60.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 309, 310.

daism to Christianity; but at the same time he believes, as the apostle was highly respected by the Jews in general, that he wished and designed that it should also be read by the unbelieving Jews, and that this design and intention had some influence on the choice of his materials. Dr. Benson is of opinion that this Epistle was addressed to the converted Jews out of Palestine; but Whitby, Lardner, and after them Macknight, think it was written to the whole Jewish nation, both within and without Judæa, whether believers or not. This opinion is grounded on some expressions in the first ten verses of the fourth chapter, and in the first five verses of the fifth chapter, which they suppose to be applicable to unbelievers only. It is true that in the fifth chapter the apostle alludes to the then impending destruction of Jerusalem, and the miseries which soon after befel the unbelieving Jews; but we think, with Bishop Tomline, that in these passages the apostle alludes merely to the great corruptions into which the Hebrew Christians had fallen at that time.

It does not appear probable that James would write part of his Epistle to believers, and part to unbelievers, without any mention or notice of that distinction. It should also be remembered, that this Epistle contains no general arguments for the truth of Christianity, nor any reproof of those who refused to embrace the Gospel; and therefore, though his lordship admits that the inscription "to the twelve tribes that are scattered abroad," might comprehend both unbelieving and believing Jews, yet he is of opinion that it was intended for the believing Jews only, and that Saint James did not expressly make the discrimination, because neither he, nor any other apostle, ever thought of writing to any but Christian converts. "The object of the apostolical Epistles," he further observes, "was to confirm, and not to convert; to correct what was amiss in those who did believe, and not in those who did not believe. The sense of the above inscription seems to be limited to the believing Jews by what follows almost immediately, 'The trial of your faith worketh patience.' (i. 3.) And again, 'My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with repect of persons.' (ii. 1.) These passages could not be addressed to unbelievers." 1

IV. The design of the apostle James, in writing this Epistle, we may collect, from a consideration of its contents, to be as follows:

First, to prevent the Jewish Christians from falling into the vices which abounded among the Jews; such as pride in prosperity, impatience under poverty, or any other affliction; unworthy thoughts of God, and more particularly the looking upon him as the author of moral evil; a valuing themselves on their faith, knowledge, or right opinion, without a virtuous practice; a very criminal partiality for the rich, and a contempt for the poor; an affectation of being doctors or teachers; indulging passion and rash anger, envy

¹ Bishop Tomline's Elements of Christian Theology, p. 472.

and uncharitableness, strife and contention; abusing the noble faculty of speech, and being guilty of the vices of the tongue, such as cursing and swearing, slander and backbiting, and all rash and unguarded speeches whatever. So, likewise, he wrote to caution them against covetousness and sensuality, distrusting the divine goodness, neglecting prayer, or praying with wrong views, and the want of a due sense of their constant and immediate dependence upon God.

Secondly, to set the Jewish Christians right as to the doctrine of justification by faith. For as they were not to be justified by the law, but by the method proposed in the Gospel, and that method was said to be by faith without the works of the law; they, some of them, weakly, and others, perhaps, wilfully, perverted that discovery; and were for understanding, by faith, a bare assent to the truth of the Gospel, without that living, fruitful and evangelical faith, which "worketh by love," and is required of all that would be

saved.

Thirdly, to intimate unto such of them as laboured under sickness or any bodily disorders occasioned by their crimes, that, if they

were penitent, they might hope for a miraculous cure.

Fourthly, another and a principal reason of Saint James's writing this Epistle to the Jewish Christians at this time was, to prevent their being impatient under their present persecutions or dark prospects; and to support and comfort them, by assuring them that the coming of the Lord was at hand. It is evident from the Acts of the Apostles, and many of the Epistles, that most of the persecutions which befel the Christians arose from the unbelieving Jews. Now, as their destruction was approaching swiftly, the evils, which the Christians suffered from them, were as swiftly drawing to an end. And it was highly proper for Saint James to put them in mind of these things; for the prospect of a speedy deliverance is one of the greatest motives to patience under any calamity.

V. Conformably with this design, the Epistle divides itself into

three parts, exclusive of the introduction (i. 1.); viz.

PART I. contains exhortations,

1. To joyful patience under trials. (i. 2-4.)

2. To ask wisdom of God, in faith, and with an unwavering mind. (5-8.)

3. To humility. (9-11.)

4. To constancy under temptations, in which part of the Epistle the apostle shews that God is not the author of sin, but the source and giver of every good. (12-16.)

5. To receive the word of God with meekness, and to reduce it to

practice. (17—27.)

PART II. censures and condemns,

1. Undue respect of persons in their religious assemblies, which is contrary to the law of love. (ii. 1-9.) It is then shewn that the wilful transgression of one commandment violates the whole law of God. (10—12.)

2. Their mistaken notions of justification by faith without works; these mistakes are corrected and illustrated by the examples of

Abraham and Rahab. (ii. 13-26.)

3. The affectation of being doctors or teachers of their religion; for as all are offenders, more or less, so vices in such a station would be the more aggravated. (iii. 1, 2.) Hence the apostle takes occasion to shew the fatal effects of an unbridled tongue, together with the difficulty and duty of governing it (3—12.); and contrasts in a most beautiful manner the nature and effects of earthly and heavenly wisdom. (13—18.)

4. Those who indulge their lusts and passions. (iv. 1-5.)

5. The proud, who are exhorted to repentance and submission to

God. (6—10.)

6. Censoriousness and detraction; annexed are exhortations to immediate and constant dependance upon God, enforced by considerations of the shortness and uncertainty of the present life. (11-17.)

7. Those who placed undue reliance upon their riches. (v. 1-6.)

PART III. contains exhortations and cautions; viz.

1. An exhortation to patience and meekness under trials, in the hope of a speedy deliverance. (v. 7—11.)

2. A caution against swearing, and an admonition to prayer and praise.

(12, 13.)

3. Concerning visiting the sick, and the efficacy of prayer. (14-18.)
4. An encouragement to attempt the conversion of sinners, and the recovery of their offending brethren. (19, 20.)

VI. This Epistle of Saint James is one of the most pathetic and instructive in the New Testament. Its style possesses all that beautiful and elegant simplicity which so eminently characterises the sacred writers. Having been written with the design of refuting particular errors which had been introduced among the Jewish Christians, it is not so replete with the peculiar doctrines of Christianity as the Epistles of Saint Paul, or indeed as the other apostolical Epistles; but it contains an admirable summary of those practical duties which are incumbent on all believers, and which it

SECTION III.

enforces in a manner equally elegant and affectionate. 1

ON THE FIRST GENERAL EPISTLE OF PETER.

- I. Account of the apostle Peter. II. Genuineness and Canonical authority of this Epistle. III. To whom written. IV. Of the place whence it was sent. Date. V. Its design and contents. VI. Observations on the style of Saint Peter's two Epistles.
- I. SIMON, surnamed Cephas or Peter, which appellation signifies a stone or rock, was the son of Jonas or Jonah, and was born at

¹ Benson's Preface to Saint James, pp. 14—20. Macknight's Preface, sect. 2—4. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 292—314. Pritii Introd. ad Nov. Test. pp. 67—79. Harwood's Introd. to the New Test. vol. i. pp. 216—220. Heidegger, Enchirid. Bibl. pp. 612—617.

Bethsaida, on the coast of the sea of Galilee. He had a brother, called Andrew, and they jointly pursued the occupation of fishermen on that lake. These two brothers were hearers of John the Baptist; from whose express testimony, and their own personal conversation with Jesus Christ, they were fully convinced that he was the Messiah (John i. 35-42.); and from this time it is probable that they had frequent intercourse with our Saviour, and were witnesses of some of the miracles wrought by him, particularly that performed at Cana in Galilee. (John ii. 1, 2.) Both Peter and Andrew seem to have followed their trade, until Jesus Christ called them to "follow him," and promised to make them both "fishers of men." (Mattiv. 18, 19. Mark i. 17. Luke v. 10.) From this time they became his companions, and when he completed the number of his apostles, they were included among them. Peter, in particular, was honoured with his master's intimacy, together with James and John. With them Peter was present, when our Lord restored the daughter of Jairus to life. (Mark v. 37. Luke viii. 51.); when he was transfigured on the mount (Matt. xvii. 1. Mark ix. 2. Luke ix. 28.), and during his agony in the garden (Matt. xxvi. 36-56. Mark xiv. 32-42.); and on various other occasions Peter received peculiar marks of his Master's confidence. At the time when Peter was called to the apostleship, he was married, and seems to have removed, in consequence, from Bethsaida to Capernaum, where his wife's family resided. It appears also that when our Lord left Nazareth and came and dwelt at Capernaum (Matt. iv. 13.), he took up his occasional residence at Peter's house, whither the people resorted to him.1

In the evangelical history of this apostle, the distinguishing features of his character are very signally pourtrayed: and it in no small degree enhances the credibility of the sacred historians, that they have blended without disguise several traits of his precipitance and presumption, with the honourable testimony which the narration of facts affords to the sincerity of his attachment to Christ, and the fervour of his zeal in the cause of his blessed Master. His ardour and forwardness are apparent on many occasions. the first to reply to all questions proposed by our Lord to the whole collective body of disciples, of which we have a memorable instance in Matt. xvi. 13-16. He hesitates not to rebuke our Lord himself, when he first announced his future sufferings. The ardour of his spirit is strikingly evinced in his venturing to walk on the sea to meet his Master (Matt. xv. 28-31.); and still more decisively in his conduct towards the high-priest's servant, whom he smote with his sword, and whose right ear he cut off, when the Jewish officers were about to apprehend our Lord. His presumption and self-confidence sufficiently appear in his solemn asseverations that he would never abandon his Master (Matt. xxvi. 33.); and his

Luke iv. 40. Matt. viii. 16. xvii. 24-27. Mark i. 32. 34.

⁹ Matt. xxvi. 51-54. Mark xiv. 46, 47. Luke xxii. 50, 51. John xviii. 10, 11.

weakness, in his subsequent denial of Christ: for, though Peter intrepidly followed him afar off to the high-priest's palace, when all the other disciples forsook him and fled, yet he thrice disowned him, each time under circumstances of peculiar aggravation. It does not appear that Peter followed Christ any further; probably remorse and shame prevented him from attending the crucifixion, as we find Saint John did. On the day of Christ's resurrection, after appearing to Mary Magdalen and some other women, the next person to whom he shewed himself was Peter. On another occasion (John xxi.) our Lord afforded him an opportunity of thrice professing his love for him, and charged him to feed the flock of Christ with fidelity and tenderness.

After our Saviour's ascension, Peter took an active part in the affairs of the infant church. It was he who proposed the election of a successor to the traitor Judas (Acts i. 15-26.), and on the ensuing day of Pentecost he preached Christ so effectually, that three thousand souls were added to the church. (Acts ii. 14-41.) We next find him, in company with John, healing a lame man at the gate of the temple, which was followed by an address to the people, many of whom were convinced and embraced the Gospel. (Acts iii.) He was next imprisoned, brought before the sanhedrin, threatened and dismissed. (iv.) After the death of Ananias and Sapphira, whose fraud Peter detected and reprehended (iv.), Peter and John preached successively at Samaria (viii.) and performed various miracles. (ix. x.) During his apostolical travels in Judæa, Samaria, and Galilee, he converted Cornelius the Roman centurion, the first Gentile convert who was admitted into the church without circumcision, or any injunction to comply with the Mosaic observances (x.); and, on his return to Jerusalem, he satisfied the Jewish Christians that God had granted repentance unto life to the Gentiles as well as to the Jews. (xi. 18.) Soon after this, being apprehended by Herod Agrippa, A.D. 44, who designed to put him to death, Peter was miraculously delivered by an angel. (xii.) In the apostolic council held at Jerusalem, A.D. 49, Peter took an active part, declaring his opinion most explicitly, that the yoke of the ceremonial law ought not to be imposed on the Gentiles. (Acts xv. 7-10.) From this time Peter is not mentioned in the Acts of the Apostles, nor have we any certain information respecting his subsequent labours. It appears however that he afterwards preached at Antioch (Gal. ii. 11.); and, from his inscribing his first Epistle to the Hebrew Christians dispersed in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia Minor, and Bithynia (1 Pet. i. 1, 2.), he is supposed to have preached in those countries. At length he arrived at Rome, in the course of the year 632, subsequently to Paul's departure from that

¹ Matt. xxvi. 69—75. Mark xiv. 66—72. Luke xxii. 54—62. John xvii. 15—18.
² We have seen (p. 319. supra) that Saint Paul quitted Rome in the early part of A.D. 63, at which time it is evident that Saint Peter had not arrived there; for if these two eminent servants of Christ had met in that city, Peter would have been mentioned by Saint Paul in some of the Epistles, which he wrote thence, towards the close of his imprisonment.

city, during the reign of the emperor Nero; and, after preaching the Gospel for some time, he was crucified there with his head downwards. Clement of Alexandria adds, from an antient tradition current in his time, that Peter's wife suffered martyrdom a short

time before him. 1

II. The genuineness and canonical authority of the first Epistle of Peter have never been disputed. It appears to be twice referred to by Clement of Rome²; it is twelve times distinctly quoted by Polycarp³, and is once cited in the Epistle of the churches of Vienne and Lyons. 4 It was received by Theophilus bishop of Antioch, and quoted by Papias, Irenæus, Clement of Alexandria, and Tertullian; and Eusebius informs us that it was universally acknowledged to be the production of Saint Peter in the fourth century⁵, since which time its authenticity has never been questioned.

III. Concerning the persons to whom this Epistle was sent, different opinions have prevailed; Beza, Grotius, Cave, Mill, Tillemont, Dr. Hales, Rosenmüller and others, suppose that it was addressed to the Jewish Christians who were scattered through the countries mentioned in the inscription; while Lord Barrington and Dr. Benson think that it was written to proselytes of the gate, and Michaelis is of opinion, that it was directed to the Jews, that is, to those native heathens in Pontus, &c. who were first proselytes to Judaism, and then were converted to Christianity. But Estius, Whitby, Pott, Lardner, Macknight, and Bishop Tomline, think that it was written to Christians in general, whether Jews or Gentiles, residing in the countries above noticed.

In this diversity of opinion, the only rule of determination must be the inscription, together with such other circumstances as may be collected from the apostolical history or the Epistle itself. scription runs thus: Peter an apostle of Jesus Christ, to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia. (1 Pet. i. 1.) That the persons here addressed were believing Jews, and not believing Gentiles, we apprehend will appear from the following considerations.

1. We learn from Acts ii. 5. 9. that there were at the feast of Pentecost, waiting at Jerusalem, Jews, devout men, out of every nation under heaven, dwellers in Judæa, Cappadocia, in Pontus and Asia. Whence it is evident that there were Jews dispersed in those countries.

2. Saint Peter, by agreement among the apostles, had the ministry of the circumcision peculiarly committed to him. (Gal. ii. 8.) It is therefore

more probable that he wrote to Jews than to Gentiles.

Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 509-561.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 388-414. Scaliger, Salmasius, Frederick Spanheim, and others, have denied that Saint Peter was ever at Rome; but the contrary opinion has been advocated by Cave, Bishop Pearson, Le Clerc, Basnage, and particularly by Dr. Lardner, who has clearly shewn that Peter never was bishop of Rome. The pretended primacy of Peter, on which the Romanists insist so much, has been unanswerably refuted by Dr. Barrow in his Treatise on the Pope's Supremacy, forming vol. i. of the folio edition of his works.

² Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 44.; 4to. vol. i. p. 302. ³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 98, 99.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 331, 332.

⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 152.; 4to. vol. i. p. 362.

⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 562, 563.; 4to. vol. iii. p. 415.

3. The persons to whom the apostle writes are termed Strangers, scattered, Παρεπίδημω; which word properly denotes strangers from another country. Such were the Jews, who, through persecution in Judæa, fled into foreign countries; whereas believing Gentiles were rather called Proselytes. (Acts ii. 10.)

4. They are said to be redeemed from their vain conversation received by tradition from their fathers (1 Pet. i. 18.): in which description the apostle plainly refers to the traditions of the Jewish rabbins and elders.

5. The persons to whom Peter writes are styled A chosen generation, a royal priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people (1 Pet. ii. 9.), which are the praises of the Jewish people (Exod. xix. 6.), and are in no respect applicable to the Gentiles.

On these grounds we conclude that this Epistle was addressed to those dispersed Hebrew Christians, afflicted in their dispersion, to whom the apostles James and Paul had respectively addressed their

Epistles.

IV. It appears from 1 Pet. v. 12, 13. that this Epistle was written from Babylon, and sent to the Jews by "Silvanus, a faithful brother;" but whether Babylon is to be understood here, literally or mystically, as the city of the same name in Mesopotamia or Egypt, or rather Rome, or Jerusalem, has been long and warmly contested by the learned. Bishop Pearson, Mill, and Le Clerc, are of opinion, that the apostle speaks of Babylon in Egypt. Erasmus, Drusius, Beza, Dr. Lightfoot, Basnage, Beausobre, Dr. Cave, Wetstein, Drs. Benson and A. Clarke, think that Peter intended Babylon in Assyria; Michaelis, that it was Babylon in Mesopotamia, or rather Seleucia on the Tigris. And Grotius, Drs. Whitby, Lardner, Macknight, and Hales, Bishop Tomline, and all the learned of the Romish communion, are of opinion that by Babylon Peter meant, figuratively, Rome, which city is called Babylon by the apostle John. (Rev. xvii. xviii.)

From a careful examination of the evidence adduced for the literal meaning of the word Babylon, and of the evidence for its figurative or mystical application to Rome, we think that the *latter* was in-

tended, and for the following reasons.

1. This opinion is confirmed by the general testimony of antiquity, which, Dr. Lardner remarks, is of no small weight. Eusebius¹ relates, on the authority of Clement of Alexandria and Papias bishop of Jerusalem, that Mark's Gospel was written at the request of Peter's hearers in Rome; and that "Peter makes mention of Mark in his first Epistle, which was written at Rome itself. And that he (Peter) signifies this, calling that city figuratively Babylon, in these words, the church which is at Babylon, elected jointly with you, saluteth you. And so doth Mark my son." This passage of Eusebius is transcribed by Jerome 2, who adds positively, that "Peter mentions this Mark in his first Epistle, figuratively denoting Rome by the name of Babylon; the church which is at Babylon," &c. Œcumenius, Bede, and other fathers, also understand Rome by Babylon. It is generally thought that Peter and John gave to Rome the name of Babylon, figuratively to signify that it would resemble Babylon in its idolatry, and in its opposition to and persecution of the

church of God; and that, like Babylon, it will be utterly destroyed. But these things the inspired writers did not think fit to say plainly concerning Rome, for a reason which every reader may understand.

2. From the total silence of ecclesiastical history, it is not probable that Peter ever visited Babylon in Chaldæa: and Babylon in Egypt was

too small and insignificant to be the subject of consideration.

3. Silvanus or Silas, the bearer, was the faithful brother, or associate of Paul in most of the churches which he had planted. And though he was not at Rome with the apostle when he wrote his last Epistle to Timothy, he might naturally have come thither soon after; and have been sent by Paul and Peter jointly, to confirm the churches in Asia Minor, &c. which he had assisted in planting. But Silvanus, Paul, and Peter had no connexion with Babylon, which lay beyond their district; and, therefore, they were not likely at any time to build upon another's foundation. The Gospel was preached in Persia, or Parthia, by the apostle Thaddeus, or Jude, according to Cosmas; and Abulfaragi reckons, that the antient Syriac version of the New Testament was made in his time, and probably by his authority, for the use of the Oriental churches. 1

4. The Jews, to whom this Epistle was written, were fond of mystical appellations, especially in their captivities: Edom was a frequent title for their heathen oppressors; and as Babylon was the principal scene of their first captivity, it was highly probable, that Rome, the principal scene of their second, and which so strongly resembled the former in her "abominations, her idolatries, and persecutions of the saints," should be denominated by the same title. And this argument is corroborated by the similar usage of the Apocalypse, where the mystical application is unquestionable. (Rev. xiv. 8. xvi. 19. xviii. 2., &c.) It is highly probable, indeed, that John borrowed it from Peter; or rather, that both derived it by inspiration, from the prophecy of Isaiah. (xxi. 9.)

5. The second Epistle is generally agreed to have been written shortly before Peter's death; but a journey from Babylon to Rome (where he unquestionably suffered,) must have employed a long time, even by the shortest route that could be taken. And Peter must have passed through Pontus, &c. in his way to Rome, and therefore it would have been unnecessary for him to write. Writing from Rome, indeed, the case was

different, as he never expected to see them more.

As Saint Peter suffered martyrdom at Rome, A.D. 64 or 65, and we have no evidence that he arrived there before the year 63, we are

warranted in dating this Epistle in A.D. 64.

V. It appears from the Epistle itself that it was written during a period of general calamity, when the Hebrew Christians were exposed to severe persecutions. The design of this Epistle, therefore, is partly to support them under their afflictions and trials, and also to instruct them how to behave under persecution. It likewise appears from the history of that time, that the Jews were uneasy under the Roman yoke, and that the destruction of their polity was approaching. On this account the Christians are exhorted to honour the emperor (Nero), and the presidents whom he sent into the provinces, and to avoid all grounds of being suspected of sedition or other crimes that would violate the peace and welfare of society.—

Lardner, 8vo. vol. v. p. 272.; 4to. vol. iii. p. 55. Michaelis, vol. ii. p. 30.

And, finally, as their character and conduct were liable to be aspersed and misrepresented by their enemies, they are exhorted to lead a holy life, that they might stop the mouths of their enemies, put their calumniators to shame, and win others over to their religion, by their holy and Christian conversation.

The Epistle may be conveniently divided into four sections, ex-

clusive of the introduction and conclusion.

The Introduction. (i. 1, 2.)

SECT. 1. contains an exhortation of the Jewish Christians, to persevere steadfastly in the faith with all patience and cheerfulness, and to maintain a holy conversation, notwithstanding all their sufferings and persecutions. This is enforced by the consideration of the peculiar blessings and privileges which were freely bestowed upon them. (i. 3—25. ii. 1—10.)

Sect. 2. comprises an exhortation,

i. To a holy conversation in general. (ii. 11, 12.) ii. To a particular discharge of their several duties, as Dutiful subjects to their sovereign (13-15.), Servants to their masters (16-25.), Husbands to their wives. (iii. 1-13.)

SECT. 3. contains an exhortation to patience, submission, and to holiness of life, enforced,

By considering the example of Christ. (iii. 14-18.)

ii. By reminding them how God punished the disobedient in the days of Noah. (19—22.)
iii. By reminding them of the example of Christ, and that by their conversion they became dead to the flesh. (iv. 1—6.)
iv. By shewing them the approaching destruction of the Jewish polity. (7—11.)
v. By shewing them that, under the Gospel, they should consider afflictions as their portion and as metters (i.e., (13.)).

portion, and as matter of joy. (12-19.)

SECT. 4. Directions to the ministers of the churches, and the people, how to behave towards each other. (v. 1-11.)

The Conclusion. (v. 12—14.)

VI. As the design of this Epistle is excellent, so its excellence, in the judgment of the best critics, does not fall short of its design. Erasmus pronounces it to be worthy of the prince of the apostles, and adds that it is sparing in words, but full of sense. That great critic, Joseph Scaliger, calls it majestic; and Ostervald 1 says that the first Epistle of Peter is one of the finest books in the New Testament, that the second is written with great strength and majesty, and that both of them evidently shew their divine origin. Every part, indeed, of Saint Peter's writing indicates a mind that felt the power of the doctrines he delivered, and a soul that glowed with the most ardent zeal for the spread of the Gospel. His style expresses the noble vehemence and fervour of his spirit, his perfect knowledge of the Gospel, and his strong assurance of the truth and certainty He writes with the authority of the first man in of its doctrines. the college of the apostles. Little solicitous about the choice or harmonious disposition of words, his thoughts and his heart were absorbed with the grand truths which he was divinely commissioned

Nouv. Test. pp. 276. 281. edit. Neufchatel, 1772. folio.

to proclaim, and the indispensable obligation of Christians to adorn their profession by a holy life. Hence, in his first Epistle, he writes with such energy and rapidity of style, that we can scarcely perceive the pauses of his discourse, or the distinction of his periods. in his second Epistle he exposes with holy indignation and vehemence the abandoned principles and practices of those false teachers and false prophets, who in those early times sprang up in the Christian church, and disseminated their pernicious tenets with so much art and cunning. His prophetic description of the general conflagration, and of the end of all terrestrial things (2 Pet. iii. 8-12.), is very awful, and was evidently described so minutely and circumstantially, in order to induce us to prepare for it. We see the planetary heavens, and this our earth enveloped in the devouring flames: we hear the groans of an expiring world, and the crash of nature tumbling into universal ruin. How solemn and affecting is this practical inference! (2 Pet. iii. 11.) " Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness." The meanest soul and lowest imagination cannot think of that time, and the awful descriptions of it, which we meet with in this place, and in several other passages of Holy Writ, without the greatest emotion and the deepest impressions. 1

SECTION IV.

ON THE SECOND GENERAL EPISTLE OF PETER.

- I. Its genuineness and canonical authority.—II. Date.—III. Scope, and synopsis of its contents.
- I. SOME doubts were entertained by the primitive churches respecting the authenticity of this Epistle, which has been received as the genuine production of Saint Peter ever since the fourth century, except by the Syrian church, in which it is read as an excellent book, though not of canonical authority. We have, however, the most satisfactory evidence of its genuineness and authenticity. Clement of Rome 2 has three allusions to the second chapter, and one to the third chapter of this Epistle; and it is twice referred to by Hermas³, once by Justin Martyr⁴, and also by Athenagoras.⁵ Although this Epistle does not appear to be cited by any writer of the third

¹ Blackwall's Sacred Classics, vol. i. pp. 302-304. Pritii Introd. ad Nov. Test. pp. 79-89. Macknight's Preface to 1 Peter. Benson's History of Saint Peter and his First Epistle, pp. 137-159. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 562-583.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 414—425. Dr. Hales's Analysis, vol. ii. book ii. pp. 1144—1147. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 315—346.

² Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 45.; 4to. vol. i. p. 302.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 61.; 4to. vol. i. p. 311. ⁴ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p.126.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 347. ⁵ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 186.; 4to. vol. i. p. 381.

century, yet in the fourth and following centuries it was acknowledged by Athanasius, Cyril of Jerusalem, the council of Laodicea, Epiphanius, Jerome, Rufinus, Augustine, and all subsequent writers. Eusebius 1 places it among the Αντιλεγομεναι Γραφαι, or books whose canonical authority was doubted by some, though mentioned and approved by most of the antients, but he plainly distinguishes it from such as were confessedly spurious. He also relates 2 from the tradition of his predecessors, that, though it was not acknowledged as part of the New Testament, yet, because to many it seemed useful, it was diligently read together with the other Scriptures. On this statement of Eusebius, Le Clerc forcibly remarks, that if it had not been St. Peter's it would not have seemed useful to any man of tolerable prudence, seeing the writer in many places pretends to be Saint Peter himself: for it would be noxious on account of its being a forgery, as well as unpardonable in any man to forge another man's name, or pretend to be the person he is not. 3 After a diligent comparison of the first Epistle with that which is ascribed to Peter as the second, Michaelis pronounces the agreement between them to be such, that, if the second was not written by Saint Peter, as well as the first, the person who forged it not only possessed the power of imitation in a very unusual degree, but understood likewise the design of the first Epistle, with which the antients do not appear to have been acquainted. Now, if this be true, the supposition that the second Epistle was not written by St. Peter himself involves a contradiction. Nor is it credible, that a pious impostor of the first or second century should have imitated Saint Peter so successfully as to betray no marks of a forgery; for the spurious productions of those ages, which were sent into the world under the name of the apostles, are for the most part very unhappy imitations, and discover very evident marks that they were not written by the persons to whom they were ascribed. Other productions of this kind betray their origin by the poverty of their materials, or by the circumstance, that instead of containing original thoughts, they are nothing more than a rhapsody of sentiments collected from various parts of the Bible, and put together without plan or order. This charge cannot possibly be laid to the second Epistle of Saint Peter, which is so far from containing materials derived from other parts of the Bible, that the third chapter exhibits the discussion of a totally new subject. Its resemblance to the Epistle of Saint Jude will be hardly urged as an argument against it: for no doubt can be made, that the second Epistle of Saint Peter was, in respect to the Epistle of Saint Jude, the original and not the copy. Lastly, it is extremely difficult, even for a man of the greatest talents, to forge a writing in the name of another, without sometimes inserting what the pretended author either would not or could not have said; and to support the im-

¹ Hist. Eccl. lib.3. c. 25. Clerici, Hist. Eccl. p. 442. note.

posture in so complete a manner, as not to militate in a single instance, either against his character, or against the age in which he lived. Now in the second Epistle of Saint Peter, though it has been a subject of examination full seventeen hundred years, nothing has hitherto been discovered which is unsuitable, either to the apostle or to the apostolic age. We have no reason therefore to believe that the second Epistle of Saint Peter is spurious, especially as it is difficult to comprehend what motive could have induced a Christian, whether orthodox or heretic, to attempt the fabrication of such an Epistle, and then falsely ascribe it to Saint Peter.1

Various reasons, indeed, have been assigned, why this Epistle was not earlier acknowledged as the writing of Saint Peter. Jerome informs us that the difference of style between this and the former Epistle was in his day the principal cause of its authenticity being disputed; and the same objection has been adopted by Salmasius But this remarkable difference in style and other modern writers. is confined to the second chapter of the second Epistle. No objection, however, can be drawn from this circumstance: for the subject of that chapter is different from the rest of Saint Peter's writings, and nothing is so well known as that different subjects suggest different styles. Further, when a person expresses his own sentiments, he writes in his own proper style, whatever that may be: but when he translates from another, he naturally follows the genius of the original, and adopts the figures and metaphors of the author before him. Saint Peter, when describing the character of some flagitious impostors, feels an indignation which he cannot suppress: it breaks out, therefore, in the bold and animated figures of some antient Hebrew writer, who had left behind him a description of the false prophets of his own, or perhaps of earlier times.2

To these considerations we may add, that, being written a short time before the apostle's martyrdom, and not having been so publicly avowed by him, and clearly known to be his, the scrupulous caution of the church hesitated about admitting it into the second canon, until internal evidence convinced the most competent judges that it was fully entitled to that high distinction. And since this Epistle, having passed through so severe and accurate a scrutiny, was received as genuine by those who were in those early times most capable of deciding, and who have given sufficient evidence of their care and capacity for judging of its authenticity, — and since it has been transmitted to us in every manuscript and antient version

¹ Michaelis, vol. iv. p. 350.

² Such is the opinion of Bishop Sherlock, which has been generally adopted. Tomline, however, deems this conjecture very improbable, and accounts for the difference of style in the second chapter of this Epistle, by supposing that the apostle's pen was guided by a higher degree of inspiration than when writing in a didactic manner, and that he wrote with the animation and energy of the prophetic style; but his lordship does not think that there is any thing, either in phrase or sentiment, which is inconsistent with the acknowledged writings of Saint Peter. Elements of Christian Theology, vol. i. p. 490.

(the Syriac excepted), we have every satisfactory external proof that the second Epistle of Saint Peter is the undoubted production of that holy and zealous apostle. Let us now briefly consider the internal evidence for its authenticity.

1. The writer styles himself Symeon Peter (i. 1. Gr.); from which circumstance we conclude that this Epistle was written by the apostle Should it be objected that the apostle's name was Simon, not Simeon, Dr. Macknight replies, that, though his name was commonly written Simon in Greek, yet its Hebrew form was Simeon; and so it is written in the Old Testament history of Jacob's sons, and so Peter is expressly termed in Acts xv. 14. (Gr.) It has further been objected, that in the first Epistle, which is unquestionably genuine, he has styled himself simply Peter, and not Simon Peter. But it is worthy of observation, that Saint Luke has called this apostle Simon Peter, and that Saint John has given him that name not less than seventeen times in his Gospel,—perhaps (Dr. Macknight thinks) to shew that he was the author of the Epistle which begins with Symeon Peter, a servant and an apostle, &c. The same eminent critic is further of opinion, that though Peter's surname only is mentioned in the inscription of the first letter, because he was sufficiently known by it, yet he might, for the greater dignity, insert his name complete in the second Epistle; because he intended authoritatively to rebuke the false teachers who had already arisen, or might thereafter arise. Since, therefore, Symeon Peter is the same as Simon Peter, no objection can be raised against the authenticity of this Epistle on account of the name; neither does it afford any countenance to the opinion of Grotius, that this Epistle was written by Simeon bishop of Jerusalem, who succeeded James the Lord's brother, - an opinion that is not only destitute of all authority from antiquity, but is also inconsistent with the whole tenor of the Epistle itself.

2. There are several incidental allusions to particular circumstances in this Epistle, which answer to no other person but Peter. writer of it testifies that he must shortly put off his tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus had shewn him. (2 Pet. i. 14.) Now Christ foretold or shewed this to none of his apostles besides Peter. (John xxi. 19.) Again, the writer of this Epistle was with Christ upon the mount at his transfiguration, beheld his majesty, and heard the voice of the Father, from heaven, when he was with Christ on the holy mount. (2 Pet. i. 16 -18.) Now there were only three of Christ's apostles permitted to witness this transfiguration (Matt. xvii. 1, 2.), viz. Peter, James, and The Epistle in question, therefore, must be written by one of them, and consequently must be of apostolical authority; but as it never was ascribed to James or John, nor is there any reason for attributing it to them, it follows that this Epistle is the production of Peter. - Once more, the author of it calls this his second Epistle (iii. 1.), and intimates that he wrote both his letters to the same persons, viz. the believing Hebrews. Compare 1 Pet. i. 1. 2 Pet. i. 1. with 2 Pet. iii. 1, 2. Consequently, as the authenticity of the first Epistle was never disputed, the second was unquestionably written by the same person, viz. Peter.

3. Whoever wrote this Epistle calls Paul his beloved brother (iii. 15, 16.), commends him, and approves the authority of his Epistles, which

none but an apostle could venture to affirm.

4. A holy and apostolical spirit breathes throughout the whole of

this Epistle; in which we find predictions of things to come, and admonitions against false teachers and apostasy, together with exhortations to a godly life, and condemnations of sin, delivered with an earnestness and feeling which shew the author to have been incapable of imposing a forged writing upon the world; and that his sole design in this Epistle was to promote the interests of truth and virtue in the world.

5. Lastly, the style is the same in both Epistles. The sentences in the second Epistle are seldom fluent and well rounded, but they have the same extension as those in the first. There are also repetitions of the same words, and allusions to the same events. Thus the word avaspoon, conversation or behaviour, which is so peculiar to the first Epistle², likewise occurs in the second³, though less frequently than in the former. So the deluge, which is not a common subject in the apostolical Epistles, is mentioned in 1 Pet. iii. 20., and also in 2 Pet. ii. 5.; and in both places the circumstance is noted, that eight persons only were saved, though in neither place does the subject require that the number should be particularly specified. Michaelis observes, that Peter was not the only apostle who knew how many persons were saved in the ark; but he only, who by habit had acquired a familiarity with the subject, would ascertain the precise number, where his argument did not depend upon it.

The result of all these evidences, both external and internal, is, that the second Epistle of Peter is unquestionably the production of that apostle, and claims to be received and studied with the same devout care and attention as the rest of the inspired writings of the New Testament.

II. That Peter was old and near his death, when he wrote this Epistle, is evident from ch. i. 14.; and that it was written soon after the first Epistle, appears from the apology he makes (i. 13. 15.) for writing this second Epistle to the Hebrew Christians. Dr. Lardner thinks it not unlikely that, soon after the apostle had sent away Silvanus with his first letter to the Christians in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia Minor, and Bithynia, some persons came from those countries to Rome (whither there was a frequent and general resort from all parts), who brought him information concerning the state of religion among them. These accounts induced him to write a second time, most probably at the beginning of A. D. 65, in order to establish in the faith the Christians among whom he had laboured.

III. The scope of this Epistle is to confirm the doctrines and instructions delivered in the former; to establish the Hebrew Christians in the truth and profession of the Gospel; to caution them against false teachers, whose tenets and practices he largely describes; and to warn them to disregard those profane scoffers, who made or should make a mock of Christ's coming to judgment; which having asserted and described, he exhorts them to prepare for that event by a holy and unblameable conversation. The Epistle consists of three parts; viz.

3 2 Pet. ii. 7. iii. 11.

¹ See the observations on Saint Peter's style, pp. 421, 422. supra.

² See 1 Pet. i. 15. 18. ii. 12. iii. 1, 2. 16.

PART I. The Introduction. (i. 1, 2.)

PART II. Having stated the blessings to which God had called them,

the apostle,

Sect. 1. Exhorts the Christians, who had received these precious gifts, to endeavour to improve in the most substantial graces and virtues. (i. 3-11.)

SECT. 2. To this he incites them.

i. From the firmness of true teachers. (i. 12-21.)

ii. From the wickedness of false teachers, whose tenets and practices he exposes, and predicts the divine judgments against them. (ii.)

Sect. 3. He guards them against scoffers and impostors, who, he foretels, would ridicule their expectation of Christ's coming.

i. By confuting their false assertions. (iii. 1-7.)

ii. By shewing the reason why that great day was delayed: and describing its circumstances and consequences, adding suitable exhortations and encouragements to diligence and holiness. (iii. 8—14.)

Part III. The Conclusion, in which the apostle,

SECT. 1. Declares the agreement of his doctrine with that of Saint Paul. (iii. 15, 16.)

SECT. 2 And repeats the sum of the Epistle. (iii. 17, 18.)

On account of the similarity of style and subject between the second chapter of this Epistle and that of Jude, Dr. Benson and Michaelis place the latter immediately after the second Epistle of Peter. ¹

SECTION V.

ON THE FIRST GENERAL EPISTLE OF JOHN.

- Genuineness and canonical authority. II. Date. III. Of the persons to whom this Epistle was written. IV. Its occasion and scope. Account of the false teachers whose principles are refuted by the apostle. V. Synopsis of its contents. VI. The question concerning the authenticity of the disputed clause in 1 John, v. 7, 8. considered.
- I. ALTHOUGH no name is prefixed to this book, its authenticity as a genuine production of the apostle John is unquestionable. It was almost universally received as his composition in the eastern and western churches, and appears to be alluded to by Hermas.² It is distinctly cited by Polycarp ³, and in the Epistle of the churches of Vienne and Lyons ⁴, and is declared to be genuine by Papias ⁵,

Pritii Introd. ad Lect. Nov. Test. pp. 90—99. Moldenhawer, Introd. ad Libros Biblicos, pp. 352—355. Heidegger, Enchirid. Bibl. pp. 624—623. Benson on the Catholic Epistles, pp. 321—329. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 562—583.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 414—425. Macknight's Preface to 2 Peter. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 346—363.

² Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 61.; 4to. vol. i. p. 311.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 99.; 4to. vol. i. p. 332.

<sup>Ibid, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 152.; 4to. vol. i. p. 362.
Ibid, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 108, 109. 113.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 337. 340.</sup>

Irenæus 1, Clement of Alexandria 2, Tertullian 3, Origen 4, Cyprian, Eusebius, Athanasius, and all subsequent ecclesiastical writers.⁵ A still more decisive testimony is the fact that it is found in the Syriac version of the New Testament, executed at the close of the first or very early in the second century, and which contains only those books of the New Testament, respecting whose authenticity no doubts were ever entertained. But, besides this external proof, we have the strongest internal evidence that this Epistle was written by the apostle John, in the very close analogy of its sentiments and expressions to those of his Gospel. 6 There is also a remarkable peculiarity in the style of this apostle, and particularly in this Epistle. His sentences, considered separately, are exceedingly clear and intelligible; but, when we search for their connexion, we frequently meet with greater difficulties than we experience even in the Epistles of Saint Paul. Artless simplicity and benevolence, blended with singular modesty and candour, together with a wonderful sublimity of sentiment, are the characteristics of this Epistle; in which Saint John appears to have delivered his conceptions as they arose in his mind, and in the form of aphorisms, in order that they might produce the greater effect. In his Gospel John does not content himself with simply affirming or denying a thing, but denies its contrary to strengthen his affirmation; and in like manner, to strengthen his denial of a thing, he affirms its contrary. See John i. 20. iii. 36. v. 24. vi. 22. The same manner of expressing things strongly occurs in this Epistle. See ii. 4. 27. and iv. 2, 3. In his Gospel also, Saint John frequently uses the pronoun or ούτος, αύτη, τουτο, this, in order to express things emphatically. See i. 19. iii. 19. vi. 29. 40. 50. and xvii. 3. In the Epistle the same emphatical mode of expression obtains. Compare i. 5. ii. 25. iii. 23. v. 3, 4. 6. and 14.7

II. With regard to the date of this Epistle, there is a considerable diversity of opinion. Drs. Benson, Hales, and others, place it in the year 68; Bishop Tomline in 69; Lampe, after the first Jewish war, and before the apostle's exile in Patmos; Dr. Lardner, A. D. 80, or even later; Mill and Le Clerc, in A. D. 91 or 92; Beausobre, L'Enfant, and Du Pin, at the end of the first century; and Grotius, Hammond, Whitby, Michaelis, and Macknight, place it before the destruction of Jerusalem, but without specifying the precise year. The most probable of these various opinions is that which assigns an early date to this Epistle, viz. before the destruction of Jerusalem and the subversion of the Jewish polity.

^{1.} In the first place, the expression in ii. 18. It is the last hour, is more

¹ Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 168.; 4to. vol. i. p. 370. ² Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 227.; 4to. vol. i. p. 403.

³ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 275.; 4to. vol. i. p. 429.

<sup>Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 275.; 4to. vol. i. p. 726.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 481.; 4to. vol. ii. p. 540.
Ibid. 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 584, 585.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 525, 526.
See several instances of this analogy, supra, Vol. I. p. 108. note.
Lampe, Commentarius in Evangélium Johannis, tom. i. Prolegomena, p. 104. Macknight's Preface to 1 John, sect. 2. Langii Hermeneutica Sacra, pars ii. De Instalement Existedement Libeanis, pp. 167-175.</sup> terpretatione Epistolarum Johannis, pp. 167-175.

applicable to the last hour or time of the duration of the Jewish state than to any later period, especially as the apostle adds - And as ye have heard that Antichrist is coming, even so now there have been many Antichrists; whence we know that it is the last hour: in which passage the apostle evidently alludes to our Lord's prediction concerning the springing up of false Christs, false teachers, and false prophets, before the destruction of Jerusalem. (Matt. xxiv. 5-25.) Some critics, however, contend that the "last time" may allude, not to the destruction of that city, but to the close of the apostolic age. But Michaelis confirms the propriety of this argument for the early date of this Epistle, by observing that Saint John's Gospel was opposed to heretics, who maintained the same opinions as are opposed in this Epistle: which tenets he has confuted by argument in his Gospel, whereas in the Epistle he expresses only his disapprobation. Michaelis therefore concludes, that the Epistle was written before the Gospel; because if Saint John had already given a complete confutation when he wrote this Epistle, he would have thought it unnecessary to have again declared the falsehood of such opinions.

2. Secondly, The expression (ii. 13, 14.), Ye have known him from the beginning, applies better to the disciples, immediately before Jerusalem was destroyed, than to the few who might have been alive at the late date which some critics assign to this Epistle. In the verses just cited, the fathers or elders are twice distinguished from the "young men" and the "children," by this circumstance, that they had seen him during his ministry, or after his resurrection. Thirty-five years after our Lord's resurrection and ascension, when Jerusalem was destroyed, many such persons might have been alive; whereas in 98, or even in 92, there could

not have been many persons alive of that description.

To these two arguments for the early date of Saint John's first Epistle, Dr. Hales has added the three following, which have not been noticed by any other biblical critic.

1. As the other apostles, James, Jude, Paul, and Peter, had written Catholic Epistles to the Hebrew Christians especially; it is likely, that one of the principal "pillars of the church," the greatest surety of the mother church, the most highly gifted and illuminated of all the apostles of the circumcision, and the beloved disciple, would not be deficient

likewise in this labour of love.

2. Nothing could tend so strongly to establish the faith of the early Jewish converts as the remarkable circumstances of our Lord's crucifixion, exhibiting the accomplishment of the antient types and prophecies of the Old Testament respecting Christ's passion, or sufferings in the flesh. These John alone could record, as he was the only eye-witness of that last solemn scene among the apostles. To these, therefore, he alludes in the exordium as well as to the circumstances of our Lord's appearances after the resurrection; and to these he again recalls their attention in that remarkable reference to "the water" at his baptism, to "the water and blood" at his passion, and to the dismissal of "his spirit," when he commended it to His Father, and expired. (v. 5—9.)

3. The parallel testimony in the Gospel (John xix. 35—37.) bears witness also to the priority of the Epistle, in the expression, "He that saw hath testified" (μεμαρτυρηκε), intimating that he had delivered this testimony to the world already; for if now, for the first time, it should rather be expressed by the present tense, μαρτυρει, "testifieth." And this is strongly confirmed by the apostle's same expression, after giving his evidence in the Epistle, "this is the testimony of God, which He hath

testified (μεμαρτυρηκε) concerning his Son" (ver. 9.), referring to the past

transaction, as fulfilling prophecy.1

We conclude, therefore, that Saint John wrote his first Epistle in 68, or at the latest in 69; though it is impossible to ascertain from what place he sent it, whether from Patmos, as Grotius supposes, or from some city in Judæa, as Dr. Macknight supposes, or at Ephesus, as Irenæus and Eusebius relate from antient tradition,

which has been generally received.

III. It is still more difficult to decide concerning the persons to whom this Epistle was written. Augustine, Cassiodorus, and the venerable Bede, called it the Epistle of Saint John to the Parthians, because the apostle is reported to have preached the Gospel to that people; but this opinion is entirely unsupported by the evidence of Dr. Benson thinks that the Epistle was addressed to the Jewish Christians in Judæa and Galilee. But the most probable opinion is that of Œcumenius, Lampe, Dupin, Lardner, Michaelis, Macknight, Bishop Tomline, and others, who think it was written for the use of Christians of every denomination and of every country. For, 1. It has always been called a catholic or general Epistle; -2. It does not contain any words of limitation that can restrict it to a particular people; - 3. The admonition in 1 John ii. 15. would be unnecessary to believers in Judæa, A. D. 68, after the war had commenced with the Romans; it is rather suited to people in easy circumstances, and who were in danger of being ensnared by the allurements of prosperity; -4. Lastly, the concluding exhortation to believers to "keep themselves from idols" is in no respect suitable to believers in Judæa, but is much more likely to be addressed to Christians living in other parts of the world. where idolatry prevailed.

IV. This book is usually entitled The General Epistle of Saint "But in the composition of it, narrowly inspected, nothing is to be found in the epistolary form. It is not inscribed either to any individual, like Saint Paul's to Timothy and Titus, or the second of the two which follow it, 'to the well-beloved Gaius' -nor to any particular church, like Saint Paul's to the churches of Rome, Corinth, Ephesus, and others - nor to the faithful of any particular region, like Saint Peter's first Epistle ' to the strangers scattered throughout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia'-nor to any principal branch of the Christian church, like Saint Paul's to the Hebrews - nor to the Christian church in general, like the second of Saint Peter's 'to them that had obtained like precious faith with him,' and like Saint Jude's 'to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ. and called.' It bears no such inscription; it begins without salutation, and ends without benediction. It is true, the writer sometimes speaks, but without naming himself in the first person - and

¹ Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 587—589.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 426—428. Lampe, tom. i. p. 106. Pritius, p. 106. Benson's Paraphrase on the Catholic Epistles, pp. 505—510. Macknight's Preface to 1 John, sect. 4.

addresses his reader without naming him in the second. But this colloquial style is very common in all writings of a plain familiar cast: instances of it occur in Saint John's Gospel; and it is by no means a distinguishing character of epistolary composition. It should seem that this book hath for no other reason acquired the title of an epistle, but that in the first formation of the canon of the New Testament it was put into the same volume with the didactic writings of the apostles, which, with this single exception, are all in the epistolary form. It is indeed a didactic discourse upon the principles of Christianity, both in doctrine and practice: and whether we consider the sublimity of its opening with the fundamental topics of God's perfections, man's depravity, and Christ's propitiation — the perspicuity with which it propounds the deepest mysteries of our holy faith, and the evidence of the proof which it brings to confirm them; whether we consider the sanctity of its precepts, and the energy of argument with which they are persuaded and enforced - the dignified simplicity of language in which both doctrine and precept are delivered; whether we regard the importance of the matter, the propriety of the style, or the general spirit of ardent piety and warm benevolence, united with a fervid zeal, which breathes throughout the whole composition - we shall find it in every respect worthy of the holy author to whom the constant tradition of the church ascribes it, the disciple whom Jesus loved." 1

The design of this treatise is,

First, To refute, and to guard the Christians to whom he wrote against, erroneous and licentious tenets, principles, and practices; such as the denial of the real deity and proper humanity of Christ ², of the reality and efficacy of his sufferings and death as an atoning sacrifice, and the assertion, that believers being saved by grace, were not required to obey the commandments of God. These principles began to appear in the church of Christ even in the apostolic age, and were afterwards maintained by the Cerinthians, and other heretics who sprang up at the close of the first and in the second century of the Christian æra. ³

Secondly, To stir up all who profess to know God, to have communion with him, and to believe in him, that they walk in the light and not in darkness (i. 5—7.), that is, in holiness and not in sin; that they walk as Christ walked (ii. 6.); and that they keep the commandments, and especially abound in sincere brotherly love towards each other. (ii. 4. 9—11. iii. 10—24. iv. 20, 21. v. 1—3.) This rational and Christian spirit, the apostle enforces, upon the best principles, and with the strongest arguments, derived from the love of God and of Christ; shewing the utter insufficiency of faith, and

¹ Bishop Horsley's Sermons, pp. 144, 145. 2d edit.

² The late Dr. Randolph has admirably illustrated those parts of the present Epistle which assert the deity of Christ, in his Prælectio xiii. vol. ii. pp. 512—523. of his View of our Saviour's Ministry.

³ For an ample account of the tenets of the Cerinthians, see pp. 331-335. of the present volume.

the mere external profession of religion, without the accompanying

evidence of a holy life and conduct.

Thirdly, To help forward and to provoke real Christians to communion with God and the Lord Jesus Christ (i. 3, 4.), to constancy in the true faith, against all that seduced them (ii. 24-28.; to purity and holiness of life (ii. 1. iii. 3—13.), and that those who believe on the name of the Son of God, may know that they have

eternal life. (v. 13.) V. Heidegger, Van Til, Pritius, Moldenhawer, Langius, and other analysts of Scripture, have each suggested different tabular synopses of this Epistle, with a view to illustrate its divisions and to shew the bearings of the apostle's arguments. Extreme prolixity and extreme brevity characterise their respective schemes. following synopsis, however, it is hoped, will be found to shew the leading divisions of the Epistle or treatise with sufficient perspicuity It consists of six sections, besides the conclusion, and conciseness. which is a recapitulation of the whole.

SECT. 1. asserts the true divinity and humanity of Christ, in opposition to the false teachers, and urges the union of faith and holiness of life as absolutely necessary to enable Christians to enjoy communion with

God. (i. 1—7.)

Sect. 2. shews that all have sinned, and explains the doctrine of Christ's propitiation. (i. 8—10. ii. 1, 2.) Whence the apostle takes occasion to illustrate the marks of true faith, viz. Obeying his commandments, and sincere love of the brethren; and shews that the love of the world is inconsistent with the love of God, (ii. 3—17.)

Sect. 3. asserts Jesus to be the same person with Christ, in opposition

to the false teachers who denied it. (ii. 18-29.)

SECT. 4. On the privileges of true believers, and their consequent happiness and duties, and the marks by which they are known to be " the sons of God." (iii.)

Sect. 5. contains criteria by which to distinguish Antichrist and false

Christians, with an exhortation to brotherly love. (iv.)

§ i. A mark to know one sort of Antichrist, — the not confessing that Christ came in the flesh. (iv. 1-3.)

§ ii. Criteria for distinguishing false Christians, viz.

(1) Love of the world. (4—6.) (2) Want of brotherly love. (7—12.)

(3) Denying Christ to be the true Son of God. (13-15.) § iii. A recommendation of brotherly love, from the consideration of the love of God in giving his Son for sinners. (16-21.)

Sect. 6. shews the connexion between faith in Christ, regeneration, love to God and his children, obedience to his commandments, and victory over the world; and that Jesus Christ is truly the Son of God, able to save us, and to hear the prayers we make for ourselves and others. (v. 1—16.)

The conclusion, which is a summary of the preceding treatise, shews that a sinful life is inconsistent with true Christianity; asserts the divinity of Christ; and cautions believers against idolatry. (v. 17—21.)

The preceding is an outline of this admirable Epistle; which being designed to promote right principles of doctrine and practical piety in conduct, abounds, more than any book of the New Testament, with criteria by which Christians may soberly examine themselves whether they be in the faith. (2 Cor. xiii. 5.) As a help to the devout reader in this important duty, we have selected and arranged these criteria under the following heads:

- I. EVIDENCES OR SIGNS OF GOD'S LOVE TO US.
- 1. Christ's being sent to die for us, that we might live by him.—
 Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us (iii. 16.)
 In this was manifested the love of God towards us, because that God sent his only begotten Son into the world, that we might live through him. Herein is love, not that we loved God, but that God loved us, and sent his Son to be the propitation for our sins. He is the propitation for our sins, and not for ours only, but also for the sins of the whole world. (iv. 9, 10. ii. 2.; compare also the Gospel of John iii. 16.)
- 2. Adoption. Behold what manner of love, the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the Sons of God. (iii. 1.)
- II. EVIDENCES OR SIGNS OF OUR ADOPTION, SONSHIP, AND REGENERATION.
- 1. That we are not acknowledged by the world. Therefore the world knoweth us not, because it knew him not. (iii. 1.)
- 2. True belief that Jesus is the Christ or Messiah.—Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ, is born (rather hath been born) of God. v. i. compared with the Gospel of John i. 12, 13.
- 3. The not committing or practising of sin.— He that committeth sin, (that is habitually) is of the devil: for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose was the Son of God manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born (hath been begotten) of God, doth not (habitually) commit sin; for his seed (i. e. either the word of God, the incorruptible seed by which we are regenerated (1 Pet. i. 25.) or that principle of faith which is wrought by God in the hearts of believers) remaineth in him: and he cannot (habitually) sin, because he is (hath been) born of God. (iii. 9, 10.) We know that whosoever is (hath been) born of God sinneth not (habitually); but he that is begotten of God keepeth (guardeth) himself, and the wicked one toucheth him not, rather, does not lay hold on him, so as to enslave him. (v. 18.)
- 4. Victory over false teachers and their seductions.—Believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them. (iv. 1, 4.)
- 5. Victory over the world, by faith. Whatsoever is born of God, overcometh the world; and this is the victory that overcometh the world, even our faith. Who is he that overcometh the world, but he that believeth that Jesus is the Son of God? (v. 4, 5.)
- 6. The practice of righteousness.— If ye know that He (i. e. God) is righteous, ye know that every one that doeth (or worketh) righteousness, is (hath been) born of him. (ii. 29.) In this the children of God are manifest and the children of the devil. Whosoever doeth (worketh) not righteousness, is not of God. (iii. 10.)
- 7. True love of the brethren.—(He is not of God) that loveth not his brother. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death. (iii. 10. 14.) Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God; and every one that loveth is (hath been) born of God, and knoweth God. (iv. 7.)
- 8. A good hope that we shall be made like unto Christ in his glorious appearing at the end of the world. It doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that when he shall appear, we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is. (iii. 2.)
- 9. In this hope of glory, purifying ourselves from every sin.— Every man that hath this hope purifieth himself, even as He (i. e. Christ) is pure. (iii. 3.)

¹ The apostle, it is worthy of remark, does not say hath purified but purifieth himself; in order to shew, that it is the constant study of a real Christian to purify himself from the

- III. EVIDENCES OR SIGNS THAT WE ARE OF THE TRUTH, OR REAL CHRISTIANS.
- 1. The testimony of an upright heart or conscience, concerning our real and true love of the brethren. My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him: for if our hearts condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. Beloved, if our hearts condemn us not, then have we confidence towards God. (iii. 18—21.)
- 2. Continuance in the truth, together with the faithful.—They went out from us, but they were not of us: for if they had been of us, they would no doubt have continued with us: but they went out, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. But the anointing which ye have received of him, abideth in you; and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. (ii. 19.27.)
- IV. EVIDENCES OR SIGNS OF OUR TRUE KNOWLEDGE OF GOD AND OF JESUS CHRIST, AND OF OUR LOVE OF GOD AND OF CHRIST.
- 1. A real, sincere, and cheerful keeping of his commandments. —
 Hereby do we know him, if we keep his commandments. For this is the love
 of God, that we keep his commandments, and his commandments are not grievous.
 He that saith "I know him," and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the
 truth is not in him. But, whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God
 perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. (ii. 3. v. 3. ii. 4, 5.)

2. Not sinning, or a denial of sin. - Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not;

whosoever sinneth hath not seen him, neither known him. (iii. 6.)

3. Mutual brotherly love.—Beloved, let us love one another, for love is of God: and every one that loveth is (hath been) born of God, and knoweth God. He that loveth not, knoweth not God: for God is love. (iv. 7, 8.)

4. Our love to God, as the effect of His love to us. — We love him because

He first loved us. (iv. 19.)

5. The casting out of base servile fear. — There is no fear in love: but perfect love casteth out fear, because fear hath torment. He that feareth is not made

perfect in love. (iv. 18.)

6. Not loving the world or the things of the world, inordinately or excessively.—Love not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is

not of the Father, but is of the world. (ii, 15, 16.)

- 7. Our true love of God's children, for His sake who made them so, evinced by assisting them in their necessities.—Whosoever believeth that Jesus is the Christ is (hath been) born of God: and every one that loveth him that begat, loveth him also that is begotten of him. (v. 1.) Beloved, if God so loved us, we ought also to love one another. If we love one another, God dwelleth in us, and his love is perfected in us. If any man say, "I love God,' and hateth his brother, he is a liar: for he that loveth not his brother, whom he hath seen, how can he love God, whom he hath not seen? (iv. 11, 12. 20, 21.) Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? (iii. 17.)
- V. EVIDENCES OR SIGNS OF OUR COMMUNION WITH GOD AND WITH JESUS CHRIST.
- 1. The Holy Spirit of God is given to us, in his ordinary influences.—
 Hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. (iii. 24.)
 Hereby we know that we dwell in him and he in us, because he hath given us of his Spirit. (iv. 13.)

lusts of the flesh and from every sin, because in this life no one can attain to perfect purity. This text therefore condemns all those, who imagine that they are able to live without sin. (Macknight on 1 John iii. 3.) Dr. South has an admirable discourse on this passage of Saint John. Sermons, vol. vi. serm. xii. pp. 441—480.

2. A true confession, that Christ is God, and continuance in that faith.—
Whosoever shall confess that Jesus Christ is the Son of God, God dwelleth in him.
and he in God. (iv. 15.) If that which ye have heard from the beginning shall remain in you, ye shall continue in [the fellowship of] the Son and of the Father.
(ii. 24, compared with i. 5.)

3. The not doing or practising of sin. — Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not (doth not commit sin habitually). He that committeth sin is of the devil. (iii. 6. 8.)

4. Unfeigned love to God, and dwelling therein. — God is love: and he that dwelleth in love, dwelleth in God, and God in him. (iv. 16.) That is, he partaketh of the nature of God, and God is present with him by his grace and love.

5. Walking in the light (practising holiness, after the example of Christ), and not in darkness, or practising wickedness.—God is light, and in Him is no darkness at all. If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: But if we walk in the light as He is in the light, we have fellowship one with another; and the blood of Jesus Christ cleanseth us from all sin. (i. 5—7.) He that saith he abideth in him, ought himself also to walk even as he walked. (ii. 6.)

6. Keeping his words and commandments.—Hereby (by obeying his word and commandments) know we, that we are in him. (ii. 5.) And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as He gave us commandment. And he that keepeth His command-

ments dwelleth in Him, and He in him. (iii. 23, 24.)

The style of this Epistle is pure, clear, and flowing; and an authoritative yet affectionate spirit pervades the whole, except in those passages where the apostle exposes and reprehends hypocrites and false teachers, whose dangerous practices and tenets he exposes in such a faithful, plain, and even authoritative manner, as may serve to illustrate the reason why our Saviour gave him, together with his brother James, the appellation of *Boanerges*, or sons of thunder. (Mark iii. 17.)

VI. Before we conclude this section, it may be proper to notice the controversy respecting the clause in 1 John v. 7, 8. concerning the Heavenly Witnesses, which has for nearly four centuries divided the opinions of learned men, and which is even yet undecided, though the majority of biblical critics now abandon it as spurious. As the limits assigned to this discussion are necessarily confined, we shall briefly state the evidence for and against its genuineness, and shall refer to those authors who have treated the question at large.

In the *Textus Receptus*, or received Greek Text of the New Testament, the seventh and eighth verses of the fifth chapter of this Epistle

are as follows:

'Οτιτgεις εισιν οί μαρτυgουντες [εν τω ουgανω ό Πατης, ό Λογος, και το άγιον Πνευμα και ούτοι οί τρεις έν εισι. Και τρεις εισιν οί μαρτυgουντες εν τη γη] το πνευμα, και το ύδως, και το αίμα και οί τρεις εις το έν εισι.

In the Vulgate Latin, and our authorised English version, they

run thus:

Quoniam tres sunt qui testimonium dant [in cælo, Pater, Verbum, et Spiritus Sanctus: et hi tres unum sunt. Et tres sunt qui tes-

For there are three that bear record [in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these three are one. And there

timonium dant in terra:] spiritus, et aqua, et sanguis: et hi tres in unum sunt.

are three that bear witness in earth,] the spirit, and the water, and the blood, and these three agree in one.

The disputed passage is included between the brackets.

The decision of the controversy depends partly upon the Greek manuscripts, partly upon the antient versions, and partly upon the quotations which occur in the writings of the antient fathers.

AGAINST THE GENUINENESS OF THE CONTROVERTED PASSAGE, IT IS URGED,

1. That this clause is not to be found in a single Greek manuscript written before the sixteenth century.

Of all the manuscripts hitherto discovered and collated which contain this Epistle, amounting to one hundred and fifty-one 1, if we deduct several that are either mutilated or imperfect in this place, it will be found that three only have the text, and two of these are of no authority, viz. 1. The Codex Guelpherbytanus, which is evidently a manuscript of the seventeenth century, for it contains the Latin translation of Beza, written by the same hand, and consequently is of no use whatever in sacred criticism. 2. The Codex Ravianus or Berolinensis, which is obviously a forgery; it is for the most part only a transcript of the Greek text in the Complutensian Polyglott, printed in 1514, with some various readings from Stephens's third edition; and the remainder (from Mark v. 20. to the end of Saint John's Gospel, and Rom. i.—vi. and xiii.—xvi.) is a copy of the same edition, with some various readings taken partly from Stephens's margin, and partly from the Complutensian Polyglott. 2 3. The Codex Britannicus, as it was called by Erasmus, now better known by the appellation of the Codex Montfortii, Montfortianus, or Dublinensis, which is preserved in Trinity College Library, Dublin. fac-simile of it is annexed 3: it may be said to be the only genuine manuscript containing the disputed text. Dr. A. Clarke assigns it to the fourteenth, or even to the thirteenth century (which latter date is adopted by Bishop Burgess); but as there is reason to believe, that in the thirteenth century the seventh verse was extant in a great majority of the copies of the Latin Vulgate, a Greek manuscript of that age may easily have been interpolated from those copies. Michaelis refers the Codex Montfortianus to the sixteenth century; and Bishop Marsh, after Griesbach, to the fifteenth or sixteenth century. The close of the fifteenth century, we have seen⁴, is the most probable date. Conceding,

² See this proved in Griesbach's Symbolæ Criticæ, pars i. p. clxxxi. and especially in Pappelbaum's Codicis Manuscripti Raviani Examen, 8vo. Berlin, 1796. Bishop Marsh has given a very valuable extract from Pappelbaum's treatise, with remarks, in the Appen-

4 See a description of this manuscript in Vol. II. pp. 107-109.

¹ In this number are now, for the first time, included five manuscripts in the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth, numbered 1181-1185, which were brought from the Greek islands by the late professor Carlyle. (See an account of them in Vol. II. pp. 104, 105.) The information, that the disputed clause does not exist in these MSS., was communicated to the author, with equal promptitude and kindness, by the Rev. Dr. D'Oyly, Manuscript-Librarian to his Grace the Archbishop of Canterbury.

dix to his letters to Mr. Archdeacon Travis, pp. 241—252.

3 Our engraving is copied (by permission) from the fac-simile prefixed to the Rev. Dr. A. Clarke's Concise View of the Succession of Sacred Literature, 12mo. London, 1807. This fac-simile was traced by the accurate hand of the late Rev. Dr. Barrett, senior fellow of Trinity College; by whom Dr. Clarke's engraving was collated with the original manuscript, so as to represent it with the utmost fidelity.

FAC SIMILES,

of 1 John, V. 7, 8.& 9.

from the Codex Montfortii in Trinity College, Dublin.

οίι. τρεισμούν οι μαρτί ρουν εν τω ουτοι οι Jas, εν φοι: Και τρες φοιν οι μαρτί εν τη γης πτα, υδωρ, και άνωα, 4 την μαρτί ριαν των φνων λαμβάνομεν, ή μαρτί ρία του θε ν βεων εςίν, οίι άντη εςίν ή μαριϋρία τον θε ου, ότι μεμαρτί ρια του με του του του δυ αντου.

from the Complutensian Polyglott .

(Greak)

Lutin.

*anitres*funt coo coo

'qui'testimonium'dant "m" celo: pater:

verbum; et spiritus sanctus; thi coo

tres vnum suut. Et tres suut qui coo

testimoniuz dant in terra: pipus; kaqua

'em sancus." Si testimonium bomnium

accipiums; testimonium dei coccoo

maius est. ani
boc est testimoniuz co

boci quani e: qui testisteat best de tilio

buo.



however, every advantage that can be claimed for this manuscript by its most strenuous advocates, it is still modern: and the testimony of a single witness, and that of so exceptionable an internal character, can be of no

value in opposition to all other evidence.

But the above assertion, that the disputed clause is not to be found in a single Greek manuscript written before the sixteenth century, must be received with considerable allowance. For the entire number of manuscripts of the New Testament, which are certainly known to have been hitherto collated, either wholly or in part, does not exceed four hundred 1; and these bear but a small proportion to those which have not yet been collated in the several libraries of Europe. There are many manuscripts, in uncial or capital letters, in the different libraries of Italy, which have never been collated. Of the numbers in the Vatican library at Rome, only thirty-four have been collated; and the difficulty of access to the manuscripts there is so great, as to make it almost impossible for a critic to derive at present any advantage from them. It is strictly forbidden not only to copy, but even to collate them. Further, in the Grand-Ducal Library at Florence alone, there are at least a thousand Greek manuscripts of the New Testament, two of which are of the Apocalypse; and of these only twenty-four have been collated. And the Royal Library at Paris has eighty manuscripts of the Greek Testament, either entire or in part, besides sixty-five catenæ or commentaries (having the text of part at least of the New Testament), and fifty-seven Lectionaries, in all amounting to two hundred and two; of which only fortynine have been collated. To which we may add that Blanchini, in the Appendixes to his Evangeliarium Quadruplex, has described many manuscripts which have hitherto been unnoticed in the editions of the Greek Testament.3

Of the hundred and fifty-one collated manuscripts above noticed, only two of the oldest class, viz. the Alexandrian and the Vatican, omit the clause in question4: but such omission may be accounted for, from the history of these manuscripts. Neither of them is older than the fourth, fifth, or sixth century, according to Wetstein, Woide, Griesbach, Michaelis, and his translator Bishop Marsh. They were written, therefore, subsequently to the prevalence of Arianism in the Greek church

² Dr. Hales on Faith in the Holy Trinity, vol. ii. p. 146. In confirmation of the above remark he adds, that, " In the year 1783, the Abbé Spoletti presented a memorial to the Pope, requesting permission to print the whole of the celebrated Codex Vaticanus. He was referred, according to the usual routine, to the inquisition; whose permission was refused under the plea that 'the Codex Vaticanus differed from the Vulgate, and might therefore, if made known to the public, be prejudicial to the interests of the Christian Religion." Ibid, p.147.

3 Bp. Marsh's Michaelis, vol. ii. part ii. p.649.

¹ According to the Catalogue of Professor Beck, in his Monogrammata Hermeneutices Librorum Novi Fæderis (part i. pp. 42-100.), the manuscripts of the New Testament, certainly known to have been collated, amount to three hundred and ninety-four, exclusive of Lectionaria, Euchologia or Prayer-books of the Greek church, and Menologia or Martyrologies. The catalogue of manuscripts, the collations of which are given in Griesbach's edition of the Greek Testament, amounts to three hundred and fifty-five. (Proleg. tom. i. pp. ci.—cxxvi.) Bp. Marsh in his valuable notes to his translation of Michaelis's Introduction (vol.ii. part ii. p.834.) reckons the total number of those described by his author and himself, at four hundred and sixty-nine.

⁴ The Codex Ephremi is mutilated in this place; and the Codex Bezæ D., the Laudian E., and the Coislinian F., do not contain the Catholic epistles. The rest are comparatively modern; none probably older than the ninth century, and many of much later date. See an account of the principal MSS. of the New Testament, supra, Vol. II. Part I. Chap. II. Sect. II. pp.66-110.

for forty years, from the death of Constantine the Great, A. D. 337, to the accession of Theodosius the Great, A. D. 379, during the reigns of Constantine II., Constans, Julian the Apostate, and Valens. And that the Arians then adulterated the received text in some places, is highly probable: we are warranted to infer this, from the charge brought against Athanasius, in the council of Tyre, A. D. 335, that Macarius, one of his clergy, broke into the chancel (δυσιαστηριον) of Ischyras, one of the Arian faction, overturned the holy table, broke the mystical cup, and also burned the holy Bibles. 1 During this entire period, the Arians persecuted the Catholics with the utmost intolerance. In the council of Constantinople, A. D. 336, Athanasius was banished to Gaul; in the council of Alexandria, A. D. 340, Athanasius was censured; and in that of Antioch, A. D. 341, Athanasius was deposed. But soon after, in the council of Sardica, in Illyricum, A. D. 347, Athanasius was vindicated, and the Arians were condemned. A schism then took place between the Greek and Latin churches, the former siding with the Arians, the latter with the Athanasians. And during the remainder of that turbulent period, counter-councils were frequently held, by the partisans of each side, until the council of Antioch, A. D. 363, when the Arian bishops, at length, adopted the Nicene Creed.

From the long enmity and rivalry that subsisted between Eusebius, bishop of Cæsarea, and Athanasius, even from the council of Nice, A. D. 325, we may reasonably infer that there was a difference between the Origenian or Eusebian, and the Athanasian editions; and that the latter was more conformable to the κοινη εκδοσις, or Vulgate Greek edition, which prevailed in the Latin church. If then the Alexandrian and Vatican manuscripts followed the Egyptian (or, according to Mr. Nolan's classification, the Palestine) recension, in preference to the Western, they and their successors, the latter Greek manuscripts, even of the Moscow class, might all want this text; which might have been either casually omitted, or designedly expunged, in their original Egyptian or Palestine ex-

emplars. 2

2. Though the clause in question is contained in the common printed editions of the Greek Testament, it was NOT INSERTED on the authority of any Greek manuscripts: for the editors of the Complutensian Polyglott translated it from Latin into Greek; and from the Complutensian it was transferred to the other editions of the Greek Testament.³

The passage, as extant in the Complutensian Polyglott, is exhibited in the fac-simile of the Greek Text and the Vulgate Latin version, that faces page 436, and which is accurately copied from the exemplar preserved in the Library of Sion College, London, by the courtesy of the Rev. Robert Watts, the present learned librarian. On this fac-simile it is to be observed, 1. That the first five lines, both of the Greek and Latin, are at the top of the opposite page to that on which the other four lines

² Dr. Hales on Faith in the Trinity, vol. ii. p. 139.

¹ Τα ίερα βιβλια κατεκαυσε. Socrat. Hist. Eccl. lib. 1. cap. xxvii. p. 64.

³ The disputed clause is not printed in Erasmus's first and second editions (printed in 1519), nor in those of Aldus, Cephalæus, Colinæus, Macey (in Greek and English); Dr. Harwood (whose edition of the Epistles represents the Clermont manuscript), Mathæi, and Griesbach: and in the editions of Bowyer, Knappe, and Tittmann, it is included between brackets. It may be proper to remark, that Erasmus inserted this clause in his third edition, on the faith of the Codex Britannicus above mentioned, not from any conviction of its genuineness, but, as he says, "to avoid calumny."

are found; and 2. That the alphabetical letters, intermingled with the Greek text, refer to the corresponding words in the Latin text, which is printed in a parallel column in the Complutensian edition, and marked with the same letters, in order to ascertain more easily the corresponding Greek and Latin words. As the size of our plate does not admit of the Greek and Latin texts being disposed in parallel columns, they are ne-

cessarily placed one below the other.

We now proceed to consider the assertion made by Griesbach and other opposers of the controverted clause, that the Complutensian editors translated it from Latin into Greek; and that from their edition it was transferred to the other editions of the Greek Testament. There is strong reason to believe that the Complutensian editors did not translate from Latin copies into the Greek: for the only Latin copy they acknowledged as an authority, was the Vulgate, which they fairly printed in a parallel column, as above noticed, and which in modern type is as follows:

"Quoniam tres sunt qui testimonium dant in celo; Pater, Verbum, et Spiritus Sanctus: et hi tres unum sunt. Et tres sunt qui testimoniu; dant in terra, spūs (spiritus) aqua et sanguis. Si testimonium hominum accipimus, testimonium Dei majus est: quoniam hoc est testimonium Dei, quod majus est, quoniam testificatus est de Filio suo."

But the Greek differs from this, 1. in omitting the proper rendering of hi, viz. obto, instead of which it reads of; and, 2. In mis-rendering unum sunt, εις το έν εισιν. This last variety, in particular, the Complutensian editors could not have derived from the Latin; and therefore they must necessarily have derived from some Greek manuscript, either the Codex Rhodiensis or others, which it is now impossible to trace. If they translated the passage into Greek from the Vulgate, it is strange that they did not mention it in their note on this place in question, which is given in the next paragraph, when so fair an opportunity presented itself to them, while speaking so very pointedly on the doctrine in question; and forming a note for the occasion, which indeed is the only theological note in the whole volume. Further, it is worthy of remark, that, when these editors found an important various reading in any of their Greek manuscripts, they noted it in the margin: two examples of this kind occur in 1 Cor. xiii. 3. and in 1 Cor. xvi. Why then did they take no notice of so important an omission as the text of the three witnesses, if they really had no manuscript in which it was contained? The question however recurs, how are we to account for the omission of the clause sig to by sign in the Complutensian edition? To this it is replied, that the editors themselves have accounted for such omission in the following marginal note, which is literally transcribed from the copy in Sion College Library.

"Sanctus Thomas, in expositione secunde decretalis de suma trinitate et fide catholica, tractans istum passum contra abbatem Joachim, ut tres sunt qui testimonium dant in cœlo, pater, verbum, et spiritus sanctus: dicit ad literam, verba sequentia. Et ad insinuandam unitatem trium personarum subditur, et hii tres unum sunt. Quod quidem dicitur propter essentie unitatem. Sed hoc Joachim perverse trahere volens, ad unitatem charitatis et consensus inducebat consequentem auctoritatem: Nam subditur ibidem, et tres sunt qui testimonium dant in terra s. [i. e. scilicet] spiritus: aqua: et sanguis. Et in quibusdam libris additur; et hii tres unum sunt. Sed hoc in veris exemplaribus non habetur: sed dicitur esse appositum ab hereticis arrianis ad pervertendum intellectum sanum auctoritatis premisse de unitate essentie trium personarum. Hec beatus Thomas ubi supra."

In order to understand this note, it is necessary to add a brief notice

of the controversy to which it relates.

"In the year 1215, Pope Innocent III. held a general council in the Lateran1; in which was condemned a work of the abbot Joachim, who had written against Lombard archbishop of Paris, on the subject of the Trinity. In the acts of this council, which were written originally in Latin2; the two verses, 1 John v. 7, 8., were quoted. These acts were translated into Greek, and sent to the Greek churches, in the hope of promoting a union with the Latin, which was one of the subjects in debate in this Lateran council."3

The Complutensian editors, therefore, deferred too much to the authority of Thomas Aquinas, and the Latin Vulgate, (both omitting the latter clausule in the eighth verse,) against the authority of the Lateran council, and the Latin MSS. referred to in their acts; and against the implied testimony of the translator, that "it existed in the Greek:" from which only the Complutensian editors could have derived the variety, εις το έν εισι, which they improperly transferred to the seventh verse. 4 And as the manuscripts, which were used by the Complutensian editors, have long since been lost, we can at present only rely, for their testimony, on the veracity of the editors themselves; which, at this distance of time, it is impossible to disprove.

3. It is contained in the manuscripts of no other antient version besides the Latin.5

It is wanting in the manuscripts of the Old Syriac version, executed at the beginning of the second, if not in the first century6; and also in those of the Philoxenian Syriac, a version made in the fifth century. It is wanting in the manuscripts of the Coptic, a version in the dialect antiently spoken in Lower Egypt, which is referred to the fifth century; and in those of the Sahidic, a version in the dialect antiently spoken in

2 They are printed in Harduini Acta Conciliorum, tom. vii. pp. 1-78.

5 The expression, "manuscripts of all other versions," is here designedly used: for the disputed clause has been inserted in printed editions of the Syriac and Armenian versions, in opposition to the Syriac and Armenian Manuscripts. See Bp. Marsh's Letters to Archdeacon Travis. Preface, notes 8, 9, 10, 11.

6 We are informed by Dr. Buchanan that it is not to be found in a Peschito or Syriac manuscript which belonged to the Syrian church in India above a thousand years, nor in any copy of the Syriac Scriptures which he had seen. Christ. Researches in Asia, p.118. This manuscript is now in the Public Library at Cambridge.

¹ This great council was attended by the Patriarchs of Constantinople and Jerusalem; and by the proxies of the Patriarchs of Antioch and Alexandria, and by the representatives of the Eastern churches; whose concurrence in these acts, is no mean proof that the authenticity of the seventh verse was allowed by them in the thirteenth century.

³ Marsh's Letters to Travis, p. xv. The words of the acts of this council, in reference to these two verses, are as follows: — Quemadmodum in Canonica Joannis epistola legitur, Qui tres sunt qui testimonium dant in Cælo, Pater Verbum et Spiritus Sanctus: et hi tres unum sunt. Statimque subjungitur, Et tres sunt qui testimonium dant in terra, Spiritus aqua et sanguis: et tres unum sunt. Sicut in codicibus quibusdam, (scil. Latinis) invenitur. In the Greek translation, which is printed in the adjacent column, (both by Harduin, Concilia, tom. vii. p. 18. and by Mansi, Concilia, tom. xxii. p. 984.) these Latin words are thus rendered, όν τροπον εν τη κανονική του Ιωαννού επιστολή αι αγινωσκεται Οτι τρεις εισιν οί μαρτυρουντες εν ουρανω ό πατηρ λογος και πνευμα άγιον· και τουτοι (a mistake for ούτοι) οί τρεις έν εισιν. Ευθυς τε προστιθησι..... Καθως εν τισι κωδηξι εύρισκεται.—" I have here represented this passage," says Bishop Marsh, " exactly as it stands in the Greek Acts; in which there is a chasm between προστώησι and καθως. For as verse 8. already existed in the Greek, the translator thought it unnecessary to produce it." (p. xvi. note 19.)

4 Dr. Hales on the Trinity, vol. ii. p.144.

Upper Egypt, which is considered as having been made in the second century. It is wanting in the manuscripts of the *Ethiopic* version, executed in the fourth century; and in those of the *Armenian* version, which is referred to the end of the fourth or the beginning of the fifth century. It is wanting in all the manuscripts of all the known *Arabic* versions; and it is absent from all the manuscripts of the *Sclavonic* or Old Russian version, executed in the ninth century.

4. Not all the manuscripts, even of the Latin version, contain this clause, which is wanting in the most antient manuscripts of that version.

The Vulgate Latin version is justly valued as an important relic of Christian antiquity, and, generally speaking, as a good and faithful translation; but (as we have shewn in the preceding volume 1), in its passage from the fifth to the fifteenth century, it has undergone many corruptions and interpolations. The passage does not appear in any manuscripts written before the tenth century. (But Bishop Burgess asserts, that in the Library at Verona, there are three manuscripts of the Catholic Epistles written in the eighth century, which have the passage in the text. 2) It is wanting in considerably more than forty of the OLDEST Latin manuscripts 3; in others it occurs only in the margin; and in others it is interlined by a later hand. "At the end of the fourth century, the celebrated Latin Father Augustine, who wrote ten treatises on the first epistle of St. John, in all of which we seek in vain for the seventh verse of the fifth chapter, was induced in his controversy with Maximin to compose a gloss upon the eighth verse. Augustine gives it professedly as a gloss upon the words of the eighth verse, and shews by his own reasoning that the seventh verse did not then exist. 4 The high character of Augustine in the Latin church soon gave celebrity to his gloss; and in a short time it was generally adopted. It appeared indeed under different forms; but it was still the gloss of Augustine, though variously. modified. The gloss having once obtained credit in the Latin church. the possessors of Latin manuscripts began to note it in the margin, by the side of the eighth verse. Hence the oldest of those Latin manuscripts, which have the passage in the margin, have it in a different hand from that of the text. In later manuscripts we find margin and text in the same hand; for transcribers did not venture immediately to move it into the body of the text, though in some manuscripts it is interlined, but interlined by a later hand. After the eighth century the insertion became general. For Latin manuscripts written after that period have generally, though not always, the passage in the body of the text. Further, when the seventh verse made its first appearance in the Latin manuscripts, it appeared in as many different forms, as there were forms

¹ See Vol. II. Part I. pp.199-201.

Vindication of 1 John v. 7. p. xxvi. second edition.
Marsh's Letters to Travis, Preface, p. xi. note.

⁴ Augustine, in his Treatise Contra Maximinum Arianum, lib. ii. cap. 22. (tom. viii. col. 725. ed Benedict.) thus quotes the words of the eighth verse, "Tres sunt testes, spiritus, et aqua, et sanguis; et tres unum sunt." He then makes various remarks on the words, spiritus, aqua, sanguis, and proceeds thus: Si vero ea, quæ his significata sunt velimus inquirere, non absurde occurrit ipsa Trinitas, quæ unus, solus, verus, summus est Deus, Pater et Filius, et Spiritus sanctus, de quibus verissime dici potuit, "Tres sunt testes et tres unum sunt:" ut nomine spiritüs significatum accipiamus Deum Patrem—nomine autem sanguinis Filium—et nomine aquæ Spiritum sanctum. The gloss which Augustine here puts on the eighth verse, very clearly shews, that he knew nothing of the seventh verse, which appears also from the fact that he has never quoted that verse.

to the gloss upon the eighth verse. And though it now precedes the eighth verse, it followed the eighth verse, at its first insertion, as a gloss

would naturally follow the text upon which it was made." 2

Many manuscripts of the Vulgate version, and also the printed text, even that of Pope Clement VIII., have the final clause of the eighth verse, tres unum sunt, which is manifestly a corruption from the homoioteleuton³, TPEISEIS: while others omit that final clause. Some add, in Christo Jesu: some read Filius instead of Verbum; some omit Sanctus; others transpose quoniam and et; and the more antient of those, which have the passage, put the eighth verse before the seventh. This uncertainty and fluctuation is, itself, a most suspicious mark of interpolation. "It is not, therefore," (Bishop Marsh contends,) "a matter of mere conjecture, that the seventh verse originated in a Latin gloss upon the eighth verse: it is an historical fact, supported by evidence which cannot be resisted." 4 But, it is replied by Bishop Burgess, "Simon's account does not accord with this 'historical fact.' He says, that the verse originated not in a Latin, but in a Greek gloss on the eighth verse, — the Greek marginal scholia. 5 Mill was of opinion, that instead of the text originating with the scholia, the scholia were fragments of the lost text. It appears to me," Bishop Burgess adds, "that the scholia, quoted by Simon, were originally scholia on the seventh verse, and that, continuing on the margin after the loss of the seventh verse, they were attached to the eighth verse." 6 In answer to the objection made by Bishop Marsh and other opponents of this verse, founded on the variety of shapes in which it appears, (which, it has been said, is such "as clearly to shew that those translators [transcribers] who thought proper to insert the verse, had no certain reading before them." 7) — Bishop Burgess replies, that "the eighth verse," of whose authenticity these opponents express no doubt, " has a much greater and more extraordinary variety of readings than the seventh. Some Latin manuscripts have tres, some tria. Some have in terra, others omit it. Some manuscripts, instead of sanguis, have caro; others, instead of unum, have in nobis; others, again, in Christo Jesu. Some change the order of the words, and, instead of spiritus, aqua, et sanguis, read aqua, sanguis, et spiritus. In the treatise against Varimadus, instead of spiritus, aqua, et sanguis, we have aqua, sanguis et, CARO; et hitres IN NOBIS sunt. Some retain the last clausule, others omit it. Some place the eighth before the seventh, and others after it. And yet the opponents of the seventh verse bring no charge of forgery or interpolation against the eighth. It is true that the seventh verse is wanting in some of the 'more antient' manuscripts; but it is also true, that in some of the 'most antient' it is found, for instance, in the Vauxcelles Bible," [Alcuin's copy] " of the eighth century, and in three manuscripts" containing the catholic epistles " of the library of Verona, of the same century, in one of which the eighth verse is wanting."8

¹ The various forms, in which the seventh verse made its first appearance in the Latin MSS. may be seen on consulting the notes of Erasmus, Mill, and Sabatier, to 1 John v. 7. Simon, Hist. des Versions, chap. ix. and Porson's 6th Letter.

² Bengelii Appar. Crit. pp. 467. ed. 2da. It is so placed also by Vigilius Tapsensis, who quotes thus. Tres sunt qui testimonium perhibent in terra, aqua, sanguis, et caro; et tres in nobis sunt: et tres sunt qui testimonium perhibent in cœlo Pater, Verbum, et Spiritus sanctus, et hi tres unum sunt. Bishop Marsh's Lectures, Part VI. pp. 19-22.

³ That is, the recurrence of the same word at the end of two contiguous clauses.

⁴ Bishop Marsh's Lectures, Part VI. p. 22. ⁵ Hist. Crit. du Nouv. Test. ch. xviii. p. 204.

⁶ Bp. Burgess's Vindication, p. xii.

⁷ Quarterly Review, vol. xxvi. p. 340. 8 Bp. Burgess's Vindication, pp. 53, 54.

5. The Greek fathers HAVE NEVER quoted the clause, not even in those places where we should most expect it.

This (it is said by the antagonists of the disputed verse) has been ascertained after repeated and most minute examinations of the writings of the Greek fathers, who have frequently cited the preceding verse, as well as that which immediately follows. "The manuscripts which were used by Irenæus and Clement of Alexandria, could not have been written later than the second century. The manuscripts, used by Origen, could not have been written later than the third century. The manuscripts used by the Greek fathers, who attended the Nicene council, could not have been written later than the fourth century. In this manner we may prove that the Greek manuscripts, in every century, were destitute of the passage, until we come to the period when the oldest of our existing manuscripts were written." 1 Now, that the Greek fathers should not avail themselves of so strong and apposite a text in their controversies with the Arians and other sectaries, as an additional confirmation of the doctrine of the Holy Trinity, is utterly inexplicable, on any other supposition than that of its not being in existence. Dr. Hales, indeed, contends, that it was probably quoted by Athanasius and Gregory Nazianzen, in the *fourth* century, in opposition to the assertion of Griesbach2: but his argument is by no means conclusive: for (it is urged by Bishop Marsh,) the first Greek writer, who has quoted the clause in question, is Manuel Calecas. He lived in the fourteenth century, and so great was his attachment to the church of Rome, that he became a Dominican monk, and adopted the tenets of the Latin church concerning the procession of the Holy Spirit, in opposition to those maintained by the Greek church. Calecas is succeeded by Bryennius 3, a writer of the fifteenth century, who also was so attached to the church of Rome, that he quotes 1 John v. 6. not with το πνευμα εστιν ή αληθεια, (the Spirit is truth), but with ὁ Χοιστος εστιν ή αληθεια (CHRIST is truth), which is the reading of the Latin, and omits the final clause of the eighth verse, in opposition likewise to the Greek manuscripts, and in conformity with only modern transcripts of the Vulgate. The next Greek writer, who has cited this clause, is Peter Mogilas, who lived in the seventeenth century, and by the Greeks in general of the present age. Nor should it be forgotten that, when the passage first appeared in Greek, it presented itself under as many different shapes as when it first made its appearance in the Latin, which would scarcely have happened, if it had been derived from the autograph of Saint John. 4 But these objections are obviated by Bishop Burgess, who has shewn, by proofs adduced at considerable length, that the verse in question was quoted or alluded to by the Greek fathers, Clement of Alexandria towards the close of the second century, Dionysius of Alexandria in the third century, Basil, Athanasius the younger, and Diodorus the preceptor of Chrysostom, in the fourth century, Cyril of Alexandria, Maximus and the Greek Scholia in the fifth century, and by Euthymius Zigabenus who lived in the former part

¹ Bishop Marsh's Lectures, Part vi. p.17.

² See Dr. Hales on the Trinity, vol. ii. pp. 184-195.

^{3 &}quot;In the Greek Acts of the Lateran Council, verbum et spiritus sanctus (the word and the Holy Spirit) had been badly translated by λογος και πνευμα άγιον, without an article, because there is none in the Latin; but Calecas and Bryennius, who were native Greeks, and therefore felt this deficiency, wrote ὁ λογος και το πνευμα το άγιον, with an article more than the Complutensian editors and Erasmus inserted." Bishop Marsh's Letters to Travis, p. xvii. note 21.

⁴ Ibid. pp. xvi:-xix.

of the twelfth century. Among these testimonies, the authority of Cyril is the more valuable, because it has usually been alleged against this verse. 1

6. The Protestant Reformers either rejected 1 John v. 7., or at least marked it as doubtful: and though the editors of the English New Testament, during the reigns of Hen. VIII. and Edward VI., uniformly admitted this verse into the text, yet they generally expressed a doubt of its authenticity.

Thus it is wanting in the German translation of the illustrious reformer, Dr. Martin Luther, and in all the editions of it published during his lifetime. The last edition printed under Luther's superintendance, (and which was not quite finished till after his death,) was that of 1546, in the preface to which he requests that no person will make any alterations in it. But this great and good man had not been dead thirty years, when the passage was interpolated in his German translation. The first edition, in which this act of injustice took place, and in which Luther's text at least was corrupted, is that which was printed at Frankfort in 1574. But in the edition of 1583, printed in the same place, and also in several still later Frankfort editions, the passage was again omitted. The oldest Wittenberg edition, which received it, was that of 1596: and in the Wittenberg edition of 1599 it is likewise contained, but is printed in Roman characters. In 1596 it was inserted also in the Low German Bible, printed in that year at Hamburg. In the seventeenth century, if we except the Wittenberg edition of 1607, which remained true to Luther's text, the insertion was general: and since that time it is found in every edition of his German translation of the Scriptures.

Calvin, who retained it, speaks very doubtfully of it. In the Latin version, printed by Stephens in 1544, and ascribed to Leo Juda (who embraced the theological views of Zwingle the reformer of Switzerland), it is dismissed from the text, but retained in the margin: and in Castalio's Latin version, printed at Basil in 1551 and again in 1563, it is in-

cluded between brackets.

Of the English versions, the earliest is that of William Tindal, printed in 1544, and again in 1546. Coverdale's Bible was printed in folio in 1535. Matthew's in 1537, partly from Tindal and partly from Coverdale, and reprinted in 1549 and 1551. Cranmer's Bible was printed in 1539 In 1540 and 1541 two folio editions were published by In 1541 a folio Bible was printed under the inspection of Bishops Tonstal and Heath. In 1549 Taverner's was reprinted. In 1550 a new Testament in octavo, in Latin and English, was printed by Gualtier, for Sir John Cheeke. In 1552 a Testament, in 4to. by Hill. In 1553, a Bible in small quarto, by Grafton. In 1556, an English Bible, in folio, was printed at Rouen; and in 1562 a folio Bible was printed in London, by Harrison.

All these editions contain 1 John v. 7. but not without marks of doubt, either including the verse between parentheses, or printing it in diminutive letters. Thus, in Cranmer's Bible, usually called the Great Bible, on account of its size, in the edition of 1539, it appears in the following

manner.

" This Jesus Christ is he that came by water and bloud, not by water onely, but by water and bloud. And it is the sprete that beareth wytnes, because the sprete is trueth.

¹ Bp. Burgess's Vindication, pp. xxxv.-xlii. 29-43.

(For ther are thre which bear recorde in heaven, the father, the worde, and the wholy goost. And these thre are one) and ther are thre which beare recorde (in erth) the sprete, " &c. 1

On the other hand, there are three old editions which insert the disputed passage without any mark of suspicion; viz. one in 1536, believed to be printed by Gough, from Tindal's version: the New Testament, in 1552, translated by command of Edw. VI.; and the Geneva Bible, in 1557. The English Testaments, printed in 1538 and 1558, are not included in the preceding notices of translations in our language: both of them were translated from the Vulgate, and consequently have the disputed passage.²

But the omission of the clause in question by some of the venerable reformers, is not a conclusive argument against its genuineness. It only shews that they entertained some doubts concerning it, and their fidelity in intimating those doubts. The utmost that can be made of the objection, from such omission, is, that the passage was wanting in the copies of the Greek Testament consulted by them when executing their several translations. And if its absence from their copies can be satisfactorily accounted for (as the preceding and subsequent pages shew that it can), the objection now under consideration necessarily falls to the ground.

FOR THE GENUINENESS OF THE CONTROVERTED CLAUSE, IT IS CONTENDED THAT,

(1. External evidence.)

1. It is found in the Confession of Faith, and also in the Liturgies of the Greek Church.

The Confession of Faith of the Greek Church thus introduces the clause:—God, in his nature, is true and eternal, and the Creator of all things, visible and invisible; such also is the Son and the Holy Spirit. They are also of the same essence among themselves, according to the doctrine of John the Evangelist, who says, "there are three that bear testimony in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one."

In the Liturgies of the Greek Church, among other portions of Scripture, this verse is directed, by the Greek rituals, to be read in its course, in the thirty-fifth week of the year.³

2. It is found in the ORDO ROMANUS, or Primitive Liturgy of the Latin Church, which recites this verse in the offices for Trinity Sunday, and for the octave of Easter, and also in the office for the administration of baptism.⁴

These two testimonies, Dr. Hales imagines, are decisive in favour of the authenticity of the clause. For, surely, when we consider the lasting

In his prologue, Cranmer explains what is meant by the small letters: "Where as often ye shall finde a small lettre in the texte, it signifyeth, that so moche as is in the small lettre doth abounde, and is more in the common translacyon in Latyne, then is founde, either in the Hebrue or the Greke, which wordes and sentences we have added, not only to manifeste the same unto you, but also to satisfie and content those that herebeforetyme hath myssed such sentences in the Bybles and New Testaments before set forth."

² Christian Observer for 1809, vol. viii. p. 210. In this volume the lover of Biblical criticism will find an elaborate and interesting dissertation on the various readings in the principal passages of the New Testament, respecting the doctrine of the Trinity.

³ Dr. Smith's Miscellanea, p. 155. London, 1686.

⁴ Travis's Letters to Gibbon, pp. 61, 62.

schism that prevailed between the Greek and Latin churches, from the time of the Arian and Athanasian controversy, about the Homo-ousian and Homoi-ousian doctrine of the Father and of the Son; and about the procession of the Holy Spirit from the Father and from the Son; which was maintained from both by the Latin church; but contested respecting the latter by the Greek, inasmuch as the procession of the Holy Spirit from the Son, is not expressly asserted in Scripture, though it may fairly be implied 1; we may rest assured that the clergy of the Greek church would never have adopted the clause merely upon the authority of the Latin, if they had not sufficient vouchers for it in their own Greek Verity; and even, perhaps, in the autograph and primary copies of St. John's Epistles, which were probably subsisting in the Church of Ephesus, till the end of the fourth century, at least.2 The two testimonies, on which this learned writer thus forcibly argues, would unquestionably be entitled to great weight, if we were certain that the confession and Liturgies of the Greek church had come down to us, uncorrupted. But there is every reason to believe that the clause in question was interpolated therein, in the fourteenth or fifteenth century, by some of the Greek clergy, who were devoted partizans of the Romish See, when the majority of the common people could not detect the imposition, consequently this argument falls to the ground.

3. It is found in the antient Latin Version, which was current in Africa before the Vulgate Version was made, and also in most manuscripts of Jerome's, or the Vulgate Latin Version.

The antient Version current in Africa, and which is preserved in the writings of the African Fathers, is not only older by many centuries than the most antient copy of the Vulgate Latin Version of the Catholic Epistles now extant, (so that we have in these versions two distinct authorities for the verse,) but is also much more antient than the oldest Greek manuscripts. But it must be admitted, that although most of the manuscripts of the Vulgate Latin Version contain the disputed clause, yet they are the least antient and most incorrect. It must also be recollected, that no version has been so corrupted as the Latin. The Latin transcribers took the most unwarrantable liberties, inserting in one book of the New Testament passages which they took from another, and frequently transferring into the text what they found written in the margin of the manuscript whence they copied. Under these circumstances, Michaelis concludes, every one must immediately suspect that a passage, which is wanting in all the antient Greek manuscripts, and is likewise wanting in many antient copies even of the Latin version, is an interpolation in those Latin manuscripts that contain it. And, in the present instance, the same cause which has procured so many zealous advocates in favour of 1 John v. 7. was the principal cause of its introduction and general reception, viz. the importance of the doctrine which it contains.

² The author of the Chronicon Alexandrinum, in the fourth century, affirms, that the originals of St. John's writings were then preserved at Ephesus. Dr. Hales on the

Trinity, vol. ii. pp. 196, 197.

I That the Holy Ghost proceeds from the Father, we learn from the express authority of Christ, who says, "the Spirit of Truth which proceedeth from the Father." John xv. 26. In the same verse he says: "I will send the Spirit." And St. Paul tells the Galatians, "God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Son into your hearts." Gal. iv. 6. Hence we infer, that the Spirit proceeds from the Son also.

4. It is cited by several Greek Fathers.

The objectors to this verse commonly affirm that it is cited by no Greek Father. Bishop Burgess has shewn the contrary, and that it was quoted by not fewer than eight of them. See p. 443. supra.

5. It is cited by numerous Latin Fathers.

In reply to this argument, it is urged that their authority is inferior to that of the Greek fathers in determining the readings of the Greek manuscripts: for, in writing to the Latin churches, they usually refer to their own version of the Scriptures, and, like our divines, must be understood to quote the established translation, unless they give notice of the contrary: now, if the Latin fathers were unexceptionable witnesses, and if they had quoted in express terms the whole of the controverted passage, their quotations would prove nothing more than that the passage stood in their manuscripts of the Latin version, and consequently that the Latin version contained it in a very early age; but their evi-

dence, it is asserted, is very unsatisfactory.

As the Western Church generally received the disputed clause as genuine in the seventh century, we need not commence our researches earlier than that age. In the seventh century, then, we find this clause quoted by Maximus; towards the close of the sixth, by Cassiodorus; towards the end of the fifth and at the beginning of the sixth, by Fulgentius; in the fifth by Eucherius, and the bishops of the African churches in the celebrated confession of faith delivered by them to Hunneric, the Arian king of the Vandals; in the fourth, by Phæbadius, Marcus Celedensis, and Idatius Clarus; in the middle of the third century, by Cyprian; and at the end of the second or beginning of the third century, by Tertullian. Of these various testimonies,—which are enumerated in a retrograde order, that we may ascend gradually and regularly, as nearly as possible to the fountain head, or the apostolic age,—the principal are those of Fulgentius, the confession of the African churches, Marcus Celedensis, Phæbadius, Cyprian, and Tertullian.

(1.) "Fulgentius, the learned bishop of Ruspa in Africa, was born A.D. 464, and died A.D. 533. He was called to the episcopal office in 507, and boldly opposed the Arians, who were patronised by Thrasimund, king of the Vandals, by whom he was exiled, together with all the African bishops who adhered to the orthodox faith. In his treatise

the following paragraph occurs:

"In the Father, therefore, and the Son, and the Holy Spirit, we acknowledge unity of substance, but dare not confound the persons. For St. John the Apostle testifieth, saying, 'There are three that bear witness in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Spirit, and these three are one.' Which also the blessed martyr Cyprian, in his epistle de unitate Ecclesiæ, confesseth, saying, Whoso breaketh the peace of Christ and concord, acteth against Christ: whoso gathereth elsewhere beside the Church, scattereth. And that he might shew that the Church of the one God is one, he inserted these testimonies, immediately from the Scriptures: The Lord said, 'I and the Father are one.' (John x. 30.) And again, of the Father, Son, and Holy Spirit, it is written, 'And these three are one.' (I John v. 7.) We, therefore, do not worship one God, [consisting] of three

² In order to lower the force of this eminent writer's testimony, Griesbach represents him as living nearly in the middle of the sixth century, — sæculi sexti fere medii scrip-

torem. Nov. Test. vol. ii. Diatribe, p. [24.]

The testimony of Vigilius bishop of Tapsum, who wrote in this century, is designedly omitted, as he is a writer of very little credit, who imposed his sentiments upon the world under the names of Athanasius, Idatius, and others; and also because the passage, in which he is supposed to have referred to the disputed clause, is suspected not to be genuine.

parts; but retaining the rule of apostolic faith, we confess, that the perfect co-eternal Son is born, without beginning, of the perfect and eternal Father, not unequal in power, and equal in nature; and we also confess, that the Holy Spirit is not other than God, neither different from the Father, nor the Son, nor confounded in the Son, nor in the Father." 1

And in his treatise on the Trinity, he gives the following explanation of the preceding texts, and his inference from that explanation: -

"I and the Father are one." (John x. 30.) The words teach us to refer "unum" to the nature, " sumus" to the persons. In like manner, that text, There are three that bear witness in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Spirit, and these three are one. (1 John v. 7.) Let Sabellius hear "sumus," and "tres," and believe that there are "three persons:" Let Arius also hear "unum," and not say that the Son is of a different nature; since a different nature cannot be called "unum." 2

Stronger testimony than this, it is scarcely possible to adduce; let us

(2.) To the evidence furnished by the confession of faith of the African churches. In the year 484, Hunneric, king of the Vandals in Africa, a fierce persecutor of those who believed the doctrine of the Trinity, and a strenuous favourer of the Arians, commanded all the catholic bishops within his dominions to meet and to confirm their doctrine by Holy Scripture. Accordingly they assembled together, to the number of more than four hundred and sixty, with Eugenius bishop of Carthage at their head. The bishops drew up and presented to their sovereign a confession of their faith, which is recorded by Victor Vitensis³, and in which occurs the following passage: Ut adhuc luce clarius unius divinitatis esse cum Patre et Filio Spiritum Sanctum doceamus, Joannis Evangelistæ testimonio comprobatur. Ait namque, TRES SUNT, QUI TESTIMONIUM PERHI-BENT IN CŒLO, PATER, VERBUM, ET SPIRITUS SANCTUS, ET HI TRES UNUM

2 Ego et Pater unum sumus. Unum ad naturam referre nos docent, sumus ad personas. Similiter et illud: Tres sunt inquit, qui testimonium dicunt IN CŒLO Pater, Verbum et Spiritus, et hi tres unum sunt. Audiat Sabellius sumus, audiat tres, et credat esse tres personas. Audiat scilicet et Arius unum, et non differentis Filium dicat esse naturæ: cum, natura diversa, unum dici nequeat. Fulg. de Trin. cap. iii. Ibid. p. 60. The two preceding testimonies are transcribed from Mr. Archdeacon Travis's Letters to Mr. Gibbon, Appendix, No. XX. pp. 18-20., who has collected additional testimonies

from Fulgentius.

¹ The following is the original passage of Fulgentius; — In Patre ergo, et Filio et Spiritu sancto unitatem substantiæ accipimus, personas confundere non audemus. Beatus enim Joannes apostolus testatur, dicens, Tres sunt qui testimonium perhibent in CŒLO, Pater, Verbum et Spiritus : et tres unum sunt. Quod etiam beatissimus Martyr Cyprianus in epistola De Unitate Ecclesiæ confitetur; dicens, Qui pacem Christi et concordiam rumpit, adversus Christum facit : qui alibi præter ecclesiam colligit, Christi ecclesiam spargit. Atque ut unam ecclesiam unius Dei esse monstraret, hæc confestim TESTIMONIA DE SCRIPTURIS inseruit : Dicit Dominus, Ego et Pater unum sumus : Et iterum de Patre Filio et Spiritu sancto scriptum est: et hi tres unum sunt. Non ergo ex tribus partibus unum colimus Deum, sed Apostolicæ fidei regulam retinentes, perfectum consempiternum Filium de perfecto et sempiterno Patre, sine initio genitum, et potestate non imparem, et natura fatemur equalem, Sanctum quoque Spiritum non aliud fatemur esse quam Deum; nec a Filio, nec a Patre diversum, nec in Filio nec in Patre confusum. Fulgent. contra Arianos - Max. Bibl. Patr. tom. ix. p.41. Ed. Lugd. A.D. 1677.

³ Victoris Vitensis Historia Persecutionis Vandalicæ, p. 29. edit. Ruinart. timony of Victor which a learned journalist of the present day has stigmatised as "improbable" (Quarterly Review, vol.xxvi. p. 339.), is supported in its most "improbable" circumstances by the emperor Justinian, Procopius, Æneas Gazæus, Marcellinus Comes, Victor Tununensis, Gregory surnamed the Great, and Isidorus Hispalensis, whom Grotius terms testes certissimos. (Bp. Burgess, Vindication, p. 52.) Mr. Travis has related the history of the Vandal Persecution in his "Letters to Edward Gibbon, Esq." pp. 57-60.; and has given the confession of the African bishops in his Appendix, No. xxxi. p. 31. et seq.

SUNT. In English thus:—" That we may further shew it to be clearer than the light, that the divinity of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit is one, we have the testimony of the evangelist John; for he says,— THERE ARE THREE WHICH BEAR RECORD IN HEAVEN, THE FATHER, THE WORD, AND THE HOLY SPIRIT, AND THESE THREE ARE ONE."

In this passage of the confession of the African bishops, 1 John v. 7. is clearly and distinctly quoted; but this, Michaelis remarks, proves nothing in respect of its authenticity; for the only inference which we can deduce is, that the passage was contained in the Latin manuscripts "We may infer that Eugenius, who drew up the then used in Africa. confession, found the passage in his Latin manuscript; but that all the bishops who signed this confession found the quoted passage likewise in their manuscripts is a very unwarrantable inference. For when a formulary of religious articles is composed, however numerous the persons may be who set their names to it, it is in fact the work only of him who drew it up: and a subscription to such a formulary, though it conveys a general assent to the doctrines contained in it, by no means implies that every subscriber has, previous to his subscription, examined every argument adduced, or every quotation that is alleged in it, and obtained a thorough conviction that not one of them is exceptionable.

"But it is said, the Arians themselves, who were present when this confession was delivered, made no objection to the quotation, 'Tres sunt qui testimonium perhibent in cœlo, &c.; that they acknowledged therefore by their very silence, that the passage was not spurious. Now this is a very weak and even absurd argument. For, in the first place, we have no further knowledge of this transaction, than what the orthodox themselves have given of it; and therefore it is not fair to conclude, that the Arians made no objections, merely from the circumstance that no objections are on record. Secondly, if the conclusion were admissible, nay, were it absolutely certain that the Arians, who were present at this conference, admitted, 'Tres sunt qui testimonium per-hibent in cœlo,' &c. it would follow only that the passage was in their Latin manuscripts, as the quotation of it shews that it was in the Latin manuscript of Eugenius, who drew up the confession. For these Arians were Vandals who had been driven out of Spain into Africa, who read the Bible only in the Latin translation, and were totally unacquainted with Greek. Consequently their silence on the quotation of a passage from the Latin translation, at the end of the fifth century, affords no presumption whatsoever that the passage existed in the Greek Lastly, the whole transaction between Hunneric with his Arian Vandals on the one side, and the orthodox bishops of Africa on the other, was of such a nature as was very ill adapted to the decision of a critical question. For these Vandals did not combat by argument, but by force; and they brought their adversaries to silence, not by reasoning with them, but by cutting out their tongues. To argue therefore from the silence of such men to the authenticity of 1 John v. 7. is nearly the same as an appeal in its favour to the testimony of a Russian .

Forcible as this reasoning of Michaelis confessedly is, an eminently learned Roman Catholic layman 2, who is disposed to give it all the weight which it justly demands, has endeavoured to support the argument deducible from the narrative in favour of the authenticity of the

¹ Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 427, 428.

² Charles Butler, Esq. See his Horæ Biblicæ, vol. ii. pp. 292—295. 2d edit.

verse, by the following considerations. "1st. The Catholic bishops were summoned to a conference; so that they expected (and it certainly was highly probable,) that their tenets, and the proofs they should adduce of them, would be strongly attacked: -2d. This circumstance must have made them very cautious of what they inserted in their proposed confession: -3d. Particularly, as all power was in the hands of their angry and watchful adversaries: -4th. Of course though they might, and, from the nature of the case, must have inserted in the confession, some things, at which they knew the Arians would cavil, they would not have inserted in it any thing, which, by merely asking a plain question, the Arian could prove to be a palpable falsehood: - 5th. Now if the Arians could, with truth, have said to the Catholic bishops, what the present opposers of the verse say, - The verse is in no Greek copy; it is in no antient Latin copy; it is in no antient father; it is in few only of your own copies: - Can you even assert the contrary? What could the Catholic bishops have replied? If we are to believe the adversaries of the verse, the bishops could hold out no Greek copy; no antient Latin copy; no antient father, where the verse was to be found: -6th. On this supposition, therefore, instantly, and on the very spot, the Arians could have shewn the spuriousness of the verse, and have convicted the bishops of a palpable falsehood: —7th. And this, at a time and in a situation, when the eyes of all the Christian world were upon them: -8th. Now, is it probable the Catholic bishops would have exposed themselves to such immediate and indelible infamy?—9th. Particularly, as it was volunteering it: for their producing the verse was a mere voluntary act: their cause did not depend on it; long treatises had been written by the antient defenders of the Trinity, in which the verse had not been mentioned: -10th. Consequently, when the Catholic bishops produced the verse, they could have no fear that any such proof positive of its spuriousness could be dashed upon them: - 11th. Therefore, they knew, either that the verse could not be attacked; or that, if attacked, they could produce Greek copies, antient Latin copies, and antient fathers in its defence: —12th. It is observable that the greatest part of the Catholic prelates who assisted at this conference, suffered, for their steady adherence to their faith, the severest persecutions. In the language of Mr. Gibbon (ch. 38.), "Three hundred and two of them were banished to different parts of Africa, exposed to the insults of their enemies, and carefully deprived of all the temporal and spiritual comforts of life. Gundamund, the nephew and immediate successor of Hunneric, appeared to emulate and even to surpass the cruelty of his uncle. At length he relented and recalled the bishops. Thrasimund, his brother and immediate successor, prohibited by law any episcopal ordination; and their disobedience was punished by a second exile of two hundred and twenty bishops into Sardinia, where they languished fifteen years." is improbable, that men who could undergo such persecutions and sufferings for their belief of the consubstantiality of the Son, would introduce a spurious verse into His Word."

These arguments their learned author, with equal force and justice, considers to be decisive of the authenticity of the verse in question.

(3.) About fifty years before the African churches delivered their memorable confession of faith, Marcus Celedensis addressed his exposition of the Christian faith to Cyril, in which the following passage occurs: --

[&]quot;To us there is one 'Father,' and his only 'Son,' [who is] very [or true] God, and

one 'Holy Spirit,' [who is] very God, and these three are one; - one divinity, and power, and kingdom. And they are three persons, not two nor one," &c.1

(4.) Contemporary with this writer was Phœbadius, bishop of Agen, A. D. 459: who, in his controversy with the Arians, writes,

"The Lord says, I will ask of my Father, and he will give you another advocate." (John xiv. 16.) Thus, the Spirit is another from the Son; as the Son is another from the Father: so the third person is in the Spirit, as the second is in the Son. All, however, are one God, because the three are one."2

In this passage 1 John v. 7. is evidently connected, as a scriptural ar-

gument, with John xiv. 16.

(5.) From the writings of Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, two passages have been cited, to prove that 1 John v. 7. was contained in his manuscript of the Latin version. The first is from his seventy-third Epistle, addressed to Jubaianus, in A. D. 256, the object of which is to invalidate the baptism administered by heretics. In this Epistle, the following passage occurs:

"If any one could be baptised by a heretic, and could obtain ramission of sins, -if he has obtained remission of sins, and is sanctified, and become the temple of God? I ask, of what God? If of the Creator, he cannot be His temple, who has not believed in Him; if of Christ, neither can he who denies Him to be God, be His temple; if of the Holy Spirit, since the three are one, how can the Holy Spirit be reconciled to him, who is an enemy, either of the Father or of the Son?" 3

In this passage, Dr. Mill, and other advocates for the genuineness of the disputed clause, contend, that there is plainly an argument founded upon the unity of the Father, of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. But how does Cyprian make out or prove that unity? He attempts no proof of such unity, but presupposes it as a point that must be admitted.—" Since the three," he says, " are one, the Holy Spirit cannot be reconciled to him, who is an enemy either of the Father or of the Son." That they are one, he supposes every one will know, who has read the New Testament, and therefore he only just alludes to the text as his authority. In opposition to this reasoning, Michaelis observes, that the words—cum tres unum sunt,—though inserted in the later editions of Cyprian's works, are not contained in that edition which was published by Erasmus; and that even if they were genuine, they will prove nothing more than the same words which are quoted by Tertullian. 4

The other passage of Cyprian above alluded to, is to be found in his treatise on the Unity of the Church, written A.D. 251, where he thus

expressly cites the disputed clause: -

"The Lord saith, I and my Father are one; and again it is written of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, and these three are one."5

Hieronymi Opera, tom. ix. p. 73. g. (Nolan's Inquiry, p. 291. note.)

² Dominus 'Petam' inquit, a Patre meo, et alium advocatum dabit vobis. Sic alius a Filio 'Spiritus,' sicut alius a Patre 'Filius.' Sic tertia in Spiritu, ut in Filio secunda persona: unus tamen Deus (omnia) quia 'tres unum sunt.' Phœbad. contr. Arian.

c. xlv. (Nolan's Inquiry, p.291. note.)

⁴ See p. 453. infra.

¹ Nobis unus ' Pater,' et unus 'Filius' ejus verus Deus, et unus ' Spiritus Sanctus, verus Deus, 'et hi tres unum sunt;' una Divinitas, et potentia, et regnum. Sunt autem tres personæ, non duæ, non una, &c. Marc. Celed. Exposit. Fid. ad Cyril. apud

³ Si baptizari quis apud hæreticum potuit, utique et remissam peccatorum consequi potuit, - si peccatorum remissam consecutus est, et sanctificatus est, et templum Dei factus est; quæro cujus Dei? Si Creatoris, non potuit, qui in eum non credidit; si Christi, non hujus potest fieri templum, qui negat Deum Christum; si Spiritus Sancti cum tres unum sunt, quomodo Spiritus Sanctus placatus esse ei potest, qui aut Patris aut Filii inimicus Cypriani Opera, a Fell. p. 203. folio. Oxon. 1682.

⁵ Dicit Dominus, Ego et Pater unum sumus: et iterum de Patre et Filio, et Spiritu Sancto scriptum est, Et tres unum sunt. De Unitate Ecclesiæ, Op. p.109.

This, it is urged by the advocates of the contested clause, is a plain citation of two different texts of Scripture, viz. - The first, of what Jesus Christ says of himself, in John x. 30.—" The Lord says, I and my Father are one;" and the second, (which is expressly accompanied with the antient formula of quotation, it is written,) is a citation of what is spoken of them and of the Holy Spirit in some other place. "And again," it is written, of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit, and these three are one. But where is it so written, except in 1 John v. 7.? On the other hand, admitting that the words Et tres unum sunt, and these three are one, were so quoted from the verse in question, Michaelis asks whether a passage found in no antient Greek manuscript, quoted by no Greek father, and contained in no other antient version than the Latin, is therefore to be pronounced genuine, merely because one single Latin father of the first three centuries, who was bishop of Carthage, where the Latin version only was used, and where Greek was unknown, has quoted it? Under these circumstances, should we conclude, that the passage stood originally in the Greek autograph of Saint John? Certainly not: for the only inference, which could be deduced from Cyprian's quotation, would be this, that the passage had been introduced into the Latin version so early as the third century. This answer, Michaelis thinks sufficient to invalidate Cyprian's authority, in establishing the authenticity of 1 John v. 7. on the supposition that Cyprian really quoted it. But that he did so, it is asserted to be more than any man can prove. The words tres unum sunt are contained not only in the seventh, but likewise in the eighth verse, which is a part of the antient and genuine text of Saint John: and therefore it is at least possible, that Cyprian took them, not from the seventh, but from the eighth verse. It is true that he says, these words are written of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, whereas tres unum sunt in the eighth verse relates only to the spirit, the water, and the blood. But it must be observed that the Latin fathers interpreted Spiritus, Aqua, et Sanguis, not literally but mystically, and some of them really understood by these words Pater, Filius, et Spiritus sanctus, taking aqua in the sense of Pater, sanguis in the sense of Filius, and spiritus in the sense of Spiritus sanctus. This objection of Michaelis has been adopted by Bishop Marsh², to whom Bishop Burgess has replied that "the testimony of Cyprian cannot be transferred from the seventh verse to the eighth, without imputing to him a mystical interpretation, which was unknown to the Christian church, till a century and a half after his time." 3 And, after a considerable induction of particular facts, for which we must refer the reader to his learned treatise, Dr. Burgess concludes that "Cyprian did not interpret the eighth verse allegorically" or mystically of the Trinity, because Augustine does not appeal to his authority for such interpretation, being himself the inventor of it; - because it was never imputed to Cyprian by any antient writer but Facundus (who flourished about

vi. pp. 19—21.

³ Vindication of 1 John v. 7. p. xvii.

¹ Michaelis's Introduction, vol. iv. p. 423. He adduces instances of such mystical interpretation from Augustine, who wrote a century after Cyprian; from Eucherius, who wrote A. D. 434; and from Facundus, who wrote in the middle of the sixth century. (Ibid. p. 424.) Bishop Marsh, after Michaelis, has collected similar instances of mystical interpretation. (Letters to Travis's Pref. p. xii.—xiv. note 15.) Dr. Hales, however, vindicates the quotations of Augustine and Eucherius as real citations and not mystical interpretations from the eighth verse. On the Trinity, vol. ii. pp.197, 198.

2 Letters to Travis, Pref. pp. xii.—xv. note 15. and in his Lectures on Divinity, part

the middle of the sixth century);—because it was not adopted by Eucherius, the African Bishops at Carthage, Fulgentius, Cassiodorus, or any other father, that is known, after its inventor, but Facundus;—because they who are said to have adopted it were not agreed about its application,—some interpreting spiritus of the Father, and agua of the Holy Spirit, others explaining agua of the Father, and spiritus of the Holy Spirit;—because the mystical interpretation of the eighth verse is too 'forced,' too 'corrupt,' too 'puerile,' too 'futile,' to be imputed to any one, who does not, like Facundus, expressly give it as a comment on the verse, or, like Augustine, professedly compose it as a gloss upon the passage; and lastly, because the scriptum¹ of Cyprian, and the significatum² of Augustine, shew that they were speaking of different passages."

(6.) The evidence of Tertullian, the oldest Latin writer who has been quoted in favour of 1 John v. 7., is contained in the following passage of

his treatise against Praxeas:

"Thus the connexion of the 'Father' in the Son, and of the 'Son' in the 'Paraclete' (that is, the Holy Spirit), makes three [persons] connected with each other; which 'three are one' [substance], not one [person]. In like manner it is said, I and the Father are one, to denote the unity of substance, not singularity of number [or person]."4

Now, if these words —"which three are one" — had not been in Tertullian's copy of the New Testament, most assuredly we should never have seen them in this place. For the design of this whole book against Praxeas, was to prove that the Father, the Son and the Holy Ghost, were three distinct persons, and not one single person only, under three names, as Praxeas had insinuated. It was the Trinity, therefore, and not the Unity, which Tertullian wanted to maintain. Consequently he had no occasion to say any thing of their being one: nor would he, had not this text of Saint John obliged him. But because that might seem to favour his adversary's notion, he therefore introduces it, in order that, by a critical observation upon the gender of the word, unum or in, and by comparing it with another text in the Gospel, he might shew its true meaning, and rescue it from the misinterpretation which Praxeas might probably have put upon it.

The necessary inference is, that the words tres unum sunt which now appear in the Vulgate Latin version, stood there likewise in the time of Tertullian, who quoted them from it. And this inference derives additional strength from the fact, that this eminent father lived within little less than one hundred years after the first Epistle of John was written, and at the very time when Christians publicly read in their churches the Authenticæ Literæ, the authentic Epistles of the apostles, —by which we may understand, either their original autographs, which had been carefully preserved by the churches to whom they were addressed, or correct transcripts from these autographs.⁵ It is worthy of remark, that both

² See this expression of Augustine in note 4. p.441.

³ Vindication of 1 John v. 7. p. xxv.

¹ See this expression of Cyprian, in the quotation in note 5. p.451.

⁴ Ita connexus 'Patris' in Filio, et 'Filii' in 'Paracleto' tres efficit coherentes, alterum ex altero, qui 'tres unum sunt,'—non unus: quomodo dictum est, 'Ego et Pater unum sumus' ad substantiæ unitatem, non ad numeri singularitatem. Tertullian adv. Praxeam, c. 25.

⁵ Tertullian de Præscript. c. 36. Michælis, however, (who does not appear to have been aware of the strong presumptive confirmation thus given to the inference that the disputed passage was extant in the Latin version cited by Tertullian,) positively asserts that such an inference is wholly without foundation. (Introduction, vol. iv. pp. 421, 422.)

Cyprian and Tertullian, in referring to 1 John v. 7., have substituted Filius - the Son, for Sermo - the Word, in the second person. This was necessary in a controversy with the Sabellians and Praxeans, who took advantage of the ambiguity af the term Aoyos or Sermo, denoting either a person or an attribute of the Deity, in order to wrest it to the latter sense. 1 That both Tertullian and Cyprian made use of Greek copies, Griesbach argues from the difference which is frequently observable between their citations and the received Greek Text.

Such is the external evidence for the genuineness of this much litigated clause. It only remains that we briefly notice,

2. The internal evidence adduced in its behalf.

1. It is contended that the connexion of the disputed clause requires it to be inserted, in order to complete the sense; while those who reject it affirm that its insertion injures the whole passage.

Bishop Horsley, Dr. Macknight, Mr. Valpy, and Mr. Scott have all given explications, which shew that the verse, if properly interpreted, instead of disturbing the sense of the verses with which it is joined rather renders it more connected and complete. 2 The following view of the connexion of the clause in question will shew that it is necessary to complete the sense.

In the passage adverted to, there is a contrast of three witnesses in heaven to three upon earth, viz. In heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, whose testimony is called the Witness of God: and on earth, the Spirit, the Water, and the Blood, which are called the Witness of Men. The three Heavenly Witnesses bore record or testimony to the truth, that Jesus is the CHRIST or MESSIAH, who assumed our nature and came to die for the whole world, (for whose sins he, by himself once offered upon the cross, has made a full, perfect and sufficient oblation, satisfaction, and atonement,) and to give life to the world, - in following manner, viz.

(1.) God the Father bore witness to the incarnation and divinity of Jesus, and to his being the Messiah or Christ, by his own voice from heaven; twice declaring Jesus to be his beloved Son, and requiring us to hear and receive him as the Saviour of men, at the peril of our souls, first at his baptism (Matt. iii. 16.), and again at his transfiguration. (Matt. xvii. 5, 6.) The Father likewise bore witness a third time in the temple; when, in answer to Christ's prayer, Father, glorify thy name, a voice came forth from heaven, saying, "I have both glorified it and will glorify it again." (John xii. 28.) Moreover, the Father bore witness that Jesus was the Messiah, by the miracles which constantly accompanied his preaching3: and, by raising him from the dead, He yet more emphatically testified that Christ had discharged the debt, for which he had been imprisoned in the grave, and was able to save to the uttermost all that should come unto God through Him. Lastly, the Father bore witness by sending the Holy Spirit, whom he had promised in the times of the Messiah, on which account the Holy Spirit is expressly called the Promise of the Father. (Luke xxiv. 49. Acts i. 4.)

(2.) The Word, or Jesus Christ, bore witness in or from heaven, by appearing to the blessed martyr Stephen, who beheld him standing on the right hand of God (Acts vii. 56.); and to Saul, who is also called Paul, to whom he said, I am Jesus whom thou per-

But Mr. Nolan, who has examined in detail the quotations both of Cyprian and of Tertullian, has most clearly proved the contrary. Inquiry, pp. 297-301. notes.

Hales on the Trinity, vol. ii. p. 183.

3 1 John v. 19. viii. 28. x. 25. 37, 38.

² Bishop Horsley's Sermons, p.158. et seq. 2d edit. The passage is also extracted in Mr. Hewlett's, and Bp. Mant's and Dr. D'Oyly's, Commentary, on 1 John v. 7. See likewise Macknight and Scott in loc. and Mr. Valpy's Nov. Test. cum Scholiis, vol. iii. pp. 579, 580

secutest (Acts ix.5); but chiefly by shedding his Spirit on the apostles and other believers in the primitive church according to his promise: for Saint Peter tells us that Christ, being exalted to the right hand of God, and receiving from the Father the promise of the Holy Ghost, hath shed forth this (the Holy Spirit) which ye now see and hear. Therefore let all the House of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus both

Lord and Christ. (Acts ii. 33.36.)

(3.) The Holy Spirit also bore witness to the truth that Jesus is the Messiah or Christ, first by the testimonies of his inspired servants and instruments, Simeon and Anna (Luke ii. 25—38.), in which they acknowledged the infant Jesus; and afterwards by his visible descent upon Jesus at his baptism, (Matt. iii. 16.) and also upon the apostles on the day of Pentecost. (Acts ii. 1—11.) Thus the three in heaven bear witness: and these three, Saint John adds, are one, not only in the unity of a consentient testimony (as the apostle's argument requires they should be), but also one God, the names, attributes, and perfections of Deity being ascribed to each of these divine persons in the Holy Scriptures.

And there are three that bear witness in earth, viz.

(1.) The Spirit, still sent down from heaven in his illuminating, renewing, and sanctifying operations, which continue to produce the noblest and most blessed effects: for, at this very day, when any are converted to the faith of Christ, and turned from idolatry, and from sinful thoughts and practices, to the love and practice of holiness, it is owing to the testimony which the Holy Spirit bears to Christ: the Spirit testifies of him, and thereby produces conviction or consolation in the soul. (John xv. 26. xvi. 7—11.)

(2.) The Water also bears witness, in baptism, wherein we are dedicated to the Son, together with the Father and the Holy Spirit, which water typifies his spotless purity,

and the inward purification of our nature; and,

(3.) The Blood bears witness, being represented in the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, and applied by faith to the consciences of believers: and these three agree in one. They harmoniously agree with the three witnesses in heaven, in one and the same truth, and testify that Jesus is the divine, the complete, the only Savicur of the world.

But it will be observed, that this argument assumes that $\varepsilon\nu$ $\tau\eta$ $\gamma\eta$, upon earth, in the 8th verse, implies that something had preceded with $\varepsilon\nu$ $\tau\omega$ $\omega\nu$ ω , in heaven. "But they who argue in this manner, forget that $\varepsilon\nu$ $\tau\eta$ $\gamma\eta$ is wanting in the Greek MSS. as well as $\varepsilon\nu$ $\tau\omega$ $\omega\nu$ ω ω . Also in the oldest Latin MSS. the 8th verse is equally destitute of in terra, which was inserted for the very purpose of having something to correspond with in cœlo, and shews how well the several parts of the interpolation have been fitted to each other."

The preceding view of the *internal evidence* for the disputed clause of 1 John v. 7. has been given at length, on account of its alleged importance for completing the sense of the apostle's argument (which would otherwise be imperfect), and also because it is a proof of the force and propriety of which every sincere and impartial reader of the

word of God is fully competent to decide.2

2. At the seventh verse, the three that bear record, are manifestly persons, and the words that express two of them are masculine nouns, $\delta \Pi_{\text{ATTR}}$ (The father), and $\delta \Lambda_{\text{OYOS}}$ (The word); whence we may naturally expect that the adjuncts, or adjectives which allude to them,

1 Bp. Marsh's Lectures, Part VI. p. 27. note.

² The following observations of the celebrated critic, Professor John Augustus Ernesti, materially confirm the argument above stated. Speaking of the evidence deduced by Griesbach from manuscripts against this clause, he says: —" If the genuineness of the seventh verse depended on Greek MSS. alone, and was to be estimated by them solely, Griesbach would have gained his cause. But although the Greek MSS. take a lead in this inquiry, yet learned and skilful critics require other helps also. In my opinion, its connexion with the antecedent and subsequent verses prevents me from subscribing to their decisions, who think this verse ought to be expunged; for in the ninth verse, a comparison is introduced between the testimony of men, and the testimony of God himself; in which the apostle undoubtedly refers to these heavenly witnesses, of whom he had made mention a little before." Ernesti, Institutio Interpretis, Novi Testamenti, p. 109.

would all be of the masculine gender likewise: consequently we find the heavenly witnesses to be denoted by the words τρεις εισιν οι μαρτυρουντες (there are three that bear record).

Thus far, all is conformable to the rules of plain grammar. it cannot be difficult to conceive that the sacred writer, when about to express the earthly witnesses in the next verse, might carry on the same expression or adjuncts to that verse; and the correspondence in the number of witnesses, and the similarity of their design in bearing witness to the truth of the religion of Christ, may tend to confirm this sentiment. But if the former verse did not precede, and should be reiected as spurious, it will be difficult to account for the use of the masculine gender; and we should rather be inclined to suspect that the words would have been τρια εισι τα μαρτυρουντα, as all the terms that follow to denote the earthly energies, or attestations, are every one of the neuter gender. It appears then that the turn of the language, as well as the nature of the witnesses, would require the use of this gender; and therefore the accuracy of the construction, or the strict rules of grammar, must favour the present text.1

3. Bishop Middleton has a long and elaborate dissertation, the design of which is to shew that the article TO before in the eighth verse, must necessarily refer to the word 'EN in the preceding verse, and consequently that both verses must be retained, or both

rejected. 2

This argument is not of a nature to admit of abridgment, but it is too important not to be noticed in this place. It has, however, been observed, that, in order to be strictly correct there should be an identity in the subject, and not a similarity only. A doubt may be reasonably entertained, whether, in the language of St. John, TO 'EN is not used as equivalent to TO ATTO, as it is in Phil. ii. 2.; in which case no reference to any preceding expression would be implied. To this we may add that if the Vulgate preserves the true reading, the translators must have supposed the EID TO 'EN of the 8th verse to be equivalent to the 'EN of the 7th: for all the manuscripts, which retain the concluding clause of the 8th verse, (a very large portion of them omitting it,) read tres unum sunt, as in the 7th verse.3

4. The mode of thinking and diction is peculiar to St. John. other evangelist or apostle speaks of the witness of the Father or the Holy Spirit, as he does in his Gospel; and no other evangelist or apostle calls the Son of God the WORD.

In support of this argument, Bishop Burgess⁴ refers to John v. 31-37., viii. 13. and xv. 26.: and before him, Griesbach (who gives up the disputed passage as spurious) had candidly said that John here refers to Christ's discourse in John v. 31—39. compared with John viii. 12. 18.; and adds, that what Jesus Christ had there taught, the apostle wished to prove to his readers by the same arguments: which being the case, the seventh verse could not be wanting.

5. Further, those critics who advocate the genuineness of this

Classical Journal, vol. ii. pp.869-871. See also Mr. Nolan's Inquiry, pp. 260. 304.

² See Bishop Middleton on the Greek Article, pp. 633-653.

³ Quarterly Review, vol. xxvi. p. 330. ⁴ Vindication of 1 John v. 7. p. 115. 2d edit.

text, observe that *omissions* in antient manuscripts, versions, and authors, are neither absolute contradictions, nor direct impeachments of facts. They only supply food for conjecture, and conjectural criticism ought to be sparingly and cautiously applied before it can be admitted as sufficient authority for altering the received text. Besides, the omission in the present case may be satisfactorily accounted for, from various circumstances. ¹ Thus,

(1.) The great havoc and destruction of the antient copies of the Greek Testament, in the Dioclesian persecution especially, which raged throughout the Roman empire, as far as Britain, but was lighter in Africa, probably occasioned a scarcity of antient Greek copies; and left the remnant more open to adulteration, either from the negligence of transcribers, or the fraud of heretics; especially during the prevalence of the Arian heresy in the Greek church, for forty years, from the death of Constantine the Great to the accession of Theodosius the Great.

(2.) The negligence of transcribers is another cause of other omissions. Of this negligence Dr. Hales has adduced the following in-

stances, viz.

1. Of του αορατου, after του Θεου, in 2 Cor. iv. 4.; to bring it to a correspondence with the parallel text, Coloss. i. 15. Christ being styled "the image of the invisible God," in both: and accordingly, it is supplied in the former case, by eleven manuscripts;—by the Complutensian, Aldine, Colinæan, Plantin, and Geneva editions;—and by the Syro-Philoxenian, and Arabic versions; and it ought to have been replaced by Griesbach in his corrected text.

2. The omission of the third clause, και ἐν πνευμα ἀγιον, εν ω τα παντα, after the other two, 1 Cor. viii. 6. which was quoted by several of the early fathers, as Linus, Ignatius, Basil, Gregory Nazianzen, Epiphanius, Eucherius, Johannes Damascenus, and Nicetas; and which is supported by the parallel text, 1 Cor. xii. 4—11. To these

we may add,

3. An entire clause dropped, out of Luke xxi. between the 33d and 34th verses, which should be supplied, either from Matt. xxiv. 36. or from Mark xiii. 32. in order to harmonise St. Luke with the other Evangelists, and to furnish an antecedent to ἡ ἡμερα εκεινη, Luke xxi. 34., which in the received text has none. 2

(3.) The seventh verse begins in the same manner as the eighth; and therefore the transcribers might easily have overlooked the seventh

verse, and consequently have omitted it by accident.

The following illustration will enable the reader who understands no other language but English, readily to apprehend how the words came to be omitted.

The word which in the seventh verse is rendered bear record, and in the eighth bear witness, is the same in Greek (οί μαρτυρουντες): and if it had been translated in both verses alike, as it ought to have been, the two verses would have run thus,

FOR THERE ARE THREE THAT BEAR WITNESS IN HEAVEN, THE FATHER, THE WORD, AND THE HOLY GHOST, AND THESE THREE ARE ONE AND THERE ARE THAT BEAR WITNESS IN EARTH, THE SPIRIT, THE WATER, AND THE BLOOD, AND THESE THREE AGREE IN ONE.

² This material chasm in Luke's text was overlooked by all the commentators and critics, till Dr. Hales took notice of it in his new Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book ii.

p.1279. note.

¹ The reader who is desirous of seeing every thing (good, bad, or indifferent) that either has been said, or that can be said, to account for the omission of the disputed clause, is referred to Frederick Ernest Kettner's Historia Dicti Johannei de Sanctissima Trinitate, 1 Joh. cap. V. vers. 7. per multa sæcula omissi, seculo v. restituti, et exeunte seculo xvi. in versionem vernaculum (i. e. Lutheranum) recepti; una cum apologia B. Lutheri. Francofurti et Lipsiæ, 1713. 4to. Some of the learned author's arguments are as fanciful as others are weighty.

Now, how easy it is, for one who is transcribing, and perhaps in haste, to slip his eye from the words there are three that bear witness in the 7th verse, to the same words there are three that bear witness in the 8th verse, any person may easily conceive who has been accustomed to transcribing himself, or who has ever read and observed the transcripts of others, or has been much employed in correcting the Similar omissions are to be found in almost every page of Mill's and Griesbach's Critical Editions of the New Testament. For where the beginning and ending of two sentences, within a line or two, happen to be alike, the copyists so frequently omit the former, that if the text under dispute had been found in ALL the manuscripts and copies, we should have had a great deal more reason to wonder, than we have now, that it appears in so few. Let it be granted therefore that an omission of the intermediate words might naturally happen; yet still, the appearing of the omission, both early and wide, proves no more than that the words happened to be early dropped, and overlooked in some still more early copy. It might be dropped, for any thing we know, out of a copy taken immediately from the original of Saint John himself. And then, most assuredly, all future transcripts, mediately or immediately derived from that copy, must continue, at least, as imperfect and faulty as that first copy itself. And if there should have been but few copies taken from the original in all, (and who will pretend to say how many were really taken?) it is no wonder that while some churches, as those for instance in Africa and Europe (whither the perfect copies had been carried) had the true reading, other churches in Asia and the East, from an imperfect copy, should derive down an imperfect

(4.) The Arians might have designedly expunged it, as being inimical to their doctrine.

The Latin Fathers said this of the interpolation quia Deus Spiritus est (John iii. 6.); but they did not say the same of 1 John v. 7. The charge of having expunged this passage (Michaelis says), has been laid to the Arians only in modern times, and by writers who certainly would not undertake to defend the former.

(5.) The orthodox themselves might have designedly withdrawn it out of regard to the mystery of the Trinity, under the persuasion that such a passage as 1 John v. 7. ought not to be exposed to every reader.

Without examining the strength or weakness of these reasons, Michaelis observes, that such causes, though they might have produced the omission of the passage in some copies, could not possibly have occasioned it in all the antient Greek manuscripts, and in all the antient versions, except the Latin. Besides they are wholly foreign to the present purpose: they do not tend to shew the authenticity of 1 John v. 7. but account merely for its omission, on the previous supposition that it is authentic. But this is the thing to be proved. And it is surely absurd to account for the omission of a passage in Saint John's first Epistle before it has been shewn that the Epistle ever contained it. "Suppose," he continues, "I were to cite a man before a court of justice, and demand from him a sum of money, that on being asked by the magistrate, whether I had any bond to produce in support of the demand, I answered, that I had indeed no bond to produce, but that a bond might have been very easily lost during the troubles of the late war. In this case, if the magistrate should admit the validity of the demand, and oblige the accused party to pay the sum required, every man would conclude not so much that he was unjust, as that his mental faculties were deranged. But is not this case similar to the case of those who contend that 1 John v. 7. is genuine, because it might have been lost? In fact, their situation is still worse, since the loss of a single manuscript is much more credible than the loss of one and the same passage in more than eighty manu-

(6.) Several of the early fathers may have designedly omitted to quote the clause in their controversies with the Sabellians and Arians: because it might not have appeared to them to be a proof of unity of nature, in the three heavenly witnesses, but rather of the unity or concurrency of their testimony to the Messiahship of Christ. Such antient fathers whose private judgment restricted their interpretation of the text to unity of testimony alone, would forbear to cite it, as being irrelevant in

their opinion to the point in debate. Others again understood it of

unity of sentiment or unanimity in the three witnesses. 1
(7.) The silence of several of the earlier Greek and Latin fathers, which is noticed by Griesbach and other opposers of this clause, is no proof at all that it was wanting in their Greek Testaments.

The remarkable text 1 Cor. xii. 4-11., one of the strongest perhaps in the whole Bible to prove the Trinity in Unity, was not quoted by any of the fathers against the Sabellians and Arians, until A. D. 484, in the protest of the African prelates, at Carthage. And yet, unquestionably, it was well known to Tertullian, Cyprian, Athanasius, Gregory Nazianzen, Basil, Augustine, and Jerome; for its authenticity was never disputed.

There is not a more important, nor a more celebrated text on the subject of the Trinity, than the Baptismal Form - "in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost," Matt. xxviii. 19.; which (strange to tell) is unnoticed by several of the early fathers, in their controversies with the Sabellians and Arians: as Clemens Alexandrinus, Eusebius of Cæsarea, Gregory Nazianzen, Epiphanius, Titus of Bostra, Phœbadius, Cerealis, Vigilius Tapsensis, and Fulgentius. - Gregory in particular, proving the Son's equality with the Father, against the Arians, passes over this leading text, which is so clear to the point, and cites the very next verse, "And lo, I am with you always, even to the end of the world." And yet, that they were all well acquainted with the text, cannot be doubted; since they have noticed it elsewhere in their writings, and its authenticity was never questioned.2

(8.) Lastly, the silence of several of the Fathers is more than compensated by the total silence of all the heretics, from the days of Praxeas at least, respecting the spuriousness of the clause. We have already seen that Cyril and his Arian associates at Carthage, A. D. 484, received the appeal to it in sullen silence. "And is it to be imagined," says the learned Eugenius, Archbishop of Cherson, in Russia, in his letter to Matthæi, "that no one would have complained of the supposed adulteration of the text, that none of the heretics would have reproached the Catholics with so great an imposture? Among the Arians especially, who were called upon to defend themselves against those African bishops, who strenuously urged the text against them, and openly to convict them of falsehood? No, surely."3

1 Hales, vol. ii. pp. 212, 213. where proofs are adduced at length, for which we have not room. See also Dr. Burgh's Inquiry into the Belief of the Christians of the first

three centuries, pp. 196-204. 8vo. York, 1789.

³ Matthæi Præfat. ad Epistolas Catholicas, p. lix. of vol. viii. of his Critical Edition

of the New Testament,

² Hales on the Trinity, vol. ii. p. 210. "Profane history furnishes similar instances: Thus the celebrated decree of the Spartan Senate censured "Timotheus the musician, for composing a poem unbecoming the Eleusinian mysteries; and also for corrupting the simplicity of their antient music, by increasing the seven-stringed lyre to eleven strings, which superfluous number they commanded him to retrench, leaving only seven, as before; that all men, seeing the grave severity of their city, may be deterred from introducing into Sparta any thing immoral, or not conducive to the honour of virtue." This decree, though passed in the reign of the first Philip of Macedon, who died B. C. 602, and noticed by Cicero, Dio Chrysostom, and Athenæus, who relate the fact, with some variety in their accounts, is not expressly quoted by any of the writers on antient music, or on the Greek Dialects, or on Law and Government, until the time of Boethius, the Roman philosopher, who died A. D. 525. In his Book, De Musica, he first gave a copy of the decree itself, in the Spartan dialect, nearly a thousand years after it was enacted. The knowledge of this curious instance we owe to the researches of Bishop Burgess, in his vindication of Bishop Cleaver's edition of the Lacedæmonian decree, &c. from Mr. Knight's Strictures, p. 57-59.; in which the corrected edition of the decree itself, with an English translation and notes, is given pp. 52-57. Another instance occurs in the Parian Marbles, preserved in the Musæum Arundelianum, at Ox-ford. One of these contains the league, made by the cities of Smyrna and Magnesia, with Seleucus Callinicus, king of Syria, who began to reign B. c. 246. But this league is utterly unnoticed by any of the historians of that period, or their successors. See Dr. Hales's New Analysis of Chronology, vol. i. p. 211.; and Selden's Works, vol. ii. p. 1439. Ibid. p. 211.

Let us now briefly recapitulate the evidence on this much litigated question.

AGAINST the genuineness of the disputed clause, it is urged that

1. It is not to be found in a single Greek manuscript, written before the sixteenth century.

But though it is not found in any manuscripts hitherto collated, yet we cannot be sure that it does not exist, since it is acknowledged that there are many hundred manuscripts preserved in various public libraries, which have not hitherto been collated.

2. Though the clause in question is contained in the common printed editions of the Greek Testament, it was not inserted on the authority of any Greek manuscripts; for the editors of the Complutensian Polyglott translated it from Latin into Greek; and from the Complutensian it was transferred to the other editions of the Greek Testament.

There is, however, strong reason to believe that the Complutensian editors did not translate from the Latin into the Greek, from the fidelity with which they have printed the only Latin copy which they acknowledged to be authentic,—the Vulgate; from which the Greek differs. They must therefore have given the Greek from some manuscript or manuscripts, which it is now impossible to trace.

- 3. It is contained in the manuscripts of no other antient version besides the Latin; and
- 4. Not all the manuscripts, even of the Latin version, contain this clause.

It is wanting in upwards of forty of the oldest Latin manuscripts, and in other MSS. it is found only in the margin, evidently inserted by a later hand; and even in those manuscripts which do contain it, this passage is variously placed, sometimes before and sometimes after the earthly witnesses.

5. The Greek fathers have never quoted the clause, even in those places where we should most expect it.

But this assertion is rebutted by the fact, that several of the Greek fathers *did* quote it: supposing, however, that it was *not* cited by them, their silence may be accounted for. See No. 5. of the summary of internal evidence, opposite.

6. The Protestant reformers either rejected it, or at least marked it as doubtful.

But this only shews their caution and integrity; and as the omission of the clause can be satisfactorily explained, this objection falls to the ground.

For the genuineness of the disputed clause, it is contended that

(1. External evidence.)

- 1. It is found in the Confession of Faith, and Liturgies of the Greek church.
 - 2. It is found in the Primitive Liturgy of the Latin church.

When the schism, which commenced between those churches in the fourth century, and which has been irreconcileable ever since the ninth century, is considered, this fact forms a strong and conclusive argument in favour of the genuineness of the disputed clause. For such is the enmity between these two communions, that the Greek church would never have adopted the clause merely on the authority of the Latin, if she had not sufficient authority for it in her own original Greek manuscripts. But it is not improbable that this clause was interpolated from the Liturgy of the Latin church into that of the Greek church, in the fourteenth or fifteenth century.

3. It is found in the Latin version which was current in Africa before the Latin Vulgate version was made, and also in most manuscripts of the Vulgate version.

But the authority of these manuscripts is justly to be suspected, on account of the many alterations and corruptions which the Vulgate version has undergone.

4. It is cited by numerous Latin fathers, especially by the Catholic bishops of Africa, in their confession of faith, by Cyprian, and by Tertullian.

The fact of their quoting the disputed clause has been denied: but it has been shewn, pp.451-453. that it REALLY was CITED by them.

(2. Internal evidence.)

- 1. The connexion of the disputed clause requires its insertion, inasmuch as the sense is not perfect without it.
- 2. The grammatical structure of the original Greek requires the insertion of the seventh verse, and consequently that it should be received as genuine.

Otherwise the latter part of the eighth verse, the authenticity of which was never questioned (as indeed it cannot be, being found in every known manuscript that is extant), must likewise be rejected.

- 3. The doctrine of the Greek article, which is found in both verses, is such, that both must be retained, or both must be rejected.
 - 4. The mode of thinking and diction is peculiar to St. John.
 - 5. The omission of this clause may be satisfactorily accounted for.
- (1.) The great scarcity of antient Greek copies, caused by the persecutions of the Christians by the Roman emperors, would leave the rest open to the negligence of copyists or to the frauds of false teachers.

(2.) The negligence of transcribers is a cause of other omissions.

(3.) The seventh verse begins and ends in the same manner as the eighth, and therefore the transcribers might easily have overlooked the seventh verse, and consequently have omitted it by mere accident.

(4.) The Arians might have designedly expunged it, as being inimical to their doctrine.
(5.) The orthodox themselves might have designedly withdrawn it out of regard to the

mystery of the Trinity.

(6.) Several of the early fathers may have designedly omitted to quote the clause in question, from considering it as a proof of the unity of the testimony of the heavenly witnesses to the Messiahship of Christ, and not of the unity of their nature, and consequently not relevant to the controversies in which those writers were engaged.

(7.) The silence of several of the earlier Greek fathers is no proof at all that their copies of the Greek Testament wanted the clause in question; since in their controversies they have omitted to quote other texts referring to the doctrine of the Trinity, with which other

parts of their writings shew that they must have been well acquainted.

(8.) The silence of several of the fathers is more than compensated by the total silence of all the heretics or false teachers, at least from the days of Praxeas (in the second century); who NEVER charged the orthodox fathers with being guilty of interpolation.

Upon a review of all the preceding considerations, it is generally considered, that the weight of EXTERNAL EVIDENCE is AGAINST the genuineness of the disputed clauses, though some critics are of opinion that the whole weight of evidence (both external and internal) makes it decidedly IN FAVOUR of it. There are indeed some points in the INTERNAL EVIDENCE, (especially the first, third, fourth, and fifth arguments,) which some critics think are so strong as to make us pause before we absolutely reject the passage in question, but which, in the opinion of others, are sufficient completely to overturn the external evidence. "Internal evidence (Bishop Marsh argues) may shew that a passage is spurious, though external evidence is in its favour; for instance, if it contain allusions to things which did not exist in the time of the reputed author. But no internal evidence can prove a passage to be genuine, when external evidence is decidedly against it. A spurious passage may be fitted to the context as well as a genuine passage. No arguments, therefore, from internal evidence, however ingenious they may appear, can outweigh the mass of external evidence which applies to the case

in question."1

To the preceding forcible remarks of the learned prelate, Bishop Burgess has replied, "that in the discussion of this subject, the external evidence has been allowed more than its due authority: for, even in the opinion of Gresbach, it is but a secondary means of determining the right reading of a passage, and a subordinate part of criticism, whose chief office, he says, consists in 'indagandis et expendendis *internis* veræ falsæve lectionis indiciis.' The superior importance of the internal evidence may be illustrated further by the judgment and example of Wetstein. I would only first observe, that the external evidence may be decidedly, without being decisively, against a passage; -it may be so decided by the opponents of the passage, and even admitted to be so by its advocates; and yet not be decisive against it; because in itself the external evidence is not sufficient for such decision. Mill and Bengelius admitted all the external evidence against our verse, and yet were convinced of its authenticity by its own positive evidence. Ernesti admitted all the evidence of MSS. against the verse, but was of opinion that MSS. alone were not sufficient to determine the question; and was decided in favour of the verse by the tenour of the context. Wetstein was of the same opinion as to the insufficiency even of the most antient MSS. alone: 'Tam multa Codicibus vetustissimis Græcis et Latinis objici possint, quæ illorum testimonium infirmant atque

Bishop Marsh's Lectures, Part vi. p. 27.

² See his Symbolæ Criticæ, vol. ii. p. 90. note. Prolegomena to the New Test. sect. iii. init.; and especially the Preface to the second part of his Commentarius Criticus, p. 4. ; "Perfectum criticum nondum eum esse, qui codices, vel universim quoslibet, vel saltem præstantiores, enumerare valeat, immo ne eum quidem, qui diversas textus recensiones distinguere ac secundum eorum consensum vel dissensum sententiam ferre didicerit; sed requiri præsertim in critico sagacitatem in indagandis et expendendis internis veræ falsæve lectionis indiciis,"

elevant, ut ex illis solis vix quicquam certi confici possit.' Yet the testimony of MSS. is almost the whole of the external evidence against the verse. For to the silence of many of the Fathers may be opposed the direct citation of the verse by many others. And the absence of the verse from all the antient versions but one, is more than compensated by the greater antiquity of that one. Wetstein exemplified his opinion of the insufficiency of the external evidence alone, by defending the authenticity of the Syriac Epistles of Clemens Romanus, on the ground chiefly of their internal evidence against the silence of the fathers, and the non-existence of Greek MSS.

"The position, then, of the learned prelate, that 'no internal evidence can prove a passage to be genuine, when the external evidence is decidedly against it," Bishop Burgess continues, "may be confidently reversed by shewing, that 'No external evidence can prove a passage to be spurious, when the internal evidence is decidedly for it.' This will be evident, not only from what has been already observed respecting the insufficiency of the most antient manuscripts alone; from the equipollence of the fathers, some omitting the verse, and others quoting it; and the preponderance of the Latin version in comparison with all the others; but also from the importance of the internal evidence admitted, inculcated, and applied, by Wetstein and Griesbach. The inferiority of the external evidence to the internal will appear further from the learned prelate's own observation, that 'internal evidence may shew that a passage is spurious, though external evidence is in its favour; yet the external evidence cannot prove a passage to be spurious, when the internal evidence is decidedly for it. To apply this to our present case: the controverted verse cannot be proved to be spurious by its absence from all manuscripts but one; from all versions but one; or by the silence of many of the fathers, while the internal evidence of diction, doctrine, and context, is decidedly for it; especially as that evidence is supported by one Greek manuscript extant, by the most antient of all the versions, and by the citation of the verse in the writings of the most learned of the Latin fathers, and by the citations or allusions of some of the Greek fathers. But we will try whether this passage be spurious or not, by a criterion proposed by the learned prelate. He says, 'Internal evidence may shew that a passage is spurious, though external evidence is in its favour; for instance, if it contains allusions to things, which did not exist in the time of the reputed author.' Has this ever been shewn? Has any thing of the kind been discovered in the seventh verse, by the most sagacious and most 'formidable' of its opponents, inconsistent with the Apostolic age, or with the character, doctrine, reasoning, or diction of the Apostle? Far from it. Its consistency with all those points is the strong evidence of its genuineness. Venema² has a similar observ-

¹ Prolegom. ad N. T. ed. Semler, p. 296.

² In his Letter to Hemsterhuis, § ii. p. 47.

ation: 'Ut liber aliquis genuinus sit, requiri jure merito soleat, nihil a persona auctoris, cui ascribitur, alienum, nihil, quod post ejus ætatem obtinuerit in eo reperiri.' The learned prelate himself has suggested no such inconsistency. If any thing of the kind could have been discovered, it would not have escaped the acuteness, which identified the manuscript at Cambridge with Stephens's long lost Codex ey. On the contrary, the doctrine of the Three in Heaven pervades the whole of the New Testament in the distinct personal operations of the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit. And the doctrine of the Aoyos is so eminently St. John's, that he was called ΘΕΟΛΟΓΟΣ, teacher of the Divinity of the Logos. attestation of Christ's divine mission and Divinity, by the three heavenly witnesses, is also peculiar to St. John.

"There is therefore nothing in the internal evidence which can shew the passage to be spurious; while there is much to prove its authenticity; and, the internal evidences being decidedly for the verse, there is nothing in the external that can prove it to be spurious. And as the loss of the seventh verse from the most antient Greek manuscripts, may be accounted for from accidental omission, rather than wilful corruption; as such loss of essentially important Scriptures has not been general, but is confined to this single passage; and as the loss was compensated by its most antient version, as well as by a variety of other passages containing the same doctrine; it follows, that the defence of the verse requires no sacrifice of critical principle, nor interferes with any argument, by which the general integrity of the New Testament is established. And thus we happily escape the alarming 'dilemma, either to relinquish a part' of the sacred volume, or 'to abandon the whole." Supported by the preceding arguments and facts, (which unquestionably do neutralise the above cited objection of Bishop Marsh,) Bishop Burgess is most decidedly and decisively of opinion that the much disputed clause in 1 John v. 7. is genuine, that it originally was extant in the autograph of the apostle John, and consequently that it ought on no account to be expunged from the sacred text.2

We have thus briefly placed before the reader, the principal arguments that have been adduced on the present very important question. Much as has been written on this subject, when it is recollected that there are upwards of one thousand Greek manuscripts of various portions of the New Testament, which are known to be uncollated 3, the reader will perhaps concur with the writer of these pages in entertaining a suspicion, with the late Bishop Middleton, that although so much labour and critical acumen have been bestowed on these celebrated verses, more is yet to be done before the mystery in which they are involved can be wholly developed; especially, if (as another eminent critic has remarked), it should happen that still

¹ Bp. Burgess's Vindication of 1 John v. 7. p. xxix.—xxxiv.

² Vindication of 1 John v. 7. p. xxxiv.

³ See p. 437. supra.

older manuscripts should yet be found than those on which we are

now obliged to rely. 1

Should it ultimately appear that the disputed clause is spurious, its absence will not diminish the weight of IRRESISTIBLE EVIDENCE which other undisputed passages of holy writ afford to the doctrine of the Trinity.2 The proofs of our Lord's true and proper Godhead remain unshaken—deduced from the prophetic descriptions of the Messiah's person in the Old Testament - from the ascription to him of the attributes, the works, and the homage, which are peculiar to the Deity-and from those numerous and important relations, which he is affirmed in Scripture to sustain towards his holy and universal church, and towards each of its true members. "There are," to use the words of Griesbach, "so many arguments for the true deity of Christ, that I see not how it can be called in question; the divine authority of Scripture being granted, and just rules of interpretation acknowledged. The exordium of Saint John's Gospel, in particular, is so perspicuous and above all exception, that it NEVER can be overturned by the daring attacks of interpreters and critics."3

The reader, who may be desirous of entering more fully into this controversy, may consult the dissertations of Calmet⁴, and Dr. Benson⁵, the elaborate note or rather disquisition of Wetstein⁶, and particularly the dissertation of Michaelis already cited⁷, together with Mr. Archdeacon Travis's Letters to Edward Gibbon, Esq. (1794, 3d edit. 8vo.), the late Professor Porson's Letters to Mr. Travis, in the Gentleman's Magazine for 1788, 1789, and 1790, which were soon afterwards collected into an octavo volume, and published with additions, and also the Rev. Herbert (now Bishop) Marsh's Letters to Mr. Archdeacon Travis. (Leipsic and London, 1795, 8vo.) Those who may not have the opportunity of consulting these rare and elaborate works, will find a copious and perspicuous account of the controversy in Dr. Mill's long note at the end of 1 John v. (p. 582. of Kuster's edition); in the Diatribe of Griesbach, at the end of the second volume of his edition of the Greek Testament, as well as in the sixth volume of the Christian Observer, for

¹ Bishop Middleton on the Greek Article, p. 653. British Critic, vol. xxxvii. O. S. p. 387.

⁹ On this subject the reader is referred to a small volume by the author of this work, intitled *The Scripture Doctrine of the Trinity briefly stated and defended*, &c. (12mo. London, 1820.) In the appendix to that volume he has exhibited the very strong collateral testimony, furnished to the scriptural evidence of this doctrine, by the actual profession of faith in, and worship of, Jesus Christ and the Holy Spirit, as well as of God the Father, by the Christian church in every age; together with other documents illustrative of this important truth of divine revelation, derived from ecclesiastical history and the writings of the fathers of the three first centuries of the Christian æra.

Griesbach's Preface to vol. ii. of the first of his Critical Editions of the Greek Tes-

⁴ Comment. Littéral, tome viii. pp. 745-752.

⁵ Paraphrase on the Catholic Epistles, pp. 631-646.

⁶ Nov. Test. vol. ii. pp. 721-726.

⁷ See his Introd. to the New Test. vol. iv. pp. 412-441.

VOL. IV. HH

the year 1806; in the Eclectic Review for 1810, vol. vi. part 1. pp. 62—71. 155—164.; Dr. Hales's Treatise on Faith in the Holy Trinity, vol. ii. pp. 131—225. Lond. 1818. 8vo.; Mr. Nolan's Inquiry into the Integrity of the Greek Vulgate (London, 1815. 8vo.); Bishop Burgess's Vindication of 1 John v. 7. from the objections of M. Griesbach. London, 1823. 8vo.; second edition, in which the venerable prelate has replied to the critique on the first edition of his publication in the Quarterly Review. (vol. xxvi. pp. 324—341.) There is likewise a neat and succinct statement of the arguments in Dr. A. Clarke's Succession of Sacred Literature¹, and also in the second volume of Mr. Butler's Horæ Biblicæ.² The dissertation of the late Rev. Dr. Hey, though less extensive than either of the last-mentioned disquisitions, is richly deserving of a perusal from the candid spirit in which it is drawn up.³

SECTION VI.

ON THE SECOND AND THIRD EPISTLES OF JOHN.

- I. Genuineness, authenticity, and date of these Epistles.—II. The second Epistle, to whom addressed.—III. Its scope.—IV. The third Epistle, to whom addressed.—V. Its scope.—VI. Observations on this Epistle.
- I. ALTHOUGH, in the fourth century, when Eusebius wrote his ecclesiastical history, these two Epistles were classed among the Aytideyoueva or books which were received by the majority of Christians, (though some doubts were entertained by others respecting their authenticity,) yet testimonies are not wanting to prove that they were both known and received as genuine productions of the apostle Saint John. The second Epistle is cited by Irenæus, and received by Clement of Alexandria. Origen mentions all three Epistles, though he says that the second and third were not allowed to be genuine by all persons. Dionysius of Alexandria mentions them as being ascribed to Saint John. The second Epistle was quoted by Alexander bishop of Alexandria; and all three Epistles were received by Athanasius, by Cyril of Jerusalem, by Epiphanius, Jerome (a few of whose contemporaries doubted the authenticity of these Epistles), Rufinus, and almost every subsequent writer of note.4 They are not indeed received in the Syrian churches; but the thoughts and style are so similar to those of the first Epistle5, that

² Mr. Butler's work is particularly valuable, as he has given the *literary history* of this controversy, which want of room has compelled us to omit.

¹ Pp. 85—98. Dr. C. has reprinted his Essay, with important additions, at the end of his Commentary on the First Epistle of Saint John.

See his Norrisian Lectures on Divinity, vol. ii. pp. 280—291. All the above noticed works have been consulted for the preceding observations on the contested clause.
 See the references to the above-named fathers in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi.

pp. 584—586.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 525, 526.

⁵ Dr. Mill, and after him Dr. Lardner, observe, that, of the thirteen verses composing the second Epistle, *eight* are to be found in the first, either in sense or in expression.

almost all critics attribute them to the author of the first Epistle, namely, Saint John; and they were in all probability written about the same time as that Epistle, viz. A. D. 68 or 69. Consequently these Epistles could not have been written by John the elder, a member of the Ephesian church, as some of the fathers, and also some modern critics, have imagined. Various reasons have been assigned why these two Epistles were not received earlier into the canon. Michaelis is disposed to think that doubt was excited concerning their genuineness by the address, in which the author neither calls himself John, nor assumes the title of an apostle, but simply names himself the "elder" (ὁ πρεσβυτερος); as Saint Peter (1 ch. v. 1.) styles himself a "fellow elder" (συμπρεσβυτερος), which title, after Peter's death, the apostle John might with great propriety assume, as being the only remaining apostle. It is however most probable that, being letters to private persons, they had for a considerable time been kept in the possession of the families to whom they were originally sent, and were not discovered till long after the apostle's decease, and after the death of the persons to whom they had been addressed. When first discovered, all the immediate vouchers for their genuineness were necessarily gone; and the church of Christ, ever on its guard against imposture, particularly in relation to writings professing to be the work of apostles, hesitated to receive them into the number of canonical Scriptures, until it was

fully ascertained that they were divinely inspired. II. Considerable uncertainty prevails respecting the person to whom the second Epistle was addressed, some conjecturing a particular person to be intended, while others understand it figuratively, as of the church. The antient commentators supposed it to be figurative, but most of the modern commentators and critics understand it literally, though they do not agree in their literal interpretation. Archbishop Newcome, Wakefield, Macknight, and the venerable translators of our authorised version, make Exaexty to be an adjective, and render the inscription "to the elect (or excellent, or chosen) Lady;" the Vulgate version, Calmet, and others, consider Εκλεκτη to be a proper name, and translate it "To the Lady Electa;" Schleusner and Rosenmüller take Kupia to be a proper name, and the Epistle to be addressed to Cyria the Elect, and Michaelis conjectures Κυρια to be an ellipsis of Κυρια Εχχλησια, which, among the antient Greeks, signified an assembly of the people held at a stated time, and was held at Athens three times in every month; and that, since the sacred writers adopted the term Exxagoia from its civil use among the Greeks, Κυρια Εκκλησια might here mean the stated assembly of the Christians, held every Sunday; and thus 77 εκλεκτη κυρια, with εκκλησια understood, would signify 'To the elect church or community which comes together on Sundays.' admits, however, that he knows not of any instance of such ellipsis; and Bishop Middleton does not think that this explanation can be very easily established. Of these various hypotheses, the most probable opinion is that which considers the Epistle as addressed to

the Lady Electa, who is supposed to have been an eminent Christian matron: what confirms this opinion is, that the Greek article is absent, which would have been absolutely necessary if the inscription

had been "To the elect Lady," or to "Kyria the Elect."

III. The SECOND EPISTLE of Saint John is an epitome of the first, and touches, in few words, on the same points. The "Lady Electa" is commended for her virtuous and religious education of her children; and is exhorted to abide in the doctrine of Christ, to persevere in the truth, and carefully to avoid the delusions of false teachers. But chiefly the apostle beseeches this Christian matron to practise the great and indispensable commandment of Christian

love and charity.

IV. The THIRD EPISTLE of Saint John is addressed to a converted Gentile, a repectable member of some Christian church, called Gaius or Caius; but, who he was, is extremely uncertain, as there are three persons of this name mentioned in the New Testament, viz. 1. Gaius of Corinth (1 Cor. i. 14.), whom Saint Paul calls his "host, and the host of the whole church" (Rom. xvi. 23.); 2. Gaius, a native of Macedonia, who accompanied Saint Paul, and spent some time with him at Ephesus (Acts xix. 29.); 3. Gaius of Derbe (Acts xx. 4.), who also was a fellow-traveller of Saint Paul. chaelis and most modern critics suppose the person to whom this Epistle was addressed to be the Gaius of Corinth, as hospitality was a leading feature in his character. His hospitable temper, particularly towards the ministers of the Gospel, is strongly marked in the fifth, sixth, seventh, and eighth verses of this Epistle.

V. The scope of this Epistle is to commend his steadfastness in the faith and his general hospitality, especially to the ministers of Christ; to caution him against the ambitious and turbulent practices of Diotrephes, and to recommend Demetrius to his friendship: referring what he further had to say to a personal interview.

VI. Commentators are by no means agreed who this Diotrephes was. Bede, Erasmus, Michaelis, and others suppose him to have been the author of a new sect, and that, as he delivered false doctrines, he objected to those who propagated the true faith. Grotius, Le Clerc, and Beausobre, imagined that he was a Gentile convert who would not receive Jewish Christians. But it is most probable that he was an ambitious elder or bishop in the church of which Gaius was a member, and that, having been converted from Judaism, he opposed the admission of the Gentiles, and set himself up as the head of a party in opposition to the apostles. If (as we suppose) the Gaius to whom this Epistle was addressed was the generous "host of the church at Corinth," it is possible that this Diotrephes might have been the leading opponent of Saint Paul in that city, whom he forbore to name out of delicacy, though he censured his conduct. See 1 Cor. iii. 3-5. iv. 6. &c.

Demetrius, who is so highly commended by the apostle in this Epistle, is thought to have held some sacred office in the church of which Gaius was a member; but this opinion is rejected by Dr.

Benson, because on that supposition Gaius must have known him; so well, as to need no information concerning his character from the apostle. He therefore believed him to have been the bearer of this letter, and one of the brethren who went forth to preach to the Gentiles. With this conjecture Rosenmüller coincides. Calmet supposes that he was a member of the same church as Gaius, whose piety and hospitality he imitated. But whoever Demetrius was, his character and deportment were the reverse of the character and conduct of Diotrephes: for the apostle speaks of the former as having a good testimony from all men, and whose temper and behaviour were in every respect conformable to the precepts of the Gospel, and therefore Saint John recommends him as an example to Gaius, and the other members of the church to which he belonged. 1

SECTION VII.

ON THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF JUDE.

- I. Account of the author. II. Genuineness and authenticity. III. Date. — IV. Of the persons to whom this Epistle was addressed. — V. Its occasion and scope. - VI. Observations on its style.
- I. JUDE or Judas, who was surnamed Thaddeus and Lebbeus, and was also called the brother of our Lord (Matt. xiii. 55.), was the son of Alpheus, brother of James the Less, and one of the twelve We are not informed when or how he was called to the apostleship; and there is scarcely any mention of him in the New Testament, except in the different catalogues of the twelve apostles. The only particular incident related concerning Jude is to be found in John xiv. 21-23.; where we read that he addressed the following question to his divine master—Lord! how is it that thou wilt manifest thyself unto us, and not unto the world? Full of ideas of temporal grandeur and universal monarchy, he could not imagine how our Saviour could establish a kingdom without manifesting it to the world; -a proof how much this apostle was actuated by Jewish prejudices, and what delusive hopes he cherished, in common with all the other apostles, of soon beholding his Master erect a powerful and magnificent empire.

As Jude continued with the rest of the apostles after our Lord's resurrection and ascension (Acts i. 13.), and was with them on the day of Pentecost (ii. 1.), it is not unreasonable to suppose, that, after having received the extraordinary gifts of the Holy Spirit, he preached the Gospel for some time in Judæa, and performed miracles in the name of Christ. And as his life seems to have been prolonged, it is probable that he afterwards quitted Judæa, and preached

¹ Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 442-456. Lardner, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 584-607.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 425—437. Benson on the Catholic Epistles, pp. 663—680. Buddei, Ecclesia Apostolica, pp. 314—316. Dr. Hales Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book ii. pp. 1150—1152. Bishop Middleton on the Greck Article, pp. 653—656. Lampe, in Evang. Joannis, tom. i. pp.111-115.

the Gospel to Jews and Gentiles, in other countries. It has been said, that he preached in Arabia, Syria, Mesopotamia, and Persia, and that he suffered martyrdom in the last-mentioned country. The Syrians still claim him as their apostle; but we have no account of his travels upon which we can rely, and it may even be questioned

whether he was a martyr.1

II. In the early ages of Christianity, the Epistle of Jude was rejected by several persons, because the apocryphal books of Enoch, and of the ascension of Moses, were supposed to be quoted in it; and Michaelis has rejected it as spurious. We have, however, the most satisfactory evidences of the authenticity of this Epistle. It is found in all the antient catalogues of the sacred writings of the New Testament: it is asserted to be genuine by Clement of Alexandria, and is quoted as saint Jude's production by Tertullian, by Origen, and by the greater part of the antients noticed by Eusebius.2 Independently of this external evidence, the genuineness of the Epistle of Saint Jude is confirmed by the subjects discussed in it, which are in every respect suitable to the character of an apostle of Jesus Christ: for the writer's design was, to characterise and condemn the false teachers who endeavoured in that age to make proselytes to their erroneous and dangerous tenets, to reprobate the impious doctrines which they taught for the sake of advantage, and to enforce the practice of holiness on all who professed the Gospel. In short, as Dr. Macknight most truly observes, there is no error taught, no evil practice enjoined, for the sake of which any impostor could be induced to impose a forgery of this kind upon the world.

With regard to the objection against the genuineness of this Epistle, which is derived from the quotation by Saint Jude of an apocryphal book of Enoch, (which has already been noticed 3,) it is to be observed, that Jude, by quoting such book, gives it no authority. It was no canonical book of the Jews; and though such a book existed among them, and was apocryphal, yet it might contain some things that were true. Saint Jude's quoting from it the prophecy under consideration would not lessen the authority of his Epistle, any more than Saint Paul's quotations from the heathen

It is more certain that Jude was a married man, and had children: for Eusebius relates, on the authority of the ecclesiastical historian Hegesippus, (a converted Jew, who flourished in the second century,) that the emperor Domitian, in a fit of jealousy, ordered inquiry to be made concerning the posterity of David, on which occasion some of the grandchildren of Jude were brought before him. The emperor, first asking them several questions respecting their profession and manner of life, which was husbandry, next inquired concerning the kingdom of Christ, and when it should appear? To this they replied, that it was a heavenly and spiritual, not a temporal kingdom; and that it would not be manifested till the end of the world. Domitian, thus finding that they were mean persons and perfectly harmless, dismissed them unbound, and by edict appeased the persecution which had been raised against the church. Hegesippus adds, that, on their release, the grandchildren of Jude afterwards presided over churches, both as being martyrs (more correctly confessors), and also as being allied to our Lord. Euseb. Hist. Eccl. lib.iii: c. 19, 20.

² See the passages of the above-named writers in Dr. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi. pp.613-618.; 4to. vol. iii. pp.440-443.

³ Sce Vol. II. p. 444. supra.

poets Aratus (Acts xvii. 28.), Menander (1 Cor. xv. 33.), and Epimenides (Tit. i. 12.), have lessened the authority of the history of the Acts, and of that apostle's letters, where these quotations are found. The reason is (as Macknight most forcibly observes), if the things contained in these quotations were true in themselves, they might be mentioned by an inspired writer without giving authority to the poems from which they were cited. In like manner, if the prophecy ascribed to Enoch, concerning the future judgment and punishment of the wicked, was agreeable to the other declarations of God respecting that event, Jude might cite it, because Enoch (who, like Noah, was a preacher of righteousness) might actually have delivered such a prophecy, though it is not recorded in the Old Testament; and because his quoting it did not establish the authority of the book whence he took it, if he took it from any book extant in his time.

The preceding observations apply with equal force to verse 9. in which the apostle is supposed to cite an apocryphal relation or tradition concerning the archangel Michael's disputing with Satan for the body of Moses. This is by some writers referred to a book called the "Assumption or Ascension of Christ," which in all probability was a forgery much later than the time of Jude; but Dr. Lardner thinks it much more credible that the apostle alludes to the vision in Zech. iii. 1-3.; and this opinion is adopted and elucidated by Dr. Macknight in his note on the verse in question. In further illustration of this verse, we may remark, that it was a Jewish maxim, that "it is not lawful for man to prefer ignominious reproaches, even against wicked spirits." Might not the apostle, then, have used it merely as a popular illustration (without vouching for the fact) of that sober and wholesome doctrine, not to speak evil of dignities? from the example of an archangel, who did not venture to rail even at Satan, but meekly said "The Lord rebuke thee!" The hypothesis, that Jude copied the prophecy of Enoch from the writings of Zoroaster, (which some continental critics have imagined,) is too absurd to deserve a serious refutation.1

III. The time and place, when and where this Epistle was written, are extremely uncertain. Dr. Mill fixes its date to the year 90, principally because the false teachers, whom Saint Peter describes as yet to come, are mentioned by Jude as already come. But on a comparison of this Epistle with the second of Saint Peter, there does not appear to be such a remarkable difference in their phraseology, as will be sufficient to prove that Saint Jude wrote his Epistle so long after Saint Peter's second Epistle, as Dr. Mill supposed: though it proves, as most critics agree, that it was written after the latter. The very great coincidence in sentiment and style between

The reader will find an interesting account of the different hypotheses, which critics have entertained concerning the prophecy of Enoch, mentioned by Jude, in Laurmann's Collectanea, sive Notæ Criticæ et Commentarius in Epistolam Judæ, pp. 137—173. 220—233. 8vo. Groningæ, 1818. See also Calmet's Commentaire Litteral, tom. viii. pp. 1034—1040.

these these two Epistles renders it likely that they were written about the same time; and, since we have seen that the second Epistle of Saint Peter was in all probability written early in A. D. 65, we are induced with Lardner to place it towards the close of the same year, or perhaps in A. D. 66. Bishop Tomline, however, dates it in A. D. 70; Beausobre and L'Enfant, between A. D. 70 and 75; and Dodwell and Dr. Cave, in 71 or 72.

IV. There is much diversity of opinion concerning the persons to whom this Epistle was addressed. Estius and Witsius were of opinion that Saint Jude wrote to Christians every where, but especially to the converted Jews. Dr. Hammond thought that the Epistle was directed to Jewish Christians alone, and with the design of guarding them against the errors of the Gnostics. Dr. Benson also thought that it was written to Jewish believers, especially to those of the western dispersion. Moldenhawer was of opinion that it was inscribed to the eastern churches, among whom the apostle had probably laboured. But, from the inscription 1, Drs. Lardner and Macknight, Bishop Tomline and Dr. A. Clarke, concur in thinking that it was written to all, without distinction, who had embraced the The only reason, Dr. Macknight remarks, which has induced commentators to suppose that Jude wrote to the Jewish believers alone, is, that he makes use of arguments and examples taken from the sacred books of the Jews. But Saint Paul, we have seen, followed the same course when writing to the Gentiles; and both apostles did so with propriety, not only because all who embraced the Gospel acknowledged the authority of the Jewish Scriptures, but also because it was of the greatest importance to make the Gentiles sensible that the Gospel was in perfect unison with the antient revelation.

V. The design of this Epistle is, to guard believers against the false teachers who had begun to insinuate themselves into the Christian church; and to contend with the utmost earnestness and zeal for the true faith, against the dangerous tenets which they disseminated, resolving the whole of Christianity into a speculative belief and outward profession of the Gospel. And having thus cancelled the obligations of morality and personal holiness, they taught their disciples to live in all manner of licentiousness, and at the same time flattered them with the hope of divine favour, and of obtaining eternal life. The vile characters of these seducers are further shown, and their sentence is denounced; and the Epistle concludes with warnings, admonitions, and counsels to believers, how to persevere in faith and godliness themselves, and to rescue others from the snares of the false teachers.

VI. There is very great similarity between the Epistle of Jude and the second chapter of Saint Peter's second Epistle, in subject, style, vehemence, and holy indignation against impudence and

¹ To them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called...... Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, &c., Jude 1.3.

lewdness, and against those who insidiously undermine chastity, purity, and sound principles. The expressions are remarkably strong, the language is animated, and the figures and comparisons are bold, apt, and striking. In the Epistle of Jude, particularly, there is an energy, a force, a grandeur of expression and style—an apparent labour for words and images, expressive enough to give the reader a just and adequate idea of the profligate characters he exposes; and the whole is admirably calculated to shew how deeply the holy apostle was grieved at the scandalous immoralities of those who called themselves Christians, and with what fervour and courage he tore off the masks from these hypocrites, that the church and the world might see all the turpitude and deformity that lurked beneath it. ¹

¹ Benson on the Catholic Epistles, pp.437—448. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. vi, pp.619—627.; 4to. vol. iii. pp. 443—447. Macknight's Preface to Jude. Blackwall's Sacred Classics, vol. i. pp. 304, 305.

CHAPTER V.

ON THE REVELATION OF SAINT JOHN THE DIVINE.

- I. The genuineness of this book shewn, 1. From external evidence; 2. From internal characters. II. Its date. III. Occasion and scope. IV. Synopsis of its contents. V. Observations on this book.
- I. IT is a remarkable circumstance, that the authenticity of this book was very generally, if not universally, acknowledged during the two first centuries, and yet in the third century it began to be This seems to have been occasioned by some absurd notions concerning the Millenium, which a few well-meaning but fanciful expositors grounded on this book; which notions their opponents injudiciously and presumptuously endeavoured to discredit, by denying the authority of the book itself. So little, however, has this portion of holy writ suffered from the ordeal of criticism to which it has in consequence been subjected, that (as Sir Isaac Newton has long since remarked) there is no other book of the New Testament so strongly attested, or commented upon so early, as the Apocalypse. And Dr. Priestley (no mean judge of biblical questions where his peculiar creed was not concerned) has declared, that he thinks it impossible for any intelligent and candid person to peruse it without being struck, in the most forcible manner, with the peculiar dignity and sublimity of its composition, superior to that of any other writings whatever; so as to be convinced, that, considering the age in which it appeared, it could only have been written by a person di-The numerous marks of genuine piety, that occur vinely inspired. through the whole book, will preclude the idea of imposition, in any person acquainted with human nature. It is likewise so suitable a continuation of the prophecies of Daniel, that the New Testament dispensation would have been incomplete without this prophetic book; for it has been the uniform plan of the divine proceedings to give a more distinct view of interesting future events, as the time of their accomplishment approached. Since, however, two eminent critics² of later times have suspected this book to be spurious, and as their valuable writings are in the hands of almost every biblical student, it becomes necessary to examine the external and internal evidence for its genuineness.
 - 1. The external evidence for the authenticity and inspiration of the Apocalypse is to be collected from the same sources as the evidence for the other books of the New Testament, viz. from the testimonies of those antient writers, who, living at a period near to its publication, appear by their quotations or allusions to have received

² Michaelis and Dr. Less.

¹ Dr. Priestley's Notes on Scripture, vol. iv. p. 574. The argument, briefly noticed by him, is prosecuted at length by Mr. Lowman in his Paraphrase and Commentary on the Revelations, p. x. et seq. 8vo. edit.

it as a part of sacred Scripture. And this evidence is so abundant and explicit, that the only difficulty is how to comprise it within that short compass which the nature of the present work requires.

(1). Testimonies of writers in the apostolic age.

In the "Shepherd" or "Pastor" of Hermas (A.D. 100), there are several expressions so closely resembling the style and sentiments of the Apocalypse, as to render it more than probable that he had read and imitated this book.

The reason why the Apocalypse and other books of the New Testament were not expressly cited by this father, is, that it was not suitable to his design; but the allusions to them sufficiently shew the respect in which they were held. 2

Ignatius (A. D. 107) is supposed by Michaelis to have passed over the Apocalypse in silence; but Dr. Woodhouse has produced three passages from the writings of that father; which have escaped the researches of the learned and accurate Dr. Lardner, and in which the verbal resemblance is so decisive, that it is impossible to conceive otherwise than that

the Revelation was known to and read by Ignatius. 3

Polycarp also (A. D. 108) has cited the Apocalypse once in the only Epistle of his that has come down to our times; and the pious and sublime prayer which this holy man uttered at the awful moment when the flames were about to be kindled around him, begins with the identical words of the elders in Rev. xi. 17. 4 There is likewise strong reason to believe that it was received by Papias, A. D. 116. 5

(2.) Testimonies of writers in the second century.

Justin Martyr (A. D. 140) was acquainted with the Apocalypse, and received it as written by the apostle John; and it appears from the testimony of Jerome, that he also interpreted or wrote commentaries on some parts of this mystical book, though no work

of this kind has come down to us. 6

Among the works of Melito bishop of Sardis (A. D. 177), was a commentary on the Apocalypse, 7 It is also most distinctly quoted in the Epistle of the churches of Vienne and Lyons (A. D. 177), concerning the sufferings of their martyrs. 8 Irenæus bishop of Lyons in Gaul (A. D. 178), who in his younger days was acquainted with Polycarp, repeatedly quotes this book as "the Revelation of John the disciple of the Lord." Dr. Lardner remarks, that his testimony is so strong and full, that he seems to put it beyond all question that it is the work of John the apostle and evangelist. 9 To these we may add the undisputed testimonies of Athenagoras 10, Theophilus bishop of Antioch (A. D. 181) 11, Apollonius (A. D. 186 or 187) 12, Clement of Alexandria 13, and especially of Tertullian. who defends the authenticity of this book against the heretic Marcion and his followers, by asserting its external evidence. He appeals to the Asiatic churches, and assures us that "though Marcion rejects his (John's) Revelation, yet the succession of bishops, traced to its origin, will establish John to be its author." It also appears from another part of his writings that this book was much read and generally received in the African churches of the second century. 14

Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 62-65.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 311-313.

3 Ibid. pp. 31-34. The testimony of Ignatius is, we think, most satisfactorily vindicated against the exceptions of Michaelis.

4 Ibid. pp. 36-38.

6 Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 126. vol. vi. p. 628.; 4to. vol. i. p. 348. vol. iii. p. 417.

7 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 147, 148.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 359, 360.

10 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 186.; 4to. vol. i. p. 381.

11 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 200, 201.; 4to. vol. i. p. 389.

13 Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 229, 230.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 404, 405.

² Dr. Woodhouse thinks the evidence from Hermas not satisfactory. Dissertation on the Apocalypse, p. 35. et seq.

⁵ Ibid. pp. 38-43. where the evidence of Papias is vindicated against Michaelis. See also Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 113, 114.; 4to. vol. i. p. 340.

⁸ Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 152, 153.; 4to. vol. i. p. 362. Woodhouse, pp. 46—48.
9 Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. p. 170.; 4to. vol. i. p. 372. The testimony of Irenæus is vindicated by Dr. Woodhouse, pp. 26-28.

¹² Apollonius suffered martyrdom at Rome. His writings have perished; but Eusebius relates that he supported the Apocalypse by authorities taken from it. Hist. Eccl. lib. v. c. 18. fine, and c. 21.

¹⁴ Tertullian adv. Marcion, lib. iv. c. 5. De Monogam. c. 12. See Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 277.; 4to. vol. i. p. 430. Woodhouse, p. 51.

(3.) Among the testimonies of writers in the third century, those of Hippolytus Portuensis (A. D. 220) and Origen (A. D. 230), are conspicuous.

Hippolytus 1, who was a disciple of Irenæus, received the Apocalypse as the work of Saint John, and wrote two books in its defence; one in opposition to Caius, a writer of the second century, who is said to have ascribed the Revelation to Cerinthus, and the other in opposition to the Alogi, who rejected the Gospel of Saint John as spurious. Origen e, to whose critical labours biblical literature is so deeply indebted, most explicitly acknowledged the Revelation to be the production of St. John, and has cited it repeatedly in his works. More minute evidence than this it is not necessary to adduce, as those who oppose the genuineness of this book do not descend lower than the time of Origen. It may, however, be satisfactory to know that it was subsequently received by Gregory of Neo-Cæsarea 9; by Cyprian and the African churches; by the presbyters and others of the Western church; by various Latin authors whose history is abstracted by Dr. Lardner; by the anonymous author of a work against the Novatians; by the Novatians themselves; by Commodian; by Victorinus, who wrote a commentary upon it; by the author of the poem against the Marcionites; by Methodius, who also commented upon it; by the Manicheans; by the later Arnobius; by the Donatists; by Lactantius; and by the Arians. 4

(4.) In the time of Eusebius, (the former part of the fourth century,) the Apocalypse was generally, though not universally received; and therefore he classes it among the Αντιλεγομενα, or contradicted books. 5

Yet it is worthy of remark, that these doubts originated solely in the supposed difference of style and manner from that of Saint John; and that no one, however desirous he may have been to invalidate the authority of the book, appears to have been able to produce

any external evidence which might suit the purpose.

It was received, after the time of Eusebius, by the Latin churches, almost without exception. Jerome, the most learned and diligent inquirer of that century, pronounced most positively in its favour; and was followed universally by the fathers of the Western churches: and from him we learn the grounds upon which he received the Apocalypse, which he assigns to be "the authority of the antients," that is, external evidence; and he tells us at the same time, that he does not follow "the fashion of his times" - that fashion

by which some of the Greek churches were induced to reject the Apocalypse.

"This fashion of the times," Dr. Woodhouse justly remarks, "seems to have consisted in a daring contempt of the testimonies of the antient church, and a ready acquiescence in those arguments which were confidently drawn from internal evidence. Yet, notwithstanding this fashion, which appears to have had considerable prevalence in the Greek church, and perhaps to have influenced those eminent men, Cyril of Jerusalem and John Chrysostom (neither of whom appears to have quoted the Apocalypse), many of great name in the Greek church appear still to have received it; and, in the fourth century, it is supported by testimonies in this church from Athanasius, Basil, Epiphanius, Gregory of Nyssa, and Gregory of Nazianzum."6

Upon the whole, though doubts were entertained concerning this book by many individuals of the Greek church after the time of

1 Lardner, 8vo. vol. ii. p. 412.; 4to. vol. i. p. 502.

² Ibid. 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 466, 467. 483.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 532, 533. 541.
³ The testimony of Dionysius of Alexandria (A.D. 247) is here designedly omitted. He allowed the Apocalypse to be written by John, a holy and inspired apostolical man, but not the evangelist John; and he grounded his inference on some supposed differences in style. This subject is considered in pp. 479—481. infra.

4 Lardner, 8vo. vol vi. p. 629.; 4to. vol. iii. p. 448., where there are references to the former volumes of his works, containing the testimonies of the above-cited fathers and others at length. Woodhouse, pp. 60—77. Lampe, Comment. in Evangelium Joannis, tom. i. pp. 115—124. Pritii Introd. ad Nov. Test. p. 117. et seq.

6 Woodhouse, pp. 78-84. Lardner, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 630, 631.; 4to. vol. iii.

pp. 448, 449.

⁵ The Apocalypse is omitted in the catalogues of canonical books formed by Cyril Bishop of Jerusalem (A.D. 340), and by the council of Laodicea (A.D. 364), and in one or two other early catalogues of the Scriptures; but this omission was probably not owing to any suspicion concerning its authenticity or genuineness, but because its obscurity and mysteriousness were thought to render it less fit to be read publicly and generally. Bishop Tomline's Elements of Christian Theology, vol. i. p. 506.

Eusebius, and though we have no satisfactory information how early, or to what extent, it was received by the Syrian churches, yet, from the decisive evidence above adduced, we are authorised to affirm that the Apocalypse has been generally received in all ages. To borrow the eloquent sentiments of Dr. Woodhouse—" We have seen its rise, as of a pure fountain, from the sacred rock of the apostolical church. We have traced it through the first century of its passage, flowing from one fair field to another, identified through them all, and every where the same. As it proceeded lower, we have seen attempts to obscure its sacred origin, to arrest or divert its course, to lose it in the sands of antiquity, or bury it in the rubbish of the dark ages. We have seen these attempts repeated in our own times, and by a dexterous adversary. But it has at length arrived to us, such as it flowed forth at the beginning."

In short, so far as external evidence can enable us to determine concerning this book, we may indubitably pronounce that it is to be received as "divine Scripture communicated to the church by

John the Apostle and evangelist."

2. We now proceed briefly to consider the *internal evidence* for the genuineness and divine authority of the Apocalypse. This we may reduce to three points, viz. 1. Its correspondence, in point of doctrine and of imagery, with other books of divine authority:—2. The sublimity of this book:—3. The coincidence of its style with the uncontested writings of Saint John.

(1.) The Apocalypse corresponds in doctrine and imagery with other

books of divine authority.

Though the doctrines of Christianity are by no means a principal subject of this book, yet, if we advert to the doctrines actually delivered in it, we shall find a perfect congruity with those delivered in the other apostolical writings. Michaelis has said, that "the true and eternal Godhead of Christ is certainly not taught so clearly in the Apocalypse as in Saint John's Gospel." To this Dr. Woodhouse replies — Could he expect so clear an exposition from a prophecy which repects future events, as from a Gospel which the antients have described as written principally with the view of setting forth the divine nature of Christ? But this divine nature is also set forth in the Apocalypse, and as clearly as the nature of the book, and as symbols can express it. Compare Rev. i. 11. iii. 21. v. 6-14. xix. 13. and xxii. 8. 2 The description of the Millenium in the twentieth chapter, where the servants of Christ are seen raised from the dead to reign with him a thousand years, has been objected to, as introducing doctrines inconsistent with the purity enjoined in the Gospel. But the representation in question is no doctrine; it is a prediction delivered in a figurative style, and yet unfulfilled. The extravagant notions of the Chiliasts cannot with justice be charged upon the Apocalypse. The prophecy can only be explained in general terms; in due time we believe that it will be fulfilled, and in the meantime it must be received as the word of God, though we understand it not. It has also been objected by Dr. Less, that the triumph of the saints, upon the horrid punishment of their enemies (Rev. xix. 1-10. xxii. 8, 9.), is irreconcileable with the charitable spirit of the Gospel. But no such literal triumph was designed; the passage in question is the triumph of pure religion over idolatrous superstition and tyranny, represented allegorically, at which

¹ Woodhouse, p. 87.

² We may add also, that the reality of Christ's sufferings is explicitly asserted (Rev. i. 5. v. 7.) in conformity with the accounts of the evangelists, and the constant tenor of the New Testament. Whence it is evident that the Apocalypse could not have been written by the heresiarch Cerinthus, (as some early writers have asserted,) for he maintained that Christ did not suffer, but only Jesus. Michaelis (vol. iv. p. 469.) and Dr. Lardner (Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp.111, 112.; 4to. vol. i. pp.638, 639.) have both shewn that Cerinthus could not have been the author of the Revelation.

every true believer must rejoice. Michaelis likewise has objected to other passages of the Apocalypse, as containing doctrines repugnant to those delivered in the other parts of Scripture; but these passages, when fully examined, will be found to contain no doctrines but figurative representations of future events. "We may therefore truly assert of the Apocalypse, that, fairly understood, it contains nothing which, either in point of doctrine, or in relation of events, past or to come, will be found to contradict any previous divine revelation. It accords with the divine counsels already revealed. It expands and reveals them more completely. We see the gradual flow of sacred prophecy (according to the true tenor of it, acknowledged by divines), first a fountain, then a rill, then, by the union of other divine streams, increasing in its course, till at length, by the accession of the prophetical waters of the New Testament, and, above all, by the acquisition of the apocalyptical succours, it becomes a noble river, enriching and adorning the Christian land." 1

(2.) The sublimity of the ideas and imagery is another striking internal evidence of the genuineness and divine origin of the Apocalypse.

These ideas and this imagery are such as are only to be found in the sacred Scriptures. " In the word of God there is a grandeur and majesty, independent of the accidents of language, consisting in the greatness and sublimity of the things revealed. genius may catch some sparks of this heavenly fire; they may imitate it, and with considerable success. But no one is found so confident in this kind of strength, as to neglect the arts of composition. Mahomet was a man of superior genius; in writing his pretended revelation, he borrowed much from the sacred Scriptures; he attempted often, in imitation of them, to be simply sublime; but he did not trust to this only: he endeavoured to adorn his work with all the imposing charms of human cloquence and cultivated language; and he appealed to the perfection of his compositions as a proof of their divine original. Such an appeal would have little served his cause in a critical and enlightened age, which would expect far other internal proofs of divinity than those which result from elegant diction. The learned of such an age would reject a prophet appealing to a proof which has never been admitted with respect to former revelations; a prophet, who, both in doctrine, and in the relation of events, past and future, is seen to contradict, or add strange extravagant conceits to, the credible and well-attested revelations of former times.

"There is nothing of this kind in the Apocalypse. Compare it with forged prophecies: many such have been written; some calculated to deceive, others only to amuse. These works, if they amaze us, as appearing to have been fulfilled, are commonly found to have been written after the events foretold, and to have a retrospective date which does not belong to them. But no one can shew that the Apocalypse contains prophecies which

were fulfilled before they were written."2

Compare also the Apocalypse with the apocryphal revelations ascribed to the apostles Peter, Paul, Thomas, and Stephen, some fragments of which are still extant. ³ How different are the language, character, and sentiments of these spurious productions! The fathers of the first centuries compared them at length, and rejected them all except this acknowledged work of Saint John; which they guarded with so sedulous a care as to preserve it, in the main, free from interpolations, while the genuine productions of Polycarp, Ignatius, and other apostolical men are known to have suffered from the contact of profane pens. ⁴

(3.) The style of the Apocalypse coincides with the style of the undisputed writings of Saint John.

The proof of this depends upon a collation of passages: Wetstein and Dr. Lardner have both collected a great number of evidences, in which the same forms of expression occur in the Apocalypse as are found in his Gospel and first Epistle, and which are peculiar to this apostle.

From their lists we have selected the following; more might easily be added, if we had room for their insertion—Compare

Rev. i. 1. - with - John xii. 33. xxii. 19. Rev. i. 5. - - 1 John xi. 7. Rev. ii. 7. - - John xix. 37. Rev. ii. 7. - - John xix. 37.

4 Woodhouse, p. 100.

¹ Woodhouse, pp. 89—96. 133. ² Ibid. p. 99.

⁹ In the Codex Pseudepigraphus Novi Testamenti of Fabricius, and Mr. Jeremiah Jones's elaborate work on the New Testament.

```
John xx. 27.
Rev. ii. 10.
                                            John vi. 32.
Rev. ii. 17.
                                           John vi. 66.
Rev. iii. 4.
                                            John i. 14. xiv. 6. 1 John v. 20.
Rev. iii. 7.
                                           John xv. 20. xvii. 6. 1 John ii. 5.
Rev. iii. 7. 9.
Rev. iii. 9.
                                           John xi. 27.
Rev. iii. 10.
                                           John xii. 27.
                                           1 John ii. 13, 14. iv. 4. v. 5.
Rev. iii. 21.
                                           John i. 29. 36.
Rev. v. 6. 12.
Rev. vi. 2.
                                           John i. 29.
                                           John xviii. 26. iii. 17.
Rev. ix. 5.
Rev. xii. 9.
                                           John xii. 31.
Rev. xix. 13.
                                           John i. 1.
Rev. xxi. 6.
                                           John vii. 37.
                                           John vi. 36. 1 John i. 4. (Gr.)
Rev. xxi. 27.
                                                 In all which passages we have in-
stances of neuter adjectives and
                                                   participles put for masculines.
                                           John i. 12. Εξουσια, right.
Rev. xxii. 14.
Rev. xxii. 8. 10.
                                           John viii. 51, 52. 55. xiv. 23, 24.1
```

In these passages the agreement both in style and expression is so great, that it is impossible to conceive how such striking coincidences could exist in writings so different in their natures as the Gospel and first Epistle of John and the Apocalypse, if they were not all the productions of one and the same author. But it has been objected that there are differences in the style of this book, which render it uncertain whether it was really written by the apostle. These objections were first started by Dionysius of Alexandria, who contended that the Apocalypse was not the production of Saint John, and conjectured that it was written by John, an elder of the Ephesian church. His objections are six in number, and as some of them have been adopted by Michaelis, we shall briefly state and consider them.

OBJECTION 1. The evangelist John has not named himself, either in his Gospel, or in his Catholic Epistles; but the writer of the Revelation names himself more than once.

Answer. It was not the practice of the other evangelists to put their names to their Gospels; nor is any name prefixed to the Epistle to the Hebrews; yet these writings are universally received as genuine and authentic. But though Saint John has not named himself in his Gospel, yet he has there so described himself 2, that it is impossible not to know him; and with regard to the Epistles, the persons to whom they were sent could not be ignorant from whom they came.

OBJECTION 2. Though the writer of the Revelation calls himself John, he has not shewn us that he is the apostle of that name. Michaelis thinks that he ought at least to have made himself known by some such circumlocution as he had used in the Gospel—the disciple whom Jesus loved.

Answer. "Such addition to the name of John was totally needless. He wrote to the seven churches, and from Patmos, in which island he expresses that 'he is suffering tribulation for the word of God, and the testimony of Jesus Christ.' All the churches knew that he was then suffering banishment in that island, and they knew the cause of it, 'for the word of God.' An Epistle, containing the history of a heavenly vision, seen by John in the island of Patmos, required no other addition. What John would write John alone, without other addition or explanation, excepting the great John, John the apostle and president of all the churches? A private person would have described himself by the addition of his father's name, according to the custom of the antients. A bishop or presbyter would have added the name of his church; but John the apostle

¹ Wetstenii Nov. Test. tom. ii. p. 747. note. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 121—123.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 643, 644. See also Dr. Jortin's Discourses on the Christian Religion, pp. 225, 226. note.

2 See John xxi. 24. and other places.

needed no such distinguishing mark or appellation. A fabricator of an Epistle, containing a revelation in Saint John's name, would perhaps have added his titles of ' Apostle of Jesus Christ,' &c. or would have introduced some circumlocution in imitation of those in his Gospel; but, from the expression as it now stands, we derive a much stronger evidence that it is the genuine work of Saint John." 1

OBJECTION 3. The Revelation does not mention the Catholic Epistle, nor the Catholic Epistle the Revelation.

Answer. It is not the practice of the sacred writers to quote themselves, or refer to their own works, unless they write more than one Epistle to the same churches or persons, in which case they mention such former Epistle. This, Dr. Lardner, observes is natural, and it is done by Saint Paul; but in his Epistle to the Romans he is totally silent concerning any of his former Epistles, though, at the time of writing it, he had written several.

Objection 4. There is a great resemblance in sentiment, manner, and expression between the Gospel and the first Epistle of Saint John; but the Revelation is altogether different, without any affinity or resemblance whatever.

Answer. In the first place, if it were true that there was such a difference of style as Dionysius and (after him) Michaelis have asserted, it may be acounted for by the difference of subject. The style of history is not the style of an epistle or a prophecy. The style of history is simple; of an epistle, familiar; and that of prophecy is sublime; and such unquestionably is the style of the Revelation. But, secondly, this objection is contradicted by fact; and the proofs adduced in pp. 478, 479. will shew that the coincidence between the Apocalypse and the undisputed Gospel and Epistle of Saint John is such, that they must have been written by one and the same author.

OBJECTION 5. The Gospel and Epistle of John are written in correct and elegant Greek, but the writer of the Revelation discovers no accurate knowledge of that language; on the contrary, the Apocalypse abounds with barbarisms and solecisms.

This objection is founded on the mistaken idea that the writers of the New Answer. Testament wrote in Attic Greek; which, we have already seen 2, is not the case. same grammatical irregularities which have been objected to in the Apocalypse are also observable in the Septuagint, as well as in the Gospels and other writings of the New Testament. But this difference of language may also be accounted for by the length of time which may have elapsed between the composing of these books, for it is not unlikely that one and the same person writing upon different arguments, and at a great distance of time, especially if he be one who does not frequently exercise his style, or write in the intermediate space, should have a very different manner in his several performances. Now the Gospel of Saint John, we have seen, was written about the year 97—that is, about sixty years after the events recorded in it. At such a distance of time, Dr. Woodhouse remarks, the mind is enabled to look back with composure, and to represent with serenity transactions which could not be narrated soon after they had happened, without warm and passionate expressions. It seems to be owing partly to this cause, that the evangelist is seen to relate in so cool a style, in the Gospel, those sufferings of his beloved Lord which he had witnessed, and which, if related by him immediately after the events had taken place, could not have been told otherwise than with emotion and indig-But the Apocalypse was written by its author immediately after he had seen the vision; the impressions on his mind had no time to cool; his expressions kept pace with his feelings, and his style became vivid and glowing. There is no necessity, therefore, for having recourse to the hypothesis of a Hebrew original, and of supposing our

¹ Saint Paul, in the opening of his Epistles, has used generally, not always, the term "Apostle;" but with him it was more necessary than with Saint John, who was confessedly such, having been numbered with the twelve. Saint Paul's right to the apostleship, having been established more privately, had been doubted by some, which leads him to say, "Am not I an apostle? &c. (1 Cor. ix. 1.); and therefore he generally asserts himself, in his Epistles, to be an apostle. Saint John had no need to use the term: his authority as an apostle was undoubted: he therefore calls himself by an humbler title, "A brother and companion in tribulation:" so Saint James, although an apostle, mentions himself only as "A servant of God, and of the Lord Jesus Christ." (James i. 1.) Woodhouse, p. 114.

2 See Vol. II. pp. 12—21. On the Nature of the New Testament Greek.

⁸ Woodhouse, p. 122.

Greek text to be a version of it, as some critics have imagined; but which hypothesis is totally unsupported by the evidence of antiquity.

OBJECTION 6. The book is so obscure as to be unintelligible, and is therefore improperly called a Revelation.

This trifling objection, for such it is pronounced to be by Dr. Lardner was first published by Dionysius, who represents it as being entertained by many persons in his time (the middle of the third century). In our time it has been adopted by Michaelis, who has laid much stress upon it; but this objection admits of the following simple and satisfactory

Answer. — In the first place, the author might with great propriety call that a revelation, which had been communicated to him in an extraordinary manner; though he had received it, and was to represent it, in a figurative and emblematical style. But, secondly, this revelation is often spoken of as a prophecy. (See Rev. i. 13. and xxii. 7. 10. 18, 19.) Now it is the nature of prophecies to be obscure when delivered, and for some time after 1, even in the case of prophecies fulfilled; "because the language in which they are delivered is symbolical, which, though governed by certain rules, and therefore attainable by the judicious among the learned, is nevertheless very liable to misconstruction But prophecies, yet unfulfilled, are necessarily involved in in rash and unskilful hands. deeper darkness, because the event is wanting to compare with the prediction, which of itself is designedly obscure. This same objection of obscurity will operate as forcibly against many of the prophecies of the Old and of the New Testament, as against those of the Apocalypse; particularly the predictions which appertain to the latter days. The Book of Daniel, which has our Saviour's seal to it (Matt. xxiv. 15.), must be rejected with the Apocalypse, if it be a sufficient objection to it, that it is yet in many places obscure."2

- a conclusion this, to which no Christian can or will give his assent.

So far, however, is the obscurity of this prophecy from making against its genuineness, that it is, on the contrary, a strong internal proof of its authenticity and divine original; "for it is a part of this prophecy," Sir Isaac Newton well argues, "that it should not be understood before the last age of the world; and therefore it makes for the credit of the "has been, to foretel times and things by this prophecy, as if God designed to make them prophets. By this rashness they have not only exposed themselves, but brought the prophecy also into contempt. The design of God was much otherwise. He gave this and the prophecies of the Old Testament, not to gratify men's curiosities by enabling them to foreknow things, but that, after that they were fulfilled, they might be interpreted by the event, and his own providence, not the interpreter's, be then manifested thereby to the world. For the event of things, predicted many ages before, will then be a convincing argument that the world is governed by providence. For as the few and obscure prophecies concerning Christ's first coming were for setting up the Christian religion, which all nations have since corrupted; so the many and clear prophecies concerning the things to be done at Christ's second coming, are not only for predicting, but also for effecting are recovery and re-establishment of the long-lost truth, and setting up a kingdom wherein dwells righteousness. The event will prove the Apocalypse; and this prophecy, thus proved and understood, will open the old prophets, and all together will make known the true religion, and establish it. There is already so much of the prophecy fulfilled, that as many as will take pains in this study, may see sufficient instances of God's providence: but then the signal revolutions predicted by all the holy prophets will at once both turn men's eyes upon considering the predictions, and plainly interpret them. Till then we must content ourselves with interpreting what hath been already fulfilled," ⁹

Such are the most material objections that have been brought against the genuineness and divine authority of this portion of the New Testament. In addition to the very satisfactory answers above given, from the writings of pious and learned men, it were no dif-

² Woodhouse, p. 103.

¹ See 2 Pet. i. 19. 1 Pet. i. 10—12. and Luke xxiv. 25—27. 32. 44—46.

³ Sir Isaac Newton's Observations on the Prophecies of Daniel and the Apocalypse of Saint John, pp. 251-253.

ficult task to add numerous other considerations, all tending to shew its divine original; but the preceding testimonies, both external and internal, will, we apprehend, be found abundantly sufficient to prove that the Apocalypse is the unquestionable production of the apostle and evangelist St. John, and of no other John who is mentioned by ecclesiastical writers. It consequently follows, that this book has an indubitable right to that place in the canon of sacred Scripture, which the antient fathers of the church have assigned to it, and which the reformers in the Protestant churches have with mature deliberation confirmed. ¹

II. The time when this book was written is a subject that has much engaged the attention of the learned; and on this point not fewer than six opinions have been advanced. Four of these are of

sufficient importance to be considered in this place.

1. It has been asserted that the Apocalypse was written in the reign of the emperor Claudius. Epiphanius is the only antient father whose testimony has been adduced in behalf of this opinion, and he did not live till three hundred years later than St. John. Although this date is sanctioned by Grotius, who supposes that the visions of the book were seen at several times, and that they were afterwards joined together in one book; yet there are two very material objections against it. The first is, that there was no persecution of the Christians in the reign of Claudius, and consequently Saint John's banishment to Patmos cannot be referred to that period. This emperor did, indeed, issue an edict for banishing the Jews from Rome, but it did not affect the Jews in the provinces, much less the Christians: and the governors had no authority to banish either Jews or Christians out of their provinces without an order from the emperor: besides, it does not appear that Saint John was at Ephesus during the reign of Claudius. The second objection to this date is founded on the circumstance, that the seven churches in Asia, to which the Apocalypse is addressed, did not exist so early as the reign of Claudius; for this fact cannot be reconciled with the history given of the first planting of Christianity in Asia Minor related in the Acts of the Apostles.

2. It has been maintained, on the authority of the subscription to the Syriac version of the Apocalypse, that Saint John wrote it in the island of Patmos, in the reign of the emperor Nero, before the destruction of Jerusalem. This opinion is adopted by Sir Isaac Newton; but it is untenable, for the Apocalypse was not translated into Syriac until the middle of the sixth century, and the anonymous subscrip-

tion is of no force.

3. Another hypothesis makes this book to have been written be-

¹ Lampe, Comment. in Evang. Joannis, tom. i. pp. 125—131. Lardner's Works, 8vo. vol. ii. pp. 110—128.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 627—647. Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 461—500. 528—544. Dr. Woodhouse's Dissertation, pp. 89—141. Dr. W. has considered at length, and refuted, several minor objections of Michaelis and Dr. Less, which want of room has compelled us to omit.

fore the time of Domitian, and before the Jewish war; but it does not determine whether it was in the reign of Claudius, or in that of Nero.

4. The most probable and generally received opinion is, that Saint John was banished into Patmos towards the end of Domitian's reign, by virtue of his edicts for persecuting the Christians: and that he had the Revelations contained in the Apocalypse during his exile; though the book itself could not have been published until after the apostle's release and return to Ephesus. The unanimous voice of Christian antiquity attests that Saint John was banished by the order of Domitian. Irenæus, Origen, and other early fathers, refer the apostle's exile to the latter part of Domitian's reign, and they concur in saying that he there received the Revelations described in the Apocalypse. Internal evidence likewise supports this conclusion. For, in the three first chapters of the Apocalypse, the seven Asiatic churches are described as being in that advanced and flourishing state of society and discipline, and to have undergone those changes in their faith and morals, which could not have taken place if they had not been planted for a considerable time. Thus, the church of Ephesus is censured for having left "her first love." That of Sardis "had a name to live, but was dead." The church of Laodicea had fallen into lukewarmness and indifference. Now the church of Ephesus, for instance, was not founded by Saint Paul until the latter part of Claudian's reign: and when he wrote to them from Rome, A.D. 61, instead of reproving them for any want of love, he commends their love and faith. (Eph. i. 15.) Further, it appears from the Revelation that the Nicolaitans formed a sect, when this book was written, since they are expressly named: whereas they were only foretold in general terms by Saint Peter in his second Epistle, written A. D. 65, and in Saint Jude's Epistle, which was written about A. D. 65 or 66. It is also evident, from various passages of the Revelation, that there had been an open persecution in the provinces. Saint John himself had been banished into Patmos for the testimony of Jesus. The church of Ephesus (or its bishop) is commended for its "labour and patience," which seems to imply persecution. is still more evident in the following address to the church of Smyrna. (Rev. ii. 9.) "I know thy works and tribulation," θλιψιν: which last word always denotes persecution in the New Testament. and is so explained in the following verse.

Lastly, in Rev. ii. 13. mention is made of a martyr named Antipas, who was put to death at Pergamos. Though antient ecclesiastical history gives us no information concerning this Antipas, yet it is certain, according to all the rules of language, that what is here said is to be understood literally, and not mystically, as some expositors have explained it. Since therefore the persecution, mentioned in the three first chapters of the Apocalypse, cannot relate to the time of Claudius, who did not persecute the Christians, nor to the time of Nero, whose persecution did not reach the provinces, it must

necessarily be referred to Domitian, according to ecclesiastical tradition.

Domitian's death is related to have happened in September A. D. 96. The Christian exiles were then liberated, and Saint John was permitted to return to Ephesus. As, however, the emperor's decease, and the permission to return, could not be known in Asia immediately, some time must intervene before the apostle could be at liberty either to write the Apocalypse at Ephesus², or to send it by messengers from Patmos. We conclude therefore, with Dr. Mill, Le Clerc, Basnage, Dr. Lardner, Bishop Tomline, Dr. Woodhouse, and other eminent critics, in placing the Apocalypse in the year 96 or 97.3

III. The occasion of writing the Apocalypse is sufficiently evident from the book itself. Saint John, being in exile in the island of Patmos, is favoured with the appearance of the Lord Jesus Christ to him, and is repeatedly commanded to commit to writing the visions which he beheld. (See Rev. i. 11.19. ii. 1. 8.12.18. iii. 1.7.14. xiv. 13. xix. 9. and xxi. 5.) The scope or design of this book is twofold; first, generally to make known to the apostle "the things which are" (i. 19.), that is, the then present state of the Christian churches in Asia; and, secondly and principally, to reveal to him "the things which shall be hereafter," or the constitution and fates of the Christian church, through its several periods of propagation, corruption, and amendment, from its beginning to its consummation in glory. "The prophecy of the Revelation," says Daubuz, "was designed as a standing monument to the church, to know what destinies attend it; and that, when men should suffer for the name of Christ, they might here find some consolation both for themselves and for the church: - for themselves, by the prospect and certainty of a reward; - for the church, by the testimony that Christ never forsakes it, but will conquer at last."

IV. The Apocalypse therefore consists of two principal divisions

or parts; viz.

After the title of the book. (i. 1-3.)

PART I. contains à EIGI, the "things which are —" that is, the then present state of the church.

SECT. 1. Saint John's Epistle to the seven churches, and his account of the appearance of the Lord Jesus with the symbols of his power, together with the commission given by him to the apostle, to write what he beholds. (i. 9-20.)

Sect. 2. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Ephesus. (ii. 1-7.) SECT. 3. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Smyrna. (ii. 8-11.)

Beausobre et L'Enfant, Préface sur l'Apocalypse de Saint Jean, pp. 613, 614. From the expression in Rev. i. 9. "I was in the Isle of Patmos," Dr. Woodhouse is of opinion that there seems to be internal evidence that the Revelation was written after Saint John had left Patmos.

³ Michaelis, vol. iv. pp. 518-528. Lardner, 8vo. vol. vi. pp. 633-638.; 4to. vol. i. pp. 450-453. Dr. Woodhouse's Dissertation, pp. 6-25. Pritii Introd. ad Nov. Test. pp. 126-132.

SECT. 4. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Pergamos. (ii.12-17.)

SECT. 5. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Thyatira. (ii. 18—29.) SECT. 6. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Sardis. (iii. 1—6.)

SECT. 6. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Sardis. (iii. 1—6.)

SECT. 7. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Philadelphia. (iii. 7—13.)

Sect. 8. The Address or Epistle to the Church at Laodicea. (iii. 14-22.)

The seven churches of the Lydian or Proconsular Asia, to which these Epistles were addressed, are supposed to have been planted by the apostle Paul and his assistants during their ministry. They lie nearly in an amphitheatre, and are addressed according to their geographical positions. Vitringa and other eminent commentators have supposed that the seven Epistles to the apocalyptic churches are prophetical of so many successive periods and states of the church, from the beginning of Christianity to the consummation of all things. But for this opinion, Bishop Newton thinks, there does not appear to be sufficient evidence, and it is in fact contradicted by the book of Revelation itself; for the last state of the church is here described as the most glorious of all, but in the last state of these Epistles, that of Laodicea, the church is represented as "wretched and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked. But though these Epistles have rather a literal than a mystical meaning, yet they contain excellent precepts and exhortations, commendations and reproofs, promises and threatenings, which are calculated to afford instruction to the universal church of Christ at all times. "Some churches," Dr. Hales remarks, "like those of Sardis, Thyatira, and Laodicea, are lukewarm and greatly corrupted; others in a mixed state, as those of Ephesus and Pergamos; and some still rich, or rather flourishing, and have not denied the faith of Christ, as Smyrna and Philadelphia. And the admonitions addressed to them—1. To repent and reform their ways;—2. To reject false apostles and corrupt doctrines;—3. To retain their patience and steadfastness in the faith;—4. Under the penalty of having their 'lamps removed,' or their established churches extinguished—are equally addressed to all. "He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith to the churches' in general. (Rev. ii. 29. iii. 22.)²

PART II. contains a prophecy of à μελλει γενεσθαι, "the things which shall be hereafter," or the future state of the church through succeeding ages, from the time when the apostle beheld the apocalyptic visions to the grand consummation of all things.

SECT. 1. The representation of the divine glory in heaven. (iv.)

SECT. 2. The sealed book, the Lamb who opens it, and the praises sung by the heavenly choir. (v.)

Sect. 3. The opening of the first six seals. (vi.)

Sect. 4. The sealing of the hundred and forty-four thousand, and the presentation of the palm-bearing multitude before the throne. (vii.) Sect. 5. The opening of the seventh seal, and the six first trumpets, and the prophetic commission to Saint John.

§ i. The opening of the seventh seal, and the commission to the angel with the seven trumpets. (viii. 1—5.)

§ ii. The four first trumpets (viii. 6—12.), and the denunciation of the three woes. (13).

§ iii. The fifth trumpet and the first woe. (ix. 1—12.) § iv. The sixth trumpet and the second woe. (ix. 13—21.)

y. The first prophetical vision of the open little book, répresenting the different states of the Christian church to the end of the sixth trumpet,—the measuring of the temple, and the two witnesses. (x. 1—14.)

SECT. 6. The sounding of the seventh trumpet — the vision of the women persecuted by the dragon, and of the wild beasts from the sea and from the land. (xi. 15—19. xii. xiii.)

Sect. 7. The vision of the Lamb and the hundred and forty-four thousand elect on Mount Sion, and the proclamations or warnings.

An account of the above-mentioned cities is given in the Geographical Index, in Vol. III. of the present work.

² Dr. Hales's Analysis of Chronology, vol. ii. book ii. p. 1294. Bishop Newton's Dissertations, vol., ii. p. 167.

§ i. The Lamb on Mount Sion. (xiv. 1-5.)

§ ii. The first angel proclaims. (xiv. 6, 7.) § iii. The second angel proclaims. (xiv. 8.)

§ iv. The third angel proclaims. (xiv. 9—12.)
§ v. The blessedness of those who die in the Lord proclaimed. (xiv. 13.)
§ vi. The vision of the harvest and the vintage. (xiv. 14—20.)

SECT. 8. contains the seven vials and the episode of the harlot of Babylon and her fall.

§ i. The vision preparatory to the seven vials. (xv. xvi. 1.) § ii. The pouring out of the seven vials. (xvi. 2-21.)

§ iii. The great harlot, or Babylon. (xvii.

§ iv. The judgment of Babylon continued. (xviii.)

v. Exultation in heaven over the fallen Babylon, and upon the approach of the New Jerusalem. (xix. 1—10.)

SECT. 9. contains the grand conflict, the millenium, the conflict renewed, the judgment, and the new creation.

§ i. The appearance of the Lord with his followers, for battle and victory. (xix.11-18.)

§ ii. The conflict and victory over the beast and false prophet. (xix. 19—21.)

§ iii. Satan bound, and the millenium. (xx. 1-6.)

§ iv. Satan loosed, deceives the nations, and is cast into the burning lake. (xx. 7-10.)

§ v. The general resurrection and final judgment. (xx. 11-15.)

Sect. 10. Description of the new Jerusalem. (xxi. xxii. 1—5.) The conclusion. (xxii. 6—21.)

V. No book has been more commented upon, or has given rise to a greater variety of interpretations than the Apocalypse, which has ever been accounted the most difficult portion of the New Testament. The figurative language in which the visions are delivered; the variety of symbols under which the events are presignified; the extent of the prophetical information, which appears to pervade all ages of the Christian church, afford little hope of its perfect elucidation, till a further process of time shall have ripened more of the events foretold in it, and have given safer scope to investigation. 1

Referring the reader, therefore, to the works of Mede, Daubuz, Sir Isaac Newton, Bishops Newton and Hurd, Lowman, Faber, Dr. Hales, and others, who have attempted to illustrate these sublime and mysterious prophecies, and especially to the learned and pious labours of Dr. Woodhouse, we shall conclude this article with the following canons of interpretation, which have been proposed by the last-mentioned eminent critic and divine, who has most suc-

cessfully applied them to the exposition of the Apocalypse.

1. Compare the language, the symbols, and the predictions of the Apocalypse with those of former revelations; and admit only such interpretation as shall appear to have the sanction of this divine authority.

2. Unless the language and symbols of the Apocalypse should in particular passages direct, or evidently require, another mode of application, the predictions are to be applied to the progressive church of Christ.

3. The kingdom which is the subject of this prophetic book, is not a temporal, but a spiritual kingdom; -not "a kingdom of this world"

Brit. Crit. vol. xxix. p. 191. Rosenmüller (Scholia, vol. v. pp. 614-619.), and Dr. A. Clarke (Preface to the Revelation, pp. i.-x.), have given an abstract of various hypotheses relative to the interpretation of the Apocalypse, some of which are sufficiently extravagant. See also Cellérier's Introduction au Nouv. Test. pp. 497-501.

(John xviii. 36.), not established by the means and apparatus of worldly pomp, not bearing the external ensigns of royalty; but governing the inward man, by possession of the ruling principles; the kingdom of God, says our Lord, is within you. (Luke xvii. 21.) The predictions relative to this kingdom, therefore, are to be spiritually interpreted. Wars, conquests, and revolutions, of vast extent and great political import, are not the object of the apocalyptical prophecies; unless they appear to have promoted or retarded in a considerable degree the real progress of the religion of Jesus Christ, whose proper reign is in the hearts and consciences of his subjects. "His reign is advanced, when Christian principles, when faith, and righteousness, and charity abound. It is retarded, when ignorance, impurity, idolatrous superstition, and wickedness prevail."

4. We are not to attempt the particular explanation of those prophe-

cies which remain to be fulfilled.1

Although many parts of the Apocalypse are necessarily obscure to us, because they contain predictions of events still future, yet enough is sufficiently clear to convey to us the most important religious instruction. "The Revelation," says the eloquent Saurin, "is a very mortifying book to a mind eager in the pursuit of knowledge and science, but a very satisfying and agreeable one to a heart solicitous about maxims and precepts." It is to us precisely what the prophecies of the Old Testament were to the Jews, nor is it in any degree more inexplicable. "No prophecies in the Revelation can be more clouded with obscurity, than that a child should be born of a pure virgin—that a mortal should not see corruption—that a person despised and numbered among malefactors should be established for ever on the throne of David. Yet still the pious Jew preserved his faith entire amidst all these wonderful, and, in appearance, contradictory intimations. He looked into the holy books in which they were contained, with reverence; and with an eye of patient expectation 'waited for the consolation of Israel.' We, in the same manner, look up to these prophecies of the Apocalypse, for the full consummation of the great scheme of the Gospel; when Christianity shall finally prevail over all the corruptions of the world, and be universally established in its utmost purity."2

¹ Dr. Woodhouse's Translation of the Apocalypse, pp. xii.—xix. Many of the observations in Vol. II. pp. 641—648. are applicable to the interpretation of the Apocalypse.

⁹ Gilpin's Exposition of the New Testament, vol ii. p. 428.



INDEXES.

- I. INDEX OF THE SYMBOLICAL LANGUAGE OF SCRIPTURE.
- II. BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.
- III. GENERAL INDEX OF MATTERS.
- IV. INDEX OF THE PRINCIPAL TEXTS ILLUSTRATED.



INDEX

OF THE

PROPHETIC OR SYMBOLICAL LANGUAGE OF THE SCRIPTURES.

Referred to, in Vol. II. p. 602, and also to facilitate the perusal of the Prophetic Books, analysed in this Volume. 1

A BOMINATIONS.

1. Sin in general. - Isa. lxvi. 3. Their soul delighteth in abominations. - Ezek. lxvi. 50. They . . . committed abomination before me. See also ver. 51.

2. An Idol. - Isa. xliv. 19. Shall I make the residue thereof an abomination?

also 2 Kings xxiii. 13.

3. The rites and ceremonies of the idolatrous and corrupt church of Rome. - Rev. xvii. 4. Having a golden cup in her hand

full of abominations.

4. Abomination of Desolation .- The Roman army, so called on account of its ensigns and images, which the soldiers worshipped, and which were abominable to the Jews .- Matt. xxiv. 15. When ye shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by Daniel the Prophet.

ADULTERESS, or Harlot. - An apostate church or city; particularly the daughter of Jerusalem or the Jewish church and people. - Isa. i. 21. How is the faithful See Jer. iii. 6. 8, 9. city become a harlot! Ezek. xvi. 22. xxiii. 7. In Rev. xvii. 5. Babylon the Great, the Mother of Harlots,

means the idolatrous Latin church. ADULTERY. — Idolatry and apostacy from the worship of the true God. - Jer. iii. 8, 9. When backsliding Israel committed adultery . . . with stones and with stocks. also Ezek. xvi. 32. xxiii. 37. Rev. ii. 22. AIR, Wind, Breath. - The Holy Spirit. -John iii. 8 .- The wind bloweth where it listeth, and thou hearest the sound thereof; but canst not tell whence it cometh and whither it goeth: so is every one that is born of the Spirit. - John xx. 22. He breathed on them and saith unto them, " Receive ye the Holy Ghost."-Acts ii. 2. 4. Suddenly there came a sound from Heaven as of a rushing mighty wind And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost .- See PRINCE.

ANGELS.

1. Angel of the Lord. - Jesus Christ. -Zech. i. 12. The angel of the Lord answered and said . . . See Lowth's Commentary, in loc.

2. Those intellectual and immaterial Beings, whom the Almighty employs, as the ministers of his providence or of his judgments. - Rev. xv. 8. xvi. 1. Seven Angels .xxii. 8. I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel, who shewed me these things.

3. The presiding ministers or bishops of the church. - Rev. ii. 1. The angel of the church of Ephesus. See also ii. 8. 12. 18.

iii. 1. 7. 14.

4. Fallen Spirits. - Matt. xxv. 41. Everlasting fire prepared for the Devil and his Angels.

ARM.

1. The infinite power of God in creating the world. - Jer. xxvii. 5. I have made the earth . . . by my great power, and by my outstretched arm. See also Jer. xxxii.

¹ This Index of the Prophetic or Symbolical Language of the Scriptures, has been drawn up, after a careful perusal of the remarks on this subject by Sir Isaac Newton. Rishops Lowth and Hurd, the Commentary of William Lowth on the Prophets, the Rev. William Jones's Key to the Language of Prophecy, Dr. Lancaster's admirable Symbolical Alphabetical Dictionary prefixed to his Abridgment of Daubuz's Perpetual Commentary on the Revelation of St. John, and Dr. Woodhouse's Notes to his Translation Those symbols, and interpretations of symbols, which have been the of the Apocalypse. subject of controversy among some late writers on prophecy, are designedly omitted.

2. The power, strength, and miracles of Christ .- Isa. liii. 1. John xii. 38. To whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

3. When Jehovah is said to make bare his holy arm, it means that he hath displayed his great power, which for a long time seemed to be hidden and unemployed .-Isa. lii. 10. The Lord hath made bare his holy arm.

Armour. - Such graces and spiritual weapons, as are for the defence of the soul, and by which we may be enabled to combat with our spiritual enemies. - Rom. xiii. 12. Let us put on the armour of light. - Eph. vi. 11. Put on the whole armour of God.

Arrows.

 Calamities, or judgments of God. — Job vi. 4. The arrows of the Almighty are within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit. - 2 Sam. xxii. 14, 15. compare Psal. xxxviii. 2, 3. and Ezek. v. 16. That calamities are represented among the eastern writers as the arrows of the Almighty, we have abundant proofs: one single instance, from the fine saying ascribed to Ali (or Aaly) the son-in-law of the impostor of Arabia, will illustrate this remark. "It was once demanded of the fourth Khalif (Ali), on whom be the mercy of the Creator, if the canopy of heaven were a bow; and if the earth were the cord thereof; and if calamities were arrows: if mankind were the mark for those arrows: and if Almighty God, the tremendous and the glorious, were the unerring archer, to whom could the sons of Adam flee for protection? The Khalif answered, saying, 'The sons of Adam must flee unto the Lord.' This fine image Job keeps in view (vi. 8, 9.) wishing that the unerring marksman may let fly these arrows, let loose his hand, to destroy and cut him off." Dr. A. Clarke on Job vi. 4. 2. Abusive or slanderous words. - Psal. lxiv. 3. Who bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even bitter words.

3. Children .- Psal. cxxvii. 4, 5. As arrows are in the hand of a mighty man; so are children of the youth. Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them. orientals are accustomed to call brave and valiant sons the arrows and darts of their parents, because they are able to defend To sharpen arrows, to make sharp arrows, is, among them, to get brave and valiant sons." [Burder's Oriental Liter-

ature, vol. ii. p. 53.]

Ashes. See Dust and Ashes.

BABES.

 Foolish and inexperienced princes. -Isa. iii. 4. I will give children to be their princes, and babes (or infants) shall rule over them. This minatory prediction was fully accomplished in the succession of weak and wicked princes who reigned over the kingdom of Judah from the death of Josiah to the destruction of the city and temple, and the taking of Zedekiah, the last of them, captive by Nebuchadnezzar.

2. Those who are weak in the Christian faith and knowledge, being ignorant and inconstant, like infants. - 1 Cor. iii. 1. And I, brethren, could not speak unto you ... but as ... unto babes in Christ .- Heb.v. 13. For he is a babe.

Babylon. - Papal Rome, with all her idolatrous rites. - Rev. xiv. 8. - Babylon is fallen. See also Rev. xvii. xviii.

BALAAM, Doctrine, error or way of .-- A defection from true religion united with immoral and lascivious practices. - Rev. ii. 14. Thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam .- Jude 11. They have run greedily after the error of Balaam .- 2 Pet. ii. 15. Following the way of Balaam.

BALANCE.

1. The known symbol of a strict observation of justice and fair dealing. - Prov. xi. 1. A false balance is abomination unto the Lord .- Prov. xvi. 11. A just weight and balance are the Lord's. See also Job xxxi, 6.

2. Joined with symbols, denoting the sale of corn and fruits by weight, it becomes the symbol of scarcity. - Lev. xxii. 26. When I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven; and they shall deliver you bread again by weight, and ye shall eat and not be satisfied. - Ezek. iv. 16. They shall eat bread by weight and with care.

Baldness. - Destruction. - Jer. xlvii. 5. Baldness is come upon Gaza.

See KINE, OAKS. Bashan.

BEAST.

1. A heathen kingdom or power of the earth. - Dan. vii. 17. These great beasts, which are four, are four kings. See pp.189 -191. of this volume.

2. The papal antichrist. — Rev. xiii. 2. 12. Bed. - Great tribulation and anguish .-Rev. ii. 22. I will cast her into a bed. To be tormented in bed, where men seek rest, is peculiarly grievous. See Psal. vi. 6. xli. 3. Job xxiii. 19. Isa. xxviii. 20.

BIRD of Prey .- A hostile army coming to prey upon a country.-Isa. xlvi. 11. Calling a ravenous bird from the east; Cyrus and his army. Compare Jer. xii. 9. Ezek. xxxii. 4. and xxxix. 17.

BITTER. - BITTERNESS. - Affliction, misery, and servitude. - Exod. i. 14. They made their lives bitter with hard bondage. Jer. ix. 15.—Gall of bitterness. (Acts viii. 23.) A state offensive to God.

Black — Blackness. — Afflictions, disasters and anguish. - Jer. xiv. 2. Judah mourneth, and the gates thereof languish; they are black unto the ground .- Joel ii. 6.

All faces shall gather blackness .- Rev. vi. The black Behold a black horse. colour of the horse in this place indicates that the publication of the Gospel, at the time alluded to, will, by way of punishment upon the heathens for refusing to hear it, be attended with great affliction. [Daubuz and Woodhouse in loc.]

BLINDNESS. - Want of understanding in divine wisdom. - Isa. xxix. 18. In that day the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

BLOOD.

1. Slaughter and mortality. - Isa. xxxiv. 3. The mountains shall be melted with blood. See Jer. xiv. 19. Ezek. xxxii. 6.

2. Blood of the covenant. - (Matt. xxvi. 28.) The blood of Christ, who died in consequence of a covenant to redeem

Body. - A society; the church, with its different members.—1 Cor. xii. 20—27. Book of Life.—Rev. iii. 5. I will not blot out his name out of the Book of Life. " As, in states and cities, those who obtained freedom and fellowship, were enrolled in the public register, which enrolment was their title to the privileges of citizens, so the King of heaven, of the New Jerusalem, engages to preserve in his register and enrolment, in the book of life, the names of those who, like the good Sardians, in a corrupted and supine society, shall preserve allegiance and a faithful discharge of their Christian duties. He will own them as his fellow-citizens, before men and angels. Matt. ix. 32. Luke xii. 8. See also Psal. lxix. 28. Ezek. xiii. 9. Exod. xxxii. 33. Dan. xii. 1. Mal. iii. 16. Luke x. 20." [Dean Woodhouse on Rev. iii. 5.]

BOTTLES .- The inhabitants of Jerusalem, whom God threatened to fill with the wine of terror. - Jer. xiii. 12. Every bottle

shall be filled with wine.

Bow.

Strength. — Job xxix. 20. My bow was

renewed in my hand.

2. Victory .- Rev. vi. 2. He that sat on him had a bow, where it signifies the progress of the Gospel, which was assisted by sudden and unexpected and miraculous aid and

Bowels.—Pity, compassion.—Luke i. 78. Through the tender mercy (literally bowels of mercy) of our God.

Branch. See Trees, 3. Brass. — Strength. — Psal. cvii. 16. He hath broken the gates of brass; that is, the strong gates. See Isa. xlv. 2. In Jer. i. 18. and xv. 20. brazen walls signify a strong and lasting adversary and opposer. BREAD OF FOOD.

1. The word of God .- Dcut.viii. 3. Matt. iv. 4. Man doth not (or shall not) live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

2. One bread. (1 Cor. x. 17.) The union of real Christians.

See AIR. BREATH.

Brethren. - Christians united by their profession .- Rom. xii. 1. I beseech you, brethren. See Acts xxi. 7. 1 Cor. xv. 6. BRIARS .- Mischievous, and hurtful persons.— Isa. lv.-13. Instead of the briar shall come up the myrtle-tree. See Thorns,

Bride.—The Heavenly Jerusalem.—Rev. xxi. 9. The bride, the Lamb's wife.

Bridgegroom. - Christ, as the spouse of the church.-Rev. xxi. 9. See also Voice, 1. BRIMSTONE.

1. Perpetual torment and destruction .-Job xviii. 15. Brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation; that is, his house or family shall be destroyed for ever by an inextinguishable fire. Compare Isa. xxxiv. 9, 10. Rev. xiv. 10. &c.

2. Corrupt, infernal, and destructive doctrines. - Rev. ix. 17. out of their mouth issued fire and brimstone. See verse 18.

Bulls. — Wicked, violent men. — Psal. xxii. 12. Many bulls have compassed me; strong [bulls] of Bashan have beset me round: that is, mine enemies, who are as furious and formidable as the bulls fed in the rich pastures of Bashan, beset me on every side.

See Fire, 2. BURNING.

See LAMP. CANDLESTICK.

CEDARS.

1. Great men .- Zech. xi. 2. The cedar as

2. Cedars of Lebanon. - Kings, princes, and nobles of Judah. - Isa. ii. 13. The day of the Lord shall be upon all the cedars of Lebanon.

3. Top of the young twigs of cedars. - The prime nobility and able soldiery. - Ezek. xvii. 4. He cropped off the top of the young

CHAFF. - Unprofitable and worthless men. -Psal. i. 4. The ungodly are . . . like the chaff, which the wind driveth away. - Matt. iii. 12. He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire.

CHAIN. - Bondage or affliction. - Lam. iii.

He hath made my chain heavy.

CIRCUMCISION. - An engagement like that of baptism, to renounce the flesh and circumcise the heart .- Deut. x. 16. Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart.— Deut. xxx. 6. The Lord thy God shall circumcise thine heart. - Rom. ii. 29. Circumcision is that of the heart.

CLAY in the hands of the potter. - Man in the hands of his Creator. - Isa. lxiv. 8. Now, O LORD, thou art our Father; we are the clay; and thou our potter, and we are all the work of thy hand. See also Rom, ix. 21.

CLOUDS.—Multitudes and armies.—Jer. iv. 13. He shall come up as clouds.— Isa. lx. 8. Who are those, that fly as a cloud?—Heb. xii. 1. A cloud of witnesses.

COLUMN. See PILLAR.

CROWN of Life, a triumphant immortality.

— Rev. ii. 10. Be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life.

CUP.

1. The blessings and favours of God.—Psal, xxiii. 5. My cup runneth over. The cup of salvation in Psal. cxvi. 13. is a cup of thanksgiving of blessing the Lord for all his mercies.

2. The Cup of blessing. — The paschal cup was called by the Jews the Cup of blessing, because they sanctified it by giving thanks to God for it. To this Saint Paul alludes in 1 Cor. x. 16, when he terms the sacra-

mental cup the cup of blessing.

3. Afflictions or sufferings, the effects of the wrath of God.—Isa. li. 17. Stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury. Thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling. See Wine, 2.

DARKNESS.

1. Sin and ignorance. — Rom. xiii. 12. Let us cast off the works of darkness.

 Affliction, misery, and adversity. — Jer.
 xxiii. 16. Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness. See Ezek.

xxx. 18. xxxiv. 12.

3. Darkness of the sun, moon, and stars. General darkness and deficiency in the government. — Isa. xiii. 10. The stars of heaven, and the constellation thereof, shall not give their light: the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine. See Ezek. xxxii. 7. and Joel ii. 10. 31. iii. 15.

DAY

1. A year, in prophetical language,—Ezek. iv. 6. Thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days; I have appointed thee each day for a year. See also Isa. xx. 3. (Bp. Lowth's version and notes.)—Rev. ii. 10. Ye shall have tribulation ten days.

2. An appointed time or season. — Isa. xxxiv. 8. It is the day of the LORD's ven-

geance. See also Isa. lxiii. 4.

3. A state of truth, hope, and knowledge.
1 Thess. v. 5. Ye are all children of the light, and children of the day.

DEATH.

1. The separation of the soul from the body.

— Gen. xxv. 11. After the death of Abraham, &c. This is temporal or the first death, which is the common lot of man by the divine sentence. (Gen. iii. 19.) The

2. Second death (beyond the grave) is the eternal separation of the whole man from

the presence and glory of God; not only an extinction of all our pleasurable feelings, and of all our hopes of happiness, but an ever-during sense of this extinction, "where the worm dieth not and the fire is not quenched."—Rev. ii. 11. He that overcometh shall not be hurt of the second death.

3. The state of a soul insensible of sin and corruption, and destitute of the spirit of life. — Jude 12. Twice dead. — Rev. iii.

1. Thou art dead.

4. A state of mortification, death unto sin, and crucifixion with Christ. — Rom. vi. 8. He that is dead, is freed from sin. — 1 Pet. ii. 24. Who his ownself bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we being dead to sin, should live to righteousness.

DESERT.

Desert of the Sea. — Babylon. — Isa. xxi.

1. The burden of the desert of the sea.
The country about Babylon, and especially below it towards the sea, was a great flat morass, often overflowed by the Euphrates and Tigris.

Dew upon Herbs. — The blessing of Heaven, and the power of the resurrection. — Hos. xiv. I will be as the dew unto Israel. — Isa. xxvi. 19. Thy dead men shall live; together with my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust, for thy dew is as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

Dog.

The Gentiles. — The bad properties of dogs are obstinate, barking, cruel, biting, insatiable gluttony, filthiness in lust, vomiting and returning to their vomit. (Compare Prov. xxvi. 11. 2 Pet. ii. 22.) Hence the Gentiles, on account of the impurity of their lives, and their being without the covenant, were called dogs by the Jews. — Matt. xv. 26. It is not meet to take the children's bread and cast it to dogs. — Psal. xxii. 16. Dogs have compassed mc, the assembly of the wicked have inclosed me.

 A watchman, for his vigilance to give notice of approaching danger. — Isa. Ivi.
 His watchmen are blind; they are all ignorant; they are all dumb dogs, they

cannot bark.

 Unclean, impudent persons, and false teachers. — Rev. xxii. 15. Without are dogs. — Phil. iii. 2. Beware of dogs.

Door.

Door opened in heaven. — The beginning of a new kind of government. — Rev. iv. 1. I looked and behold a door [was] opened in heaven.

2. An open Door. — The free exercise and propagation of the Gospel. — 1 Cor. xvi. 9. A great door and effectual is opened unto me. See also 2 Cor. ii. 12. Col. iv. 3. Acts xiv. 27.

DRAGON.

1. A symbol of a king that is an enemy. —

Egypt, so also in Psal. lxxiv. 13.

2. Satan acting and ruling by his visible ministers. - Rev. xii. 9. Behold, a great red dragon, &c.

3. Any hurtful thing. - Psal. xci. 13. The young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under foot.

DRUNK - DRUNKENNESS.

1. The symbol of the folly and madness of sinners, who, making no use of their reason, plunge themselves in all manner of crimes. - Isa. xxviii. i. 3. Woe to the drunkards of Ephraim..... The drunkards of Ephraim shall be trodden under feet.

2. That stupidity, which arises from God's judgments; when the sinner is under the consternation of his misery, as one astonished, staggering, and not knowing what to do. - Isa. xxix. 9. They are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. — Isa. li. 21. afflicted and drunken, but not with wine. See also Jer. xiii. 13, 14. and Lam. iii. 15. Dust and Ashes. - Mortal man, under death and condemnation. - Gen. xviii. 27. I have taken upon me to speak unto the LORD, which am but dust and ashes. -Gen. iii. 19. Dust thou art, and to dust shalt thou return. See Job xlii. 6.

 A king or kingdom. — Ezek. xvii. great eagle, with great wings, long winged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came to Lebanon: that is, Nebuchadnezzar. The divers colours refer to the various nations that composed the Babylonian Empire.

2. The Roman Army, whose ensigns or standards were eagles. - Matt. xxiv. 28. Wheresoever the carcase is, there will the eagles be gathered together. See WINGS.

EARTHEN Vessel. - The body of man. -We have this treasure in 2 Cor. iv. 7. earthen vessels.

EARTHQUAKES. - Great revolutions or changes in the political world .- Joel ii. 10. The earth shall quake before them. See also Haggai ii. 21. Heb. xii. 26.

EGYPT. — A mystical name of wickedness. - Rev. xi. 8. Their dead bodies [shall lie] in the street of the great city, which spiritually

is called Sodom and Egypt.

ELDERS (the twenty-four). Probably such of the Patriarchs and Prophets of the old church, as saw by faith the day of redemption and rejoiced; and who are expressly termed Elders (πρεσβυτεροι) in Heb. xi. 2. The four and twenty - Rev. iv. 10. elders fall down before Him that liveth for ever. [See Dean Woodhouse on Rev. iv. 10.]

Eyes admit of various interpretations, ac-

cording to circumstances.

I. As applied to the Almighty, they denote,

In Ezek. xxix. 26. it means the king of | 1. His knowledge and prescience. - Prov. His eye is in every place to behold See Psal. xi. 4. good and evil.

2. His watchful providence. - Psal. xxxiv. The eyes of the Lord are upon the

righteous.

II. As applied to Jesus Christ they signify his omnipresence. - Rev. v. 6. In the midst of the elders stood a lamb, having seven eyes. [See Dean Woodhouse, in loc.] III. As applied to Men, the eyes denote,

1. The understanding, which is as it were the eye of the soul. — Psal. cxix. 18. Open

thou mine eyes.

2. A guide or counsellor. - Job xxix. 15. I was eyes to the blind,

3. The whole man. - Rev. i. 7. Every eye shall see him; that is, all men.

4. Good or evil desires and designs. -Deut. xxviii. 54. His eye shall be evil towards his brother. - ver. 56. Her eye shall be evil towards the husband of her bosom, and towards her son, and towards her daugh-That is, they shall form cruel and evil designs against them to kill and even to eat them. History confirms the truth of this prediction.

FACE.

 As applied to God, it denotes his favour. - Dan. ix. 17. Cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary .- See Psal. xxxi. 16. 2. As applied to man.

Faces harder than a rock (Jer. v. 3.) denote

unblushing, shameless persons.

FALLING down, or prostrate, before another. -Submission and homage. — Isa. xlv. 14. They shall fall down unto thee, and make supplication unto thee. See also Gen. xxvii. 29. xxxvii. 7, 8.

FAMILY .- The Church of God. - Eph. iii. 15. Of whom the whole family in heaven

and earth is named. FAT.

1. The most excellent of every thing. -Psal. lxxxi. 16. He should have fed them with the finest (Heb. fat) of the wheat. -Psal. cxlvii. 14. He filleth thee with the finest (Heb. fat) of the wheat.

2. Riches. - Psal. xxii. 29. All the fat upon earth. - Jer. v. 28. They are waxen

FATHER. - God, whose children we all are by creation and redemption. - Mal. i. 6. If I be a Father, where is mine honour? - Mal. ii. 10. Have we not all one Father? Hath not one God created us? See Jer. xxxi. 9.

FIELD. - The World. - Matt. xiii. 38.

1. With such adjuncts as denote that it is not put for light, it signifies destruction or torment, great sickness, war, and its dismal effects. - Isa. xlii. 25. It hath set him on fire. Isa. lxvi. 15. The LORD will come with fire. See Ezek. xxii. 20-22.

2. Burning Fire. — The Wrath of God. — Ezek. xxii. 31. I have consumed them

with the fire of my wrath.

3. Afflictions, or persecution. — Isa. xxiv. 15. Glorify ye the LORD God in the fires. 4. Coals of fire proceeding out of the mouth of God, or from his countenance, denote his anger. - Psal. xviii. 8. 12, 13.

FIRMAMENT. See HEAVENS.

FLESH (or MEAT).

1. The riches, goods, or possessions of any persons, conquered, oppressed, or slain, as the case may be. - Psal. lxxiv. 14. Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, (didst destroy the power of Pharaoh and his princes) [and] gavest him [to be] meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness; that is, didst enrich the Israelites with their spoils. — Isa. xvii. 4. The fatness of his flesh shall be made lean. See also Mic. iii. 2, 3. and Zech. xi. 9. 16.; in all which places the Targum explains flesh by riches and substance.

2. To devour much flesh, is to conquer and spoil many enemies of their lands and possessions. In Dan. vii. 5. this expression is used to denote the cruelty of the Medes and Persians, many of whose sovereigns were more like ferocious bears than men. Instances of their cruelty abound in almost all the historians who have written of their affairs.

3. Weak, mortal man. - Isa. xl. 6. flesh is grass.

Flood.—Extreme danger.—Psal. lxix. 15. Let not the water-flood overflow me. RIVER.

FOOD. See BREAD.

Forehead. - A public profession or appearance before men. - Antiently, slaves were stigmatised in their forehead with their master's mark: hence to be sealed in the forehead (Rev. vii. 3.), and to have a mark in the forehead (Rev. xiii. 16. &c.), is to make a public profession of belonging to the person whose mark is said to be received.

Four. See Numbers.

Forest of the South-field. SeeSouth-field. Fornication .- All those carnal impurities, which were common among the heathens, and even formed a part of their sacred rites. Rev. ii. 20. Thou sufferest that woman Jezebel seduce my servants to commit fornication.

See Towers. FORTRESSES.

Fox. - A cunning, deceitful person. -Luke xiii. 32. Go, tell that fox. — Ezek. xiii. 4. Thy prophets are like the foxes in the deserts.

FRUIT. - Good works. - Psal. i. 3. (the pious man) bringeth forth his fruit in his season. - Matt. iii. 8. Bring forth fruits meet for repentance. FURNACE.

1. A place of great affliction. - Deut. iv.

20. The LORD hath ... brought you forth

out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt.
2. Such afflictions as God sends for the amendment and correction of men. -Jer. ix. 7. I will melt them, and try them, that is, in the furnace of affliction.

GARMENTS.

1. White garments were not only the emblent of purity and being in the favour of God (Psal. li. 7. Isa. i. 18.); but also, as being worn on festival days, were tokens of joy and pleasure. (Isa. lii. 1. lxi. 10.) Kings and princes likewise were arrayed in white garments of fine linen. (Gen. xli. 42. 1 Chron. xv. 27. Luke xvi. 19.) Hence, to walk or be clothed in white, signifies to be prosperous, successful, and victorious, to be holy, happy, honoured, and rewarded. - Hev. ili. 4, 5. They shall walk in white The same shall be clothed in white raiment.

2. Souls. — Rev. iii. 4. Thou hast a few names in Sardis, which have not defiled their garments. - The Hebrews considered holiness as the garb of the soul, and evil actions as stains or spots upon this garb.

1. Gates of the daughter of Sion. The ordinances of Jehovah, by which the soul is helped forward in the way of salvation. -Psal. ix. 14. That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Sion.

2. GATES OF DEATH.

Imminent danger of death. - Psal. ix. 13. Have mercy upon me, O Lord thou that deliverest me from the gates of death. "The Hebrew poets supposed the lower world, or region of death, to have gates. Thus it is said in Job xxxviii. 17. Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death? - King Hezekiah, in his hymn of thanksgiving for his recovery, (Isa. xxxviii. 10.) sings: I shall go to the gates of the grave." [Burder's Oriental Literature, vol. ii. p. 11. The same image is found among the Greek and Roman poets. Ibid. Dr. Good's Translation of Job, p. 452.]

3. Security. - (Because gates are a security to a fortress or city.) - Psal. cxlvii. 13. He hath strengthened the bars of thy gates. That is, God has given Jerusalem security, and put it out of danger. So, in Job xxxviii. 10. The setting of bars and gates against the sea, means the securing of the earth against its inroads. The decree, there alluded to, as imposed by the Almighty upon the ocean, is that wonderful law of gravitation in fluids, by which, all the parts of them exerting an equal pressure upon one another, the equilibrium of the whole is maintained.

GIRDLE. - The eastern people, wearing

long and loose garments, were unfit for action or business of any kind, without girding their clothes about them. A girdle therefore denotes strength and activity; and - to unloose it is to deprive a person of strength, to render him unfit for action. -Isa. v. 27. Nor shall the girdle of their loins be loosed. - Isa. xlv. 1. I will loose the loins of kings to open before him (Cyrus) the two-leaved gates. GOLD.

1. Good men bearing trouble, as gold bears the fire. — Job xxiii. 10. When he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

2. Such faith and virtue as will enable its possessor to stand a fiery trial. - Rev. iii. 18. I counsel thee to buy of me gold tried in the fire. - See IMAGE.

GRAPES; Fruits of Righteousness. - Isa. v. 2. He looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

Grass. - The common people, or mankind in general. — Isa. xl. 6, 7. All flesh is grass; that is, weak and impotent as grass. GROUND. - The heart man. - Luke viii. 15. That on the good ground, are they, which in an honest and good heart, having heard the word, keep it.

GROWTH of Plants.

1. Resurrection and glorification. — Hos. They that dwell under his shadow shall return; they shall revive as the corn; they shall grow as the vine. - John xii. 24. Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. See also Isa. lxvi. 14. and 1 Cor. xv. 36-44.

2. Growth in grace. - Isa. lv. 10, 11. For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater; - so shall my word be.

1. The devastations made by the inroads of enemies.—Isa. xxviii. 2. The Lord hath a mighty and a strong one [which] as a tempest of hail shall cast down to the carth with the hand. - Under this resemblance the prophet represents the utter destruction of the kingdom of the ten tribes, which afterwards was accomplished by Shalmaneser. Compare Isa. xxxii. 19. Ezek. xiii. 11. 13.

2. Hail and Fire. - The calamities of war, with all their horrors. - Rev. viii. 7. There followed hail and fire mingled with blood.

1. Grey hairs. - Decay of natural strength, and tendency to dissolution. — Hos. vii. 9. Grey hairs are here and there upon him, and he knoweth it not.

2. Shaving the head, the hair of the feet and of the beard, with a razor hired (the king of Assyria) in Isa. vii. 20. signifies the VOL. IV.

troubles, slaughter, and destruction that were to be brought upon the Jews by the Assyrian king and his armies.

HAND. - Power and strength.

1. Right Hand. — Great protection and favour. — Psal. xviii. 35. Thy right hand hath holden me up.

2. Laying the right hand upon a person. The conveyance of blessings - strength - and power, authority. Thus Jacob conveyed blessings to the two sons of Joseph. (Gen. xlviii. 20.) The hand that touched the prophet Daniel (x. 10.) strengthened him: and Moses, by laying his right hand upon Joshua (Numb. xxvii. 18.), delegated a portion of his authority to him.

3. Hand of God upon a prophet. - The immediate operation of God or his Holy Spirit upon a prophet. - Ezek. viii. 1. The Hand of the LORD God fell upon me. Compare 1 Kings xviii. 46. 2 Kings iii. 15.

HARVEST.

1. Some destroying judgment, by which people fall as corn by the scythe. - Joel iii. 13. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest

2. The end of the world. - Matt. xiii. 39.

1. The superior part or governing principle. - Isa. v. 6. The whole head is sick. Dan. ii. 38. Thou art this head of gold .-Isa. vii. 8, 9. The head (that is, the sovereign) of Damascus is Rezin; and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son; that is,

Pekah king of Israel.

2. Heads of a people. - Princes or magistrates. - Isa. xxix. 10. The prophets and your heads (marginal rendering) hath he covered. — Micah iii. 1. 9. 11. Hear, O heads of Jacob and ye princes of the house of Israel The heads judge for reward.

3. When a body politic is represented under the symbol of an animal, and is considered as one body, the head of it, by the rule of analogy is its capital city. - Isa. vii, 8, 9. The head of Syria is Damascus And the head of Ephraim (that is, of the kingdom of Israel,) is Samaria.

Heat. (Scorching.) — Trouble and persecution. - Matt. xiii. 6. 21. When the sun was up, they were scorched, and because they had not root, they withered away When tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is of-

fended. HEAVENS.

1. The Divine Power ruling over the world. - Dan. iv. 26... After that thou shalt know that the heavens do rule.

2. God. — Matt. xxi. 25. The baptism of John, whence was it? From heaven, or of men? &c. - Luke xv. 18. I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. See also verse 21.

3. Heaven and earth. - A political universe

- Isa. li. 16. That I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Sion, " Thou art my people." That is, that I might make those, who were but scattered persons and slaves in Egypt before, a kingdom and polity, to be governed by their own laws and magistrates. See Door, 1.

Hell. - The general receptacle of the dead, the place of departed souls. - Rev. ii. 18. I have the keys of hell and of death. Helmer.—Salvation.—Eph. vi. 17. 1 Thes.

v. 8.

HILLS. See MOUNTAINS.

HIRELING. A false minister who careth not for the sheep. - John x. 12, 13. that is an hireling, whose own the sheep are not ... fleeth, because he is an hireling, and careth not for the sheep.

HORN.

 Regal power, or monarchy. — Jer. xlviii. 25. The horn of Moab is cut off. In Zech. i. 18. 21. and Dan. viii. 20-22. The four horns are the four great monarchies, each of which had subdued the Jews.

2. Horns of an altar.— The Divine protection.— Amos iii. 14. The horns of the altar shall be cut off and fall to the ground. That is, there shall be no more atonements made upon the altar. The asylum or sanctuary thereof shall not stand. Antiently, both among Jews and Gentiles, an altar was an asylum or sanctuary for such

persons as fled to it for refuge.

3. Strength, glory, and power. — Horns (it is well known) are emblems of these qualities both in sacred and profane writers, because the strength and beauty of horned animals consist in their horns. By the seven horns, attributed to the Lamb (in Rev. v. 6.) is signified that universal power which our Lord obtained, when, suffering death under the form of an innocent victim, he thereby vanquished the formidable enemy of man. All power, said he to his disciples immediately after this conflict, is given to me in heaven and in earth. (Matt. xxviii. 18.)

4. Horn of Salvation. - A mighty and glorious Saviour, or deliverer. - Psal. xviii. The Lord is ... the horn of my sal-

vation. See Luke i. 69.

HORSE.

 The symbol of war and conquest. — God hath made Judah as his goodly horse in the battle. That is, He will make them conquerors over his enemies, glorious and successful.

More particularly of speedy conquest. — The appearance of them is as the appearance of horses; and as horsemen so shall they run. - Hab. i. 8. horses are swifter than leopards. - Jer.iv. His horses are swifter than eagles.

3. White being the symbol of joy, felicity and prosperity, and white horses, being

used by victors on their days of triumph, are the symbol of certain victory and great triumph upon that account. - Rev. vi. 2. I saw, and behold a white horse; and he that sat on him went forth conquering and to conquer. See also Black. House.

1. The Church of God. - 1 Tim. iii. 15. The House of God, which is the church of

the living God. See Heb. iii. 6. 2. The body of man. — 2 Cor. v. 1. our earthly house of [this] tabernacle were dissolved.

HUNGER and THIRST. - The appetites of the spirit after righteousness. - Luke i. 53. He hath filled the hungry with good things. - Matt. v. 6. Blessed are they which do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled. - Psal. xlii. 2. My soul thirsteth for God.

IDOL - IDOLATRY. - Any thing too much, and sinfully indulged. - 1 John v. 21. Keep yourselves from idols .- Col. iii. 5. Covetousness which is idolatry.

IMAGE of gold, silver, brass, and iron. -The four great monarchies or kingdoms of the world. - Dan. ii. 31-45. compare pp. 189-191. of this volume.

INCENSE. - Prayer, or the devotion of the heart in offering up prayer to God .- Psal. cxli. 2. Let my prayer be set before thee as incense. - Rev. v. 8. Golden vials full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. See also Luke i. 10.

Infirmities of the Body. - All the distempers and weaknesses of the mind .-Matt. viii. 17. Himself took our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses. Compare

Isa. liii. 4. and xxxv. 5, 6.

ISLE - ISLAND. - Any place or country to which the Hebrews went by sea. - Gen. x. 5. By these were the Isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; that is, Europe. -In Isa. xx. 6. This isle means Ethiopia, whither the Hebrews went by sea from Ezion-geber. And in Isa. xxiii. 2. 6., the inhabitants of the isle are the Tyrians.

JERUSALEM (the earthly). - A sign, earnest and pattern of the heavenly Jerusalem. -Rev. iii. 12. Him that overcometh I will write upon him the name of my God, and the name of the city of my God, [which is] new Jerusalem. - "The numerous prophecies, fortelling great and everlasting glory to Jerusalem, have not been fulfilled in the literal Jerusalem; nor can be so fulfilled, without contradicting other pre-dictions, especially those of our Lord which have denounced its ruin. They remain therefore to be fulfilled in a spiritual sense; in that sense which Saint Paul points out to us, when, in opposition to Jerusalem that now is, and is in bondage with her children, he presents to our view

Jerusalem which is above, which is the mother of us all. (Gal. iv. 24—26.) This is the city which Abraham looked to; a building not made with hands, whose builder and maker is God. (Heb. xi. 10—16. xii. 22—24. xiii. 14.), even the heavenly Jerusasalem." [Dean Woodhouse on Rev. iii. 12.]

JEZEBEL. - A woman of great rank and influence at Thyatira, who seduced the Christians to intermix idolatry and heathen impurities with their religion. - Rev. ii. 20. I have a few things against thee, because thou hast suffered that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things offered unto idols. - Instead of that woman Jezebel — την γυναικα Ιεζαβηλ -many excellent manuscripts, and almost all the antient versions, read την γυναικα σου Ιεζαβηλ την wife Jezebel; which reading asserts that this bad woman was the wife of the bishop or angel of that church; whose criminality in suffering her was, therefore, the greater. She called herself a prophetess, that is, set up for a teacher and taught the Christians that fornication and eating things offered to idols, were matters of indifference, and thus they were seduced from the truth. Woodhouse and Dr. A. Clarke, on Rev. ii. 20.]

Keys. — Power, authority. — Rev. i. 18. I...have the keys of hell and of death; that is, power and authority over life, death, and the grave. Compare Rev. ii. 7. and Isa. xxii. 22. — The keys of the kingdom of heaven, in Matt. xvi. 19., signify the power to admit into that state, and to confer the graces and benefits thereof. In Luke xi. 52. the key of knowledge is the power or mean of attaining knowledge.

Kine of Bashan. (Amos iv. 1.) The luxurious matrons of Israel. See an illustration of this text, in Vol. II. p. 583.

King.—God, the King of kings and origin of all authority and power. See Matt. xxii. 2. Rev. xvii. 14.

LABOURER. — The minister who serves under God in his husbandry. — Matt. ix. 37, 38. The harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few. Pray ye, therefore, the Lord of the harvest, that he will send forth labourers into his harvest. — I Cor. iii. 9. Ye are labourers together with God. LAME. — The Messiah, suffering for the sins of the world. — John i. 99. Behold the lamb of God that taketh away the sin of the world. — Rev. v. 12. Worthy is the lamb that was slain.

LAMP.

1. Direction or support. - 2 Sam. xxii.

17. That thou quench not the light (Heb. lamp) of Israel.

2. A Christian church. — Rev. i. 12. The seven golden lamps (incorrectly rendered candlesticks in our version) are the seven churches of Christ (Rev. ii. 20.), represented as golden, to shew how precious they are in the sight of God.

Leaven. — Corrupt doctrine and corrupt practices. — Matt. xvi. 6. Luke xii. 1. Mark viii. 15. Beware of the leaven of the Pharisees and Sadducees, which is hypocrisy. — 1 Cor. v. 6—8. Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneith the whole lump? Purge therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump. . . . Let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness, but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth.

Leaves. —Words, the service of the lips, as distinguished from the fruits of good works.—Psal. i. 3. His leaf also shall not wither.

LEOPARD.

A swift, powerful, and rapacious enemy.
 — Dan. vii. 6. I beheld, and lo, another like a leopard, i. e. Alexander, falsely named the Great, whose rapid conquests are well characterised by this symbol.

2. Men of fierce, untractable, and cruel disposition.—Isa. xi. 6. The leopard shall lie down with the kid.

LIFE.

Immortality. — Psal. xvi. 11. Thou wilt shew me the path of life. —Psal.xxxvi.
 With thee is the fountain of life.

2. Christ, the fountain of natural, spiritual, and eternal life. — John i. 4. In him was life. — John xi. 25. I am the resurrection and the life. — Col. iii. 4. When Christ, who is our life, shall appear.

3. The doctrine of the Gospel, which points out the way of life. — John vi. 63. The words that I speak unto you, they are life.

See TREE of Life.

Light. — Joy, comfort, and felicity. — Esther viii. 16. The Jews had light and gladness, and joy and honour. — Psal. xcvii. 11. Light is sown for the righteous. — Psal. cxii. 4. Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness; that is, in affliction. Lion.

1. An emblem of fortitude and strength.

—Rev. v. 5. The Lion of the tribe of Judah, means Jesus Christ, who sprang from this tribe, of which a lion was the emblem.

2. The lion is seldom taken in an ill sense, except when his mouth or rapacity is in niew.—Psal. xxii. 13. They gaped upon me with their mouths as a ravening and a roaring lion. See also 1 Pet. v. 8.

Locusts. — Antichristian corrupters of the Gospel. — Rev. ix. 3. There came out of

к к 2

the smoke locusts upon the earth. Dean Woodhouse refers them to the Gnostic heretics; but most other commentators to the overwhelming forces of Mohammed.

MANNA.

1. The bread of life. John vi. 26-50.

2. Hidden manna.—The ineffable joys of immortality.—Rev. ii. 17. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna.

MEAT. See FLESH.

Moon.

1. The Church. — Song of Sol. vi. 10. Fair as the moon.

2. The Mosaic dispensation. — Rev. iii. 1.

The moon under her feet. See Sun, 3.

MOUNTAIN.

1. High mountains and lofty hills denote kingdoms, republics, states, and cities.—
Isa. ii. 12. 14. The day of the Lord shall be..... upon all the high mountains. In Zech iv. 7. and Jer. li. 5. the great mountain and the destroying mountain signify the Assyrian Monarchy.

2. Mountain of the Lord's House.—The kingdom of the Messiah.—Isa. ii. 2. It shall come to pass, in the last days, that the mountain of the Lorn's House shall be established upon the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it. See Isa. xi. 9. and Dan. ii. 35. 44, 45.

Mystery.—The meaning concealed under figurative resemblances. — Rev. i. 20. The mystery of the seven stars.

Naked. — Destitute of the image of God; not clothed with the garment of holiness and purity. — Rev. iii. 17. And knowest not that thou art wretched, and miserable, and poor, and blind, and naked.

Names.—The persons called by them.—Acts i. 15. The number of the Names were about an hundred and twenty.—Rev. iii. 4. Thou hast a few Names even in

Sardis.

Night.—Intellectual darkness; adversity.

—Rev. xxi. 25. There shall be no night there; that is, there shall be no more idolatry, no more intellectual darkness, no more adversity in the new Jerusalem; but all shall be peace, joy, happiness and security.

NUMBERS.

Two; a few.—Isa. vii. 21. A man shall nourish two sheep.—1 Kings xvii. 2. I am

gathering two sticks.

Three, or third. — Greatness, excellency, and perfection.—Isa. xix. 23. In that day shall Israel be the third nith Egypt and Assyria; that is, as the prophet immediately explains, great, admired, beloved, and blessed.

Four. - Universality of the matters compris-

ed therein.— Isa. xi. 12. The four corners of the earth denote all parts of the earth.— Jer. xlix. 6. Upon Elam (or Persia) will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of the earth; that is, all the winds. In Ezek, vii. 2. the four corners of the land, signify all parts of the land of Judæa.

Seven.—A large and complete, yet uncertain and indefinite number. It is of very frequent occurrence in the Apocalypse, where we read of the seven spirits of God, seven angels, seven thunders, seven seals, &c. &c. [See Dr. Woodhouse on Rev. i. 4.]

Ten.— Many, as well as that precise number. In Gen. xxxi: 7. 41. Ten times, are many times; in Lev. xxvi. 26. ten women are many women. See also Dan. i. 20. Amos vi. 9. Zech. viii. 23.

Oaks of Bashan.—The princes and nobles of Israel and Judah.—Isa, ii. 13. The day of the Lord shall be upon all the oaks of Bashan.

OLIVE.

1. The wild olive; Man in a state of nature.

Rom. xi. 17. Thou being a wild olivetree, wert graffed in amongst them....

2. The cultivated olive; the church of God.

—Rom. xi. 24. If thou wert cut out of the olive-tree which is wild by nature, and wert graffed contrary to nature into a good olive-tree....

Palms.— Symbols of joy after a victory, attended with antecedent sufferings.— Rev. vii. 9. I beheld, and lo, a great multitude:...clothed with white robes, and palms in their hands.

PARADISE.—The invisible residence of the blessed.—Rev. ii. 7. To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God.—Luke xxiii. 43. To-day shalt thou be with me in paradise.

Passoven. — Jesus Christ. — 1 Cor. v. 7.

Christ our passover is sacrificed for us.

On the spiritual import of this term, com-

pare Vol. III. pp. 306-310.

Physician.—The Saviour, curing the sins and sicknesses of the mind.—Matt. ix. 12. They that be whole, need not a physician; but they that are sick.

PILLAR OF COLUMN.

1. The chief prop of a family, city, or state.

— Gal. ii. 9. James, Cephas, and John, who seemed to be pillars.

2. Pillar of Iron. — The symbol of great firmness and duration. — Jer. i. 18. I have

made thee an iron pillar.

Province and breaking up the ground.—
The preparation of the heart by repentance.
—Hos. x. 12. Break up your fallowground. See also Jer. iv. 3.

Poison. - Lies, error, and delusion. -

Psal. cxl. 3. Adders' poison is under their tips. — Psal. lviii. 3, 4. They go astray as soon as they are born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent. — Psal. xiv. 5. With their tongues have they deceived; the poison of asps is under their lips: their mouth is full of cursing and bitterness.

PRINCE of the power of the air. — Eph. ii. 2. Satan. In this passage the air denotes the jurisdiction of fallen spirits.

RAIN (gentle).

1. The divine goodness. — Isa. xxvii. 3. xliv. 3.

2. Pure and heavenly doctrine. — Deut. xxxii. 2. especially the word of the Lord.

Isa. lv. 10, 11.

REAPERS.—The Angels.—Matt. xiii. 39. RICHES and TALENTS.—Gifts and graces from God.—Matt. xxv. 15. To one he gave five talents, &c. See also Luke xix. 13. &c.

RIVER.

1. An overflowing river. — Invasion by an army. — Isa. lix. 19. The enemy shall come in like a flood. — Jer. xlvi. 7, 8. Who is this that cometh up as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers? Egypt riseth up like a flood, and his waters are moved like the rivers: and he saith, I will go up, and will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof. See also Isa. xxxviii. 2. Jer. xlviii. 2. Amos ix. 5. Nahum i. 1.

2. A river being frequently the barrier or boundary of a nation or country, the drying of it up is a symbol of evil to the adjoining land; and signifies that its ene-mies will make an easy conquest of it when they find no water to impede their progress. Thus, Isaiah, foretelling the conquest of Cyrus and the destruction of the Babylonian monarchy, has these words : - That saith to the deep, Be dry ; and I will dry up thy rivers. - Isa. xi. 15. The Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian Sea (that part of the land of Egypt, which was inclosed among the mouths of the Nile); and with his mighty wind shall he shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make [men] go over dry-shod. See also Isa. xix. 6. and Zech. x. 11.

3. A clear river is the symbol of the greatest good. — Psal. xxxvi. 8. They shall be abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of the river of thy pleasures. For with thee is the fountain of life.—Rev. xxii. 1. He shewed me a clear river of water of life, (that is, the inexhaustible and abundant happiness of the inhabitants of the New Jerusalem) bright as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and the Lamb. Its clearness indicates their holiness and peace;

and the brightness of its shining like crystal, the glorious life of those who drink of it. Rock.

1. A defence, or place of refuge. — Isa. xvii. 10. Thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength. — Psal. xviii. 2.

The Lord is my rock.

2. A quarry, figuratively the patriarch or first father of a nation; who is, as it were, the quarry whence the men of such nation must have proceeded.—Isa. li. 1. Look unto the rock, whence ye are hewn, that is, to Abraham and Sarah, whose descendants ye are.

3. An unfruitful hearer.—Luke viii. 6. Some fell upon a rock, and as soon as it sprang up, it withered away. See the interpretation of Christ himself, in

verse 13.

4. Rock giving water to the Israelites. (Exod. xvii 5. Numb. xx. 10, 11.) Christ.—1 Cor. x. 4. They drank of that spiritual rock that followed them, and that rock was Christ.

Rod or Wand. — Power and rule. — Psal. ci. 9. Thou shalt break them in pieces

with a rod of iron.

SALT. — Sound doctrine, such as preserves the world from corruption. — Matt. v. 13. Ye are the salt of the earth. — Col. iv. 6. Let your speech be alway with grace, seasoned with salt.

Sand of the sea.—An aggregate body of innumerable individuals.—Their widows are increased above the sand of the seas.—Gen. xxii. 17. I will multiply thy seed...... as he sand which is upon the sea shore.

SCORCHING Heat. See HEAT.

SEA.

1. The Gentile world. — Isa, lx. 5. The abundance of the sea shall be converted. See also Rev. viii. 8. and Dr. Woodhouse

thereon. [Apocalypse, p.213.]

2. The great river Euphrates, Nile, &c. — Isa. xxi. 1. The desert of the sea, means the country of Babylon, which was watered by the Euphrates.—Jer. li. 36. I will dry up her sea, and make her springs dry: this refers to the stratagem by which Cyrus diverted the course of the river and captured Babylon.—Ezek. xxxii. 2. Thou art as a whale in the sea; the prophet is speaking of the king of Egypt, through which the Nile flowed. See Waves.

3. Sea of glass. — Rev. iv. 6. The blood of the Redeemer, which alone cleanses man from sin. It is called a sea, in allusion, to the large vessel in the temple, out of which the priests drew water to wash themselves, the sacrifices, and the instruments of which they made use, for sacrificing. (1 Kings vii. 23.) See also SAND and WAYES.

SEAL - SEALING.

1. Preservation and security. - Sol. Song iv. 12. A fountain sealed, is a fountain carefully preserved from the injuries of weather and beasts, that its waters may be

preserved good and clean.

2. Secresy and privacy, because men usually seal up those things which they design to keep secret. Thus, a book sealed, is one whose contents are secret, and are not to be disclosed until the removal of the seal. In Isa. xxix. 11. a vision like unto a book sealed, is a vision not yet understood.

3. Completion and perfection, also authority; because the putting of a seal to any decree, will, or other instrument in writing, completes the whole transaction. - Ezek. xxviii. 12. Thou (the king of Tyre) sealest up the sum full of wisdom and perfect in beauty; that is, thou lookest upon thyself as having arrived at the highest pitch of wisdom and glory. See Neh. ix. 8. Esther viii. 8.

4. Restraint or hinderance. - Job xxxvii. 7. He sealeth up the hand of every man; that is, the Almighty restrains their power. - Joh ix. 7. Which sealeth up the stars; that is, restrains their influences.

5. Propriety in a thing. - Antiently, it was the custom to seal goods purchased; each person having his peculiar mark, which ascertained the property to be his own. Hence, the seal of God is His mark, by which he knoweth them that are His. (2 Tim. ii. 19.) Under the law of Moses, circumcision is represented to be the seal which separated the people of God from the heathen who did not call upon his name. (Rom. iv. 11.) And in this sense the sacrament of baptism, succeeding to circumcision, was called by the fathers of the church the seal of God: but in the Gospel, this divine seal is more accurately described to be the Holy Spirit of God. They who have this spirit are marked as his. (2 Cor. i. 22. Eph. i. 13. iv. 20.) Our Lord Jesus Christ is represented as eminently possessing this mark. (John vi. 27.) Generally, all who name the name of Christ and depart from iniquity, are said to be thus divinely sealed. (2 Tim. ii. 19.) By the seal of the living God, mentioned in Rev. vii. 2., is signified that impression of the Holy Spirit upon the heart of man, which preserves in it the principles of pure faith, producing the fruits This is the seal of piety and virtue. which marks the real Christian as the property of the Almighty. In Rev. vii. 3, 4. the sealed mark is said to be impressed upon the foreheads of the servants of God, either because on this conspicuous part of the person distinguishing ornaments were worn by the Eastern nations; or because slaves antiently were marked upon their forcheads, as the property of their masters. [Dean Woodhouse on Rev. vii.

SEED .- The Word of God. - Luke viii. 11. SERPENT. - Satan, the enemy of souls. -Rev. xii. 9. That old serpent, called the Devil and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world .- 2 Cor. xi. 3. The serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty.

Seven. See Numbers.

Shadow. — Defence, protection. In the sultry eastern countries this metaphor is highly expressive of support and protection. - Numb. xiv. 9. Their defence (Heb. צוֹם Tsilam, shadow) is departed from them. Compare also Psal. xci. 1. cxxi. 5. Isa. xxx. 2. xlix. ii. and li. 16. The Arabs and Persians employ the same word to denote the same thing, using these expressions: - " May the SHADOW of thy prosperity be extended." - " May the SHA-Dow of thy prosperity be spread over the heads of thy well-wishers." "May thy protection never be removed from thy head; may God extend thy shadow eternally." [Dr. A. Clarke on Numb. xvi. 9.]

SHEEP — SHEPHERD.

1. Sheep under a Shepherd .- The people under a king. - Zech. xiii. 7. Smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered.

2. The disciples of Christ, who is their shepherd; the church of Christ, consisting of all *true* believers in Him their Shepherd. - John x. 11-14. I am the good shepherd; the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. I know my sheep. - 1 Pet. ii. 25. Ye are now returned unto the shepherd and bishop of your souls.

SHIELD.

1. A defence. - Psal. xviii. 2. The LORD is my buckler, or shield. See Psal. xxxiii.

2. Faith, by which we are enabled to resist the fiery darts of the wicked. Eph. vi. 16. Shirs of Tarshish; merchants, men enriched by commerce, and abounding in all the elegancies and luxuries of life, parti-cularly the merchants of Tyre and Sidon. — Isa, ii. 12—16. The day of the Lord of Hosts shall be upon all the ships of Tarshish.— Isa. xxiii. 1. Howl, O ye ships of Tarshish.

SHOES .- The preparation of the Gospel of peace. Eph. vi. 15.

SILENCE.

1. Bringing to silence, or putting to silence. -Utter destruction. — Isa. xv. 1. As if Moab is laid waste and brought to silence. - Jer. viii. 14. The Lord our God hath put us to silence.

2. A symbol of praying. — Luke i. 9, 10.

SIT - SITTING.

1. Reigning, ruling, and judging. — In Judg. v. 10. Ye that sit in judgment, are the magistrates or judges. The sitting on a throne, which occurs so very frequently in the Scriptures, invariably means to

2. With other adjuncts, sitting has a differ-

ent signification: as,

i. To sit upon the earth or dust, (Isa. iii. 26. xlvii. 1. Lam. ii. 10. Ezek. xxvi. 16.) or on a dunghill, signifies to be in extreme

ii. To sit in darkness (Psal. cvii. 10. Isa. xlii. 7.) is to be in prison and slavery.

iii. To sit as a widow (Isa. xlvii. 8.) is to

mourn as a widow.

SLAVE.—One who has no property in himself, but is bought by another. all mankind, whom Christ has redeemed from the slavery of sin. — 1 Cor. vi. 20. Ye are bought with a price. See Deut. vii. 8. Isa. lxi. 1.

SLEEP .- Death. - Dan. xii. 2. Many that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake.

Sodom and Gomorran.—Any apostate city or people; or the wicked world at large. - Isa. i. 10. Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. Rev. xi. 8.

Soldier. — A Christian who is at war with the world, the flesh, and the devil. -2 Tim. ii. 3. Endure hardness as a good soldier of

Jesus Christ.

Sores, or Ulcers symbolically denote sins; because, according to the Hebrew idiom and notions, to heal signifies to pardon sins; and to pardon a sin is equivalent to healing. - 2 Chron. xxx. 20. The pious monarch, Hezekiah, having prayed that God would excuse and pardon those who had eaten the passover without being sufficiently purified, the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. - Isa. liii. 5. By his stripes we are healed. In Isa. i. 6. Wounds, bruises, and sores, are sins; the binding up of them signifies repentance; and the healing up, remission or forgiveness.

South. - Judæa. - Ezek. xx. 46. Set thy face toward the south, and drop [thy word] towards the south. - Judæa lay to the south of Chaldaa, where the prophet Eze-

kiel stood.

South-field. — Ezek. xx. 46. Prophesy against the forest of the South-field; that is, against Jerusalem, in which there were good and bad men, as there are trees in a

Sower. - A Preacher of the Word. - Matt. xiii. 3. A sower went forth to sow. See verse 39.

SPEAKING. See Voice, 2.

STAR.

1. A ruler or conqueror. - Numb. xxiv. 17. There shall come a star out of Jacob, and a sceptre shall arise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and shall destroy all the children of Sheth, - See an exposition of this prophecy in Vol. IV. p. 18.

2. The Rulers of the Church.—Rev. i. 20. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches.

3. Glorified Saints. - 1 Cor. xv. 31. One star differeth from another star in glory.

4. Wandering stars. - Jude 13. Wicked apostates, that go from light into outer darkness.

STONE.

1. Corner-stone or headstone of the Corner. -Jesus Christ. - Psal. cxviii. 22. Matt. xxi. 42. and parallel passages. The stone which the builders refused the same is become the head of the corner.

2. Stones. - Believers, who are built upon the true foundation, the Lord Jesus Christ. -2 Pet. i. 5. Ye also as lively (or living) stones are built up a spiritual house.

3. Heart of stone .- A hard, stubborn, and unbelieving heart. - Ezek. xxxii. 26. I

will take away the stony heart.

4. Stone .- An idol of stone .- Habak. ii. 19. Woe unto him that saith unto the wood, "Awake!"—and to the dumb stone, "Arise!" and it shall teach.

5. White Stone .- A full pardon and acquittal. - Rev. ii. 16. I will give him a white stone. See an explanation of the custom alluded to, in Vol. III. p. 113.

1. The Lord God .- Psal. lxxxiv. 11. The Lord God is a Sun.

2. Sun of Righteousness .- Jesus Christ .-Mal. iv. 2. The Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in his wings.

Among the various hieroglyphics discovered by Dr. Richardson in the ruins of the antient temple of Tentyra or Dendera, in Upper Egypt, is one which may illustrate this expression of the prophet. -"Immediately over the centre of the door-way," says he, " is the beautiful Egyptian ornament, usually called the globe, with serpent and wings, emblematic of the glorious sun, poised in the airy firmament of heaven, supported and directed in his course by the eternal wisdom of the Deity. The sublime phraseology of Scripture, The Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in his wings, could not be more accurately or more emphatically represented to the human eye, than by this elegant device." [Dr. Richardson's Travels along the Mediterranean, &c. vol. i. p. 187.]

3. Sun and Moon .- The sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood. (Joel ii, 31. Acts ii. 20.) A figurative re-presentation of a total eclipse, in which the sun is entirely darkened, and the moon assumes a bloody hue: it signifies the fall of the civil and ecclesiastical state in Judæa.

Swine, - Wicked and unclean people. -

Matt. vii. 6. Neither cast ye your pearls before swine.

SWORD.

Death and destruction. See Ezek. xxi.
 This symbol occurs so repeatedly in the Scriptures, and is, besides, so well known as to render more examples unnecessary.

 Sword of the Spirit. — The word of God. Eph. vi. 17. Heb. iv. 12. Rev. i. 16.

Tabernacle.—The body of man.—2 Cor. v. 1. We know that if our earthly house of [this] tabernacle were dissolved.—2 Pet. i. 13, 14. I must shortly put off this tabernacle.

TALENTS. See RICHES.

Tares. — The children of the wicked one. — Matt. xiii. 38.

TARSHISH. See SHIPS.

TRETH. — The symbols of cruelty or of a devouring enemy. — Prov. xxx. 14. There is a generation whose teeth are as swords; and their jaw-teeth as knives to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men. See also Deut. xxxii. 24. Psal. lvi. 6. lvii. 4.

TEN. See Numbers. Thirst. See Hunger.

THORNS.

1. The cares, riches, and pleasures of life.

— Luke viii. 14. That which fell among thorns, are they, which, when they have heard the word, go forth, and are choked with cares, and riches, and pleasures of life.

2. Thorns and Briars; wicked, perverse, and untractable persons. — Ezek. ii. 6. Son of man, be not afraid of them ... though briars and thorns be with thee.

THREE OF THIRD. See NUMBERS.

Threshing. — Destruction. — Jer. li. 33. Babylon is like a threshing-floor: it is time to thresh her; that is, to subdue and destroy her power. See Isa. xli. 15. Amos i. 3. Micah iv. 13, Hab. iii. 12.

Throne.—Kingdom, Government.—Gen. xli. 4. Only in the throne will I be greater than thou. In 2 Sam. iii. 10. kingdom and throne are synonymous. To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul — and to set up the throne of David over Israel. The settling of the throne in 2 Sam. vii. 12, 13. 16. signifies the settling or establishment of the government in peace: and the enlargement of the throne, in 1 Kings i. 37. compared with 47. implies a great accession of power and dominions.

THUNDER. — The voice of God. — Psal. xxix. 3. The voice of the Lord is upon the waters; the God of glory thundereth. In Rev. x. 4. the seven thunders may mean either a particular prophecy, or perhaps seven distinct prophecies, uttered by seven

voices, loud as thunder.

Towers and Fortresses; defenders and protectors, whether by counsel or by strength, in peace or in war.—Isa. ii. 12.

15. The day of the Lord of Hosts shall beupon every high tower, and every fenced wall (or fortress).

TRAVAILING with child.

1. A state of anguish and misery.—Jer. iv. 31. I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, the anguish as of her that bringeth forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion.—Jer. xiii. 21. Shall not sorrows overtake thee as a woman in travail? See also Isa. xxvi. 17, 18. lxvi. 7. Jer. xxx. 6, 7.

2. The sorrow of tribulation or persecution.

— Mark xiii. 8. These are the beginnings of sorrows, literally, the pains of a woman

in travail. See 1 Thess. v. 3.

TREAD under, or trample upon. —To overcome and bring under subjection. — Psal. lx. 12. Through God we shall do valiantly; for it is he that shall tread down our enemics. See Isa. x. 6. xiv. 25.

TREE of Life. — Immortality. — Rev. ii. 7.

To him that overcometh, will I give to cat of the tree of life. See a description of it in Rev.xxii. 2—14., and an excellent sermon of Bishop Horne's, Works, vol. iv: Sermon iii, on the Tree of Life.

TREES.

Men in general fruitful and unfruitful.
 —Psal. i. 3. He (the good man) shall be like a tree, planted by rivers of water.— Matt. iii. 10. Every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

2. A great tree.—A king or monarch. See

Dan. iv. 19-23.

3. The nobles of a kingdom. — Isa. x. 18, 19. It shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field both soul and body And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few. [See Cedars, Oaks.] As trees denote great men and princes, so boughs, branches, or sprouts denote their offspring. Thus, in Isa. xi. 1. Jesus Christ, in respect of his human nature, is styled a rod of the stem of Jesse, and a branch out of his roots; that is, a prince arising from the family of David.

Veil of the Temple.—The body of Christ opening the kingdom of heaven by his death, when the veil of the temple was rent.—Matt.xxvii. 51. The veil of the temple was rent in twain.—Heb. x. 20. By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us through the veil, that is to say, his flesh.

VINE.

The Jewish Church. — Psal. lxxx. 8.
 Thou broughtest a vine out of Egypt. See also verse 14. Jer. xxii. 21. Ezek. xix.
 10. Hos, x, 1.

2. Christ, the head of the church. - John

xv. 1. I am the true vine.

VINEYARD, - The church of Israel. - Isa.

v. 1-6. The Vineyard of the Lord of

Hosts is the house of Israel.

VIPERS. - The Children of the wicked one. –Matt. iii. 7. xii. 34. O generation of vipers.

Voice.

1. Voice of the Bridegroom. - The festivity of a wedding, and the expressions of joy which are uttered on such occasions. Jer. vii. 34. Then will I cause to cease from the cities of Judah, and from the streets of Jerusalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladness, the VOICE OF THE BRIDEGROOM, and the VOICE OF THE BRIDE. The same expression also occurs in Jer. xvi. 9. xxv. 10. xxxiii. 11. and John iii.

2. Speaking with a faint voice, denotes the being in a weak and low condition. - Isa. Thou shalt be brought down, and xxix. 4. shalt speak out of the ground; and thy speech shall be low out of the dust.

3. Voice of the Lord. Sec THUNDER.

WALKING among, or in the midst. - Watchfulness and protection. - Lev. xxvi. 12. I will walk among you, and will be your God.

Wall. — Stability and safety. — Zech. ii. 5. I will be unto her a wall of fire round about; that is, I will defend her from all enemies without, by my angels, as so many flames of fire surrounding her.

WAND. See Rop.

WANDERING Stars. See STARS.

Washing with water .- Purification from sin and guilt. - Psal. li. 2. 7 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. Wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

1. The purifying grace of the Holy Spirit. —John iii. 5.—Except a man be born of water and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. See also Psal li. 2.

2. Living water .- The word of the Gospel. - John iv. 10. He would have given thee

living water.

WATERS. 1. Troubles and afflictions. - Psal. lxix. 1. Save me, O God; for the waters are

come in unto my soul.

2. A great multitude of people. - Isa. viii. 7. The Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, i. e. army of the king of Assyria; whose overwhelming force is compared to the waters of the great, rapid, and impetuous river Euphrates. See Rev. xvii. 15.

3. The blessings of the Gospel.—Isa. lv. 1. Ho! every one that thirsteth, come ye to the

waters.

WAVES of the Sea. - Numerous armies of the heathens marching against the people of God. - Psal. lxv. 7. Which stilleth the noise of the scas, the noise of their waves.

See also Psal. lxxxix. 9. and xciii. 3, 4. - Jude 13. Raging waves of the sea.

When. - Seven years. - Dan. ix. 24. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people; that is, seventy weeks of years or four hundred and ninety years.

WHEAT. - Good seed, the children of the

kingdom. Matt xiii. 38.

WHITE. See GARMENTS, 1.; HORSE, 3.; STONE, 5.

WILDERNESS.

1. All manner of desolation .- Isa. xxvii. 10. The defenced city shall be desolate, and the habitation forsaken and left like a wilderness. - Jer. xxii. 6. Surely I will make thee a wilderness [and] cities [which] are not inhabited. See also Hos. ii. 6

This world, through which all real Christians pass, and undergo all the trials of the Hebrews in their way to the heavenly Canaan.—1 Cor. x. 5, 6. They were over-thrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples. — Isa. xli. 18. I will make the wilderness a pool of water.

 $\mathbf{W}_{ ext{IND}}$

1. Violent Wind .- Destruction .- Jer. li. 1. I will raise up against Babylon a destroying wind. - Jer. iv. 11, 12. A dry wind of the high places in the wilderness ... even a full wind from those places shall come unto me.

2. The four winds. - General destruction. - Jer. xlix. 36. Upon Elam will I bring the four winds, from the four quarters of heaven. See also Dan. vii. 2. viii. 8. Rev.

vii. 1. See AIR.

1. Wine, when mentioned together with corn and oil (as it very frequently is) denotes all kinds of temporal good things .-Hos. ii. 8. I gave her corn and wine, and oil. See Joel ii. 19. Psal. iv. 7.

2. As the choicest heavenly blessings are frequently represented in the Scriptures by the salutary effects of wine; so, from the noxious and intoxicating qualities of that liquor - (which antiently was mixed with bitter and stupefying ingredients, and given to malefactors who were about to suffer death) - is borrowed a most tremendous image of the wrath and indignation of Almighty God. - Psal. lxxv. 8. In the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture, &c. - Psal. lx. 3. Thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment. See Jer. xxv. 15. Rev. xiv. 10. xvi. 19.

WINE-PRESS. - Treading the wine-press, from their custom of pressing grapes, signifies destruction attended with great The LORD slaughter. — Lament. i. 15. hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me; he hath called an assembly against me, to crush my young men: the LORD hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, as in a wine-press.

See Isa, lxiii, S.

WINGS.

1. Protection. — Psal. xvii. 8. Hide me under the shadow of thy wings. See Psal. xxxvi. 7. and xci. 4.

2. Wings, when used to fly upwards, are emblems of exaltation.—Isa. xl. 31. They shall mount up with wings as eagles; that is,

they shall be highly exalted.

Wolf. — A thief, or religious impostor; a devourer of the church. — Luke x. 3. I send you forth as lambs among wolves. — John x. 12. He that is a hireling... seeth the wolf coming and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth; and the wolf scattereth them.

WOMAN.

1. A city, a state, or body politic, or the inhabitants thereof. —The daughter of Tyre in Psal. xlv. 12., of Babylon in Psal. cxxxvii. 8., and of Jerusalem in 2 Kings xix. 21., signifies the inhabitants of those cities, respectively. The daughter of Jerusalem, when virtuous, is honoured with the high appellation of the espoused of God in Isa. liv. 1. 5. lxvi. 6—14., and Jer. xxxi. 4. When wicked and idolatrous, she is styled the harlot, the adulteress. See Adulteress.

2. The true church of Christ.—Rev. xiii. 1.

A woman clothed with the sun.

WRITE. — To publish or notify. This was the first intention of writing; and, in the earliest ages, no writings were made but upon pillars or monuments, merely to notify things. — Jer. xxii. 30. Write this man childless; that is, publish it, and let all men know that he shall have no child to succeed him upon the throne. For it appears from 1 Chron. iii. 17, 18. and Matt. i. 12., that Jeconiah (of whom the prophet is speaking) had children; but being born probably after he was carried to Babylon, where he lived many years a captive, none of them ever succeeded to the royal authority. See 2 Kings xxv. 27.

YOKE.

1. Oppressive bondage.— Deut. xxviii. 48. He shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he shall have destroyed thee. See Jer. xxviii. 14. In Gal. v. 1. The yoke of bondage means the burthensome ceremonies of the Mosaic law, from which the Christian law of liberty has delivered us.

2. Punishment for sin.— Lam. i. 14. The yoke of my transgressions is bound by his

hand.

 Those useful restraints, which arise from a sense of the duty which we owe to God, and the obedience we ought to pay to his laws. — Lam. iii. 27. It is good for a man

to bear the yoke in his youth.

The doctrines and precepts of Jesus Christ, and the temper, dispositions and duties which flow from them .- Matt. xi. 29, 30. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light. - Quesnel's remark upon the last sentence is not more beautiful than devout. " How easy and sweet is it, to serve Christ even in bearing his cross! How hard and painful is the slavery of the world, of sin, and of our own passions, even with all their false pleasures! That satisfaction, peace, and comfort, which grace gives here below, and that which hope encourages us to expect in heaven, make a Christian full amends for all his pains in subduing his passions, and in opposing the world. . . A yoke, which Christ takes together with us, - can that be uneasy? A burthen, which He bears in us by His Spirit, - can that be heavy? Come then, taste and know by experience how sweet the Lord is, and how worthy His yoke is to chosen and loved !"

II.

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL INDEX.

* The numerals refer to the volumes; the Arabic figures to the pages of each volume.

Abarbanel, (Rabbi Isaac) Commentaries of, II. 738.

Abenmelech, (Rabbi Solomon) Commentaries of, II. 738.

Aben Ezra, (Abraham) Commentaries of, II. 738.

Abresch, (F.L.) Animadversiones ad Nov. Test. II. 802.

Abyssinian Version of the Old Testament, Editions of, II. 192, 193.; and of the New Testament, 206.

Acta Apostolorum, Hearnii, II. 97. note. Adam, (T.) Paraphrase on the Epistle to the Romans, II. 794.

Adler (J.G.C.) Bibliotheca Biblica, II.

80ì.

Nov. Test. Versiones Syriacæ, &c. II. 29. note 3.

Ainsworth, (Henry) Annotations on Genesis, &c. II. 759.

Alberti, (J.) Observationes ad Nov. Test. II. 802.

Alcuin, Commentaries of, II. 744.

Alexander, (J.) Paraphrase on 1 Cor. xv. II. 794.

Alexii, (P.) Pentateuchi Hebræo-Samaritani Præstantia, II. 14. note.

Allen, (John) Modern Judaism, II. 296. Am-Ende, (J. G.) Versio Epistolæ ad Philippenses, II. 795.

Amner, (R.) Essay on Daniel, II. 775. Amyraldi, (M.) Paraphrasis in Psalmos, II. 766.

Andrew, (James) Hebrew Dictionary and Grammar, II. 701.

Anglo-Saxon Versions, Editions of, II. 211, 212.

Anselm, Interlineary Gloss of, II. 744. Aquinas, (Thomas) Catena of, II. 744. Arabic Versions of the Old Testament,

Editions of, II. 190, 191.; and of the New Testament, 207, 208.

Aryda, (A.) Grammatica Arabica, II. 709. Armenian Version of the Old Testament, Editions of, II. 196.; and of the New Testament, 208, 209.

Ashton, (J.) Christian Expositor, II. 784.

Assembly's Annotations, II. 749. Augustine, Commentaries of, II. 743.

- De consensu Evangeliorum, II. 479.

Aurivillii, (C.) Dissertationes Philologicæ, II. 802.

B.

Baber, (Rev. H. H.) Edition of the Codex Alexandrinus, II. 72, 73. notes.

Bagster, (S.) English Bible with parallel references, II. 527.

- The Scripture Harmony, or Concordance of Parallels, II. 530.

- Polyglott Bible, II. 119. 266. note 1.

- Octoglott Book of Common Prayer, III. 119. note.

Baieri. (J. W.) Dissertatio De Var. Lect. Nov. Test. II. 339.

Barrett, (Johannis) Codex Rescriptus Matthæi, II. 95. note.

Barrington, (Lord) Miscellanea Sacra, II. 802.

Bass, (J.H.) Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament, II. 706.

Bate, (Julius) Translation of the Penta-

teuch, II. 759.

Bauer, (G.L.) Critica Sacra, II. 723. - Scholia in Vetus Testamentum, II. 736.

Baxter, (R.) Paraphrase on the New Testament, II. 783.

Bayley, (Cornelius) Hebrew Grammar, II. 697.

- (Anselm) Hebrew Grammar, II.

Beausobre and L'Enfant, (MM.) Intro-duction to the New Testament, II. 712. 733.

- Le Nouveau Testament II. 780. Becker, (A.G.) Conjectanea in 2 Cor. II. 795.

Bedford, (A.) Scripture Chronology, II. 729.

Bede, Commentaries of, II. 744.

Bellamy, (J.) Translation of the Bible, II.

508 Bioliographical Index.	
Belsham, (Tho.) Epistles of Paul trans-	BIBLIA HEBRAICA,
lated, II. 792.	Doederlein et Meis-
Bengelü, (J.) Gnomon Novi Testamenti,	nor II 100
II. 78C.	Jahn, 11. 124.
Apparatus Criticus, II. 712.	Boothroyd, II. 124. D'Allemand, II.
Introduction to the Apocalypse, 11.	
799.	125.
Benjoin, (G.) Translation of Jonah, II. 778.	Montani, II. 125.
Benner, (J. H.) Hermeneutica Sacra, II.	Simouis II 125
722. —— Otia Sacra, II. 802.	Reineccii, II. 125. Simouis, II. 125. Leusdenii, II. 125.
Bennett, (Tho.) Grammatica Hebræa, II.	BIBLIA GRÆCA,
698.	Editionum Synopsis, II.
Benson, (G.) History of the First Planting	178.
of Christianity, II. 485.	Compluti, II. 178.
Paraphrase, &c. on the	Compluti, II. 178. Aldi, II. 178.
Epistles, II. 792.	Loniceri, 11. 179.
(C.) Chronology of our Saviour's	Brylingeri II 179
Life, II. 490. (Jos.) Commentary on the Bible, II.	Carafæ, II. 179, 180.
752.	
Bergman, (J. T.) Commentatio in Psalmum	Danielis, II. 180.
110. II. 768.	Danielis, II. 180. ————————————————————————————————————
Berlin, (N. M.) Psalmi Latinè Versi, II.	Grabii, II. 180, 181.
767.	Bosii, II. 181. Breitingeri, II. 181.
Bevan, (J. G.) Life of Paul, II. 485.	Breitingeri, 11, 181.
Bezæ, (Theod.) Annotationes ad Novum	
Testamentum, II. 779. Bible, (English) Bibliographical Notice of	Halæ, II. 181. Holmesii et Parsons, II.
the authorised Version of, II. 249—	182.
253.	Oxonii, II. 182.
- Editions of, with Parallel References,	———— Valpeii, II. 182.
II. 527.	BIBLIA LATINA, II. 221-225.
BIBLIA,	Biblia Pauperum, II. 217—220.
Psalterium Hebraicum, 1477. II. 113.	Bickersteth, (E.) Scripture Help, II. 810.
Biblia Hebraica cum Punctis, 1488. II.	Biel, (J.C.) Lexicon in Septuaginta, II.
113. Biblia Hebraica, 1494. II. 114.	706. Binterim, (A.J.) Epistola Catholica Inter-
Biblia Edit. Bombergiana, I. et II. II. 114.	linealis, II. 16. note.
Biblia, 1547—1549. II. 114.	Propempticum ad Problema Cri-
Biblia Buxtorfii, ibid. II. 114.	ticum, II. 718.
BIBLIA POLYGLOTTA,	Birch, (A.) Variæ Lectiones ad Nov. Test.
Compluti, II. 115. ———————————————————————————————————	II. 134.
Antverpiæ, 11. 115.	Biscoe, (Dr.) History of the Acts, II. 789.
II. 116.	Blackwall, (A.) Sacred Classics Illustrated. II. 712. 802.
Londini, (Bishop	Blanchini, Evangeliarium Quadruplex, II.
Walton) II. 116-118.	202.
Lipsiæ, II. 118.	Blayney, (Dr.) Translation of Jeremiah and
Londini, (Bagster)	Lamentations, II. 773.
11. 119.	— Dissertation on Daniel's 70 Weeks,
Biblia Diglotta,	II. 775.
Pagnini et Montani, II. 120.	— Translation of Zechariah, II. 778. Blomfield, (Dr.) on Jewish Tradition, II.
De Biel, II. 120.	299.
Bayley, II. 120.	Lectures on the Gospel of St. John,
BIBLIA HEBRAICA,	II. 789.
Munsteri, II. 121.	Bocharti, (S.) Geographia Sacra, II. 730.
Athiæ, II. 121.	— Hierozoicon, II. 731.
Jablonski, II. 121.	Bückel, (E.G.A.) Clavis in Græcos Inter-
	pretes Veteris Testamenti, &c. II. 187.
121. Michaelis, II. 121.	Epistola ad Romanos, II.
	794.
Kennicott, 11. 122,	Bode, (C. A.) Pseudo-Critica Millio-Ben-
123.	geliana, II. 712.
	**

Boehme, (C.F.) in Epist. ad Romanos, II.

Bogan, (Z.) Homerus Έβραϊζων, II. 802. Bois, (Joh.) Collatio Veteris Interpretis cum Bezâ, II. 201.

Boothroyd, (B.) Translation of the Bible, II. 757.

- Biblia Hebraica, II. 124.

Borger, (E. A.) Interpretatio Epist. ad Galatas, II. 795.

- De Jesu Christi Doctrina, &c. II. 802. Bos, (L.) Exercitationes Philologicæ, II.

- Observationes ad Nov. Test. II. 802. — Ellipses Græcæ, II. 803.

Bowdler, (Mrs.) Observations on the Revelation, II. 800.

Bowles, (Tho.) Diatessaron, II. 489. notc. Bowyer, (W.) Critical Conjectures on the New Testament, II. 803.

Braunii, (J.) Comment. in Epist. ad Hebræos, II. 796.

Bretschneider, (C.G.) Lexicon in Nov. Test. II. 707.

Brewster, (J.) Lectures on the Acts, II.

Bridel, (J.L.) Le Livre de Job, II. 764. Broughton, (Hugh) Annotations, &c. on Job, II. 762.

- The Lamentations of Jeremiah, II. 773.

— Daniel, II. 774, 775.

Apocalypse, II. 798.

Brown, (John) Dictionary of the Bible, II. 734.

Brown, (W.) Antiquities of the Jews, II. 727.

Brugensis, (Lucæ) Commentarius in IV. Evangelia, II. 780.

Brünings, (C.) Antiquitates Hebræorum, II. 726.

→ Antiquitates Græcæ, II. 727. Brunton, (Dr.) Hebrew Extracts from the Old Testament, II. 701.

Bryant, (J.) Observations on the Plagues

of Egypt, II. 803. - Observations on Scripture, II. 103.

- Vindiciæ Flavianæ, II. 306. note. Bucheri, (S.F.) Antiquitates Biblicæ, II.

786. Buddeus, (G.F.) Hist. Eccles. Vet. Test.

II. 729.

- Ecclesia Apostolica, II. 660. note 5. Bulkeley, (Charles) Notes on the Bible, II. 309. 755.

Bullerii, (D. R.) Dissertationes Sacræ, II. 803.

Burder, (Samuel) Oriental Expositor, II. 755

- Oriental Customs, II. 728.

--- Oriental Guide, II. 728. - Oriental Literature, II. 728.

Burgess, (Tho., Bishop of St. David's) Hebrew Primer, and Elements, II. 701.

- Initia Paulina, II. 790, 791. note.

- Vindication of 1 John v. 7. IV. 466.

Burkii, (P.D.) Gnomon Psalmorum, II. 765.

Guomon in XII. Prophetas Minores, II. 777.

Burkitt, (W.) Notes on the New Testament, II. 783.

Butler, (Charles) Horæ Biblicæ, II. 712, 713.

Butterworth, (J.) Concordance, II. 530. Buxtorfii, (Johannis) Concordantiæ Hebraicæ et Chaldaicæ, II. 528.

- Dissertationes, II. 803.

- Lexicon Hebraicum, II. 703. - Lexicon Chaldaïcum, II. 703.

Bythneri, (V.) Lyra Prophetica, II. 125. Byfield, (N.) Exposition of the Epistle to the Colossians, II. 795.

C.

Calasio, (M.D.) Concordantiæ Bibliorum Hebraicorum et Latinorum, II. 528. Calixti, (G.) Schola Prophetica, II. 774. Calmberg, (A.T.) Testimonia pro Evan.

Joan. auderteia, II. 788.

Calmet, (A.) Dictionnaire de la Bible, II. 733.

- Dissertations sur la Bible, II. 713. 733.

- Commentaire Littéral, II. 747. Calvin, (John) Commentaries of, II. 745,

Campbell, (Dr.) Translation of the Gospels, II. 787.

Cappelli, (Ludovici) Critica Sacra, II.713. - Chronologia Sacra, II. 729.

Carpzovii, (J. B.) Exercitationes in Epistolam ad Hebræos ex Philone, II. 301.

- Stricturæ in Epistolam ad Romanos, II. 301.

- Collegium Rabbino-Biblicum in Ruth, II. 739.

- Notæ, &c. in Septem Epist. Cathol. II. 797.

Carpzovii, (J.G.) Apparatus Antiq. Hebr. II. 725.

- Critica Sacra, II. 713.

- Introductio ad Libros Canonicos Veteris Testamenti, II. 713.

- Comment. Crit. ad Libros Novi Testamenti, II. 721. Cartwright, (C.) Mellificium Hebraicum,

II. 297, 298.

Caryl, (J.) Exposition of Job, II. 762. Castelli, (Edmundi) Lexicon Heptaglotton, II. 707, 708.

Catenæ of various Greek Writers, Editions of, II. 742.

Cellerier, (J. E.) Grammaire Hebraique, II. 699.

- Introduction au Nouv. Test. II.

Celsii, (O.) Hierobotanicon, II. 731.

Chais, (Charles) La Sainte Bible, II. 747, 748.

Chambers, (John) Harmony of the Four | Cunæus, (P.) de Republica Hebræorum Gospels, II. 483.

Chandler, (Dr. S.) Critical History of David, II. 762.

Paraphrase on Joel, II. 777.

· Paraphrase on the Epistle to the Galatians, &c. II. 795.

Chappelow, (L.) Commentary on Job, II. 763.

Cheitomæi, (M. P.) Græco-Barbara Novi Testamenti, II. 30. note.

Chemnitii, (M.) Harmonia IV. Evangeliorum, II. 480. 780.

Chenevière, (J.J.) Introduction au Nouv. Test. II. 724.

Chladenii, (M.) Institutiones Exegeticæ, II. 722.

Chrysostom, (John) Commentaries of, II.

Clopham, (S.) Pentateuch illustrated, II.759. Clarisse, (T. A.) Psalmi Quindecim illustrati, II. 758.

- (Jo.) De αυθεντεια Joan. Evan. II. 788.

Clarke, (Samuel) Annotations on the Bible, II. 749.

- Paraphrase on the Evangelists, II. 786. Collection of Scripture Promises, II. 678. note 1.

Clarke, (Dr. Adam) Commentary on the Bible, II. 756, 757.

Clarke, (J. E.) Dissertation on the Dragon, Beast, &c. of the Revelation, II. 801. Classical Journal, II. 803.

Clerici, (J.) Translatio et Commentarius Vet. et Nov. Test. II. 747.

- Ars Critica, II. 339.

--- Harmonia Evangelica, II. 481.

Cocceii, (Joannis) Commentarii, II. 747. Coelln, (D.) Observationes ad Zephaniam,

II. 778. Collyer, (David) Sacred Interpreter, II.

713, 714. 733. Cooke, (W.) Translation of the Revelations, II. 799.

Cooper, (O. St. John) Four hundred Texts of Scripture explained, II. 803.

Coore, (R.) Practical Expositor, II. 803. Coptic version of the Old Testament, Editions of, II. 192.; and of the New Testament, 206.

Cotton, (H.) List of Editions of the Bible, II. 252. note 2.

Cradock, (S.) Harmony of the Evangelists, II. 480.; and of the Apostolical History, 484.

Cranfield, (Thomas) Harmony of the Resurrection, II. 484.

Critici Sacri, II. 746.

Cruden, (Alex.) Complete Concordance, II.

- (Rev. Mr.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 752.

Crutwell, (C.) Concordance of Parallels, II. *5*30.

II. 725.

D.

Dahl, (J. C.) Observationes ad Minores Prophetas, II. 777.

Dahler, (J.G.) De Paralipomenorum auctoritate, II. 762.

Danæi, (L.) Commentarius in Joelem, &c. II. 776.

Danhaueri, (J. C.) Hermeneutica Sacra, II. 722.

Daniel, secundum Septuaginta, II. 169.

Dathii, (J.A.) Libri Vet. Test. II. 224.748. - Opuscula, II. 714.

Daubuz, (C.) Commentary on the Revelation, II. 798.

Davenant, (J.) Expositio Epist. ad Colossenses, II. 795.

Davidson, (W.) Examination of Solomon's Song, II. 771.

Dawson, (A.) Translation of Genesis, II. 760.

De Lara, (.) De Convenientia Vocab. Rabbin. II. 163.

De Rossi, (J.B.) Variæ Lectiones Veteris Testamenti, II. 123.

Scholia Critica, II. 123.

- Specimen Hexaplaris Bibliorum Versionis Syro-Estrangelæ, II. 189. note 5.

De Veil, (C.M.) Explicatio Cantici Canticorum, II. 770.

- Expositio XII. Prophetarum, II.776. - Explicatio Matthæi et Marci, II. 787.

- Acta Apostolorum explicata, II. 789. Des Voeux, (A.V.) Essay on Ecclesiastes, II. 769.

Deylingii, (S.) Observationes Sacræ, II.

Dick, (J.) Lectures on the Acts, II. 790. Dictionaries of the Bible, Notice of, II.733, 734.

Dieu, (Ludovici de) Critica Sacra, II.746. - Rudimenta Linguæ Persicæ, II.711.

Dimock, (H.) Notes on Genesis, &c. II. 761. Notes on Psalms and Proverbs, II. 766.

Dindorf, (J.) Novum Lexicon Linguæ Hebraico-Chaldaicæ, II. 703.

Diodati, (J.) Annotations on the Bible, II. 736

Dobrowsky, (Josephi) De Antiquis Hebræorum Characteribus Dissertatio, II. 5. note.

Dodd, (Dr.) Commentary on the Bible, II.

- Common Place Book to the Bible, II.

Doddridge, (Dr.) Family Expositor, II.783.

- Harmony of the Gospels, II. 481. Doederlein, (J. C.) Scholia in libros V. T. poeticos, II. 762.

- Esaias, Latine, II. 772.

Dombay, (F. de) Grammatica Linguæ Per- | sicæ, II. 771.

Dorhout, (Ambr.) Animadversiones in Vet. Test. II. 803.

Dorschei, (J. G.) Biblia Numerata, II.735. Doughtæi, (J.) Analecta Sacra, II. 803.

D'Oyly, (G.) and Mant (R.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 756.

Drusii, (J.) Commentarius in Prophetas Minores, II. 776.

- Præterita, II. 298.

- Vet. Interp. Græc. Fragmenta, II.

Dumbeck, (F.J.) Historiæ Universæ Tabulæ, II. 730.

Durell, (D.) Translation of the Prophecies of Jacob and Moses, II. 760.

- Remarks on Job, &c. II. 762.

Easy Method of acquiring Hebrew, II. 698. Edwards, (John) Exercitations, II. 804. - (T.) Translation of the Psalms,

II. 765.

- Paraphrase on Romans and Galatians, II. 793.

Egyptian Versions of the Old Testament, Editions of, II. 192.; and of the New Testament, 206, 207.

Eichhorn, (J. G.) Commentarius in Apo-calypsin, II. 799.

· Introduction to the Old and New Testaments (in German), II. 714.

Elsley, (J.) Annotations on the Four Gospels and Acts, II. 789.

Elsneri, (J.) Comment. ad Matth. et Marcum, II. 788.

- Observationes ad Nov.Test. II. 309. -(H.F.) Paulus et Jesaias comparatus, II. 804.

Elswich, (J. H.) Dissertatio de Nov. Fæd. Critice, II. 239.

Engelbreth, (W. F.) Fragmenta Basmurico-Coptica Vet, et Nov. Test. II. 192.

Erasmi, (D.) Paraphrasis in Nov. Test. II.

Erdmann, (F.) Curæ in Jeremiam, II. 774. Ernesti, (J. A.) Lectiones in Epist. ad Hebræos, II. 796.

- Opuscula Theologica, II. 804.

 Institutio Interpretis Novi Testamenti, II. 722.

- Glossæ Sacræ, II. 533.

Erpenii, (T.) Grammatica Arabica, II. 709. Estii, (G.) Commentarius in Epistolas, II.

Ethiopic Version of the Old Testament, Editions of, II. 192.; and of the New Testament, 208.

Euthymius, Commentaries of, II. 742. Eyre (George) and Strahan's (Andrew) Edition of the English Bible, II. 251.

н.

Faber, (G. S.) Horæ Mosaicæ, II. 759.

Fabricy, (Père) Des Titres Primitivès de Revelation, II. 714.

Fawcett, (J.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 755.

Fell, (Bp.) Paraphrase, &c. on St. Paul's Epistles, II. 791.

Fenwick, (G.) Version of the Psalms, II.

Fischeri, (J. F.) De Versionibus Græcis veteris Testamenti, II. 714.

- (S.) Disputationes, II. 804.

Fitzgerald, (Gerald) Hebrew Grammar, II. 697.

Fleury, (C.) Manners of the Israelites, II. 726.

Forskäl, (P.) Opera, II. 731.

Forster, (J. R.) Epistola ad J.D. Michaelis, II. 730.

Fowler, (W.) Eastern Mirror, II. 728. Fox, (F.) The New Testament with paral-

lel references at length, II. 527. Frankii, (A. H.) Prælectiones Hermeneutica, II. 723.

- Manuductio ad Script. Sacr. II, 723.

- Commentatio de scopo Vet. Test. II.

- Introductio ad Lectionem Prophetarum, II. 723.

- Christus S. Scripturæ Nucleus, II. 723.

Franks, (J.) Remarks on Genesis, II. 760. Franzii, (W.) De Interpretatione Sacrarum Literarum, II. 723.

Frey, (J. S. C. F.) Hebrew Grammar, II. 698.

Hebrew, Latin, and English Dictionary, II. 703.

(J. L.) Commentarius de Var. Lect. Nov. Test. II. 339.

Friedrichii, (C. G.) Symbolæ ad Psalmum centesimum, II. 767.

Fry, (J.) Lyra Davidis, II. 768.

- Canticles, II. 771.

· Lectures on the Epistle to the Romans, II. 794.

Fulke, (W.) on the New Testament, II. 782.

Fuller, (A.) Expository Discourses on Genesis, II. 761.

- On the Apocalypse, II. 801.

- Harmony of Scripture, II. 475. Fulleri (Nich.) Misc. Sac. II. 714.

Galloway, (J.) Commentaries on the Revelation, II. 800.

Garden, (Cha.) Translation of Job, II. 763. Gastrell, (Bishop) Christian Institutes, II. 531.

Gauntlett, (Henry) Exposition of the Revelation, II. 801.

Geddes, (Dr.) Translation of the Historical Books of the Old Testament, II. 758. - Translation of the Psalms, II. 767.

Geier, (M.) Commentarius in Psalmos, II. 765.

Geier, (M.) Commentarius in Proverbia, II. 768.

- Commentarius in Ecclesiasten, II.

Prælectiones in Danielem, II. 775. Gell, (Philip) on Hebrew Idiom, II. 698. Gemara, II. 297.

Georgi, (A. A.) Fragmentum Johannis, Coptico-Thebaicum, II. 206.

Gcrard, (Alex.) Institutes of Biblical Criticism, II. 714.

Gershom, (Levi Ben) Commentaries on Scripture, II. 738.

Gesenii (G.) Lexicon Hebræo-Latinum, II. 703.

De Pentateuchi Samaritani origine, II. 14. note.

- Anecdota Oxoniensia, II. 714.

- Biblia Hebraica, II. 125.

Gibert, (E.) Reflections sur l'Apocalypse, II. 800.

Giggeii, (A.) Thesaurus Linguæ Arabicæ, II. 709.

Gill, (Dr.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 751.

- Exposition of Solomon's Song, II.

Gilpin, (W.) Exposition of the New Testament, II. 784, 785.

Gisborne, (T.) Exposition of the Epistle to the Colossians, II. 795, 796.

Glassii Philologia Sacra, II. 714. 723.

Goadby, (-) Illustration of the Bible, II. 752.

Goetzii, (G.) Observationes ad Nov. Test. II. 804.

Golii, (J. G.) Lexicon Arabico-Latinum, II. 709.

Good, (J. M.) Translation of Job, II. 764. - Translation of Solomon's Song, II.

Goode, (W.) Version of the Psalms, II. 767.

Gothic Versions of the Scriptures, Editions of, 209, 210.

Graves, (Dr.) Lectures on the Pentateuch, II. 760.

Gray, (Dr.) Key to the Old Testament, II. 7Ì5.

- Connexion of Sacred and Heathen ·Literature, &c. II. 309.

Greek Article, Treatises on, II. 508. note 2. Greek Version of the Old Testament, (anonymous) Editions of, II. 186.

Green, (W.) Translation of the Psalms, &c.

II. 765.

Greenaway, (S.) Ecclesiastes, II. 769. Griesbachii, (J. J.) Curiæ in Hist. Textus Epist. Paulii, II. 136.

- Symbolæ Criticæ, II. 136.

- Comment. Criticus in Textum Nov. Test. II. 136.

- Novum Testamentum, II. 134-136. - Synopsis Evangeliorum, II. 488.

· Grotii, (H.) Annotationes in Vet. et Nov. Test. II. 735, 736.

Gryneus, (J. J.) Commentary on Haggai, II. 778.

Guadagnoli, (P.) Grammatica Arabica, II. 709.

Guarini, (P.) Lexicon Hebraicum, II. 703. Guyse, (Dr.) Practical Expositor, II. 783. Gutbirii, (A.) Lexicon Syriacum Novi Testamenti, II. 708.

Gyles, (J. F.) Elements of Hebrew Grammar, II. 698.

H.

Hackspanii, (T.) Notæ ad Vet. Test. II.

Haenlein, (C. A.) Symbolæ Criticæ in Habacucum, II. 778.

- (H. C. A.) Epistola Judæ, II. 798. Hales, (Dr.) New Analysis of Chronology, II. 729, 730.

Hall, (Bishop) Contemplations and Paraphrastic Exposition of the Bible, II.

Hallett, (J.) Notes on Scripture, II. 804. Hamilton, (Geo.) Introduction to the study of the Hebrew Scriptures, II. 715.

- Codex Criticus, II. 312. Hammond, (Dr.) Annotations the Psalms, II. 764.

- Paraphrase on the New Testament, II. 783.

Hardy, (-) Scholia ad Novum Testamentum, II. 781.

Harenberg, (J. C.) Amos expositus, II. 778. Harmer, (T.) Observations on divers Passages of Scripture, II. 728.

Outlines of a new Commentary on Solomon's Song, II. 770.

Harris, (W.) Elements of the Chaldee

Language, II. 702.

Harwood, (Dr. E.) Introduction to the New Testament, II. 715. 733.

- (T.) Annotations on Genesis, II. 760.

Haweis (Dr.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 752.

Hawkins, (J.) Commentary on 1, 2, 3 John, II. 796.

Heath, (E.) Version of Job, II. 763. Hebraicæ Linguæ Literæ, &c. II. 699.

Heinemann, (W. H.) Introduction to the Hebrew Language, II. 698.

Heinrichs, (C. H.) Acta Apostolorum illustrata, II. 789, 790.

Heinsii, (D.) Exercitationes, ad Nov. Test. II. 804.

Henke, (H. P. C.) Codicis Uffenbachiani Recensus, II. 103.

Henry, (M.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 751.

Herder, (J. G.) on Hebrew Poetry, II. 447. note 3.

Hesychii Glossæ Sacræ, ab Ernesti, II. 533.

Heupelii, (G.) Comment. ad Marcum. II. 788.

Hewlett, (John) Commentary on the Bible, II. 756.

Heylin, (Dr.) Lectures on the New Testament, II. 784.

Hezel (G. F.) Nov. Feed. Illustr. II. 781. Hilary, Commentaries of, II. 743.

Hirt, (J. F.) Diss. de Parenthesi, II. 540. note 3.

Hodges, (W.) Inquiry into Job, II. 763. Hodgson, (B.) Translation of Proverbs, II.

- Translation of Ecclesiastes, II. 769.

- Translation of Solomon's Song, II.

Hody, (H.) De Bibliorum Textibus et Versionibus Græcis, II. 715. Hoffmanni, (A. T.) Observationes in Vet.

Test. II. 804. - (Immanuelis) Demonstratio Evange-

lica, II. 341. note. Holden, (G.) Translation of Proverbs, II.

Translation of Ecclesiastes, II. 770. — Dissertation on the Fall of Man, II.

810. - (L.) Paraphrase on Job, &c. II. 762. Holmann, (A. G.) Animadversiones in

Epist. ad Corinthios, II. 794. Hoogeveen, (H.) Doctrina Particularum Græcarum, II. 537. note 1.

Hopkins, (W.) Translation of Exodus, II. 761.

Commentary on the Horne, (Bishop) Psalms, II. 766.

, (T. H.) Script. Doctrine of the Trinity, IV. 465. note 2.

Horsley, (Bishop) Translation of the Psalms, II. 768.

- Disquisitions on Isaiah, II. 773.

- Translation of Hosea, II. 777. - Biblical Criticism, II. 804.

Hottingeri, (J. J.) Opuscula, II. 804.

Hughes, (George) Exposition of Genesis, &c. II. 759, 760. Hunt, (Dr.) Observations on Proverbs, II.

768. Hurwitz, (Hyman) Hebrew Grammar, II.

697. Hutcheson, (Geo.) Exposition of John, II.

788.

T.

Iaspis, (G.S.) Versio Epistolarum, II. 226. 792. 798.

Ikenii, (C.) Antiquitates Hebraica, II. 726.

- Dissertationes, II. 804.

J.

Jackson, (Rev. John) Chronological Antiquities, II. 729.

Jaeger, (J. G.) Observationes in Proverbia Salomonis, II. 769.

Jahn, (J.) Grammatica Hebraica, II. 699.

- Elementa Aramaicæ Linguæ, II. 702. - Lexicon Arabico-Latinum, II. 709. VOL. IV.

Jahn, (J.) Introductio ad Vetus Fædus, II. 716.

- Hermeneutica Sacra, II. 723.

Appendix ad Hermeneuticam Sacram, II. 773.

- Archæologia Biblica, II. 727. James, (Tho.) Bellum Papale, II. 200.

Treatise of the Corruption of Scripture, II. 200. note 2.

Jamieson, (-) Exposition of the Penta-teuch, II. 759.

Jansenii, (Cornelii) Concordia Evangelica. II. 480.

Jarchi, (Rabbi Solomon) Commentaries on

the Bible, II. 737, 738.

Jebb, (Bishop) Sacred Literature, II. 716.

Jennings, (Dr.) Jewish Antiquities, II.

727. Jerome, Commentaries of, II. 742.

Jessien, (A.) De audenteia Epistolæ Judæ, II. 798.

Jewell, (Bp.) Exposition of 1 & 2 Thessalonians, II. 796.

Johnstone, (Dr.) Commentary on the Revelations, II. 800.

Jones, (Jer.) New and Full Method of settling the Canon of the New Testament, II. 716.

Jones, (Sir W.) Persian Grammar, II. 711.

Jones, (W.) Biblical Cyclopædia, II. 734. Joseph, (Angeli à S.) Gazophylacium Linguæ Persarum, II. 711.

(Cherubini à S.) Bibliotheca Criticæ, Sacræ, II. 716.

Josephi, (Flavii) Opera, II. 306, 307. Juvencus, Harmony of, II. 479.

Kalinsky, (R. T. G.) Vaticinia Chabacuci illustrata, II. 777.

Kals, (G.J.) Grammatica Hebræo-Harmonica, II. 699.

Keilii, (C. A. T.) Elementa Hermeneutices Novi Testamenti, II. 723.

- Opuscula Academica, II. 804.

Kennicott, (Dr.) Remarks on the Old Testament, II. 804.

- (Dr.) Biblia Hebraica, II. 122, 123.

- On the Hebrew Text of the Old Testament, II. 717.

- Diss. Generalis, II. 717.

Kerkherdere, (G.) Prodromus Danielicus, II. 775.

Keuchenü, (P.) Annotata in Nov. Test. II. 805.

Keyworth, (T.) and Jones, (D.) Principia

Hebraica, II. 701. Kidder, (Bp.) Commentary on the Pentateuch, II. 759.

Kimchi, (Rabbi) Commentaries of, II. 738, 739.

King, (E.) Morsels of Criticism, II. 805

LL

Kipling, (Tho.) Codex Bezæ, II. 88, 89. Kircheri, (Conradi) Concordantiæ Vcteris Testamenti, II. 529.

Kistemaker, (J. H.) Canticum Canticorum

illustratum, II. 771.

Klemm, (J. C.) Critica Sacra Nov. Test. II. 339.

Kluit, (A.) Explicatio Danielis, II. 775. Knappii, (G. C.) Scripta varia, II. 805.

Koegler, (J.) De Bibliis Judæorum Sinensium, II. 717.

Koehleri, (J. B.) Observationes in Nov. Test. II. 805.

Koester, (F. B.) Meletemata ad Zechariam, II. 778.

Kofod, (B. P.) Chabacuci Vaticinium, II. 778.

Koppe, (G. B.) Annotationes ad Novum

Testamentum, II. 781.

Kranse, (F. A. G.) Notæ in 1 Cor. II. 794.

Küchler, (G. C.) De Simplicitate Script. Sacr. II. 805.

Kuhnii, (A. F.) Spicilegium Observationum e Philone, II. 301.

Kuinöel, (C. F.) Hoseas Illustratus, II. 777.

- Observationes ad Nov. Test. ex libris Apocryphis, II. 295.

- Pericopæ Evangelicæ, et Comment. in Libros Nov. Test. Historicos, II. 786, 787.

Commentationes Theologicæ, II. 807,

Küttner, (C. G.) Hypomnemata in Novum Testamentum, II. 781. 805.

Kypke, (G. D.) Observationes in Nov. Test. II. 309. 805.

La Croze, (M. V.) Lexicon Ægyptiaco-Latinum, II. 710.

Laing, (H.) Greek and English Lexicon to the New Testament, II. 706.

Lampe, (F. A.) Comment in Evang. Johannis, II. 788.

Lamy, (B.) Apparatus Biblicus, II. 717. - Concordia Evangelistarum, II. 481.

Langii, (J.) Comment. de Vita et Epistolis Pauli, II. 790, 791.

· Hermeneutica Sacra, II. 723.

Lanigan, (J.) Institutiones Biblicæ, II.

Lardner, (Dr.) Credibility of the Gospel History, II. 729.

Supplement to his Credibility, II. 723.

- Works, II. 805.

Latin Versions of the Scriptures, editions of, II. 202. 221-226.

Laurmann, (M. T.) Notæ in Epistolam Judæ, II. 798.

Prælectio de Apocalypsi Joannea, II.

Lawson, (G.) Lectures on Ruth and Esther, II. 762.

Lawson, (G.) Exposition of the Book of Proverbs, II. 769.

Lee, (Sam.) Sylloge Librorum Orientalium, II. 712.

Leigh, (Edward) Critica Sacra, II. 705. Leighton, (Archbishop) Commentary on

1 Peter, II. 797. Le Long, (J.) et Masch, (A. G.) Biblio-

theca Sacra, II. 717. Leun, (J. G. F.) Notæ ad 2 Cor. II. 794.

Leusden, (J.) Clavis Hebraica Vet. Test. II. 704.

- Philologus, Ebræus, Ebræo-Mixtus, et Ebræo-Græcus, II. 718.

- De Dialectis Novi Testamenti, II. 718.

- Joel et Obadiah, cum Paraphr. Chald. II. 739.

- Schola Syriaca, II. 708.

Levi Ben Gershom, (Rabbi) Commentaries of, II. 738.

Lewis, (John) History of English Translations of the Bible, II. 717.

· (Thomas) Origines Hebrææ, II.

Leydekker, (M.) de Republica Hebræorum, II. 725.

Lightfoot, (Dr.) Horæ Hebraicæ, II. 298. Observations on Genesis, II. 760.

- Chronicle of the Old Testament, II.

- Harmony of the New Testament, II. 480.

- Works, II. 298.

Lindberg, (J. C.) Chrestomathia Hebraica, II. 699.

Lindner, (J. G.) Comment. de Parenthesibus, II. 540. note 3.

Llewellyn, (Thomas) Account of Welsh Versions of the Bible, II. 259. note.

Locke, (John) Common Place Book to the Bible, II. 531. - Paraphrase, &c. on the Epistles, II.

792. Loescher, (V. A.) Breviarium Theologiæ

Exegeticæ, II. 723. Loesneri, (C. J.) Observationes in Nov.

Test. e Philone, II. 301. Longchamps, (B. de) Fastes Universels, II.

730. Lowman, (M.) Paraphrase on the Revela-

tion, II. 798, 799.

on the Ritual and Government of the Hebrews, II. 727.

Lowth, (Bishop) Translation of Isaiah, II.

- De Sacra Poesi Hebræorum, II. 447. note 3.

Luderi, (C.) Dissertatio de Variis Lectionibus, II. 339.

Ludolphi, (J.) Grammatica et Lexicon Linguæ Amharicæ vel Æthiopicæ, II.

Lumsden, (M.) Persian Grammar, II. 711. Luther, (Martin) Commentaries of, II. 745.

Luther, (Martin) Commentary on the Psalms | of Degrees, II. 745.

· Commentary on the Epistle to the Galatians, II. 795.

Lyons, (Israel) Hebrew Grammar, II, 697. Lyra, (Nicholas de) Commentaries of, II. - 744, 745.

M.

Macculloch, (R.) Lectures on Isaiah, II.

Macknight, (J.) Harmony of the Gospels, II. 482. 787.

- Translation of the Epistles, II. 791. Maclean, (A.) Commentary on the Epistle to the Hebrews, II. 797.

M'Rae, (Dr.) Revised Translation of the Bible, II. 754.

Maimonides, (Rabbi Moses) Critical Works, II. 738. Maldonati, (J.) Commentarii in IV. Evan-

gelia, II. 780.

Man, (Thomas) Reconciler of the Bible, II. 475.

Mant, (R.) and D'Oyly, (G.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 756. Mangeri, (S. H.) Commentarius in Hoseam,

II. 777.

Marckii, (J.) Commentarius in Pentateuchum, II. 759.

- Commentarius in Canticum Schelomonis, II. 770.

- Commentarius in Prophetas Minores, II. 776.

Mariana, (J.) Scholia in Vet. et Nov. Test., II. 735.

Marsh, (Bp.) Lectures in Divinity, II. 724.

Translation of Michaelis, II. 724. Martin, (David) La Sainte Bible, II. 747. Masclef, (F.) Grammatica Hebræa, II. 700. Masius, (A.) Joshua illustratus, II. 761. Matthæi Evangelium, à Barrett, II. 95.

note.

(C. F.) Codex Boernerianus, II. 98. Matthiæ, (Christ.) Antilogiæ Biblicæ, II. 475.

Maxwell, (A.) Ancient Principles of Philosophy, II. 761.

Mede, (J.) Clavis Apocalyptica, II. 798.

Mcisner, (J. H.) Nova Veteris Testamenti Clavis, II. 704. Merceri, (J.) Commentarius in Genesin, II.

760. - Commentarii in quinque Vates priores,

II. 739. - Commentarii in quinque minores Pro-

phetas, II. 776. Merrick, (J.) Annotations on the Psalms, II. 766.

Meuschenius, (J.G.) Novum Testamentum

ex Talmude illustratum, II. 298. Michaelis, (C. B.) Tractatio de Var. Leet. Nov. Test. II. 339.

Michaelis, (J. D.) Spicilegium Geographiæ Hebraorum, II. 738.

Michaelis, (J.D.) Introduction to the New Testament, II. 724.

· Commentaries on the Law of Moses, II. 760.

- Observationes in Jeremiæ Vaticinia, II. 773, 774.

- Syntagma Commentationum, II. 805.

- Epistolæ de LXX. Hebdomadibus Danielis, II. 775.

- Grammatica Chaldaica, II. 702.

- Grammatica Syriaca, II. 708. (J. G.) Observationes Sacræ, &c. II.

805. - (J. H. and C. B.) Notæ in Hagio-

grapha, II. 761.

Middledorff, (H.) Curæ in Johum, II. 764. Mingarelli, () Ægyptiorum Codicum Re-liquiæ, II. 207.

Misna, II. 296.

Moldenhawer, (J. H. D.) Introductio in Libros Canonicos Vet. et Nov. Fœderis, II. 733.

Molkenbuhr, (M. E.) Problema Criticum II. 718.

Monsperger, (Jos. Jul.) Institutiones Hermeneuticæ, Vet. Test., II. 724.

Mori, (S. F. N.) Prælectiones in Lucæ Evangelium, II. 788.

- Recitationes in Evangelium Joannis, II. 789.

- Versio, &c. Act. Apostolorum, II. 790.

- Prælect. in Epist. Pauli ad Romanos, II. 794.

- Prælect. in Jacobi et Petri Epist. II. 797.

- Prælect. in tres Joannis Epist. II.

- Dissertationes Theologicæ, II. 806. Moser, (P.U.) Lexicon Hebraicum, II.703. Mosheim, (Dr.) Commentaries on the Affairs of Christians, II. 728.

Mudge, (T.) Version of the Psalms, II. 765.

Muecke, (S.T.) De origine versionis LXX.

Interpretum, II. 718. Münter, (Fred.) De Indole Vers. N. T. Sahidicæ, II. 207.

Munthii, (C. F.) Observationes Philologica,

II. 806.

Muntinghe, (H.) Sylloge Opusculorum, II. 807.

N.

Nares, (Robert) Veracity of the Evangelists, II. 718.

Neale, (James) Hosea, II. 777.

Newcome, (Archbishop) Version of Ezekiel, II. 774.

· Version of the Twelve Minor Pro. phets, II. 777.

Translation of the New Testament. II. 785.

- History of English Biblical Translations, II. 717.

- Harmony of the Gospels, II. 482.

ьь 2

Newton, (Sir I.) Observations on Daniel, &c. II. 775.

Newton, (J. W.) Hebrew Grammar, II.

Nicholson, (Bp.) David's Harp, II. 764. Noesselti, (J.) Opuscula, II. 806.

Nolan, (F.) Inquiry into the Integrity of the Greek Vulgate, II. 58.

- Hebrew Grammar, II. 701. — Chaldee Grammar, II. 702.

- Syriac Grammar, II. 708. Noldii, (Chr.) Concordantiæ Particularum Ebræo-Chaldaicarum, II. 528.

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM GRÆCUM. Editionum Synopsis, II. 126. Erasmi, II. 127.

Compluti, II. 128.
Stephani, II. 128. —— Bezæ, II. 129.

Elzevirii, II. 129. ---- Curcellæi, II. 129.

___ Waltoni, II. 130. — Felli, II. 130.

--- Millii, II. 130. — Wells, II. 131. - Maestricht, II. 131.

 Macey, II. 132. - Bengelii, II. 132. ---- Wetstenii, II. 132.

--- Bowyer, II. 133. - Harwood, II. 133.

- Woidii, II. 72. note. - Matthæi, II. 133.

- Alteri, II. 134. — Birchii, II. 134.

— Reeves, II. 154. note. — Griesbachii I. et II. II. 134—136.

— Griesbachii III. et IV. II. 136. — Knappii, II. 136.

— Schotti, II. 137. — White, II. 137.

- Dickinson, II. 137. - Schoettgenii, II. 137.

---- Evangeliorum Synopsis, II. 488.

— Titmanni, II. 137, 138.

- Hardy, II. 781. — Koppe, II. 781. — Valpy, II. 782.

- Aittoni, II. 137. - Manuale, II. 137.

Novi Testamenti Versiones Latinæ.

— Erasmi, II. 225. — Bezæ, II. 225.

Sebastiani, II. 225, 226.

- Schotti, II. 226. — Thalemanni, II. 226.

— Iaspis, II. 226.

--- Reichardi, II. 226.

0.

Oecumenius, Commentaries of, II. 742. Oeder, (G. L.) Observationes Sacra, II.

Olearii, (G.) Observationes ad Matthæum, II. 788.

Origen, Commentaries of, II. 740. Origenis Hexapla, a Montfaucon, II. 176.

Orton, (Job) Paraphrase on the Old Testa-

ment, II. 758.

Osiandri, (Andreæ) Harmoniæ Evangelicæ, II. 479.

· (J. A.) Oratio et Disputatio de Variis Lectionibus Nov. Test. II. 339.

Ostervald, (M.) La Sainte Bible, II. 747. Owen, (Dr. Henry) Modes of Quotation, II. 342. note 2. 718.

- Present State of the Septuagint Ver-

sion, II. 718.

- Brief Account of the Septuagint, II. 718.

--- Critica Sacra, II. 718.

- Collatio Codicis Cottoniani, II. 80. Owen, (Dr. John) Exposition of the Epistle to the Hebrews, II. 796.

P.

Palairet, (E.) Observationes Philologico criticæ in Nov. Test. II. 800.

Palestine, Historical Map of, II. 736.

Pareau, (J. H.) Threni Jeremiæ illustrati, II. 774.

- Antiquitas Hebraica, II. 727.

Palæoromaica, II. 719, 720.

— Inst. Interp. Vet. Test. II. 720. Parenthesis, Critical Tracts on, II. 540.

note 3.

Park, (J.R.) Exposition of the Apocalypse, II. 801, 802. Parkhurst, (Rev. John) Hebrew and Chal-

dee Grammar, II. 700. 702. Hebrew and Chaldee Lexicon, II.

704. Greek and English Lexicon to the

New Testament, II. 705. Patrick, (Bishop) Lowth, &c. Commentary

on the Bible, II. 751.
Pauli, Epistolæ XIII. à Matthæi, II.

Paxton, (G.) Illustrations of Scripture, II.

Pearce, (Bishop) Commentary on the Four Evangelists, &c. II. 786.

Pentateuch, (Samaritan) editions of, II. 13, 14.

Percy, (Bishop) Translation of Solomon's Song, II. 770.

Persic Version of the Old Testament, editions of, II. 191.; and of the New Testament, 209.

Peters, (C.) Dissertation on Job, II. 763. Petit, (Peter) Hebrew Guide, II. 700.

Pfaffii, (C. M.) Dissertatio de Lectionibus Nov. Test. II. 339.

Pfeifferi, (Aug.) Critica Sacra, II. 720.

- Hermeneutica Sacra, II. 724. — Prælectiones in Jonam, II. 778.

- Opera Omnia, II. 806.

Pfeifferi, (J. E.) Institutiones Hermeneuticæ Sacræ, II. 724.

Philalethes, Translation of certain Epistles by, II. 796.

Philonis Judæi Opera, II. 300, 301.

Pierce, (J.) Paraphrase on Colossians, &c. II. 792.

Pilkington, (Matthew) Evangelical History, II. 481.

- Remarks on Scripture, II. 806.

Pitman, (J. R.) Lectures on John, II. 789.

Platt, (T. P.) Catalogue of Ethiopic Biblical MSS. II. 196. note 1.

Plüschke, (J. T.) De Radicum Linguæ Hebraicæ Natura, II. 699.

Pococke (Dr.) Commentaries on Joel, &c. II. 776.

Poli, (Matthæi) Synopsis Criticorum Sacrorum, II. 746, 747.

Pontasii, (Joannis) Sacra Scriptura ubique sibi constans, II. 475.

Poole, (M.) Annotations on the Bible, II. 749.

Popham, (E.) Illustrations of the Pentateuch, II. 806.

Porteus, (Bishop) Lectures on St. Matthew, II. 788.

Pradi, (H.) et Villalpandi, (J. B.) Explanationes in Ezechielem, II. 774.

Pricæi, (J.) Commentarius in Nov. Test. II. 780.

Prideaux, (Dr.) Connexion of the Old and New Testaments, II. 728. Priestley, (Dr.) Harmony of the Evange-

lists, II. 482. - Notes on the Scriptures, II. 568.

755.

Principia Hebraica, II. 701.

Pritii, (G.) Introductio ad Lectionem Novi Testamenti, II. 732.

Psalms, Book of, with Arguments, II. 764.

Purver, (A.) Translation of the Bible, II. 751

Pyle, (T.) Paraphrase on the Old Testament, II. 758.

Paraphrase, on the Acts, Epistles, and Revelation, II. 786.

Rambach, (J. J.) Notæ in Hagiographa, II. 761.

· Introductio in Epistolam ad Romanos, II. 793.

- Institutiones Hermeneuticæ Sacræ, II. 724.

Rambonnet, (J. J.) de 2 Johan. Epist. II.

798. Ramiresii, (L.) et aliorum, Observationes ad Nov. Test. II. 805.

Randolph, (Thomas) The Prophecies cited in the New Testament, II. 342. note 1. Raphelii, (G.) Annotationes in Scripturam

Sacram, II. 309. Ravii, (Christ.) Fons Zionis, II. 528. Ravii, (S. E.) Exercitationes in Hubigantii Prolegomena, II. 721.

Rechenbergii, (Adami) De Variantibus Nov. Test. Lectionibus, II. 339.

Reeves, (John) Edition of the Bible, II. 738.

Reformer's Bible, II. 748.

Reichardi (H. G.) Novum Testamentum, Latinè; II. 226.

Reid, (J.) Book of Psalms, II. 125.

Reineccii (Christ.) Janua Hebrææ Linguæ, II. 699.

Reinhardi, (F. V.) De Versione Alexan-drina, II. 721.
—— Opuscula Academica, II. 806.

Reiske, (J. J.) Conjecturæ in Johum, &c. II. 763. 768.

Relandi, (H.) Antiquates Hebræorum, II. 726.

- Palestina, II. 730.

Reynolds, (Bishop) Exposition of Ecclesiastes, II. 769.

Richardson, (Bishop) Observations on the Old Testament, II. 758.

- (John) Arabic Grammar, II. 709. · Persian, Arabic, and English Dic-

tionary, II. 711. Richter, (J. G.) De Critica Scripturæ In-

terprete, II. 339. Ridley, (Glouc.) De Syriacarum Nov. Test.

Versionum Indole, II. 204. note. Roberts (P.) Harmony of the Epistles, II. 485.793.

Roberts, (W. H.) Corrections of the English Version of the Old Testament, II. 806.

Robertson, (J.) Clavis Pentateuchi, II. 704. - Grammatica Hebræa, II. 699.

Robinson, (Dr.) Theological and Biblical Dictionary, II. 734.

Rosenmülleri, (E. F. C.) Vocabularium Vet. Test. II. 703.

Institutiones Linguæ Arabicæ, II.

Scholia in Vetus Testamentum, II. 736.

· (J. G.) Scholia in Novum Testamentum, II. 736, 737.

Rossi. Vide De Rossi.

Royaards, (H. J.) Disputatio de altera Pauli epistola ad Corinthios, II. 794, 795.

Rudge, (J.) Lectures on Genesis,

Ruphy, (J. F.) Dictionnaire François Arabe, 1I. 709.

Rus, (J. R.) Harmonia, II. 481.

S.

Sacy, (S. de) Grammaire Arabe, II. 709. Sahidic Version of the Old Testament, editions of, II. 192.; and of the New Testament, 206, 207.

Saurin, (M.) Discours Historiques, II. SO6.

ь в 3

Scarlett, (N.) Translation of the New Testament, II. 785.

Schaaf, (C.) Opus Aramæum, II. 708. - Lexicon Syriacum, II. 708.

Schachtii, (J. H.) Animadversiones ad Ikenii Antiq. Hebr., II. 726. Schaefer, (J. N.) Institutiones Scripturis-

ticæ, II. 721.

Scharpii, (Joannis) Symphonia Prophetarum, II. 475. Scheidii, (E.) Lexicon Hebraicum, II. 703.

Dissert. Philol. II. 807.

- (J.) Glossarium Arab. Lat. II. 709. Schelling, (J. F.) Salomonis quæ supersunt, II. 768.

Scheuchzer, (J.) Physica Sacra, II. 732. Schimmelpenninck, (M. A.) Biblical Fragments, II. 807.

Schindleri, (V.) Lexicon Pentaglotton, II.

Schirmer, (A. G. F.) Observationes in Esdram, II. 762.

Schleiermacher, (F.) Pauli Epist. ad Thess. II. 796.

Schleusner, (J. F.) Novum Lexicon in N. T. II. 705.

- Lexicon in Vetus Testamentum Græ. cum, II. 706.

--- Opuscula Critica, II. 721.

 Commentarii in Proverbia Salomonis, II. 769.

Schmidii, (C. F.) Historia et Vindicatio Canonis Novi Testamenti, II. 721.

- Annotationes in Epist. ad Romanos, II. 794.

Schmidii, (Erasmi) Concordantiæ Græcæ Novi Testamenti, II. 529.

Schmidii, (L.G.) Pauli Epistola ad Philemon, II. 796.

Schmidii, (Sebastiani) Commentarii, 746.

Schmucker, (George) Revelation Explained, II. 807.

Schnurrer, (C. F.) Dissert. Philol. II. 807. Schoetgenii, (C.) Horæ Hebraicæ et Talmudicæ in Novum Testamentum, II. 298.

- Lexicon, Gr. Lat. in Novum Testamentum, 11. 705.

Scholz, (J.M. A.) Curæ Criticæ in historiam textûs Evangeliorum, II. 99.

Scholtz, (Christ.) Grammatica Ægyptiaca et Lexicon Ægyptiaco-Latinum, II. 710.

Schott, (H. A.) Libri Sacri Vet. Feed. Latine translati, II. 748.

- Opuscula Exegetica, II. 807.

Schroeder, (N. G.) Institutiones Linguæ Hebrææ, II. 699.

- De Vestitu Mul. Heb. II. 773.

Schultens, (A.) Commentarius in Johum, II. 763.

· Proverbia Salomonis, II. 768.

- Institutiones Linguæ Hebrææ, II. 699.

Schulthessii, (J.) De Charismatibus Spiritus Sancti, II. 807.

Schulzii, (E. A.) Archæologia Hebraica, II. 727.

(J. C. F.) Scholia in Vet. Test. II. 736.

- Lexicon Hebraicum, II. 703.

Scientia Biblica, II. 527, 528.

Sclavonic Version of the Old Testament, editions of, II. 196.; and of the New Testament, 211.

Scott, (Dr.) Version of Matthew's Gospel, II. 787, 788.

- (Thomas) Commentary on the Bible. II. 752, 753, 754.

- (T.) Translation of Job, II. 763.

Scripture Atlas, II. 731.

Scripture Costume, II. 727.

Scripture Genealogy, II. 551.

Scripture Harmony, II. 530. Scripture Illustrated, II. 732.

Sebastiani, (L.) Novum Testamentum, II.

225, 226. and note.

Semleri, (J. S.) Paraphrasis Evangelii Joannis, II. 789.

- Paraphrasis Epist. ad Romanos, II. 793.

- Apparatus ad Interpretationem Veteris Testamenti, II. 721.

- Apparatus ad Interpretationem Novi Testamenti, II. 721.

Septuagint Version, editions of. See BIBLIA GRÆCA.

Seyffarth, (F. A.) De Epistolæ ad Hebræos indole, II. 797.

Sharp, (Granville) on the Greek Article, 508. note 2.

Shepherd, (R.) Notes on the Gospel of John, II. 789. Shuckford, (Dr.) Connexion of Sacred and

Profane History, II. 728.

Sigonius, (E.) De Republica Hebræorum, II. 725.

Simon, (Père) Histoire Critique de Vieux et Nouveau Testament, II. 721.

- Histoire Critique du Texte et des Versions du Nouveau Testament, II. 721.

- Histoire Critique des Principaux Commentaires du Nouveau Testament, II. 721.

- Dissertations sur le Texte et Versions du Nouveau Testament, II. 721.

Simonis, (J.) Lexicon Hebraicum, II. 703.

 Analysis Lectionum Masorethicarum, II. 721.

Slade, (J.) Annotations on the Epistles, II. 792.

Smith, (Miss E.) Translation of Job, II. 764.

- (Dr.) Summary View of the Prophets, II. 773.

(Dr. J. P.) Scripture Testimony of the Messiah, II. 807.

Spitzner, (A. B.) Vindiciæ Punctorum Vocalium, II. 5. note.

- Comment. de Parenthesi, II. 540.

Spohn, (G. G.) Jeremias Vates illustratus, II. 774.

Stack, (Dr.) Lectures on the Acts, II. 790. Stackhouse, (Thomas) History of the Bible, II. 729.

Stange, (J. F.) Anticritica in Psalmos, II. 766.

Starckii, (J. F.) Commentarii in Eze-chielem, II. 774.

Stark, (J. A.) Davidis Carminum Libri Quinque, II. 766.

Stehelin, (Peter) Traditions of the Jews, II. 296.

Stein, (C. G.) Authentia Evangelii Joannis, II. 788.

Stephani, (Henrici) Concordantiæ Novi Testamenti, II. 529.

Stock, (Bishop) Translation of Job, II. 763. - Translation of Isaiah, II. 772.

- (R.) Commentary on Malachi, II. 779.

Stockii, (C.) Clavis Linguæ Sanctæ Veteris Testamenti, II. 703.

Storr, (G. C.) Interpretatio Epistolarum Pauli, II. 792.

 Dissertationes ad Nov. Test., II. 807. — Opuscula Academica, II. 807.

Stosch, (E. H. D.) De Canone Novi Testamenti, II. 722.

- (F.) Archæologia N.T., II. 727. Dissertatio de Septem Asiæ Ecclesiis, II. 661. note 3.

Strabo, or Strabus, (Walafr.) Glossa Ordinaria, II. 744.

Streat, (William) the Dividing of the Hooff, II. 475.

Street, (S.) Version of the Psalms, II. 766. Strigelius, (Victorinus) Commentaries of, II. 746.

- Argumenta et Scholia in XII. Minores Prophetas, II. 776.

- Υπομνηματα in Nov. Test, II. 779. Strutt, (Joseph) Common Place Book to

the Bible, II. 531.

Stuart, (Moses) Hebrew Grammar, II. 698. - Dissertations on best mode of studying the original languages of the Bible, II. 722.

- Elements of Interpretation, II. 772. Suiccri, (J. C.) Thesaurus Ecclesiasticus, II. 735.

Suidæ et Phavorini Glossæ Sacræ, ab Ernesti, II. 533.

Surenhusii, (Guil.) Βιβλος Καταλλαγης, II. 434. note 3.

Svanborg, (A.) Joel, Latine versus, II.777. Sykes, (Dr.) Paraphrase, &c. on the Epistle to the Hebrews, II. 796.

Symonds, (Dr.) Observations on revising the English version of the Four Gospels and Epistles, II. 807.

Syriac Versions of the Old Testament, edi-

tions of, II. 189, 190.; and of the New Testament, 204, 205.

Talbot, (M.) Analysis of the Bible, II. 531.

Talmud, II. 295, 296.

Targums, II. 158-162.

Tarnovii, (J.) Commentarius in Prophetas Minores, II. 776.

- Comment. ad Ephesios, &c. II. 795. Taylor, (Dr. John) Hebrew Concordance, II. 528. 704.

- Paraphrase on the Epistle to the Romans, II. 793.

TESTAMENTUM NOVUM. Vide NOVUM TES-TAMENTUM.

TESTAMENTUM VETUS. Vide BIBLIA HE-BRAICA et GRÆCA.

TESTAMENTI VETERIS VERSIONES LATINÆ-

Pagnini, II. 221. Montani, II. 222. Malvendæ, II. 222.

Houbigantii, II. 222. Munsteri, II. 223.

Leonis Judæ, II. 223. Castalionis, II. 223.

Junii et Tremellii, II. 223, 224.

Schmidtii, II. 224. Dathii, II. 224.

Schotti et Winzeri, II. 224.

Vulgatæ Versionis, editiones variæ, II. 199. 202.

Thaddai, (Joannis) Conciliatorium Biblicum, II. 475.

Thalemanni, (C. G.) Versio IV. Evangeliorum et Act. Apostolorum, II. 226.

Theodoret, Commentaries of, II. 741. Theophylact, Commentaries of, 741.

Thompson, (Robert) Diatessaron, II. 483. Thomson, (Charles) Translation of the Bible, II. 757.

- Synopsis of the Four Evangelists, II. 483.

Thruston, (F.) England Safe and Triumphant, II. 801.

Thuani, (J. A.) As Fatidicus, II. 776.

Tilloch, (A.) Dissertations on the Apocalypse, II. 802.

Titmanni, (C.) Meletemata Sacra in Evang. Joannis, II. 789.

- Opuscula Theologica, II. 807.

Todd, (H. J.) Vindication of the Authorised English Version of the Bible, II. 253. note 1.

Toinardi, (Nicolai) Harmonia II. 481. Torshell, (Samuel) Design for a Harmony

of the Bible, II. 476.

Townley, (James) Illustrations of Biblical Literature, II. 293. note 3.

Townsend, (George) Harmony of the Old Testament, II. 477.

Harmony of the New Testament, II. 810.

1, L. 4

Townsend, (J.) on the Character of Moses II. 760.

Townson, (Dr.) Discourse on the Evangelical History, II. 484.

Trapp, (J.) Commentary on the New Testament, II. 782.

- Notes on the Four Gospels, II. 787. Travell, (T.) Paraphrase, &c. on the Psalms, II. 767.

Trimmer, (Mrs.) Help to the Study of the Bible, II. 755.

Trommii, (Abr.) Concordantiæ Græcæ Versionis LXX. II. 529.

Trostii, (Martini) Lexicon Syriacum, II. 708.

Turretini (J. A.) De Scripturæ Interpretatione, II. 724.

- Commentarius in Epist. ad Thessalonicenses, II. 796.

Tychsen, (O. G.) De varlis Codicum Hebræorum Generibus, II. 722.

U

Ugolini, (B.) Thesaurus Antiquitatum Sacrarum, II. 725. note.

Uhlemann, (M. F.) Canticum Canticorum, II. 771.

Ulphilæ Partium Ineditarum Specimen, II. 93. note.

Unitarian, Version of the New Testament, II. 785.

Uri, (J.) LXX. Hebdomadum Danielis Computatio, II. 775.

Usserii, (J. Armachensis Archiepiscopi) De LXX. Interpretibus, II. 722.

- Annales Vet. et Nov. Test. II. 729. Usteri, (L.) Comment. de Genuin. Joannis Evangelio, II. 788.

V.

Valckenarii, (L. C.) Selecta e Scholiis in Novum Testamentum, II. 782.

Vallæ, (Laur.) Annotationes in Nov. Test. II. 779.

Valpy, (E.) Novum Testatum, II. 782.

Van-der-Mesch, (A. L.) Specimen Hermeneuticum, II. 797.

Vanmildert, (Bp.) Principles of Scripture Interpretation, II. 725.

Vansittart, (Mr.) Observations on the Old

Testament, II. 728. Van Til, (S.) Malachias Illustratus, II.

- Opus Analyticum, II. 752.

Vatabli, (F.) Annotationes in Psalmos, II. 766.

Vater, (J. S.) Oracula Amosi, II. 778.

Vavassoris, (F.) Commentarius in Johum, II. 762.

Velthusen, (J. C.) et aliorum Commentatationes Theologicæ, II. 807.

Venema, (H.) Commentarii ad Psalmos, II. 766.

- Commentarius ad Jeremiam, II. 773. — Lectiones ad Ezechielem, II. 774.

Venema, (H.) Dissertationes ad Vaticinia Danielis, II. 775.

- Commentarius ad Malachiam, II.

Verschuirii, (J. H.) Opuscula, II. 808.

Vignolles, (A.) Chronologie de l'Histoire Sainte, II. 729. Vindication of Matt. i. & ii., and Luke i.

& ii. II. 725. Vitringa, (C.) Commentarius in Jesaiam,

II. 771. - Anacrisis Apocalypseos, II. 798.

Observationes Sacræ, II. 807.

 Dissertationes Sacræ, II. 807. Vorstii, (J.) De Hebraismis Novi Testamenti, II. 724.

Vossius, (J.G.) Chronologia Sacra, II. 729.

W.

Waehner, (A. G.) Antiquitates Hebræorum, II. 726.

Wahl, (C. A.) Clavis Philologica Nov. Test. II. 706.

Wait, (D. G.) Jewish, Oriental, and Classical Antiquities, II. 726.

Wake, (W.) Version of the Psalms, II.767. Wakefield, (G.) Translation of the New Testament, II. 785.

- Silva Critica, II. 807.

Walæi, (B.) Nov. Test. Libri Historici, II. 786.

Waltheri, (Mich.) Harmonia Biblsca, II.

Waltoni, (Briani) Prolegomena, II. 724. Warden, (J.) System of Revealed Religion, II. 531.

Wardlaw, (R.) Lectures on Ecclesiastes, II. 770.

Warner, (Robert) Chronological History of Jesus Christ, II. 483.

Weber, (G. F.) Authentia cap. ult. Evan. Joannis, II. 788.

Welleri, (J.) Annotationes in Epist. ad Romanos, II. 792.

Wells, (Dr.) Sacred Geography, II. 731.

-- Help for Understanding the Scripture, II. 749-751.

Wemyss, (T.) Biblical Gleanings, II. 808. Wesley, (J.) Notes on the Old and New Testament, II. 751.

West, (Gilbert) On the Resurrection of

Jesus Christ, II. 484.

Wetstenii, (J. J.) Libelli ad Crism Novi
Testamenti, II. 340.

· Prolegomena ad Novum Testamen-

tum, II. 722. - Novum Testamentum, II. 132. 780.

Whitaker, (D. W.) Commentary on the Revelation, II. 800.

Whitby, (Dr.) Paraphrase, &c. on the New Testament, II. 783.

 Dissert. de Script. Interpret. II. 503. note.

White, (Dr.) Synopsis Crisews Griesbachianæ, II. 137.

- Diatessaron, II. 482.

Whittaker, (J. W.) Inquiry into the Interpretation of the Hebrew Scriptures, II. 253. note 1.

Wildii, (A.) Meditationes in Nahum, II.

Wilken, (F.) Institutiones Linguæ Persarum, II. 711.

Willan, (R. & M.) United Gospel, II. 483. Willes, (B. van.) Specimen Hermeneuticum, IV. 259. note 1.

Willett, (Andrew) Commentary on Daniel, II. 774.

Williams, (Dr.) Concordance to the Greek Testament, II. 529.

—— (T.) Translation of Solomon's Song, II. 771.

Willis, (J.) Translation of the Acts, II. 790. Wilson, (Bishop) Commentary on the Bible, II. 754.

(C.) Elements of Hebrew Grammar, II. 700.

— (J. P.) Hebrew Grammar, II. 701.
— (W.) Illustration of the New Testament, II. 808.

Winer, (G.B.) Epist. ad Galatas, cum notis, 795.

— De Onkeloso ejusque Paraphrasi Chaldaica, II. 159. note.

Wintle, (T.) Version of Daniel, II. 775. Witsii, (H.) Comment. in Epist. Judæ, II. 798. Woide, (Dr.) Codex Alexandrinus, II. 72. note. — Appendix ad Codicem Alexandrinum, ibid. Notitia Codicis Alexandrini, 67.

Wolfii, (J. C.) Curæ Philolog. in Nov. Test. 780.

Wood, (Thos.) Mosaic History Illustrated, II. 761.

Woodfall's (G.) Elegant and Correct Editions of the English Bible, II. 251. and note.

Woodhouse, (Dr.) Translation, &c. of the Apocalypse, II. 800.

Worsley, (J.) Translation of the New Testament, II. 784.

Wotton, (Dr.) Discourses on the Traditions, &c. of the Pharisees, II. 296.

Wynne, (R.) Translation on the New Testament, II. 784.

Y.

Yeates, (T.) Hebrew Grammar, II. 697.

 Syriac Grammar, II. 708.
 Collation of an Indian Copy of the Pentateuch, II. 47. note.

Yonge, (G.) Commentary on the Bible, II. 754.

Z.

Zornii, (P.) Opuscula Sacra, II. 808.

III.

GENERAL INDEX

OF

MATTERS.

* * The numerals refer to the volumes; the Arabic figures to the pages of each volume.

As a Geographical Index of the Principal Places, mentioned in the Scriptures, is given in the Appendix to Vol. III., such names are here designedly omitted.

Abbreviations in Manuscripts, account of,

II. 50.

Abraham, predictions concerning, and their fulfilment, I. 322. His posterity, in what sense as numerous as the stars of heaven for multitude, 593.

Abyssinian (Antient) version of the Old Testament, II. 192-195.; and of the New Testament, 208. Modern versions, 290. Accommodations of prophetic quotations in the New Testament, II. 438-441.

Acamets, notice of, II. 69. note.

Acrostic poetry of the Hebrews, II. 471, 472.

Actions, civil and criminal, how determined among the Jews, III. 110-112. Actions said to be done, when on the point of being done, I. 540.; or declared to be done, ibid.

II. 594. Acts of the Apostles, IV. 299. By whom written, ibid. Genuineness and authenticity, 300. Scope, 301., Chronology, 302, 303. Analysis of this book, 303, 804. Observations on its style, 304, 305. Importance of this book, as an evidence for the truth of Christianity, 305-307. Confirmation of its veracity by Josephus, I. 190, 191. Coincidence between it and the apostolic Commentators on epistles, 104-107. this book, II. 789, 790.

Adjunct. metonymy of, what, II. 590.

Examples of it, 594-596.

Adoption, ceremony of, III. 417, 418. Adverbs, (emphatic) instances of, II. 511. Æras, (Jewish) account of, III. 175.

African Translations of the Scriptures, notice of, II. 290, 291.

Affghan Translation of the New Testament,

Age of Hebrew Manuscripts, how ascertained, II. 37.

Agreement of antient manuscripts and versions, a proof of the uncorrupted preservation of the Scriptures, I. 113, 114. 117 -119. Of quotations by Christian writers, a like proof. See Quotations.

Agriculture of the Jews, account of, III.

441-449.

Agrippa, or Herod-Agrippa, account of, III. 101.; and of Agrippa, junior, 101. Propriety of Paul's address to Agrippa, IV. 325, 326.

Ahad, or Achad, a Syrian idol, notice of, III. 344.

Albanian Translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 269.

Alexander of Pontus, fabulous miracles recorded of, exposed, I. 308.

Alexandrian Manuscript, account of, II. 66-71. Fac-simile of it, 72, 73.

Alexandrian Version. See Septuagint. Alexandrine Recension of the New Testament, account of, II. 53.

Allegorical sense, II. 495.

Allegory defined, II. 604. Different species of, ibid. Rules for the interpretation of allegories, 605-609.

Allusions to the Old Testament in the New, II. 442, 443.

Alphabetical Poems of the Hebrews, account of, II. 471, 472.

Altar to the unknown God, origin of, I. 225. American Translations of the Scriptures, notice of, II. 291-294.

Amharic Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 290.

Ammonian Sections, what, II. 150.

Ammonites, idol deities of, III. 343. Amos, (the prophet) account of, IV. 148. Occasion of his prophecy, 149. Its scope, Synopsis of its contents, ibid. 150. Observations on his style, 150. Commentators on Amos, II. 778.

Analogy of faith defined, II. 556. Its importance in studying the sacred writings, 557. Rules for investigating the analogy of faith, 558-562.

Analogy of Scripture. See Parallel Passages, Analysis of the books of Scripture, import-

ance of, II. 546.

Ananias, why not acknowledged as high priest by Saint Paul, I. 102, 103.

Anastasius, (the emperor) did not alter the four Gospels, I. 119, 120. and note.

Ancestors, put for posterity, II. 591. Anglo-Saxon Version of the New Testament,

account of, II. 211.

Annas, the high priest, notice of, III. 273. Ante-Hieronymian version of the Bible, II. 196, 197.

Anthropopathy, nature of, II. 599.

amples of, ibid. 600.

Antiquities (Biblical), importance of to the study of the sacred writings, II. 546. Cautions in applying them, 547, 548. Notice of principal works on, 725-728. Antitype, what, II. 649. Rules for the application of types to antitypes, 652-655. Apamean Medal, confirms the Mosaic ac-

count of the Deluge, I. 217.

Apocalypse. See Revelation of Saint John. Apocrypha, derivation of the term, I. 626. 1. The Apocryphal Books of the Old Testament, why rejected from the canon of Scripture, I. 627-629. Their uses, 631 -634. II. 295. Analysis of these books, IV. 212-220. Supposed quotations from them in the New Testament, II. 443, 444. Notice of the Apocryphal Book of Enoch, I. 630, 631. And of the Ascension of Isaiah, 631. Actual value of these productions, 633, 634.

2. Apocryphal Books of the New Testament, I. 635. Enumeration of these writings, ibid. 636. External evidence to shew that they were never considered as inspired or canonical, 637-639. Internal evidence, 639-648. These apocryphal books are so far from affecting the credibility of the genuine books of the New Testament, that the latter are confirmed by them, 648-

650. 95.

Apollonius, of Tyana, fabulous miracles ascribed to, exposed, I. 310.

Apostles and Evangelists, credibility of. See

Credibility and Inspiration.

Apostolic Fathers, testimonies of, to the authenticity of the New Testament, I. 87, 88. In what manner they quoted the Scriptures,

Apparel, royal, account of, III. 85, 86. Numerous changes of apparel deemed a necessary part of treasure, 403. Account of the various articles of Jewish apparel, 391-402.

Aquila's version of the Old Testament, ac-

count of, II. 183.

Arabia, horrors of the Great Desert of, described, III. 53-56.

Arabic language, notice of, II. 32. Arabic grammars and lexicons, 709.

Arabic versions of the Old Testament, II. 190, 191. Of the Samaritan Pentateuch, 14. And of the New Testament, 207, 208. Modern Arabic versions, 272, 273.

Archelaus, account of, III. 99, 100.

Αρχισυναγογος, office of, III. 241.

Architecture of the Jews, III.

Areopagus, tribunal of, III. 125, 126. Aretas, a king of Arabia Petræa, why at war with Herod the Great, I. 102.

Aristeas's fabulous account of the Septuagint version exposed, II. 164—166. Fabulous miracles related of Aristeas the Proconnesian exposed, I. 307.

Arithmetic of the Jews, III. 445, 456.

Armenian Version of the Old Testament,
II. 196. And New Testament, 208, 209. Armies of the Jews, levies and materials of, III. 187-189. Officers of, 189, 190. Mode of encamping, 192-194. paid, 195.

Arms of the Jews, III. 195-201. And

of the Romans, 208-210.

Arnobius, testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testament, I. 80.

Arrows, divination by, III. 359.

Article, (Greek) elucidations of, II. 508—

Articles of Faith, not to be established from single obscure or figurative texts, II.

Arts, origin of, III. 454. The late invention and progress of, a confirmation of the credibility of the Mosaic History of the Deluge, I. 172-176. State of the Arts, from the Deluge to the time of Moses, III. 454. From the time of Moses until the Captivity, 454, 455. And after the Captivity, 455, 456. Accounts of some of the arts, practised by the Jews, 456—464. Asaph, Psalms ascribed to, IV. 98.

Ascension, Odes of, what, IV. 108. count of the Apocryphal Ascension of Isaiah, I. 631. 633, 634.

Asiatic (modern) translations of the Scriptures, notice of, II. 270-289. - Recension of MSS. of the New Testa-

ment, II. 55. Asmonæan Princes, brief account of, III.

96, 97.

Astarte or Ashtaroth, a Phœnician idol, notice of, III. 345.

Astronomy and Astrology of the Jews, III. 466.

Atheists, principles of, contrasted with those of the Gospel, I. 480, 481. Effects of, in republican France, 32, 33.

Athenagoras, testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testament, I. 82.

Athens, origin of the altar erected at, to " The unknown God," I. 225. St. Luke's and St. Paul's account of the Athenians, confirmed by Demosthenes, 195. and note 3. And by antient inscriptions, 225, 226. Remarks on his admirable address to them, IV. 323-325.

Atonement, true notion of, unknown to the heathen, I. 9. Though they felt the necessity of an atonement for sin, 165. The doctrine of, as set forth in the New Testament, 404-406. Day of, how celebrated, III. 312, 313. Its typical reference, 313, 314.

Authenticity defined, I. 40. Of the Old Testament, proved, 41—50. Particularly of the Pentateuch, 51—67. And of the New Testament, 68-109. Recapitulation of this argument, 502, 504. Especially of Matt. i. and ii. and Luke i. and ii. IV. 239-248. Of Luke viii. 30. 281, 282. Of John vii. 53. and viii. 1-11. 290. note. Examination of the authenticity of 1 John, v. 7. 435-464.

Author, put for his book or writings, II. Importance of knowing, 542.

659.

B.

Baal, (idol) account of, III. 345. And of his worship, 354, 355.

Baalberith, Baalzebub, and Baalzephon, (idols) account of, III. 345, 346.

Baal-peor, a Canaanitish idol, notice of, III.

Babylon, (prophecies concerning) and their

fulfilment, I. 332, 333.

Baithylia, or consecrated stones, III. 347. Balaam's Ass speaking, remarks on, I.

Balm of Gilead, notice of, III. 60.

Banishment, a Jewish punishment, III.

Baptism of proselytes, III. 260. Spiritual Observance of, a grace of, ibid. note. proof of the credibility of the New Testament, I. 153.

Baptist Missionaries at Serampore, notice of oriental versions of the Scriptures, either translated by them, or printed at their press, II. 271-289.

Bargains and Sales how made, III. 183,

Barberini Manuscripts, notice of, II. 111. Barnabas, testimony of, to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament,

Baruch, apocryphal book of, IV. 217. Basque Translation of the New Testament,

II. 266. Bath, much used, III. 432.

Battle, order of, III. 202, 203.

Beards, indignity of cutting, in the East, illustrated, III. 398, 399.

Beating to Death, III. 148.

Beheading, an oriental punishment, III.

Bel and the Dragon, apocryphal history of, IV. 218.

Belgian Versions of the Bible, II. 264.

Benefits conferred by Christianity a proof that it is from God, I. 458, 459. Review of the beneficial effects of the Gospel, on the characters and conduct of the first Christians, 459—462. On society, in private life, I. 462—465. On the political state of the world, 465-467. literature and the arts, 467-470. Recapitulation of the benefits actually conferred by the Gospel on various nations of the world, 472-476.

Bengalee Translation of the Bible, II. 276. Bethlehem, massacre of the infants at, I. 586, 587. Their age explained, III. 174.

Betrothing in marriage, III. 423.

Bible, a perfect rule of faith and practice, I. 503, 509. Moral qualifications for studying it advantageously, 510, 511. In what order it should be read, 511-513. Refutation of the assertion that the Bible is the most immoral book in the world, 449, 450. Does not inculcate a spirit of intolerance and persecution, 447-449. Harmony between all its parts, a proof of its divine origin and authority, 454, 455. As also its preservation, 456. Scarcity of the Bible in the dark ages, II. 216, 217. Rude attempts to communicate some idea of its contents to the poor and illiterate, 217-220. Jewish commentators on, 737-739. List of Scholia on, 735—737. Commentaries of the Fathers on, 739—744. Foreign commentators on the whole Bible, 745-748. British commentators on the whole Bible, 749-757. See Scriptures, Versions, Testament (Old), and Testament (New).

Biblia Pauperum, or Poor Man's Bible,

description of, II. 217-220. Blasphemy, how punished among the Jews,

III. 128.

Blind Man restored to sight, remarks on the miracle of, I. 275-277.

Blount, (Mr.) absurd and contradictory notions of, on religion and morals, I. 25. His profligacy, 34.

Bohemian Translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 267.

Bolingbroke (Lord), absurd and contrary tenets of, on religion and morals, I. 28. 31. His hypocrisy exposed, 34.

Book, every writing so termed by the antients, however small, I. 122. the antient books, III. 459, 460.

Book of the Covenant, I. 123.

Book of Jasher, remarks on, I. 124. IV. 34. Book of the Wars of the Lord, observations on, I. 123. IV. 21.

Bottles, form of, III. 389. 451.

Boundaries of the Holy Land, III. 3-6. Brazen Scrpent, worshipped by the Jews, III. 341, 342.

Bread, how prepared among the Jews, III. 433, 434.

Bricks, of the antient Egyptians, and other oriental nations, account of, III. 378, 379.

Brij-Bhassa, translation of the Scriptures, |

Britons (Antient), writing of, III. 456, 457. notes.

Bruising in a mortar, a Jewish punishment,

Bulgarian Translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 268.

Bulocha Translation of the New Testament, II. 273.

Bullom Translation of Saint Matthew's Gospel, II. 291.

Burial, rites of, III. 497-504.

Burning alive, III. 149.

Burning of the dead, III. 499.

Burnt-offerings, account of, III. 282. Byzantine Recension of the New Testament,

II. 54, 55.

C.

Caiaphas, (the High Priest) notice of, III.

Caius Romanus, testimony of, to the gen-uineness of the New Testament, I. 81. Cajetan's Latin Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 222.

Calamities with which the Holy Land was visited, III. 64-74.

Calendar, (Jewish) III. 168-173.

Calf, (golden) worshipped by the Israelites, III. 339. Account of the golden calves made by Jeroboam, 340, 341.

Calvary, notice of, III. 19.

Camps, Jewish, form of, III. 192-194. Cana, observations on the miracle wrought at, I. 266.

Canaan, land of, III. 2. Vast population of, accounted for, I. 594, 595. III. 64. Canaanites, extirpation of, considered, I. 560, 561, 562. Notice of their idols, III. 343, 344.

Canon of the Old Testament, account of, I. 47. When fixed, I. 48. 141. of the New Testament, 70, 71.

Captain of the Host, power of, III. 190. Captives, cruel treatment of, III. 204. 214, 215.

Carthaginians, horrid sacrifices of, I. 7. and

Castalio's Latin Version of the Bible, notice

of, II. 223.

Catalogues of the books of the Old Testament, I. 46. And of the New Testament,

Catholic Epistles, origin of the appellation of, IV. 408. Its antiquity, 409. The authenticity of the Catholic Epistles, and in what order usually placed, *ibid.* 410. Commentators on them, II. 797, 798.

Cause, metonymy of, defined, II. 589. Examples of it, 590-592.

Caverns in the Holy Land, account of, III. 49, 50.

Celibacy, Romish Doctrine of, not founded on Scripture, II. 553.

Celsus, testimony of, to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament, I. 92. And to the character of Christ, 200. And of the first Christians, 208.

Census, alluded to by St. Luke, explained, Why not noticed by profane I. 586, 587.

writers, 210.

Cerinthus, account of the tenets of, IV. 293, 294. His testimony to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament, I. 90.

Cetubim, an antient division of the Old

Testament, account of, II. 142. Chaldaisms of the New Testament, II. 29. Chaldee Language, notice of, II. 32. Chaldee grammar, 704.

Chaldee words occurring in the Scriptures,

II. 1. and note.

Chaldee Paraphrases on the Scriptures. See Targums.

Chaldees, idolatry of, I. 5. note 5.

Chapters and verses, origin of, in the Old Testament, II. 148. And in the New Testament, 151.

Characters, (Hebrew) antiquity of, II. 4, 5. Chariots, military, notice of, III. 191. Chemosh, a Moabitish Idol, notice of, III.

344. Cherem, or irremissible vow, III. 322, 323. Cherethites and Pelethites, who they were,

III. 189. Children, birth of, III. 413. Circumcision and naming of, ibid. Privileges of the first-born child, ibid. 414. Nurture and education of, 414, 415. Parental authority over them, 415, 416. Adoption

of, 417. Chinese translations of the Bible, notice of, II. 280. And of translations into languages derived from it, 280, 281.

χιτων or Tunic, how distinguished from the Ιματιον or upper garment, III. 393. 395.

CHRIST, (Jesus) Conversation of, with Nicodemus considered, III. 261. note. Duration of his ministry, II. 489, 490. In what respect the "first-fruits of them that slept," III. 288. The Lord's Supper. a perpetual memorial of the vicarious atonement of Christ, 307, 308. And of the truth of the Gospel, I. 154. His And of sufferings typified by the paschal lamb, III. 307—309. Probably commenced his ministry in a jubilee year, 319. cumstances of his crucifixion considered and illustrated, III. 152-159. mony of Josephus to the character of Jesus Christ, I. 196. Of the Talmuds, ibid. 197. Of Pontius Pilate, 198. Of Suetonius, 199. Of Tacitus, Pliny, Ælius Lampridius, and Celsus, 200. Porphyry, Julian, and Mohammed, 201. Jesus Christ, put for his doctrine, II. 590. Parables, why used by him, 611., 618. Difficulties in his genealogy solved, I. 533, 534. Why he used external means

in performing some of his miracles, I. 251-253. And gave different degrees of notoriety to them, 248-250. Their number, 256. Variety, ibid. Design, 257—261. Greatness, 261, 262. Before whom wrought, 262. In what manner wrought, 264. Their effects, 265. Were never denied, ibid. A critical examination of some of Christ's miracles, particularly the conversion of water into wine, 266. The feeding of five thousand men, 266, The healing of the paralytic, 268. The giving of sight to the man who had been born blind, 269-272. The raising of Jarius's daughter to life, 272, 273. the widow's son at Nain, 273. And of Lazarus, 274-277. The circumstances of Christ's crucifixion illustrated, III. The circumstances of his 153 - 159. resurrection stated and scrutinized, I. 277 -300. The miracles of Christ compared with pretended pagan and popish miracles, 303-313. Character of Christ, 419-423. Testimonies of heathen adversaries to his life and character, 198-202. voluntary testimonies of the infidels, Chubb and Rousseau, to his character, 421, 422. Salvation only through him, 624. Necessity of believing in him, and danger of rejecting him, ibid. 625. MESSIAH.

Christianity, propagation of, a proof of the credibility of the New Testament, I. 155. And that the Gospel is from God, 346-350. Gibbon's five secondary causes of its success refuted, 353-356. Its rejection by the Jews, and non-universality, no argument against its divine original, but rather a confirmation, 356-375. Excellence of its doctrines, 403-409. And morality, 410-423. Superiority And morality, 410—423. Superiority of its motives to duty, 428. Its doctrines not contrary to reason, 429-432. Does not establish a system of priestcraft, 437. Or prohibit free inquiry, but on the contrary invites it, 439, 440. morality not too strict, 440, 441. are any of its moral precepts unreasonable and impracticable, 441-445. Does not produce a timid spirit, 445, 446. overlook the generous sentiments of friendship and patriotism, 447-449. inculcate either intolerance or persecution, 451-454. The tendency of Christianity (evinced by facts), to promote the present and eternal happiness of mankind, 457 -476. Comparison of the actual effects of the Gospel, with those produced by the atheistical philosophy, 477-481. A further proof that it is from God, is afforded by its superiority over all other religions, 482. Particularly in its perfection, 483. Its openness, 484. Its adaptation to the capacities of all men, 484. The spiritu-ality of its worship, 485. Its opposition to the spirit of the world, 486. Its humiliation of man and exalting the Deity, ibid. Its restoration of order to the world, Its tendency to eradicate all evil passions from the heart, ibid. Its contrariety to the covetousness and ambition of mankind, ibid. Its restoring the divine image to man, 488. Its mighty effects, 488-490.

Christians, exemplary character and conduct of, I. 459—461. Attested by their Attested by their heathen adversaries, 202-209. 461, 462. The crimes of nominal Christians not chargeable on the Gospel, 470-472.

Chronicles, (two books of) IV. 51. Their Author and date, 52, 53. title, ibid. Scope and analysis of these books, 54, 55. Observations on these books, 55. count of the Targums of Chaldee para-

phrases on, II. 162.

Chronology, alleged contradictions in, considered, and shewn to be unfounded, I. 544-548. Importance of to biblical students, II. 544. Notice of the principal writers on sacred chronology, 729, 730. Chronological Index of the Scripture history,

III. 556—583.

Chubb, (Mr.) absurd and contradictory tenets of, concerning religion, I. 27. His hypocrisy, 34. Involuntary testimony of, to the character of Jesus Christ, 421. note. Church (Jewish), account of, and of its various members, III. 253-268. of its ministers, 261-273.

Churches, (Christian) state of, necessary to be known in studying the Epistles, II.

659-661.

Cilicisms of the New Testament, II. 31. Cingalese translation of the Bible, II. 277,

Circumcision, necessity of the Sacrament of, III. 257. Its mystical and moral reasons. 258. Analogy between it and baptism, 258. note. How and when performed, 258, 259.

Circumstantiality of the Old Testament narratives a proof of their authenticity, I. 47-49.; as also that of the Pentateuch, 60-62., and of the New Testament narratives, 100, 104.

Cities, how besieged, III. 200. Treatment of, when captured, 203.

the Jewish cities, 389.

Citizens, (Roman) privileges, and treatment of, when prisoners, III. 119-121. Could not be condemned or punished without a trial, 118, 119.

Clarius's Revision of the Vulgate, notice of, II. 224.

Classes of the Jewish priests, account of, III. 266.

Classic Poets of Greece, proofs that Paul was intimately acquinted with, IV. 226. note.

Classification of the Books of the New Testament, IV. 221-224.

Clement of Alexandria, testimony of, to

the convinces of the New Testament	Colina Mannen Cata IX 104 105
I. 82.	Codices Manners-Suttoniani II. 104, 105 Mosquenses - II. 105
Clement of Rome, testimony of, to the	à De Rossi collati - II. 43, 44
genuines of the New New Testament, I.	Cognate, or Kindred Languages, what so
87, 88.	termed, II. 31. Account of them, 32.
Climate of the Holy Land, III. 27, 28.	The use of the cognate languages for il-
Cocceian mode of interpreting Scripture,	lustrating the Scriptures elucidated, II.
strictures on, II. 502.	33. 514-516. Lexicons and grammars
Cock-crowing, a division of time, account	of the cognate languages, 707-711.
of III. 163.	Coins, (antient) collateral testimony of to
Todex Alexandrinus - II. 66—73	the credibility of the New Testament, I.
Ambrosianus II. 82	317—228. Coincidence of the Old and New Testament
Argenteo-Purpureus, vel Cæsareus - II. 80—82	narratives with the relations of profane
Argenteus - II. 91, 92	authors a proof of their credibility, I. 100
Augiensis II. 101	-104. 159-216.
Basileensis, B. VI. 21. II. 100	Cold Season, in Palestine, notice of, III. 30.
Basileensis \(\gamma \) - II. 106	Collins, (Mr.) absurd and contradictory
Basilio-Vaticanus - II. 82	tenets of, on religion, I. 26. Hypocrisy,
Ben-Asher and Ben-Naph-	34.
tali - II. 37	Colossians, Saint Paul's Epistle to, IV.
Bezæ vel Cantabrigiensis II. 85—89	368. Account of the church at Colossæ,
Boernerianus - II. 98 Brixiensis - II. 106	ibid. Date of this Epistle, 364. Its occasion, ibid. Scope and analysis of its con-
Cæsenæ II. 42	tents, 305. Commentators ou it, II. 795.
Carlsruhensis - II. 42	796.
Claromontanus - II. 90, 91	Commentaries, different classes of, II. 563.
	Of commentaries strictly so called, 564.
Coislinianus - II. 82 Colbértiuus - II. 80 Corsendoncensie - II. 107	Their utility, 566. Design to be kept in
Corsendoncensie - II. 107 Cottonianus - II. 77—80	view in consulting them, 567. Rules for
	consulting them to the best advantage,
Cottonianus (Titus C. XV.)	567-569. List of the principal com-
II. 84, 85	mentators on the Bible, II. 735—810.
Criticus II. 85 Cyprius - II. 90, 100	Commerce and navigation of the Jews, par-
Ebnerianus - II. 110	ticularly with the Tyrians, III. 474—478. Comparison not to be extended to all the
Ephremi - II. 89, 90	circumstances of an allegory, II. 608,
Florentinus - II. 42	609.
Harleianus, 5598 - II. 102	Compensation, in what cases allowed, III.
Hillel II. 37	138.
Jericho - II. 37	Complexion, varieties of, in different nations,
Laudianus, A II. 41	not contrary to the Mosaic account of the
Laudianus, 3 II. 96, 97	origin of mankind, I. 181, 182.
Leicestrensis - II. 109, 110 Malabaricus - II. 45—48	Concordances to the Hebrew Bible, account of, II. 528. To the Greek Testament
Malabaricus - 11. 45—48 Mediolanensis - II. 42	and Septuagint version, 529. And to
Montfortianus - II. 107, 108	to the English Bible, 530, 531.
Norimbergensis - II. 42	Concubines, condition of, among the Jews,
Palimpsestus or Rescriptus II. 51	III. 406, 407.
Parisiensis 27 - II. 43	Conjecture, (critical) rules for applying to
Parisiensis 84 - II. 43	the determination of various readings, II.
Regius, 2861 II. 102 Regius, 50 II. 109	331, 332.
Regius, 50 - - II. 109 Regiomontanus - II. 43	Constantinopolitan Rescension of the New Testament, II. 54, 55.
Rescriptus Matthæi Evan-	Context, definition of, II. 535. Rules for
gelii - II. 95, 96	investigating it, 536—641. Importance
San · Germanensis - II. 101	of attending to the context, in the inter-
Sarravianus II. 80	pretation of allegories, 605.; and also of
Sinai II. 37	parables, 614.
Turicensis - II. 83	Contracts for the sale and cession of alien-
Uffenbachianus 2 II. 103	able property, how made, III. 183, 184.
Vaticanus - II. 74—77	Contracts of marriage, 407.
Viennæ II. 42 Vindobonensis - II. 110	Contradictions, alleged to exist in the Scrip-
Vinaobonensis - II. 110 Vidices Bilingues II. 84	tures, considered, and shewn to have no
Ambrosiani - II. 93, 94	foundation, I. 529—531. In historical passages, 531—543. In chronology, 544
22, 30, 31	paragon out of the chronology, 344

-548. Between prophecies and their fufilment, 548-550. In doctrine, 551-556. Apparent contradictions to morality, 556-571. Between the sacred writers, 572-584. Between sacred and profane writers, 584-590. Seeming contradictions to philosophy and the nature of things, 590-597.

Conversion of Paul, remarks on, IV. 310

-313.

Conversation of the Orientals, III. 431.

Coptic Language, notice of, II. 192. And version of the Old Testament, ibid. And of the New Testament, 206.

Corban, nature of, explained, III. 286.

Corinthians, (St. Paul's First Epistle to) IV, 544. State of the Corinthians before their conversion to Christianity, III. 525. Paul's character of the Gentile Corinthians, confirmed by profane historians, I. 194. And of the Corinthian church, IV. 344, 345. Occasion and scope of this Epistle, 345. Analysis of its contents, 346, 347. Date, and genuineness, 347, 348.

Corinthians (St. Paul's Second Epistle to), IV. 349. Date and where written, ibid. Occasion of this epistle, ibid. Its scope, 350. Synopsis of its contents, 330. Observations on it, ibid. A supposed chronological difficulty in this Epistle elucidated 352. No other epistles written to the Corinthians but the two which are now extant, I. 124-126. IV. 348. Commentators on these two Epistles, II. 794.

Corporal Injuries, how punished among the

Jews, III. 134, 185.

Corruption, extreme, of the Jewish nation, at the time of Christ's birth, III. 372-376. Of the Scriptures, impossibility of, proved, I. 109-128.

Councils of the Jews, notice of, III. 109. Counsels of perfection, nature and fallacy

of. II. 672. note.

Coup-de-soleil, frequent in Palestine, III. 32. Courts of kings and princes, allusions to, in the sacred writings, explained, III. 86-90. Principal officers of, 93. courts of the temple described, 229, 230. Covenants, how made and ratified, III. Nature of a covenant of salt, 180—183. 182, 183.

Creation of the world, true account of, unknown to the antient philosophers, I. 8. Mosaic narrative of, confirmed by profane history, 161. And by the modern discoveries in philosophy, 591, 592.

Credibility of the Old and New Testaments, I. 129. Proofs that the writers of them had a perfect knowledge of the subjects which they relate; and their moral character, though rigidly tried, was never impeached by their keenest opponents, ibid. This test applied to the Old Testament, 130. 141. And also to the New Testa-

ment, 131, 132. These writings never charged with containing falschoods, 133. This proved at large concerning the Old Testament, 133-138. And the New Testament, 139. The writers of which were contemporary with competent witnesses of the events related, 140, 141. And could not have recorded the actions ascribed to Christ, if they had not been true, 139. Were neither enthusiasts nor fanatics, 141-143. Nor did nor could deceive others, 144, 145. But on the contrary they were men of the strictest integrity and sincerity, 146-151. credibility of the Scriptures further confirmed by the subsistence, to this very day, of monuments instituted to perpetuate the memory of the principal facts and events therein recorded, 153, 154. And by the wonderful establishment and propagation of Christianity, 155. Testimonies from natural and civil history to the credibility of of the Old Testament, 159-188. And also of the New Testament, 189-209. The silence of profane authors concerning facts recorded by the sacred historians no argument against their credibility, 209-217. Which is further confirmed by coins and medals, 217-228. Recapitulation of this argument, 505, 506.

Creolese translation of the New Testament,

II. 293.

Cretans, Saint Paul's character of, confirmed by profane writers, I. 195. Christianity, when planted in Crete, IV. 381,

Criminal Law of the Jews, principles of

the, III. 126—135.

Criminals, mode of trying among the Jews, III. 110-113. Execution of sentence on, 113, 114. How confined and fettered by the Romans, 122-124.

Croat Translation of the Bible, notice of,

II. 266.

Cross, form of, III. 149. Reproach of, explained, 151. Was borne by malefactors previously to crucifixion, 154, 155. Crucifizion, mode of, III. 149. Prevalence of, among antient nations, 150. Lingering nature of this punishment, 150. Its ignominy, 151. The circumstances of our Saviour's crucifixion considered and illustrated, 152-159. Solution of difficulties as to the hour when he was crucified, I. 542. 547.

Cup, divination by, III. 358.

Cyprian, testimony of to the genuineness of the New Testament, I. 81.

Cyprian Recension of the New Testament,

Cyrenius, census of explained, I. 587, 588.

D.

Dagon, a Phænician idol, notice of, III.

Dancing among the Jews, notice of, III. 463, 464.

Daniel, (the prophet) account of, IV. 187, 188. His prediction relative to the four great monarchies, I. 333. Analysis of his prophecies, IV. 188—192. Observations on their canonical authority and style, 192—194. Account of the spurious additions made to them, 194, 195. Commentators on the prophet, II. 774, 775. Danish Translation of the Bible, II. 229.

Dates of the books of Scripture, importance of knowing, II. 542.

Dathe's, (J. A.) Latin Version of the Old Testament, notice of, II. 224.

David, in what sense the "man after God's own heart," I. 565. List of Psalms ascribed to, IV. 97, 98. 101, 102.

Day, how reckoned by the Jews, III. 160. And by the Romans, ibid. 161.

Day of Atonement. See Atonement.

Dead, Mosaic law concerning, III. 494. Treatment of them, ibid. Lamentations for them, ibid. 495, 496. Funeral rites of, 497—505.

Debtors, Laws concerning, III. 132, 133. Decapitation, a Jewish punishment, account of, III. 147.

Dedication (feast of), how celebrated, III. 315, 316. Vow of Dedication, 323.

Deists, or enemies of divine revelation, origin of, I. 23. note. Are indebted to the Scriptures for all that they have written, which is either wise or good, 23. Their boast, that unassisted reason is a sufficient guide to man, disproved, ibid. A summary of their absurd and contradictory tenets concerning religion, the worship of God, and a future state, 24—30. And concerning morals, 31, 32. Deadly effects of deism on nations, 32, 33. And on individuals, 34, 35. Their principles contrasted with those of the Gospel, 479—481.

Deities, (Heathen) immense number of, I. 6. and note 1. 19. Horrid rites of, and their effects, 5—7. See *Idolatry*.

Delaware Indians, translation of the New Testament into the language of, II. 291, 292.

Deluge, Mosaic account of, not contrary to philosophy, but confirmed by indubitable testimonies from natural and civil history, I. 167—183. And by the Apamean medal, 217.

Demoniac. (Gadarene) moral instruction of the miracle of, II. 579.

Demoniacs were persons really possessed by evil spirits, III. 473, 474.

Deserts in the Holy Land, account of, III. 52, 53. The horrors of the Great Arabian Desert described, 53—56.

Design of the sacred writers in composing their narratives, a source of apparent contradictions in historical passages, I. 532—

536. And also in points of doctrine, 554.

Deuteronomy, (book of) date and chronology of, IV. 21. Its scope, 22. Prediction relative to the Messiah contained in it illustrated, 22, 33. I. 604—606. Synopsis of it contents, IV. 23, 24. Observations on this book, 24, 25.

"Devoit Men," who they were, III. 257. Dews, heavy in Palestine, III. 32, 33. Dialects of the Greek Testament, II. 23—31.

Διαθηκη, import of, II. 139, 140.

Dichotomy, a Jewish punishment, account of, III. 148.

Didactic Poetry of the Hebrews, II. 470. Diseases mentioned in the Bible, III. 470 —474.

Dissection, curious, of the Old and New Testament, II. 145. note.

Divination, by the cup, III. 358. By inspecting the liver of victims, 359. By arrows, ibid. By the staff, 369. How punished among the Jews, 128, 129.

Divisions (antient and modern) of the Scriptures, II. 139-155.

Divorces, (Jewish) account of, III. 411, 412.

Doctrines delivered in the Bible a proof that it must be from God, I. 381. Doctrines of the patriarchal age, 383—386. IV. 90—93. Doctrines delivered by Moses, I. 386, 387. And by the Prophets, 387—389. Summary of the doctrines of the Gospel, 400.; particularly the vicarious atonement of Christ, and the blessings thereby procured for man, 403—409. Alleged contradictions in doctrines, proved to have no foundation, 551—555. On the doctrinal interpretation of the Scriptures, II. 656—669.

Doors, how fastened in the East, III. 380. Double Sense of Prophecy, vindicated, II. 641-643.

Dramatic Poems of the Hebrews, II. 471. Dress of the Jews, description of, III. 391—404.

Drink, (medicated) nature of, given to Jesus Christ, III. 155. Posca, or vinegar and water, the usual beverage of the Roman soldiers, 157. note 6.

Drink-Offerings, account of, III. 285.

Drowning, a Jewish punishment, III. 147. Duelling not sanctioned by the Gospel, though practised by men who, though they profess themselves to be Christians, are destitute of Christian principle, I. 465. and note.

Dutch translation of the Scriptures, II.

Dwellings of the Jews, account of, III. 377
--387.

E.

Earth, frequently denotes the land of Judæa, III. 1.

Earthquakes frequent in Palestine, III. 65. Eber's (Paul) Revision of the Latin Vulgate, notice of, II. 224.

Ebionites, testimony of to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament,

I. 90.

Ecclesiastes, (Book of) IV. 118. Its title, author, and canonical authority, ibid. 119. Its scope and synopsis, 120—123. Observations on this Book, 123. Commentators thereon, II. 769, 770.

Ecclesiasticus, Apocryphal Book of, IV. 216. By whom written, 217. Its con-

tents; ibid.

Edessene Recension of the New Testament,

account of, II. 55.

Education of Children, III. 414, 415. Effect, metonymy of, defined, II. 589.

Examples of it, ibid.

Egypt, prophecies concerning, and their fulfilment, I. 331. The borrowing from the Egyptians by the Israelites explained, 558. Remarks on the plagues inflicted upon the Egyptians, IV. 11—14. Extent of their Commerce, III. 474—477. Egyptian Versions of the Old Testament,

II. 191, 192. And of the New Testament, 206, 207. Egyptian Recension of the New Testament, 53. Egyptian Gram-

mar and Lexicon, 710.

Elders of the Gate, jurisdiction of, III. 107. Elegiac Poetry of the Hebrews, II. 470. Elijah fed by ravens, remarks on the narrative of, I. 596.

Embalming, Egyptian and Jewish modes

of, III. 497, 498.

Emphases, definition of, II. 507. Different kinds of, *ibid*. Emphasis of the Greek article, 508. Emphases of other words, 510, 511. Real emphases, 511. Rules for the investigation of emphatic words, 512, 513.

Encampments, Jewish, form of, III. 192

-194

England, beneficial effects of Christianity

in, I. 473.

English Translations of the Bible, account of: - Early versions, II. 233. Wickliffe's Bible, 233. Tindal's 234—237. Coverdale's, 237. Matthewe's, 237, 238. Cranmer's or the Great Bible, 238, 239. Taverner's Bible, 239, 240. Bible, 244. The Bishops' Bible, 245, Popish versions, made at Rheims and Douay, 246, 247. King James's, or the present authorised version, 247. Instructions to the translators, 248, 249. Notice of its chief editions, particularly that printed by His Majesty's Printers, 249-252. Vindication of it against recent cavils, with testimonies of distinguished critics in favour of its excellency and utility, 252-258.

Enoch, Apocryphal book of, remarks on,

I. 630, 631—633.

Entertainments of the Jews, III. 433-437.

Enthusiasm, characteristics of, I. 141, 142. Proof that Moses was not an enthusiast, 134. Nor the Apostles and Evangelists, 142, 143. Especially Saint Paul, IV. 311, 312.

Ephesus, temple of Diana at, I. 226. That city, why termed NEOKOPOS, ibid. Account of the church of, IV. 356. Genuineness and authenticity of the Epistle to the Ephesians, 357—359. Its date, 359. Occasion and scope, ibid. 360. Analysis of its contents, ibid. Observations on its style, ibid. Commentators on this Epistle, II. 795.

Ephod of Gideon, notice of, III. 342.

Epistles of the Apostles, importance of, IV. 329—332. Their number and order, particularly those of St. Paul, 333, 343. Of the Catholic Epistles, 334. General plan of the Apostolic Epistles, ibid. Causes of their obscurity explained, 335. Remarks on the phraseology of St. Paul's Epistles in particular, 335, 336. Rules for studying the apostolic epistles most beneficially, II. 659—662. Commentators on them, 790—798. See Catholic Epistles.

Epithets of Scripture, different kinds of, II. 507. Exegetical or explanatory, ibid. Diacritical or distinctive, ibid. Explana-

tory and distinctive, ibid.

Epochas, (Jewish) account of, III. 175. Espousals, ceremony of, III. 407, 408. Esquimaux Version of the New Testament,

II. 293.

Esdras, account of the two Apocryphal

books of, IV. 212, 213.

Essenes, (Sect of) different classes of, III. 365. Their tenets, 366. Supposed allusions to them in the New Testament, ibid. Esther, (Book of) IV. 60. Its title and author, ibid. 61. Argument, 61. Synopsis of its contents, 62. Account of the Targums or Chaldee Paraphrases on this Book, II. 161. Apocryphal additions to the Book of Esther, IV. 214.

Ethiopia, prophecies concerning, and their

fulfilment, I. 331, 332.

Ethiopic Language, notice of, II. 32. Grammar and Lexicons, 710. Ethiopic version of the Old Testament, 192—195. And of the New Testament, 208.

Eusebius's account of the classification and genuineness of the books of the New Testament, I. 79. Notice of his Harmony of of the four Gospels, II. 478, 479. And of his Recension of the Septuagint Version, II. 186, 187.

Euthalius, Sections of, III. 151.

Eutychus, circumstances of the death of,

explained, III. 385, 386.

Evangelists were contemporary with the facts recorded by them, I. 132. And competent witnesses thereof, 140, 141. Were not enthusiasts or fanatics, 141—143. Neither did nor could deceive or

impose upon others, 144—146. Were men of the strictest integrity and sincerity, 146—150. Appealed to notorious proofs, 150. Suffered every thing for the truth of their narrative, 151. Credibility and inspiration of. See *Credibility*, *Inspiration*.

Evenings, (Jewish) how reckoned, III. 160. Evidence. See Historical Testimony.

Evil, (moral) the true cause of unknown to the antients, I. 9.—The Bible account of it, confirmed by the testimonies of heathen writers to its actual existence, 163, 164.

Examples of persons mentioned in the Scriptures, how to be applied to ourselves, II.

693.

Excommunication, a Jewish punishment, III. 142. Deplorable condition of the

excommunicated, ibid. 143.

Exodus, (Book of) Title, IV.9. Author, 10. Occasion and Subject matter, ibid. Scope, ibid. Types of the Messiah, 11. Synopsis, ibid. Commentator on this book, II. 760.

Expiation, (Day of) account of, III. 312, 313. Its typical reference, 313, 314.

Expositors. See Commentators.

Exposure to wild beasts, an antient capital punishment, III. 148, 149. Paul not actually thus exposed, 484, 485.

Eyes, putting out, a Jewish punishment.

III. 141.

Ezekiel, (the Prophet) account of, IV. 196. Canonical authority of his Prophecies, 197. Their scope, ibid. 198. Analysis of them. 198—203. Observations on the style of Ezekiel, 203—205. Supposed difference between him and Jeremiah reconciled, I. 327. Commentators on this Prophet, II. 774.

Ezra, (Book of) IV. 56. Its title and author, *ibid*. 57. Argument, scope, and synopsis of its contents, 575. Observations on a spurious passage ascribed to Ezra, 58.

F.

Faith, different meanings of, illustrated, II. 663, 664.

Fall of Man, Mosaic account of, confirmed by the existence of moral evil, and by his-

torical testimony, I. 162-166. Famines in the Holy Land, notice of, III.

68

Fasts, of the Jews, how celebrated, III. 312. note. Fast of Expiation, 312, 313. Its figurative import, 313, 314. Fasts of the Pharisees, 364.

Fathers, testimony of, to the authenticity of the New Testament, I. 75-88. To what degree of authority their writings are entitled, II. 739, 740. Remarks on their mode of quoting the Scriptures, I. 72. Rules for applying their quotations

to the determination of various Readings, II. 328—331. Power of Jewish fathers over their families and property, III. 415, 416.

Feasts of the Jews, account of, III. 298—319. Benefits resulting from them, 298. See Dedication, Expiation, Jubilee, New Moon, Passover, Pentecost, Purim, Sabbath, Sabbatical Year, Tabernacles, Trumpets.

Felix, (Antonius) procurator of Judæa, III. 105. The singular propriety of Saint Paul's address to him illustrated, IV.

325.

Fertility of the Holy Land, observations on, III. 57—61.

Festus, (Portius) procurator of Judæa, III. 105.

Fig-trees of Palestine, notice of, III. 60.
Figurative Language, origin of, II. 580.

Distinction between figures of words and figures of thought, *ibid*. General observations on the interpretation of tropes and figures, 581—589. The figurative language of the prophets, sometimes the source of seeming contradictions, I. 548, 549. See Allegory, Hyperbole, Irony, Metaphor, Metonymy, Parable, Proverbs, and Synecdoche.

Fines, various, imposed by the Jews, III. 138.

First-Born, Privileges of, III. 413, 414. First-Fruits, ceremony of presenting, described, III. 287.

Florus, Procurator of Judæa, notice of, III. 105.

Fædus cum Græcis, account of, II. 65, 66. Food and entertainments of the Jews, III. 433—437.

Fool, how to be answered, II. 674.

Foot-races (Olympic). See Olympic Games. Forests of the Holy Land, notice of, III. 58, 59.

Forgery, impossibility of, as it respects the Old Testament, I. 42, 43. 49. And the New Testament, 71—75. 114—120.

Formosan version of the New Testament, notice of, II. 281.

Fortifications of the Jews, notice of, III. 200.

Fountains in the Holy Land, account of, III. 40, 41.

France, horrible state of, during the French revolution, in consequence of infidelity, I. 32, 33.

Frederick II. king of Prussia, impious tenets of, I. 30.

Freedom of Rome, how acquired, III. 117. Privileges consequent on it, ibid. 118, 119.

French translations of the Bible, notice of, II. 261-264.

Friendship, why not enforced by name, in the gospel, I. 447.

Func al Rites of the Jews, account of, III. 497-504.

м м 2

Furniture of Oriental Houses, III. 387. | German Divines, heterodox notions of many 389.

Future State. See Immortality of the Soul.

G.

Gad, or Good Fortune, a Syrian idol, notice of, III. 343, 344.

Gaelic versions of the Bible, notice of, II.

Galatians, account of, IV. 352. Date of Saint Paul's Epistle to them, ibid. 353. Its genuineness and authenticity, 353. Occasion and scope, 353, 354. Synopsis of its contents, 354, 355. Observations on this Epistle, 355, 356. Commentators on it, II. 795.

Galilæan Dialect, notice of, III. 14, 15. Galilæans, (sect of) origin and principles of, III. 370.

Gallio, character of, I. 191, 192.

Games (Grecian). See Olympic Games. Gardens of the Hebrews, III. 453.

Gates of Cities, seats of justice, III. 107. And also market-places, 390.

Gemaras of Jerusalem and Babylon, account of, II. 297.

Genealogy, importance of, in studying the Scriptures, II. 550, 551. The seeming contradictions in the genealogies of our Saviour, as recorded by Matthew and Luke, examined and reconciled, I. 533, 534. 583. Genealogical table of the Herodian family, III. 99. Importance of the genealogies in the first book of Chronicles, IV. 54.

Genesis, (Book of) Title, IV. 3. Author, General argument, ibid. Date, ibid. Scope, 5. Synopsis of its contents, 6. The literal sense of the first three chapters vindicated, IV. 6-9. Whence Moses derived his materials for it, I. 55-57. Commentators on this Book, II. 760,

Gentiles, contemporaries with Christ and his apostles, rejection of the Gospel by, no objection to the truth of Christianity, I. 362-365. Hated and detested by the Jews, in the time of Jesus Christ, III. 373, 374.

Genuineness, defined, I. 40. Criteria for distinguishing genuine from spurious writings, 72. Genuineness of the Old Testament demonstrated, 41-50. Especially of the Pentateuch, 51-67. And of the Recapitula-New Testament, 68-109. tion of this argument, 502-504.

Geography, importance of, to the study of the Bible, II. 550. Notice of the principal writers on Sacred Geography, 730, 731. Not unknown to the Jews as a

science, III. 467. Geology, testimony of, to the credibility of the Mosaic narrative of the Deluge, I.

167-169.

Georgian Translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 282.

of, II. 499.

German Translations of the Bible, account of, II. 228-232.

German Jews, manuscripts of, II. 40. Translations of the Bible into the dialect spoken by them, 232.

Gessius Florus, procurator of Judæa, III.

Gibbon's false account of the spread of Christianity, confuted by facts, I. 353-356.

Girdles, notice of, III. 394.

Glossaries, nature of, II. 533. Notice of the principal Glossaries extant, ibid. Rules for consulting them to advantage, ibid.

God, the true nature and worship of, imperfectly known among the antient hea-And also among then nations, I. 4—8. the modern heathens, 18-20. Sublime doctrines of the Scriptures concerning God, in the Patriarchal Times, 383, 384. Under the Mosaic Dispensation, 386, 387. 389, 390. And in the Gospel, 403. Crimes against, how punished among the Jews, III. 127-130.

Goël, or avenger of blood, office of, ex-

plained, III. 144, 145.

Golden Calf, an idol of the Israelites, III. 339-341.

Gospel, meaning of, IV. 225. General design of the Gospels, 226. Their num. ber, ibid. 227. And importance, 227. The sources of the three first Gospels examined, 273-285. See Christianity, Doctrines, Morality, John, Luke, Mark, and Matthew, in this Index.

Gothic Version of the New Testament, account of, II. 209. Description of the Upsal Manuscript of, 91, 92. Important remains of, discovered in the Ambrosian

Library at Milan, 93-95.

Government of the Patriarchs, III. 75. Of the Israelites and Jews, a theocracy, III. 76-81. By the Judges, 81. By Kings, After the Babylonish Captivi-82-95. ty, under the Asmonæan and Herodian Princes, 96—101. Under the Roman Procurators to the subversion of the Jewish nation, 102-105.

Governors and Governed, duties of, under the Gospel, I. 413, 414.

Grain, how threshed in the East, III. 446, 447.

Greek Article, elucidations of, II. 508-

Greek Language, the New Testament why written in, II. 15-20. Similarity of the New Testament Greek with that of the Examination Septuagint Version, 15. of its style, 20-23. Dialects, 23-31. Notice of the principal Greek Lexicons and Grammars, II. 704-706.

Greek Versions (antient) of the Old Testa-

ment. See Aquila, Septuagint, Symmachus, Theodotion.

Greek (modern) Translations of the Bible, notice of, II. 267, 268.

Greenlanders, Version of the New Testament in the dialect of, II. 293.

Griesbach's (Dr.) system of Recensions of the New Testament, account of, II. 52— 54. And of his critical labours on the New Testament, 134—136.

Grinding of Corn, how performed, III.447. Guests, how received, III. 430, 431.

H.

Habakkuk. (the prophet) notice of, IV. 186. Analysis of his prophecy, 187. Its style, *ibid*. Commentators on this prophet, II. 778.

Haggai, (the prophet) account of, IV. 206. Argument and scope of his prophecy, *ibid*. Análysis of its contents, *ibid*. 207. Style, 207. Commentator on Haggai, II. 778.

Hagiographa, an antient division of the Jewish Scriptures, account of, II. 142. Notice of the Targum or Chaldee para-

phrase on, 161.

Hair, plucking off, a Jewish punishment, III. 142. Jewish mode of dressing, 397—399. Why the Jews were forbidden to cut their hair in particular forms, 356, 357.

Hand-mills, of the Jews, III. 388.

Haphtoroth, or Sections of the Prophets, origin of, II. 143. Table of them as used in the Jewish Synagogues, III. 244—247.

Happiness, dark and confused notions of the Heathen concerning, I. 10.

Harem, (Royal) notice of, III. 94.

Harmonies of the Scriptures, occasion of, II. 474. Works reconciling alleged or seeming contradictions in the sacred writings, ibid. 475. Harmonies of the Old Testament, 475—477. Harmonies of the Four Gospels, 477—483. Harmonies of particular parts of the Four Gospels, 484. And of the Acts of the Apostles, and of the Epistles, 484, 485. Observations on the different schemes of harmonisers, and on the duration of the public ministry of Jesus Christ, 485—491.

Hurmony subsisting between all parts of the Bible, a proof of its divine authority and original, I. 454, 455.

Harvest, in Palestine, account of, III. 30, 31. 445, 446.

Heads of Tribes or Families, III. 79.

Heathen Nations, (antient) deplorable state of religion and morals among, I. 4—18. And among the modern heathens, 18—20. This a proof of the necessity of a divine revelation, 21. Their characters, as incidentally noticed in the New Testament,

confirmed by profane writers, 194—196. Allusions to their idolatrous rites explained, III. 349—357.

Heathen Writers, testimonies of, to the credibility of the Old Testament, I. 161—188. And of the New Testament, 189—216.

Hebraisms of the New Testament, II. 23, 24. Examples of them and observations on them, 24—27. Rules for the better understanding of Hebraisms, 27, 28.

Hebrew Language, origin and antiquity of, II. 1—4. And of its characters, 4, 5. Hebrew vowel points, 5—9. Rabbinical Hebrew, 33. The Hebrew language a proof of the genuineness and authenticity of the Old Testament, I. 46, 47. Particularly of the Pentateuch, 50, 51. Notice of the principal Hebrew manuscripts, II. 34—48. Of the printed editions of the Hebrew Bible, 113—125. Hebrew grammars, 697—702. And lexicons, 703, 704. Modern translations of the New Testament in the Hebrew language, II. 270, 271.

Hebrews of the Hebrews, III. 254.

Hebrews, (Epistle to) II. 389. To whom written, 389—392. In what language, 393—395. Its genuineness and authenticity, and by whom written 396—404. Date of this Epistle, 405. Its occasion and scope, *ibid*. Synopsis of its contents, 406, 407. Observations on it, 407. Commentators on this Epistle, II. 796, 797.

Hegesippus, testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testament, I. 84.

Hellenistic Jews, III. 254. 256.

Helvetius, immoral tenets of, I. 30. 32. Heman and Ethan, Psalms inscribed to, IV. 99.

Herbert, (Lord) absurd and contradictory tenets of, in religion and morals, I. 24.

Heretical Writers, (antient) testimonies of, to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament, I. 90, 91.

Hermas, testimony of, to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament, I. 88.

Herod, the Great, acquires the sovereignty of Judæa, III. 97. His character ibid. 98. and note. Genealogical table of his posterity, 99. Massacre of the infants at Bethlehem by his order, I. 586, 587. Why he was at war with Aretas king of Arabia, I. 102.

Herod-Antipas, account of, III. 100.

Herodian Family general giral table

Herodian Family, genealogical table of, III. 99.

Herodians, (sect of) account of, III. 369, 370.

Herodias procured the death of John the Baptist, III. 100.

Hexapla of Origen, specimen of, with illustrative remarks, 11. 172-175.

Hezekiah, nature of the disease of, III.471. Hieroglyphic Stones, forbidden to be worshipped by the Israelites, III. 348. High Places, account of, III. 233—237.

The supposed abode of the antient heathen

deities, 351.

High Priests, influence and dignity of, III. 269. Their succession, ibid. Table of the series of, 270—273. Notice of those mentioned in the New Testament, 273. Their vestments, 273, 274.

Hillel, (Rabbi) Codex of, II. 37.

Hindoostanee translation of the Bible, II.

275, 276.

Historians, (profane) confirm the truth of the Old Testament narratives, I. 161— And also of those of the New Testament, 189-216. This coincidence a proof of their genuineness and authenticity, 101-104. Seeming inconsistencies between the sacred and profane historians accounted for, 584-590.

Historical Books of the Old Testament, general observations on, IV. 26. authors, ibid. 27. Importance, 28. Commentators on them, II. 761, 762. analyses of them, see their several titles in

this Index.

Historical Circumstances, importance of, to the study of the Scriptures generally, II. 541—**5**46. Of Scripture allegories in particular, 607. And also of parables, 615, 616.

Historical Interpretation of the Scriptures defined, II. 571. Rules for it, 571-

579. Historical Passages of Scripture, alleged contradictions in, considered, and shewn to have no foundation, I. 531-543.

Historical Testimony, credibility of, illustrated, I. 239-242. Hume's objections to it, considered and refuted, 242-244. Historical testimony, not diminished by the lapse of ages, 244-246.

Historical Types, II. 651, 652.

Historical Writing, cultivated by the Jews, III. 465.

History, (Jewish) a source of Scripture metaphors, II. 603, 604. The credibility of the Old Testament histories confirmed by testimonies from natural and civil history, I. 159-188. And also the New Testament, I. 189-216. Importance of sacred and profane history to the right understanding of Scripture, II. 549, 550. 615. 616. Notice of works treating thereon, 728, 729.

Hobbes, (Mr.) absurd and contradictory notions concerning religion and morals, I. 25. 31. His base conduct, 34.

Holocausts or burnt offerings, account of, III. 282.

Holy Land, the country of the Jews, why so called, III. 2. Sketch of its historical geography: Names, 1-3. Boundaries, 3-6. Political divisions of the Holy Land, 6. Inhabitants before the conquest of Canaan by the Israelites, 6-8. division by Joshua, and the wisdom of the Mosaic constitutions in this respect, 8-10. Cities of refuge, and sacerdotal cities, 10, Allotments severally made to the twelve tribes, 11-13. Divisions in the time of Solomon, 13. Divided into the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel, ibid. Divisions in the time of Jesus Christ, 14-17. Historical epochs, 25. Physical geography, 27. Climate, ibid. Seasons, 28-33. Rivers, lakes, wells, and fountains, 34-42. Mountains, 43—48. Valleys, 48, 49. Caves, 50. Plains, 51, 52. Deserts, 52-56. Productions, vegetable, animal, and mineral, 57-62. Testimonies of antient and modern authors to its fertility and population, 62-64. Its present degraded state accounted for, 64. Calamities with which the Holy Land was visited, 64--74. Its government, under the patriarchal times, 75. Under Moses, 76-81. Under the judges, 81, 82. Under the kings, 83-95. Under the Asmonæan princes and the sovereigns of the Herodian family, 96-101. And under the Roman procurators, 102-105. For an account of the chief places men-tioned in the Old and New Testaments, see the GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX in vol. III. pp. 505-553.

Holy of Holies in the Temple, account of,

III. 231.

Holy Spirit, put for his effects, II. 590. For his operations, ibid. For his influences and ordinary gifts, ibid. For the divine power, 591. For his extraordinary gifts, ibid. And for revelations, &c. ibid. Homicide, proceedings in case of, among the Jews, III. 133, 134.

Hosea, (the prophet) account of, IV. 151. Occasion and scope of his prophecy, ibid. 152, 153. Analysis of its contents, 153, Observations on his style, 154. Commentators on Hosea, II. 777.

Hospitality, duty of, III. 437, 438. tice of the Tesseræ Hospitales, 439, 440. Hot Season in Palestine, notice of, III. 31 -33.

Houbigant's Latin Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 222.

Hours, Jewish and Roman, how divided, III. 161, 162.

Houses of the Jews described, III. 378—

387. How furnished, 387-389.

Hugo de Sancto Caro, (Cardinal) invented the division of chapters in the Bible, II. 148.

Hume, (Mr.) absurd and contradictory notions of, concerning religion and morals, I. 28. 31. Refutation of his objections to the credibility of the Pentateuch, 160. And of his objections to the credibility of miracles, 239-246.

Hungarian Translation of the Bible, 11.267.

Hurd, (Bishop) a fine View of Prophecy by, I. 341, 342.

Husbandry of the Jews, account of, III. 441-449.

Hyperbole, nature of, II. 629. Examples of it, ibid.

Hypocrisy and immorality of modern deists exposed, I. 34, 35.

Icelandic Translation of the Bible, II. 229,

Idyl, (Hebrew) nature of, II. 470.

Idolatry, origin and progress of, III. 332
—335. Sketch of its history among the Israelites and Jews, 335-338. punished by the law of Moses, 126-128. Idols worshipped, particularly by the Israelites, 339-343. Idols of the Ammonites, worshipped by them, 343. And of the Canaanites or Syrians, ibid. 344. Phœnician idols, 345-347. Idols worshipped in Samaria, during the captivity, Of the Greeks and Romans, incidentally mentioned in the New Testament, 348, 349. Allusions in the Scriptures, to the idolatrous worship of the Heathen nations, 349-357. Gross idolatry of the antient Heathen nations, I. 5-7. of the modern Heathen nations, 18-20. Idolatry abolished by Christianity, 466.

Ignatius, testimony of, to the genuineness

of the New Testament, I. 88.

Immorality unjustly charged upon the Bible, I. 449-451. Immoral principles and practices of deists and atheists, proved, 34, 35.

Immortality of the Soul and a future state, imperfectly known to the antient philosophers, I. 11, 12. Revealed in the Scriptures, 383. 391, 392. 407, 408.

Impartiality of Moses as an historian, I. 136-138. Of the other writers of the Old Testament, 138. And of the writers of the New Testament, 146-149.

Imprecations contained in the Scriptures explained, I. 569.

Improvements, (Spiritual) observations on, II. 633, 634.

Imprisonment, Jewish modes of, III. 139, 140, 141.

Impurities, (Legal) purification of various, III. 325-331.

Inauguration of the kings of Israel and Judah, ceremonial of, III. 84, 85.

Incense, how offered, III. 285.

Indian Jew, Manuscripts of, II. 44-48. Indian-Massachussett Version of St. John's Gospel, II. 292.

Infallibility of the Romish church unfounded

in Scripture, II. 540.

Infanticide, prevalence of, among the antient Heathen nations, I. 14. and note 2. Inferential reading of the Bible, II. 682. Its foundation, 683. Rules for it, 683

-685. Sources of inferences, 685. Rules for ascertaining them, 686-689.

Infidels, absurd and contradictory notions of, concerning religion and morals, I. 24 -32. Unable to produce such a rational and consistent scheme of belief, as is contained in the Gospel, 409, 410. efforts of infidels to subvert Christianity, a fulfilment of prophecy, 376-377. Their total want of candour, 530. and note. Effects of their writings in France, 32, 33. And on individuals, 34, 35. Particularly at the hour of death, 479-481. to answer all the objections of infidels, no just cause for rejecting the Scriptures, 490 -495. Infidels proved to be more credulous than Christians, 495-498.

Inscriptions of the Psalms, observations on, IV. 106-110. And of the Books of the

the New Testament, II. 154.

Inspiration defined, I. 229. Reasonable and necessary, ibid. 230. Criteria of inspiration, 231, 232. 506, 507. Miracles, Prophecy, Doctrines, Morality, &c.) Extent of inspiration, 515-523.

Interpretation of Scripture, principles of, illustrated, II. 492-681. List of writers thereon, with bibliographical remarks, 722 -725.

Intolerance not taught in the Bible, I. 451. Though practised by Jews and Pagans, 452, 453.

Irenæus, testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testament, I. 82-84.

Irish Versions of the Bible, 260.

Irony, nature of, II. 628. Examples of it, ibid.

Irrigation practised by the Jews, III. 443, 444.

Isaiah, (the Prophet) account of, IV. 155, Scope of his predictions, 156, 157. Synopsis of their contents, 157-164. Observations on the style of Isaiah, 164-166. Commentaries on this prophet, II. 771-773. Remarks on the Apocryphal Ascension of Isaiah, I. 631. 633.

Ishmael, predictions concerning, and their

fulfilment, I. 322, 323.

Israel, Land of, III. 2. See Holy Land. Israelites, political state of, from the time of Moses to the subversion of their kingdom by the Assyrians, III. 75—95. Their borrowing from the Egyptians explained, I. 558.

Italian Jews, Manuscripts of, II. 40. Italian Translations of the Bible, notice of,

II. 264, 265.

Jacob's Family in Egypt; numerical difficulties as to the number of its members, solved, I. 542. II. 575-577. The circumstances of his alleged fraud upon Isaac considered, I. 557. notc.

Jacob's Well, account of, III. 41.

Jairus's daughter restored to life, I. 272, 273.

James, (Saint) account of, IV. 410. 412. Genuineness and authenticity of his Epistle, 412. To whom addressed, 413. Its scope, *ibid*. Synopsis of its contents, 414, 415. Observations on its style, 415. Commentators on his Epistle, II. 797.

Javanese Translation of the New Testament, notice of, II. 279.

Jehoram, disease of, III. 471.

Jephthah's vow, nature of, III. 223. Proofs that he did not immolate his daughter, I. 564, 565.

Jeremiah, (the Prophet) account of, IV. 174. Occasion of his prophecies, 175. Different collections of them, 176. Their chronological order, ibid. Synopsis of their contents, 177—182. His predictions concerning the Messiah, 183. Observations on his style, ibid. Commentators on his writings, II. 773. See Lamentations.

Jerome, notice of, I. 77. His testimony to the genuineness of the New Testament, 78. Account of the biblical labours of, II. 198, 199.; and of his expository works,

743.

Jerusalem, description of, III. 17. Its various names, ibid. Situation, 18. Gates, and fortifications, 19, 20. Account of the temple, 293.; and other edifices in that city mentioned or alluded to in the sacred writings, 21, 22. Synagogues, 238—249. Proseuchæ, or oratories, 237, 238. Sketch of the history and present state of Jerusalem, 22—25. Account of the Jerusalem Targum, II. 160.; and of the the Jerusalem Talmud, 297. Prophecies concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, and their fulfilment, 344, 345. 615—624.

Jesus. See Christ, Messiah.

Jethronian Prefects or Judges, account of,

Jewish Nation, Predictions concerning, and their fulfilment, I. 324-326. Political state of, from the Patriarchal times to the Babylonish captivity, III. 75-95. From their return from that captivity to the subversion of their political and ecclesiastical polity, 96-105. Veneration of the Jews for their temple, III. 232, 233. Detested the publicans or tax-gatherers, 178. Account of their courts of judicature, legal proceedings, and criminal law and punishments, 106-115. The whole nation, why accounted holy, 253, 254. Account of the Jewish church and its various members, 253-261. All male Jews required to be present at Jerusalem at the three great annual festivals, 297. Probable design of such meetings, 298. Travelled in caravans, 298. note. Corruptions of religion and idolatry, 332-347. Their extreme corruption during the time of Jesus Christ, 372-376. Their mode of computing time, 160—175. Their domestic antiquities, or private life, manners and customs, occupations, arts and sciences, 377–504. The rejection of Christianity by the Jews accounted for, I. 356—362. Did not corrupt the Old Testament, 110—113. The sects, morals, and customs of the Jews, as described in the New Testament, confirmed by profane writers, I. 192—194. Predictions of Moses concerning the suffering, captivity, and present state of the Jews, 324, 325. And of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel, 326—328.

Jewish Writers may be consulted with advantage in studying the Bible, II. 295—303.

Jews of the dispersion, who, III. 256.

Job, (Book of) IV. 63. Its title, ibid. Job, a real character, 64—66. In what age he lived, 66—71. Nature of his malady, III. 473. Scene of the poem of Job, IV. 71—73. Its author and canonical authority, 73—76. Structure of the poem, 77—79. Its argument and scope, 79—86. Rules for studying this book to advantage, 86—88. Synopsis of its contents, 88—90. Idea of the patriarchal theology, as contained in this book, 90, 91, 92.; and morality, 92, 93. Spurious addition to it, in the Septuagint version, 85. and note. Commentators on this Book, II. 762—764.

Joel, (the Prophet) account of, 1V. 167. Occasion and scope of his prophecy, 168. Synopsis of its contents, *ibid*. Observations on its style, *ibid*. Commentators

on Joel, II. 777.

John, (Saint) account of, IV. 286–288. Date of his Gospel, 288, 289. Its genuineness, 289. Especially of John, vii. 53. and viii. 1—11., 290. note. Occasion and design, 291-294. Analysis of its contents, 294-296. His Gospel a supplement to the other three, 297. Observations on its style, 298. Commentators on his Gospel, II. 788, 789. dences between it and his first Epistle I. 108. note. Genuineness and canonical authority of his first General Epistle, II. 427, 428. Its date, 428-430. To whom written, 430. Its structure, occasion, and scope, 430-432. Synopsis of its contents, 432. Style, 435. The question concerning the authenticity of the disputed clause in 1 John v. 7, 8. considered, 435 -464. Genuineness, authenticity, and date, of the second and third Epistles of St. John, 466. The second Epistle, to whom addressed, 467. Its scope, 468. The third Epistle, to whom addressed, ibid. Its scope, ibid. Observations on this Epistle, ibid. 469. Commentators on his Epistles, II. 797, 798. See Revelation. Jonah, circumstance of his being in a whale's belly explained, I. 597. Account of his prophetical book, IV. 147. Occasion of it, *ibid*. Its scope, 148. Synopsis of its contents, *ibid*. Commentators on Jonah, II. 778.

Jonathan Ben Uzziel, Targum of, II. 160, 161. Targum of the pseudo-Jonathan,

159.

Jordan, (River) account of, III. 34—36.

Josephus, account of, II. 301. His testimony to the genuineness and authenticity of the Old Testament, I. 45. And to the character of Jesus Christ, 196. Vindication of the genuineness of that testimony, II. 303—306. Confirms the veracity and accuracy of the evangelist Luke, I. 100—104. 192, 193. Notice of the best editions of his works, II. 306, 307. Importance of his writings in the study of the Scriptures, 302. His silence respecting the slaughter of the infants by Herod accounted for, I. 586, 587.

Joshua, division of the Holy Land by, III. 8—13. His government of the Israel-

ites, 81.

Joshua, (Book of) author of, IV. 28. Its genuineness and authenticity, 29—32. Its argument, 32. Scope, 33. Synopsis of its contents, 33. Observations on it, 34. And on the pile of stones raised by Joshua at Gilgal, I. 255. Division of the land of Canaan by him, III. 8, 9.

Josiah, prophecy concerning, and its fulfil-

ment, I. 326.

Jubilee, (Feast of) III. 316. Derivation of the name, ibid. How celebrated by the Jews, 317. The Jubilee a proof of the divine legation of Moses, 317. Its political and civil uses, 318. Its typical reference, ibid.

Judah, land of, III. 2.

Judas Iscariot, character of, an argument for the truth of the Gospel, I. 421. note 1.

Judas Maccabeus, III. 96, 97.

Jude, (the Apostle) account of, IV. 469, 470. Genuineness and authenticity of his Epistle, 470. Its date, 471. To whom addressed, 472. Its occasion and scope, ibid. Observations on its style, 473. Commentators on this Epistle, II. 798.

Judges of the Israelites, powers and functions of, III. 80, 81. 106. IV. 35.

Judges, (Book of) IV. 35. Its date and author, *ibid*. Its scope and chronology, 35, 36. Synopsis of its contents, 36. Observations on this book, 37.

Judgment, (future) doctrine of, not impro-

bable, I. 434-437.

Judicature, (Jewish) courts of, III. 106—110. Forms of proceeding before them, 110—113. Their sentences promptly executed, 113, 114.

Judicature, (Roman) account of, III. 115

-- 125

Judith, Apocryphal book of, IV. 213, 214. Julian, the apostate emperor, testimony of,

to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament, I. 94. 201.; and to the character and conduct of the first Christians, 209.

Junius's and Tremellius's Latin Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 223, 224.

Jurisdiction of Moses, III. 76—81. Of Joshua and the Judges, 81. Of the kings, 82, 83.

Justice, seat of, III. 107.

Justin Martyr, notice of, I. 85. His testimony to the genuineness of the New Testament, *ibid*.

Juvenal, testimony of, to the persecution of the Christians, I. 203.

K.

Kennicott, (Dr.) observations of, on the Samaritan Pentateuch, II. 13. Account of his biblical Iabours, 122, 123.

Keri and Ketib, account of, II. 145.
Kings, persons of, inviolable, III. 85. The duties of subjects to, I. 413, 414. When instituted among the Israelites, III. 82. Statutes concerning them, ibid. Their functions and powers, 83, 84. How inaugurated, 84, 85. Their apparel, 85. Allusions to their courts and regal state, 86—91. Their revenues, 91. Magistrates under them, 92. Officers of their palace, 93, 94. The Royal Harem, 94. Honours paid to them when deceased, 504. Duration of the result forms of guyranment.

tion of the regal form of government, 95. Kings, (the two books of) IV. 46. Their title, ibid. Author, 47, 48. Argument and synopsis of the first book of Kings, 49. And of the second book of Kings, 50, 51. Observations on these books, 51. Kirioth-Shema, notice of III. 243.

Kneading-troughs of the Jews, form of, III. 388.

Korban, nature of, III. 286.

L.

Lactantius, testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testament, I. 80.

Lakes in the Holy Land, account of, III.

Lamb, (Paschal) ceremonies of offering, &c. III. 301—306. Its typical reference, 306—310.

Lame Man miraculously healed by Peter and John, I. 271, 272.

Lamentations for the Dead, account of, III. 494-497.

Lamentations of Jeremiah, date of, IV. 184. Synopsis of the contents of this book, 185. Observations on the style and structure of this book, ibid. 186.

Lampridius, testimony of, to the character

of Christ, I. 200.

Language of the Old Testament a proof of its authenticity, I. 46, 47. Of the Pentateuch, a proof of its authenticity, 50, 51. Of the New Testament, also a

proof of its authenticity, 96-98. See the articles Cognate Languages, Greek, Hebrew.

Laodicea, church of, no separate Epistle addressed to by St. Paul, I. 127, 128. Pretended Epistle of Paul to them, 645,

Latin Versions (antient) of the Scriptures, account of, II. 196. Old Italic, 197. Revision of it by Jerome, 198. Vulgate Version made by him, 198, 199.

Latin Versions, (modern) of the Old Testament, II. 221-225. And of the New

Testament, 225, 226. Latinisms of the New Testament, II. 30. "The Law," an antient division of the Old Table of Testament, II. 142. III. 243. the sections of the law, as read in the syna-

gogues of the Jews, III. 244-247. Law, (Mosaic) perverted by the Pharisees, III. 363. And considered inferior to the traditions of the elders, 364. The Mosaic Law a proof of the authenticity of the Pentateuch, I. 51, 52.

Laws, how promulgated, III. 94-95. Lawyers, (Jewish) account of, III. 367. Lazarus, miracle of the resurrection of, examined, I. 274-277.

Lebanon, Mount, described, III. 43, 44. Legal Proceedings of the Jews, III. 110-113.

Legal Types, II. 650.

Leo Juda's Latin Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 223.

Lepers and Leprosy. — Purification leprous persons, III. 327—329. clothes, 329. Of houses, ibid. 330. Letters, antiquity of Hebrew, II. 4, 5. Form of Greek letters in manuscripts, 49, 50.; and of Letters or Epistles, III. 459. Levies, (military) how raised, III. 187,

188. Levites, functions and revenues of, III.

261-265. Leviticus, (Book of) title, author, and date, IV. 14. Scope, 14, 15. Synopsis of its contents, 15, 16.

Lexicons, (Hebrew and Greek) notice of, II. 703-706.

Libanus. See Lebanon.

Libertines, account of, I. 193, 194. III. 239, 240. 257.

Literal sense, nature of, II. 493-495. General rules for investigating it, 499-503. In what cases the literal meaning of words and phrases is to be retained, or given up, 582-584. Vindication of the literal sense of the three first chapters of Genesis, IV. 6-9.

Literature, influence of the Gospel on, I.

466-470.

Liver, divination by inspection of, III. 359. Locusts, depredations of, described, III. 66-68. Were eaten by the inhabitants of Palestine, 68.

Longevity of the early inhabitants of the world, the Scripture account of, confirmed. by profane history, I. 166.

Longinus, testimony of, to the character of Moses, I. 58.

Lord's Prayer, collected out of the Jewish Euchologies, III. 296.

Lord's Supper, celebration of the sacrament of, a perpetual memorial of the truth of the New Testament, I. 154.

Lots, when used judicially, III. 112. Notice of the Feast of Lots, 314, 315.

Lucian, the philosopher, testimony of, to the character of the first Christians, I.

Luke, (Saint) account of, IV. 260, 261. Genuineness and authenticity of his Gospel, particularly of chapters i. ii., 261-263.; and of chapter viii., 263, 264. His narrative confirmed by profane historians, I. 100-104. 192, 193.; and by antient coins, 222-225.; and inscriptions, 225, 226. Date of his Gospel, IV. 264. For whom written, 264-266. Its occasion and scope, 266, 267. Synopsis of its contents, 268-272. Observations on the style of his Gospel, 272. Commentator on it, II. 788. See Acts of the Apostles. LUTHER'S (Martin) German Translation of the Bible, account of, II. 228, 229. Notice of versions of it in various European languages, 229, 230.

Lycaonians, Paul's address to, illustrated, ĬV. 322.

Lying, systematically taught by some Heathens, I. 15.

Lyric Poetry of the Hebrews, notice of, II.

M.

Maccabees, origin of the term, III. 96. Account of the first apocryphal book of Maccabees, IV. 219. Of the second book, ibid. 220. Of the third and fourth books, 220.

Magicians, (Egyptian) pretended miracles of, examined, I. 523—525.

Magistrates, persons of, sacred, III. 130. Crimes against them, how punished among the Jews, ibid. Reciprocal duties of magistrates and subjects, I. 413, 414. Magistrates under the Jewish monarchy, III. 92, 93.

Malabar or Malayalim translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 279. Account of a valuable Hebrew manuscript, brought

from that coast, 45-48.

Malachi, (the Prophet) account of, IV. 210. Occasion and scope of his prophecy, ibid. 211. Analysis of its contents, 211. style, ibid. Commentators on Malachi, II. 779.

Malay Translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 279.

Malice, crimes of, how punished among the Jews, III. 135.

Maltese Translation of the New Testament, notice of, 11. 270.

Malvenda's Latin Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 222.

Man, Scripture account of the creation and fall of, confirmed by profane historians, I. 161—166.

Manasses, apocryphal prayer of, IV. 218.
Manks Version of the Bible, notice of, II.

Manslaughter, punishment of, III. 133, 134.
Manstealing, crime of, how punished among the Jews, III. 131.

Manures, use of, known to the Jews, III. 443, 444.

Manuscripts of the Bible, agreement of all that are extant, a proof of its uncorrupted preservation, I. 113. 117. Use of manuscripts for determining various readings, II. 319—321.

Manuscripts (Hebrew) of the Old Testament, different classes of, II. 34. The rolled manuscripts of the synagogues, 35. Rules attended to in copying them, ibid. Square manuscripts in private use, 36. Antient editions of Hebrew manuscripts, ibid. Their age, 37. Order of books in them, 38, 39. Notices of the most antient manuscripts, 41—44. Modern families of Hebrew manuscripts, 40. Notice of the manuscripts of the Indian Jews, 44—48. Manuscripts (Greek) of the Septuagint Version, account of, II. 66—111.

Manuscripts (Greek) of the New Testament, on what materials written, II. 49. Form of letters, ibid. Abbreviations, 50. Codices Palimysesti or Rescripti, 51. Account of the different families, recensions, or editions of manuscripts, 52—65. On the Fædus cum Græcis, or coincidence between many Greek manuscripts and the Vulgate Version, 65, 66. Descriptions of manuscripts containing both the New and the Old Testaments, 66—83. And of the principal manuscripts containing the New Testaments only, 83—112.

Marcion, testimony of, to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament, I. 91.

Mark, (Saint) account of, IV. 252. Genuineness and authenticity of his Gospel. 253. Its date, 254. Occasion and scope, ibid. 255. In what language written, 255, 256. Synopsis of its contents, 256. Examination of the question, whether Saint Mark transcribed or abridged the Gospel of Saint Matthew, 257—259. Commentators on his Gospel, II. 787, 788.

Markets, Jewish, account of, III. 390.
Marriage accounted a sacred obligation by
the Jews, III. 405. Contract of marriage,
and espousals, 407, 408. Nuprial ceremonies described, 408—411. Marriage,
how dissolved, 411, 412.

Martial, testimony of, to the persecutions of the Christians, I. 203.

Martyrdom, how far a test of truth, I. 151. Maschil, psalms, why so called, IV. 109.

Masora, account of, II. 144—146. Estimate of its real value, 146.

Massacre of the infants at Bethlehem, I. 586, 587.

Mathematics not unknown to the Jews, III.

466.

Matthæi's system of Recensions, considered,
II. 57, 58.

Matthew, (Saint) account of, IV. 228. Date of his Gospel, 229—233. In what language written, 234—238. Genuineness and authenticity of his Gospel, 238. Particularly of the two first chapters, 239—248. His Gospel, for whom written, 248—250. Synopsis of its contents, 250—252. Observations on its style, 252. Commentators on Matthew, II. 787, 788. His narrative of the slaughter of the infants at Bethlehem vindicated, I. 586, 587. Apparent contradiction between his account of our Saviour's genealogy and that of St. Luke reconciled, 533, 534.

Measures noticed in the Scriptures, tables of, III. 554, 555.

Meat-offerings, account of, III. 284.

Mechanical Arts, state of, among the Jews, III. 467.

Medals, (antient) a proof of the credibility of the Scriptures, I. 217—228.

Medicine, state of, among the Jews, III. 469-474.

Megilloth, a division of the Jewish Scriptures, notice of, II. 142. note 4. And of the Targum or Chaldee paraphrase on it, 161. Mekama, a species of oriental poetry, nature of, IV. 78. note 1. The book of Job a poem of this description, 78, 79. Melito, (Bishop of Sardis) testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testament, I.

84.
MESSIAH, OF THE CHRIST, Observations on

ing, I. 334—336. II. 645—648.

Messiah, or the Christ.

I. Prophecies in the OLD TESTAMENT concerning the Messiah, and their fulfilment: That a Messiah should come, I. 337. 598. The time and place when and where he was to come, 337. 598, 599. That he was to be God and man together, 598, 599. From whom he was to be descended, 338, 599. That he was to be preceded by a prophet, in the spirit and power of Elias, 599. That the Messiah was to be a prophet, and confirm his doctrine by miracles, 599-602. Predictions relative to his sufferings. death, resurrection, and ascension, 338-\$40. 602-604. Predictions relative to the particular offices of the Messiah, as a prophet, priest, and king, 604-610.

II. Predictions of Jesus the Messiah relative to his own sufferings, &c. and their fulfil-

ment: Predictions and their fulfilment for the confirmation of his disciples' faith, I. Relative to the time, place, and manner of his sufferings, and the persons by whom they were to be inflicted, 343. 611-614. His resurrection and ascension, 343. 614. The descent of the Holy Spirit on his apostles, 343, 344. phecies concerning the various minute circumstances which were to precede, accompany, and follow the destruction of Jerusalem, 344, 345. 615-624. Prophecies concerning the spread of the Gospel, with a refutation of their alleged non-fulfilment, 346-375.

Metaphors, nature of, II. 597. of Scripture metaphors, 598. The works of nature, ibid. The occupations, customs, and arts of life, 601, 602. Religion and things connected with it, 602. Sacred history, 603, 604. Rules for the inter-

pretation of them, 585-587.

Metempsychosis, doctrine of, believed by the

Pharisees, III. 361, 362.

Metonymy, nature of, II. 589. Metonymy of the cause, 590. Of the effect, 592. Of the subject, 593. Of the adjunct, 594

Mexican translation of parts of the New Testament, notice of, II. 293, 294.

Micah, (the Prophet) account of, IV. 169. Occasion and scope of his prophecy, ibid. Synopsis of its contents, ibid. His prediction concerning the Messiah, 170. Observations on his style, 171.

Michaelis, (J. D.) notice of his system of Recensions of the New Testament, II. 52

-55.

Michtam, or Golden Psalms, IV. 106, 107. Middleton, (Bp) testimony of, to the excellency of the authorised English version of the Bible, II. 255. His noble plans for the spiritual warfare of India, 272. and note 1.

Military Discipline of the Jews, account of, III. 184-207. And of the Romans,

208-214.

Mills, oriental, notice of, III. 388. 447. Ministry of Jesus Christ, duration of, II. 489, 490.

Minor Prophets, commentators on, II. 776

Miracles recorded in the Scriptures are proofs of their divine inspiration, I. 232. Definition of a miracle, 233. Nature of the evidence from miracles, 234-236. Their design, 236, 237. The credibility of miracles proved, 238, 239. Refutation of the sophistry of Mr. Hume, 239-246. Six criteria for ascertaining miracles, 246 -272. Inapplicable to pretended Popish miracles, 250. note. Why Jesus Christ on some occasions enjoined secrecy on the persons healed by him, 248-250. And used external applications, 251-253. Application of our six criteria to several

miracles related in the Old Testament, 253-255. And to the miracles recorded to have been wrought by Jesus and his Apostles, 256. Their number, ibid. Variety, ibid. Design, 257-261. Greatness, 261, 262. Persons by or before whom they were wrought, 262. In what manner performed, 264. Their effects, 265. Were never denied, ibid. Examination of some of them; particularly the conversion of water into wine by Christ, The feeding of five thousand, 267. Healing the paralytic, 268. Giving sight to the man born blind, 269-272. Raising from the dead the daughter of Jairus, 272, 273. The widow's son at And Lazarus, 274-277. Nain, 273. The RESURRECTION of Christ, 277-300. The healing of a man lame from his birth by Peter and John, 271, 272. General summary of the argument from miracles, 300-303. Comparison of the miracles related in the Scriptures with pretended Pagan and Popish miracles, 303-315. The moral and religious instruction concealed under the miracles of Jesus Christ, illustrated, II. 578, 579. Observations on the miracles supposed to have been wrought by the Egyptian magicians, I. 523-529.

Mirage, effects of, III. 56. and note 1. Mirrors of the Jews, notice of, III. 401. and note.

Mismor and Mismor-Shir, titles of the Psalms, probable import of, IV. 108.

Misna, account of, II. 296.

Mixtecan translation of parts of the New Testament, notice of, II. 294.

Mohammed admitted the divine inspiration of Moses, I. 58. And the authority of the Gospels, 201, 202. Deplorable state of religion and morals among his followers, The spread of Mohammedism no objection to the truth of Christianity, but rather a confirmation of it, 365, 366. progress accounted for, 366-370.

Mohawk Indians, notice of translations of parts of the Scriptures into the languages of, II. 292.; and into the Mohegan lan-

guage, 293.

Moloch, account of the idol, III. 343. Tabernacle of, what, 352.

Monarchies, (the four great) Daniel's prediction concerning, and its fulfilment, I. 333.

Monarchs, (Oriental) allusions to the courts and regal state of, in the Scriptures, explained, III. 86-91.

Money, (Jewish and Roman) mentioned in the Scriptures, tables of, III. 555. Antiquity of Money, 479.

Montanus's Latin Revision of the Bible, notice of, II. 222.

Montenegrins, funeral rites of, III. 497.

Months, (Jewish) account of, III. 164,165.

Calendar of them, 168—173. Intercalary months, 167.

Moral Parts of Scripture, rules for interpreting, II. 670-677.

Moral qualifications for studying the Scrip-

tures, I. 510, 511.

Morality, apparent contradictions to, in the Scriptures, considered, and shewn to have no foundation, I. 556—572. Morality of the Patriarchal ages, 384, 385. IV. 92. Of the Mosaic dispensation, I. 393—397. Of the Gospel, 403—423. Superior motives of the morality of the Gospel, 423—428. It is not too strict, 440. Nor are any of the moral precepts of Christianity unreasonable and impracticable, 441—445. The morality of the Bible, a proof that it is from God, 393—397. 410—428.

Morgan, (Dr.) contradictory deistical observations of, I. 26. His falsehood ex-

posed, 34.

Moses not a mythological but a real person, I. 58. 184. Character of, as an historian, Did not impose upon others, ibid. Nor was himself imposed upon, 134, 135. His impartiality, 137, 138. Credibility of his writings confirmed by testimonies from natural and civil history, 161-185. Observations on the miracles wrought by Christ, in what sense a him, 253—255. greater prophet than Moses, 604-606. Jurisdiction of, as viceroy of Jehovah over the Israelites, III. 77-81. The Jubilee, a proof of his divine legation, 317. His predictions respecting the Jewish nation, and their fulfilment, I. 324-326. Mosaic dispensation introductory to that of the Gospel, 397-400. Apocryphal Books ascribed to Moses, IV. 2, 3. Psalms ascribed to him, 97. Accounts of his genuine writings; see the articles Deuteronomy, Exodus, Genesis, Leviticus, Numbers, Pentateuch, in this Index.

Mountains in the Holy Land, account of, III. 43. Lebanon, 43, 44. Carmel, 45. Tabor, 46. The mountains of Israel, 47. Of Ebal and Gerizim, ibid. Of Judah, ibid. Of Gilead, ibid. In the immediate vicinity of Jerusalem, 18, 19.

Mourning for the dead, duration of, and how expressed, III. 495—497. 503, 504. Munster's Latin Version of the Bible, no-

tice of, II. 223.

Murder, punishment of, III. 133.

Music of the Jews, III. 461. Observations on their musical instruments, III. 462, 463. IV. 109, 110.

Mysteries, (Grecian) inefficacy of, in a religious and moral point of view, I. 7, 8.

Mystery, meanings of, illustrated, II. 664, 665. Mysteries in religion no just ground for rejecting the Scriptures, I. 429—433. Mystical sense of Scripture defined, II. 495. Necessity of it argued à priori, 496, 497. Instances of it found in the Old

Testament, 497. And also in the New Testament, 498. The Song of Solomon a sublime mystical allegory, IV. 132—136.

N.

Nahum, (the Prophet) account of, IV. 173. Scope and Synopsis of his prophecy, *ibid*. Observations on his style, *ibid*. Commentator on Nahum, II. 778.

Names, various, of the Holy Land, III. 1—3. Of Jerusalem, 17. When given to Jewish infants, 259, 260. Names of persons and places liable to change, I. 536. Several names sometimes given to the same persons and places, 537. False readings sometimes a source of differences in names, 538. Names of things put for the things themselves, II. 596.

Nathan, (Rabbi) invented the division of verses in the Hebrew Old Testament, II.

148.

Natural History, importance of, in studying the sacred writings, II. 551. List of the principal writers on, 731, 732.

Nature, works of, a source of Scripture metaphors, II. 598, 599. The course of nature explained, I. 233, 234.

Nazareate, vow of, III. 323, 324. Nazarites, account of, III. 324.

Nebuchadnezzar's malady, remarks on, III. 471, 472. Prophecies concerning him, and their fulfilment, I. 326, 327.

and their fulfilment, I. 326, 327.

Nehemiah, (Book of) IV. 59. Its title and author, ibid. Argument and synopsis of its contents, ibid. 60.

Nethiloth, import of, IV. 109. Nethinims, office of, III. 265.

New Moon, feast of, III. 297.

New Testament. See Testament (New). Nicodemus, conversation of Jesus Christ with, illustrated, III. 261. note.

Night, Jewish and Roman divisions of, III. 161, 162.

Nineveh, prophecies concerning, and their fulfilment, I. 332.

Noah, seven precepts of, III. 255. note 3. Nolan's (Rev. Frederick) system of recensions, abstract of, II. 58—65.

Numbers, apparent contradictions arising from differences in, explained, I. 540—542. Singular number put for plural, II. 627.; and an indefinite for a definite number, 628.

Numbers, (Book of) title, author, date, and argument, IV. 17. Scope, ibid. Types of the Messiah, ibid. Prediction of the Messiah, ibid. 18. Chronology, 18, 19. Synopsis of its contents, 19, 20. Observations on the Book of the Wars of the Lord, mentioned in Numb. xxi. 21. I. 123.

Nuptial Ceremonies. See Marriage. Nurture of Children, III. 414, 415. 0.

Oaths, how made, III. 320, 321.

Ubadiah, (the Prophet) account of, IV. 195. Synopsis of his prophecy, 196.

Obedience, powerful motives to, contained

in the Gospel, I. 424-428.

Objections, various, of infidels, to the doctrine and morality of the Scriptures refuted, I. 429—454. Inability to answer all such objections no just cause for rejecting the Scriptures, 490—495.

Oblations, different kinds of, III. 285. Ordinary offerings, ibid. Voluntary offerings, 286. Prescribed offerings, 287,

288.

Obscurity, (alleged) of Prophecy, ac-

counted for, I. 379, 380.

Observations on the Scriptures, importance of collections of, II. 565. Bibliographical notice of the principal collections of them, II. 802—810.

Occasions of particular books of Scripture, importance of knowing, II. 544—546. Particularly for the interpretation of Scripture Allegories, 606.

Occidental Recension of the New Testament,

account of, II. 53.

Officers, (Military) of the Jews, III. 189, 190. And of the Romans, 208.

Officers of the Palace, account of, III. 92, 93.

Old and New Testaments, alleged contradictions between, explained, I. 529—597. See Testament (Old), and Testament (New).

Olives, culture and management of, by the

Jews, III. 59. 452, 453.

Olympic Games, allusions to, in the New Testament, III. 486. Qualifications and previous discipline of the candidates, 487. Foot-race, 488. Rewards to the victors, 488, 489. Explanation of some beautiful allusions to them, 489—493.

Onkelos, Targum of, II. 158.

Oracles, (heathen) vagueness of contrasted with the clearness of the Scripture prophecies, I. 315—320.

Oratories of the Jews described, III. 237, 238.

"Ordained to eternal Life," the phrase, explained, II. 683, 684. and notes.

Order of books, importance of knowing, II. 542. In what order the Scriptures should be read, I. 511—513.

()riental Recension of the New Testament, II. 55.

Origen, notice of, I. 80. His testimony to the genuineness of the New Testament, ibid. 81. Account of his biblical labours, II. 172. Specimen of his Tetrapla, 173. And Hexapla, 174. Observations thereon, 175, 176. Notice of his expository labours, II. 740, 741.

Original Sin, Scripture account of, confirmed by Heathen testimonies, I. 163—166.

Osianders' Revision of the Vulgate, notice of, II. 224.

Otaheite, beneficial effects of Christianity at, I. 475, 476. Otaheitan Version of the Scriptures, II. 283.

Ovens of the Jews, III. 388.

P.

Pagan pretended miracles, observations on, I. 303—310.

Pagan Writers, value of, in the study of the Scriptures, II. 307-309.

Pagninus's Latin Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 221, 222.

Painting of the eyelids, practised by the Jewish women, III. 395.

Palestine, III. 3. See also Holy Land. Palestino-Syriac Version of the New Testa-

ment, II. 205.

Palm-trees of Palestine, notice of, III. 59. Palsy, import of, in the Scriptures, III. 472, 473.

Papias, testimony of, to the genuineness

of the New Testament, I. 85.

Parable, nature of, II. 610. Antiquity of this mode of instruction, 611. Rules for the interpretation of parables, 612—617. Parables, why used by Jesus Christ, 618. The parables of Christ compared with the most celebrated fables of antiquity, 619—623.

Parabolic Sense, II. 495, 496.

Parallel Passages, or Analogy of Scripture, importance of, II. 517. Nature of them, 518. Different kinds of, 519. Verbal parallelisms, ibid. 520. Real parallelisms, 520, 521. Parallelisms of members, or poetical parallelisms, 522—524. Rules for investigating parallel passages, 524—526. Helps for the investigation of them, 527—531. Number of parallel references in various editions of the Bible, 527. note. Rules for employing Parallel Passages in the determination of Various Readings, 526, 527.

Parallelism, defined, II. 450, 451. sententious parallelism the peculiar characteristic of Hebrew poetry, 449, 450. Examples of parallel lines gradational, Parallel lines antithetic, 453. Parallel lines constructive, 454-456. Parallel lines introverted, 456, 457. poetical parallelism not confined to the Old Testament, 457. But proved to exist in the New Testament, 459—461. Examples of parallel couplets, 462. Triplets, ibid. Quatrains, 463. Five-lined Stanzas of six lines, 464. stanzas, ibid. And of more than six parallel lines, 465. Parallel lines gradational in the New Testament, 466. Introverted parallelisms, 467, 468.

Paralytic, circumstances of the healing of, explained, III. 383, 384. Remarks thereon, I. 268.

Paraphrases, nature of, II. 564.

Paraschioth, or antient divisions of the Pentateuch, notice of, II. 143. Table thereof, as read in the Synagogues, III. 244-247.

Parents, crimes against, how punished by the Jews, III. 129, 130. Parents put for their descendants, II. 591.

Paris, (Abbé de) pretended m ascribed to, exposed, I. 311—313.

Part put for the whole. - Examples of, II.

627. III. 173, 174.

Passover, Institution of, III. 299. A proof of the credibility of the Old Testament, I. 152. Customs peculiar to that festival, III. 300. At what time kept, SOI. With what ceremonies, 302-306. Its mystical signification, 307—310.

Patriarchal Government, account of, III.

75, 76.

Patriarchal Theology, idea of, as contained in the Book of Job, IV. 90-93. in the Book of Genesis, I. 383-385.

Patriarchs, manners of, illustrated, III. 441, 442.

Patriotism, the duty of, taught in effect in the New Testament, though not by name,

I. 448, 449.

Paul, (St.) account of the life and labours of, IV. 308-320. Did not actually fight with wild beasts at Ephesus, III. 484, 485. Remarks on his conversion, IV. 310-313. His character, 320, Observations on the style of his writings, 321-328. Was intimately acquainted with the Greek classic poets, 326. note. The genuineness of Paul's writings attested by Peter, I. 90. Propriety of his address to Felix illustrated, III. 105. IV. 325. Pleaded his privilege as a Roman citizen, III. 116. His family, how free of the city of Rome, 117. and note 2. Generous treatment of him by Lysias, Felix, and Festus, 117, 118. In what manner he was confined, 122, 123. Circumstances of his imprisonment at Philippi explained, 123. Number and order of his Epistles, IV. 333, 334. Observations on their phraseology, 335, Rules for studying them most advantageously, II. 659-662. Paul wrote no other Epistles to the Corinthians than those now extant, I. 125, 126. IV. 348. For Critical Analyses of Saint Paul's Epistles, see their several titles in this Index.

Peace-offerings, III. 282. Pelethites, III. 94. 189.

Pentateuch, (Hebrew) import of, IV. 1. Its divisions, 2. External Proofs of its authenticity, I. 50. Its language, ibid. 51. The nature of the Mosaic law, 51, 52. The united testimonies of Christians, Gentiles, and Jews, from the latest to the remotest times, 53-60. Internal Evidences arising from its contents, 60-62.

Its credibility confirmed by natural and civil history, 161-185. Refutations of objections to the authenticity of the Pentateuch, 63-67. Its argument, IV.2. The Pentateuch, the best executed portion of the Septuagint Greek translation, II. 167, 168. For accounts of the several books of the Pentateuch, see the articles Deuteronomy, Exodus, Genesis, Leviticus, and Numbers. Commentators on the Pentateuch, II. 759, 760.

Pentateuch, (Samaritan) account of, II. 12. Differences between it and the Jewish Pentateuch, how accounted for, 13. Its editions, 13, 14. Samaritan version of it, 14. Arabic version, ibid.

Pentecost, (feast of) how celebrated, III. 310. Its typical reference, 311. A proof of the credibility of the Old Testament,

I. 152.

Perjury, how punished among the Jews, III. 129, 135.

Persecution not sanctioned by the Scriptures, I. 451-454.

Persian Versions, (antient) of the Old Testament, II. 191. And of the New Testament, 209. Modern Versions, 273. Persian Grammars and Lexicons, 711.

Persisms of the New Testament, notice of, II. 30, 31.

Personification, nature of, II. 599. amples of, 600, 601.

Person, crimes against, how punishable. III. 133—135.

Persons, transitions of, to be carefully noticed, II. 667.

Peschito or Old Syriac Version of the Old and New Testaments, account of, II. 187, 188. 203, 204.

Peter, (St.) account of, IV. 415-417. Genuineness of his first Epistle, 418. To whom addressed, ibid. Whence written, 419, 420. Its scope, 420. Analysis of its contents, 420, 421. Genuineness and authority of his second Epistle, 422-426. Its date, 426. Scope and synopsis of its contents, ibid. 427. Observations on the style of St. Peter's two Epistles, 421. Commentators on his Epistles, II. 797.

Pharaoh, hardening of, explained, I. 558, 559. Pharaoh-Necho's war against Judæa confirmed by one of the pyramids of Egypt, I. 218, 219.

Pharisees, (sect of) origin of, III. 361. Their tenets, 361-365. Their hypocri-

tical conduct, 365. 373.

Philemon, account of, IV. 304. the Epistle to him, ibid. 385. Its genuineness and authenticity, 385, 386. sion and scope of this Epistle, 386. servations on it, 387, 388.

Philip the tetrarch, notice of, III. 101.

Philippi, why styled a city of Macedonia Prima, I. 224. and note. Account of the church there, IV. 361.

Philippians, Epistle to; - its date, IV.

361. Occasion, ibid. Scope and synopsis of its contents, 362.

Philistines, disease of, III. 470.

Philo Judæus, account of, II. 299, 300. Editions of his works, 300. Value of them for the studying of the Scriptures, ibid. His testimony to the genuineness of the Old Testament, I. 44.

Philosophers, (antient) ignorance of, cocerning the true nature and worship of God, I. 4. The creation of the world, 8. and origin of evil, 9. The means of reconciling man to God, ibid. Divine grace and assistance towards the attainment of virtue, 10. The true happiness of man, ibid. The immortality of the soul, 11. A future state of rewards and punishments, 12. Effects of their ignorance in principle, 13. And especially on the practice of mankind, 15. countenanced flagitious practices, 15-17. Why they produced so little effect on mankind, 17. Importance of a knowledge of the antient philosophical notions and sects to the interpretation of Scripture, II. 551.

Philosophers, (modern deistical) absurd and contradictory tenets of, concerning religion, I. 24-30. And morals, 31, 32. Baneful effects of their principles on a nation, 32, 33. And on individuals, 34, 35. Are indebted for every thing wise or good in their writings, to the Scriptures, 471, 472.

Philosophy, how far cultivated by the Jews, III. 467, 468. Alleged contradictions to, in the sacred writings, considered, and shewn to be unfounded, I. 590-597.

Philoxenian-Syriac Version of the New Testament, account of, II. 204, 205. Phanician Idols, account of, III. 345-

Phrases, on the signification of, II. 504-

Phylacteries, account of, III. 397.

Pilate, (Pontius) procurator of Judæa, account of, III. 104. His testimony to the character of Christ, 198, 199.

Places, (Sacred) account of, III. 217-252. Importance of knowing the place where any of the sacred books was written, II. 543.

Plague, not unknown in the Holy Land, III. 64. Remarks on the plagues inflicted upon the Egyptians, IV. 11-14. Plains of the Holy Land, account of, III. 51, 52.

Pliny's account of the character and principles of the Christians, with remarks, I. 204-208.

Ploughing, Jewish mode of, III. 444. Poetry, cultivated by the Hebrews, II. 446, 447. III. 460. Account of its peculiar construction, II. 448-457. Vestiges

of the poetical style in the New Testament,

457-468. Different species of Hebrew poetry, 468-472. Observations for the better understanding the composition of the sacred poets, 473. The Poetical Books of the Old Testament, why so termed, IV. 63. Commentators on the Poetical Books, generally, 762. et seq. Analysis of the poetical books of the Old Testament; see Ecclesiastes, Job, Proverbs, Psalms, and Song of Solomon, in this Index.

Points. See Vowel Points.

Polish Translations of the Bible, notice of, II. 267.

Politeness, forms of, among the Jews, III. 426-428.

Political Divisions of the Holy Land, III. 6-17. Political state of the Israelites and Jews from the Patriarchal times to the Babylonian captivity, 75-95. Their political state after the captivity, under the Asmonæan princes, and the sovereigns of the Herodian family, 96-101. And under the Roman procurators, 102-105. Polycarp, testimony of, to the genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament, I. 88.

Polygamy, why tolerated among the Jews, III. 406. Abolished by Christianity, 462. Polytheism, deplorable effects of, I. 5-7. 18-20. Abolished by Christianity, 466. Pomeranian Translation of the Bible, II. 229.

Popery, corruptions of religion by, a proof of the fulfilment of prophecy, I. 375, 376. Remarks on some pretended popish miracles, 310-313.

Population, vast, of the Holy Land, accounted for, I. 594, 595. III. 64.

Porphyry, testimony of, to the authenticity of the Pentateuch, I. 58. And of the New Testament, 92, 93. And to the character of the first Christians, 209. His objections against the prophecies of Daniel refuted, IV. 193, 194.

Portico of Solomon, in the temple at Jerusalem, III. 229.

Portuguese Translation of the Bible, II.

Possessor of a thing put for the thing possessed, II. 593.

Poussine's collection of various readings, notice of, II. 111.

Practical Reading of the Scriptures, importance of, II. 690. Rules for it, 691-695.

Prayers of the Jews, III. 292. Times of offering them, 292. Attitudes at prayer, 293-295. How offered in the synagogues, 242. Forms of prayer in use among the Jews, 243. 296. The nineteen prayers now used by them, 249-252. Preaching, a part of the Synagogue service, III. 246.

Precipitation, or throwing headlong from

an eminence, a Jewish punishment, III. 147.

Preparation of the passover, III. 300. Of

the sabbath, 292.

Presents offered to superiors, III. 429, 430. Preservation of the Scriptures, a proof of their divine origin, I. 456, 457. uncorrupted preservation of the Old Testament proved from the absolute impossibility of its being falsified, or corrupted either by Jews, 110-113.; or by Christians, 113. And from the agreement of antient versions, ibid.; and manuscripts, The uncorrupted preservation of the New Testament proved, from its contents, 114.; from the utter impossibility of its being universally corrupted, 114 -117.; from the agreement of all the manuscripts extant, 117-119. Of antient versions, 119. And of the quotations of the New Testament in the writings of the early Christians, 119. General proofs that none of the books of Scripture either are, or ever were lost, 120, 121. ticular proofs as to the integrity of the Old Testament, 122-124. And also of the

Priests, (Jewish) functions of, III. 266. Different classes of, ibid. Their genealogies, ibid. 267. Qualifications, 267. Their revenues, 268, 269. Profligacy of the chief priests in the time of Jesus Christ,

Recapitu-

372-374.

Princes of the Jewish tribes and families, jurisdiction of, III. 79.

Principals include accessaries, II. 672.

New Testament, 124-128.

lation of this argument, 504, 505.

Prisoners, (Roman) treatment of, III. 116 -121. How fettered, 122-124. Probable origin of one being released at the passover, 299, 300.

Proceedings, form of, before the Jewish courts of judicature, III. 110-113.

Procurators, (Roman) of Judæa, powers and functions of, III. 102, 103. Political state of the Jews under them, 103. count of the procurators, Pontius Pilate, 104.; and Felix, Festus, and Gessius Florus, 105.

Productions of the Holy Land, III. 57-62. Profane writers, alleged inconsistencies between, and the sacred writers, considered, I. 584-590. Supposed quotations from, in the New Testament, II. 444, 445.

Progresses, (Royal) allusions to, in the Scriptures, explained, III. 89, 90.

Promise, Land of, III. 2.

Promises of Scripture, classification of, II. 678. Rules for the right interpretation

of them, 679-681.

Propagation of Christianity, a proof of the credibility of the New Testament, I. 155. And that the Gospel is from God, 346-351. Property, crimes against, how punished, · III. 131, 132. How disposed of, 416, 417. Prophecy, defined, I. 314. Difference be-

tween the pretended predictions of the heathen oracles and the prophecies contained in Scripture, 315—320. Use and intent of prophecy, 321. On the chain of prophecy, 322. Classification of Scrip. ture prophecies, with their fulfilment, ibid. Class I. Prophecies relating to Abraham, Ishmael, and the settlement of the Israelites in Canaan, 322-324. Moses's prophecy concerning the sufferings, captivity, and present state of the Jews, 324, 325. Birth of Josiah foretold, and his destruction of idolatry, 326. Predictions of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel, relative to the Jews, 326-328. Class II. Prophecies relating to the empires or nations that were neighbouring to the Jews, 328-334. Class III. Prophecies announcing the Messiah, his offices, atonement, death, resurrection, and ascension, &c. 334-342. 598-610. Class IV. Prophecies delivered by Jesus Christ and his apostles, 342-377. Prediction of Jesus Christ concerning the fall of Jerusalem, 611-624. Refutations of objections from the alleged obscurity of prophecy, 378-380. Prophecy, a standing miracle, 380. Recapitulation of this argument, 506, 507. Contradictions asserted to subsist between the prophecies of Scripture and their fulfilment shewn to have no foundation, 548-550. On the accomplishment of prophecy in general, II. 641-645. And on the accomplishment of prophecies concerning the Messiah in particular, 645-648. And also of the Apocalypse, IV. 486, 487. Tables of the prophecies cited in the New Testament, as being accomplished, either literally, typically, or by accommodation, II. 436-438. 440. 442, 443.

Prophets, different kinds of, mentioned in the Scriptures, III. 276. IV. 137, 138. Their situation and manner of living, 138 Nature of their inspiration, 140, Collection of their writings and mode of announcing their predictions, 142-144. Observations on the structure of the prophetic poesy, II. 468-470. The prophetical books, why so called, IV. 137. Their number and order, 144, 145. Table of the prophets, according to the times when they are supposed to have flourished, 146. General rules for ascertaining the sense of the prophetic writings, II. 635-640. Particularly the double sense, 641-644.; and the accomplishment of prophecies concerning the Messiah, 645-648. For analyses of the prophetical books, see their several titles Punishment of false proin this Index.

phets, III. 128.

" The Prophets," an antient division of the Old Testament, II. 142. III. 244. Table of the sections of, as read in the Jewish synagogues, III. 244-247.

Prophetical Types, II. 651.

Proselytes, (Jewish) account of, III. 255, 256. How initiated into the Jewish religion, 260. Profligacy of the proselytes of the Pharisees, 363. 373.

Proseuchæ, or oratories of the Jews, ac-

count of, III. 237, 238.

Prosopopeia, instances of, II. 600, 601.
Proverbs, (Scripture) nature of, II. 623.
Prevalence of this mode of instruction, 624. Different kinds of proverbs—
Proverbial sentences, 625. Proverbial phrases, ibid. The Proverbs occurring in the New Testament, how to be interpreted, 626.

Proverbs, (Book of) IV. 116: author, and canonical authority, ibid. Synopsis of its contents, Scope, ibid. ibid, 117. Obervations on this book, 117, 118. Commentators thereon, II. 768,769. Psalms, (Book of) IV. 93. General title, ibid. 94. Their structure, 94. Canonical authority, 95. Authors to whom they have been ascribed, 96. Moses, 97. David, ibid. Asaph, 98. The sons of Korah, 99. Heman and Ethan, ibid. Solomon, ibid. Anonymous Psalms, ibid. Chronological arrangement of the Psalms by Calmet, 100-103. Collection of the Psalms into a volume, 103-105. The hundred and fiftyfirst Psalm spurious, 105. and note. On the inscriptions or titles of the Psalms, 106-Probable meaning of the word Selah occurring in them, 110, 111. Scope of the book of Psalms, 111-113. Illustration of Psalm xlii. II. 544-546. Rules for better understanding them, 114. Table of the Psalms classed according to their several subjects, 115. Commentators on the Psalms, II. 764-768.

Pseudo-Jonathan, Targum of, II. 159. Publicans or Tax-gatherers, notice of, III. 178. Why odious to the Jews, ibid. Punctuation of the New Testament, II.

151—153.

Punishment, (future) certainty of, un-

known to the heathens, I. 12.

Punishments, (civil and criminal) mentioned in the Scriptures, account of, III. 136. Design of them, ibid. Noncapital, 136—143. Capital, 143—159. Purgatory, (doctrine of) founded on mistepresentations of Scripture, II. 515, 516. Purifications of the Jews, account of, III. 325. With what materials and ceremonies, performed, ibid. 326. On whom, 526, 327. Purifications of leprosy, in persons, garments, and houses, 327—330. Purifications in cases of minor impurities,

130, 331. Purim, or feast of lots, account of, III. 314, 315.

71. 1. . 6

Purity of the Moral Precepts of the Gospel, I. 415.

Pushtoo translation of the New Testament, II. 273.

Pythagoras, fabulous miracles ascribed to exposed, I. 307.

Q.

 Quotations from the Old Testament in the New, II. 341.

(1). Quotations exactly agreeing with the Hebrew Scriptures, II. 343—352. Nearly agreeing with the Hebrew, 352—366. Agreeing with the Hebrew in sense, but not in words, 366—374. Giving the general sense, but abridging or adding to it, 374—376. Taken from several passages of Scripture, 376. Differing from the Hebrew, but agreeing with the Septuagint, 377, 378. Quotations, in which there is reason to suspect a various reading, 378—381. In which the Hebrew seems to be corrupted, 382. Quotations that appear to be mere references or allusions, 383—385.

(2.) Of the Quotations from the Septuagint or Greek Version in the New Testament, II. 386. Quotations agreeing verbatin or nearly so, 387—401. Taken from the Septuagint, but with some variation, 401—413. Agreeing with the Septuagint in sense, but not in words, 413—422. Differing from the Septuagint, but agreeing with the Hebrew, 423, 424. Differing from both the Septuagint and the Hebrew, 425—428. Considerations on the probable causes of the seeming discrepancies in the quotations from the Old Testament in the New, 429—432.

(3.) On the Manner in which the quotations from the Old Testament are applied in the New, II. 433. Rabbinical and other modes of quoting in the New Testament, 433—435. Quotations in which the predictions are literally accomplished, 436. Quotations applied in a spiritual or mystical sense, 437. Quotations that are accommodated to particular facts or events, 438—441. Quotations from the Old Testament, which are alluded to in the New, 442, 443. Quotations from the apocryphal writers, 443, 444. And from profane authors, 444, 445.

II. Quotations from the Scriptures, how made by the apostolical fathers, I. 76. The quotations of Scripture by subsequent writers, a proof of their uncorrupted preservation, 119, 120. Application of quotations by the apostolical fathers to the determination of various readings,

II. 328-331.

R.

Rabbinical Hebrew dialect, notice of, II. 33. Rabbinical Writings, importance of, in studying the Scriptures, II. 295—298. Rabbinisms of the New Testament, II. 28. Rabdomancy, or divination by the staff, III. 360.

Rains, early and latter, importance of, III. 30, 31.

Reaping, III. 445.

Reason, insufficiency of, without Revelation, I. 20-22.

Rebels' Beating, what, III. 146.

Recensions, or editions of MSS. of the Old Testament, II. 36, 37. Of the New Testament, II. 52. Account of Michaelis's and Griesbach's system of recensions, 52 —55. Dr. Scholz's, 55—57. Matthæi's 57. Mr. Nolan's, 58—65.

Rechabites, account of, III. 275.

Redemption, Scripture doctrine of, not inconsistent with the received notions of the magnitude of creation, I. 433, 434.

Red Heifer, ordinance of, III. 325.

Red Sea, miraculous passage of, by the Israelites, vindicated, III. 545, 546.

Refuge, cities of, III. 10.

Regal Government of the Israelites and

Jews. See Kings.

Reigns of Jewish monarchs, on the com-

mencement of, I. 545, 546.

Religion of the Jews, a source of Scripture metaphors, II. 602. Its corruption in the time of Jesus Christ, III. 372—376. Rending of garments, a sign of mourning,

III. 402, 403.

Resurrection, (future) doctrine of, unknown to the antients, I. 12, 13. Fully revealed in the Scriptures, 391, 392. 407, 408. Believed by Job, IV. 97. And by the patriarchs, I. 383. Circumstances of the resurrection of Jesus Christ considered, I. 277—300.

Restitution, (Jewish) account of, III. 138. Retaliation among the Jews, notice of, III.

137

Revelation, (divine) defined, I. 1. Its possibility, 2. Probability, 3. Necessity of, shewn from the state of moral and religious knowledge among the antients, 4—18. 500, 501. And also from the actual state of morals among the modern heathen nations, 18—22. 501, 502. And from the absurd, impious, and contradictory tenets of modern infidels, 24—32. 502. On the possible means of affording a revelation, 35, 36. See Scriptures, Testament, Old and New.

Revelation of Saint John the Divine, IV. 474. External arguments for its genuineness, 475—477. Internal evidences of its genuineness, 477—479. Objections to the Revelation examined and refuted, 479—481. Its date, 482—484. Occasion and scope, 484. Synopsis of its contents, 484—486. Observations on this book, 486, 487. Commentators on it, II.

798-801.

Revenues of the kings of Israel and Judah, III. 91. Of the Levites, 265. Of the priests, 268, 269.

Reverence of the Jews for their Temple,

III. 232, 233. Of inferiors to their superiors, 428-430.

Revolution in France, horrid effects of, I. 32, 33.

Rivers of the Holy Land, III. 34—36.
Romaic or modern Greek translation of the

Bible, notice of, II. 267.

Roman Judicature, account of, III. 115—

Procurators, powers and functions of, III. 102, 103.

Mode of computing time, III. 160
—163.

Discipline and military triumphs, III. 208—216.

Romanese Translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 268.

Romans, (Epistle to) IV. 336. Its date and where written, ibid. 337. Its genuineness and authenticity, ibid. The church at Rome, when and by whom founded, ibid. Its internal state, 338—340. Occasion and scope of this Epistle, 341. Synopsis of its contents, 341—343. Observations on this Epistle, 343, 344. Commentators on it, II. 793, 794.

Romish Church, corruptions of, a proof of the truth of the Gospel, I. 375, 376.

Rousseau, profligate principles and conduct of, I. 32. His involuntary testimony to the character of Jesus Christ, 421, 422, note.

Rudder-bands, nature of, III. 479.

Russian Translations of the Bible, notice of, II. 266.—See Sclavonic.

Ruth, (Book of) title and argument of, IV.
38. Its chronology, ibid. Author, 39.
Scope, ibid. Synopsis of its contents, 40.

S.

Sabbath of the Jews, III. 290. How observed, ibid. 291, 292. Their worship on that day, 292. Prayers, public and private, 292, 293. Manner of worshipping in the temple on that day, 296, 297. Sabbatical year, account of, III. 316.

Sabbatical year, account of, 111. 316.
Sacraments of baptism and the Lord's Supper, a proof of the credibility of the New Testament, I. 154. Points of resemblance between the sacrament of the Lord's supper, and the celebration of the passover, III. 307—309. The Lord's Supper a perpetual memorial of the vicarious atonement of Jesus Christ, 307, 308.

Sacred Obligations and Duties of the Jews, III. 320-331.

Sacred Persons among the Jews, account of, III. 253-276.

Sacred Places among the Jews, account of, III. 217—252.

Sacred Things, description of, III. 277—289.

Sacred Times and Seasons of the Jews, III. 290-319.

Sacred Writers, alleged contradictions between, shewn to have no foundation, I. 572—584. Seeming contradictions between them and profane writers accounted for, 584—590.

Sacrifices, (human) universal among the antients, I. 6. and note. Prevalence of, among some modern heathen nations, 19. Abolished by Christianity, 466.

Sacrifices of the Jews, general classification of, III. 277. Bloody offerings or sacrifices, strictly so called, 278. Different kinds of victims, ibid. Selection of them, 278, 279. Manner of presenting them, 279. Libations poured over them, 280. How immolated, 281. Place and time appointed for sacrificing, ibid. Different kinds of fire-sacrifices, 282—284. Weekly, monthly, and annual sacrifices, 284.

Unbloody sacrifices, *ibid*. 285. Sadducees, (sect of) origin of, III. 360. Their tenets, *ibid*. Political influence,

361.

Sahidic version of the Old Testament, II. 192. Of the New Testament, 206, 207. Salt, covenant of, III. 182, 183.

Salutation, forms of, among the Jews, III. 426—428.

Sam or Samiel wind, effects of, III. 73, 74. Samaria, territory of, III. 15. For a notice of the towns and citics in: See the Geographical Index in Vol. III. pp. 505.

Samaritans, origin of, II. 10. Their enmity to the Jews, 11. How distinguished from the Jews, ibid. Account of the Samaritan Pentateuch, 12. Differences between it and the Hebrew Pentateuch accounted for, 13. Critical use of the Samaritan Pentateuch in determining various readings, 323, 324. Samaritan version of the Pentateuch, 14. Arabic version of the Samaritan Pentateuch, ibid. Account of their copy of the Book of Joshua, IV. 32. Present state and Creed of the modern Samaritans, III. 367-369. Notice of idols worshipped by the Samaritans during their captivity, 347, 348.

Samuel, (the prophet) reality of the appearance of, to Saul, IV. 43. note.

Samuel, (two books of) IV. 40. Their titles, *ibid*. Authors, *ibid*. 41. Argument, scope, and analysis of the *First* Book of Samuel, 42. And of the *Second* Book of Samuel, 43, 44. Observations on the importance of these books, 45.

Sanctuary of the temple described, III. 231. Sandals of the Jews, notice of, III. 399. Sanhedrin, or Great Council of the Jews, jurisdiction of, III. 108, 109.

Sanscrit Language and its kindred dialects, account of translations of the Scriptures in, II. 274—279.

Sarcasm, instances of, II. 629. Saul's malady, nature of, III. 470. Saxon Translation of the Bible, II. 229. Scape-goat, typical reference of, III. 313. Schechinah, what, IV. 140.

Schmidts', (Seb.) Latin Version of the Bible, notice of, II. 224.

Scholia, nature of, II. 532. 563. Account of the principal scholia on the Bible, 735 —737. Rules for consulting scholia to advantage, 533.

Scholz, (Dr.) abstract of the system of re-

censions of, II. 55—57. Schott's and Winzer's Version of the Old Testament, notice of, II. 224.

Schools of the Prophets, IV. 138. note 1. Sciences, origin of, III. 464. Account of the sciences of the Hebrews, III. 464—474.

Sclavonic, or Old Russian, version of the Old Testament, notice of, II. 196. And

of the New Testament, 211.

Scope, definition of, II. 552. Its importance, ibid. 546. Particularly in studying the Epistles, 662. Rules for investigating it, 552—554. Application of the scope to the interpretation of parables, 613. Scourging, punishment of, could not be inflicted on Roman citizens, III. 119, 120. Always inflicted previously to the crucifixion of malefactors, 153, 154. How inflicted among the Jews, 136, 137.

Scribes, (Jewish) account of, III. 81. 361. Scriptures, different appellations of, II. 139. Why committed to writing, I. 36 —39. Proofs that none of the canonical books of Scripture either are, or ever were lost, 109-128. Impossibility of their being the contrivance of invention of men, Proofs that they are of Divine authority, and their authors divinely inspired, 231, 232. (See Christianity, Miracles, Prophecy, Doctrine, Moral Precepts, Harmony, Preservation, Benefits, Objections.) A perfect rule of faith and practice, 508, 509. Moral qualifications for the study of the Scriptures, 510, 511. In what order they should be read, 511-513. In what Divisions and marks of distinction in, II. 139-155. Antient versions of, 156-212. Modern versions of, 221-294. Observations on the circulation of, 216— 220. Knowledge of the order of time, authors, occasion, scope, and analysis of each book, necessary to a right interpretation thereof, 541-545. And also of biblical geography and antiquities, 545 -551. Importance of distinguishing between what the Scriptures themselves say, and what is only said in them, 573, 574. List of commentators on the entire Scriptures, 735-757. See Testament (Old) and Testament (New).

Seas of the Holy Land, account of, III. 37-40.

Seasons in Judæa, III. 28-33.

Sects of the Jews, account of, III. 360—371.

Seed Time, account of, III. 28.

Selah, import of the word explained, IV. | 110, 111.

Senate of Seventy, in the wilderness, notice

of, III. 80.

Sense of Scripture, definition of, II. 492. General rules for investigating the different senses of Scripture, 499-503. Subsidiary means for ascertaining the different senses of Scripture, 514-570. The literal sense defined, 493-495. Historical sense, 494. Rules and helps for interpreting it, 571-579. Mystical or spiritual sense, 495. Examination and vindication of it, 496-498. Rules for interpreting it, 630-632. Allegorical sense, 495. Rules for interpreting allegories, 605-609. Typical sense, 495. Rules for interpreting types, 649-657. Parabolic sense, 495. Rules for interpreting it, 652-655. Different senses given to the same words in different texts, a source of apparent contradiction in doc-

trinal points, I. 553, 554. Septuagint Version, history of, II. 163-167. Similarity of its Greek with that of the New Testament, 15. Remarks on the ability with which the different books of the Old Testament were translated in this version, 167, 168, 169. And on the MSS, whence it was made, 169. in the highest esteem by the Jews and early Christian fathers, 170, 171. Corruption of its text, 171, 172. Biblical labours of Origen concerning it, 172-176. Recensions of Eusebius, Lucian, and Hesychius, 176, 177. Estimate of the real value of the Septuagint, 177. Notice of its principal editions, 178—182. Other Greek versions, 183—185, 186. Its importance in the criticism of the New Testament, II. 183. and note 1. Syriac version of Origen's Hexaplar edition of the Septuagint, 189, 190.

Sepulchres, (Jewish) account of, III. 500 502. IV. 165. note.

Sepulture, rites of, among the Jews, III. 497-504.

Serab, nature of, III. 56. note 3. Allusions

to, by Isaiah, 56. Servants, how hired and paid in Judæa,

III. 423.

Shadow of mountains, metaphor derived from, III. 48.

Shaftesbury, (Lord) absurd and contradictory notions of, concerning religion, I. 25. His hypocrisy, 34.

Shalmaneser's invasion of the kingdom of Israel, confirmed by antient sculptures, I. 219-223.

Shemoneh Esreh, or Jewish Prayers, III. 249-252

Shewbread, III. 285.

Ships of the antients, remarks on, III.

Shir, Shir-Mismor, and Shir Hammachaloth, psalms so called, IV. 108.

Shoes of the antient Jews, III. 198. 399. Sicarii, or assassins, mentioned in the New Testament, account of, III. 371.

Sick, healing of, why deemed unlawful by the Jews on the sabbath-day, III. 291. Sieges, how conducted, III. 200.

Sign, put for the thing signified, II. 596.

And vice versa, 594.

Signification of words and phrases, general rules for investigating, II. 504-513. Simoom wind, pestilential effects of, III.

73, 74. Destroyed Sennacherib's army, I. 585, 586.

Simon, the Cyrenean, why compelled to bear our Saviour's cross, III. 154.

Sin, origin of, as related by Moses, confirmed by facts, and by history, I. 163-166.

Sin Offerings, III. 138, 139. 282.

Slaves, how acquired, III. 419. Their condition among the Hebrews, 419, 420. Their miserable state among the heathen nations, I. I4. and notes 7. and 9. III. 420, 421. 424. Explanation of customs relating to them mentioned in the New Testament, 423—425.

Slaying with the Sword, a Jewish punish-

ment, III. 143.

Society, influence of Christianity on, I. 462

Sodom and Gomorrah, destroyed by a volcano, III. 70-72.

Soldiers, (Jewish) levies of, how made, III. 187, 188. Who were exempted from them, 188, 189. By whom commanded, 189, 190. Their mode of encamping, 192-194. Their pay and training, 194. Arms, 195-201.

Soldiers, (Roman) watched at the execution of criminals, III. 158. Their treatment of Jesus Christ, 152. Allusions to their armour and discipline, 208-216.

Solomon, extent of the dominions of, III. 13. And of his commerce, 476, 477. List of Psalms ascribed to, IV. 99. Notice of writings attributed to him, I. 124. See Song of Solomon, Wisdom of Solomon. Solomon's Porch, III. 229.

Song of the Three Children, apocryphal book

of, IV. 217, 218.

Song of Solomon, author of, IV. 124. Canonical authority of, 125, 126. Structure of the poem, 126-128. Its subject and scope, 129-131. A sublime mystical allegory, 131—135. Observations on its style, 136. Commentators on this book, II. 770, 771.

Songs of the Steps, psalms so called, account of, IV. 108.

Sons, education of, III. 414. Parental au-

thority over them, 415, 416. See Immortality of the Soul.

South American Versions of the Scriptures, II. 293, 294.

Sowing of Corn, Jewish mode of, III. 445. Spanish Jews, manuscripts of, II. 40.

N N 3

Spanish Translations of the Bible, notice of, II. 265.

Spirit. See Holy Spirit.

Spiritual sense of Scripture, nature of, II. 495. Vindicated, 496—498. Observations on the spiritual interpretation of the Bible, Rules for such interpretation, 631, Cautions against extremes in spiritually expounding the Scriptures, 633, 634.

Spoil, distribution of, III. 206, 207.

Spurious Writings, criteria for ascertaining, I. 72. None of these criteria to be found in the New Testament, ibid. 73.

Staff, divination by, III. 360.

Stephen, (St.) stoning of, III. 146. Στιχοι, and Στιχομετρια, account of, II. 152, 153.

Stocks, punishment of, III. 140.

Stones, consecrated, notice of, III. 347. Hieroglyphic stones prohibited to the Massive stones of the Israelites, 348. Temple at Jerusalem, 231.

Stoning, a Jewish punishment, III. 145,146. Straw used in making bricks, III. 378.

Streets, oriental arrangement of, 111. \$80 -389.

Style of the Old Testament, a proof of its authenticity, I. 46, 47. And also of the New Testament, 99. Examination of it, II. 20. 23. And dialects, 24-31.

Subject, metonymy of, what, II. 589.

amples of it, 593, 594.

Subject Matter, defined, IL 534. ples shewing the necessity of considering it, in the interpretation of the Bible, ibid. Subjects, duties of, I. 413, 414.

Subordination, military, illustration of, III. 210, 211.

Subscriptions annexed to the Epistles, re-

marks on, II. 154.

Suetonius, testimony of, concerning Jesus Christ, I. 199, 200. And to the persecutions of the Christians, 103.

Summer of Palestine, notice of, III. 31. Sun standing still, account of, vindicated,

I. 593, 594. Sunday or Lord's day, observance of, a

perpetual proof of the credibility of the New Testament, I. 154. Superiors, reverence to, how shewn, III.

428-430.

Supremacy, papal, unsupported by Scripture,

Susanna, apocryphal history of, IV. 218. Susoo Translation of the four Gospels, no-

tice of, II. 291. Swedish Version of the Bible, II. 230. Swine, destruction of the herd of, vindicated,

I. 260. Syene, prediction concerning, I. 331. fulfilment, ibid.

Symbolical Language of Scripture, remarks on, II. 656, 657. Symbolic actions how to be interpreted, 640, 641. Concise Dictionary of the principal symbolical terms occuring in the prophetic writings, IV. 491-506.

Symmachus's Greek Version of the Old ament, account of, II. 184, 185.

Synagogues, (Jewish) origin and form of, III. 238-241. Officers of the Synagogue, 241, 242. Account of the synagogue worship, and on what days performed, 242-248. Its ecclesiastical power, 249. Nineteen prayers used there, 249-252.

Synecdoche, nature of, II. 627. Examples of it, ibid. 628.

Synonymous words, observations on, II. 506.

Syriac Language, notice of, II. 32. Syriac Grammars and Lexicons, 708.

Syriac Versions of the Old Testament, account of, II. 187—189. A New Testament, 203—205. And of the Notice of Syriac manuscripts brought to England by Dr. Buchanan, 188. Syriac Version of Origen's Hexaplar edition of the Septuagint, 189.

Syriasms of the New Testament, II. 29.

T.

Tabernacles, various, in use among the Israelites, III. 219. Materials, form, and construction of the tabernacle of Moses, ibid. 220-224. Its migrations, 224-226.

Tabernacles, (Feast of) account of, III. 311, 312. A proof of the credibility of the Old Testament, I. 153.

Table, antient mode of reclining at, explained, III. 387, 388. 436.

Tacitus, testimony of, concerning Jesus Christ, I. 200. And the character and persecutions of the Christians, 202-204. Taheitan Version of the Bible, notice of, II.

Talmud, account of, II. 295—297. mudical arrangement of the books of the Old Testament, 38. Testimony of the Talmuds to the character of Jesus Christ, I. 196, 197.

Tamul Translations of the Bible, notice of, II. 277.

Targums, or Chaldee paraphrases of 'the Old Testament, account of, II. 157— 162. General observations on the relative value of the different Targums, 162.

Tartar Versions of the Bible, notice of, II. 281, 282.

Tatian, testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testament, I. 84. Notice of his Harmony of the four Gospels, II. 478.

Taxes paid by the Jews, account of, III. 176-178.

Tax-gatherers or Publicans, notice of, III. 178. Detested by the Jews, ibid.

Telinga Translation of the Scriptures, notice of, II. 277.

Temple at Jerusalem, account of, III. 226. Account of the *first* temple erected by Solomon, *ibid*. The *second* temple erected after the captivity, 227. Gradually rebuilt in the time of our Saviour, ibid. expression forty and six years was this temple in building, explained, ibid. and What is particularly implied in the word Temple, 228. Difference between the first and second temples, 228. Site of the two temples, ibid. Superb gates, 229. Court of the Gentiles, ibid. Solomon's Porch, ibid. Court of the Israelites, 230. Court of the women, Inner or men's court, ibid. Of the priests, ibid. Its portico, ibid. Splendour of the inner temple or sanctuary, 231. Gigantic size of its stones, ibid. Reverence of the Jews for their temple, 232, 233. Account of the temple guard, 233. And of the ministers of the temple, 261-The temple worship described, 292. 296, 297. Feast of the dedication of the temple, 315.

Tents of the Jews, notice of, III. 377, 378.

Teraphim, notice of, III. 343.

Tertullian, notice of, I. 81. His testimony to the genuineness of the New Testament, ibid. 82.

Tesseræ Hospitales, account of, III. 439-

Testament, (Old) genuineness of, I. 40. External evidences of its genuineness, 41 -46. Internal evidences. Its language, style, and manner of writing, 46-47. The circumstantiality of its narratives, Its uncorrupted preservation, 47-49. proved from the absolute impossibility of its being falsified or corrupted, either by Jews, 110-113. 504.; or by Christians, 113. 504.; and from the agreement of all the antient versions and manuscripts, 114. Particular proofs of the integrity of the Old Testament, 120-124. accounts confirmed by profane historians, 159-188. Different appellations given to it, II. 139, 140. Order and antient divisions of, 140-142. Modern divisions of, 147, 148. Antient versions, II. 156 -202. A large portion of it poetical, II. 446-448. Account of the principal Hebrew MSS. of the Old Testament, II. 34-48. Editions, 113-125. And commentators, II. 758-779. See Credibility, Inspiration, Pentateuch, Preservation.

Testament, (New) general title of, I. 68, 69. Account of its canon, 70, 71. The New Testament, why written in Greek, II. 15-20. Similarity of its Greek with that of the Septuagint version, 15. amination of its style, 20—23. of its dialects, 24-31. Genuineness and authenticity of the New Testament proved, from the impossibility of forgery, I. 73-75. 114-120.; from the external evidence afforded by the testimonies of antient

Christians, 75-90. Of heretical writers. 90, 91. And heathen testimonies, 92-95. And by antient versions of it, 95. From the internal evidence furnished by the character of its writers, 96. By its language and style, 96-99. II. 21, 22. By the circumstantiality of its narratives, And by the coincidence of its accounts with the history of those times, 100-104. Its uncorrupted preservation proved from its contents, 114. From the utter impossibility of its being universally accomplished, ibid. 115-117. From the agreement of all the manuscripts, 117-119. Versions, 119. And quotations from the New Testament in the writings of the early Christians, ibid. 120. Particular proofs of its integrity, 124-128. Its accounts confirmed by profane historians, 189-217. (See Credibility, Inspiration.) Account of the principal manuscripts of the New Testament, II. 83-112. And printed editions, 126-138. Classification of its several books, IV. 221-224. Antient divisions of, II. 149 -154. Titles to each book, 154. Subscriptions, ibid. Antient stichoi and modern verses, 152, 153. Antient and modern punctuation, 151, 152. Commentators on the New Testament, II. 779-See Versions.

Testimony, observations on the credibility of, I. 239—242. Refutation of Mr. Hume's objections against testimony, 242-246. Tetrapla of Origen, specimen of, II. 173. Tetrarch, nature of the office of, III. 100.

Thammuz, a Phænician idol, notice of, III. 346.

Theatres and theatrical amusements, allusions to, in the New Testament, III. 481-485.

Theft, punishment of, among the Jews, III. 130, 131.

Theocracy of the Jews, account of, III. 77 -81. Subsisted under the kings, 84.

Theodotion's Greek Version of the Old Testament, account of, II. 183, 184. critical value, 184.

Theophilus, (Bishop of Antioch) testimony of, to the genuineness of the New Testa.

ment, I. 82.

Thessalonians, First Epistle to, IV. 366. Account of the Thessalonian church there, ibid. Its genuineness, ibid. Occasion, 367. Scope and synopsis of its contents, 367, 368.

Thessalonians, Second Epistle to, IV. 369. Its date, occasion, and scope, ibid. Analysis of its contents, ibid. 370. Observations on this Epistle, 370. Commentators on both these Epistles, II. 796.

Threatenings of Scripture, interpretation of, II. 681, 682.

Threshing and Threshing floors, description of, III. 446, 447.

Tigré Version of the Gospels, II. 290. Time, Jewish and Roman modes of computing, III. 160. Days, ibid. Hours, 161, 162. Weeks, 162, 163. This division a collateral proof of the credibility of the Mosaic account of the creation, I. 161. Months, III. 164, 165. Years, 165—167. Calendar of the Jewish year, 168—173. Parts of a period of time, reckoned for the whole, 173—175. Æras of time in use among the Jews, 175. Instances of time, being put for things done in time, II. 595. Different modes of computing time sometimes adopted by the sacred writers, I. 546, 547.

Timothy, account of, IV. 370, 371. Timothy, First Epistle to, IV. 370. Its date, 371-374. Genuineness and authenticity of the Epistles to Timothy, 374. Scope and synopsis of the First Epistle, 375. Timothy, Second Epistle to, IV. 377. Its date, 377-379. Where written, 579. Its scope, ibid. Synopsis of its contents, 380. Observations on this Epistle, ibid. the use which the Christian church in every age is to make of the two Epistles to Timothy, and that to Titus, 376.

Tindal, (Wm.) Translation of the Bible

by, II. 234-237.

Tindal, (Dr.) absurd and contradictory tenets of, concerning religion, I. 26. His want of principle, 34.

Tithes, when and of what things paid, III.

288, 289.

Titles of Books, remarks on, II. 542.

the Psalms, IV. 106-110.

Titus, account of, IV. 381. Date of the Epistle to him, 382. Its scope and analysis, ibid. 383. Observations on it, 383. Titus, (the Roman emperor) triumphal arch of, a proof of the credibility of the Scriptures, I. 227. Inscription erected in his honour, ibid note.

Tobit, Apocryphal Book of, IV. 213. Tombs of the antient Jews, account of, III. 500-502. IV. 165. note.

Tornadoes, frequent in Palestine, III. 65.

Tower of Antonia, III. 22.

Traditions of the elders, concerning the Sabbath, exposed, III. 291. Preferred by the Pharisees to the law of Moses, 364. Transmigration of souls, believed by the Jews, III. 361, 362.

Transubstantiation, Roman Catholic notion of, unsupported by Scripture, II. 583,

580. 668.

Travelling, Jewish mode of, III. 298. and

How made

note, 437. Treatics, nature of, III. 180. and ratified, 180-183.

Trespass-Offerings, III. 139. 282.

Tribunal (Imperal) appeals to, III. 121. Roman tribunals, 124, 125.

Tribunals of the Jews, account of, III. 106-109.

Tributes paid by the Jews, for the support of their sacred worship, III. 176. their own sovereigns, ibid. To the Romans, but with reluctance, 177, 178.

Triumphs, (military) of the Romans, allusions to, explained, III. 214-216.

Tropes and figures, on the interpretation of, II 581-589.

Trumpets, (Feast of) III. 314.

Trust, violations of, how punished among the Jews, III. 131.

Τυμπανισμος, an oriental punishment, III. 148.

Tunics of the antient Jews, form of, III. 393. Distinction between them and

upper garments explained, 395. Turkish Translations of the Bible, notice

of, II. 268.

Types, nature of, II. 649. Legal types, 650. Prophetical types, 651. Historical types, ibid. Rules for the interpretation of types, 652-655. Notice of the types of the Messiah contained in the Book of Genesis, IV. 5. In Exodus, 11. In Leviticus, 15. In Numbers, 17.

Typical sense of Scripture, II. 495. Tyre, prophecies concerning, and their ful-

filment, I. 328-330,

U.

Ulphilas's Gothic Version of the New Testament, account of, II. 209. Notice of a manuscript of it, 91, 92.

Unbloody offerings, III. 284.

Unicorn of the Scriptures discovered in Africa, I. 597.

Universal Propositions to be understood with limitations, II. 670, 671.

" Unknown God," origin of the altar to, at Athens, I. 225.

Upper Garments, form of, III. 391-393. Urim and Thummim, what, IV. 140.

Vallies, principal, in Palestine, notice of, III. 49.

Various Readings, the Christian faith not affected by, I. 117-119. II. 310-Their nature, 312. Difference between them and mere errata, 313. Causes of them, ibid. The negligence or mistakes of transcribers, errors or imperfections in the manuscript copied, ibid. Critical conjecture, 317. 314-316. Wilful corruptions from party motives, Sources whence a true reading is to be determined, 319. Maibid. Antient editions, 321. Manuscripts, Antient versions, ibid. Parallel passages, 326. Quotations of the fathers, 323. Critical conjecture, 330. General rules for judging of various readings, 332-339. Notice of the collections of various readings by Poussines and the Marquis of Velcz, 111,

Notice of the writers who have treated of various readings, 339, 340.

Vatican Manuscript, account of, II. 74.77. Velesian Manuscripts, notice of, II. 112. Verses, the Old and New Testament, when

divided into, II. 148, 153. Versions, (antient) of the Old Testament, importance of, II. 156. Their agreement a proof of its uncorrupted preservation, I. 113. Samaritan version of the Samaritan Pentateuch, II. 14. Arabic version of the same, ibid. Account of the Targums, 157-162. Septuagint version, 163-177. Other Greek versions, 183-185. Syriac versions, 187-189. Arabic versions, 190. Persic version, 191. Egyptian versions, ibid. 192. Ethiopic version, 193. menian version, 196. Sclavonic version, ibid. Latin versions, 196-202.

Versions (antient) of the New Testament, a proof of its genuineness, authenticity, and uncorrupted preservation, I. 95. 119. Accounts of antient versions, viz.: The Syriac, II. 203-205. Egyptian, 206, 207. Arabic, 207. Ethiopic, ibid. Armenian, 208, 209. Persian, 209. Gothic, ibid. 210. Sclavonic, 211. Anglo-Saxon, ibid. Observations on the respective merits of the several antient versions, 212-214. Rules for consulting them to the best advantage, 214, 215.; and for applying them to the determination of various readings, 321 - 328.

Versions, (modern) of the Scriptures: — Latin versions. II, 221—226. Versions in the languages of modern Europe, 226. Synoptical table of them, 227. Historical account of them, 228-270. In the languages of Asia, 270-289. Of Africa, 290, 291. And of America, 291, 292— 294. Notice of the early English versions, Particularly of the present 233-246. authorised version, 247-258.

Vespasian, pretended miracle of, exposed, I.

308, 309.

Vestments of the priests, III. 267. Of the

high priest, 273, 274.

Victims, different kinds of, III. 278. How selected, ibid. 279. In what manner presented at the altar, 279. Libations poured over them, 280. How immolated, 281. Victories, how celebrated among the Jews,

III. 205. And among the Romans, 214 --216.

Victorinus, testimony of, to the genuine-

ness of the New Testament, I. 80. Vineyards of the Jews, culture and ma-

nagement of, III. 449-452.

Virginian Translation of the Bible, II. 291. Virtue, no motives to, among the heathen nations, I. 10. Admirable and beautiful motives to virtue presented in the Gospel,

Visiting the sins of fathers upon their children explained, I. 562.

Visitors, how received, III. 430, 431.

Volcanoes of Palestine, account of, III. 69

Voltaire, impious opinions of, on religion, Advocated immorality, 32. And exemplified his precepts by his own profligate example, 35. His miserable death. 479, 480.

Voluntary oblations, notice of, III. 286.

Vowel points, (Hebrew) hypotheses concerning the antiquity of, II. 56. Summary of the evidence for their modern date, 6-8. Arguments of anti-punctualists for their antiquity, 8, 9. Their relative utility, 9, 10.

Vows, nature of, III. 321. Requisites to their validity, 322. Different sorts of,

322-324.

Vulgate, Latin version of the Scriptures, account of, II. 198, 199. Variations between the Sixtine and Clementine editions, 200, 201. Its critical value, 201. Best editions of it, 202.

w.

Wallachian translation of the Bible, notice of, II. 268.

Wardrobes, extensive, of the antients, III.

Wars, the carliest, were predatory incursions, III. 185. Notice of the wars of the antient Jews, 186. Mode of declaring war, 201. And of prosecuting it, 201-204. Watches of the night, account of, III. 160. Water turned into wine, observations on the miracle of, I. 266. Importance of supply of water in the East, III. 34. 42.

Water fetched by women, 42. Weapons, (military) of the Jews, described, And of the Romans,

III. 195—201. 208-210.

Weeks, (Jewish) account of, III. 163, 164. The general division of time by weeks, a confirmation of the credibility of the Mosaic narrative, I. 161.

Weights mentioned in the Scriptures, table

of, III. 554.

Wells, in the Holy Land, notice of, III. 40, 41. Stopping them up an act of hosility, 42.

Welsh translations of the Bible, account of,

II. 258-260. Western Recension of the New Testament,

II. 53. Wheat, abundant in Palestine, III. 57, 58. Whirlwinds frequent in Palestine, III. 65.

Whole put for part, II. 627.

Wildernesses of Palestine, notice of, III.

52, 53. Wines of the Jews, notice of, III. 435,

436. 449-452. Winter in Palestine, account of, III. 28-

Wisdom of Solomon, account of the apocry-

phal book of, IV. 215, 216.

Wisdom of Jesus the Son of Sirach, account of the apocryphal book of, 216, 217.

Witnesses, testimony of, how given, III.

112.
Wives, purchased in the East, III. 408.
Women, (Jewish) dress of, III. 394, 395.
Some articles of their apparel, mentioned in the Scriptures, elucidated, 400—432. Mode of dressing their hair, 398.
Took their meals apart from the men, III.
436. Their occupations, 415. 442.

Woolston, (Mr.) absurd and contradictory tenets of, I. 26. His immoral conduct,

34.

Words and phrases, rules for investigating the meaning of, II. 504-508. Em-

phatic words, 508-513.

Worship of the Temple, manner of, III. 292, 296, 297. And in the synagogues, 242—248. Allusions, in the Scriptures, to the idolatrous worship of the Heathens, explained, 349—357.

Writing, state of the art of, among the Jews, III. 456. Materials used by them for this purpose, as well as by other antient nations, 456—459., and in the notes.

The Scriptures, why committed to writing, I. 36-39.

X.

Xylophoria, or feast of wood-offering, III. 316.

Y.

Years, (Jewish) account of, III.165—167. Calendar of, 168—173.

 \mathbf{z} .

Zealots, a Jewish sect, notice of, III. 371 Zechariah, (Prophet) account of, IV. 207 Analysis of his prophecy, *ibid*. 208, 209. Remarks on his style, 209. Commentators on this prophet, II. 778.

Zedekiah, prophecies concerning, and their

fulfilment, I. 327.

Zephaniah, (Prophet) account of, IV. 173. Scope and analysis of his book, ibid. Commentators on this prophet, II. 778. Zurich or German-Swiss Translation of the Bible, II. 230, 231.

IV.

INDEX

OF THE

PRINCIPAL TEXTS OF SCRIPTURE

WHICH

ARE PARTICULARLY ILLUSTRATED OR EXPLAINED.

* * Such Texts as are cited merely by way of proof, are designedly omitted, that this Index may not be unnecessarily enlarged. 1

		GENESIS.	1	1		GENESIS.	,20
Chan.	Verse.	Vol.	Page.	Chap.	Verse.	Vol	l. Page.
i. ii.	-	- i.	161, 162.	iv.	10.	, ii	. 506.
iii.	_	- i.	572, 591.		15	- ii	. 628.
iiii.	_	_ iv.	6-9.		19.	- ii	i. 406.
i. v. &c		- iii.	160.		20	– ji	i. 377, 441.
i.	1.	- i.	591.	v.	24.	- i.	166.
	2	- i.	592.			i.	166.
	3.	- i.	591.	vi.	5	- iii	i. 332.
	5,8,13,19	9, 23, 31. ii.	627.		3, 5.	- ii	
	6, 7, 8.	- i.	591.		11.	- i.	
	8.	- ii.	331.			ii	
	14	- i.	591.		12	- ii	
	26, 27.	i.	592.		19-21.	- i.	
		ii.	571.	vii.	1		i. 175.
	28	- iii.	405.		2, 3, 8, 9	, 15. i.	
ii.	1-3.	iii.	290.		4		i. 512.
	3	- i.	572, 592.	i	11-24.		i. 165.
		ii.	351, 398.		12	- i	
		iii.	163. 290.	1	17.	- i.	
	7	- i.	531, 539.		24	- i.	
	17	- i.	382. note 1.	viii.	-	- i.	
		ii.	361.		3	- i.	
	24	- ii.	324, 554.	1	4.	- ii	
iii.		<u>i.</u>	162, 166.			ii	i. 165.
	8	- ii.	627.	1	4, 5	- i.	572.
	15.	i.	334.	1	13.		ii. 175.
	19	- iv.	495.		20	- i	
	22	- ii.	628.		00		ii. 76, 217.
iv.	2	- iii.	441.	1:	22.		ii. 28.
	8.	- ii.	324.	ix.	12—17.	- 1	ii. 183.

¹ From the multiplicity of objects which claimed the author's attention in conducting so large a work through the press, he found it impossible to compile the present Index of Texts cited and illustrated. It has been confided to a literary gentleman, who has devoted much time and attention to it; and it is hoped that this index will be found both correct and useful.

000							
	GENESI	S.		1	GEN		
Chap.	Verse.	Vol.	Page.	Chap.	Verse.	Vol.	Page.
ix.	13	i.	180.	xvii.	12	iii.	173, 259.
	25.	iii.	76, 419.		13—17.	· iii.	419.
	27	ii.	591. *	-	19	- ii.	627.
x.	5	ii.	494.		21	ii.	418.
		iv.	498.	1	23	iii.	419.
		i.	63.	xviii.	1	iii.	161, 378.
	8—10.	iii.	185.		2, 3	iii.	437.
	10	iii.	517.		4	iii.	377, 399.
	15. et seq	iii.	2.		5	iii.	433, note.
	15-19	iii.	6.		6, 7	- iii.	433.
xi.	1-4.	i.	183.		6-8	ii.	572, note.
	3	iii.	520.		10	- ii.	371, 418,
	4	iii.	517.				427.
	26, 32.	i.	544.		18	- ii.	373, 591.
xii.	1	ii.	357.		19, 20	- i.	567.
	1-3	i.	322.		21	ii.	600.
	3.	ii.	373, 591.		27	- iv.	495.
	4	i.	544.	xix.	1, 2, 3	iii.	437, 438.
	5	ii.	627, 628.	1	1, 15, 23.	- iii.	161.
	7	iii.	2.	-	2	iii.	399.
	7, 8	iii.	76.		24	- iii.	70.
	8	iii.	217.		24, 25	ii.	627.
xiii.	6-12	iii.	75.		30	- iii.	50, 72, 377.
	8	ii.	628.		30-38	iii.	8,
	10	iii.	34.	xx.	7	- i.	569.
	15	iii.	2.	xxi.	7	ii.	627.
	18	iii.	49.		10	- ii.	362.
xiv.		iii.	75.	1		iii.	419.
	2-10.	iii.	48.		12	- ii.	347, 393.
	3	iii.	48.		14.	- iii.	76.
	10	iii.	48.		20	iii.	199.
	13, 18, 24	iii.	75.		22-32	- iii.	75, 181.
	14	ii.	628.		25	iii.	40.
		iii.	419.		33	- iii.	217, 234.
	14-16	iii.	185.	xxii.	1	i.	573.
	17	iii.	48.		2-4.	iii.	18.
	18	iii.	17. 48.		2	iii.	217.
	20	-ii.	325.		13	- ii.	323.
		iii.	206, 289.		16.	- iii.	184.
	22	ii.	596.		16, 17.	ii.	351, 399.
xv.	3	iii.	416, 419.		18	- ii.	346, 591.
	5	i.	<i>5</i> 93	xxiii.	10, 18	iii.	107.
		ii.	347, 392.		16-20:	- iii.	184.
	6	ii.	358, 392.	xxiv.	15	iii.	42.
	9, 10.	ii.	572, note.		17	- iii.	42, note.
	9, 10, 17.	iii.	181.		20	iii.	41.
	12	iii.	161.		22	iii.	400.
	12-17	iii.	183.		22-47.	iii.	42.
	13	i.	541.		31, 50, 51.	- iii.	335.
	13, 14	ii.	374, 417.		32	iii.	399.
	16	iii.	6.		50, 51, 57, 67.		407.
	18	iii.	4.		65	iii.	394.
	18-21.	iii.	6.		67	iii.	378.
	19, 20	iii.	186.	xxv.	2-6	- iii.	7.
xvi.	2	iii.	417.		5, 6	iii.	407.
	7	iii.	53.		6	iii.	406.
	10, 12.	i.	323.	1	16	iii.	79, note.
	12.	ii.	537.		17, 26.	ii.	575, 576,
	14	iii.	·11.		-1, 20.	11.	577.
	16	ii.	575.		23	- ii.	347, 393.
xvii.	5	ii.	347, 392.	xxvi.	4	ii.	591.
			560.	AAVI.	12.	- iii.	57.
	9-14	iii.	183.	1	15-18	iii.	42.
	10—12.	iii.	257.	11	16, 27—33.	- iii.	75.
	10, 23, 26.	ii.	584.		20, 21 001	- 1114	

	(JENESIS.)		G	ENESIS			
Chap.	Verse,		ol.	Page	e.	Chap.	Verse.	U,	IN ESES	Vol.	Page	
xxvi.	20		iii.	40.		xxxv.	2, 3.	-		iii.	402.	
	30		ii.	182.			2, 4.	-		iii.	400.	
	34	-	ii.	576;	577.		17.	-	-	iii.	405.	
xxvii.	3		iii.	199.			21.	-	-	i.	65.	
	15		iii.	144.			28.	-	-	ii.	577.	
			i.	556,	note.	xxxvi.				i.	66,	
	27		iii.	404.		xxxvii.		-	-	ii. iii.	577. 391.	
	28		iii. iii.	33, 6 76.	4.		23. 29.	•		iii.	403.	
	28, 29, 33,		iii.	503.			34.	-		iii.		503.
xxviii.			ii.	575,	576.	xxxviii		ā.		ii.	575.	500.
	14.		ii.	591.	010.		18.			iii.	401.	
	15		ii.	600.			22.	U.		iii.	289.	
	18	- i	iii.	347,	452.		24.	-	-	iii.	75,7	6, 146.
	18-22.	- i	ii.	347,	note.	xxxix.	19, 20	, 21.	- i	iii-	139,	140.
	20-22		i	557.		xl.	15.	-	-	iii.	2.	
	22		iii.	217.	323.		17.	-	-	iii.	147.	
xxix.	1-8.			536.			17-1	9.	•	iii. iii.	146. 34.	
	2-8		iii.	42. 628.		xli.	1.	-	-	iii.	33.	
	5. - 6—9.		ii. iii.	42.			6, 23. 13.			ii.	<i>5</i> 94.	
	6—9. 14—16.		iii.	405.			14.		•	-iii.	140.	
	18		iii.	408.			26, 27		411	ii.	584.	
	20, 21, 27,		ii.	576,	577.		42.	-	-	iii.	401.	
	26, 27.		iii.	410.			45.	- 3	_ :	iii.	89.	
	30-35.		ii.	576,	577.		46.	-	-	ii.	577.	
xxx.	3		iii.	417.		xlii.	1-4,	37, 38	3.	iii.	76.	
	6-24.		ii.	576,	577.		18.	-	-	i.	569.	
	11		iii.	344.		,	38.	-	-	ii.		594.
	14		iii. ii.	58. 575.		xliii.	1—13. 9.	•		iii. ii.	76. 674	note.
	18, 25. 29		ii.	577.			11, 26			iii.	88.	nou.
xxxi.	7		ii.	628.			31.			iii.	435.	
	7, 8.		i.	539.			33.	-	-	iii.	387.	
	19, 30.	j	iii.	335.		xliv.	5	.9	-	iii.	358.	
	19, 34, 35.		iii.	343.			32.	-	740	ii.		note.
	27		iii.	461.		xlv.	18.	-	-	i. ·	569.	
	38-41.		ii.	577.			21.	-	-	ii. iii.	592. 403.	
	38, 41.		i. ii	573. 575.		xlvi.	22. 4.	•		iii.	494.	
	40		iii.	28.		XIVI.	7.	V.L	-	ii.	627.	
	44-54.		iii.	75, 1	80.		15-2	3.	-	ii.	627.	
	54		iii.	182.	. 1		26.		-	i.,	542,	note.
	58	-	ii.	576.			27		-	i.	542.	."
xxxii.	1, 2.		ii.	572,	note.					ii.		390.
	6		iii.	419.		xlvii.			-	i.	585.	
	7—12.		iii.	185.			1, 2.	1 -	-	ii.	525.	
	10		iii.	302.			9. 11.	- 0	-	ii. i.	577. 573.	
	13 22		iii. iii.	88.			28.	-	. •	ii.	577.	
	24-31.		ii.	526.			31.			ii	352,	399.
	28		ii.	560.		xlviii.	1.		. 1	iii.	417.	
	30		i.	575.			8, 10.	-		i.	574.	
xxxiii.		-	iii.	185,	419.		22.	-	-	i.	574.	
	3		iii.	428.		xlix.			•	iii.	76, 1	92.
	19		i. –	574.			3, 4.	-		iii.	75.	
xxxiv.	-		i.	573.			6.	-	•	ii. ii.	627. 585.	
	2		iii. iii.	198. 407.			9. 10.	-		i. ·	387.	
	6—12. 7		111. i.	63.			10.		•	ii.		522,
	12.		iii.	408.			-					627.
	24		iii.	107.			11.	-	-	iii.	449.	
xxxv.			i.	573.			14.			ii.	588.	
	1-3.	-8	iii.	76.			25.		-	iii.	33.	

	G:	ENESIS	3.		Exodus.				
Chap.	Verse.			Page.	Chap.				Page.
xlix.	26.		iii.	48.	xii.	5		iii.	301, note.
1.	3.	-	iii.	497.		6	-	iii.	162, 307.
	3, 4, 10.	-	iii.	503.		10	•	iii.	304.
	7—13.	-	iii.	495.		11	-	ii.	584.
	15—17. 25		iii. ii.	76. 32 3.	L.	12—14, 29,	30 -	-	000
	20		11.	323.		13	51.	iii.	299 . 392 .
						25, 26.	-	iii.	305.
	E2	codus.				29, 30.		iv.	13.
						34		iii.	388.
i.	11		i.	574.		34-39.		iii.	434.
	14	~	iv.	492.		35	-	i.	558.
	22	-)	iii.	34.		3 9	-	iii.	165, 303.
ii.	-	-	iii.	7.		40	•	ii.	324.
	5	•	iii.	34. 417.		46	-	ii.	356.
	10		iii.	417.		46		iii.	304.
	18	-	i.	574.	xiii.	2 4	•	ii. iii.	369, 415. 165.
iii,	10.		iii.	7.		13.		ii.	498.
			iv.	4.		16	_	iii.	397.
	1	-	i.	574.	xiv.	6, 7.		iii.	191.
	2		i.	574.		10, 11, 12.	-	iii.	186.
	4		i.	574.		17	-	ii.	627.
	5	-	i.	574.		20	-	ii.	576.
	6	-	i.	574.		24	-	iii.	161.
	10		ii.	355, 388.	100	31	-	ii.	663.
	16 22	•	iii.	76. 558.	xv.	1, 21.		ii.	627.
iv.	2	_	iii.	302.		1 10		iii.	205.
11.	9		iii.	34.	}	1—19		iii. iii.	460.
	21.		i.	558.		14.		i.	96, note. 63.
	23	-	ii.	537.		11.		iii.	3.
v.	2	-	ii.	591.		16		ii.	599.
	6-29.	-	iii.	422, note.		20		iii.	463.
	7	-	iii.	378.		20-21 -		ii.	450.
	14, 15, 19.	-	iii.	76.		22	-	iii.	53.
vi.	12-30.	•	ii. ii.	497.	xvi.	18	-	ii.	349.
vii.	20	. •	i.	324. 524, and		22-30 -		iii.	291.
V11.	11		1.	note 5.		23	-	iii. iii.	290.
	14-25.		iv.	11.		35	•	i.	221. 65.
	18	-	iii.	34.		551	-	iii.	173.
	19-22.	-	i.	<i>575</i> .	xvii.			iii.	7.
viii.	1—15.	•	iv.	12.		8-16	_	iii.	8.
	3, 9, 11.	-	iii.	34.	1	9, 10		iii.	187.
	16—19.	-	iv.	12.		11		iii.	294.
	19	-	ii. iv.	599.	xviii.	13—23.	-	i.	577.
ix.	20—32. · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	•	iv.	12. 12.		14—26.	-	iii.	80.
14.	5, 6	-	i.	524 .	xix.	25	-	iii.	190.
	6		i.	575.	XIX.	1 3, 4, 5, 6.		iii. iii.	175. 76.
	8—12.	_	iv.	12.	1	5, 6.		ii.	587.
	13-35.	-	iv.	13.		6	_	ii.	365, 400.
	16	-	i.	558.		100		iii.	3.
			ii.	348.		10, 11, 14, 1	5.	iii.	326.
	18, 23, 24.	•	iii.	29.		16		iii.	84.
_	20	-	i.	575.		19	-	iii.	402.
x.	1—20. 12—15.	-	iv.	13.	XX.	3	-	iii.	127.
	13, 19.		iii. iii.	66. 67.		4, 5	-	iii.	127.
	15	_	iii.	66.		5	-	i.	559.
	21—27.		iv.	13.	1	6 7	-	ii. ii.	628.
xi.	1-8	-	iv.	13.	1		-	iii.	452. 129.
	5	-	iii.	447.		10	-	iii.	290.
xii.	2	-	iii.	165.	}	10, 11.		iii.	290.
						,			

	Exonus.				Exonus.				
Chap.	. Verse.	Vol.	Page.	Chap.	Verse.	Vol.	Page,		
XX.	11	i.	575.	xxxi.	18	iii.	45.		
	12	ii.	362, 628.	xxxii.	1-6.	iii.	339.		
	12-16	ii.	354, 387.		2,	iii.	400.		
	13	ii.	<i>5</i> 00.		4, 5	iii.	127.		
		iii.	112, 135.		6	ii.	349, 396.		
	20, 21	iii.	134.		16	iii.	456.		
xxi.	2	ii.	382, note.		17,	iii.	202.		
	5, 6	iii.	421.		19	iii.	353.		
	6	ii.	573, 627.		27	iii.	198.		
	13	iii.	133.	xxxiii.	7	iii.	219.		
	14	iii.	133, 145,		19	ii.	393.		
			222.		20	i.	576.		
	15, 17	iii.	129.	xxxiv.	7	ii.	628.		
	16	iii.	181.		13, 14, 15	iii.	127.		
	18, 19	iii.	134.		21	iii.	291.		
	22, 23, 24, 32, 36		138.		22	iii.	310, 311.		
	22—25, 27.	iii.	134.		23	iii.	297.		
	24	iii.	137,		24	iii.	297.		
	30	iii.	138.	xxxv.	2, 3	- iii.	290, 291.		
	33, 34.	iii.	41.		5	iii.	176.		
xxii.	1, 2, 3	iii.	131.		30-35.	iii.	454, 455.		
	1, 3	iii.	131.	xxxv.		iii.	220.		
	2, 3	iii.	133, 419.	xxxvii		iii.	401.		
	5	iii.	138.	xxxix.		iii.	325.		
	6	iii.	33.	xl.	2, 17—32.	i.	576.		
	8	iii.	132.	1	9-11	iii.	327.		
	25, 26.	iii.	387.		17	iii.	175.		
	28	ii.	346, 391.		26—29	iii.	219.		
		iii.	130.		34, 35	iii.	219.		
	29	iii.	287.		36, 37. -	iii.	262.		
	31	iii.	253.						
xxiii.	1	iii.	135.		LEVITIC	US.			
		iii.	112, 135.						
	3, 6, 7	iii.	106.	i.	1	i.	576.		
	11	iii, i.	106.		3, 10, 14.	iii.	282.		
	12	iii.	575.		5—7.	iii.	281.		
	16	iii.	290, 292. 311.	ii.	13	iii.	284.		
	19	ii.	347.	iii.	1	iii.	281.		
xxiv.	13	iii.	306, note.	111.	1	iii.	282. 282.		
*XIV.	5, 8	iii.	326.	iv.		iii. iii.			
	6, 8	iii.	182.	14.	2	iii.	19. 139.		
	7	i.	123.		31	iii.	283.		
	8	ii.	365, 422.	v.	1	iii.	139.		
	0	iii.	183.	''	1, 4—7, 14, 15.	iii.	139.		
	12	iv.	4.		2,	iii.	112.		
	13	iii.	81.		2—19.	iii.	283.		
xxv.	2	iii.	176.		14-16	iii.	289.		
	22	iii.	221.		17, 18.	iii.	284.		
	40	ii.	363.	vi.	1—7	iii.	139, 283.		
xxv.—	-xxx. xxxvi.—xl.	iii.	221.	1	2, 5	iii.	131.		
xxviii		ii.	497.		5	iii.	132.		
	43	ii.	586.		8—13	iii.	291.		
xxix.	1-37.	iii.	274, 282.		9—18.	iii.	284.		
	26, 27	iii.	282.		12, 13	iii.	223.		
	30	iii.	269.	vii.	37, 38.	iii.	282.		
	38-40.	iii.	284.	viii.	10, 11	iii.	325, 327.		
xxx.	10	ii.	495.	ix.	21	ii.	324.		
		iii.	231.		24	iii.	223.		
	13, 14	iii.	176.	x.	1	iii.	223.		
	22, &c	iii.	224.		1, 2	iii.	266.		
	26-28	iii.	327.	xi.	32, 33	iii.	205.		
	34-36	iii.	285.		39	iii.	330.		
xxxi.	12—17.	iii.	290.		44	ii.	352, 424.		
				1					

	LEVITIC	***		1	La	EVITICU	s.	
Chan	Verse.		Page.	Chap.	Verse.			Page.
xi.	45	iii.	253.	xxiv.	8		iii.	224.
xii.		iii.	283.		10-14		iii.	128.
×11.	3	iii.	173.		12	_	iii.	140.
	8	ii.	415.		14	-	iii.	145.
xiii.	2	iii.	266.	1	18	-	iii.	138.
	3	ii.	594.		19-22.	_	iii.	134.
xiii. x		iii.	283, 328,	xxv.	1-7.	4	iii.	316.
			note.	1	2	- 1	iii.	256, note.
	47	iii.	391.		2-20	-	iii.	316.
xiv.		iii.	329.		3, 4	-	iii.	451.
	2-7	iii.	283, note.		4	-	iii.	290.
	4, 6	iii.	326.		8	-	iii.	316.
	11-32	iii.	329.		8-10		iii.	316.
	33, 37	iii.	329.		9	-	iii.	317.
xvi.		ii.	495.		10	-	iii.	9, 317.
- 1	2	iii.	221.		15	-	iii.	317.
	2, 15, 34.	iii.	231.		30		iii.	317.
	3-28	iii.	313.		39		iii.	131, 132.
	7	ii.	654.		39—53		iii.	420.
	12, 13	iii.	223.		45	•	iii.	256, note.
xvii.	1—7.	i.	576.	xxvi.		-	iii.	128.
			127.		1	-	iii.	347, 348.
	11	ii.	505.		11, 12.	-	ii.	361.
xviii.	2, 3, 24-30 -	iii.	127.		18, 21, 24,	28.	ii.	628.
	5	ii.	348, 394.		30	-	iii.	351.
	20	iii.	353.		32	-	iii.	64.
	21 •	iii.	127.		34	-	i.	576.
	22, 23	iii.	135.		41		ii.	497.
	24	ii.	519.	xxvii.	1—8.		iii.	323,
xix.	2.	iii.	253.		9, 10	•	iii.	323.
	8	ii.	586.	1	11-13.	-	iii.	323.
	9	iii.	288.		14—24	-	iii.	323.
	10	iii.						
			451.		30			288.
	15. ~ -	iii.	106.		32, 33.	-	iii.	288.
	15 16—18, 20—22.	iii. iii.	106. 135.		32, 33.	-	iii.	
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18	iii. iii. ii.	106. 135. 344, 387.		32, 33.	umbers	iii.	
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20	iii. iii. ii. iii.	106. 135. 344, 387.		32, 33.	- UMBERS	iii.	288.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 20—22	iii. iii. ii. iii. iii.	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139.	i.	32, 33. N	umbers	iii, s. iii.	288. 175.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 20—22 23, 24	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268.	i.	32, 33. N:	UMBERS	iii. s. iii. iii.	288. 175. 79.
	15	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129.	i.	32, 33. N: 1 2 3, 22.	UMBERS	iii. iii. iii. iii.	288. 175. 79. 187.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 23. 24 26, 31 27	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356.		32, 33. No. 1 2 3, 22. 16	UMBERS	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	288. 175. 79. 187. 78.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 28	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356.	ii.	32, 33. No. 1 2 3, 22. 16	UMBERS	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356.		32, 33. No. 1 2 3, 22. 16 9		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29 1—5	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356. 356.	ii. iii.	32, 33. N 1.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20—22 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2 2.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356. 357. 127.	ii.	32, 33. N 1 2 3, 22. 16 9 12, 13, 44-		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5. 2 2, 27 27 2 2, 27 2 2, 27	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 356. 127. 128.	ii. iii.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 20 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 356. 127. 128. 145.	ii. iii.	32, 33. N 1.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 356. 357. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253.	ii. iii.	32, 33. N 1.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 262.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29 1—5. 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 8	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. N 1.		iii.	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 262. 262. 264.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31. 27 28 29. 1—5. 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26. 8 9	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 129.	ii. iii.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5-15. 24-34. 30. 1-4.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 262. 264. 327, 328.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 20 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29 1—5. 2. 2. 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9 10 10.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 253.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5-15. 24-34. 30. 1-4. 11-31.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 294. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9 10 10, 13, 15, 16.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 129. 146.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. 1 2. 3, 22. 16 9. 12, 13, 44- 5. 15. 24-34 30 1-4. 11-31. 14, 15		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 262. 264. 327, 328.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2 2, 27. 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9 10. 10, 13, 15, 16. 14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 129. 146.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. N 1.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 262. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9 10 10, 13, 15, 16.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 344, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 129. 146.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5-15. 24-34. 30. 1-4. 11-31. 14, 15. 13-21. 89.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283.
xx.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5. 2. 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9 10. 10, 13, 15, 16. 14 27. 8 8.	iii. iii. iii. iiii.	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 357. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 129. 146. 135. 146. 135.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5—15. 24—34. 30. 1—4. 11—31. 14, 15. 13—21. 89. 6, 7, 8.	-51.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2. 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9 10. 13, 15, 16. 14 27 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	iii. iii. iii. iiii.	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 146. 135. 146.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5-15. 24-34. 30. 1-4. 11-31. 14, 15. 13-21. 89. 6, 7, 8. 24.	-51.	iii. s. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. i	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221. 264.
xxi.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2 2, 27. 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26. 8 9 10. 10, 13, 15, 16. 14 27 8 9. 10 10 10 10. 10 10. 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 10 9. 10 10	iii. iii. iii. iiii.	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 357. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 129. 146. 135. 146. 135.	ii. iii. iv.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5—15. 24—34. 30. 1—4. 11—31. 14, 15. 13—21. 89. 6, 7, 8.	-51.	iii.	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 283. 221. 266. 283. 221. 264. 576.
	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2. 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9 10. 13, 15, 16. 14 27 8 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9 9	iii. iii. iii. iiii.	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 129. 146. 135. 146. 466. 255. 146.	ii. iii. iv. v. vi. vii.	32, 33. N 1.	-51.	iii.	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221. 264. 576. 264.
xxi.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31. 27 28 29. 1—5. 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26. 8 9. 10 10, 13, 15, 16. 14 27. 8 9. 10 9, 16, 3 2 -	iii. iiii.	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 357. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 129. 146. 135. 146. 274. 274. 253. 492.	ii. iii. iv. v. vi. vii.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5-15. 24-34. 30. 1-4. 11-31. 14, 15. 13-21. 89. 6, 7, 8. 24. 24. 24, 25. 1.	-51.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221. 264. 576.
xxi.	15. 16—18, 20—22. 18. 20. 20—22. 23, 24. 26, 31. 27. 28. 29. 1—5. 2. 2, 27. 6, 23, 27. 7, 8, 26. 8. 9. 10. 10, 13, 15, 16. 14. 27. 8. 9. 10. 10. 1	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 357. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 146. 135. 146. 274. 253. 466. 274. 253.	ii. iii. iv. v. vi. viii. viii.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5-15. 24-34. 30. 1-4. 11-31. 14, 15. 13-21. 89. 6, 7, 8. 24, 25. 1. 1-13. 9.	-51.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221. 264. 576. 264. 175. 299.
xxi.	1516—18, 20—22. 18202223, 2426, 31272829. 1—5229, 276, 23, 277, 8, 2689. 1010, 13, 15, 16. 142789. 109, 16, 3 2 -269090909090909090	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 134, 387. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 357. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 146. 135. 146. 466. 274. 253. 492. 304. 162.	ii. iii. iv. v. vi. viii. viii.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 3. 5—15. 24—34. 30. 1—4. 11—31. 14, 15. 13—21. 89. 6, 7, 8. 24, 25. 11—13.	-51.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 2576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221. 264. 576. 262. 299.
xxi.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31 27 28 29. 1—5 2. 2. 27. 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26 8 9. 10 10, 13, 15, 16. 14 27 8 9. 10 9, 16, 3 2 - 26. 90 4 50	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 356. 357. 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 253. 146. 135. 146. 274. 253. 466. 274. 253.	ii. iii. iv. v. vi. viii. viii.	32, 33. N 1.	-51.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221. 576. 264. 175.
xxi.	15 16—18, 20—22. 18 20 22. 23, 24 26, 31. 27 28 29 1—5. 2 2, 27 6, 23, 27 7, 8, 26. 8 9. 10 10, 13, 15, 16. 14 27. 8 9, 10 9, 16, 3 2 - 26. 30. 4. 14 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 144 145 144 144 145 144 145 144 145 144 145 144 146		106. 135. 136. 135, 139. 268. 129. 356. 355, 356. 127. 128. 145. 129. 253. 129. 146. 135. 146. 466. 255. 146. 274. 253. 492. 304.	ii. iii. iv. v. vi. viii. viii.	32, 33. N 1. 2. 3, 22. 16. 9. 12, 13, 44- 5-15. 24-34. 30. 1-4. 11-31. 14, 15. 13-21. 89. 6, 7, 8. 24. 24. 25. 1. 1-13. 9. 11. 12.	-51.	iii. iii. iiii.	288. 175. 79. 187. 78. 192. 262. 498. 224. 576. 262. 264. 327, 328. 112. 266. 283. 221. 264. 175. 299. 202. 262. 53.

	Number		Numbers.				
Chap.			Page	Chap.			ol. Page
xi.	5, 6	iii.	452, note.	xxv.	8		i, 199
	17, 25	ii.	591.		9	i.	577.
	21	iii.	63.		30.	- ii:	i. 112.
xii.	3	i.	65, 66.	xxvi.	3	- ii	i. 52, note.
xiii.	3	iii.	53.	xxvii.	12, 13	- ii	i. 48.
	25	iii.	58, 59, 449.	xxviii.	1-8.	- ii	i. 284.
	29	iii.	6.		9-10.	- ii	i. 284.
	33	ii.	629!		11-14.	- ii	
xiv.	16. "	iii.	187.		26-31.	- ii	
	9	iv.	502.	xxix.	22.	- ii	
	25	i.	577.	xxxi.	-1	ii	i. 7.
	30.	i.	543.		4, 5.	- iii	i. 187.
	33	ii.	<i>5</i> 86.		10	i,	
	44.	i.	577		27.	- ii	
	45	i.	577.		28-30.	- ii	
xv.	32-36.	iii.	291.		28-41.	- ii	
	2-4.	iii.	4.		50	- ii	
	35 -	iii.	156.	xxxii.		- iii	
	37—40.	iii.	397.		41	ii	
	37-41	iii.	243.	XXXIII.	30, 37, 38.	i.	
xvi.	2	iii.	78.		31, 32.	- i.	
xvii.	2.	iii.	456.		38	- ii	
	10	iii.	221.		49.	· ii	
xviii.	12, 13.	iii.	287.		52 -	- ii	
	13, 15, 16,	iii.	268.	xxxiv.		- ii	
	14—16.	ii.	498.		1-16.	- ii	
	19	iii.	182.		3: -		i. 38.
	21	iii.	288.		6	ii	
	21-24.	iii	265.		11		i. 37.
	22, 23.	ii.	586.	XXXV.	-	- ii	
	24—28.	iii.	282.		4, 5.	- ii	
xix.	2	iii.	280.	1	6—15.	- ii	
	3, 4	iii.	326.	1	11, 15.		i. 133.
	9, 17.	iii.	326.		16-21.	- ii	
	14, 15, 16	iii.	494.		20, 21, 22.		i. 133.
	15	iii.	330.		26, 27.	- ii	100 0
	18,	iii.	326.		31	· ii	
XX.	2-5	iii	54, note.		31, 32.	- ii	
	23—29.	i	578.	xxxvi.	6, 7.	- 11	i. 8.
xxi.	2, 3	i.	577.				
	3	i.	65.		DEU	TERONOM	Y.
	5	iii.	54, note.	i.			
	6-9.	iii.	341.	1.	1	- i.	
	9	ii.	518.		9—18. 10	- i.	
	14	i.	123.		11	- i.	
		iii. iv.	186. 20	0	17.	- iii - iii	
	2135	iii.	6.	ii.	23	- iii - iii	
	29	iii.	344.	11.	26-37.	- iii	
xxii.	1.	iii.	52, note.	iii.	1-20.	- iii	
A AII.	4-7.	iii.	7.	111.	9	- jii	
	6	iii.	202.		11	i.	
	28	i.	593.		12-17-	- iii	
xxiii.	21	ii.	591.		14	- i.	
	24	iii.	203.	1	16: -	- iii	
xxiv.	2, 5. 6	iii.	192.		17.	- iii	38.
	5, 17.	ii.	591.		27	- iii	48.
	8, 9.	iii.	202	iv.	15. 20.	- iii	
	17.	iv.	508.		19.	- iii	
	17, 19	iv:	17.		20	iv.	
xxv.	.,	iii.	7.		29.	'- ii.	
- 1	15	iii.	52.		49	- iii	
	4, 5.	iii.	146.	v.	14, 15.	- iii	
	7	iii.	199.		15	i.	575.
VOL.						00	

	D-		3645	DEUTERONOMY.					
Chap.		UTERON		Page	Chan.	Verse	ILKON		Page .
	5	_	ii.	355. 414.	xvii.	8-13.	-	iii.	266.
vi.	J			593.	AVIII	13	-	iii.	110, 136.
	6-9.		iii.	243.		14-20.	-	iii.	82.
	7.	_	iii.	243.		15	-	iii.	370.
	8	-	iii.	397.		18.	-	iii.	84.
	13.	-	ii.	353. 671.	xviii.	10.	-	iii.	127.
				672.		9-12.	-	iii.	129.
	16.	-	ii.	344. 387.		15—18.	-	ii.	508.
				441.		18, 19.	-	i.	604, 605.
vii.	1.	-	iii.	6.		15—19.	-	ii.	370, 416.
	1, 2.	-	iii.	186.	1				426.
	5, 25, 26.	-	iii.	127.	1	15, 18, 19		iv.	22.
	6	-	iii.	3.		20-22.	-	iii.	128.
viii.	3.	•	ii.	343, 387,	xix.	3	-	iii.	145.
				441.	1	7.	-	iii.	78.
			iv.	493.		4—10.	•	iii.	10.
	8	-	iii.	59.		4-6. 11.	-	iii.	133.
	9.	-	iii.	62.	1	6.	-	iii.	134. 79.
	15.	-	iii.	53, 54, note.	1	12		iii.	
ix.	1	-	ii.	593, 629.		10-18.	_	iii. ii.	77.
x.	6, 7.	-	i.	578.		15. 15.	-	iii.	384, <i>5</i> 92.
	6-9.	-	i.	578.		16-21.	•	iii.	135.
	16.	•	ii.	497. 259, note.		20		iii.	136.
			iii. iv.	493.		25-27.		iii.	77.
	00				xx.	2		iii.	202.
	22	•	i. iii.	444.	124.	5.		iii.	81.
xi.	10, 11.		ii.	599.		58.	_	iii.	183.
	12. 13—21.		iii.	243.		7	_	iii.	407.
	14.		iii.	31, note.	1	10-15.	_	iii.	186.
	19		iii.	243.		14.	_	iii.	419.
	29.	_	iii.	47.		16, 17.	_	iii.	186.
xii.	2-15.	_	iii.	234, 235.		19, 20.	_	iii.	186.
	3	-	iii.	127.	xxi.	1-9.	- 3	iii.	79, 134.
	5.	_	iii.	17.	1	3	-	iii.	280.
	6, 7.	-	iii.	182.	1	5	-	iii.	266.
	14.	-	iii.	281.		10, 11.	-	iii.	419.
	15, 20-	22	i.	576.		18-21.	-	iii.	107, 130.
	15, 22.		iii.	278.	1	18-21.	-	i.	<i>5</i> 63.
	30.	-	iii.	127.		21.	-	iii,	145.
xiii.	2-6.	-	iii.	128.		22.	-	iii.	143, 146.
	2-12.	-	iii.	128.		23.	-	ii.	421, 655.
	10.	-	iii.	145.				iii.	146, 151,
	13—16.	1 -	iii.	144.		~			159.
	13—19.	-	iii.	128.	xxii.	5.	-	iii.	402.
xiv.	1	•	iii.	3 <i>5</i> 5.	1	6. 8.		iii. iii.	143. 382.
	2	•	iii.	3.	1			iii.	
	22-23.	-	iii.	288.		10. 13—19.		iii.	444. 135.
	23.		iii. iii.	17. 9.		15-19.		iii.	107.
xv.	1, 2, 12.		iii.	278.	1	18.		iii.	
xvi.	22 2		iii.	17.		19, 29.		iii.	
Avi.	3.		iii.	303.		21, 24.	_	iii.	
	5		iii,	163.	xxiii		-	iii.	
	7.		iii.	299, note.		10-15.	-	iii.	
	16, 17.	_	iii.	298.	xxiv		-	iii.	
	18.		iii,	80, 106.		6	-	iii.	
	21.	-	iii.	234.		7.	-	iii.	
xvii.	5		iii.	145.		10, 11.	-	iii.	
	6.	-	ii.	592.		12.		iii.	
	6, 7.		iii.	112.		13.	-	iii.	
	7.		iii.	114.		16.		iii.	
	8, 9.	-	iii.	106.	1	19.	-	iii.	
	8-12.	-	iii.	108.	xxv.	1.	-	iii.	111.

	г	EUTERON	OMV.			Dr	UTERON	27/37	
Chap.		LUIERON		Page	Chan	Verse	UTERON	Vol.	Page
_									•
xxv.	2	-	iii.	143.	XXXIV.	1, 2, 3.	-	iii.	48.
	2, 3.	- '	iii.	136.	1	8	-	iii.	503.
	3	-	iii.	103.					
	4.		ii.	349, 395.	1				
				496, 633.			Joshu	Α.	
			iii.	446.	1				
	5	_	iii.	417.	i.	1	-	iii.	81.
	7.		iii.	107.		5	_	ii.	352, 680.
	17—19.	_	iii.	8.	1	10, 11.	_	iii.	202.
xxvi.	2.		iii.	17, 287.	ii.	1		iii.	52.
AAVI.		-			111.		-		
	5—11.	-	iii.	305.	1	3	•	iii.	1.
	19.		iii.	3.		6.	-	iii.	382.
xxvii.	-	-	iii.	142.	iii.	1	-	iii.	52.
	4, 12.		iii.	47.		6-17.	-	iii.	224.
	15	-	iii.	127.		10	-	iii.	6.
	15-26.	-	i.	569.		14.	-	iii.	224.
	26.		ii.	373, 500.		15		iii.	35, 166.
	27	_	ii.	420, 428.	iv.	7	_	iii.	221.
	58, 59.		iii.	137.	1	18	_	iii.	35.
xxviii.		_				1.	_	iii.	36.
ххуш.	00 40		i.	324—326.	v.				
	22-42,	56, 57.	iii.	69.		4, 6, 9.	-	iii.	258.
	24.		iii.	57.		15	-	iii.	399.
	39, 40.	- '	iii.	452, 453.	vi.	4	-	iii.	202.
	<i>52.</i> •		iii.	200.		6	-	iii.	224.
xxviii.	xxix. xx	xii.	iii.	128.		6-20.	-	iii.	224.
xxix.	9	-	iii.	78, 137.		17-19.	-	iii.	323.
	10.		iii.	81.		21	_	jii.	6, 199.
	22.		iii.	72.	1	21-24.		iii.	323.
	22. et seg	1	iii.	64.		26		iii.	203.
	23.		iii.	39.	vii.			iii.	323.
		•			VII.	1, 12, 26.	_	iii.	
xxx.	6		ii.	497.		3, 4.	•		187.
			iv.	493.		14.	-	iii.	79.
			iii.	259, note.		14—18.	-	iii.	112.
	12.		ii.	629.		19	-	iii.	111.
	12—14.	-	ii.	383, 428,		25.	-	iii.	146.
				441, and		25, 26.	-	iii.	146.
				note, 442,	viii.	30—35.	-	iii.	47.
				and note.		33.	-	iii.	81.
xxxi.	8	-	ii.	400.	ix.	3-27.	-	iii.	265.
	28.		iii.	81.		4	-	iii.	389.
xxxii.		_	i.	578.		4, 13.	-	iii.	451.
AAAIII	2	_	iii.	32, 33.	x.	.,		iii.	17.
	10.	_	iii.	53.	^.	1-28.	_ "	i.	594.
		_	iii.			5, 23, 42.		i.	579.
	14.	_		47, 58.			_	iii.	
	17	-	ii.	384.		10: -			29.
	18.		iii.	51.		12.	_	i.	593.
	21.	-	ii	359, 394.		13	-	i.	124.
	25.		ii.	522.				iv.	34.
	35.		ii.	360, 381,		15, 43.	-	i.	<i>5</i> 79 .
				427.	,	16	-	iii.	146.
	36	-	ii.	352, 399.		23, 37.	-	i.	578.
	42, 43.	-	ii.	360.		24	-	iii.	204.
	42.		ii.	381, 522,	xi.	3	-	iii.	6.
				597.		4		iii.	191.
	43	_	ii.	360, 397.		18	_	iii.	5.
	48—50.		iii.	48.		19.		i.	579.
xxxiii.					xii.	1, 7.	_	i.	64.
XXXIII.	0	-	i.	64, 578.	****				
	3	1 .	iii.	3.		1-6		iii.	11.
	15	-	iii.	48.		3	•	iii.	37.
	17 -		ii.	<i>5</i> 88.		14	-	i.	577.
	18.	-	iii.		xiii,		-	iii.	11.
	28.		ii.	591.		1	-	i.	567.
	35		ii.	441.		3.		iii.	6.
	43.		ii.	395.		5	-	iii.	5.
							ò~o 2		

	Jos	SHUA.		Judges.				
Chap.	Verse	Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse		Page	
xiii.	21	iii.	7.	v.	28-30.	ii.	601.	
xv.	2-4.	iii.	4.		30	iii.	206.	
	3	- iii.	4, note.	vi.	1	i.,	580.	
	5	iii.	38.		2	įii.	49.	
	7	- iii.	40.		5	iii.	66.	
	8	_ iii.	49.		11	iii.	442.	
	16	iji.	194.		19, 20, 21	iii,	48.	
.1	20-62.	- iii.	63.	vi.	25, 26.	iii.	235.	
	47	- iii.	5.		25—33.	iii.	127.	
	55	- iii.	46.		34	iii.	202.	
	63	- i.	579.	vii.	3	iii.	189.	
		iii.	17.		19	iii.	161.	
xvi.	10	- iii.	176.		22	ii.	632.	
xvii.	8, 9.	iii.	36.	viii.	7, 16.	iji.	203,	
	13	iii.	176.	1	9, 17.	iii.	200.	
	14—18.	- iii.	82.		24	iii.	400.	
.0	15	- iii.	59.	1	24—27.	i <u>i</u> i.	127.	
	15-17.	- iii	79.		24, 27.	iii	343.	
xviii.	16	- iii. iii.	19, 40, 49.	1	33: -	iii.	336, 343,	
	28	- iii.	17. 10.	_	14		345.	
xx.	7, 8.	- iii.	16.	x.	14	ii. iii.	628.	
xxi.	8 43, 44.	- i.	579.	xi.	11	iii.	207 . 323.	
AAI.	44	i.	567.		34	iii.	205.	
xxiii.	2	- iii.	78, 79, 81.	xii.	7	ii.	627.	
xxiv.	1	- iii.	79.	A11.		iii.	207.	
36264 4 4	2	iii.	335.	xiii.	15-20.	iii.	48.	
	9.	i.	579.	xiv.	8	iii.	408.	
	11	- iii.	6.	1	12.	iii.	411.	
	14	- iii.	335.	xv.	2	iii.	412.	
	15	iii.	6.	xvi.	21	iii.	141, 447.	
	32	- ii.	371.	1	31	jii.	500.	
				xvii.	3	iii.	127, 336.	
					5	iii.	336.	
	Jı	UDGES.		xviii.	4-6, 14-17,	iii	127.	
	1.				30, 31.		121.	
i.	1	- iii.	201.		xix, xx	iii.	79, 82.	
	4	iii.	6.	xix.	2, 3.	iii.	412.	
	7	- iii.	207.	xx.	8, 17.	iii.	188.	
	8	- i.	579.	1	16	iii.	195, 199.	
	19	- i. iii.	579.	1	17	iii.	63.	
	28, 33.	- iii.	191. 176.		27, 28.	iii.	201.	
ii.	3	- iii.	345.	1	45, 47.	_ iii.	47.	
11.0	5	- iii.	49.					
	11—13.	- iii.	336.	1	Rum	or.		
	20, 21.	- i.	567.		76017	1.		
iii.	3	- iii.	6.	ii.	4, 5, 14.	iii.	445.	
	16	- iii.	199.	1	14	iii.	436, 451.	
iv.	Carried Contract	- iii.	46.	iii.	6	iii.	446	
	3	- iii.	191.		15	iii.	392.	
	5	iii.	377,	iv.	1, 2.	iii.	184.	
	7	- iii.	34.		1-10	iii.	107.	
	10	- iii,	82.		7, 11	iii.	184.	
	11	- iii.	79.	1	15	ii.	628.	
	13. 15, 16.	- iii.	51.					
٧.	8	- iii.	201.		1,-			
	10	iii.	107, & note.		1 Samu	EL.		
	11	- iii.	42.			•••		
	14	- iii.	458,	i.	3, 7.	iii.	298.	
	17	- iii.	13.		4, 5.	iii.	436.	
	19	ii <u>i</u> . - i.	51.		8	ii.	628.	
	21.	- 1. iii.	594.		9	iii.	219.	
		III.	34.		11	iii.	324, note.	

	1 SAMUE.			11	1 SA7	MUEL.	
Chan	Verse		Page	Chap.	Verse		Page
i.	18	iii.	200.	xvii.	17	- iii:	447.
ii.	4-7.	ii.	454,	1	20-52.	· iii.	202.
*14	5	ii.	628.		25	- iii.	207.
	14	iii.	223.		38	- iii.	195.
	25	ii.	505.		39	iii	198.
	35, 36	ii.	269.		43	- iii.	202.
iii.	2. 4, 5, &c.	iii.	223.	xviii.	4	iii:	182, 198.
111.	3	iii.	219.	1	7	ii.	628.
iv.	4.	iii.	225.	1	7, 8.	iii.	205.
14.	11	iii.	201.		10	- iii.	85.
v.	1, 2.	iii.	225.		11.	- iii.	199.
**	7	iii.	194.		25	· iii.	194, 408.
	8-12.	iii.	225,	xix.	13—17	- iii.	343.
vi.	0—12.	iii	225.		18-24	iii.	239.
V1.	3	iii.	280.	xx.	31	-iii.	143.
vii.	4	iii.	345.	xxi.	1	- i	582.
viii.	4	i.	541.			ii.	434.
V 112.	5	iii.	82.			- iii.	225.
	14.	iii.	91.	1	3	- iii.	434.
ix.	2	iii.	83.		6	iii.	224.
12.	7	ii.	326.		7	iii.	91.
	12. 19, 25.	iii.	235.		8, 9.	fii.	205.
	1	ii.	596.	xxii.	1, 2.	iii.	47.
x.	1	iii.	84.	1	5	iii.	59.
	5—11	iii.	239.		6	iii.	85.
	18	i.	541.		-7	iii.	91.
	25	iii.	83.		17, 18.	iii.	-83.
	27.	iii.	91.	xxiii.	14, 15.	iii.	53.
	24.	iii.	83.	XXIV.	5—8.	iii.	85.
xi.	1, 2, 3.	iii.	107.	AAIV.	6. 10.	- iii.	84.
х1.	5-7.	iii.	83.		8 •	iii.	88.
xii.	17	iii.	32.	xxv.	2	· · iii.	46.
	1,	iii.	174.	AAV.	18	iii.	60. 433,
xiii.	1, 2.	iii	189.		10.		447, 451,
	5	iii.	191.				452,
	6	iii.	49.	xxvi.	5	iii.	194.
	14	ii.	376.		9, 11, 16, 23.		84.
	19	iii.	199.		16	- iii.	143.
	19, 20, 22.	iii.	200.	xxviii.		iv.	43.
xiv.	1	iii.	197.		7	iii.	201.
Y14.	ii	iii.	49.	xxix.	1	iii.	41, 378.
	18	iii.	225.	xxx.	1, 2	· i.	580.
	25.	iii.	58.		1-6	i.	580.
	26, 27.	ii.	524.		9	iii.	36.
	37—45.	iii.	112.		12	- iii.	60.
·xv.	4	iii.	63.		21	- iii.	41, 378.
A1.	7, 8.	i.	580.		24	- iii.	206, 207.
	11	i.	531.	xxxi.	7	- iii.	197.
	23	iii.	343.		9-12	· iii.	203.
	29	i.	531.		10	iii.	345.
		iii.	114.		12	- iii.	499.
	33	iii.	114, 145.		13	iii.	504.
xvi.	1-13	iii.	84.				
_ ,,,	7	iii.	309.				
	12	iii.	83.		2 SA	MUEL.	
xvi.		i.	539.	1			
xvi.	14	íii.	470.	i.	5—15	iii.	83.
A 7 11	16. 23.	iii.	463.		9	- iii.	196.
	20	iii.	91.		10	i.	580.
	21.	iii.	197.	1		- iii.	85, 401.
xvii.	2, 3.	iii.	49.		12	- iii.	504.
AVII.	5	iii.	195.		14	- iii.	85.
	7	iii.	191, 196.		17-27.	- ii.	470.
	13. 17.	iii.	188.		18	= iv.	34.
	20, 21,			1		0 3	

	2 SAMUE	•		2 SAMUEL	
Chan	Verse	Vol. Page	Chap.	Verse	Vol. Page
i.	19	iii. 195.	xvii.	25	iii. 190.
1.	19—27.	iii. 197.	1		iii. 387.
	21	iii. 197.	xviiii.		iii. 190.
	24.	iii. 391.	1		iii. 59.
ii.	8	iii. 190.			ii. 450.
11.	16.	iii. 463.			iii. 191, 398.
	18	iii. 195.			iii. 190, 207.
	23.	iii. 199.			iii. 146, 202.
	32	iii. 203.			iii. 48.
iii.	1.	ii. 653.	1		iii. 86.
ш.	3	iii. 46.	xix.		iii. 503.
	35	iii. 503.	AIA.		iii. 399.
iv.	5	iii. 433.			iii. 143.
IV.	9—12.	iii. 83.	xx.		iii. 195.
iv.	10.	i. 580.	1 44.		iii. 190.
14.	12	iii. 204.	xxi.		iii. 69.
v.	3		AA1.		iii. 6.
٧.	6—8.				iii. 146.
	6-9.	iii. 7. iii. 17.			iii. 203.
		iii. 49.	xxii.		iii. 198.
:	18. 22.				
vi.	1	i. 595.	xxiii.		iii. 84.
	3, 4, 10, 17.	iii. 225.			ii. 580.
	7	iii. 219.			iii. 49.
	20	iii. 396, note.	1		iii. 187.
vii.	14	ii. 350, 385.	xxiv.		i. 581.
		397.			iii. 63.
viii.		iii. 92.		16, 17.	iii. 18.
	2	iii. 204.	1		i. 594.
	2, 6.	iii. 176.		23, 24.	iii. 226.
	3—14.	iii. 5.			
	4	iii. 191.		. 77	
	9, 10.	iii. 180.		1 Kings	
	13	iii. 48.	1.		
	16.	iii. 92.	i.	5	iii. 89.
	17	iii. 93.		9	iii. 40.
	18	iii. 89.		20	ii. 333.
íx.	7	ii. 628.	1	32—34.	iii. 84.
x.	4	iii. 391, 398.		32—40	iii. 91.
	6	i. 581.		33. 38.	iii. 89.
xi.	1	iii. 166, 201.		35, 47, 48.	iii. 85.
	9	iii. 380.		39	iii. 84.
	26	iii. 504.		39, 40.	iii. 84.
xii.	1-5.	iii. 83.		50	iii. 222.
	1-9	ii. 611.	ii.	5-9.	iii. 83.
	25	iii. 89.		5, 6, 28—34.	iii. 145.
	30	iii. 85.		19	iii. 87.
	31	i. 566.		26, 27.	iii. 83.
		iii. 204.	1	25. 29—31.	iii. 114.
xiii.	18	iii. 394.		25, 29, 31, 34, 36.	iii. 143.
	23	iii. 91.		28	iii. 221.
	29.	iii. 89.	1	35	iii. 187, 269.
xiv.	1—13.	ii. 611.	iii.	15—28.	iii. 110.
	2	iii. <i>5</i> 03.	iv.	1—24.	iii. 85.
	4-11.	iii. 83.		7	iii. 91.
	4. 20	iii. 88.		7—19.	iii. 13.
	26	iii. 394.		19	iii. 392.
XV.	7	ii. 325.	}	21—24.	iii. 5.
	18	iii. 89.		21	iii. 92.
	23	iii. 36.		22, 23, 28	iii. 86.
xvi.	10	iii. 84.		25	iii. 377.
xvii.	8, 9.	iii. 194.		32, 33	i. 124.
	12	iii. 33.		33	iii. 44, 58, 467.
	17	iii. 40.	v.	11	iii. 58.
	20	iii. 200.		13, 14.	iii. 177.

						1 77		
CII.	1 Kings	37-1	D	Ol		1 Kings		Page
	Verse		Page	Chap.	Verse		iii.	84.
vi.	1	iii.	165, 175.	xix.	16	•	ii.	360, 424.
vii.	2	iii.	58.		18.	•	iii.	353.
viii.	2	iii.	165.		19		iii.	418:
	9	i.	584.			•	iii.	195.
	27	iii.	218.	xx.	11.	-	ii.	596.
	31	iii.	112.		18	•	iii.	349.
	46.	ii.	559.		23.	•	iii.	203.
	48	iii.	221.	:	31		iii.	136.
	56	i.	567.	xxi.	4.	-	iii.	382.
	63	i.	595.		10.	•	iii.	146.
	65	i.	595.			-	iii.	156.
ix.	3	ii.	599.	xxii.	13	•	iii.	196.
	10	iii.	175.	XXII.	4	•	i.	566.
	15	iii.	177.		6.	•	iii.	201.
	20	iii.	7.		6-13.	-	i.	317.
	20, 21	iii.	265.		7	-	ii.	
	21, 22, 33	iii.	177.		15.	-		535, 628.
	26	iii.	4.		22.	•	i.	566, note.
x.	2, 10, 25	iii.	88.		22, 23.	-	i.	566.
	4, 5	iii.	89.		23	•	i.	566,
	8	iii.	87.		27.	-	iii.	140.
	14	iii.	91.		30	•	iii.	85.
	15	iii.	92.		34.	-	iii.	191.
	15, 22, 28, 29.	iii.	92.					
	16, 17.	iii.	196.					
	18-20	iii.	85.			2 King	S.	
	21	iii.	86, 289.					
	28, 29	iii.	191.	i.	2	• •	iii.	382.
xi.	7	iii.	18, 343.		3.	-	iii.	346.
	15	iii.	203.		9, 11, 13	3	iii.	190.
	19, 20.	iii.	85.	ii.	9	-	ii.	591.
	27	iii.	177.		15	-	iii.	418.
xii.	1-24	iii.	92.		23, 24.	٠-	i.	568.
	4, 18.	iii.	91.		24	-	iii.	59.
	6	iii.	87, 92.	iii.	4.	-	i.	<i>5</i> 9 <i>5</i> .
	11	iii.	136, note.		15	-	iii.	463.
	18	iii.	146.		16, 17.	-	iii.	31.
	22-24	iii.	83.		27	-	iii.	203.
	26—31.	iii .	127.	iv.	1	-	iii.	131, 419.
	28-32.	iii.	340.		10.	l -	iii.	387.
xiii.	2	i.	327.		13	-	iii.	190.
AIII.	4, 5.	iii.	337.		19, 20.	-	iii.	32,
	4-6.	iii.	472.		21	_	iii.	13.
xiv.	7	iii.	52, note.		23.	-	iii.	239.
AIV.	21, 22.	iii.	338.		29		iii.	302, 427.
	22, 23.	iii.	236.	v.	5		iii.	88.
		iii.	196.		7	-	iii.	327.
37.37	26, 27.	iii.	175.		8	-	iii.	207.
xv.	1	ii.	628.		18.	-	iii.	353.
	2, 8.	ii.	628.	vi.	21-23.		iii.	203.
	10, 13	iii.	235.		25		iii.	443, note.
	12	iii.	36.		25-28.		iii.	69.
	13	iii.	236.	vii.	18		iii.	390.
	14	iii.	203.	viii.	8.		iii.	88.
xvi.	34.	i.	596.	*****	12	_	iii.	203, 204.
xvii.	4	iii.	354, 355.		26.		i.	541.
xviii.	1 10			ix.	1-6.	-	iii.	84.
	17, 18	ii.	591.	IA.	17, 20.		iii.	86.
	19	iii.	236.		21		iii.	89.
	19—40	iii.	45.		26.		iii.	136.
	26	iii.	354, & note.		30		iii.	379, 395.
	27	ii.	628.			-	iii.	
	44, 45.	iii.	31.		30, 33.		iii.	147. 203.
xix.	14	ii.	360, 419,	х.	7, 8.		iii.	
			427.		15	001		89.
				'		004		

	2 King	s.			1 (CHRONIC	T.RS.	
Chane	Verse	\mathbf{v}_{ol}	. Page	Chan.	Verse) KNOME		Page
x.	15, 16, 23	iü.	275.	x.	.,,,,,,,		i.	580.
xi.	11, 12.	iii.	84.	xi.	3	•	iii.	84.
	12, 19	iii.	84.	1	4-8.	. "	iii.	7.
	12	iii,	84.		5		iii.	17.
	17	iii.	83.		6.		iii.	194, 207.
xiii.	17	iii.	201.		15, -		iii.	49.
xiv.	4	iii.	237.	xii.	2.	-	iii.	195, 199.
	6	iii.	143.		8		iii.	195.
	7	iii.	48.		14, 20.		iii.	190.
	9, 10	ii.	613.		15		iii.	35, 166.
	13	iii.	20.	xiii.	1.		iii.	190.
xv.	5	iii,	328.	xiv.	9		iii.	49.
	16	iii,	203, 204.		12	-	iii.	201,
	35	jii,	235.	xv.	25.		iü.	225.
xvi.	2	iii.	353.	xvi.	1	-	iii.	219, 225.
	3	iii.	338,		7.		iii.	264.
	9	i,	582.	1	822.	20	ii.	520.
xvii.	6	i.	219 223.		11		ii.	594.
	9-13	iii.	234.	1	39	-	įii.	226, 235.
	26	iii.	349,		35, 36.		ii.	520.
xviii.	4	iii.	237.	xvii.	16-22,		iii.	79,
	10, 11	i	219, 223.	xviii.	3-8.	-	jii.	52.
xix.	2, 20	_iii.	201,		4		i.	541.
	7, 85	iii.	74.	xix.	7		i.	581,
	15	iii.	221,		18	•	i.	541,
	23.	iii.	45, 58.	XX.	3.	-	i.	566,
	26	îii.	74.	xxi.	4		i.	581.
	35	i	585.		5, -	-	i.	594.
		iii.	74.		25		iii.	226,
xx.	4	iii.	381.		29.		iij.	226, 235.
	7	iii.	471.	xxiii.	3		iii.	263.
xxi.	2	iii.	237.		4		iii.	80, 81, 83,
	17	iii.	191.		-			92, 263,
xxiii.	6, 12.	iii.	36.		4, 5.		iii.	263,
	7	iii.	235,		5	-	iii.	264.
	9	iii.	51.		11.	-	iii.	79.
	10	iii.	49.		24	-	iii.	263, 264.
	13	iii.	18, 345.		28	7	iii.	262.
	17	iii.	502.		29.	-	iii.	263.
	29.	-i.	537,		30	-	iii.	263.
	31-36	iii.	91,		31, -	-	iii.	265.
	33, 35	iii.	177.	xxiv.	6, 31.	•	įii.	266.
xxiv.		iii.	204,	xxv.			iii.	264, 266.
	13	. i.	580.		1	-	iii.	264, 266.
	14	i	223.	1	8-31.	-	iii.	263.
		iii.	201, 454.	xxvi.	6	-	iii.	200.
	17	iii.	260,		15.	-	ii.	591.
xxv.	3.	ii.	327.		20		iii.	263.
		iii.	69.	1	29, 30.	-	jii.	92.
	7	iii.	141.		29-32.	- 1	iii.	80, 83.
	8-12.	i.	580.	xxvii.	1-15.	-	iii.	189.
	13—15	iii.	227.	1	4	-	jii.	63.
	19	iiı.	87.		25		iü.	57, 91, 446.
				1	25-31.	-	iii.	92.
				0	26-31.		iii.	91.
	1 CHRONIC	LES.			29-31.	-	_iii.	91.
	_			xxviii.	1. -	-	iii.	92, 190.
i.	31	iii.	16.	xxix.	47.	-	i.	595.
ii.	23, -	iii.	11,		6	-	iii.	92.
	34, 35.	_iii.	420.					
iv.		iii.	454.					
	41-43.	iii.	82.		2 (CHRONI	ÇLES.	
v.	1	iii.	75.					
÷	18-23. 41-43.		79, 82.	i.	3	-	iii.	226.
ix.	17	iii.	263.	ii.	10.	-	iii.	<i>5</i> 8 , 451.

	2 CHRONI	CLES.		1	2 (CHRONIC	LES.	
Chap.	Verse	Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse			Page
ii.	17, 18	iii.	7.	xxvi.	14.	-	iii.	195, 199.
iii.	1	iti.	18.		14, 15.	-	iii.	195.
Y.	10.	iii.	221.		15. •		iii.	200.
	12, 13.	iii.	263,	xxviii.		-	iii.	338.
vi.	41	iii.	3.		3		iii.	49.
vii.	14	iii.	344.		8-15.	3.	iii.	
viii.	1	iii.	175.	:	20	7	i.	582.
	7, 8, -	iii.	7.	xxix.	11.	-	iii. iii.	265. 36.
	9	iii. iii.	177. 264, 266.		16 25.	•	iii.	264.
ix.	15, 16.	iii.	196.	1	34	•	iii.	267.
MA.	25	iii.	191.	xxxi.	2.		iii.	265, 266.
	26	iii.	5.		17		iii.	263.
х.	5, 12.	iii.	174.	xxxii.	21.	•		585.
xi.	12	iii.	195, 207.		28, 29.		i. iii.	91.
	13, 14.	iii.	11.	xxxiii.	3-8.	-	iii.	338.
	17	iii.	388.		14	-	iii.	200.
	22	iii.	91.	xxxiv.	5.	•	iii.	494.
xii.	1, 2.	iii.	338.	4	13	-	iii.	80, 81.
xiii.	1,	iii.	91.	xxxv.	3.	-	iii.	225.
	3, 17	iii.	188.	1	4, 5.	-	iii.	266.
	4-12.	iii.	202.	1	20-24.		i.	218.
	8	iii.	202.	1	21, 22.	•	iii.	204.
	14.	iii.	202.		23, 24.	-	iii.	191.
	15	iii.	202.	1	24, 25.	-	iii.	51.
xiv.	3,	iii.	236.		25	-	iii.	504.
	7	iii.	200.	xxxvi.		•	i.	218.
	8, 9	iii. iii.	187.	1	4	•	i. iii.	533. 260.
XV.	3	iii.	336,		14		iii.	266.
xvi.	16	iii.	236. 140.		14 17—20.		iii.	227.
A 11.		iii.		1	17-20.	_	****	2210
	12.		470. 499.					
xvii.	14	iii.	499.			Ezra.		
xvii.	14. · -	iii. iii.	499. 236.			Ezra.		
xvii.	14	iii.	499.	ii.		Ezra.	i.	580.
	14 6 14—19	iii, iii. iii.	499. 236. 63, 187.	ii.	3639.	Ezra.	iii.	266.
xviii.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	499. 236. 63, 187, 390.		58.	Ezra.	iii. iii.	266 . 265 .
xviii. xix.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53.	ii.	58. 8	Ezra.	iii. iii. iii.	266. 265. 217.
xviii. xix.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	499. 236. 63, 187, 390. 80, 81. 108, 664. 53.		58. 8 10, 11.	Ezra.	iii. iii. iii. ii.	266. 265. 217. 450.
xviii. xix.	14 6 14—19 9 8—11 20 20 21 21, 22	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202.	iii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12	Ezra.	iii. iii. iii. ii. iii.	266. 265. 217. 450. 227.
xviii. xix.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205.	iii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12	Ezra.	iii. iii. iii. ii. iii. iii.	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177.
xviii. xix. xx.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236.	iii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2	EZRA.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458.
xviii. xix.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187, 390. 80, 81. 108, 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8.	iii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11.	EZRA	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458.
xviii. xix. xx.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237.	iii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15	EZRA	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167.
xviii. xix. xx.	14 6 14—19 9. 8—11 20 21. 22. 27, 28 32. 8—10. 11 16	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596.	iii. iv. vi.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20.	EZRA	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299.
xviii. xix. xx.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471.	iii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24	EZRA	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167.
xviii. xix. xx.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471.	iii. iv. vi.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25.	EZRA.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108.
xviii. xix. xx.	14. 614—19. 9. 8—11202121, 2227, 2832. 8—10111612—15. 18, 19. 192	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541.	iii. iv. vi.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24	EZRA.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177.
xviii. xix. xx.	14	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541.	iii. iv. vi.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25.	EZRA	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264.
xviii. xix. xx.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 20. 21, 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541.	iii. iv. vi. vii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20	EZRA	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265.
xviii. xix. xx.	14. 614—19. 9. 8—11202121, 2227, 2832. 8—10111612—15. 18, 19. 192	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84.	iii. iv. vi. vii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3	EZRA	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403.
xviii. xix. xx.	14. 614—19. 9. 8—11202121, 2227, 2832. 8—10111612—15. 18, 19. 192 -3, 49.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84.	iii. iv. vii. viii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412.
xviii. xix. xx.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84.	iii. iv. vii. viii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8 9		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31.
xviii. xix. xx. xxii.	14. 614—19. 9. 8—11. 2021. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 111612—15. 18, 19. 192 9, 4917, 1820, 21.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 449. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 627.	iii. iv. vii. viii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8. 9 11, 12, 15		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412.
xviii. xix. xx. xxii.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19. 17, 18. 20, 21. 21.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 627.	iii. iv. vii. viii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8 9 11, 12, 15		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412.
xviii. xxi. xxii. xxiii.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19 17, 18. 20, 21. 21. 21. 22.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 627. 146. 627.	iii. iv. vii. viii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8 9 11, 12, 15		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412.
xviii. xix. xx. xxii.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19. 17, 18. 20, 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 25.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 627. 146. 627.	iii. iv. vii. viii. ix.	58. 810, 11. 1213. 211. 1520. 2425. 20 8. 911, 12, 19 13		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412. 167.
xviii. xxi. xxii. xxiii.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19 17, 18. 20, 21. 25. 5. 11.		499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 146. 627. 146. 627. 190. 52, note.	iii. iv. vii. viii.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8 9 11, 12, 15		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 31. 412. 167.
xviii. xxi. xxii. xxiii.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19. 17, 18. 20, 21. 21. 25. 5. 11. 12.	iii. iiii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. ii	499. 236. 63, 187, 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 205. 84. 237. 146. 627. 1190. 52, note. 147, 203.	iii. iv. vii. viii. ix.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8. 9 11, 12, 18 13		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412. 167.
xviii. xxi. xxii. xxiii. xxiv.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19. 20, 21. 21. 25. 5 11. 24.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 627. 190. 52, note. 147, 203. 591.	iii. vii. viii. ix.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8. 9 11, 12, 13 13 N	9	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412. 167.
xviii. xxi. xxii. xxiii.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19. 17, 18. 20, 21. 21. 21. 21. 21. 22. 34. 9.	111. 1	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 627. 146. 627. 190. 52, note. 147, 203. 591. 200.	iii. iv. vii. viii. ix.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3. 8 9 11, 12, 13 13 13. 1, 3, 6, 11	9	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412. 167.
xviii. xxi. xxii. xxiii. xxiv.	14. 6. 14—19. 9. 8—11. 20. 21. 21, 22. 27, 28. 32. 8—10. 11. 16. 12—15. 18, 19. 19. 2 3, 4. 9. 11. 19. 20, 21. 21. 25. 5 11. 24.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	499. 236. 63, 187. 390. 80, 81. 108. 664. 53. 202. 205. 236. 8. 237. 596. 471. 499. 541. 42. 84. 205. 84. 264. 237. 627. 190. 52, note. 147, 203. 591.	iii. vii. viii. ix.	58. 8 10, 11. 12 13. 2 11. 15 20. 24 25. 20 3 8. 9 11, 12, 13 13 N	9	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	266. 265. 217. 450. 227. 96, 177. 458. 149. 165, 167. 299. 96, 177. 108. 264. 265. 403. 386. 31. 412. 167.

		NEHEML	AH.		1		Job.		
Chap.	Verse			Page	Chap.	Verse		Vol	. Page
iv.	7		iii.	596.	xii.	13-16		ii.	454.
v.	15.	-	iii.	131.	xiii.	7.		ii.	673.
	4, 5.	-	iii.	419.	xv.	2.	_	iii.	33.
	18.		iii.	91.	xvii.	3		ii.	596.
vi.	15.		iii.	165, 166.	1			iii.	184.
vii.			i.	580.	xviii.	15.		iv.	493.
****	39-42.		iii.	266.	xix.	24.		iii.	458.
	65.		iii.	269.		2527		iv.	85.
viii.	6		iii.	293, 383.		25-29		iv.	92.
¥111.	18.		iii.	239.	xx.	24.		iii.	200.
ix.	3		iii.	161.	xxi.	11.	_	iii.	463.
х.	32.		iii.	176.	1	23, 25.		ii.	576.
Α.	35, 36.		iii.	287.		30.		ii.	558.
xi.	1 -		iii.	17.		32.		iii.	500.
xii.		•	iii.	266.	xxii.	15—20	•	iii.	70.
λи,	1.	•	iii.	20.	1 7211.	15-20	• •	iv.	93.
:::	38, 39.	•	iii.	142.	xxiii.	10			
xiii.	- 10	•			XXIII.	10.		iv.	497.
- 1	5, 10.	-	iii.	288.	1	11, 12.	-	iv.	92.
	25.	•	iii.	398.		18.	-	ii.	460.
					xxiv.	9	-	iii.	131.
		~				19.	-	ii.	537.
		Esther			xxvi.	<i>5.</i> ·		ii.	455.
						7.	-	i.	<i>5</i> 96.
i.	6	-	iii.	381, 436.	xxvii.	16.	-	iii.	403.
	9.	•	iii.	436.	1	19.		iii.	500.
	11	-	iii.	86.	xxix.	7.	•	iii.	390.
	14.	•	iii.	87.		7—17.	-	iii.	110.
ii.	7, 15.	-	iii.	417.		19.	• •	iii.	33.
	16.	- 4	iii.	165.		20.	-	iv.	493.
iii.—ix		-	iii.	314.		23.		iii.	31, note.
iii.	2.	-	iii.	88.	xxxi.	26, 27.	-	iii.	333, 358.
	3-6	-	iii.	88.	1	27.		ii.	596.
	7	-	iii.	165, 166,	xxxii.	7-	-	ii.	595.
				167.	xxxiv.	21	_	ii.	599.
	10.	-	iii.	401.	xxxvi.	22, 23.		ii.	400.
	13	-	iii.	204.	xxxvii			iii.	65.
iv.	11.	-	iii.	86. note.	xxxvii		-	iv.	496.
v.	4, 8	-	iii.	86.	xxxix.			i.	597.
	13.	-	iii.	88.				ii.	537.
vi.	1		iii.	89, 93.	xli.			ii.	535.
	8-11.		iii.	89.	1	2 -	-	ii.	460.
vii.	1	-	iii.	86.	1	13-16		ii.	535.
	8.	•	iii.	114, 436.	1	17.	-	ii.	535.
viii.	2	-	iii.	401.	xlii.	7	_	ii.	574.
	15.	-	iii.	85.					
	16	_	ii.	<i>5</i> 8 <i>5</i> .					
x.	1	-	ii.	494.			PSALM	i.	
	2.		iii.	93.	i				
					i.	1	_	ii.	452, 502,
									628.
		Job.				3.	_	iii.	444.
						•		iv.	496.
ii.	5, 9.		i.	553.	1	4	_	ii.	543.
	7.	-		473.		••		iv.	493.
	9	_		<i>5</i> 3 <i>5</i> .	ii.	1, 2.		ii.	346, 390,
iv.	10, 11.	-		587.		-,			643.
	4			107.		2		iii.	84.
	9.			460.		6.		i.	339.
	13			348, 420,		•		ii.	334.
				424.		7		ii.	346, 391.
vi.	4.		iv.	492.		-1		11.	654.
	4	-		534.		9.		ii.	366, 422.
xi.	7, 8.			460.		12.		ii.	596.
xii.	-			628.		- 2.		iii.	84, 353.
,,,,,				1				131.	04, 000.

		PSALMS					PSALMS		
Chap.	Verse	2 0112,020	Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse	A SHIMIS	Vol.	Page
v	4	-	ii.	560.	xxxi.	2	-	ii.	599.
	9.		ii.	346, 592,	xxxii.	1, 2.	-	ii.	347, 392.
				390.		4	-	ii.	679.
	12	•	iii.	196.		1		iii.	33.
vii.	9.	-	ii.	593, 600.	xxxiii.	13, 14.	-	ii.	456.
viii.	2 3.	-	ii.	368, 388.		16	-	iii.	201.
	4 - 6.	-	ii. ii.	599.	xxxiv.	9	-	iii.	3.
	4-7.	-	ii.	351. 398.		13—27. 12—16.	-	ii. ii.	365. 400.
	6		ii.	349, 396.	xxxv.	13.	-	iii.	295.
ix.	13, 14.		iv.	496.	xxxvi.		· -	ii.	346, 392.
x.	7		ii.	380, 392.	AAAVI	6.		ii.	460.
	17.	_	ii.	599.	xxxvii.	10, 11.		ii.	454.
xi.	1. '-	-	ii.	537.	xxxviii		_	ii.	586.
	4.		ii.	599.		4	-	ii.	679.
	6	-	iii.	71.		10.		ii.	524.
xii.	6.	-	ii.	537.	xl.	13-17.	-	ii.	520.
xiv.		-	ii.	520.		6-8.	-	ii.	382.
	1-3.	•	ii.	371.	xli.	9.	-	ii.	355, 415.
	7.	-	ii.	591.	xlii.	. •	-	ii.	544.
xvi.	4	-	iii.	285.		1	-	iii.	44.
	8—11.	-	ii.	377, 382,		2.	-	ii.	555.
	10, 11.		i.	389.		,		iii.	66.
xvii.	13.	•	ii.	339. 558.	xliv.	1. 3	-	ii.	628.
xviii.	2.	_ •	ii.	583.		20.	-	iii.	187.
X A1110	2	Ī.,	iv.	498.	1	22.	•	ii. ii.	596.
	8—15.		iii.	66.		23.		ii.	347, 392. 583.
	33, 34.	-	iii.	195.	xlv.	1		iii.	458.
	49.		ii.	348, 395.	2111	3		iii.	84.
xix.	4.	-	ii.	441, 394.		4.	_	iii.	198.
	4, 5.	-	ii.	359.		6	-	iii.	84.
	5	-	ii.	378, 380.		6, 7.	_	ii.	350, 397.
	-8.	-	ii.	585.		8.		iii.	58, 404.
	8-11.	-	ii.	454.		9	-	iii.	87.
xx.	1	-	ii.	345, 596.		12.	-	iv.	<i>5</i> 06.
	7, 8.	-	ii.	454.	xlvi.	2, 3.		iii.	18.
xxi.	1, 2.	-	ii.	452.		2-5.	-	iii.	65.
!!	18.	•	ii. i.	389.		6, 10.	-	ii.	454.
xxii.	-	• •	ii.	339. 643.	xlvii.	9 2-9.	-	ii.	596, 628.
	1		ii.	423.	XIVII.	<i>z</i> 9.	-	iii. iii.	84.
	4		ii.	628.	xlviii.	2		iii.	84. 21.
	6.	. "	ii.	374.	A.,	13.		iii.	200.
	12		iii.	47.	1.	5, 7.	-	iii.	3.
			iv.	493.	li.	4.	-	ii.	358, 391.
	14, 15.	-	iii.	308.		6.	-	ii.	358.
	16.	-	ii.	637.		7	-	iii.	326.
	18.	-	ii,	344, 345.		10.	-	ii.	590.
				389.	liii.	-	-	ii.	<i>5</i> 20 .
	22.	•	ii.	351.	liv.	6	-	iii.	249.
xxiii.	4	-	iii.	302, note.	lv.	•	-	i.	569.
xxiv.	5.	-	iv. ii.	494. 450.	1	8.	-	iii.	66.
XXIV.	1		ii,	349, 396.		15	•	i.	<i>5</i> 70.
	2.		i.	596.	lvii.	4		iii. iii.	161, 292.
	3, 4.	-	ii.	452.		7-11.		ii.	485, note. 520.
	7	-	iii.	309.	lviii.	6		iii.	485, note.
xxvi.	6.	-	iii.	364.		9.	-	iii.	434.
xxviii.			i.	569.	lx.	3	-1	iv.	505.
	8	-	ii.	333.		5—12.	-	ii.	<i>520.</i>
xxix.	1-10.	-	iii.	66.	lxii.	11	-	ii.	628.
xxx.		-	iii.	188, 387.	lxiii.	title.	-	iii.	53.
	5.	-	ii.	454.		6	-	iii.	161.
					1				

		PSALMS.					PSALMS.		
Chap.	Verse	A SALDADO		Page	Cham	T/owno	1 SALMS	Vol.	Page
					Chap.	Verse			
lxiv.	3.	-	iv.	492.	xcv.	7-11.	-		363.
lxv.	2		ii.	534.		11	-		495.
	6.	•	ii.	603.	xcvi.	-		ii.	<i>5</i> 20.
	7.	-	iv.	505.	xcvii.	1.	-	iii.	84.
lxviii.		-	ii.	389.		6	_	iii.	84.
	15.		iii.	47.		7, 8.		ii.	362.
		-	i.	339.					
	18					11.	•	ii.	585.
			ii.	362.	xcix.	1	-	iii.	84.
lxix.	9	-	ii.	345, 348,	cii.	25-27.	-	ii.	363, 398.
			;	374, 389,	ciii	11, 12.	-	ii.	455.
				394.		15, 16.	-	iii.	33, 74.
	9, 10.	_	ii.	374.	civ.	2.	_	iii.	380.
	11	_	ii.	596.	C1 V 8	4		ii.	350, 397.
			iv.				-		
	15.	-		496.		5	•	i.	596.
	22, 23.	-	ii.	372.	CV.	17	-	iii.	141.
	25	-	ii.	370, 416.	cvi.	6	-	ii.	628.
	26.	-	ii.	377.		28.		iii.	344.
lxx.	-	-	ii.	520.		36-40.		iii.	353.
lxxii.	9	_	ii.	596.				ii.	520.
IAAII.	10.	_	iii.			47, 48.			
		-		92.	cvii.	5	-	iii.	54.
lxxiv.	14	-	iv.	496.		16.	-	iv.	493.
lxxv.	8.	-	iv.	505.		34.	-	iii.	64.
lxxvi.	1	-	iii.	2.	cviii.	15.	-	ii.	520.
lxxviii.	1, 2, 17.	-	ii.	455.		6-13.	_	ii.	520
***********	2	_	ii.	367, 414.	cix.	0 10.		i.	569.
			iii.		CIA.	0			
	19, 20.	-		350,		3	-	ii.	356, 416.
	24	•	ii.	355.		8.	-	ii.	345, 377.
	38	-	iii.	137.					389.
	63.	-	iii.	406.		23	-	iii.	68.
lxxix.	2		iii.	3, 500.	CX.		_	i.	339.
	7	_	ii.	593.		1		ii.	344, 388.
	11.	_	iii.	141.		4.		ii.	382, 399.
		_				7.		11.	
lxxx.	1	-	iii.	221.					632.
	10	•	iii.	44.	cxii.	4.	-	ii.	<i>5</i> 8 <i>5</i> .
lxxxi.	3.	•	iii.	164.		9	-	ii.	350, 396.
	5	-	ii.	636.		10.	-	ii.	455.
	6.	-	iii.	58.	cxiv.	4, 6.		iii.	65.
	16.	-	iii.	57.	cxv.	1.		ii.	596.
	10.		iv.	495.	CAT,			ii.	
,						4-8.	•		520.
lxxxii.		•	ii	345, 389.	cxvi.	10	•	ii.	349, 396.
lxxxiii.	.13	-	iii.	66.		16	-	iii.	419.
	14.	-	iii.	33.	cxvii.	1	-	ii.	348, 395.
	15	-	iii.	66.	cxviii.	6	-	ii.	365, 400.
lxxxiv.	5-7.	-	ii.	523.		15, 16.	_	ii.	599.
IAAAII	6.	_	iii.	298.				ii.	
			iii.			22, 23.	12	11,	344, 388,
	6-7.	_		41, note.					461.
	10	-	iii.	264.		25	•	iii.	311.
	11.	•	ii.	598, 681.	cxix.	-	-	ii.	506.
lxxxv.	10	-	ii.	600.		72	-	ii.	628.
lxxxvi.		_	iii.	419.		83	_	iii.	389, 451.
lxxxvii		_	iii.	30, note.		96, 130.		ii.	
									689.
lxxxix		•	iii.	203.		164.		ii.	628.
	20.	•	ii.	376.	cxx.	-	-	iii.	437.
			iii.	84.	cxxi.	2	-	iii.	32, note.
	38	-	iii.	84.	cxxii.	5.	-	iii.	83, 108.
xc.	4.	-	iii,	161.	cxxv.			iii.	18.
	6.		ii.	602.	cxxvi.			ii.	636.
xci.	6		iii.						
ACI.				65.	cxxvii.		•	iv.	492.
	11, 12.		ii.	353, 401.	cxxix.		-	iii.	383, 386.
	13.	-	iv.	495.		12		iii.	392.
xcii.	12		iii.	44, 59.	cxxx.	1	-	ii.	501.
xciii.	1.	-	ii.	603.		6		iii.	162.
xciv.	11	-	ii.	361.	cxxxii.	13, 14.			226.
	14.	-	ii	680.	cxxxiii				
	10.0			000.	CAAAIII	-	•	ALL,	33, note 44.

		PRATMS.			PROVERBS.				
Chap.	Verse	PSALMS.	Vol.	Page	Chap.		I NOVERD		Page
cxxxiv.		-	iii.	437.	xviii.	18.		iii.	112.
CXXXV.		-	ii.	591.		21, 22.	_	ii.	322.
	15-18.	-	iį.	457, 520.	xx.	1.		ii.	593.
cxxxvi.		-	ii.	450.		16.	1	ii.	673.
	6		i.	597.				iii.	184.
cxxxvii			iii,	519.	xxii.	6		ii.	670.
	3, 4.	-	ii.	422, note.		26.		iii.	184.
	8		iv.	500.	xxiii.	1		iii.	436.
	8, 9.	-	iii.	203.		15, 16.		ii.	456.
	9	-	iii	204.		16.	-	ii.	628.
cxxxix.	.2.	-	ii.	597.		31.	-	iii.	435.
	3		ii.	391.	xxv.	11.		ii.	624.
cxl.	3.	4	ii.	346, 391.		13		iii.	44.
cxli.	2		iii.	277, 285.		15.		ii.	592.
cxliv.	5, 6.		ii.	455.		21, 22.		ii.	360, 441,
cxlv.	9,		ii.	558.					394.
	21.		ii.	628.	xxvi.	1		iii.	32.
cxlvii.	14	-	iii.	57.		4, 5.	•	ii.	674.
	15, 18.	•	iii.	65.		11.		iv.	494.
	16, 17.	•	iii.	29.		25	-	ii.	628.
cxlviii.	7-13.	-	ii.	454.	xxvii.	13.	-	iii.	184.
						22.		iii.	147, 447.
					xxix.	26.	-	ii.	453.
		PROVERE	S.			34.		iii.	112.
					xxx.	27	-	iii.	66.
i.	1-4, 6,	-	ii.	<i>55</i> 3.	xxxi.	4, 5.		iii.	433.
	24		ii.	596.		6		iii.	115.
	26.	-	ii.	596.		13.	-	iii,	391.
	27		iii.	65.		22.		iii.	391.
ii.	17.	-	iii.	406, 412.	1	24.	-	iii.	394.
iii.	11	• •	ii.	352, 400.					
	11, 12.		ii.	459.			- 3		
	34		ii.	378.		I	ECCLESIAS	TES.	
v.	15-18.	-	ii.	607.					
vi.	1	•	iii.	184.	i.	2		ii.	687.
	1, 2.		ii.	673.		2, 3.		ii.	553.
	6-23.	•	iii.	402, note.		7		ie	596.
	00 03								0.50.
::	30, 31.	-	iii.	131.	vi.	3. •		iii.	500.
vii.	17.		iii.	58.	vi.	3. - 5.			
VII.	17.		iii. iii.	58. 387.	vi.			iii.	500.
ix.			iii.	58. 387. 450.		5.		iii. ii.	500. 576.
	17. 16, 17.		iii. iii. iii. iį.	58. 387. 450. 453.		5. 6		iii. ii. iii.	500. 576. 434.
ix.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5.		iii. iii. iii. ii. ii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453,	vii.	5. 6 20.		iii. iii. iii. ii.	500. 576. 434. 559.
ix.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453, 547.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	500. 576. 434. 559. 433.
ix.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1 7 10.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424.	vii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444.
ix.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. -7. -10. 12.		iii. iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. iv.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628.
ix.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1 7 10.		iii. iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. ii. ii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453, 547. 366, 424. 492. 673.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii.	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609.
ix.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1 7 10. 12 15		iii. iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. iv. iii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453, 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609.
ix.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. -7. 10. 12. 1. -15.		iii. iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. iv. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6.	Canticl	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609.
ix. x.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. -7. 10. 12. 15. -15.		iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. ii. ii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2—6. 11.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625.
ix. x. xi.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1 7 10. 12 15 21 24 19, 22.		iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. ii. iii. iii. ii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2—6. 11.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625.
ix. x.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 17. 10. 12151519, 22. 119, 22.		iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. ii. iii. iii. ii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2—6. 11.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. ii.	500. 576. 434. 5559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625.
ix. x. xi. xi. xv.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 21. 24. 3.		iii. iii. ii. ii. ii. iii. iii. iii. i	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496.	vii. x. xi.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2—6. 11.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. ii.	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625.
ix. x. xi.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 19, 22. 1. 3. 4.		iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 453.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6. 11.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625.
ix. x. xi. xi. xv.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 17. 10. 12. 1. 1519, 22. 1. 3. 410, 12, 1	3.	iii. iii. iii. ii. ii. iii. iii. iii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2—6. 11.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. ii.	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625.
ix. x. xi. xi. xv.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 19, 22. 1. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1	13.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 558. 671. 492.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2—6. 11. Son 2 3. 5	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. N. 407. 404. 378, 381, note.
ix. x. xi. xi. xv.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 21. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1 11. 14.	3.	iii. iii. iii. ii. ii. iii. iii. iii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 558. 671. 492. 114.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6. 11. Son 2 3. 5 5, 6.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. N. 407. 404. 378, 381, note. 402.
ix. x. xi. xi. xv.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 19, 22. 1. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1 11. 14. 15.	3.	iii. iii. iii. ii. ii. iii. iii. iii.	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 558. 671. 492. 114. 31, note.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1. 9. 2-6. 11. Son 2 3. 5 5, 6. 12.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. N. 407. 404. 378, 381, note. 402. 58.
ix. x. xi. xi. xv.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 21. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1 11. 14.	13.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 496. 114. 492. 114. 31, note. 453.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6. 11. Son 2 5. 6. 12. 1.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. N. 407. 404. 378, 381, note. 402. 58. 58.
ix. x. xi. xii. xv. xvi.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 19, 22. 1. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1 11. 15. 33.	13.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 558. 114. 31, note. 453.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2—6. 11. Son 2 5, 6. 12. 1. 3	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. N. 407. 404. 378, 381, note. 402. 58. 60.
ix. x. xi. xi. xv.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 19, 22. 1. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1 11. 15. 33.	13.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 558. 114. 31, note. 453. 112. 628.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6. 11. Son 2 5, 6. 12. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. 407. 404. 378, 381, note. 402. 58. 58. 58.
ix. x. xi. xii. xv. xvi.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 19, 22. 1. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1 11. 15. 33.	13.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 558. 671. 492. 1114. 31, note. 453. 112. 628.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1. 9. 2-6. 11. Son 2 3. 5 12. 1. 3 111. 13.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. N. 407. 404. 378, 381, note. 402. 58. 58. 60. 60.
ix. x. xi. xii. xv. xvi.	17. 16, 17. 2, 5. 1. 7. 10. 12. 1. 15. 21. 24. 19, 22. 1. 3. 4. 10, 12, 1 11. 15. 33.	13.	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	58. 387. 450. 453. 453. 547. 366, 424. 492. 673. 184. 180. 453. 592. 670. 496. 558. 114. 31, note. 453. 112. 628.	vii. x. xi. xii.	5. 6 20. 16, 17. 1 9. 2-6. 11. Son 2 5, 6. 12. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.	OR	iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii. iii	500. 576. 434. 559. 433. 444. 628. 609. 625. 407. 404. 378, 381, note. 402. 58. 58. 58.

	Carr	on So					Y		
OI		or So		Page	01	XY	ISAIAH	37-1	Dana
	Verse		iii.	207.	Chap.				. Page
iv.	4		iii.	44.	vi.	9, 10, 11.	-	i. i.	338. 569.
	11		iii.	404, 408.		10	-	ii.	430,
	12		iv.	502.	vii.	11	-	i.	319.
	14.		iii.	58.	VII.	1, 9—16.	_	ii.	636.
	15		iii.	43.		2, 5, 8, 9. 3	-	ii.	655.
	4.	_	iii.	380.	1	4		iii.	434.
V.	13		iii.	58.		9		ii.	664.
vii.	13.		iii.	58.		13.		ii.	636.
viii.	2	-	iii.	450.		14		i.	338.
V 111.	2.0		•					ii.	352, 643,
									647.
		ISAIAH			1	20	_	iii.	393.
						21	_	iv.	500.
i. 11	1	-	ii.	574.	viii.	1-3		ii.	655.
••	2.	_	ii.	574.		7, 8	_	iii.	66.
	3	-	ii.	455, 627.		9	_	iii.	198.
	4.	-	ii.	574.		12, 13.	_	ii.	366.
	5-9.	-	ii.	574.		14		ii.	358, 376.
	5, 6	-	ii.	583, 603.		17, 18.	_	i.	338.
	8	-	iii.	452, note.	1	,		ii.	351.
	9	-	ii.	358, 393.	ix.	1	-	iii.	14.
	10.	-	i.	<i>5</i> 36.		1, 2.	_	ii.	353, 425.
			ii.	501, 574.	1	2	-	ii.	526.
			iv.	503.		3	_	iii.	446.
	11-15.	-	ii.	574.	1	4	-	ii.	632.
	16		ii.	603.		6	-	ii.	639, 647.
	16, 17.	-	ii.	574.				iii.	307.
	17		iii.	110.	1	6-7.		i.	338.
	17—23.	-	ii.	628.	1 1	7		i.	339.
	18-20.	-	ii.	574.		10	-	ii.	454.
	21—23.	-	ii.	574.	1	18		ii.	537.
			iv.	491.				iii.	33.
	24—31.	-	ii.	574.	x.	1	~	iii.	111.
	25	•	_ii.	501, 583.		5	-	ii.	<i>55</i> 8.
	26	-	ii.	596.		17—18.	-	iii.	33.
ii.	4.	-	iii.	194.	-	22, 23	-	ii.	372, 419,
	12, 14.	-	iv.	500.		1			427.
	13	-	iii.	47.		34	-	iii.	45.
			iv.	500.	xi.	1, 2.	-	i.	338.
	18-23.	-	i.	326.		6	-	ii.	643.
	19	-	iii.	50.		10	-	ii.	373.
iii.	1-14.	-	i. iii.	326 . 92 .		11.	-	ii.	494.
	3	-	iv.	492.		15	-	ii.	637.
	4		iii.	400.	1			iii.	66.
		-	iii.	395.	xii.	2		iv.	501.
	18. - 21.		iii.	400.	A11.	3	•	ii.	383, & note.
:		1.	ii.	628.	xiii.			iii.	41.
iv.	1		iii.	406.	AIII.	1.		ii. ii.	642.
	4	_	ii.	583.		4	-	i.	594.
v.	16.	_	iii.	450.		4, 19, 20, 2	l at saa		332.
٧.	1-7	Ī.,	ii.	612, 613.		5	ı, et sey.	iii.	320 . 2.
	2	_	iv.	497.		10	-	iv.	494.
	12		iii.	461.		16, 18.	. T	iii.	
	27.		iv.	497.		19—22.		i.	204 . 333 .
	28		iii.	200.	xiv.	4—9.		ii.	454 .
	30.		iii.	66.		18.			501, note.
vi.	3		ii.	450, 534.		22-24.		i.	320.
	9	-	ii.	419.		23		i.	332.
	9, 10	_	ii.	354, 489,	xv.	3			503.
	-,,			374, 370,		7		iii.	519.
				560, 618,	xvi.	9, 10.			446.
				640.	xvii.	4			496.

		ISAIAH				1		ISAIAH.		
Chap.	Verse		Vol.	Page	е	Chap.	Verse		Vol.	Page
xvii.	5	-	iii.	49.		xxxiv.	4	- 1	iii.	458.
xviii.	1-6.	-	i.	331.			6	_	ii.	522, 638.
xix.	-	-	i.	331.			8	-	ii.	642, note.
	19, 21	-	ii.	638.					iv.	494.
	23	-	iv.	500.		xxxv.	2	-	iii.	45.
xx.	2	-	ii.	651.			7		iii.	56, note.
	3-5.	-	i.	331.			8	-	iii.	3.
	.6	-	ii.	494.		xxxvi.	1		iii.	175.
xxi.	1	-	ii.	636.		xxxvii.	24.	-	iii.	45.
			iii.	65.			27	-	iii.	383.
			iv.	495,	<i>5</i> 01.	xxxviii	. 1	-	ii.	645.
	5	-	iii.	198,	201.		17	-	iii.	50.
	11, 12.	-	ii.	639.		xl.	-		ii.	643.
	15	-	iii.	200.			1-9.	-	ii.	647.
xxii.	1	-	iii.	<i>5</i> 03.			2		ii	628, 636.
	6	-	iii.	198.			3	-	iii.	90.
	11	-	iii.	200.			3-5.	-	ii.	366, 414,
	12.	-	iii.	394.						425.
	13	-	ii.	349,			5		ii.	326.
	16	-	iii.		note,		5, 6.	-	ii.	628.
					02.	1	6	-	ii.	587.
	21	-	iii.	190,	418.	47	6, 7	-	iv.	497.
	22.	-	ii.	<i>5</i> 96.			6, 7, 8.	-	ii.	365.
	23	-	iii.	386.			10	-	ii.	647.
xxiii.	6	-	ii.	494.		0	11.	-	ii.	508, 519.
xxiv.	15.	-	ii.	494.			13	-	ii.	361.
			iv.	495.			13, 15.		ii.	460.
	20	-	iii.	65.			22		iii.	380.
xxv.	8	-	ii.	349,	424.		28.	-	i.	592.
xxvi.	9	-	ii.	591.		xlii.	1, &c.		i.	338.
	19	-	iv.	494.			1-4	-	ii.	367, 425.
xxvii.	1	-	ii.	636.		-	15	-	ii.	494.
	9	-	ii.	380.			25	-	iv.	496.
	12, 13.	-	ii.	457.		xliii.	2	-	ii.	455.
	36	-	i.	<i>5</i> 86.			3	-	i.	331.
xxviii.	1, 3	-	iv.	494.		xliv.	3	-	ii.	638, 657.
	2	-	iii.	66.			19.	-	iv.	491.
			iv.	497.			20	-	iii.	333.
	11, 12.	-	ii.	361,	427.		26.	-	ii.	455.
	15	-	iii.	181.			27	-	i.	332.
	16	-	i.	338.		xlv.	19.		iii.	58.
			ii.	358,			23	-	ii.	373, 419.
					1, 688.					596.
	23—29.	-	ii.	609.		xlvi.	1, 2.	-	iii.	205.
	24	-	iii.	445.			7	-	iii.	352,
	25	-	iii.	445.			11.	-	iv.	493.
	27, 28.	-	iii.	446.		xlvii.	1, 7, 8, 9,	12, 13.	i.	320.
xxix.	1	•	iii.	17.			2	-	iii.	37.
	6.	-	iii.	65, 6	06.		13.	-	iii.	66.
	9	-	iv.	495.			14	-	ii.	602.
	10.	•	ii.		419.	xlviii.	2.	•	iii.	17.
	13	-	ii.	377.		xlix.	6	-	ii.	357, 391.
	14	-	ii.	361.			8.	•	ii.	349, 439,
	17.	-	iii.	45.						396.
	18	-	iv.	493.			9-11.	-	iii.	34.
XXX.	24.	-	iii.	447.			23	-	ii.	688.
	26	-	ii.	637.		li.	1. 4		iv.	501.
	27.	-	ii.	596.		3	1, 4, 7.	-	ii.	453.
xxxi.	4		ii.	456.			16	-	iv.	497.
xxxii.	2	-	iii.	48.			17.	-	iv.	494.
	20	-	iii.	444.		1	17—23.	-	ii.	586.
xxxiv.		-	ii.		note.		21	-	iv.	495.
	2.	-	ii.		note.	lii.	1.	-	iii.	3.
	3	-	iv.	493.			1-3.	-	ii.	644.
						1 1 1				

	ISAIAS	Tel Deem	Chan		Vol.	Dogg
	Verse	Vol. Page	Chap.			Page
lii.	5	ii. 357.	lxiii.	1-3.	ii.	602.
	7	ii 359, 424.		3	. iii.	450.
		461.		15	ii.	599.
	10	iv. 492.	lxiv.	1—3.	iii.	69.
	11, 12.	ii. 373. 420.	1	4	- ii.	381. 596.
	15	ii. 348, 395.		6	ii.	500. 603.
liii.		ii. 647.	1	8. •	- iv.	494.
	1	ii. 345. 389.	lxv.	1, 2	· ii.	359. 394.
		iv. 492.	1	1.1.	- iii	344.
	1, 2, 3.	i. 338.		13, 14.	ii.	454.
	4	ii. 344. 423.	1	21, 22.	- ii.	455.
		586.	lxvi.	1, 2	ii.	357. 417.
	5	ii. 365. 400.		3	- iv.	491.
		637.	1	15	iv.	496.
	6	iii. 286.	1	17	- iii.	344.
	7	iii. 307.	1	19	ii.	494.
	7, 8	ii. 380.	1	23	- ii.	628.
	9.	ii. 365.		50, 51.	iv.	491.
	3.	iii. 284.		,		
	12	ii. 345. 415.				
	121	518.	1	Jes	EMIAH.	
		iii. 283, note.	1	0 2.10		
liv.	1	ii. 350. 396.	i.	2, 3.	iii.	175.
nv.	1	639.	1.	10	- ii.	594, 640.
	1 5	iv. 505.		10	i.	569.
	1, 5	iii. 192.		18.	- ii.	583.
	2		ii.		iii.	53.
	5	ii. 456.	111.	6	- iii.	
	7, 8.	ii. 454.		14.	iii.	419.
	10	ii. 454.	iii.	18		
		iii. 65.	1111.	3	. iii.	31, note.
	11	iii. 395, note,		6	iii.	351.
	13.	ii. 355. 415.		8, 9.,	iv.	491.
lv.	1	ii. 657.	10	14—18.	• ii.	644.
	3	ii. 378.		17	- ii. ii.	596.
	6, 7.	ii. 452.	iv.	2	iii.	671. 445.
	10, 11	iv. 497.	13	4.	- ii.	497.
	13	i. 338. iii. <i>5</i> 8.		10.	i.	566.
			11	10.	ii.	594.
	0 70 0	iv. 493.	19	1.7	- iii,	
lvi.	6, 7, 8.	i 338.		11	iv.	73. 494.
	10	iv. 495;	10	13		
	57.	ii. 460.	1	20.	- iii.	1.
lvii.	4, 5.	iii. 351.		24	iii.	65.
	7	iii. 48.		30	-~ iii	395.
lviii.	1	ii. 592.	v.	24	- ili.	31, note.
	5 8	ii. 454.	vi.	6	iii.	200.
	10	ii. 322	1	10	- ii.	497.
lix.	7, 8.	ii. 371. 418.	vii.	11	ii.	460.
	17	iii. 196.		31	- iii.	19
	20, 21.	ii. 380.	viii.	20.	iii.	
lx.	4	iii. 502.	1.	22	- iii.	60.
	5	iv. 502.	ix.	17, 18.	iii.	
	8	iv. 494.	10	25. 26.	- ii.	497.
	19	ii. 637.	x.	13	i.	592.
	22	ii. 639.		20.	- iii»	219:
	24.	iii. 66.		25	ii.	596.
lxi.	1, 2	ii. 379, 403.	xiii.	1-7.	ii	651.
	1	iii. 247, 248.		12	- iv.	493.
		iii. 318.	1	16: -	iii.	29.
	4	ii. 827:	1	22	- iii.	387, note.
	7	ii. 628:	xiv.	2	iv.	493.
	10	ii. 603. 638.	1	15	iii.	69.
lxii.	10—12	iii. 90.	XV.	9	. ii.	628.
	11	ii. 368. 377.	1	18	- ii.	519.

	JEREMIA	н.		1	JEREMI	AH.	
Chap.	Verse	Vol.	Page	Chap	. Verse		. Page
xv.		iii.	56.	xliii.	8-13.	i.	331.
xvi.	2. 5. 8	ii.	651.	xlvi.		i.	331.
	6, 7.	iii.	496.		3, 4.	iii.	201.
	7	iii.	503.		4	iii.	196, 197.
	18	ii.	628.	1			199.
xvii.	1	iii.	277. 458.		11	iii.	60.
	5	ii.	534.		23	iii.	66.
	9 "	ii.	519.	xlvii.	4	ii.	494.
	10.	ii.	606.			iii.	7.
	11	ii.	587.	1	5	iv.	492.
	22	iii.	291.	xlviii.	7	iii.	205.
	27	ii.	501.		25	iv.	498.
xviii.	2-10.	ii.	651.		36. 37	iii.	496.
	14	iii.	44.	xlix.	19	ii.	616.
xix.	2	iii.	19.			iii.	35.
	5, 6	iii.	343.	1.	14	iii.	200.
	9	iii.	69.		24. 38.	i.	332.
xx.	2.	iii.	140.		39. 40	i.	333.
	7	i.	567.	j	42	iii.	202.
xxi.	12	iii.	110.	li.	7	i.	332.
	14	iii.	33.		8	iii.	60.
xxii.	14	iii.	381. 387.		11	iii.	197.
	19	iii.	500.	}	14	iii.	67.
xxiii.	5—7.	ii.	647.		19	ii.	325.
	8	ii .	648.	1	20, 21.	iii.	199.
	12	iii.	29.		25, 26.	iii.	69.
	16	iv.	494.		26. 37. 64.	i.	333.
	18	ii.	460.		86	i.	332.
	19	iii.	66.			ii.	636.
xxvii.	3-7	i.	327.			iv.	502.
	5	iv.	492.		39. 57.	i.	332.
xxviii.	16, 17	i.	326.		•		
XX X.	21, 22.	i.	327.		T		4
	22	iii. °	149, note.		LAMENTAT	IONS.	•
	26	iii.	140. 423.	i.	6	iii.	24.
xxxi.	15	ii.	353. 489.	1.	8, 9. 17.	ii.	603.
	20	ii.	599.		15.	iv.	505.
	31-34.	i.	340.	ii.	10.	ii.	603.
		ii.	364. 421.	11.	6	iii.	219.
	38. 40.	iii.	20.		8	iii.	200,
	40	iii.	36.		19.	iii.	161.
xxxii.	8, 9.	iii.	268.		20	iii.	69.
	10, 11, 12, 14, 15.	iii.	184.	iii.	41	ii.	596.
	35	iii.	19. 343.	iv.	5	iii.	434.
	40	ii.	680.		10	iii.	69.
xxxiv.		i.	327.	v.	9	ii.	596.
	5	iii.	499.		13	iii.	447.
	18	iii.	181.				
xxxv.	57	iii.	275.		-		
	18, 19.	iii.	275.		EZEKIEI	Co.	
xxxvi.		iii.	458.				
	18	iii.	458.	i.	1.	iii.	175.
			165. 167.		4.	iii.	65.
	30	ii i .	500.	iv.	2	iii.	200.
xxxvii.		iii.	140, note.		6		494.
	16—20.	iii.	141.		12.		434.
	21	iii.	140.	v.	10, 11, 12. 16.	iii.	69.
	22	łii.	387.	1	12	i.	327.
xxxviii		iii.	140.	vi.	12	iii.	69.
	7	iii.	88.		13	iii.	59.
	23	ii.	594.	vii.	15	ii.	592.
xxxix.		i.	327.	:::		iii.	69.
xlii.	17	iii.	69.	viii.		i.	327.
VOL.	IV.				P P		

	10					E		
Chan	EZEKIEL		Page	Chan	Verse	EZBKIEL		Page
	Verse	iii.	501.	xxvii.	18.		iii.	58, 449.
viii.	8—10.	iii.	348.	xxviii.			i.	328.
	8—11	iii.	346.	XXVIII.	12.		iv.	502.
	14	iii.	353.		19		i.	329.
ix.	2	iii.	394.		26		iii.	33.
xi.	19.	ii.	494.	vviv.	10, 15.		i.	331.
xii.	2	ii.	376. 419.	xxx.	2-4.		ii.	642.
X11.	13	i.	327.		4-6.		i.	331.
xiii.	4	iv.	497.		6, 12, 13,		i.	331.
31144	8	iii.	381.		18		iv.	494.
	11	iii.	31.	xxxi.	3-17.	-	ii.	612.
	17-23.	iii.	500.	xxxii.			ii.	637, 642.
	19	ii.	594.		12		iv.	502.
	22.	ii.	594.	xxxiii.	10	-	ii.	586.
xiv.	1	iii.	239.		21	-	iii.	30, 175.
	9	i.	566.		30	-	iii.	30.
xv.	1	ii.	612.	xxxiv.	12	-	iv.	494.
xvi.		i.	569.		23.		ii.	508, 519,
	3. 46.	i.	<i>5</i> 36.					591, 632,
	6	ii.	505.					655.
	8—12.	iii.	409.		23, 24.		i.	536.
	10. 13. 18	ii.	603.	xxxvi.		-	ii.	603.
	11	iii.	400, 401.		25, 26.	•	ii.	602.
	12	iii.	400.		26	-	ii. ii.	494.
	21	iii. iii.	353.	xxxvii.	26, 27.	•	ii.	590. 591.
	38, 40	iii.	135. 44.	AXXVII	16		iii.	456, & note.
xvii.	3	iv.	494, 495.		24, 25.		ii.	655.
	10.	iii.	33.	xxxviii			iii.	195.
	18	ii.	596.		9, 12.		ii.	628.
	10.	iii.	180.		11, 12.		iii.	203.
xviii.	6	iii.	48.		15	-	iii.	147.
	23	ii.	<i>55</i> 8.		18.		iii.	47.
	31	ii.	591.	xl.	1	-	iii.	175.
xix.	1-9	ii.	612.	xliii.	3	-	ii.	640.
	10—14.	ii.	612.		24	-	iii.	281.
	11	iii.	86.	xlvi.	17	-	iii.	91.
	12	iii.	33.	xlvii.	16, 18.	-	iii.	16.
xx.	1	iii.	239.		18	-	iii.	38.
	7, 8	iii.	335.	xlviii.	1	•	iii.	5.
	20	iii.	290.					
	25, 26.	ii.	594.			D		
	26, 31	iii.	353.			DANIEL	- 1	
	46	iv.	503.	i.	7		iii.	90 004
xxi.	3, 4.	ii.	596.	lii.		113	iii.	89 , 204. 88.
	6	ii. iii.	629 . 201 359	1	5.		iii.	148, 149.
	26	ii.	201, 359. 596.		24		iii.	115.
	20	iii.	84.		39, 40.		i.	333.
xxiii.		i.	569.		46.	_	iii.	431.
AAII.	25	iii.	148, 204.	iii.	1	-	iii.	518.
	29	ii.	592.		6, 15.	-	iii.	161.
	40	iii.	395, note.		29.		iii.	148, 149.
	47	iii.	436.	iv.	25, 26, 3	133.	iii.	471.
xxiv.	16, 17, 18	iii.	496.	v.	1.		iii.	86.
xxvi.	3, 5, 14	i.	328.		2, 3, 23.	-	iii.	86.
	15, 18	ii.	494.		5.		iii.	161.
	21	i.	329.		11	-	ii.	628.
		iii.	<i>552.</i>		12	-	ii.	591.
xxvii.		i.	328.		29.	•	iii.	401.
	3-7, 15, 35.	ii.	494.	vi.	7, 12, 16,	24	iii.	148.
	6	iii.	47, note 58.		10	-	iii.	219, 221,
	10, 11	iii.	207.		04		:::	249.
	17	iii.	57.		24	-	iii.	136.

		DANIEL			1		JOEL.		
Chap.	Verse	DANIEL	Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse	OCE.III	Vol.	Page
vii.	6		iv.	499.	i.	4, 7, 10, 19	2, 16, 7	iii.	66.
	10.	-	ii.	628.		18, 20.	3		
	17	-	iv.	492.		6	-	iii.	67.
	17—24.	-	i.	333.		8	-	iii.	406.
***	24	-	ii.	584.		12	-	iii.	59.
viii.	7	•	i.	327, 333.	ii.	19, 20.	- '	iii.	33.
ix.	14. ·	-	iii. iv.	160 . 496 .	11.	2, 10	•	iii.	66. 25, 66.
1	24.	. 1	iii.	17.		4	· .	iii.	67.
	21.		iv.	505.				iv.	498.
	24, 25.		i.	333.		5	-	iii.	66.
	24-27.	-	i.	337.		5, 6.	- '	iii.	66, 67.
	26, 27.	-	i.	328.		6		iv.	493.
	27	1 -	iii.	229.		7	-	ii.	453.
			iv.	192, note.		7—9	-	iii.	66.
xi.	8	**	iii.	205.		10	•	iv.	495.
xii.	2. •	•	ii.	628.		11 20	•	iii. iii.	66. 38, 67.
						23		iii.	31, note.
						28-31.		ii.	637.
		Hosea.				28-32.		ii.	356, 404.
						32	-	ii.	461.
i.	2	•	ii.	655.	iii.	4	•	ii.	638.
	4, 6, 9.		ii.	655.		13	-	iv.	497.
	10	•	ii.	358, 393.		17	- 1	iii.	3,
ii.	23	-	ii.	372, 418. 427.		18	-	iii.	52.
iii.	2		iii.	408.					
111.	5		ii.	655.			Amos.		
iv.	6	-	iii.	266.			ZIMUS.		
	12	-	ii.	585.	i.	2	-	iii.	45.
		-	iii.	360.		3, 13.	-	iii.	203.
vi.	3	~	iii.	31, note.		9, 10	-	i.	328.
	4	-	iii.	32, 33.		13	-	iii.	204.
	5	-	ii.	594.		15	-	iii.	205.
	6		ii.	344, 441, 387.	iii.	14	-	iv.	498 . 387 .
vii.	11	_	ii.	636.	iv.	1	_	ii.	583, 588.
ix.	4	-	iii.	503.	1			iii.	47.
	9	-	ii.	434.	}	11	-	ii.	515.
	10.		iii.	344.				iii.	434.
	17	•	i.	328.	v.	15	-	ii.	636.
х.	8	•	iii.	50.		16	-	iii.	497.
	12	•	ii. iv.	602. 501.		19 25—27	-	iii. ii.	378. 378.
xi.	1		ii.	343, 423.		26		iii.	220, 343,
AI.	**		ii.	643.		20		****	352.
	8, 9.	-	ii.	453.	vi.	4	e	iii.	381, 387.
xii.	4.	4	ii.	526.		4, 7		iii.	436.
xiii.	2	-	ii.	596.		6	-	ii.	636.
	3	-	ii.	544.		10	-	ii.	627.
	_		iii. iii.	32.	ĺ <u>.</u> .	0		iii.	499.
	5 14	-	ii.	53. 384.	vii.	9 -	•	ii. ii.	591. 591.
	15		iii.	33.		17		iii.	3.
	16.		iii.	204.	viii.	6		iii.	107.
xiv.	2	-	ii.	585, 400.		9, 10.	_	iv.	150, note.
			iii.	277.	ix.	2, 3		iii.	45.
	3	-	ii.	385, note.		7	-	iii.	7.
	5	-	iii.	33.		9	-	iii.	447.
	5, 6.	•	iii. iii.	58.		11, 12.	•	ii.	375, 380,
	7. <i>-</i> 9. <i>-</i>	1	ii.	43, 58, 449. 456.	-	12		ii.	382, 417. 638.
				200.			P P 2	***	/

	Jonah					ZECHARIS	.н.	
Chap.	Verse	Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse	ZILCHAMA	Vol.	Page
i.	5	ii.	627.	i.	7	_	iii.	165, 167.
1.	15—17	ii.	501.	1.	7-11.		ii.	640.
	17	i.	597.	ii.	12.		iii.	2.
ii.	2, 3, 5	ii.	501.	iii.	2		ii.	515.
iii.	4—10.	ii.	645.				iii.	434.
iv.	8	iii.	33.		9		ii.	628.
	10 "	ii.	525.	iv.	10.		ii.	501.
	200			vi.	11.	-	iii.	85.
				vii.	1		iii.	165, 166.
	MICAT	.		1	7.		ii.	539.
					12.	-	ii.	494.
i.	3, 4	iii.	69.		16.		iii.	107.
	9	ii.	519.	viii.	19	-	ii.	539.
ii.	2	iv.	170.	ix.	1-8.	-	i.	328.
iii.	12	i.	622.		3, 4.	-	iii.	552.
	,	iii.	19, 202.		9.		ii.	368, 369,
iv.	3	iii.	194.					374, 377,
	4	iii.	60.					415, 423,
	12, 13	iii.	446.					426, 627,
v.	2	i.	338.					639.
		ii.	378, 382,		10.		iii.	200.
			425.		11	-	iii.	140, 183.
	2-4 -	iv.	170.	1	12.		ii.	628.
	7	iii.	33.	x.	1.		iii.	31, note.
vi.	6	ii.	638.		11.		ii.	596.
					14	-	iii.	200.
				xi.	2, 3.	-	iii.	<i>5</i> 8.
	Nahui	ű.			2	-	iv.	494.
					3.		iii.	59.
i.	5, 6	iii.	69.		13		i.	582.
	8, 9.	i.	332.				ii.	368.
	10	i.	332.		17.		iii.	472.
ii.	8—13.	i.	332.	xii.	10.	- 0	ii.	356, 637.
iii.	8—10.	i.	332.		11.		iii.	51.
	12	iii.	60.	xiii.	4	-	iii.	403.
	17	iii.	66.		7.		ii.	355, 388.
	17—19	i.	332.	xiv.	2.		iii.	204.
					16.		ii.	638.
	**							
	Навакі	KUK.				B/F		
:	_	::	200 406			MALACI	HI.	
i. ii.	5	ii.	380, 426.		0 0			047 000
11.	3, 4	ii. ii.	381, 399. 357.	i.	2, 3.		ii.	347, 393.
	4	iii.	44.		6.		ii. iv.	640, note.
iii.	-, -	iii.	460.	1	11		ii.	496.
111.	8	iii.	34, note.		11.		iii.	638. 286, note.
	13	iii.	84.	1	18.		iii.	91.
	10	1110	04.	ii.	7.	•	ii.	671.
				111.	4.	•	iii.	266.
	ZEPHAN	IAH.		iii.	1.		i.	337.
				111.	••		ii.	379, 382,
ii.	13—15	i.	332.				11.	425.
				1			iii.	90.
	HAGG	A T		1	15.		••	0.45
	13AGG				13—15		ii.	647. 511.
i.	4	iii.	387.		14.		ii.	574.
	14	i.	537.		16.		ii.	511.
ii.	2, 21.	i.	537.	iv.	2.		iv.	504.
	6	ii.	374.	1	5.		i.	536.
	6, 7, 22	iii.	65.		5, 6.	-	ii.	505.
	6-9.	i.	337.		٥, ٥٠		***	550,
		iii.	226, 228.					
	9	111-						
	9 23	i.	536.	1				

APOCRYPHAL BOOKS

OF THE

OLD TESTAMENT.

1 Espras.

Chap.	Vers	e		Vol.	Page
iii.	7.	-	-	iii.	87, note.
iv.	42.	-	-	iii.	87, note.

JUDITH.

i.	8.	_	-	iii.	52, note
1.	8.	-	•	111.	52, not

WISDOM.

vii.	26.	-	-	iii.	401, note.
viii.	20.	-		iii.	361, note.
xii.	3.	-	-	iii.	2.
xvi.	4-12.		_	iii.	342.

Ecclesiasticus.

xii.	4, 5,	7.	-	ii.	<i>5</i> 88.
	11.	-	-	iii.	401, note.
xxv.	26.	-	-	iii.	363.

BARUCH.

v. 7 iii. 90.	
---------------	--

1 MACCABEES.

i.	62.	-	-	111.	227.	
iii.	54.			iii.	202.	
iv.	8, 11		-	iii.	202.	
	13.	-	-	iii.	202.	
	52-	59.	-	iii.	315.	
v.	55	58.	-	iii.	473.	
vi.	35.	-	-	iii.	196.	
xi.	67.	-	-	iii.	37.	
xiii.	42.	-	_	iii.	175.	
xiv.	27.	-	-	iii.	175.	
	32.			iii.	194.	

2 MACCABEES.

i.	7	_	iii.	2.
vi.	19, 28, 30	Э.	iii.	148.
viii.	28, 30.	-	iii.	206.
xii.	15	-	iii.	203.
xiii.	2		iii.	191.
xvi.	36	-	iii.	165.

THE NEW TESTAMENT.

MATTHEW.

			-
Chap.	Verse	Vol.	Page
i.	Verse	i.	583.
1.	1 10	i.	533.
	1—16.		
	4	ii.	327.
	17	i.	593.
	18	ii.	319.
		iii.	408.
	21	ii.	557.
	22	ii.	317.
	23	ii.	352.
ii.	1	i.	338.
11.	1	iii.	99, 175.
	1-3	iii.	98.
	1-12.	iv.	246.
	4	iii.	367.
	6	ii.	378, 382,
			425, 459.
		iii.	170.
	11	iii.	88.
	15	ii.	343, 423,
	-01		643.
	16	i.	586, 587,
	10.		and note.
		iii.	ana note.
			98, 174.
	17, 18.	ii.	423.
	18.	ii.	353.
	20, 21.	iii.	2.
	22	i.	190.
		iii.	99.
	22-23	iii.	14, 99, note.
	23	ii.	327, 374.
iii.	20.	iii.	90.
111.	1	iii.	<i>5</i> 3.
	1-4.	iii.	
			90,
	3	ii.	366, 414,
			425, 643.
		iii.	90.
	4	iii.	58.
	5	iii.	52.
	9, 10.	iii.	35.
	12	iv.	493.
	13	iii.	14.
	17, 18	ii.	439.
iv.	4	ii.	343, 387,
14.	1.	11.	441.
	_	iv.	493.
	5	iii.	17, 229.
	6	ii.	353, 401. 344, 387,
	7	ii.	344, 387,
			441.
	8.	iii.	47.
	10	ii.	353, 672.
	12	iii.	140.
	15	iii.	14.
	15, 16.	ii.	353, 425.
	25	iii.	
			16.
v.	1	iii.	248.
	5	iii.	1,
	r r 3		

	Маттне	ar.				MATTHEW	7.	
Chap.			Page	Chap.	Verse			Page
_	8	iii.	86.	ix.	9.		iii.	178.
v.				14.	10, 11.	-	iii.	178.
	13	ii.	608, 640,			- "	ii.	
		•••	note.		13.		11.	344, 387,
		iii.	392, 443.					441.
		iv.	<i>5</i> 01.		17.	-	iii.	389, 451.
	14	ii.	606.		23.		iii.	496.
	19, 30	ii.	315.		36.	-	ii.	510.
	22	i.	441, 442.		37, 38.	-	ii.	602.
		iii.	19, 109.	x.	4.		iii.	260.
	23, 24.	iii.	283.		5, 6.	-	ii.	466.
	25	ii.	555.		9.		ii.	535.
		iii.	110, 111.		10.		iii.	302.
	31, et seq	iii.	362.		14.		iii.	3.
	31, 32.	iii.	412.		17.		iii.	103, 136,
	33	iii.			17.	•	****	242.
			363.		07		iii.	
	38-42	ii.	587.		27.			246.
	39	i.	446.		34.		ii.	586, 592,
	42.	ii.	462.					596.
	43	iii.	363.	xi.	10.		ii.	S79, 643.
	43-46.	ĭ.	443.	1	14.		i i.	<i>5</i> 05.
	44:	ii.	692.		19.	-	iii.	178.
vi.	1	ii.	330.	1	23.		ii.	543.
	1-4.	ii.	673.		28.		ii.	679.
	5	iii.	249, 295.	1	29.	co es	iii.	307.
	9-13.	ii.	681.	1	29, 30		iv.	506.
	12	ii.	692.	xii.	2.		iii.	291.
	13	ii.	594.	711.	4.	-	iii.	223.
				}				
	14, 15.	i.	442.		5-11.	•	iii.	164.
	15	ii.	692.		7.		ii.	344, 387.
	16	iii.	364.	1	8.		ii.	318.
	19	iii.	403•	1	18-2	1	ii.	367, 425.
	19, 20.	iii.	378.		. 24.		iii.	346.
	19, 31, 34.	ii.	587.		34.		ii.	490.
	28	iii.	58.		40.	-	i.	597.
	28—30.	iii.	434.				ii.	498, 632.
	29	iii.	85.		45		ii.	628.
	32.	iii.	3.		46.		ii.	628.
	33	ii.	316, 681,	xiii.			ii.	612.
			683.		1.		iii.	248.
vii.	2	ii.	334.		3.		ii.	602.
	6	ii.	467.	1	3-24	-	ii.	617.
	12	i.	444.					
	15				8.		iii.	57.
		iii.	484.		13-1.		ii.	618.
	16, 20.	ii.	464.	1	14, 15	• -	ii.	354, 439,
	24—27.	ii.	465.	1				560.
	25	iii.	66.		15.		ii.	640.
	25—27.	iii.	31.	1	24.	-	ii.	615, 617.
	26, 27.	iii.	378.		27-2	9	ii.	617.
	29	iii.	367.		31, 32		iii.	58.
	38, 39.	iii.	138.		31, 33	:	ii.	615.
viii.	4	iii.	329.	1	35.		ii.	367, 414,
	6	iii.	473.					439.
	8, 9	iii.	210.		38.		ii.	602.
	12	iii.	424.		38, 39		ii.	584, 602.
	17	ii.	011 100				iv.	
		-44	344 , 423 ,		39.			497.
	20	;;	586.		47, 48		iii.	37.
	22.	ii.	462, 516.	xiv.	3.		iii.	99, 100.
		ii.	501.		3—12.		iii.	16.
	23—27.	iii.	38.		8-12.		iii.	147.
	28	iii.	6.		9.		iii.	100, note.
	31	i.	<i>5</i> 66.		10.		iii.	114.
	31, 32.	iii.	474.		24-20	6	iii.	38.
lX.	2	iii.	472.		25.		iii.	162.
	6	iii.	387.		34.		iii.	37.
				1				

	MATTHE	w.		1	Matthe	w.
Chap.	Verse	Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse	Vol. Page
xv.	2	iii.	326, 364.	xxi.	42	ii. 344, 388.
	3—6.	ii.	524, note.	-	42-44.	ii. 461.
	4	ii.	672.	xxii.	1	iii. 86.
	4-6.	iii.	129, 321.		1-15	ii. 617, 618.
	8, 9.	ii.	377.		2	iii. 410.
	9	iii. ii.	261, note.		13	iii. 424.
	11	ii.	618. 594.		15, 16	iii. 371. iii. 370.
	26	iv.	494.		17	iii. 177.
xvi.	2, 3.	ii.	464.		17—21.	iii. 177.
	3	ii.	689.		23, 32.	ii. 682.
	6	iii.	303, 362,		32	ii. 355, 388.
			note.		35	iii. 367.
		iv.	499.		37	ii. 355, 414.
	6, 7, 12.	ii.	505.		39	ii. 344, 387.
	16	ii.	505, 508.		44	ii. 344, 388.
	18	ii.	560.	xxiii.	2	iii. 248.
	10	iii.	108.		6	iii. 241.
	19 21	ii.	594.		23	iii. 289.
xvii.	1-8.	iii. iii.	173.	1	27	iii. 501.
AVII.	20.	ii.	46. 664.		33 34	iii. 19. iii. 136.
xviii.	1-10.	iii.	87.		37, 38.	iii. 136. i. 622.
	6	iii.	147.	xxiv.	1-3	iii. 230.
	8, 9.	ii.	500.		2	i. 622.
	11	ii.	500.		-	iii. 23.
	15-17	ii.	540.	1	2, 3	iii. 18.
	16	ii.	592.		3, 4.	i. 615.
	17	ii.	540.		4	i. 619.
	23-35	ii.	613.		6. ~	i. 615.
	25	iii.	131. 419.	1	7	i. 615, 616.
	30	iii.	140.			iii. 65.
xix.	3—12	iii.	362.		9	i. 617.
	5 8	ii. iii.	354.		15	i. 618.
	9	ii.	411. 443.		15	iii. 229. iv. 491.
	10	iii.	412.	1	16—18.	i. 619.
	12	iii.	366.		17	iii. 382, note.
	17	ii.	561.		19, 21.	i. 619.
	18, 19.	ii.	354, 387.		20	iii. 29.
	19	ii.	344. 387.		22	ii. 628.
	28	iii.	95, note.	1	28	iv. 495.
	29	ii.	628.		29	ii. 637.
XX.		iii.	161.		32	iii. 60.
	1-15	iii.	423, & note.		37—39.	ii. 655.
	1-17.	ii. iii.	617.	xxv.	1—13.	iii. 409. ii. 612, 618.
	15	iii.	287. 187.		7	ii. 612, 618. iii. 178.
	20-23	iii.	87.		13	iii. 162.
xxi.	5	ii.	368, 369,		23	iii. 111.
221			377, 423,		29.	ii. 333.
			426.		34-36	ii. 673.
	7	ii.	627.		41	iv. 491.
	8	iii.	396.	xxvi.		iii. 18, 304.
	8, 9	iii.	311.		2, 6, 7.	i. 538.
	9, 10.	iii.	85.		3, 57	iii. 273.
	12	iii. iii.	178.		5	iii. 110. iii. 436.
	12, 13	iii.	230. 51, 217.		7 9	iii. 436. ii. 592.
	16.	ii.	368, 388.		12	iii. 498, note.
	19	iii.	60.		16	iii. 113.
	31, 32.	iii.	178.		17	iii. 299, 300,
	33	ii.	612.			306.
		iii.	450, & note.		18	iii. 18.
					Р г 4	

	MATTHE		D	CI.	MAR	K. 37.1	D
Chap. Verse			Page		Verse		Page
xxvi. 21—25	j. -	iii.	305.	i.	38. 40—45	i.	249.
26.		ii.	560, 668.	ii.	4	iii. iii.	384.
00.00		iii.	305.		14	iii.	178. 178.
26, 28	• -	ii.	500, 561,		15, 16 19, 20	iii.	411.
		iii.	583, 584. 183.		22	iii.	389.
		iv.	493.		23	iii.	164.
20		iii.	306.		26	i.	582.
30. 31.		ii.	355, 388.		20.	ii.	434, note.
34.		iii.	162.			iii.	226.
39, 42		ii.	688.	iii.	5	ii.	686.
00, 1-	•	iii.	115.	iv.	3—20	ii.	617.
41.		ii.	591.		11	ii.	665.
50.		iii.	302, note.	1	12	ii.	354, 560.
63.		iii.	112.		13	ii.	618.
63, 64		ii.	671.		27, 28	iii.	449.
64.	-	iii.	432.	1	34	i.	517.
65.		iii.	274, 403.	v.	2, 3, 5	iii.	501, & note.
67, 68	i	iii.	152.	1	5	iii.	502.
69.		iii.	14.		20	iii.	16.
xxvii. 9, 10.	-	i.	582.	1	22	iii.	241.
		ii.	368.	1	38	iii.	496.
11.		iii.	111.	vi.	8	iii.	303.
15.		iii.	300.	1	9	iii.	302.
19.	•	iii.	102.		14	iii.	99.
24.	•	iii.	364.	1	17	iii.	100.
25.		i.	620.		21	- iii.	86.
-		iii.	115.		27	iii.	94, 147.
27.		iii.	21.	vii.	53	iii.	37.
27—3		iii. iii.	152. 208.	VII.	3	iii. iii.	326, 364.
27, 6- 29.	4, 65	ii.	629.		3, 4	ii.	326. 490.
33.		iii.	19.	1	9	ii.	628.
35.		ii.	318, 344,		9-12.	iii.	129.
			389.	1	9, 10—13.	- iii.	286.
35, 43	3	ii.	642.		11	· iii.	286.
40.		iii.	232.		31	iii.	14, 16.
46.		ii.	327, 345,		32-37	i.	251.
			423, 642.	1	35	ii.	316.
		iii.	301.		37	ii.	317.
48.		iii.	58.	viii.	15	· iii.	362, note,
50.	. •	iii.	158.	}			370.
52, 5	3	ii.	688.	1	23-26	i.	251.
54.		iii.	157.	1.	31	iii.	
57.		ii.	518.	ix.	2-9.	iii.	
58	- 60	iii. iii.	158.		43	- iii.	
62. 63.		iii.	292.		43, 44.	ii.	501.
xxviii. 1.		iii.	173. 168, 290.		43—48	ii.	505.
7. 16		iii.	14.	x.	46 19	iii	
9.	·	ii.	315,	xi.	9, 10.	- ii <i>.</i> iii,	317.
65.		iii.	22, 233.	A1.	13	- iii.	
00.			22, 2001		15—17.	iii.	
					17	- ii.	460.
	MAR	K.			22	ii.	664.
				xii.	1	iii.	
i. 2.	-	ii.	379, 382,		10	ii.	344, 388.
			425, 627.		12	- ii.	524.
3.		ii.	366, 414,		13, 14.	iii.	
		***	425.		14	– iii.	
4.		iii.	53.		26	- ii.	3 5 5, 388,
6.		iii.					434.
16— 21.	2U	ii.	490		28	iii.	
21.		iii.	164.		30	- ii.	355 , 414.

		MARK.			1		Luke.		
Chap.	Verse		Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse	LIUKE.	Vol.	Page
xii.	30, 31.	-	ii.	672.	i.	19.		iii.	87.
	36	-	ii.	344, 388.		32	-	i.	533.
	41.	••	iii.	230.		35	-	ii.	319.
	41-44.	-	iii.	176.		46, 47.		ii.	462, 591.
xiii.	1	-	iii.	231.		<i>52</i> , <i>5</i> 3.	-	ii.	450.
	2	-	i.	622.		<i>5</i> 9	-	iii.	173, 259.
	5, 6.		i.	615.		67—79.	-	ii.	471, 524,
	7 8.	-	i. i.	615.		***			note.
	9. , -	-	i.	615, 616. 617.		73.	•	iii.	183.
	<i>3.</i> , -	_	iii.	103.		78	•	ii.	599.
	10	_	i.	618.		80		iv. iii.	493.
	14.		i.	618.	ii.	1		iii.	53. 2.
	14-16.	-	i.	619.		1-3.		i.	588.
	17, 19.	-	i.	619.		1-5.		iii.	177.
	22.	-	i.	619.		2	_	i.	587.
	32.	-	ii.	319.		21	-	iii.	173, 259.
	35	-	iii.	162.		23	-	ii.	369, 415.
xiv.	-		iii.	18, 299,	- 2	24	-	ii.	345, 415.
				304.		39-51.	-	iii.	14.
	3. 5.	-	iii.	<i>5</i> 8.		41	-	iii.	298.
	12.	•	iii.	300.		42, 44.		iii.	437.
	12, 14.	-	iii.	299.		44	-	iii.	298.
	15	•	iii.	381, note.	iii.		-	i.	583.
	18—21. 22	-	iii.	305.		1	-	i.	190.
	22-24.	-	iii.	305.				iii.	16, 99, 101.
	26	-	ii.	561. 584. 306.		2		***	175.
	30		iii.	162.		2. - 4—6.	-	iii. ii.	273.
	37.	_	iii.	162.		1-0.	•	11.	366, 414. 425.
	43	_	iii.	19, 307.	i			iii.	10.
	51	-	iii.	397, note.		6	_	ii.	326, 628.
	61, 62.	-	ii.	671.		13	_	iii.	178.
	65	-	iii.	152.				i.	101.
	70.	-	iii.	15.		14	-	iii.	194.
XV.	6.	-	iii.	208.		16	-	iii.	399.
	16	•	iii.	21.	}			i.	101.
	16—20.	-	iii.	152.		19, 20.	-	iii.	99.
	17.	-	iii.	85.		19	-	i.	589.
	23	-	iii.	115.				iii.	100.
	25.	-	iii.	433.		21.	-	iii.	14.
	27, 28. 28	•	ii. ii.	518. 345, 415.	iv.	23—38.	-	i.	533.
	32.		ii.	629.	14.	4		ii. iii.	343.
	36.		iii.	58.		14.		iii.	229 . 14 .
	42	-	iii.	162, 292.		15-22.		iii.	246.
	43	_	ii.	518.		16	-	iii.	164, 248,
	43	-	iii.	502.					292.
	45, 46.	-	iii.	158.		18	-	iii.	142.
xvi.	2, 9.		iii.	163.		18, 19.	-	ii.	379.
	16	-	i.	444, 445.		20.		iii.	242.
			ii.	628.		25	-	iii.	1.
						29.	-	iii.	147.
								iii.	537.
		LUKE.		,		29, 30.		iii.	307.
						33-36, 4		iii.	473.
i.	2		ii.	318.		37, 38, 39 43	•	ii. i.	318. 223.
	-		iv.	266, note 2.	v.		•	iii.	37.
	3	-	iv.	267, note 2.		2	-	iv.	288.
	5	-	iii.	99, 175.		19		iii.	380, 383.
	9	-	iii.	266.		29.		ii.	606.
	10	-	iii.	230. 285.				iii.	178.
	17	-	ii.	505.		36	-	ii.	608.

	T					T		
Chan	Luke Verse		Page	Chap	. Verse	Luke.		Page
v.	37, 38.	iii.	389.	xvi.	1-8.		ii.	615.
vi.	12	iii.	238.	1	8		i.	571.
	20. et seq	ii.	676.		9.		ii.	613.
	22	iii.	142.		9-13.	-	ii.	466.
	28	iii.	392.		19	-	iii.	85, 391.
vii.	5	iii.	241.		19-31.	-	ii.	614, 618.
	16	ii.	316.		22	-	iii.	304, note.
	27. 臺	ii.	379, 382,		23.	-	ii.	627.
		•••	425.		29	-	ii.	591.
	36—38	iii.	387.	xvii.	6	-	ii.	664.
	44	iii. ii.	399.		26, 27. 2—8.	-	ii. ii.	655.
	55	ii.	676. 617.	xviii.	9	-	ii.	613. 613.
viii.	8	ii.	628.		10—13.	_	iii.	179.
	9	ii.	584.	1	10—14.	_	ii.	613.
	10	ii.	354, 560.		12.	-	iii.	163, 364.
	14	iv.	504.	xix.	-	_	i.	622.
	14, 15	ii.	602.	1	4	-	iii.	60.
	16	ii.	612.		12	-	ii.	616.
	19.	ii.	318.	1	12-27.	-	iii.	100.
	27	iii.	501.	1	35—38.	-	iii.	85.
	30	iv.	263.		37—41.	-	iii.	18.
ix.	3	iii.	303.		40	-	ii.	629.
	22	iii. ii.	174.		41.	-	iii.	17.
	62	ii.	68 5. 331.		41-44.	-	iii.	18. 618.
X.	4	iii.	426, 428.		43	-	i. ii.	629.
	5	iii.	427.	xx.	17.	_ •	ii.	344, 388.
	27	ii.	355, 672.	1 44.	20	- 1	iii.	371.
	30	iii.	47.	1	37.		ii.	355, 434,
	30-34	iii.	533, note.					388.
	30-37	ii.	615, 668.		42	4	ii.	344, 388.
	31-33.	iii.	363.		42, 43.	-	iii.	213.
	35	iv.	263.	xxi.	5		iii.	231.
xi.	11-13	ii.	507.		6. +	-	i.	622.
	13	ii.	590.		8	-	i.	615.
	15	iii. iii.	346.		9	-	i.	615.
xii.	15	ii.	502. 613.		10. 11	-	i. i.	615, 616.
All.	15-21.	ii.	614.		12.		i.	616, 617. 617.
	16-20	· ii.	613.		15	_	ii.	686.
	38	iii.	162.		20.	_	i.	618.
	39	ii.	615.	1	21	-	i.	619.
	42.	ii.	525.		22.		i.	619.
	47, 48	ii.	465.		23, 24.	-	i.	619.
	51	ii.	586.		24	-	i.	622.
	51-53.	ii.	592.		26.	-	iii.	2.
	54 58	iii. iii.	31.		29, 30.	-	iii.	60.
	58, 59.	ii.	106. 555.	xxii.		-	111.	18, 304.
xiii.	1	iii.	15.		12	-	iii.	381, note.
21114	4.	iii.	241.		19, 20.		ii. iii.	561, 584. 305.
	5-9	ii.	614.		20	-	iii.	306.
	15	ii.	426.		30.	_	iii.	95, note.
	23	ii.	684, note.		31	-	ii.	602.
	32	ii.	494, 581.		34.	-	iii.	162.
		iii.	100, 484,		37	-	ii.	345, 415,
			note.					518.
	94 95	iv.	496.		43	-	ii.	319.
xiv.	34, 35.	i.	622.		59.	-	iii.	169.
XV.	34, 35 ·	iii. ii.	443. 525.		66	-	iii.	113.
	22.	iii.	401.	xxiii.	6	-	iii.	15.
xvi.	1	ii.	614.		7-11.	-	iii.	22, 100,
								101.

		Luke.				Јони.		
Chap.	Verse	LJUKE.	Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse	Vol.	Page
xxiii.	11	_	iii.	85, 99,	vi.	1	iii.	37.
********	11.			152.		25—65	ii.	606.
	13	_	iii.	307.		26-50.	iv.	500.
	17.		iii.	300.		27, 51	iii.	279.
			ii.	315.		31	ii.	355, 606.
	19		iii.	140.		37—40	ii.	685.
	38.	_	i.	582.		45	ii.	355, 415.
	50	_	ii.	518.				627.
	5053.	_	iii.	158.		5158	ii.	560, 561.
	54	-	iii.	163, 292.		53.	iii.	309.
xxiv.	1	-	iii.	163, 290.		53, 55	ii.	668.
	3.	-	ii.	627.			iii.	241.
	27	-	ii.	591.		69	ii.	334.
	30	-	ii.	561.	vii.	2	iii.	311.
						3, 5	ii.	628.
		John.				17	ii.	690.
		JOHN.				22.	iii.	257.
i.	1-10.		ii.	311.		22, 23.	iii.	259.
	6	-	ii.	493.		26	ii.	314.
	14.	-	ii.	510.		37	iii.	41, 256.
	18	-	i.	<i>575</i> .		37, 39	ii.	657.
			iii.	304, note.			iii.	312.
	21	-	ii.	508.		38	ii.	383.
	28	•	ii.	331.		51	iii.	112.
	29	-	ii.	494.	viii.		iii.	18, 114.
			iv.	499.		5	iii.	146.
	29, 36.	~	iii.	307.		7	iii.	135.
	35, 40.	-	ii.	490.		20.	iii.	230.
	39	-	iii.	279.		21, 24.	iii.	143.
	42.	-	ii.	490;		48	ii.	688.
			iii.	260.		51	ii.	687.
	48.	-	ii.	490.		59	iii.	307.
ii.	11, 23.	-	ii.	490.	ix.	10.7	iii.	291.
	6		iii.	326, 364.		1-4	iii.	362.
				389.		1—7.	i.	251, 252.
	8.	-	iii.	411.		2, 3.	ii.	586.
	14	-	iii.	178.		6, 14.	iii. iii.	291.
	17	•	ii.	345, 389.		22 38—34	iii.	142, 249. 249.
iii.	19	-	ii. ii.	607.	_	11	ii.	508.
111.	3 2	-	ii.	505. 490.	X.	11, 14, 15.	ii.	519.
	8	•	iv.	491.		16.	iii.	256.
	10.	_ •	iii.	261, note.		22	iii.	315.
	11	Ť _	ii.	627.		22, 23.	iii.	167.
	14.		ii.	518.		23	iii.	229.
	14, 15.		ii.	498.		28	ii.	680.
	.,		iii.	342.		30.	ii.	501.
	16, 17.	-	ii.	499.		34	ii.	345, 389.
	17	-	ii.	679.		40	iii.	53.
	19.		ii.	640.	xi.	9, 10.	ii.	463.
	36	-	ii.	463, 538,	1	16	iii.	260.
				note.		31	iii.	503.
iv.	4		iii.	15.	1	44	iii.	498.
	530.	-	iii.	41.	xii.	1-3.	i.	538.
	10	-	ii.	383, 657.	1	15	ii.	369, 374,
	12	-	i.	575.				415.
	29, 49, 50)	ii.	490.	1	35	ii.	606.
	35.	-	iii.	167.	1	36	ii.	606.
v.	2	-	iii.	229, note.	1.	38	ii.	345, 389.
	9—16.	-	iii.	164.			iv.	492.
	17	-	i.	531.		40	ii.	560, 370.
			ii.	537.	xiii.		iii.	304.
	21, 25.	-	ii.	490.	1	4	iii.	302, 393.
	37.	-	i.	574.		4, 5.	iii.	400.

		Tours					A ama		
Chap.	Verse	John	Vol.	Page	Chap	. Verse	Acts.		. Page
xiii.	5, 14.	_	ii.	676.	i.	3		i.	517.
2411	10		iii.	326.	**	11.		iii.	14.
	16.		ii.	501.		12.	_	iii.	224.
	18	_	ii.	355, 415.		13		iii.	218.
	23	_	iii.	304, 388.		15.	_	ii.	596.
	25, 26.	-	iii.	436.		18		ii.	594.
	26	-	iii.	305.		20		ii.	345. 370.
	27.	-	i.	<i>5</i> 66 .					377, 389.
	38	-	iii.	162.		23.	-	iii.	260.
xiv.	2	-	iii.	228.	ii.	1	-	iii.	218.
	24	-	ii.	<i>5</i> 00.		2.	-	iv.	491.
	26.	-	ii.	521,668.		511.	-	iii.	256.
	27	-	iii.	427.		14—42.	-	ii.	560.
	28.	-	. iı.	<i>5</i> 00.		15.	-	iii.	161, and
xv.	3.	•	ii.	506.					note, 292.
	5	-	ii.	494.		17-21.	-	ii.	356.
	10.	-	ii.	463.		21.	•	ii.	596.
	25	-	ii.	356. 416.		25.	-	ii.	377. 389.
xvi.	2	-	iii.	142. 278.	1	25-28.	-	ii.	382.
	••			note.		47.	-	ii.	683, 684,
,	13	-	ii.	521. 668.	1			•••	and note.
xvii.	11.	•	ii.	507.	iii.	1	-	iii.	161. 292.
xviii.	1	-	iii.	36.	1	2. 11.	-	iii.	229.
	3—12.	-	iii. iii.	208.		19	•	ii.	561.
	12	-	iii.	233.		21.	- "	ii.	560. 668.
	13, 14.		iii.	273. 273.		22	-	i. ii.	604-606.
	13, 24, 28 28	•	iii.	21.		22, 23.	-	11.	370. 435.
	31.	_	iii.	104.		0.5		ii.	416. 426.
	39	•	iii.	300.	iv.	25. 1	-	iii.	346. 591. 208. 233.
	39, 40.		iii.	104.	14.	6.		iii.	273.
xix.	10.		iii.	104.		11	Ī.,	ii.	388. 344.
	13.	_	iii.	21. 124.		13.		iv.	286.
	14		iii.	161.		24—30.		ii.	462, note.
	17.	_	iii.	156.		25, 26.	_	ii	346. 390.
	19.	_	iii.	157.		27. 30.	_	ii.	335.
	20		i.	582.	v.	8.	_	iii.	140.
	23.	-	iii.	393.		24		iii.	208.
	24	-	ii.	345. 389.		25, 26.	-	iii.	233.
	31	-	iii.	146. 158.		36.	-	i.	590.
				159. 163.	1	37.	-	iii.	370.
	31—34.	-	iii.	146.	vi.	1	-	iii.	254, & note.
	33, 36.		iii.	309.		9.	-	i.	193.
	34	-	iii.	283, note.	1			iii.	239.
	35.	-	iii.	159.	vi. vii.	-	-	iii.	110. 257.
	36.	•	ii.	356. 437.	vii.	3	-	ii.	357.
	37. - 38—40.	-	ii.	356. 416.		4.		i.	545.
	40.	-	iii. iii.	158.		6, 7.	-	ii.	374, 417.
	42.		ii.	498.		8, -	-	iii.	257.
xx.	1.	_	iii.	627. 163.		14	-	i.	542. 578.
AA.	2. 13.	_	ii.	627.		16		ii. ii.	375. 390. 371.
	7		iii.	498.		37		i.	604606.
	22.	_	iv.	491.				ii.	378.
	23	-	ii.	594.		42 , 43.		iii.	343,
	31		ii.	687.		49, 50.		ii.	357, 417.
xxi.	1	-	iii.	37.		56, 57.		iii.	104, note.
	7		iii.	393, 396.	1	58, 59.		iii.	114.
	16	-	ii.	683.		59.		iii.	146.
	18.	-	ii.	607.	viii.	32, 33.		ii.	380.
						37.	_	ii.	338.
						39	-	ii.	338.
					îx.	9.	_	ii.	689.
						25.	-	iii.	384.

		AcTs.			1		AcTs.		
Chap.	Verse	11013	Vol	Page	Chap.	Verse	210130	Vol.	Page
ix.	29		iii.	254.	xvii.	23		iii.	349.
14.	31.	_	ii.	511.	A 111.	24, 28.		iii.	126.
	37	Ĭ.,	iii.	494.		26.		ĭi.	334, 505.
	39.		iii.	396.		28		ii.	445.
iv v	xi, xxii, xx	zvi	ii.	318.	xviii.	1-5.	_	ii.	543.
х.	A1, AA11, AA	_	ii.	560.	Aviii.	3		ii.	543.
Α.	•		iii.	257.	1	13		ii.	543.
	1.	_	iii.	102. 208.	1	14.—16.		i.	191, 192.
	4		iii.	286.	xix.	24.	_	iii.	352.
	9.	_	iii.	249. 292.	AIA.	29, 30.	_	iii.	481.
	9. 30.		iii.	161.		31	_	iii.	351.
	13.		ii.	683.		35.		i.	226.
	14	-	iii.	3.		001		iii.	348.
	15.	_	ii.	594.		36		iii.	351.
	30.	-	iii.	161, note.	xx.	6—12.		iii.	385.
				249.		7		iii.	290.
xi.	3	_	iii.	259.		13	_	ii.	685.
	20	-	iii.	254.	1	24.		iii.	493, note.
	28	-	iii.	2.		28		ii.	330, 335.
xii.	_	-	iii.	99.		29.		iii.	484.
	1-3.	-	i.	190.		32	-	iv.	267, note.
	2-17.	-	iii.	101.		33		iii.	404.
	4	-	iii.	140.	xxi.	10, 11.	-	ii.	651.
	6	-	iii.	123.		21	-	ii.	591.
	12	-	iii.	260.		21-27.	-	iii.	324.
	19	-	iii.	123.		31, 32, 37	40.	iii.	208.
	20	-	iii.	58.		33	-	iii.	123.
	20—23.	-	i.	191.		34, 35.	-	iii.	22.
	21, 22.		iii.	89.		38	-	i.	193,
	21—23.	-	iii.	101.	xxii.	3	-	iii.	249.
	25	-	ii.	338.		4	-	iii.	208.
xiii.	6—12.	-	iii.	473.	1 -	19	-	iii.	136.
	7	-	i.	223.	1	24	-	iii.	22.
	14, 15.	-	iii.	248.		24, 25.	-	iii.	121.
	18	-	ii.	324.		25	-	iii.	117, 120,
	22	-	ii.	376.					note.
	33.	-	ii.	346, 391,		28—36.	-	iii.	113.
	34		ii.	654. 378.	:	29	•	iii. i.	121. 102.
	40.	-	ii.	627.	xxiii.	2—5. 5.	-	ii.	346, 391.
	40.	•	ii.	380, 426.		٥.	•	iii.	274.
	47		ii.	357, 391.		8		iii.	474.
	48		ii.	683, 684.		23.		iii.	162.
xiv.	2.	_	ii.	538, note.		24-26.		iii.	103.
AIV.	14		iii.	403.		26		iii.	208.
	19.	_	iii.	146.	1	27.	_	iii.	118, note.
xv.	7	-	ii.	560.		35		iii.	118, note.
	16, 17.	-	ii.	375, 380,	xxiv.	2	-	iii.	105.
				417.		3, 22-27		iii.	103.
	20	-	ii.	332.		5.	-	ii.	627.
	21	-	ii.	591.		15	-	ii.	573, note.
xvi.	1.	-	iii.	254.		24.	-	iii.	99, 105.
	1-3	-	iii.	260.	1	25, 26.	-	i,	191.
	11	•	iv.	316, note.	xxv.	-	-	iii.	105.
	11, 12.	-	i.	224.		3.	-	i.	
	13		iii.	238.				iii.	118.
	13, 14, 1	6	iii.	237.		9		iii.	121.
	14	-	i.	225.		13		iii.	99.
	24	-	iii.	140.		16.		iii.	119.
	25—29.		iii.	350.	xxvi.	1 04	-	iii.	101.
	37	-	iii.	117.		1. et. seq.	-	iii.	99.
xvii.	18	-	iii.	324.		7	-	iii.	95, note.
	19	-	iii.	125.	xxvii.	11.		iii.	136.
	21, 22, 2 23.		i.	195. 225.	AXVII.	1.		i.	103, 104.
	20.		•	220.					

	Астя.			1	Roman	s.	
Chap.		Vol.	Page	Chan.	Verse		Page
xxvii.		iii.	34.	ix.	5	ii.	507, 591.
AAVII.	16, 17, 20, 40	iii.	478, 479.		6	ii.	573.
	37.	ii.	627.		7		347, 393.
xxviii.		iii.	349.		7, 9, 12, 13, 15,		
AATIII.	11	iii.	352.		17.	ii.	441.
	24	iii.	103, note.		8	ii.	594.
	26	ii.	354.		9	ji.	371, 418,
							427.
	ROMANS	3.			12	ii.	347, 393.
					13	ii.	347, 393.
î.	8	ii.	627.		15	ii.	347, 393.
	9	ii.	591.		17	ii.	348.
	16	ii.	593, 628,	}	18	ii.	537.
			688.		20, 21.	ii.	441.
	17	ii.	357, 378,		25	ii.	372, 418,
			399, 441.				427.
	21, 28	iii.	235.		26	ii.	358, 393.
	23	iii.	332.		27—29.	ii.	441.
	29	ii.	315.		27, 28	ii.	372, 419,
ii.	4	ii.	640, note.				427.
	13-15	ii.	539.		29	ii.	S58, 393.
	16	ii.	538.		33	ii.	358, 376,
	20	ii.	556, note.				381.
	24.	ii.	357, 441.	X.	5	ii.	348, 441,
	25	iii.	257.	1			394.
	28, 29.	ii.	521.		5, 11, 13	ii.	441.
	29	iv.	493.		6, 7	ii.	629.
ii.	1-9.	ii.	534.		6—8.	ii.	383, 428,
	1, 30	iii.	258.		•		441, 442.
	4	ii.	358, 391.		9	ii.	668.
	4, 10—18.	ii.	441. 673.		11	ii.	376, 688.
	8	ii. ii.			13	ii.	596, 668.
	10—12.	ii.	371.		13—18.	ii.	461. 359, 424,
	13	ii.	346, 391. 380, 392.		15	ii.	441.
	14	ii.	371, 418.		16	ii.	345, 389.
	15—17 18	ii.	346, 392.		18	;; <u>.</u>	359, 441,
	20	ii.	628.		10.	•	378, 380,
	24.	ii.	.525.				394.
	28	ii.	526, 554.		19	ii.	359, 394.
iv.	3	ii.	358, 392.		20, 21.	ii.	359, 394.
	7, 8	ii.	347, 441,	xi.	2	ii.	434.
	,,		392.		2-5.	ii.	441.
	12	iii.	258.		3	ii.	360, 419,
	-17	ii.	347, 392.				427.
	18	ii.	347, 392.		4	ii.	360, 424.
v.	1	ii.	664.		8	ii.	376, 419,
	8	iii.	151.				439.
	9	ii.	506.		8-10	ii.	441.
	12.	ii.	539.		9, 10	ii.	372.
	12—14.	ii.	441.		16.	iii.	287.
vi.		⊸ii.	498.		17	ii.	511.
	8	iv.	494.			iii.	448, 449.
	17	ii.	557, note.		26, 27.		380.
vii.	7	ii.	434.		27	ii.	434.
	18	ii.	671.	۱	33, 35	ii.	460.
viii.	3	ii.	519.	xii.	1	ii.	507.
	15	iii.	417, 419.		0	iii.	279.
	19-21	ii.	539, note.		2	ii.	590.
	21	iii.	308.		6	ii.	556.
	36	ii	574.		19, 20	ii.	441.
	00	11	374, 441,		19		360, 381.
ix.	3	iii.	392. 143.		20	ii.	360, 394, 441.
		444.	A 3().				441.

	ROMAN	S.		1	1 Corinth	IANS.	
Chap.	Verse	Vol		Chap.	Verse	Vol	
xiii.	4	ii.	659, 671.		6-8	ii.	607.
	8	iii.	177.			iv.	499.
	9	ii.	434.		7	iii.	299. 306.
	12	iii.	210.		7, 8	iii.	309.
		iv.	492, 494.		9	i.	125.
	14	iii.	418.			iv.	348.
xiv.		ii.	659.	vi.	1-7	iii.	103, note.
	5	iii.	660.		9	iii.	241.
	11	ii.	373, 419,		11	ii.	498.
			441.		20	iii.	422.
	13	ii.	506.	vii.	6. 10. 25.	i.	522, 523.
	17	ii.	686.	1	18	iii.	258.
	22	iii.	112.		19.	ii.	521.
	23	ii.	664.			iii.	260.
XV.	1—S	ii.	659.		18, 19.	ii.	660.
	1-31	ii.	661.		23	iii.	422.
	3	ii.	348, 441,	1	29-31	iii,	482.
			394.	viii.	1	ii.	<i>5</i> 39.
xv.	4.	ii.	<i>55</i> 3. 680.	ix.	5	i.	571.
	9.	ii.	348. 395.	1	7	iii.	194.
	10	ii,	360. 381.		9	ii.	349. 395.
			395.		9-11.	ii.	496.
	11	ii.	348. 395.		11-13	ii.	543.
	1/2	ii.	373.		24	ii.	511, 512.
	21	ii.	348. 441.		24-27	iii.	491.
			395.	x.	4.	ii	498. 584.
xvi.	5	iii.	218.		7	ii.	349. 396.
	9	ii.	590.		8	i.	577.
	10, 11.	iii.	218.		13	i.	573.
	16	ii.	507. 678.	1	16	ii.	<i>5</i> 36.
	25, 26.	ii.	664.	1		iii.	306.
					20	ii.	384.
					26	ii.	349. 396.
	1 Corinth	IANS.		1	28	ii.	314.
					29.	ii.	539.
i.	18	ii.	684, note.	xi.	3-16	iii.	398.
	19	ii.	361.		14, 15	iii.	398.
	22	i.	194.	1	23, 24.	iii.	305.
	23	iii.	151, 152.		23-26	ii.	561.
			425.		23-27.	ii.	498.
	27	i.	593.		24, 25.	ii.	584.
	28	iii.	3. note.	xii.	3	i.	<i>5</i> 70 .
ii.	9	ii.	381. 427.			iii.	142.
			665.		11	i.	516.
	11	ii.	463.	xiii.	2	ii.	664, 665.
	13	ii.	<i>556</i> .		6	ii.	512.
	16	ii.	361.		12	iii.	401.
iii.	1	iv.	492.	xiv.	19	iv.	2, note.
	9	ii.	602.		21	ii.	361. 427.
	9-13	ii.	609.	xv.	5	ii.	319.
	11	ii.	<i>555</i> . <i>56</i> 0.		20	ii.	688.
	13	ii.	501. 515.			iii.	288.
	15	ii.	<i>5</i> 1 <i>5</i> .		23	iii.	288.
	17	ii.	<i>555</i> .		24	ii.	<i>5</i> 09.
	19	ii.	348. 420.		27	ii.	349. 396.
			424.	1	32,	ii.	349. 396.
	20	ii.	361.				574.
iv.	1.	ii.	665.			iii.	149. 485,
	5	ii.	524.	1			note.
	8	ii.	629.		33	ii.	445.
	9	iii.	485.	1	45	ii.	361. 632.
	13	ii.	512.	1	51	ii.	665.
V.	3-5.	ii.	591.		54	ii.	349. 424.
	5	iii.	143.		55	ii.	384.

		Canzarazz	4 NTC		1		GALATIAN	TC		
Chan	Verse	Corinthi		. Page	Chap.	Verse	OALATIA	Vol.	Page	
Chap.	2.		iii.	290.	iv.	4		iii.	258.	
xvi.	5.	•	iv.	347.	1	4, 5.		iii.	259, 418.	
	15.		ii.	684.		6		iii.	419.	
	19.		iii.	218.		8	_	ii.	660.	
	21.	-	ii.	592.		10, 11.		ii.	660.	
	22.		i.	570.		22-24.		ii.	498, 632.	
	44.		4.	010.		24.		ii.	595.	
						24, 26.		iv.	499.	
	9	CORINTHI	IANS.			26.		ii.	655.	
	2	COMINITION	.212100			30		ii.	362.	
ì.	3.		ii.	509.	v.	2-6.	_	ii.	659.	
1.	20		ii.	688.	1	3.		iiī.	258.	
	21.	. •	ii.	521.		4. •	_	ii.	660.	
ii.	14-16.		iii.	215.		6.		ii.	521.	
***	15.		ii.	684, note.	vi.	15.		ii.	521.	
	15—16.		ii.	468.		17.	_	iii.	422.	
iii.	6.		ii.	590.						
	7.		ii.	653.						
	15.		ii.	591.			EPHESIAN	rs.		
	18.		ii.	640, note.						
iv.	7.		iv.	494.	i.	7	-	ii.	506.	
14.	8		iii.	213.		9.	-	ii.	664.	
	13.		ii.	349, 396.		18		ii.	668.	
v.	17.		ii.	521.	ii.	4, 5.	-	ii.	525.	
••	21.		ii.	519.		8		ii.	561.	
vi.	2.		ii.	349, 439,		11.		iii.	258.	
1				396.		11-13.		iii.	258.	
	7		iii.	210.		13, 14.		iii.	230.	
	16.	- 11	ii.	361.		14-19.		iii.	282.	
	17.		ii.	373, 420.		20		ii.	560.	
	18.	_ ,	ii.	385.	iii.	1—14.		ii.	539.	
vii.	1		ii.	557.	1	3-9.		ii.	664.	
viii.	15.		ii.	349.	1	9		ii.	664.	
ix.	9		ii.	350, 396.		14		ii.	596.	
IA.	9, 10.		ii.	539.		15.		iv.	495.	
x.	4		iii.	212.	iv.	8		ii.	362, 428.	
	911.		i.	126.	1	12.		ii.	330.	
xi.	24		iii.	136.		18.		ii.	523.	
	33.		iii.	384.		19.		ii.	313.	
xii.	2.		îi.	591.			24	iii.	483.	
	14.		iv.	352.		23.		ii.	590.	
xiii.	1		ii.	384.		24		ii.	572.	
	1, 2.	-	iv.	352.	v.	2	-	iii.	278, note,	
	-,								282.	
						5	-	ii.	509.	
		GALATIA	NS.			8, 9.		ii.	333.	
					1	26		ii.	498.	
i.	16.		ii.	505.		27.		ii.	512.	
ii.	3.	-	iii.	260.				iıi.	279.	
	7—9.	-	iii.	258.	1	32	-	ii.	665.	
	9		ii.	596.	vi.	2, 3.	-	ii.	362.	
iii.	2.		ii.	664.		11	-	iv.	492.	
	3	-	ii.	591.		11-17.	-	iii.	208.	
	8	-	ii.	373, 591.		11-19.	-	ii.	606.	
	10.	-	ii.	373, 420,		19.	-	ii.	664.	
				428, 664.						
	11.		ii.	381, 399.						
	13.		ii.	421, 655.			PHILIPPIA	NS.		
			iii.	146, 152.						
	14-16.	-	ii.	591.	i.	23.		ii.	540.	
	17.		ii.	324.		27	-	ii.	540.	
	24	-	ii.	655.	ii.	6		iii.	304, note.	
	26, 27.	-	iii.	418,		7, 8.	-	iii.	151.	
	27.		ii.	350, 396.		8		iii.	425.	

		INDE	EX C	F PASSA	GES U	F SCRI	PTURE		593
	P	HILIPP	IANS.		1		1 Timor	HY.	
Chap	. Verse		Vol.	Page	Chap	. Verse		Vo	l. Page
ii.	10		- ii.	596.	i.	8.	-	ii.	688.
	12	-	ii.	672, note.		15.		ii.	688.
	17.	-	ii.	540.	ii.	1	<u> </u>	ii.	507.
			iii.	151, 280.		4		ii.	679.
	25	-	iii.	212.		8		ii.	596.
iii.	2	-	iii.	484.				iii.	295.
			iv.	495.	iii.	9.		ii.	665.
	4, 5.	-	iii.	255.	1	15.		ii.	653.
	5	-	iii.	254, 258.		16	-	ii.	316, 665.
	10.	-	iii.	309.	iv.	1.	••	ii.	591.
	12-14.	**	iii.	492.		8		ii.	680.
						14.	<u> </u>	ii.	590.
					v.	10.		ii.	676.
	C	OLÓSSIA	NS.			12	-	ji.	664.
						21.		ii.	509.
i.	2	-	iv.	363, note.	vi.	3, 5.	-	ii.	559.
	26, 27.	-	ii.	664.		15.		iv.	326, note.
ii.	6	-	ii.	<i>5</i> 13.		16.	4	i.	<i>5</i> 75.
	8-23.	-	ii.	659.	1			iv.	326, note.
	12	-	ii.	498.					
	14	=	iii.	184.					
	15	-	iii.	215, note.			2 Тімоті	HY.	
	17	-	ii.	650, 655.					
	18, 23.	-	iii.	366.	i.	6	-	ii.	590.
	22	-	ii.	506.		8	-	ii.	688.
iii.	9, 10.	-	iii.	483.		9.	eu	ii.	507, 525.
	10	-	ii.	572.		16-18.	. !	ii.	540.
	11	-	ii.	628.				iii.	123.
iv.	11	-	iii.	260.	ii.	3		iii.	211.
	15	-	iii.	218.		4.	_	iii.	212.
	16.	_	i.	126-128.		5		iii.	492.
						12		iii.	309.
					1	15, 16.	_	ii.	605.
	1 Thi	ESSALO:	NIANS			17		ii.	557, note.
					1	20.	-	ii.	605.
ii.	7	_	ii.	313.	1	21, 22.	-	ii.	605.
iii.	6		ii.	543.	iii.	8	-	j.	529.
	8	-	ii.	507.				ii.	443.
V.	5.		ii.	525.	1	16, 17.	_	ii.	533, 695.
			iv.	494.	iv.	6.	-	iii.	280.
	8	-	ii.	606.		7		iv.	326, note.
	19	-	íi.	590.		8	-	iii.	214, 493.
	21.	-	ii.	568.	1	13.	-	iii.	458.
	23		ii.	524, 591.		14.		i.	570.
			ii.	542.		17.	4	ii.	587.
						19		iii.	218.
	2 T H	ESSALO	NIANS		1				
					1		Tirus.		
i.	1	-	ii.	543.	1				
	12.	-	ii.	509.	i.	10, 11.	-	i.	195.
ii.	2	-	ii.	591.	1	12.		ii.	445, 671,
	7		ii.	664.		13.	~	ii.	
	8	-	ii.	466.	ii.	5, 7	-	ii.	525.
iii.	1, 2.	,	ii.	543.		10.	-	ii.	664.
	2	-	ii.	543.		11	-	ii.	507.
	8		ii.	543.	1	13.	-	ii.	507, 509.
						14	-	ii.	506, 559.
					iii.	5.	-	ii.	498, 671.
	1 '	Гімоті	IY.						
;	0 18			530	1		_		
i.	3—17.	-	ii.	539.			PHILEMO	N.	
	4	-	ii.	688.	1.				
	5, 17.	-	ii.	507.	i.	8, 17.		ii.	554.
***	6	-	ii.	688.	1	18, 19.	-	ii.	674, note:
VOL.	47.						0.0		

QQ

		HEBREW			1		HEBREW	e.	
Chan.	Verse	IIEBALE W		Page	Chap.	Verse	TTLDIL.		Page
i.	3		iii.	87.	x.	30.	e	ii.	352, 360,
	5.	- 1	ii.	350, 397.					. 381, 399.
	6	-	ii.	362, 397.		32, 33.		iii.	484.
	7	-	ii.	350, 397.		35.		iii.	197.
	8, 9.		ii.	350, 397.		37, 38.		ii.	381, 399.
	10-12.	-	ii.	363, 398.	xi.	9	-	iii.	2.
ii.	6-8.		ii.	351, 398.		21		ii.	352, 399.
	12.		ii.	351.		35.		iii.	148.
•,	13.		ii.	351, 434.	10	37.		iii.	148.
	14, 17.	-	iii.	307.	xii.	1.	•	iv.	494.
iii.	.1	-	ii.	516.		1-3.	-	iii.	489.
	7—11.	-	ii.	363.		2	•	ii.	512.
1V.	4		ii.	351, 398.		0.0		iii.	151, 425.
	,12, 13.		iii.	281.		2, 3.	-	ii.	519.
	13		ii.	510, 599.		4	-	ii.	505.
٧.	3		ii.	654.		5	• •	ii.	352, 400.
	6	-	ii. iv.	382, 399€		5, 6.		ii. iii.	459.
	13.		ii.	492. 602.		.12, 13. 22.	-	ii.	489
vi.	7	-	ii.	602.		23.		iii.	298.
	8 13, 14.		ii.	351, 399.		24.		ii.	506.
	13, 14.		iii.	183.	-	27.		iii.	308.
	16.		ii.	672.		26		ii.	374, 422.
	17, 18.		iü.	145.	xiii.	5.		ii.	352, 400,
vii.	1	-	ii.	632.	1	٠.			680.
114.	2, 3.		ii.	498.		6		ii.	365, 400.
	8-12.		ii.	364.		12.	-	iii.	156, 183
	14.		i.	338.		12, 13.	-	iii.	19, note.
	18.		ii	654.		15.		ii.	385, 400.
	24.		ii.	654.		15, 16.		iii.	282.
	25.		ii.	654.		20.		ii.	519.
	26.	- ·	iii	307.		21	-	ii.	668.
	26-28.	-	iii.	279.					
	27	•	ii	654.			JAMES.	14.	
viii.	5		ii.	363.					
	8-12.	•	ii.	421.	i.	1		iii.	95, note,
	10.		ii.	602.					256.
ix.	· ·	-	iii.	306, note.		12.		iii.	213.
	2, 6.	- *	iii. iii.	221.		13	•	i.	573.
	2-7.	- 1		231.	ii.	27.	•	ii.	628. 673.
	4.	•	i iii.	584. 221.	111.	1. 2.		ii.	554.
•0	7		iii.	221.		3		iii.	401. 241.
	7-20.		ii.	495, 632.	-	6.		ii.	554.
	12.		iii.	308.		9.		ii.	554.
	13, 14.		ii.	506.		17.		ii.	554 .
	.,		iii.	279.		24.		ii.	526.
	14.		ii.	506, 507.	iii.	1-12.		ii.	466.
	19.	- ,	iii.	325, 326.		3.		ii.	554.
	20.		ii.	365, 422,	iv.	5.		ii.	376.
				428.	1	6		ii.	378.
			iii.	182, 183.		6-10.	-	ii.	466.
	21, 22.		iii.	325.	v.	16.	-	ii.	466.
	22.		ii.	<i>5</i> 0 <i>5</i>		1-8.		ii.	554.
			iii.	183.		2, 3.		iii.	404.
	27.		i.	531.		4.		ii.	599.
x.	1	• -	iii.	284.		6.	0	- ii.	554.
	5-7.		ii.	382.	+	10, 11.	-	ii.	<i>5</i> 19.
	6	• •	ii.	519.		12.		ii.	322.
	19—22.	-	iii.	231.		14, 15.	-	ii.	558.
	20.		iv.	504.		16.		ii.	559.
	22.	-	iii.	309.		17.		iii.	2.

	1 Peter	. .		1		1	John	r.	000
			- 1						
Chap.	Verse	Vol			Verse			Vol.	Page
i.	1	iii.	256.	iv.	12.	-	-	i.	575.
	2	iii.	283, note,	1	15-1	7.	-	ii.	466.
	•		308.	v.	4.	-	-	ii.	593.
	15	ii.	557.		7, 8.	-		{ii.	316.
	16	ii.	352, 424.	1				Jiv.	435—465.
	.18, 19	ii.	506.]	16.	-		iii.	143.
	19	iii.	279, 307,		19.	-	-	ii.	627.
	22	ii.	664.	1	20. 21.			ii.	507.
	23	ii.	538, note.		21.	•	•	iv:	498.
	24, 25.	ii. ii.	365. 315.						
ii.	3	iii.	275.				Jud	_	
		ii.	586.	1			JUD	E.	
	5, 9 6	ii.	376, 381.		1.	_		ii.	334
	8	ii.	537.	1	4.		_	ii.	509.
	.9.	ii.	365, 400,					iii.	111, 332.
	. 3.		507.	100	7.		_	iü.	72.
	13	iii.	177.	1	9.	-	_	ii.	444.
	21	ii.	519.					iv.	3.
	22	ii.	365.		.11.			iv.	492.
	24	ii.	365, 400.		12.	_	_	iii.	32.
		iii.	280.	1	14.			- ii.	444.
		iv.	494.	1	19.	_	_	ii.	524.
iii.	3	iii.	394.	1	23.		_	ii.	516.
	10-12	ii.	365, 400.	1					0.00
	14, 15	ii.	366.	İ					
	15	ii.	670.			REV	ELAT	ions.	
	21	ii.	655.						
iv.	3	ii.	<i>5</i> 07.	i.	6.	-	_	iii.	275.
	8	ii.	366, 424,		9.	-		iii.	141.
			429.		10.	-	-	ii.	591.
v.	4	ii.	<i>5</i> 07.		12.	-	-	ii.	597.
		iii.	214.	1				iv.	499.
	5	ii.	686.		18.	-	-	iv.	499.
	8	ii.	<i>5</i> 87.		20.	-	-	ii.	665.
	13	ii.	322.	ii.		_		ii.	598.
				ii. iii.		-	-	iii.	242.
	a.D.				1	•		iv.	491.
	2 Peter	R.			5.	-		ii.	680.
i.	1	::	700 · ′		6. 10.	-	•	iii.	528.
4.	1	ii. iii.	509. 260.		10.	-	-	iii.	213.
	18	ii.	542 .	1	11.			iv. iv.	494.
	20	ii.	556, 635,	İ	14.	_	•	iv.	494.
			note.		16.		_	iv.	492. 503.
ii.	2.	ii.	322.		17.	_	_	iii.	89. 113.
	14-16.	i.	593.	i				111.	439.
	15	iv.	492.	1	20.		_	iv.	499.
iii.	1	ii.	542.	-	27.	_		ii.	366. 422.
	6	ii.	627.	iii.		_		ii.	598.
	14	iii.	279.	1	1.	•	-	iv.	500.
	15	ii.	542.		3.			ii.	615.
								iii.	162.
				1	4.	-	-	ii.	596.
	1 Јони	•			4, 5.			iv.	496.
					5.	-	-	iii.	212. 267.
i.	810.	ii.	559.					iv.	493.
	9	ii.	<i>55</i> 9.		7.	-	-	ii.	596.
ii.	1	iii.	111.		10.	-	-	ii.	627.
:::	20, 27.	ii.	521.		1.0			iv.	494.
iii.	3	iii.	433, note.	:	12.	-	-	iv.	498.
ive	6, 9	ii.	<i>55</i> 9.	iv.	1.	-	-	iv.	494.
iv.	1	ii.	591.		2.	-		ii.	591.
	2, 3.	ii.	559.			-	-	iv.	501.

	REVELATIONS.		1		REVELATIO	ons.	
Chap.	Verse Vol.	Page	Chap.	Verse		Vol.	Page -
v	5 ii.	587.	xiv.	18-20)	iii.	450.
	iv.	499.		20.		iii.	435.
	6 iv.	495.	xv.	2.	-	iii.	356.
	8 iii.	286, note.		8.		iv.	491.
	11. (ii.	628.	xvi.	1.		iv.	491.
vi.	2. · iv.	493. 498.	1	2.	-	iii.	356.
	5 iv.	493.	į	15.	-	ii,	587.
	12—17 ii.	642, note.		16.		i.	537.
	13 ii.	501.	xvii.	3.		ii.	591.
	15, 16 iii.	50.		4.	± '	iv.	491.
vii.	3 iv.	496.		<i>5</i> .		ii.	665.
	9, 10 iii.	312.		7.		ii.	665.
	14 ii.	<i>5</i> 06.	xviii.	6.	-	ji.	628.
	16, 17 iii.	34.	xix.	3. 18.		iii.	435.
viii.	1 iii.	285.		7. 9.	-	ji.	655.
	7 iv.	497.		15.	-	iii.	450.
ix.	3 iv.	499.		20.		jii.	356.
	7 iii.	67.	xx.	4.	-	iii.	356.
	17—18 iv.	493.	xxi.	2.		ii∙	655.
xi.	2. · - iii.	17.		9.	-	iv.	493.
	8 iv.	495.		10.	-	ii.	591.
	13 ii.	596.		14.		ii.	560.
xiii.	2. 12 iv.	492.		24.	-	ii.	684, note.
	16, 17 iii.	356.	xxii.	8.	-	iv.	491.
xiv.	8 iv.	492.		15.		iv.	495.
	9. 11 iii,	356.					

THE END.

LONDON:
Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoode,
New-Street-Square.







